







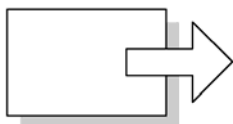
**Model Pro C901S/Pro C901
Machine Code: D095/M077
Field Service Manual**

17 September, 2010

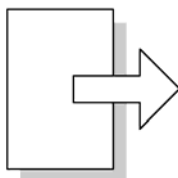
Safety, Conventions, Trademarks

Conventions

| Symbol | What it means |
|---|------------------|
|  | Core Tech Manual |
|  | Screw |
|  | Connector |
|  | E-ring |
|  | C-ring |
|  | Harness clamp |



Short Edge Feed (SEF)



Long Edge Feed (LEF)

The notations "SEF" and "LEF" describe the direction of paper feed. The arrows indicate the direction of paper feed.

Warnings, Cautions, Notes

In this manual, the following important symbols and notations are used.

WARNING

- A Warning indicates a potentially hazardous situation. Failure to obey a Warning could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

- A Caution indicates a potentially hazardous situation. Failure to obey a Caution could result in minor or moderate injury or damage to the machine or other property.

★ Important

- Obey these guidelines to avoid problems such as misfeeds, damage to originals, loss of valuable data and to prevent damage to the machine

↓ Note

- This information provides tips and advice about how to best service the machine.

Commonly Used Terms

In the SP tables, the finishers are referred to by number (1, 2, 3), and some devices that appear in the SP tables are not supported overseas:

| | |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| Z-Fold | This refers to the Z-Folding unit. |
| ITB | Image Transfer Belt |
| PTR | Paper Transfer Roller |
| PTB | Paper Transport Belt |

General Safety Instructions

For your safety, please read this manual carefully before you use this product. Keep this manual handy for future reference.

Safety Information

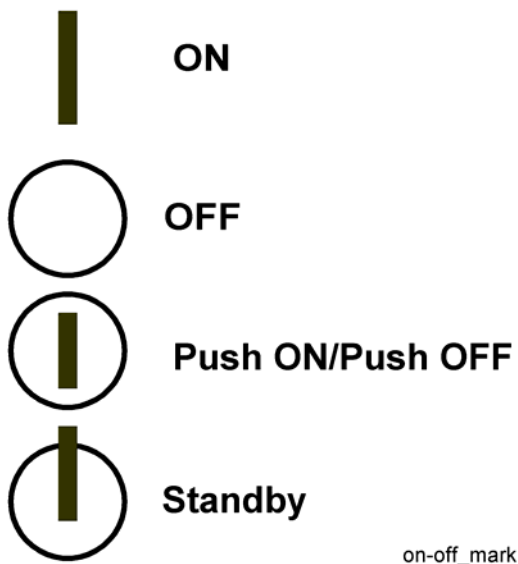
Always obey the following safety precautions when using this product.

Safety During Operation

In this manual, the following important symbols and notations are used.

Switches and Symbols

Where symbols are used on or near switches on machines for Europe and other areas, the meaning of each symbol conforms with IEC60417.



Responsibilities of the Customer Engineer

Customer Engineer

Maintenance shall be done only by trained customer engineers who have completed service training for the machine and all optional devices designed for use with the machine.

Reference Material for Maintenance

- Maintenance shall be done using the special tools and procedures prescribed for maintenance of the machine described in the reference materials (service manuals, technical bulletins, operating instructions, and safety guidelines for customer engineers).
- Use only consumable supplies and replacement parts designed for use of the machine.

Before Installation, Maintenance

Shipping and Moving the Machine

CAUTION

- Work carefully when lifting or moving the machine. If the machine is heavy, two or more customer engineers may be required to prevent injuries (muscle strains, spinal injuries, etc.) or damage to the machine if it is dropped or tipped over.

-
- Personnel moving or working around the machine should always wear proper clothing and footwear. Never wear loose fitting clothing or accessories (neckties, loose sweaters, bracelets, etc.) or casual footwear (slippers, sandals, etc.) when lifting or moving the machine.
 - Always unplug the power cord from the power source before you move the product. Before you move the product, arrange the power cord so it will not fall under the product.

Power

WARNING

- Always disconnect the power plug before doing any maintenance procedure. After switching off the machine, power is still supplied to the main machine and other devices. To prevent electrical shock, switch the machine off, wait for a few seconds, then unplug the machine from the power source.
- Before you do any checks or adjustments after turning the machine off, work carefully to avoid injury. After removing covers or opening the machine to do checks or adjustments, never touch electrical components or moving parts (gears, timing belts, etc.).
- After turning the machine on with any cover removed, keep your hands away from electrical components and moving parts. Never touch the cover of the fusing unit, gears, timing belts, etc.

Installation, Disassembly, and Adjustments

CAUTION

- After installation, maintenance, or adjustment, always check the operation of the machine to make sure that it is operating normally. This ensures that all shipping materials, protective materials, wires and tags, metal brackets, etc., removed for installation, have been removed and that no tools remain inside the machine. This also ensures that all release interlock switches have been restored to normal operation.
- Never use your fingers to check moving parts causing spurious noise. Never use your fingers to lubricate moving parts while the machine is operating.
- An excessive amount of ozone can build up around machines. Make sure the room where the machine is to be installed is well ventilated and spacious. Good ventilation is especially important when the machine is used heavily.
- To avoid possible build-up of ozone, locate this machine in a large well ventilated room that has an air turnover of more than 30m³/hr/person.

Special Tools

CAUTION

- Use only standard tools approved for machine maintenance.

-
- For special adjustments, use only the special tools and lubricants described in the service manual. Using tools incorrectly, or using tools that could damage parts, could damage the machine or cause injuries.

During Maintenance

General

CAUTION

- Before you begin a maintenance procedure:
 1. Switch the machine off.
 2. Disconnect the all power plugs from the power source.
 3. Allow the machine to cool for at least 10 minutes.
- Avoid touching the components inside the machine that are labeled as hot surfaces.

Safety Devices

WARNING

- Never remove any safety device unless it requires replacement. Always replace safety devices immediately.
- Never do any procedure that defeats the function of any safety device. Modification or removal of a safety device (fuse, switch, etc.) could lead to a fire and personal injury. Always test the operation of the machine to ensure that it is operating normally and safely after removal and replacement of any safety device.
- For replacements, use only the correct fuses or circuit breakers rated for use with the machine. Using replacement devices not designed for use with the machine could lead to a fire and personal injuries.

Organic Cleaners

CAUTION

- During preventive maintenance, never use any organic cleaners (alcohol, etc.) other than those described in the service manual.
- Make sure the room is well ventilated before using any organic cleaner. Use organic solvents in small amounts to avoid breathing the fumes and becoming nauseous.
- Switch the machine off, unplug it, and allow it to cool before doing preventive maintenance. To avoid fire or explosion, never use an organic cleaner near any part that generates heat.

-
- Wash your hands thoroughly after cleaning parts with an organic cleaner to contamination of food, drinks, etc. which could cause illness.
 - Clean the floor completely after accidental spillage of silicone oil or other materials to prevent slippery surfaces that could cause accidents leading to hand or leg injuries. Use dry rags to soak up spills.

Batteries

WARNING

- Always replace a battery with the same type of battery prescribed for use. Replacing a battery with any type other than the one prescribed for use could lead to an explosion.
- Never discard used batteries by mixing them with other trash. Remove them from the work site and dispose of them in accordance with local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

Ozone Filters

CAUTION

- Always replace ozone filters as soon as their service life expires (as described in the service manual).
- An excessive amount of ozone can build up around machines that use ozone filters if they are not replaced at the prescribed time. Excessive ozone could cause personnel working around the machine to feel unwell.

Power Plug and Power Cord

WARNING

- Always disconnect the all power plugs for the mainframe and other peripherals before doing any maintenance procedure. After switching off the machine, power is still supplied to the main machine and other devices. To prevent electrical shock, switch the machine off, wait for a few seconds, then unplug the machine from the power source.
- Always check the power plug and make sure that it is free of dust and lint. Clean it if necessary. A dirty plug can generate heat which could cause a fire.
- Inspect the length of the power cord for cuts or other damage. Replace the power cord if necessary. A frayed or otherwise damaged power cord can cause a short circuit which could lead to a fire or personal injury from electrical shock.
- Check the length of the power cord between the machine and power supply. Make sure the power cord is not coiled or wrapped around any object such as a table leg. Coiling the power cord can cause excessive heat to build up and could cause a fire.
- Make sure that the area around the power source is free of obstacles so the power cord can be removed quickly in case of an emergency.

-
- Make sure that the power cord is grounded (earthed) at the power source with the ground wire on the plug.
 - Connect the power cord directly into the power source. Never use an extension cord.
 - When you disconnect the power plug from the power source, always pull on the plug, not the cable.

After Installation, Servicing

Disposal of Used Items

WARNING

- Never incinerate used toner or toner cartridges.
- Toner or toner cartridges thrown into a fire can ignite or explode and cause serious injury. At the work site, always carefully wrap used toner and toner cartridges with plastic bags to avoid spillage before disposal or removal.

CAUTION

- Always dispose of used items (developer, toner, toner cartridges, OPC drums, etc.) in accordance with the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.
- To protect the environment, never dispose of this product or any kind of waste from consumables at a household waste collection point. Dispose of these items at one of our dealers or at an authorized collection site.
- Return used selenium drums to the service center for handling in accordance with company policy regarding the recycling or disposal of such items.

Points to Confirm with Operators

At the end of installation or a service call, instruct the user about use of the machine. Emphasize the following points.

- Show operators how to remove jammed paper and troubleshoot other minor problems by following the procedures described in the operating instructions.
- Point out the parts inside the machine that should never be touched or attempted to remove.
- Confirm that operators know how to store and dispose of consumables.
- Make sure that all operators have access to an operating instruction manual for the machine.
- Confirm that operators have read and understood all the safety instructions described in the operating instructions.
- Demonstrate how to turn off the power and disconnect the power plug (by pulling the plug, not the cord) if any of the following events occur:

-
- 1) Something has spilled into the product.
 - 2) Service or repair of the product is necessary.
 - 3) The product cover has been damaged.
- Caution operators about removing paper fasteners around the machine. They should never allow paper clips, staples, or any other small metallic objects to fall into the machine.

Special Safety Instructions for Toner

Accidental Physical Exposure

CAUTION

- Work carefully when removing paper jams or replacing toner bottles or cartridges to avoid spilling toner on clothing or the hands.
- If toner is inhaled, immediately gargle with large amounts of cold water and move to a well ventilated location. If there are signs of irritation or other problems, seek medical attention.
- If toner gets on the skin, wash immediately with soap and cold running water.
- If toner gets into the eyes, flush the eyes with cold running water or eye wash. If there are signs of irritation or other problems, seek medical attention.
- If toner is swallowed, drink a large amount of cold water to dilute the ingested toner. If there are signs of any problem, seek medical attention.
- If toner spills on clothing, wash the affected area immediately with soap and cold water. Never use hot water! Hot water can cause toner to set and permanently stain fabric.

Handling and Storing Toner

WARNING

- Toner, used toner, and developer are extremely flammable.
- Never store toner, developer, toner cartridges, or toner bottles (including empty toner bottles or cartridges) in a location where they will be exposed to high temperature or an open flame.

CAUTION

- Always store toner and developer supplies such as toner and developer packages, cartridges, and bottles (including used toner and empty bottles and cartridges) out of the reach of children.
- Always store fresh toner supplies or empty bottles or cartridges in a cool, dry location that is not exposed to direct sunlight.

Toner Disposal

WARNING

- Never attempt to incinerate toner, used toner, or empty toner containers (bottles or cartridges). Burning toner can explode and scatter, causing serious burns.
- Always wrap used toner and empty toner bottles and cartridges in plastic bags to avoid spillage. Follow the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.
- Dispose of used toner and toner cartridges at one of our dealers or at an authorized collection site. Always dispose of used toner cartridges and toner bottles in accordance with the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

Safety Instructions for this Machine

Prevention of Physical Injury

1. Before disassembling or assembling parts of the machine and peripherals, make sure that the machine and peripheral power cords are unplugged.
2. The plug should be near the machine and easily accessible.
3. Note that some components of the machine and the paper tray unit are supplied with electrical voltage even if the main power switch is turned off.
4. If any adjustment or operation check has to be made with exterior covers off or open while the main switch is turned on, keep hands away from electrified or mechanically driven components.
5. If the [Start] key is pressed before the machine completes the warm-up period (the [Start] key starts blinking red and green), keep hands away from the mechanical and the electrical components as the machine starts making copies as soon as the warm-up period is completed.
6. The inside and the metal parts of the fusing unit become extremely hot while the machine is operating. Be careful to avoid touching those components with your bare hands.
7. To prevent a fire or explosion, keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols.

Health Safety Conditions

1. Never operate the machine without the ozone filters installed.
2. Always replace the ozone filters with the specified types at the proper intervals.
3. Toner and developer are non-toxic, but if you get either of them in your eyes by accident, it may cause temporary eye discomfort. Try to remove with eye drops or flush with water as first aid. If unsuccessful, get medical attention.

Observance of Electrical Safety Standards

1. The machine and its peripherals must be installed and maintained by a customer service representative who has completed the training course on those models.
2. The NVRAM on the system control board has a lithium battery which can explode if replaced incorrectly. Replace the NVRAM only with an identical one. The manufacturer recommends replacing the entire NVRAM. Do not recharge or burn this battery. Used NVRAM must be handled in accordance with local regulations.

Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal

1. Do not incinerate toner bottles or used toner. Toner dust may ignite suddenly when exposed to an open flame.
2. Dispose of used toner, developer, and organic photoconductors in accordance with local regulations. (These are non-toxic supplies.)
3. Dispose of replaced parts in accordance with local regulations.
4. When keeping used lithium batteries in order to dispose of them later, do not put more than 100 batteries per sealed box. Storing larger numbers or not sealing them apart may lead to chemical reactions and heat build-up.

CAUTION

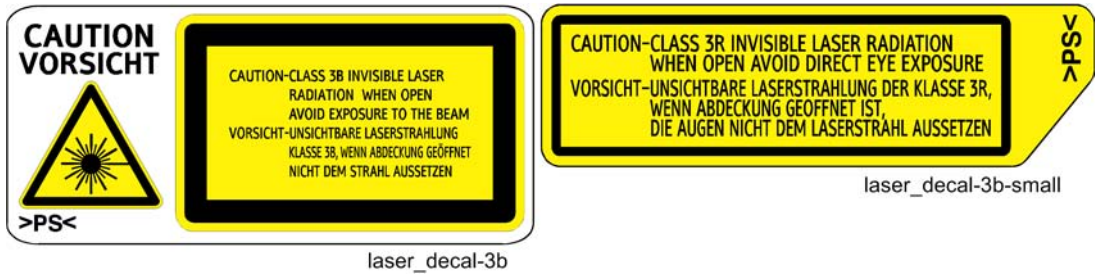
- The danger of explosion exists if a battery of this type is incorrectly replaced.
- Replace only with the same or an equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Laser Safety

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) prohibits the repair of laser-based optical units in the field. The optical housing unit can only be repaired in a factory or at a location with the requisite equipment. The laser subsystem is replaceable in the field by a qualified Customer Engineer. The laser chassis is not repairable in the field. Customer engineers are therefore directed to return all chassis and laser subsystems to the factory or service depot when replacement of the optical subsystem is required.

WARNING

- Use of controls, or adjustment, or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Turn off the main switch before attempting any of the procedures in the Laser Unit section. Laser beams can seriously damage your eyes.



Trademarks

- Microsoft[®], Windows[®], and MS-DOS[®] are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.
- PostScript[®] is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.
- PCL[®] is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.
- Ethernet[®] is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
- PowerPC[®] is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
- Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

Safety Instructions for Fiery Controller

Fuse Caution

This controller uses a double pole fuse. Be careful when you do maintenance on the Fiery Controller after the fuse circuit has been opened.

CAUTION

- Double Pole/ Neutral Fusing

Batteries

WARNING:

- Always replace a battery with the same type of battery prescribed for use. Replacing a battery with any type other than the one prescribed for use could lead to an explosion.
- Never discard used batteries by mixing them with other trash. Remove them from the work site and dispose of them in accordance with local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Safety, Conventions, Trademarks..... 1
 - Conventions..... 1
 - Warnings, Cautions, Notes..... 1
 - Commonly Used Terms..... 2
 - General Safety Instructions..... 2
 - Responsibilities of the Customer Engineer..... 3
 - Before Installation, Maintenance..... 3
 - During Maintenance..... 5
 - After Installation, Servicing..... 7
 - Special Safety Instructions for Toner..... 8
 - Safety Instructions for this Machine..... 9
 - Safety Instructions for Fiery Controller..... 11

1. Product Information

- Specifications..... 27
- Machine Configuration..... 28
 - Printer M077..... 28
 - Copier D095..... 30
- Overview..... 33
 - Machine Layout..... 33
 - Paper Path..... 34
 - Fan Location..... 36
- Guidance for Those Who are Familiar with Predecessor Products..... 39

2. Installation

- Installation Requirements..... 41
 - Operating Environment..... 41
 - Machine Level..... 42
 - Minimum Space Requirements..... 43
 - Dimensions..... 44
 - Power Requirements..... 48
 - Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power 49
- Before You Begin..... 51
 - Overview of Optional Peripherals 51
- Mainframe..... 56

| | |
|---|-----|
| Accessories..... | 56 |
| Installation..... | 60 |
| Rear Controller Box Removal..... | 98 |
| A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000 (B331)..... | 103 |
| Accessories..... | 103 |
| Installation..... | 103 |
| Ring Binder (D392) Installation..... | 109 |
| Accessories..... | 109 |
| Before You Begin..... | 110 |
| Installation Procedure..... | 111 |
| Centering Paper in the Paper Path..... | 121 |
| After Installation..... | 127 |
| Perfect Binder (D391) Installation..... | 129 |
| Docking the Perfect Binder..... | 129 |
| Filling Bookbinder Glue Supply Unit..... | 134 |
| Testing the Breaker Switch..... | 136 |
| High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)..... | 138 |
| Accessories..... | 138 |
| Installation..... | 139 |
| Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379)..... | 151 |
| Accessory Check..... | 151 |
| Installation..... | 152 |
| LCIT RT5050 (D532)..... | 164 |
| Accessory Check..... | 164 |
| Installation Procedure for Printer (M077)..... | 165 |
| Installation Procedure for Copier (D095)..... | 178 |
| LCIT RT5030 (D452)..... | 186 |
| Accessories..... | 186 |
| Installation..... | 187 |
| Image Position Sensor, Paper Registration Adjustment..... | 190 |
| LCIT (D452) Tray Heaters..... | 190 |
| Multi Bypass Tray (B833)..... | 195 |
| Accessories..... | 195 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Installation..... | 195 |
| Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835)..... | 200 |
| Accessories..... | 200 |
| Installation..... | 201 |
| Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)..... | 213 |
| Accessory Check..... | 213 |
| Installation..... | 214 |
| Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434)..... | 225 |
| Accessories..... | 225 |
| Installation..... | 226 |
| Punch Unit PU5020 NA, EU, SC (D449-17, -27, -28)..... | 236 |
| Installation..... | 238 |
| Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)..... | 247 |
| Accessories..... | 247 |
| Installation..... | 248 |
| Finisher SR5000 (B830)..... | 254 |
| Accessories..... | 254 |
| Finisher Installation..... | 255 |
| Punch Unit PU5000 (B831)..... | 265 |
| Accessories..... | 265 |
| Installation..... | 266 |
| Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000 (B831)..... | 271 |
| Component Check..... | 271 |
| Installation Procedure..... | 271 |
| Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 (M379)..... | 277 |
| Accessory Check..... | 277 |
| Installation..... | 278 |
| Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901 (M390)..... | 285 |
| Accessory Check..... | 285 |
| Installation..... | 286 |
| Skew and Side-to-Side Adjustment..... | 296 |
| Skew and Side-to-Side Registration..... | 296 |
| Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (B870)..... | 308 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Component List..... | 308 |
| Installation..... | 308 |
| MFP Option..... | 312 |
| VM Card Type F (D377-04): D095 only..... | 312 |

3. Preventive Maintenance

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| PM Counter..... | 315 |
| Initializing PM Parts..... | 315 |
| Displaying the PM Counter..... | 316 |
| PM Parts Screen Details..... | 317 |
| PM Tables..... | 320 |

4. Replacement and Adjustment

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| General Cautions..... | 321 |
| Rear Controller Box | 321 |
| Drum..... | 321 |
| PCDU..... | 322 |
| Image Transfer Belt Unit..... | 322 |
| Scanner Unit (D095 only)..... | 322 |
| Laser Unit..... | 322 |
| Development..... | 322 |
| Cleaning..... | 323 |
| Fusing Unit..... | 323 |
| Paper Feed..... | 323 |
| Waste Toner..... | 323 |
| Fiery Controller..... | 324 |
| Special Tools and Lubricants..... | 325 |
| Special Tools..... | 325 |
| Lubricants..... | 325 |
| Image Adjustment..... | 326 |
| Scanning (D095 only)..... | 326 |
| ADF (D095 only)..... | 327 |
| Color Image Check..... | 328 |
| Color Registration Check..... | 329 |
| Ruled Line Check..... | 330 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Image Shift Check between the 1st and 2nd Pages..... | 332 |
| Image Skew Check..... | 336 |
| Exterior Covers..... | 339 |
| Front Door..... | 339 |
| Left Cover..... | 340 |
| Right Cover..... | 341 |
| Front Top Cover..... | 341 |
| Rear Top Cover | 342 |
| Rear Upper and Lower Covers..... | 343 |
| Operation Panel Arm..... | 344 |
| Operation Panel..... | 345 |
| OPU..... | 346 |
| Main Key, Sub Key and Application Key Board, and LCD Unit..... | 347 |
| Touch Panel Position Adjustment..... | 349 |
| Rear Controller Box..... | 350 |
| Laser Unit..... | 355 |
| Caution Decals..... | 355 |
| LD Safety Switches..... | 359 |
| Laser Unit | 359 |
| Polygon Motor..... | 365 |
| Polygon Motor Drive Board..... | 366 |
| LD Units..... | 368 |
| Laser Synchronizing Detector..... | 373 |
| Toner Hopper..... | 375 |
| Toner Bottles..... | 375 |
| Toner Hopper Cover..... | 376 |
| Toner Hopper Door Switch..... | 377 |
| RFID Board..... | 378 |
| Toner Bottle Motor..... | 379 |
| Sub-Hopper Unit..... | 383 |
| Toner Supply Clutch..... | 387 |
| Toner Pump Clutch..... | 389 |
| Toner End Sensor..... | 390 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Toner Supply Motor..... | 390 |
| Waste Toner Transport Motor 1..... | 391 |
| Waste Toner Transport Motor 2 and Sensor..... | 393 |
| Image Creation..... | 396 |
| Charge Corona Unit..... | 396 |
| Drum Cleaning Unit..... | 396 |
| Drum Lubricant Blade..... | 399 |
| Drum Cleaning Gears..... | 400 |
| Drum Lubricant Bar and Drum Lubricant Brush Roller..... | 400 |
| Drum Cleaning Blade..... | 402 |
| Drum Cleaning Brush Roller..... | 403 |
| Drum Unit..... | 404 |
| Lubricating the Drum..... | 407 |
| Quenching Lamp..... | 408 |
| Drum Motor..... | 408 |
| Drum Cleaning Motor..... | 409 |
| Drum Potential Sensor..... | 410 |
| Potential Sensor HVPS..... | 412 |
| Dust Shield Glass..... | 413 |
| Erase Lamp Shield Glass..... | 414 |
| Development Unit..... | 415 |
| Developer..... | 419 |
| TD Sensor..... | 426 |
| Development Motor..... | 428 |
| Development Fan..... | 428 |
| Charge Cleaning Motor..... | 429 |
| Image Transfer..... | 430 |
| ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit Drawer..... | 430 |
| ITB Cleaning Unit..... | 432 |
| ITB Fan Cleaning Procedure..... | 435 |
| ITB Cleaning and ITB Lubricant Blades..... | 436 |
| ITB Lubricant Brush Roller and Lubricant Bar..... | 436 |
| ITB Cleaning Brush Roller..... | 438 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Image Transfer Belt..... | 439 |
| ID/MUSIC Sensors..... | 442 |
| ITB Drive Motor..... | 444 |
| ITB Motor Rotation Sensors..... | 444 |
| Belt Speed Sensor..... | 446 |
| ITB Black and Color Lift Motors..... | 448 |
| ITB Black and Color Lift Sensors..... | 450 |
| Front and Rear Belt Overrun Sensors | 450 |
| Belt Centering Sensor | 451 |
| Image Transfer Rollers | 453 |
| ITB Bias Roller..... | 454 |
| ITB Cleaning Motor..... | 456 |
| ITB Cleaning Unit Set Sensor..... | 457 |
| Belt Centering Roller Sensor..... | 457 |
| Belt Centering Roller Motor..... | 458 |
| TRB (Transfer Relay Board)..... | 459 |
| Transfer HVPS..... | 460 |
| Paper Registration | 463 |
| Registration Unit Drawer..... | 463 |
| Inner Registration Cover..... | 465 |
| LCT Entrance Sensor..... | 465 |
| Registration Timing Sensor..... | 466 |
| Registration Entrance Sensor..... | 467 |
| Double-Feed Sensor..... | 468 |
| CIS (Contact Image Sensor) Unit..... | 470 |
| Paper Dust Tray..... | 473 |
| Shift Roller Unit..... | 474 |
| Shift Roller Unit Motor..... | 477 |
| Shift Roller HP Sensor..... | 479 |
| Registration Gate Lift Sensor..... | 479 |
| PTR Timing Sensor..... | 480 |
| Registration Timing Motor..... | 481 |
| Registration Gate Motor..... | 482 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Registration Entrance Motor..... | 483 |
| Shift Roller Motor | 485 |
| Duplex Transport Motor 2..... | 486 |
| PTR Timing Motor..... | 488 |
| Duplex Transport Sensor 3 and 4..... | 490 |
| PTR Motor..... | 491 |
| Separation HVPS..... | 492 |
| PTR Lift Motor..... | 494 |
| PTR Lift Sensor..... | 495 |
| RCB..... | 495 |
| Paper Transfer..... | 497 |
| PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Unit..... | 497 |
| PTR Entrance Mylar Cleaning Procedure..... | 498 |
| PTR Lubricant Bar..... | 498 |
| PTR Lubricant Brush Roller..... | 500 |
| PTR Discharge Plate..... | 501 |
| Paper Transfer Roller..... | 501 |
| PTR Cleaning Blade..... | 503 |
| PTR Cleaning Brush Roller..... | 503 |
| Paper Feed and Transport..... | 505 |
| Tandem Tray (Tray 1)..... | 505 |
| Universal Tray (Tray 2)..... | 507 |
| Paper Feed Unit 1 and 2..... | 507 |
| Pick-up, Feed and Separation Rollers..... | 509 |
| Paper Feed, Paper End, Tray Lift Sensor..... | 510 |
| Rear Fence Return Sensor..... | 510 |
| Rear Fence HP Sensor..... | 511 |
| Right Tray Paper Sensor..... | 512 |
| Bottom Plate Lift Wire..... | 513 |
| 2nd Tray Paper Size Switch..... | 514 |
| Paper Feed and Grip Motors..... | 515 |
| Vertical Relay Motor..... | 518 |
| Tray Lift Motors..... | 519 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Fusing..... | 521 |
| Fusing Unit..... | 521 |
| Fusing Unit Drawer..... | 524 |
| Fusing Front Cover..... | 525 |
| Fusing Rear Cover..... | 526 |
| Fusing Upper Frame..... | 526 |
| Fusing Cleaning Unit..... | 528 |
| Cleaning Web..... | 529 |
| Fusing Lamps..... | 534 |
| Fusing Belt Stripper Plate..... | 540 |
| Parts in the Fusing Belt Assembly..... | 541 |
| Heating Roller Thermistor..... | 548 |
| Heating Roller Thermostat..... | 549 |
| Pressure Roller Stripper Pawl Unit..... | 550 |
| Accordion Jam Sensor..... | 552 |
| Fusing Exit Front, Center and Rear Sensor | 553 |
| Front and Rear Pressure Roller HP Sensors..... | 555 |
| Pressure Roller..... | 557 |
| Pressure Roller Thermostat..... | 558 |
| Hot Roller Thermistor..... | 559 |
| Fusing Belt Thermistor..... | 560 |
| Cleaning Web Motor and Cleaning Web End Sensor..... | 561 |
| Fusing Motor..... | 563 |
| Pressure Roller Lift Motor..... | 565 |
| Paper Transport and Exit..... | 566 |
| PTB (Paper Transport Belt) Unit..... | 566 |
| Paper Transport Belt..... | 566 |
| PTB Motor..... | 567 |
| PTB Jam Sensor..... | 568 |
| PTB Fan 1 and 2..... | 569 |
| Paper Exit Motor..... | 569 |
| Paper Exit Sensor..... | 571 |
| Exit Junction Timing Sensor..... | 572 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Inverter Motor..... | 574 |
| Inverter Motor Fan..... | 574 |
| Duplex Transport Motor 1..... | 575 |
| Switchback Motor..... | 576 |
| Duplex Transport Sensor 1 and 2..... | 577 |
| Switchback Sensor..... | 579 |
| Switchback Lower Sensor..... | 580 |
| PTR Unit Cooling Fan..... | 581 |
| PDB (Paper exit Drive Board)..... | 582 |
| Paper Exit Transport Motor..... | 583 |
| De-curler Unit..... | 584 |
| De-curler Unit Motor..... | 585 |
| De-curler Feed Motor..... | 586 |
| De-curler Unit HP and Limit Sensor..... | 587 |
| Electrical Components..... | 588 |
| Board Location..... | 588 |
| IOB 1 and 2..... | 589 |
| IOB Brackets..... | 590 |
| BCU..... | 592 |
| AC Drive Board..... | 593 |
| FIB (Finisher Interface Board) and RB (Relay Board)..... | 594 |
| PSU-G..... | 595 |
| CGB HVPS | 597 |
| Controller NVRAM and DIMM..... | 598 |
| Controller Board..... | 600 |
| HDD..... | 603 |
| IPU..... | 605 |
| PSU-C..... | 606 |
| Controller Fans..... | 607 |
| PSU-EA1, EA2 and -EB..... | 608 |
| Fiery Controller..... | 610 |
| Fiery Controller Left and Right Cover..... | 610 |
| Fiery Controller Front Cover..... | 611 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Fiery Controller Top Cover and Operation Panel Board..... | 611 |
| Video Board..... | 613 |
| Fiery Controller Mother Board, DIMM and CPU..... | 614 |
| Fiery Controller PSU..... | 616 |
| HDD Unit..... | 617 |
| DVD Drive..... | 618 |
| Fiery Controller Front Fan..... | 619 |
| Others..... | 621 |
| Dust Filters..... | 621 |
| Development Filter..... | 622 |
| PSU Filter..... | 623 |
| Controller Filter..... | 623 |
| Ozone Filters..... | 624 |
| Document Feeder (D095 only)..... | 626 |
| ADF Unit..... | 626 |
| ADF Covers..... | 627 |
| ADF Original Tray..... | 628 |
| Feed Unit and Separation Roller..... | 629 |
| Feed Belt..... | 630 |
| Pick-Up Roller..... | 631 |
| ADF Sensors..... | 632 |
| Transport Belt | 636 |
| ADF Motors..... | 637 |
| Feed-In Clutch | 639 |
| Scanner Unit (D095 only)..... | 641 |
| Exposure Glass..... | 641 |
| Optics Dust Filter..... | 642 |
| Top Front Cover..... | 642 |
| Top Left Cover | 643 |
| Top Right Cover..... | 644 |
| Top Rear Cover..... | 644 |
| Lens Block..... | 645 |
| Original Size Sensors..... | 646 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Exposure Lamps..... | 647 |
| Lamp Regulators..... | 648 |
| Scanner HP Sensor..... | 649 |
| Scanner Motor..... | 649 |
| Scanner Drive Wires..... | 650 |
| MCU (Motor Control Unit)..... | 653 |
| SIB (Scanner Interface Board)..... | 654 |
| LCT-MF (D095 only)..... | 656 |
| Covers..... | 656 |
| Inner Covers..... | 656 |
| Side Registration Adjustment..... | 657 |
| Trays..... | 658 |
| Side Fence..... | 659 |
| Side Fence Blower..... | 661 |
| LCT Paper Length Sensor..... | 662 |
| Paper Feed Unit..... | 665 |
| Paper Feed, Pick-up and Separation Rollers..... | 666 |
| Paper Feed, Paper End and Paper Lift Sensors..... | 668 |
| LCT Exit Motor..... | 669 |
| LCT Exit Roller Contact Motor..... | 670 |
| LCT Vertical Transport Motor..... | 671 |
| LCT Horizontal Relay Motor..... | 671 |
| LCT Paper Feed Motor, LCT Grip Motor..... | 672 |
| LCT Lift Motor..... | 673 |
| LCT Exit Sensor..... | 675 |
| LCT Paper Exit Roller Contact Sensor..... | 675 |
| LCT Vertical Transport and Grip Sensors..... | 676 |
| Paper Height, Paper Width Sensors..... | 678 |
| Main Board..... | 679 |

5. System Maintenance

| | |
|--|-----|
| Service Program Mode Operation..... | 681 |
| Service Mode Lock/Unlock..... | 681 |
| To Switch to the APL (Application) Window for Test Printing..... | 681 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Using the SP Mode..... | 682 |
| SP Mode Button Summary..... | 682 |
| Service Program Tables..... | 685 |
| SP Tables..... | 685 |
| Service Table Key..... | 685 |
| Abbreviations for SP Service Tables..... | 685 |
| Using SP Mode..... | 692 |
| CPM Down (SP1201)..... | 692 |
| Using the Debug Log..... | 694 |
| Paper Library..... | 700 |
| Test Pattern Printing..... | 701 |
| Printing Test Pattern: SP2109 002..... | 701 |
| SMC Lists | 703 |
| Memory All Clear: SP5801 | 704 |
| Software and System Setting Reset | 706 |
| Software Reset..... | 706 |
| Resetting the System..... | 706 |
| PM Counter..... | 707 |
| Accessing the PM Counters..... | 707 |
| Firmware Update..... | 712 |
| Before You Begin..... | 712 |
| Firmware Update Procedure..... | 712 |
| Verifying the Firmware Update..... | 714 |
| Fiery Controller System Update..... | 716 |
| 6. Troubleshooting | |
| Program Download..... | 721 |
| Overview..... | 721 |
| Recovery Methods..... | 721 |
| Download Error Codes..... | 722 |
| Special Procedures..... | 727 |
| SP3812 001 (Devsetup Execute) Errors..... | 727 |
| Process Control Troubleshooting..... | 728 |
| MUSIC Adjustment Result..... | 738 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Fiery Controller Troubleshooting..... | 740 |
| Service Call Conditions..... | 741 |
| Image Problems..... | 742 |
| White Spots | 742 |
| Color Spots..... | 744 |
| Blurred Image | 745 |
| Blurred Text | 746 |
| White Lines in B/W Mode..... | 747 |
| Vertical White Line..... | 747 |
| White Scattered Dots..... | 749 |
| Black Spots at 125 mm Interval | 750 |
| Fusing Problem..... | 750 |
| Paper Problems..... | 752 |
| Consecutive JAM 38 (C JAM)..... | 752 |
| Color Paper and Preprinted Paper..... | 752 |
| Small Size Paper | 753 |
| Double Feed Problem from LCT (Main and Option)..... | 753 |
| No Paper Feed from LCT (Main and Option)..... | 755 |
| Operation Problems..... | 758 |
| Clearing SC 471, 475 or 476 | 758 |
| ITB Condition Check | 759 |
| Stapling Error for Finisher SR5000 (B830)..... | 759 |
| Rear Controller Box Connection Error..... | 762 |
| Remaining Toner Detection Error..... | 766 |
| Operation Error after Controller Selection..... | 767 |
| Electrical Component Defects..... | 768 |
| Brown Fuse Conditions..... | 768 |
| Jam Detection..... | 770 |
| Paper Jam Display..... | 770 |
| Jam Codes and Display Codes..... | 771 |
| INDEX | 795 |



1. Product Information

Specifications

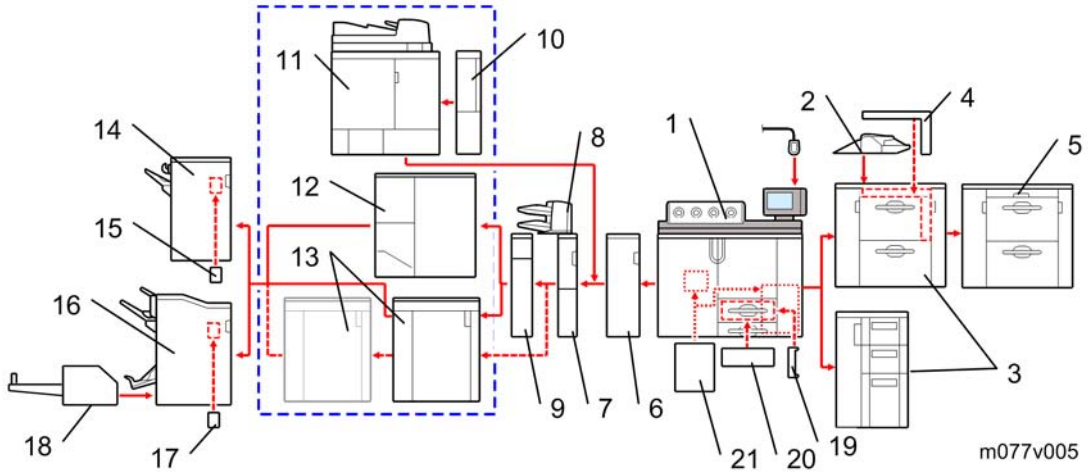
See "Appendices" for the following information:

- Specifications

Machine Configuration

1

Printer M077



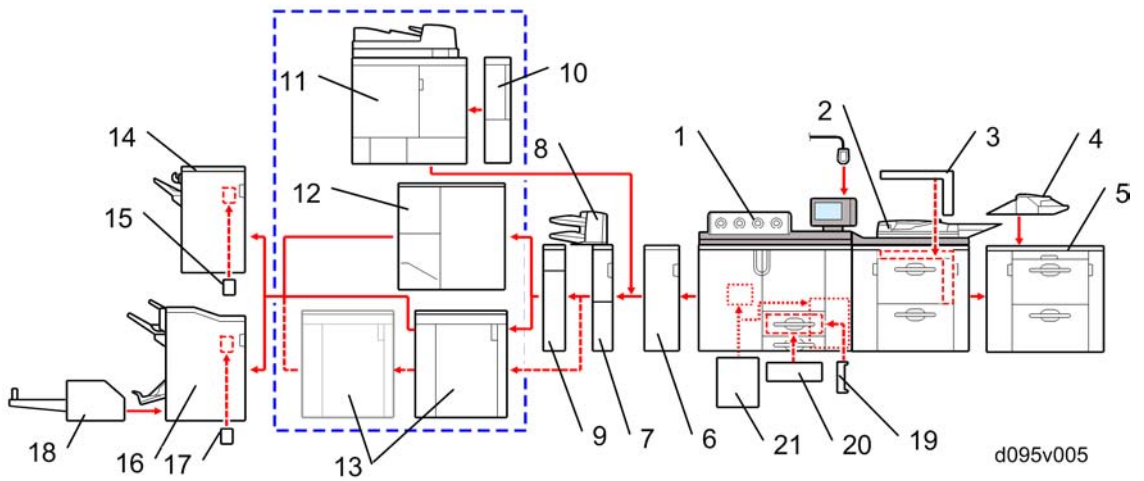
| No. | Item | Machine Code | Comments |
|-----|----------------------------|--------------|---|
| 1 | Mainframe | M077 | 90 ppm |
| 2 | Multi-Bypass Tray BY5000 | B833 | Common with AG-P1 Alternate paper feed source |
| 3 | LCIT RT5050 | D532 | Unique B832 or D532 |
| | LCIT RT5000 | B832 | Common with AG-P1 B832 or D532 |
| 4 | - Bridge Unit BU5000 | D379 | Child option for use when installing two LCTs (D532) |
| 5 | LCIT RT5050 | D532 | Unique 2nd LCT |
| 6 | Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 | M379 | Common with AG-P1 |

| No. | Item | Machine Code | Comments |
|-----|---|--------------|--|
| 7 | Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (Transport Unit) | B835 | Common with AG-P1 Inserts cover sheets (2 trays). |
| 8 | Cover Interposer Tray (Tray Unit) | B835 | |
| 9 | Z-Folding Unit | B660 | Common with AG-P1 Z-Folds large sheets |
| 10 | Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000 | D391 | Common with B-C4 (K-C2) |
| 11 | Perfect Binder GB5000* ¹ | D391 | Common with B-C4 (K-C2) D391 is required. Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed. |
| 12 | Ring Binder RB5000* ¹ | D392 | Common with B-C4 (K-C2) Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed. |
| 13 | High Capacity Stacker SK5000 | D447 | Two stackers can be installed. Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed. |
| 14 | Finisher SR5000 | B830 | Common with AG-P1 Corner stapling, edge stapling |
| 15 | - Punch Unit PU5000 | B831 | Common with AG-P1 Child option for Finisher B830 |
| 16 | Finisher SR5020 | D434 | Common with B-C4 Booklet stapling, corner stapling, edge stapling |
| 17 | - Punch Unit PU 5020 | B449 | Common with B-C4 Child option for Finisher D434 |
| 18 | Trimmer Unit TR5020 | D455 | Common with B-C4 |
| 19 | - Tab Sheet Holder Type3260 | B499 | Common with AG-P1 |
| 20 | - A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000 | B331 | Common with AG-P1 |

| No. | Item | Machine Code | Comments |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------------|----------|
| 21 | Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901 | M390 | Unique |

* 1: Neither Perfect Binder (D391) nor Ring Binder (D392) can be installed in the M078 or D097 model.

Copier D095



| No. | Item | Machine Code | Comments |
|-----|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| 1 | Mainframe | D095 | 90 cpm/ ppm |
| 2 | LCT-MF | D095 | The ADF and Scanner are built into this LCT. |
| 3 | - Bridge Unit BU5000 | D379 | Child option for use when installing optional LCT (D532) |
| 4 | Multi-Bypass Tray BY5000 | B833 | Common with AG-C1 Alternate paper feed source |
| 5 | LCIT RT5050 | D532 | Unique |
| 6 | Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 | M379 | Common with AG-C1 |

| No. | Item | Machine Code | Comments |
|-----|---|--------------|--|
| 7 | Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (Transport Unit) | B835 | Common with AG-C1 Inserts cover sheets (2 trays). |
| 8 | Cover Interposer Tray (Tray Unit) | B835 | |
| 9 | Z-Folding Unit | B660 | Common with AG-C1 Z-Folds large sheets |
| 10 | Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000 | D391 | Common with B-C4 (K-C2) |
| 11 | Perfect Binder GB5000* ¹ | D391 | Common with B-C4 (K-C2) D391 is required. Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed. |
| 12 | Ring Binder RB5000* ¹ | D392 | Common with B-C4 (K-C2) Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed. |
| 13 | High Capacity Stacker SK5000 | D447 | Two stackers can be installed. Only one of these (D391, D392 or D447) can be installed. |
| 14 | Finisher SR5000 | B830 | Common with AG-P1 Corner stapling, edge stapling |
| 15 | - Punch Unit PU5000 | B831 | Common with AG-P1 Child option for Finisher B830 |
| 16 | Finisher SR5020 | D434 | Common with B-C4 Booklet stapling, corner stapling, edge stapling |
| 17 | - Punch Unit PU 5020 | B449 | Common with B-C4 Child option for Finisher D434 |
| 18 | Trimmer Unit TR5020 | D455 | Common with B-C4 |
| 19 | - Tab Sheet Holder Type3260 | B499 | Common with AG-C1 |
| 20 | - A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000 | B331 | Common with AG-C1 |

1. Product Information

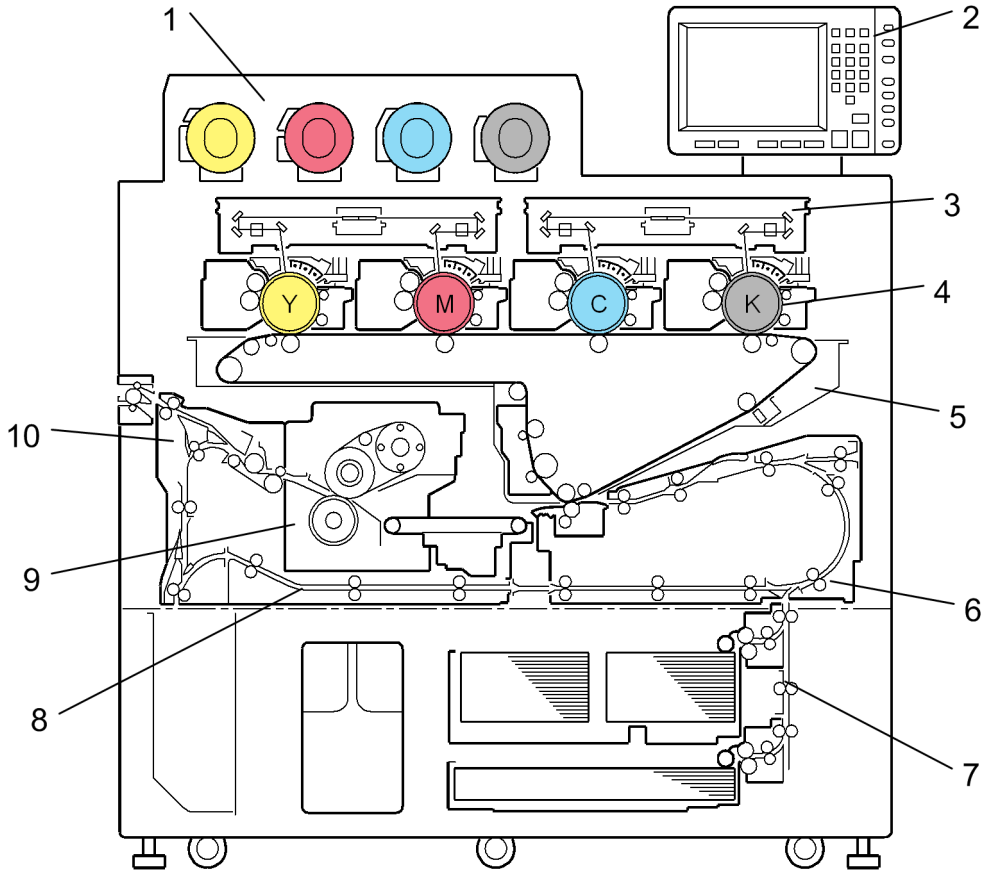
| No. | Item | Machine Code | Comments |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------------|----------|
| 21 | Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901 | M390 | Unique |

*¹: Neither Perfect Binder (D391) nor Ring Binder (D392) can be installed in the M078 or D097 model.

Overview

Machine Layout

1



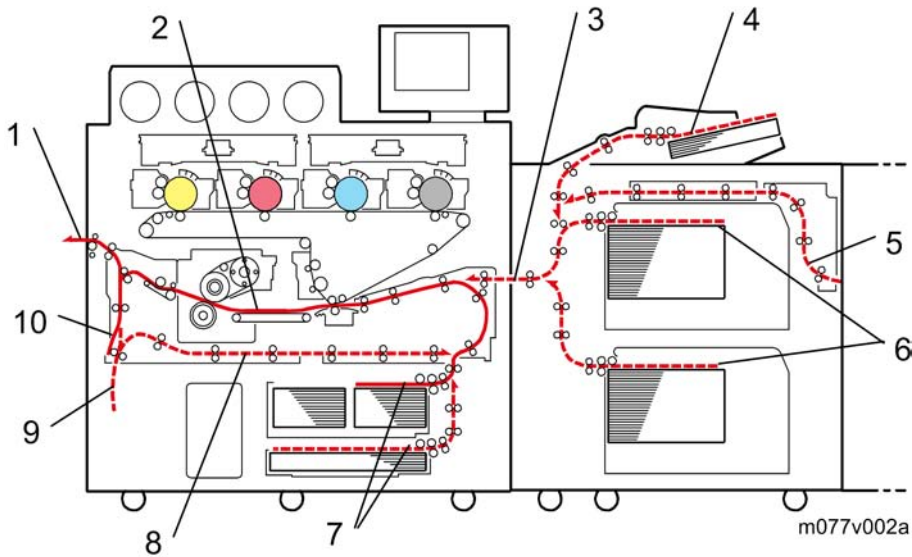
d095v001

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. Toner Hopper Unit | 6. Registration Unit |
| 2. Operation Panel | 7. Paper Feed Unit |
| 3. Laser Unit | 8. Duplex Feed Path |
| 4. PCDU (Photoconductor and Development Unit) | 9. Fusing Unit |
| 5. ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit | 10. Paper Exit Unit |

Paper Path

1

Printer (M077) model



1. Paper Exit Path (for next peripheral)

2. Paper Transport Path

3. Paper Entrance Path (from optional LCT)

4. Bypass Tray Path

5. Paper Entrance Path (from optional 2nd LCT)

6. Paper Feed Path (from optional tray 3 and 4)

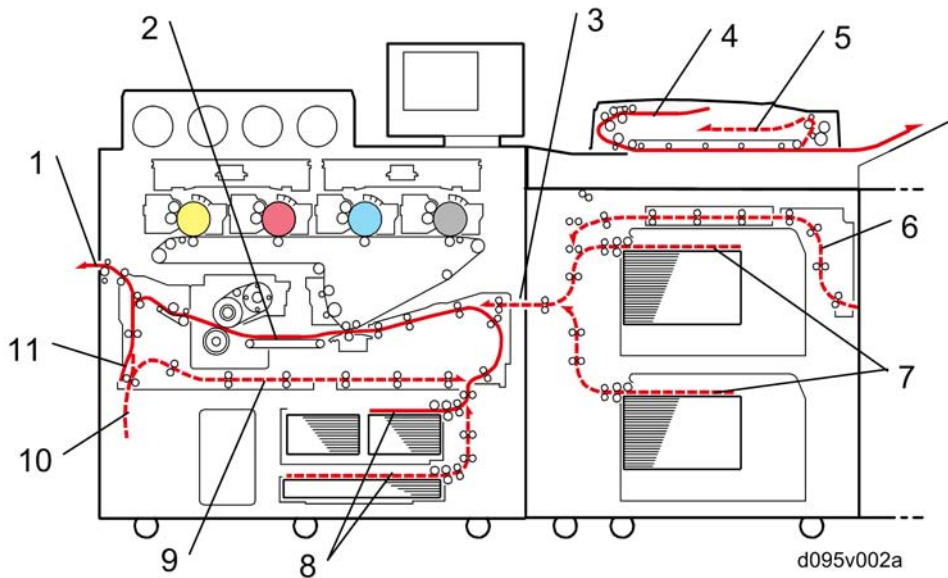
7. Paper Feed Path (from tray 1 and 2)

8. Duplex Path

9. Switchback Path

10. Inverter Path

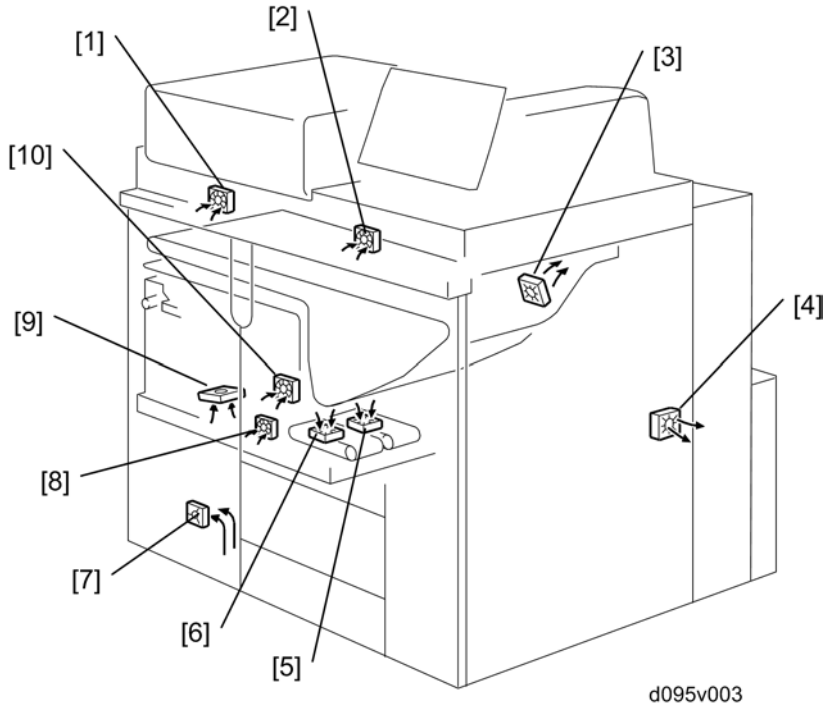
Copier (D095) model



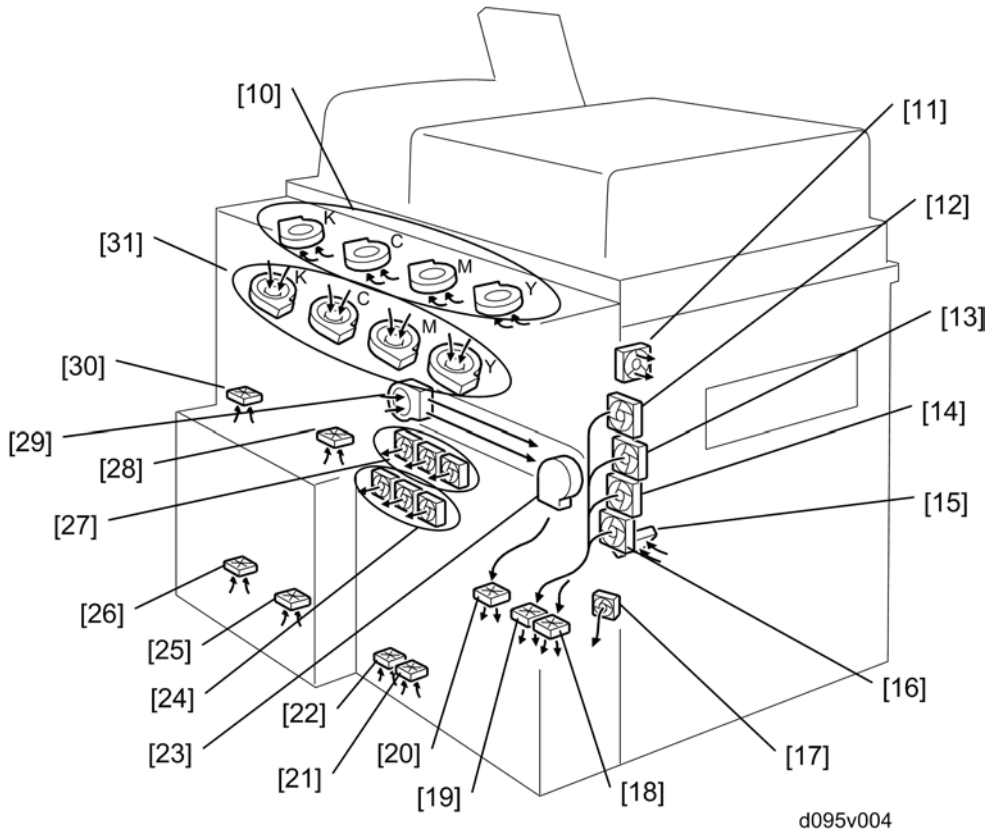
1. Paper Exit Path (for next peripheral)
2. Paper Transport Path
3. Paper Entrance Path (from LCT-MF)
4. DF Scanning Path
5. DF Scanning Path: Duplex Scanning
6. Paper Transport Path (from optional LCT)

7. Paper Feed Path (from tray 3 and 4)
8. Paper Feed Path (from tray 1 and 2)
9. Duplex Path
10. Switchback Path
11. Inverter Path

Fan Location



| No. | Description | Air In / Out |
|-----|----------------------|--------------|
| 1 | Laser Unit MY | In |
| 2 | Laser Unit KC | In |
| 3 | Development CK Fan | Out |
| 4 | Registration Fan | Out |
| 5 | PTB Fan 2 | Out |
| 6 | PTB Fan 1 | Out |
| 7 | PTR Unit Cooling Fan | Out |
| 8 | PTB Cooling Fan | In |
| 9 | Paper Cooling Fan 3 | In |
| 10 | ITB Fan | In |



| No. | Description | Air In / Out |
|-----|----------------------|--------------|
| 10 | Development Fan | In |
| 11 | Fusing Fan 4 | Out |
| 12 | Fusing Fan 1 | Out |
| 13 | Fusing Fan 2 | Out |
| 14 | Fusing Fan 3 | Out |
| 15 | Paper Cooling Fan 1 | Out |
| 16 | Paper Cooling Fan 2 | In |
| 17 | Exit Fan | Out |
| 18 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 3 | Out |
| 19 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 2 | Out |

| No. | Description | Air In / Out |
|-----|-----------------------|--------------|
| 20 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 1 | Out |
| 21 | PSU Fan5 | In |
| 22 | PSU Fan 4 | In |
| 23 | Fusing Fan 6 | Out |
| 24 | PSU Fan 3 | Out |
| | PSU Fan 2 | Out |
| | PSU Fan 1 | Out |
| 25 | Controller Fan4 | In |
| 26 | Controller Fan3 | In |
| 27 | Plotter Cooling Fan 1 | Out |
| | Plotter Cooling Fan 2 | Out |
| | Plotter Cooling Fan 3 | Out |
| 28 | Controller Fan2 | Out |
| 29 | Fusing Fan 5 | In |
| 30 | Controller Fan 1 | Out |
| 31 | Ozone Fan | Out |

Guidance for Those Who are Familiar with Predecessor Products

The D095 and M077 are successor models to the D016 and G178. If you have experience with the predecessor products, the following information will be of help when you read this manual.

Different Points from Predecessor Products

| | D095/M077 | D016/G178 |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| Controller | Standard external Fiery | Standard embedded Fiery |
| Toner | Chemical toner/ Oil less | Pulverized Toner |
| Max. Paper Thickness | Simplex: 300 g/m ² Duplex: 300 g/m ² | Simplex: 300 g/m ² Duplex: 220 g/m ² |
| Operation Panel | New Operation Panel | Common Panel with Katana series |
| New TCRU Units | Feed Rollers and Fusing Unit | - |
| Energy Star | Yes | No |
| Longer Durability | Max. Monthly: 350K Life: 21,000K | Max. Monthly: 240K Life: 14,400K |
| Fusing Unit | No Oil Cleaning System | Oil Cleaning System |
| Fusing Unit Air Separation | Optional | Not available |
| Attention Light | Yes | No |
| New Peripherals | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Booklet Finisher SR5020 • Trimmer Unit TR5020 • High Capacity Stacker SK5010 • Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901 | - |
| Data Overwrite Security Unit | Standard (Installed in SD slot 1) | Optional |

2. Installation

Installation Requirements

Operating Environment

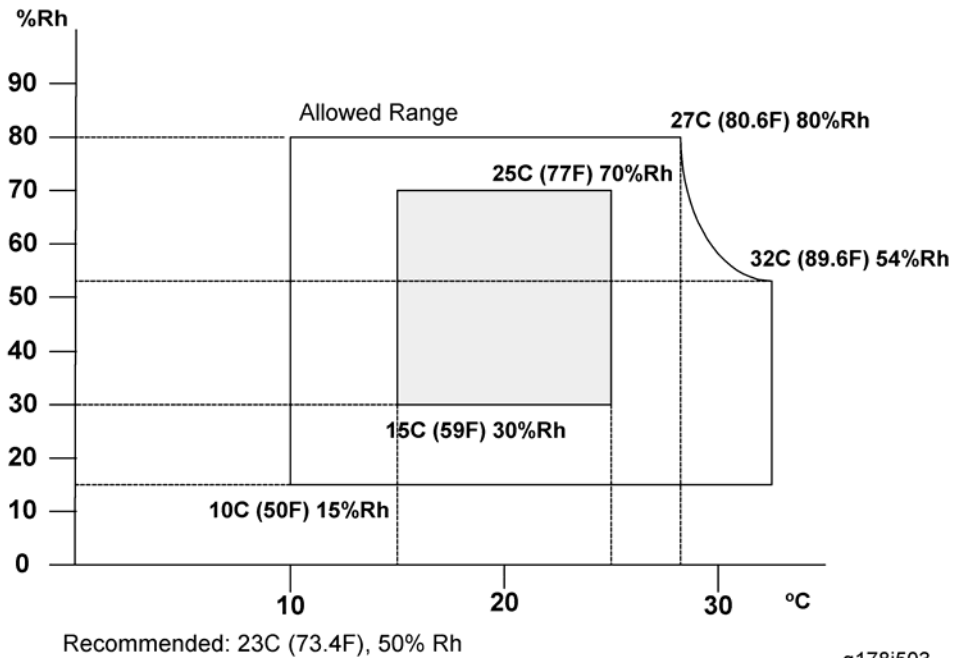
2

1. Temperature Range
 - Recommended Temp.: 23°C (73.4°F)
 - Allowed Temp.: 10°C to 32°C (50°F to 90°F) – See the Note below
2. Humidity Range: 15% to 80% Rh
3. Ambient Illumination: Less than 1,500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight or strong light.)
4. Ventilation: Air must be replaced a minimum of 3 times per hour
5. Ambient Dust: Less than 0.10 mg/m³

↓ Note

- If the machine is installed in a location where the ambient temperature is more than 30°C (86°F): (1) Do not run full color printing longer than 2 hours, and (2) never turn the main power switch off immediately after a long print job.
- Leave the machine on so that the fans can expel the hot air from the machine and cool the electronic components.
- If this machine is to be used in a high temperature and high humidity condition, the tray heater is required to get the proper print quality. Connect the tray heater harness during the mainframe installation (p.56 "Mainframe").

Recommended Temperature/Humidity Range for Operation



6. If the installation area has air-conditioners or heaters, put the machine in a location that agrees with these conditions:
 - Where there are no sudden temperature changes from low to high, or high to low.
 - Where it will not be directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner in the summer.
 - Where it will not be directly exposed to reflected heat from a heater in the winter
7. Do not put the machine where it will be exposed to gases that can cause corrosion.
8. Do not install the machine at any location over 2,000 m (6,500 feet) above sea level.
9. Put the mainframe on a strong and level surface. The front and rear of the machine must be less than 2.5 mm (0.1") away from level.
10. Do not put the machine where there could be strong vibrations.
11. Do not connect the machine to the same power source as other electrical devices.
12. The machine can make an electromagnetic field, and this can cause interference with radio or television reception.

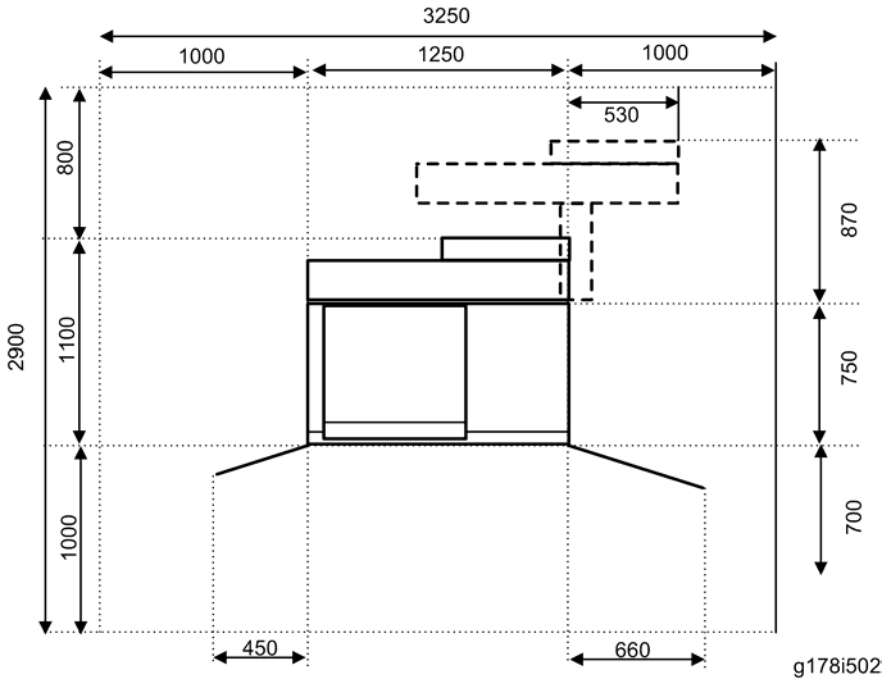
Machine Level

- Front to rear: Less than 2.5 mm (0.1") away from level
- Right to left: Less than 5.0 mm (0.2") away from level

The machine feet can be turned to adjust them up or down, to make the machine level. For details, see the "Leveling the Main Machine" in the "p.56 "Mainframe"".

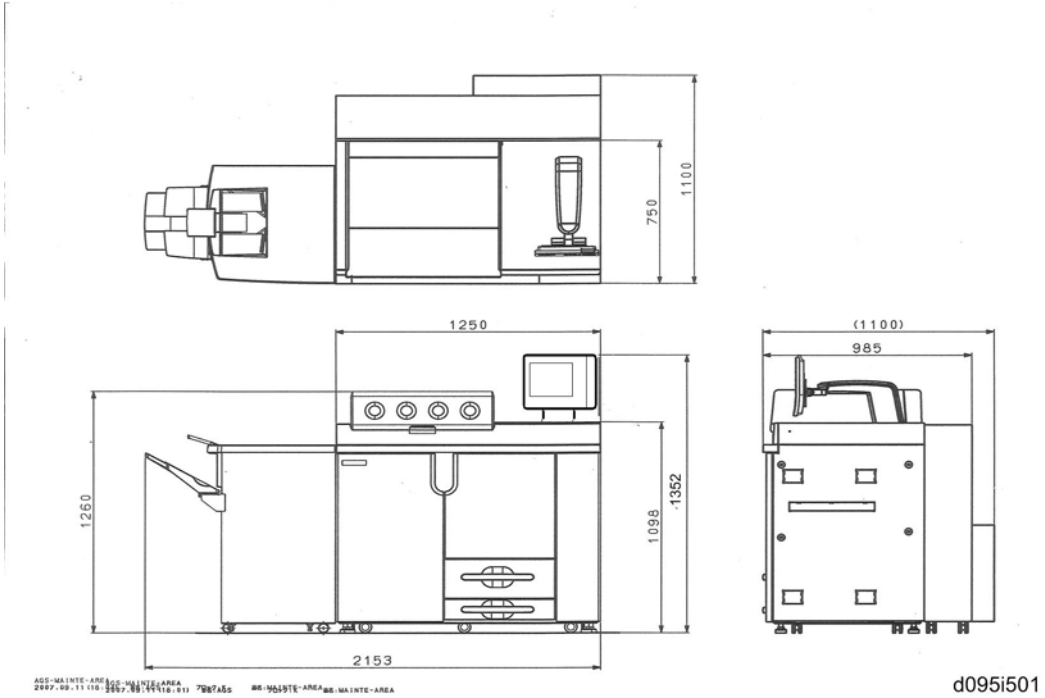
Minimum Space Requirements

Put the mainframe near the power source. Minimum clearance must be as shown below. The same amount of clearance is necessary when optional peripheral devices are installed.

2

Dimensions

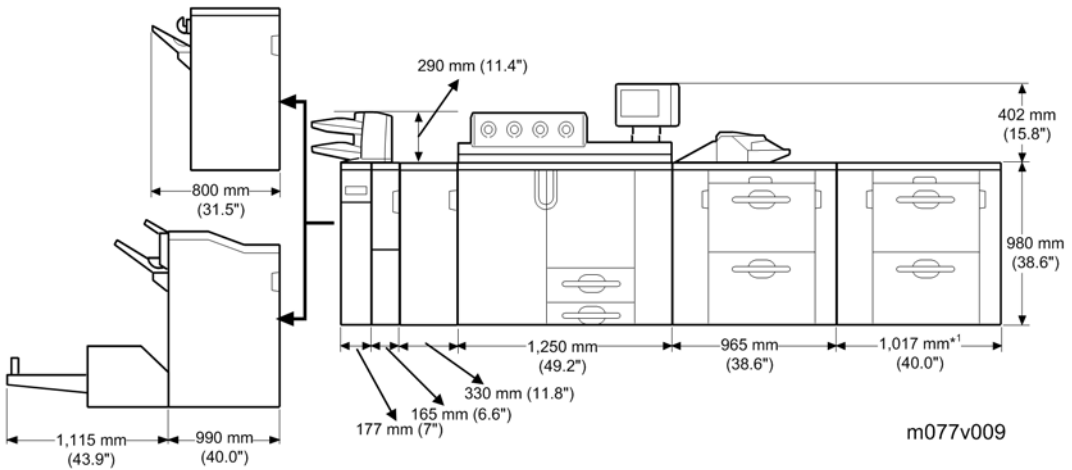
2



d095i501

Side View with Finisher SR5000 (B830) or SR5020 (D434)

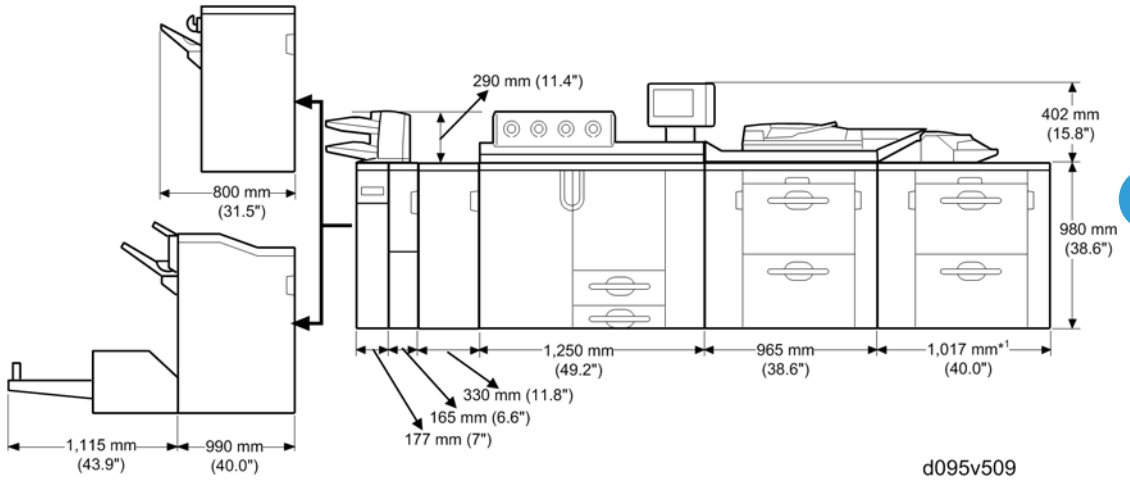
Mainframe: Printer M077



m077v009

* 1: Including the top right cover

Mainframe: Copier D095

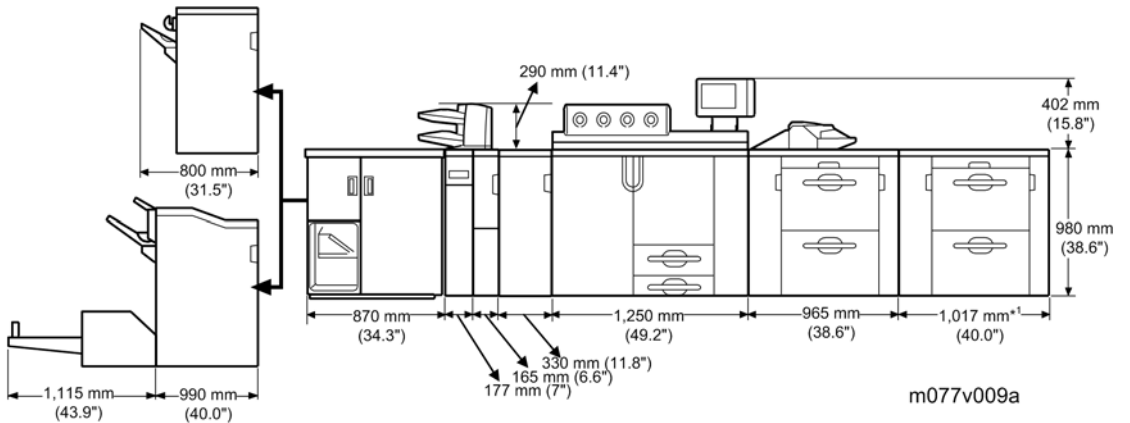


* 1: Including the top right cover

2

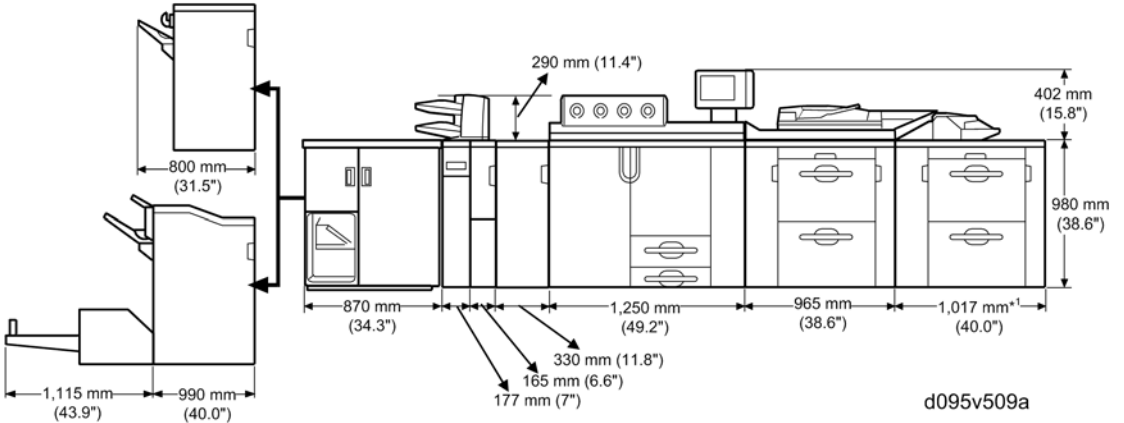
Side View with Ring Binder RB5000 (D392)

Mainframe: Printer M077



* 1: Including the top right cover

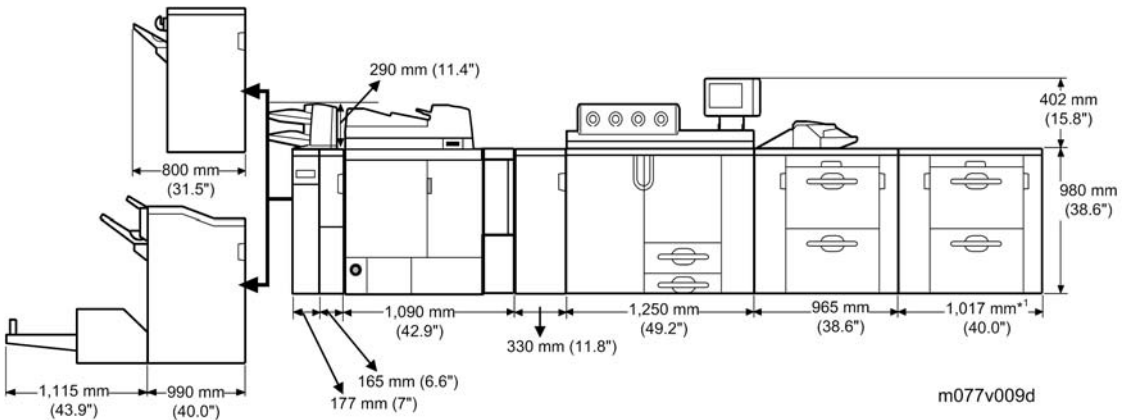
Mainframe: Copier D095



* 1: Including the top right cover

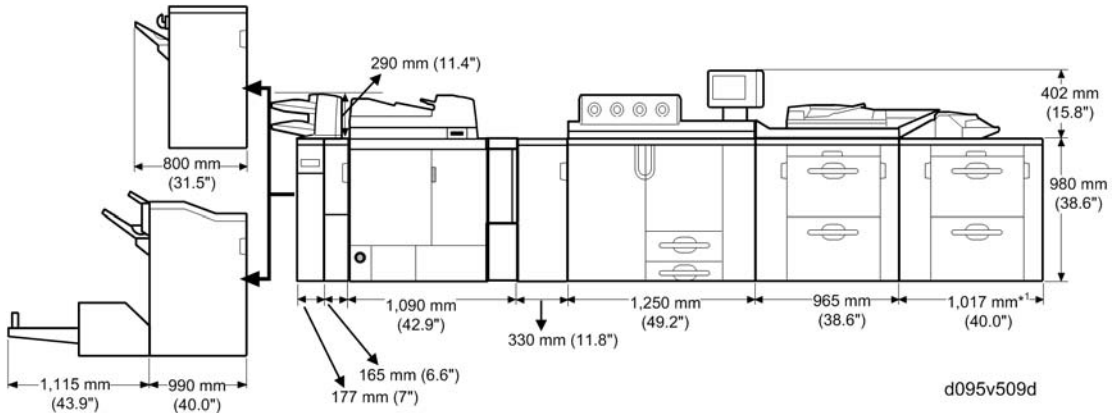
Side View with Perfect Binder GB5000 (D391)

Mainframe: Printer M077



* 1: Including the top right cover

Mainframe: Copier D095

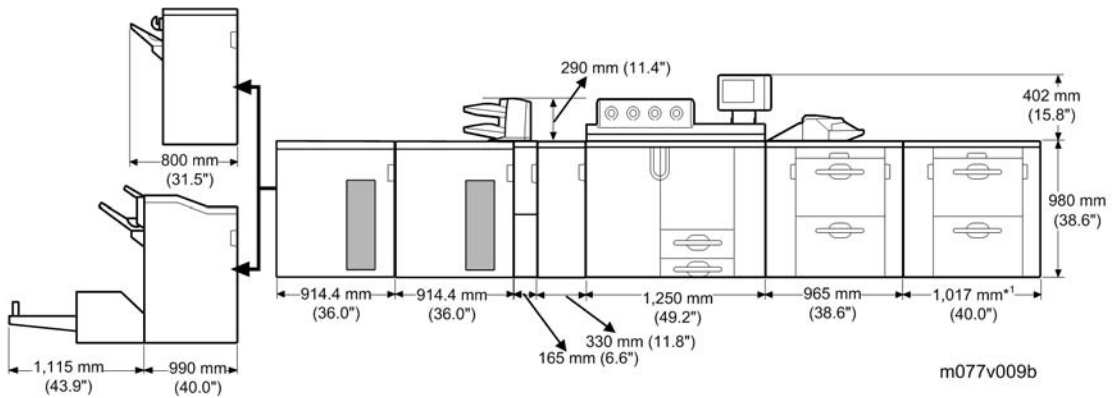


2

*¹: Including the top right cover

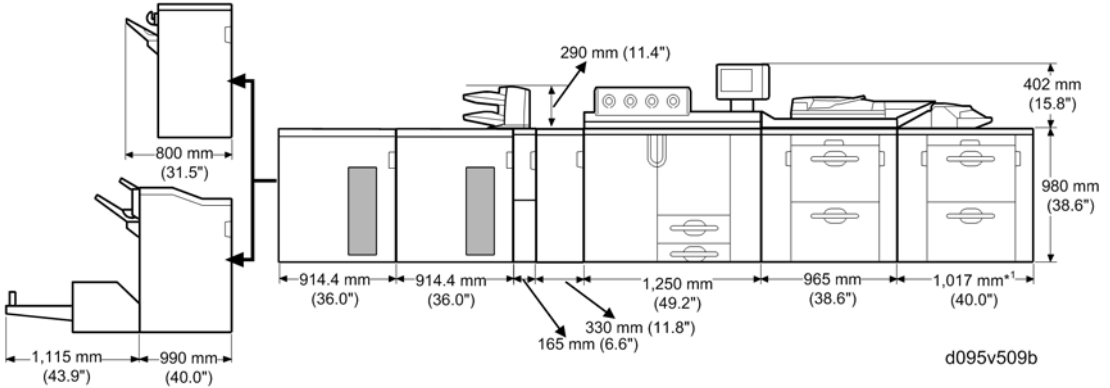
Side View with High Capacity Stacker SK5000 (D364)

Mainframe: Printer M077



*¹: Including the top right cover

Mainframe: Copier D095



* 1: Including the top right cover

Power Requirements

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure that the wall outlet is near the mainframe and that you can get access to it easily. Make sure the plug is tightly connected to the outlet.
- Do not connect more than one electrical device to the same power outlet.
- Be sure to ground the machine.
- Do not put objects on the power cord.

Input voltage level

- North America 208 to 240V, 50/60 Hz: More than 24 A
- Europe/Asia 220/230/240V, 50/60 Hz: More than 25 A

Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%

Required Breaker

The operating area where the machine is to be installed must have a required breaker for the power line.

- North America: Listed circuit breaker, rating:240V30A, double pole
- Europe: Circuit breaker, rating:240V30A, double pole

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not turn off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To prevent damage to the hard disk or memory, push the operation switch to turn the power off, then do nothing until the power LED goes off, and then turn the main power switch off.

There are two power switches on the machine:

Main Power Switch

This is located inside the front left cover of the machine. This switch must always be on unless a technician does work on the machine.

2

Operation Switch

This is located on the top-right side of the operation panel. This is the switch that the customer uses to turn the machine on and off.

Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power

Shut the Fiery Controller Down First

The Fiery controller must be shut down before turning off the power supply to the Fiery controller. Therefore, turn off the Fiery controller first at the operation panel before turning off the main power switch of the machine.

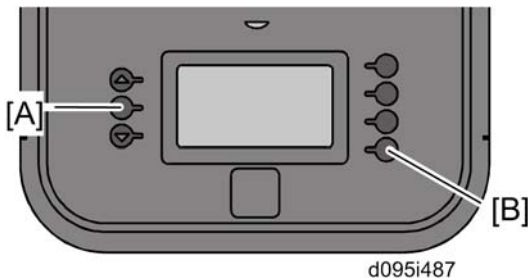
Use the "Shut Down" button on the operation panel to turn off the Fiery controller.

Do not turn off the main power switch of the mainframe before shutting down the Fiery controller.

The shut down procedure for the Fiery controller is described below.

1. Press the "Fiery" tab on the operation panel.
2. Press the "Restart Fiery" button on the operation panel.
3. Press the "Shut Down" button on the operation panel.

The shutdown can be also done with the Service Menu of the Fiery controller. If you have mistakenly turned off the machine first, use the "Service Menu" of the Fiery controller.



1. Press the button [A] (Menu) on the operation panel of the Fiery controller.
2. Select "Shut Down System" with the button [B].

Then Shut Down the Machine

1. Push the operation switch to turn the power off
2. When the power LED goes off, turn the main power switch off.

 **CAUTION**

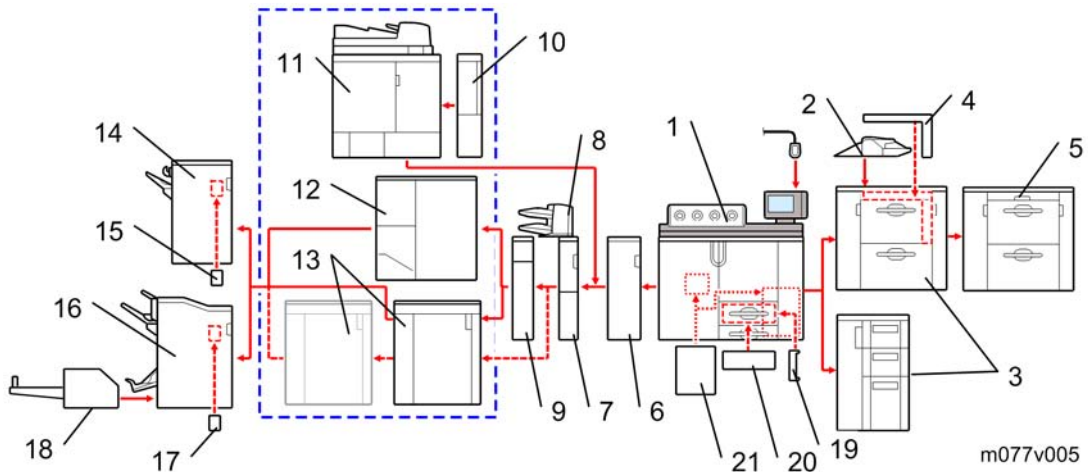
- Do not turn off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing.

Before You Begin...

Overview of Optional Peripherals

Optional Peripherals Configuration for Printer M077

2



There are many peripherals available for this machine. Install them in this order:

1. Mainframe (M077)
2. Multi Bypass Tray BY5000 (B833)

★ Important

- This unit must be installed on the LCIT RT5050 (D532) before the LCT is docked to the mainframe.

3. LCIT RT5050 (D532) or LCIT RT5030 (D452)
4. Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379)

↓ Note

- This unit is required only when two LCITs RT5050 are installed at the same time. Otherwise, it is not required.

5. LCIT RT5050 (D532)
6. Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 (M379)
7. Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835: Transport Unit)
8. Cover Interposer Tray (B835: Tray Unit)

★ Important

- The Transport Unit (base) of the Cover Interposer Tray is narrow and cannot fully support its tray unit. Part of the tray unit must rest on top of the Z-folding unit (or the next peripheral device installed to the left of the cover interposer).
- To prevent the Cover Interposer Tray from falling, always install the next peripheral device in line before installing the tray unit "8" of the Cover Interposer Tray.

9. Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)

↓ Note

- This unit cannot be installed in the same line as the High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447) if two stacker units are to be installed in the mainframe.

10. Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000 (D391)

↓ Note

- This unit is a child option for the Perfect Binder GB5000. This is required when the Perfect Binder GB5000 is installed in the mainframe.

One of the following units can be installed in the same line.

- 11: Perfect Binder GB5000 (D391)
- 12: Ring Binder RB5000 (D392)
- 13: High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447),

11. Perfect Binder GB5000 (D391)

12. Ring Binder RB5000 (D392)

13. High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)

↓ Note

- Two "High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)" units can be installed with the mainframe at the same time.
- If two stacker units are to be installed in the mainframe, Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660) cannot be installed in the same line as the two stacker units.

14. Finisher SR5000 (B830)

15. Punch Unit PU 5000 (B831)

- For Finisher SR5000 (B830) only

16. Finisher SR5020 (D434)

17. Punch Unit PU 5020 (B449)

- For Finisher SR5020 (D434) only

18. Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)

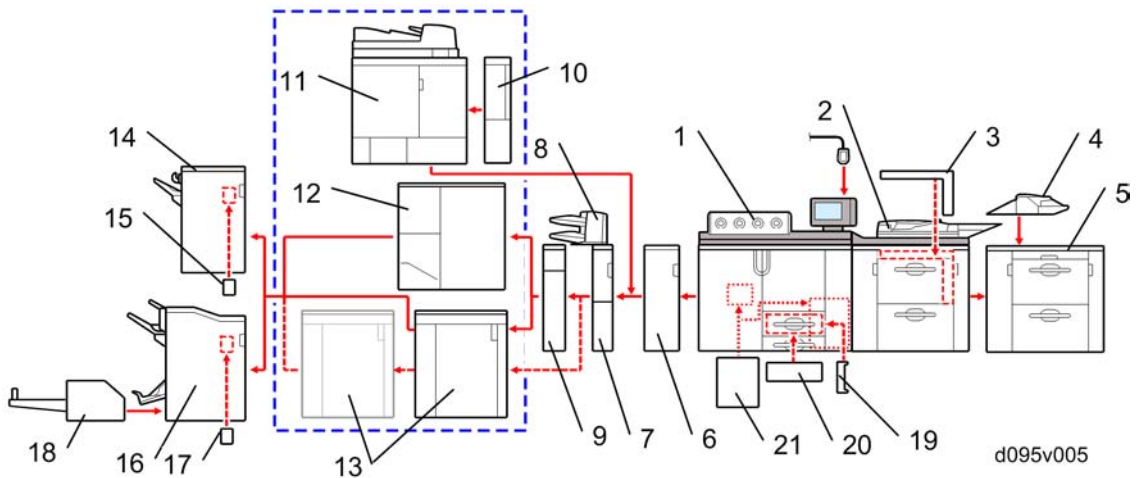
- This unit requires the Finisher SR5020 (D434).

Other Options

These remaining options can be installed at any time and in any order.

19. Tab Sheet Holder Type3260 (B499)
 - Option for tandem tray
20. A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000 (B331)
 - Option for tandem tray
21. Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901 (M390)
22. Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000 (not shown)
 - Option for Finisher SR5000 (B830) only
23. Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (not shown)
24. VM Card Type F (not shown)

Optional Peripherals Configuration for Copier D095



There are many peripherals available for this machine. Install them in this order:

1. Mainframe (D095)
2. LCT-MF (D095)
3. Vertical and Horizontal Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379)

↓ Note

- This unit is required only when the optional LCIT RT5050 is installed. Otherwise, it is not required.

4. Multi Bypass Tray BY5000 (B833)

★ Important

- This unit must be installed on the LCIT RT5050 (D532) before the LCT is docked to the LCT-MF.

5. LCIT RT5050 (D532)
6. Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 (M379)
7. Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835: Transport Unit and Tray)
8. Cover Interposer Tray (B835: Tray Unit)

★ Important

- The "Transport Unit (base)" of the "Cover Interposer Tray" is narrow and cannot fully support its tray unit. Part of the tray unit must rest on top of the Z-folding unit (or the next peripheral device installed to the left of the cover interposer).
- To prevent the "Cover Interposer Tray" from falling, always install the next peripheral device in line before installing the tray unit "8" of the "Cover Interposer Tray".

9. Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)

↓ Note

- This unit cannot be installed in the same line as the High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447) if two stacker units are to be installed in the mainframe.

10. Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000 (D391)

↓ Note

- This unit is a child option for the Perfect Binder GB5000. This is required when the Perfect Binder GB5000 is installed in the mainframe.

One of the following units can be installed in the same line.

- 11: Perfect Binder GB5000 (D391)
- 12: Ring Binder RB5000 (D392)
- 13: High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447),

11. Perfect Binder GB5000 (D391)
12. Ring Binder RB5000 (D392)
13. High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)

↓ Note

- Two "High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)" units can be installed with the mainframe at the same time.
- If two stacker units are to be installed in the mainframe, Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660) cannot be installed in the same line as the two stacker units.

14. Finisher SR5000 (B830)
15. Punch Unit PU 5000 (B831)
 - For Finisher SR5000 (B830) only
16. Finisher SR5020 (D434)

17. Punch Unit PU 5020 (B449)
 - For Finisher SR5020 (D434) only
18. Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)
 - This unit requires the Finisher SR5020 (D434).

Other Options

These remaining options can be installed at any time and in any order.

19. Tab Sheet Holder Type3260 (B499)
 - Option for tandem tray
20. A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000 (B331)
 - Option for tandem tray
21. Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901 (M390)
22. Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000 (not shown)
 - Option for Finisher SR5000 (B830) only
23. Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (not shown)
24. VM Card Type F (not shown)

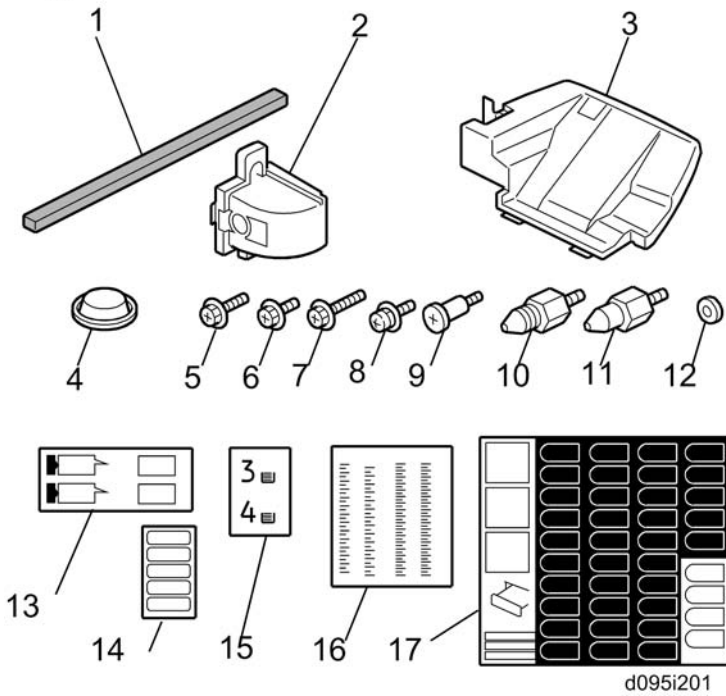
Mainframe

Accessories

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list.

2

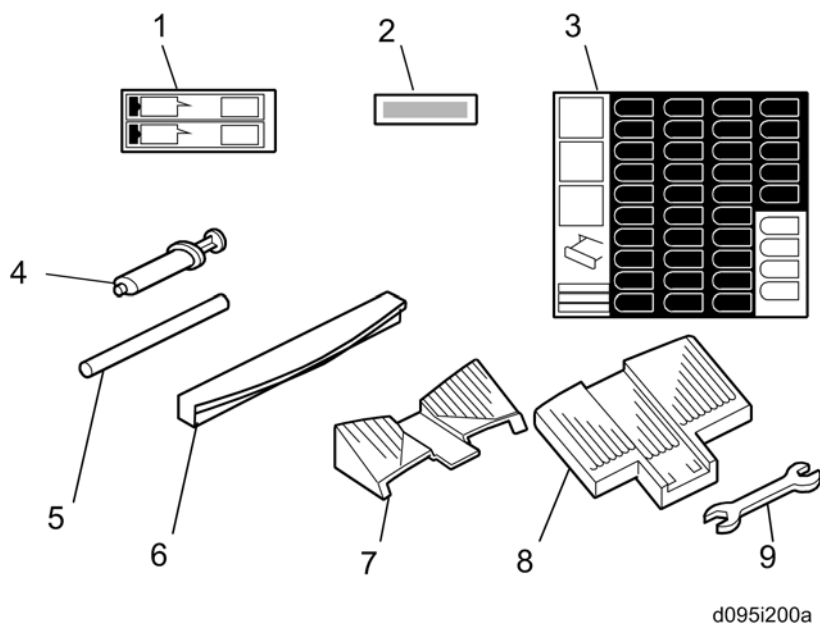
Figure-1



| No. | Figure-1 Description | Q'ty |
|-----|----------------------|------|
| 1 | Sponge Strip | 1 |
| 2 | IF Connector Cover | 1 |
| 3 | Original Exit Tray | 1 |
| 4 | Leveling Shoe | 4 |
| 5 | Screw: M4x16 | 2 |
| 6 | Screw: M4x8 | 6 |
| 7 | Screw: M4x20 | 2 |

| No. | Figure-1 Description | Q'ty |
|-----|------------------------------------|------|
| 8 | Washer Screw: M4x8 | 1 |
| 9 | Stud Screw | 2 |
| 10 | Upper Pin | 2 |
| 11 | Lower Pin | 2 |
| 12 | Decal for Face-up | 1 |
| 13 | Washer (for Grand Cable of LCT-MF) | 1 |
| 14 | Decal for Paper Loading | 2 |
| 15 | Decal for Paper Tray | 1 |
| 16 | Decal for Scale | 2 |
| 17 | Decal for Paper Size | 1 |

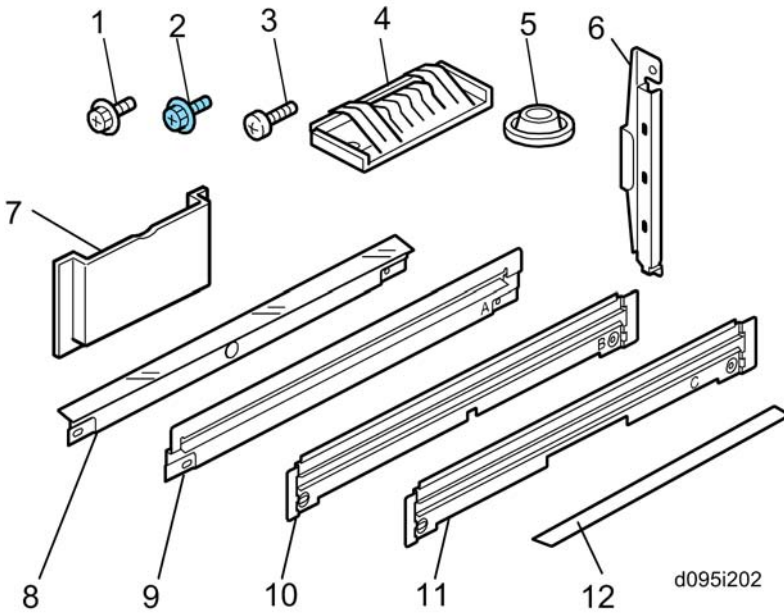
Figure-2



| No. | Figure-2 Description | Q'ty |
|-----|-------------------------|------|
| 1 | Decal for Paper Loading | 2 |

| No. | Figure-2 Description | Q'ty |
|-----|---|------|
| 2 | Brand Logo Plate (only for EU model) | 5 |
| 3 | Decal for Paper Size | 1 |
| 4 | Grease Dispenser | 1 |
| 5 | Heater Guide | 1 |
| 6 | Top Right Cover (LCT-MF) | 1 |
| 7 | Support Tray for Finisher SR5000 (B830) | 1 |
| 8 | Shift Tray for Finisher SR5000 (B830) | 1 |
| 9 | Wrench | 1 |

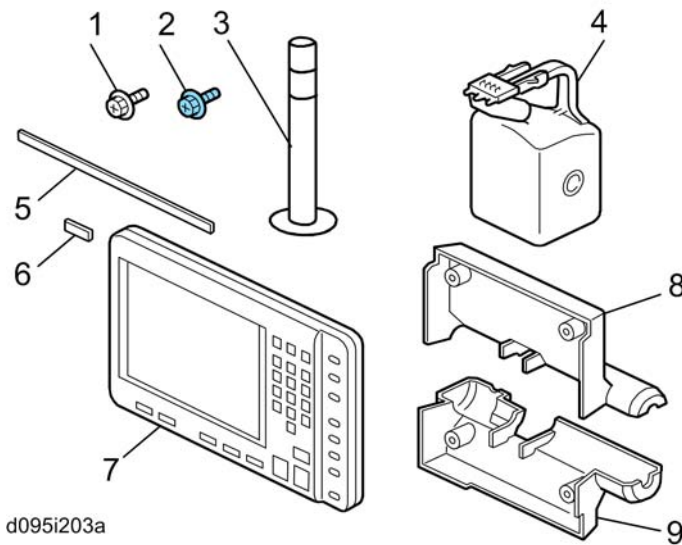
Figure-3



| No. | Figure-3 Description | Q'ty |
|-----|----------------------|------|
| 1 | Screw: M4x8 | 2 |
| 2 | Screw: M3x6 | 2 |
| 3 | Bind Screw: M4x8 | 4 |

| No. | Figure-3 Description | Q'ty |
|-----|--|------|
| 4 | Ground Plate | 1 |
| 5 | Leveling Shoe | 4 |
| 6 | SD Slot Cover | 1 |
| 7 | Manual Pocket | 1 |
| 8 | Relay Guide Plate for Finisher SR5000 (B830) | 1 |
| 9 | Entrance Guide Plate (A) | 1 |
| 10 | Entrance Guide Plate (B) | 1 |
| 11 | Entrance Guide Plate (C) | 1 |
| 12 | Mylar for Finisher SR5000 (B830) | 1 |

Figure-4



| No. | Figure-4 Description | Q'ty |
|-----|----------------------|------|
| 1 | Screw: M3x8 | 3 |
| 2 | Screw: M4x6 | 4 |
| 3 | Attention Light | 1 |

| No. | Figure-4 Description | Q'ty |
|-----|--|------|
| 4 | Developer Bottle for Each Color | 4 |
| 5 | Function Name Plate for NA and AA only | 1 |
| 6 | Keytop for Controller | 2 |
| 7 | Operation Panel Unit | 1 |
| 8 | Operation Panel Rear Upper Cover | 1 |
| 9 | Operation Panel Rear Lower Cover | 1 |
| - | T6000 (70W) A4/LT (100 sheets) | 1 |

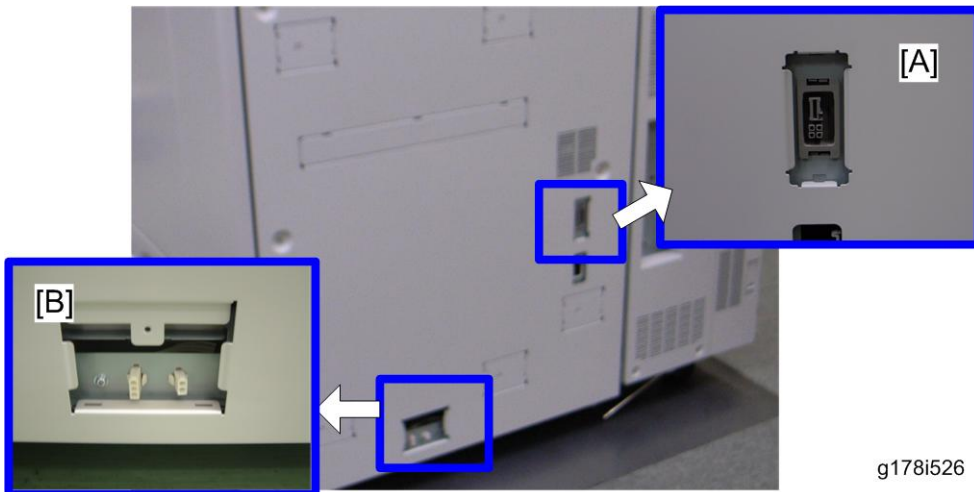
Installation

Rating Voltage for Peripherals

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure to plug the cables into the correct sockets.

Right Side

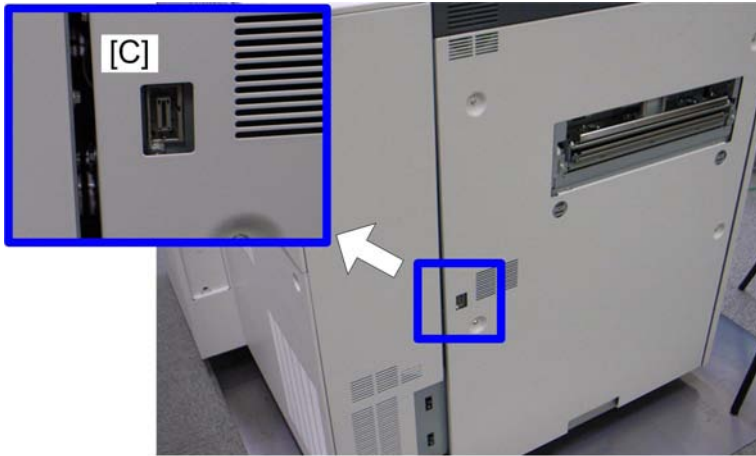


g178i526

[A]: LCT "Rating Voltage of Output Connector for Accessory: Max. DC 24 V"

[B]: LCT Tray Heaters "Rating Voltage of Output Connector for Accessory: Max. AC 240 V ±10%"

Left Side



2

g178i527

[C]: Finishers "Rating Voltage of Output Connector for Accessory: Max. DC 24 V"

External Tape and Packing Material



d095i504



m077i505

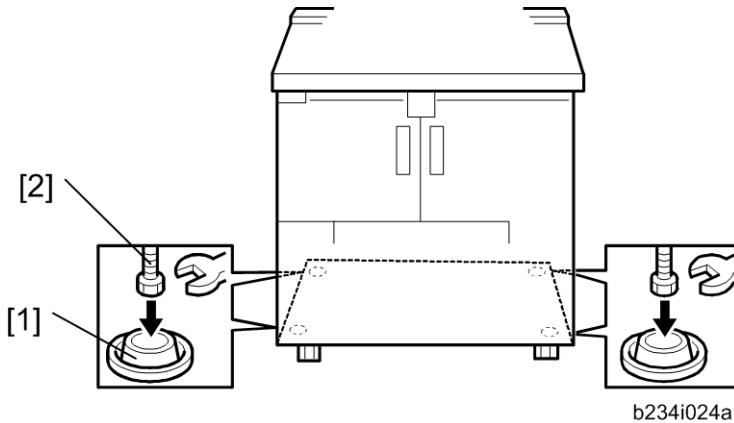


g178i505

⚠ WARNING

- Always turn the machine off and disconnect the machine power cord before you do these procedures. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

1. Remove all tapes and packing material from the mainframe.
2. To set the leveling shoes at the rear side, open the rear controller box (p.350)



3. Set the leveling shoes [1] under the feet [2], then level the machine.

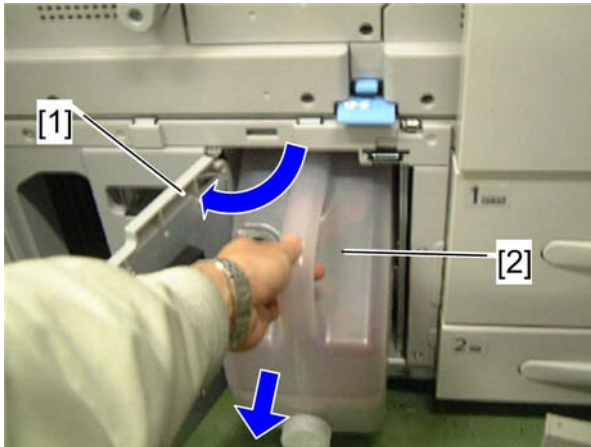
⚠ CAUTION

- Maximum lift height between a floor and one of casters is 5 mm. Do not lift the machine over the maximum lift height (5 mm).

Leveling the Mainframe

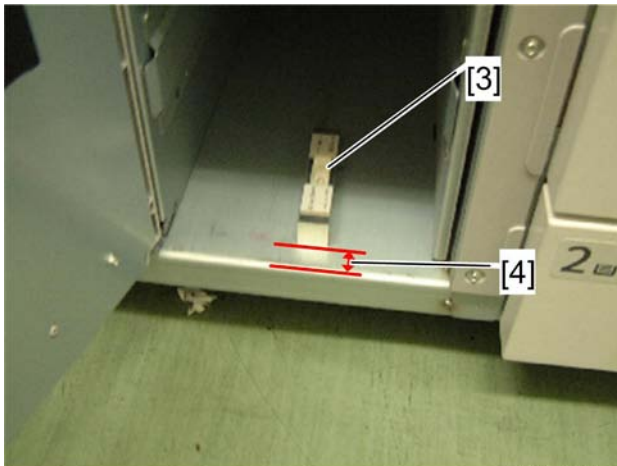
The level between front side and rear side of the mainframe must be within ± 2.5 mm/1,000 mm. Adjust the machine's level by adjusting the four feet under the machine.

1. Open the front doors.



d095i547a

2. Open the waste toner bottle door [1].
3. Take out the waste toner bottle [2].



d095i548

4. Place the leveling device [3] in 20 mm [4] from the bottom edge of the waste toner bottle housing as shown above.
5. Check the level and adjust the four feet to keep the machine level.
 - Front to rear: Less than 2.5 mm (0.1")/1,000 mm away from level

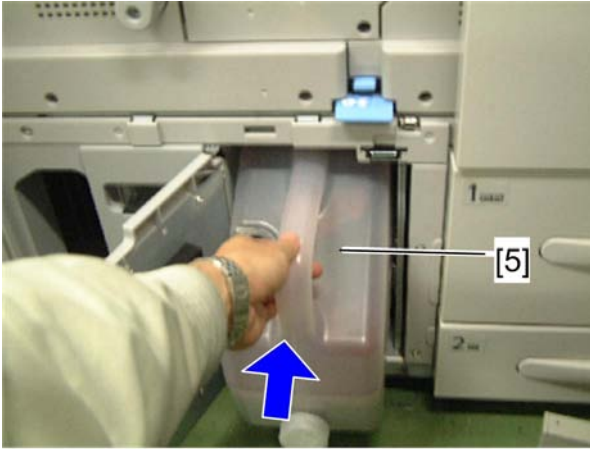
If the front side is lower than the rear side:

Lift the front side of the machine by adjusting both feet at the front side only. Do not adjust both sides' feet (front and rear) at the same time.

If the front side is higher than the rear side:

Lift the rear side of the machine by adjusting both feet at the rear side only. Do not adjust both sides' feet (front and rear) at the same time.

2

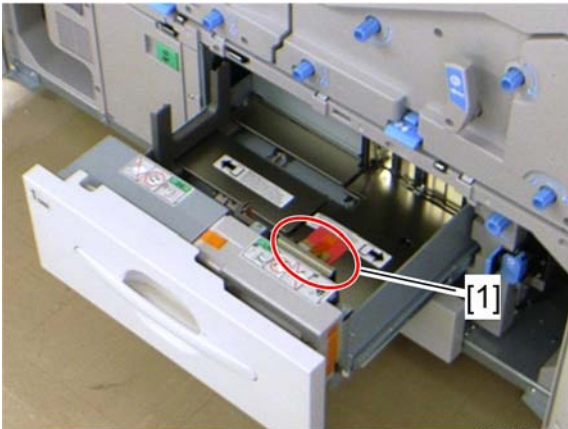


d095i547

6. Install the waste toner bottle [5] in its housing.
7. Close the waste toner bottle door.
8. Close the left and right front doors.
9. Close the rear controller box (🔧 x 4: upper x 2, lower x 2).
10. Reattach the rear top cover (🔧 x 3).

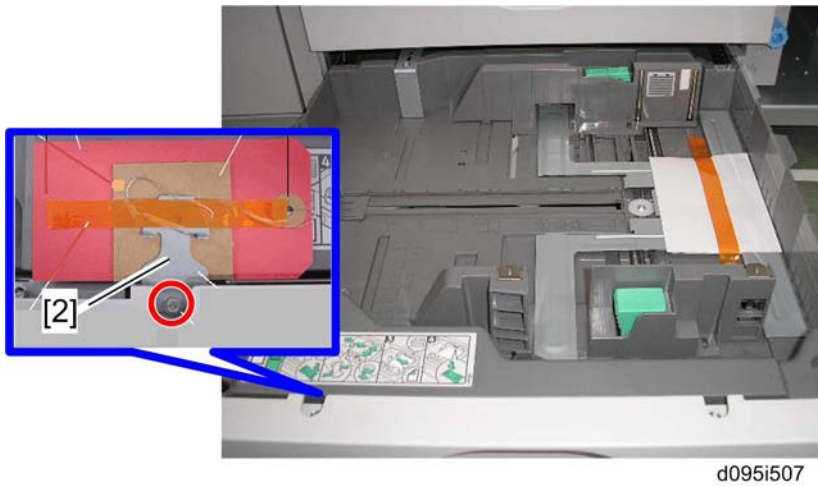
Internal Tape and Packing Material


1. Open the front left and right doors.



d095i506

2. Open tray 1.
3. Remove the bracket [1] with the red tag (🔧 x 1).
4. Remove all strips of tape and retainers.
5. Close tray 1.



6. Open tray 2.
7. Remove all strips of tape.
8. Remove the bracket [2] with the red tag ( x 1).
9. Close tray 2.
10. Press down the lock lever of the fusing drawer unit, and then pull out the fusing unit.



11. Remove all tape and retainers from the fusing drawer unit.
12. Push in the fusing drawer unit.
13. Press down the lock lever of the registration drawer unit, and then pull out the registration drawer unit.



d095i509

14. Remove all strips of tape, tags, and retainers from the registration unit.

Install the Toner Bottles

↓ Note

- The toner bottles contain pre-mixed developer.



g178i510

1. Open the toner hopper door.
2. Install the toner bottles in the toner bottle tank.

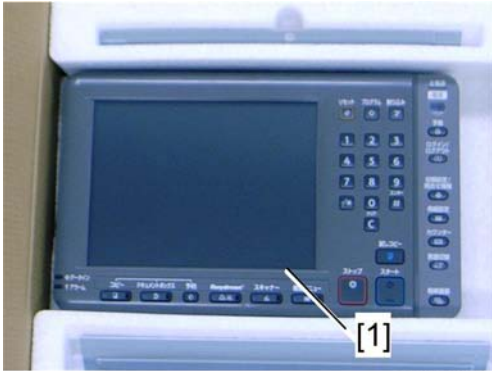
↓ Note

- Shake each toner bottle several times before installing in the toner bottle tank.
3. Close the toner hopper door.

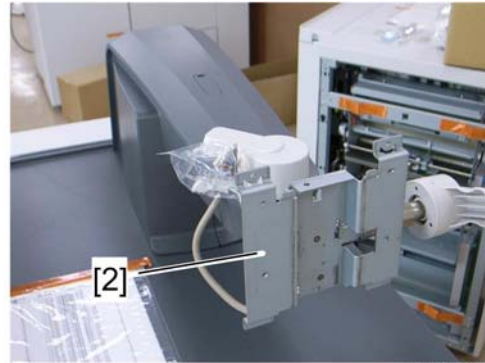


Installing the Operation Panel Unit

2

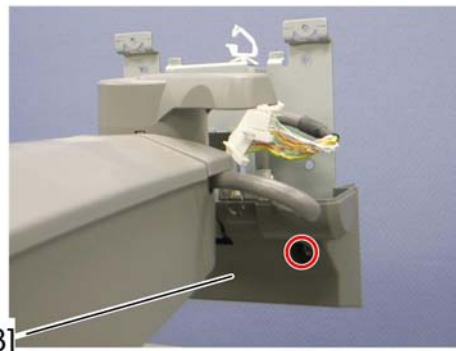
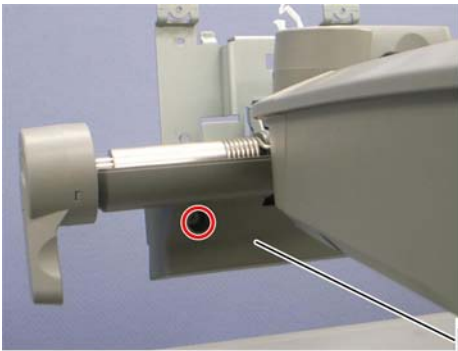


d095i534




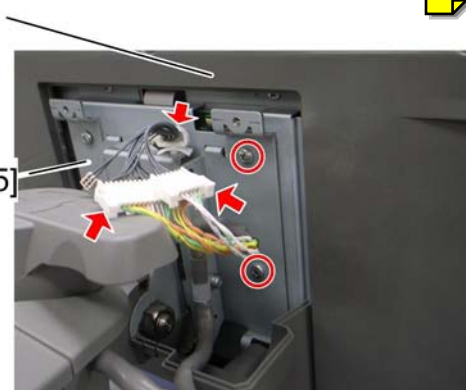
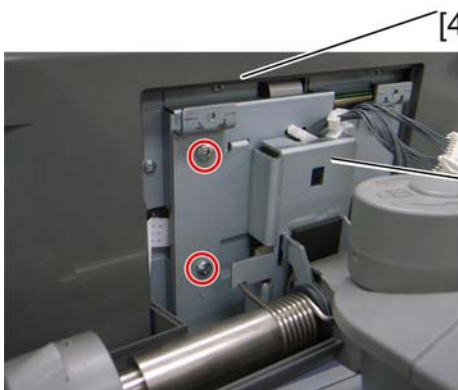
g178i535

1. Take the operation panel unit [1] from the accessory box.
2. Set the operation panel unit on the operation panel bracket [2].



d095i536

3. Attach the operation panel lower cover [3] to the operation panel bracket ( x 2).



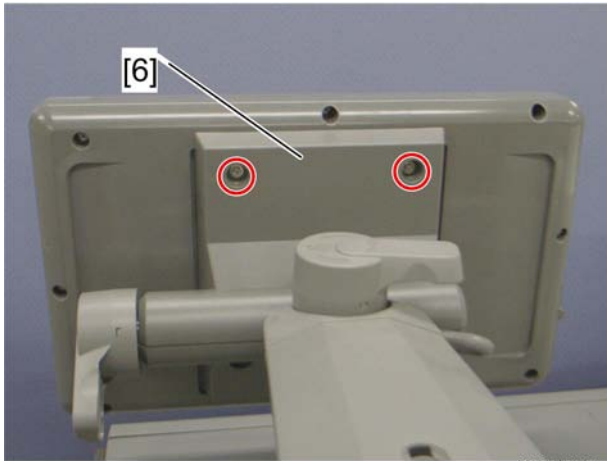
d095i221

4. Hang the operation panel [4] on the operation panel bracket [5].

- Secure the operation panel and connect two connectors to the relay connectors from the mainframe (🔩 x 4, 📡 x 1, 📄 x 2)



- The three-pin harness in these harnesses of the operation panel is not used.



- Attach the operation panel upper cover [5] (🔩 x 2 each: M4x6).



Keypad Adjustment



Only for Pro C901, the keypad adjustment is required depending on the model's destination. See the keypad configuration for each model below.

For NA and AA models:

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| <p>Fiery Controller</p> | <p style="text-align: right;">d095i222</p> |
| <p>Other</p> | <p style="text-align: right;">d095i223</p> |

- Remove the blank keys, and then install the function name plate [1] and controller function key top [2].

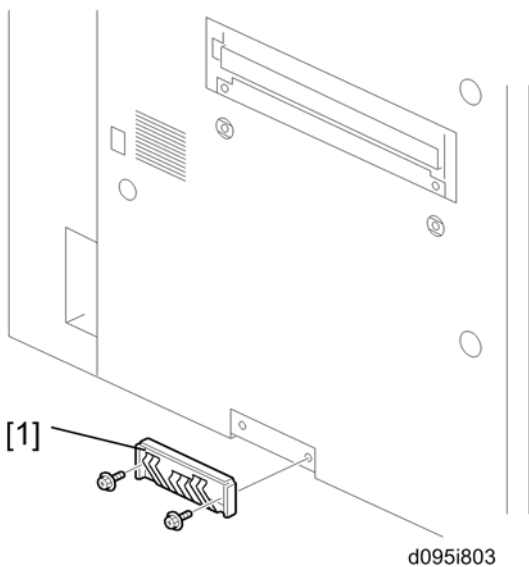
For EU models:


| | |
|------------------|--|
| Fiery Controller |  |
| Other |  |

2

- Remove the blank key, and then install the controller function key top [1].

Attaching the Ground Plate

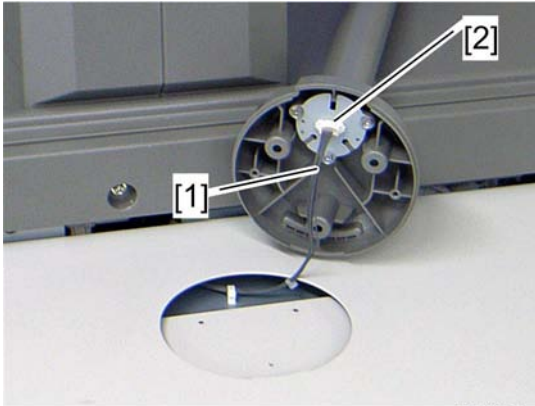


- Attach the ground plate [1] to the left bottom of the mainframe ( x 2).

★ Important

- If the Perfect Binder RB5000 (D391) is to be attached to the mainframe directly, do not attach the ground plate [1].

Installing the Attention Light



d095i807

1. Connect the cable [1] from the controller box of the mainframe to the connector [2] of the attention light.



d095i808

2. Stand the attention light [3] on the top of the controller box, and then fasten the attention light ( x 3; M3x8).

Connecting the Upper and Lower Tray Heaters

The machine comes from the factory with the tray heaters already installed but disconnected. Tray heater connection is optional. The heaters should be connected if the location has high temperature and high humidity.

Consult with the customer before connecting the tray heaters.

Doing this procedure connects the following tray heaters inside the mainframe at the following locations:

- One unit below the tandem tray
- One unit below tray 2

- One unit below the lower tray of the optional LCT

There are two ways to connect the tray heaters. If coated paper is mainly used, connect the tray heaters connector to "CN606".

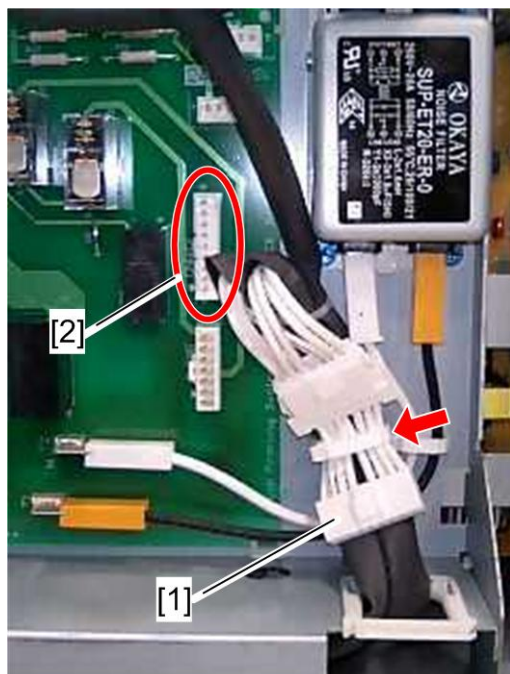
| | Engine ON | Engine OFF |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Connecting to CN602 | Tray heaters: OFF | Tray heaters: ON |
| Connecting to CN606 | Tray heaters: ON | Tray heaters: ON |

2

↓ Note

- "Engine ON" is "Low Power Mode", "Stand-by Mode" and "Engine Operating".
 - "Engine OFF" is "Main Power OFF", "Operation Switch OFF" and "Sleep Mode".
1. Switch off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord from the power source.
(Refer to p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power " in "Installation Requirements" for how to turn off the machine without causing damage to the components.)
 2. Open the rear controller box (p.350).

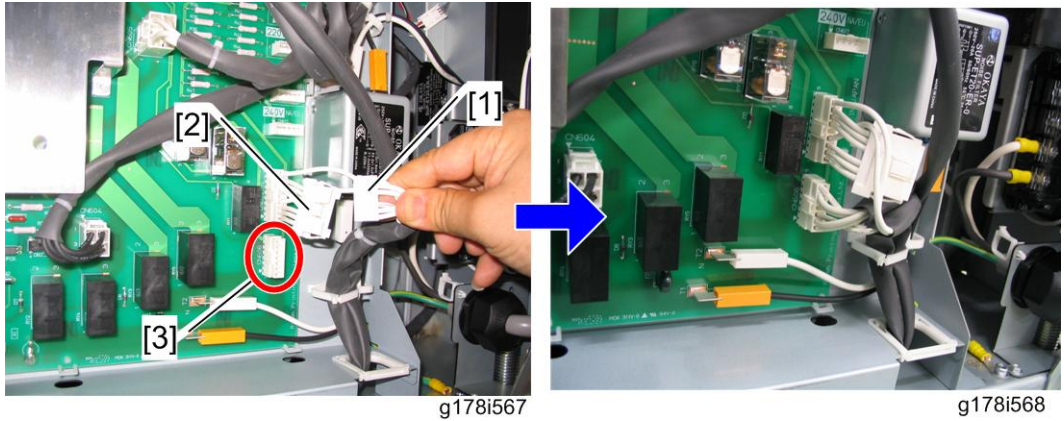
To set the connector



g178i566

3. Release the heater harness [1] (x 1)
4. Connect the white connector [1] to CN602 [2].

To connect the tray heaters connector to CN606



5. First, connect the tray heaters connector to CN602 (see the procedure above).
6. Disconnect the 7-pin connector [1] from the relay connector (9 pins) [2].
7. Connect the 7-pin connector [1] to CN606 [3].

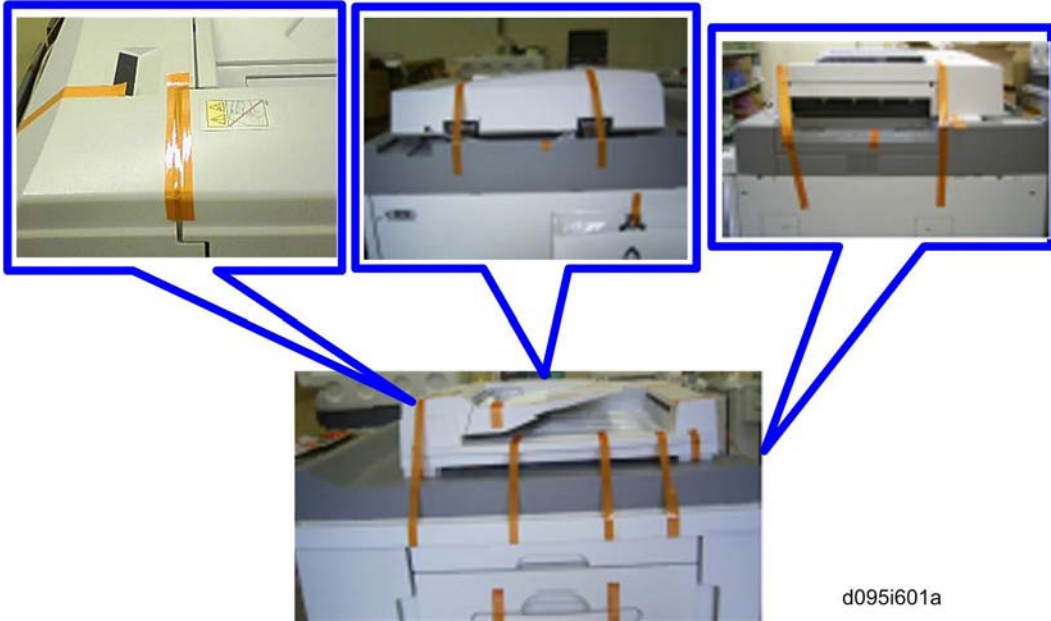
Connecting the LCT-MF (D095 only)

⚠ CAUTION

- Turn off the machine and unplug it from the power source before you start the installation procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")
- When removing the LCT-MF from the mainframe, make sure that all cables and harnesses of the LCT-MF to the mainframe are disconnected.

Preparing for LCT-MF Installation

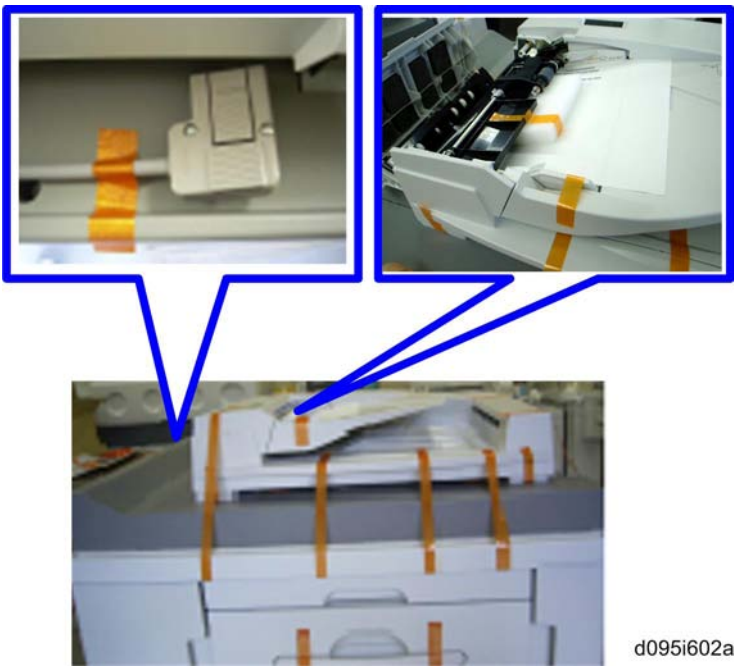
Outside of the ADF



2

1. Remove all tapes on the ADF.

IF Cable and Feed Unit



1. Remove the retainer in the ADF and the tape on the I/F cable.

Under the ADF



d095i603a

2. Open the ADF, and then remove all tapes and retainers under the ADF and the tapes on the exposure glass.

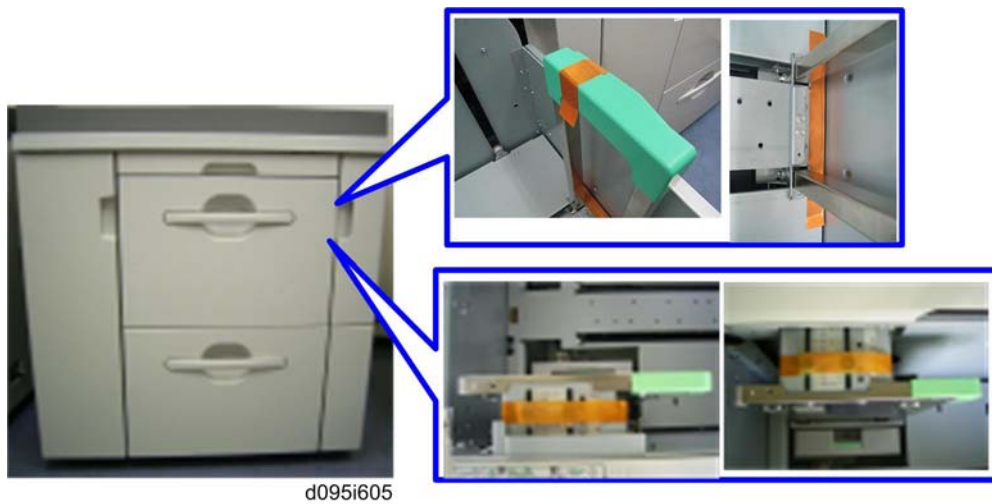
LCT-MF



2

1. Remove all tapes and retainers on the LCT-MF.

In the Tray of the LCT-MF



2. Remove all tapes in the upper and lower trays of the LCT-MF.

Inside the Front Left Cover of the LCT-MF




d095i606a

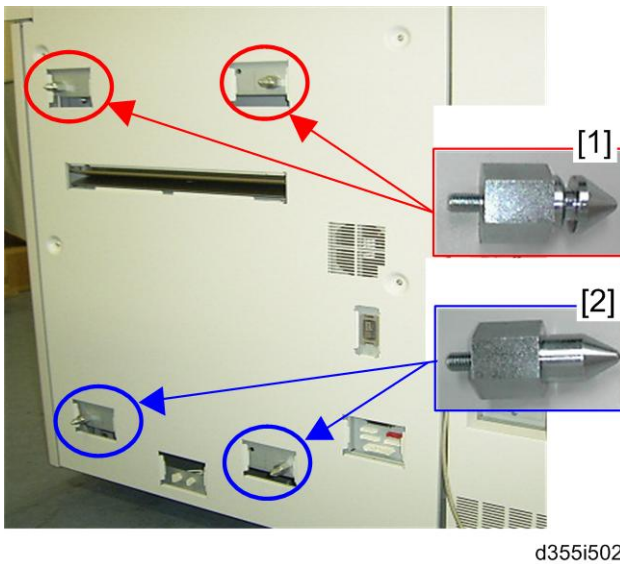
3. Remove all tapes inside the front left cover of the LCT-MF.

Connecting LCT-MF



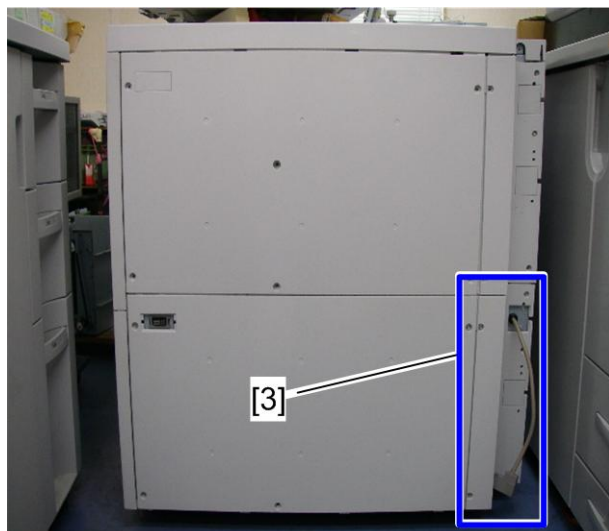
4. Remove the covers from the right side of the mainframe.

- Cover [A]: ( x 1), others: (hooks)



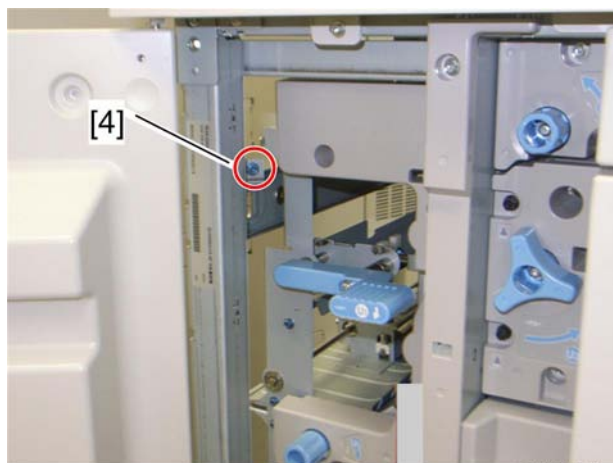
5. Install the upper pins [1] with the grooved rings on the right upper cover.

6. Install the lower pins [2] on the right lower cover.



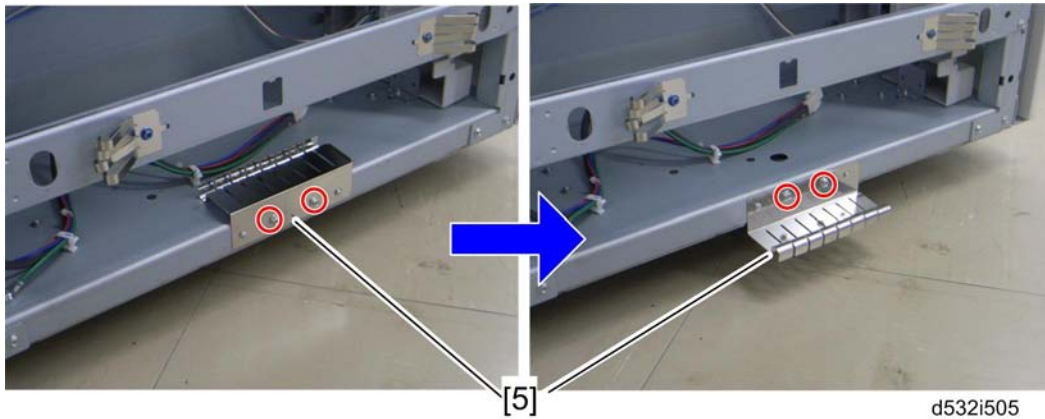
d355i503



7. Remove the lower rear left cover [3] of the LCT-MF ( x 5)

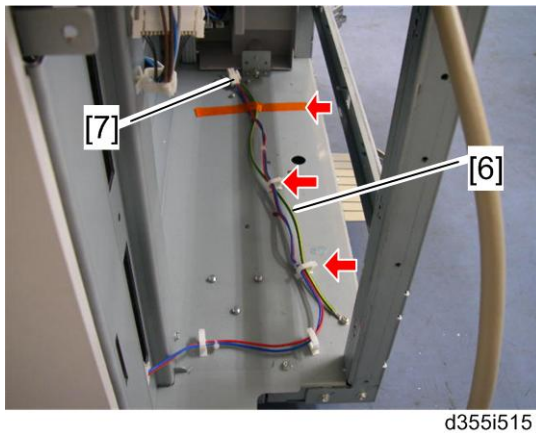



d355i504

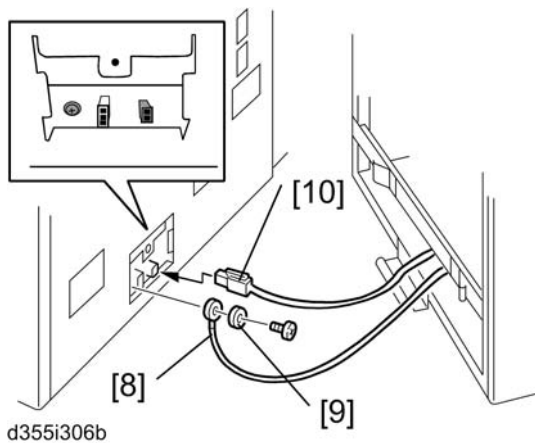
8. Open the front door of the LCT-MF and remove screw [4].




9. Remove the ground plate [5] ( x 2).
10. Turn over the ground plate and use the screws to fasten it to the same holes ( x 2).



11. Release the ground cable [6] (tape x 1,  x 2).
12. If the tray heater will not be used, keep the LCT-MF tray heater relay harness [7] clamped.

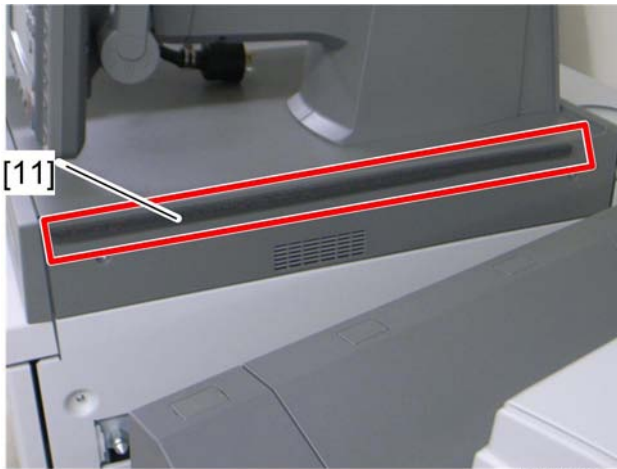


13. Move the LCT-MF to the right side of the mainframe.
14. Fasten the ground cable [8] with the washer [9] to the mainframe ( x 1).
15. If the tray heater of the LCT-MF will be used, attach the LCT-MF heater relay harness [10] to the mainframe.

★ Important

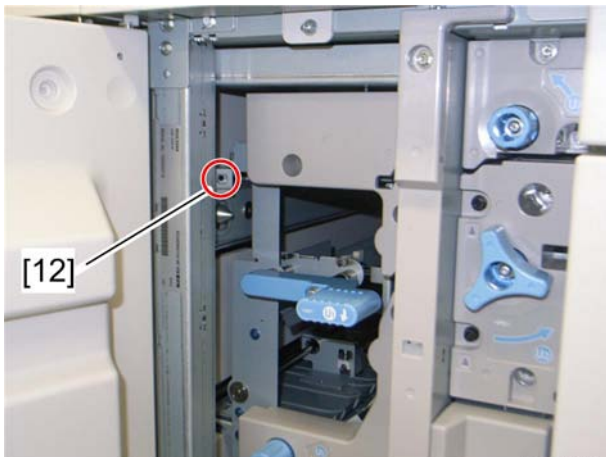
- If the customer will use coated paper in high temperature and high humidity conditions, the tray heater of the LCT-MF is greatly needed. Connect the LCT-MF relay harness at this moment.

2




d355i518

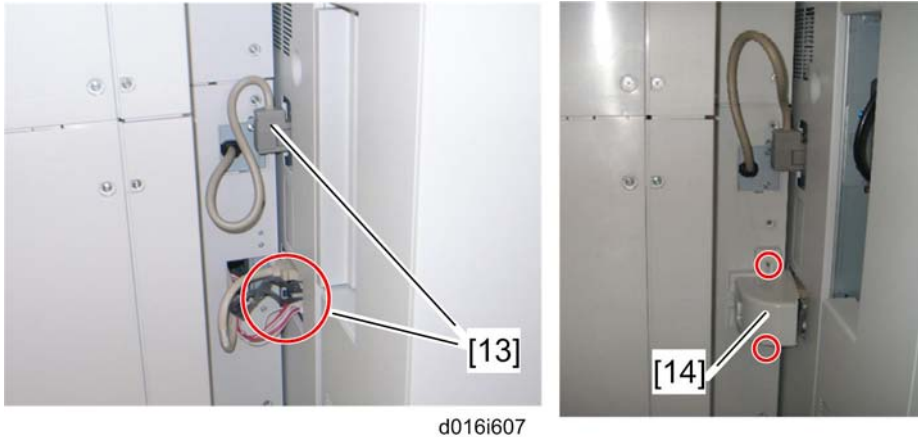
16. Attach the cushion [11] to the top right side of the mainframe.
17. Align the LCT-MF on the joint pins and then move the LCT-MF much closer.
18. Dock the LCT-MF with the right side of the mainframe, after confirming that the ground cable and LCT-MF tray heater relay harness are not pinched between the LCT-MF and the mainframe.



d532i508

19. Fasten screw [12] to lock the LCT-MF to the side of the mainframe.

20. Close the front door of the LCT-MF.
21. Reattach the lower rear left cover to the LCT-MF ( x 5).



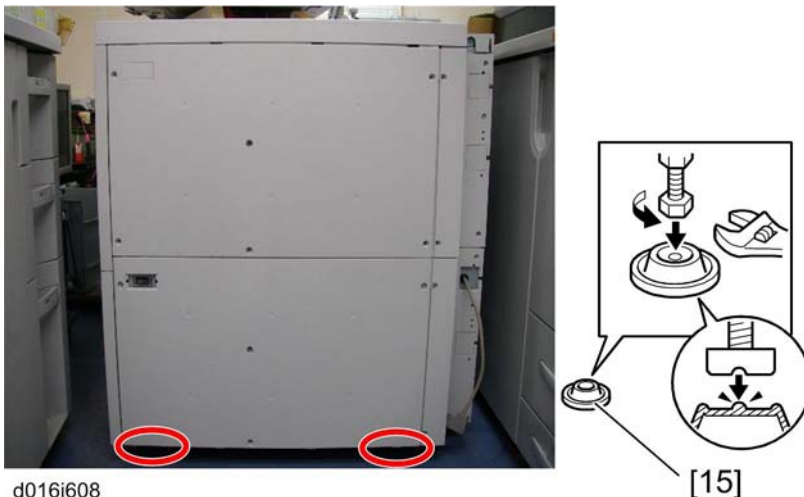
d016i607

22. Attach I/F connectors [13] of the LCT-MF to the mainframe.

⚠ CAUTION

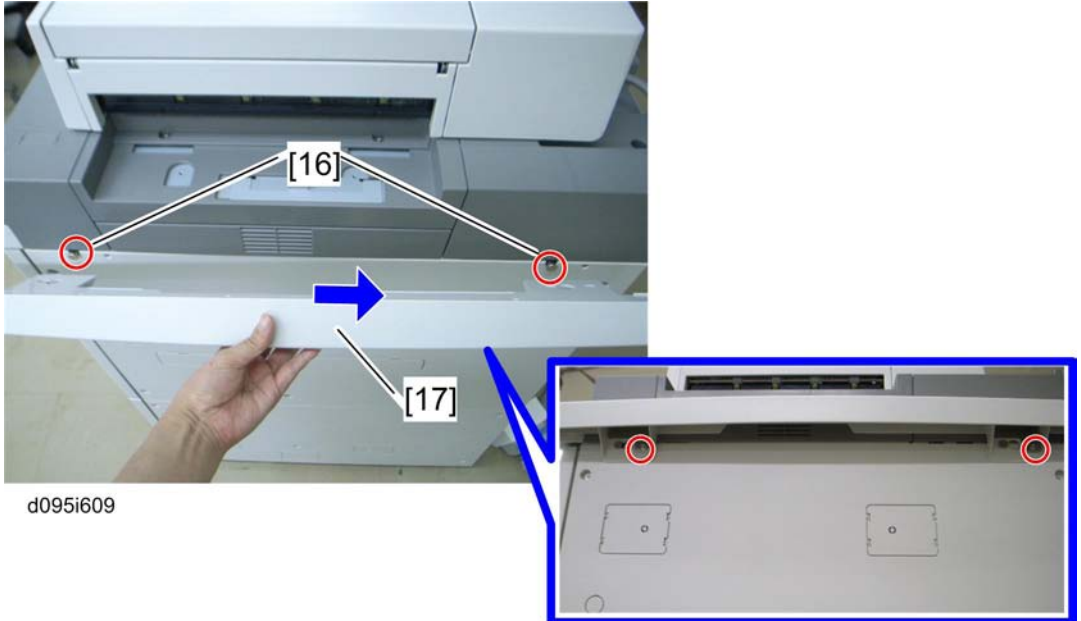
- When removing the LCT-MF from the mainframe, make sure that all cables and harnesses of the LCT-MF to the mainframe are disconnected.

23. Attach the IF connector cover [14] ( x 2: M4x16).



d016i608

24. Insert the leveling shoes [15] (x 4) under the leveling feet and level the LCT-MF.
25. Adjust the LCT-MF level within ± 5 mm by rotating each nut on the leveling shoes.

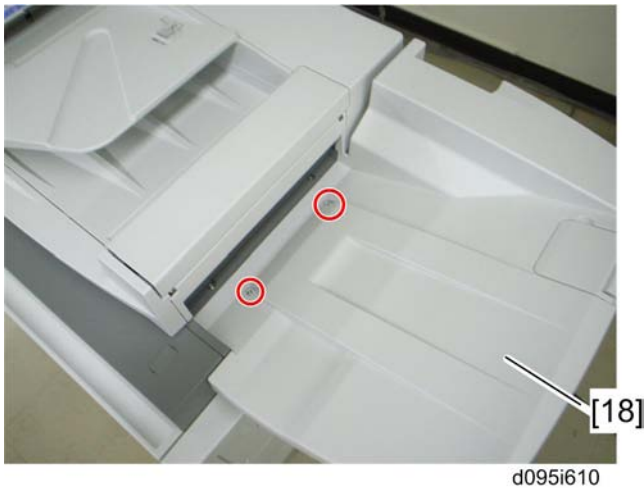


26. Attach the stud screws [16] to the right side of the LCT-MF.

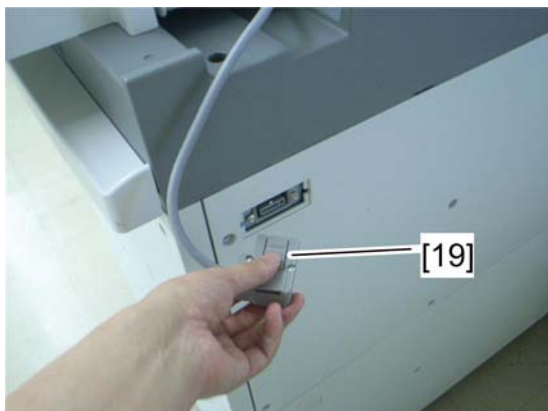
27. Attach the top right cover [17] ( x 2: M4x20).

Note

- Do not install the stud screws [16] and top right cover [17] if the optional LCT (D532) is to be installed in addition to the LCT-MF.

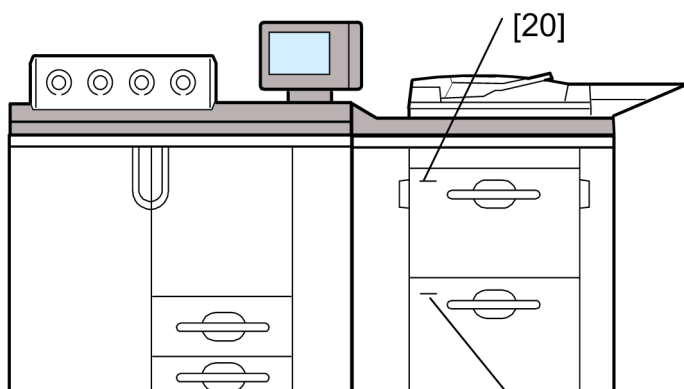


28. Attach the original output tray [18] ( x 2: M4x8)



d095i611

29. Connect the I/F cable [19] of the ADF to the LCT-MF.



d095i006a

30. Attach the "Tray 3" decal above the line [20] on the LCT-MF and the "Tray 4" decal above the line [21].

Note

- When attaching these decals, align the bottom edge of each decal with the line on the each tray cover.

31. Change the tray size with User Tools (Tray Paper Settings).

Testing the Breaker Switch and Attaching the Caution Decal

This machine has two breaker switches at the left side of the controller box. Two switches are used as follows:

- For Main: This interrupts the DC power to the mainframe.
- For Heater: This interrupts the power to the fusing unit. (SC547)

1. Plug the power cord into its power source.

CAUTION

- Do not turn on the copier. The copier should be off.



2. Use the tip of a small screwdriver to push the breaker test button.
The breaker switch should flip to the "O" position. This indicates that the breaker switch is operating normally.
If the breaker switch does not flip to the "O" position, the switch must be replaced.
3. Raise the switch to the "I" position for normal operation.

Important

- The copier will not turn on if the breaker switch is not returned to the "I" position.

Connecting to the Controller

1. Place the controller on a flat floor.

Note

- For details about the installation requirements for the controller, refer to the service manual for each controller.

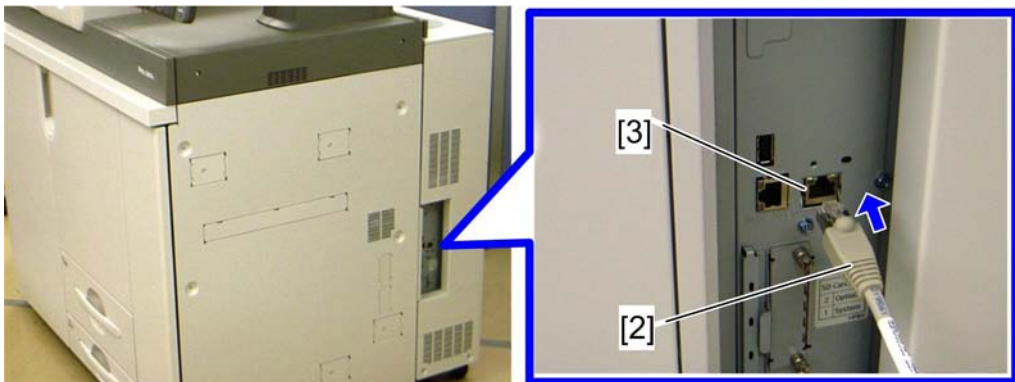


d095i226

2. Connect the power cable [1] to the power cord socket on the rear side of the controller.

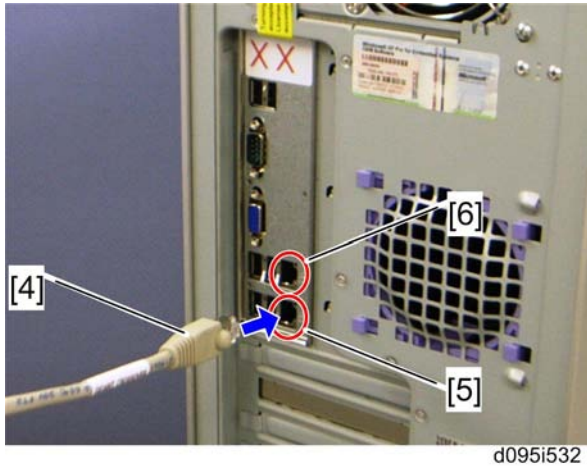
★ Important

- Only use the power cord that is provided with the controller or an appropriate replacement power cord available from an authorized provider.



d095i530

3. Connect the LAN cable [2] to the Gigabit Ethernet slot [3] at the right-rear.



4. Connect the LAN cable [4] from the mainframe to the lower network cable slot [5] of the controller.
5. Connect the cable from the client network to the upper network cable slot [6] of the controller.

Turn on the Machine Power

1. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
 - To access this switch, you must open the front left door.
2. Enter SP2253-006 with the front left door open.
3. Press "Execute" to transport toner to each sub-hopper.
 - It may take several minutes (approximately 5 to 10 min.) to fill the sub-hoppers.
4. Exit the SP mode after "Completed" is displayed.
5. Close the front left door. Machine warm-up starts automatically, followed by process control.

Note

- Do not turn off the machine during the warm-up. It takes about 6 minutes to complete this process.
6. "Ready" appears on the LCD after the warm-up is complete.

Controller Selection

1. Select a controller to be used with SP5-193-001.
 - For Fiery controller, select "6" with SP5-193-001.
 - For Creo controller, select "5" with SP5-193-001

★ Important

- Never select "0" with SP5-193-001. If you do so, the machine cannot do any operations without the special recovery procedure. For details about the special recovery procedure, see p.767 "Operation Error after Controller Selection"

Fiery Language Selection

If a customer wants to use a language other than English to operate the Fiery controller, the language selection must be done first. To select a different language, the Fiery system must be re-installed. For details, see "p.716 "Fiery Controller System Update"" in the section "Service Tables" (Fiery System Installation < Firmware Update < Service Tables).

2

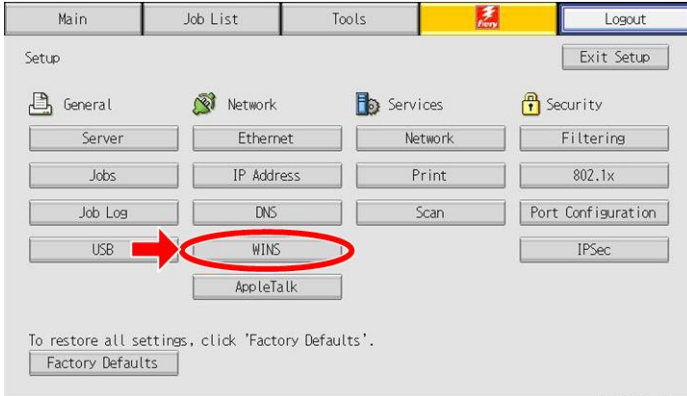
Fiery Controller Settings

After turning on the power for the first time, it is required to set the settings for the "Fiery Controller".

1. Check that the Activity light on the LCD of the Fiery Controller is flashing green and then go to the machine's operation panel.
2. "Please wait" may be shown on the operation panel.
3. Press the "Fiery" tab on the LCD after the Fiery operating menu has appeared.
4. Press the "Setup" button on the operation panel.
5. The "Login" screen appears.
6. Press the "Password" button, and the soft key pad screen appears.
7. Input "Fiery. 1" with the soft key pad, and then press the "OK" button.

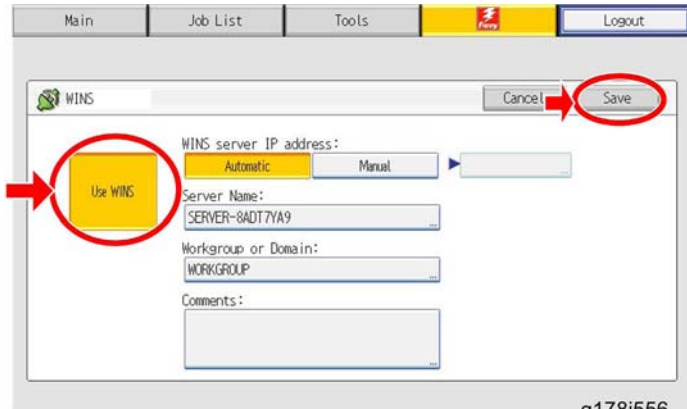
↓ Note

- When the password is input, capital letters and small letters must be correctly input. Use the "Shift" button to input a capital letter.
8. The setup screen appears after you input the password correctly.



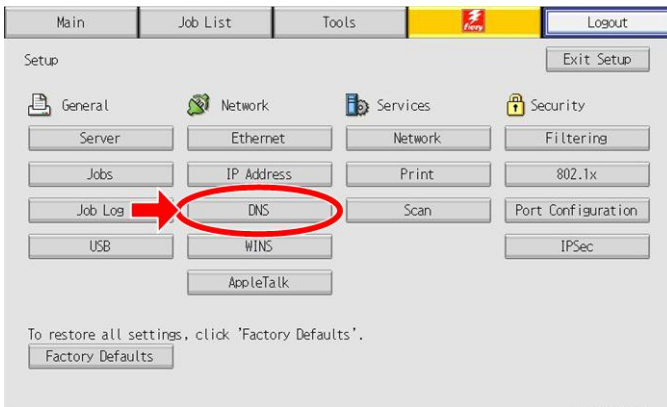
g178i555

9. Press the "WINS" button.



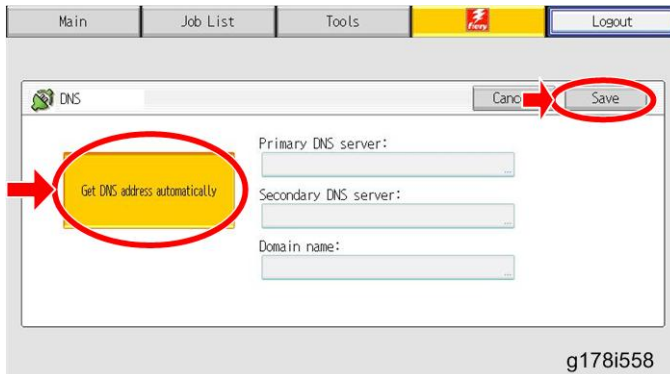
g178i556

10. Press "Use WINS" to disable this function, and then "Save".



g178i557

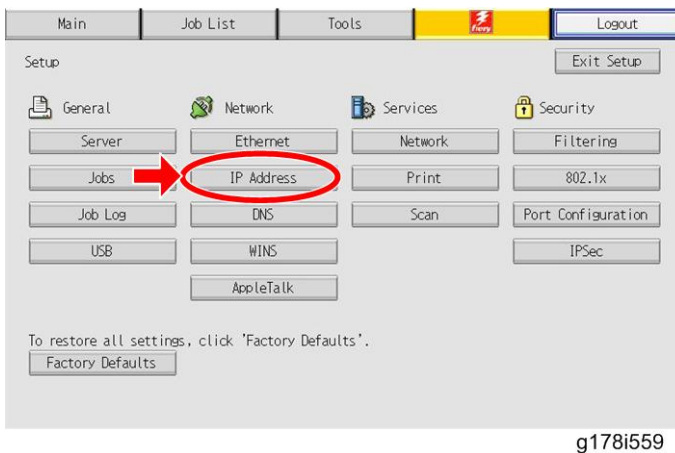
11. Press the "DNS" button.



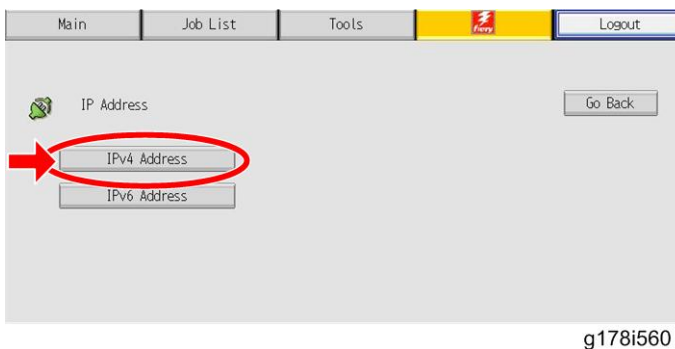
12. Press "Get DNS address automatically" to disable this function, and then press "Save".

Note

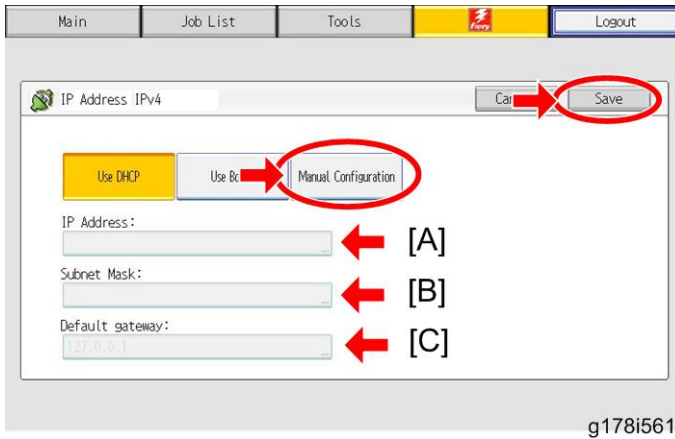
- If "Get DNS address automatically" is correctly disabled, the button color is changed from yellow to gray-out.



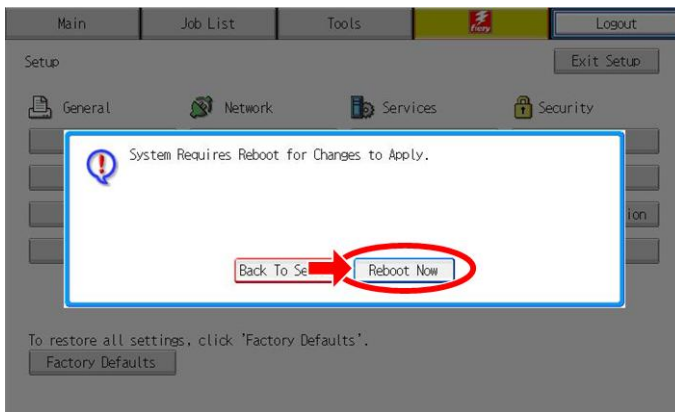
13. Press "IP Address" to enter the IP address.



14. Press "IPv4 Address".



15. Press the "Manual Configuration" button.
16. Press the "IP Address" bar [A] to enter the IPv4 address, and then enter the IPv4 address.
 - The soft key pad screen appears after pressing the "IP Address" button. Input the IP address with the soft key pad, and then press the "OK" button.
17. Press the "Subnet Mask" bar [B] to enter the subnet mask IP, and then enter the subnet mask IP.
 - The soft key pad screen appears after pressing the "Subnet Mask" button. Input the IP address with the soft key pad, and then press the "OK" button.
18. Press the "Default gateway" bar [C] to enter the default gateway IP, and then enter the default gateway IP.
 - The soft key pad screen appears after pressing the "Default gateway" button. Input the IP address with the soft key pad, and then press the "OK" button.
19. Press the "Save" button after IP address setting has been completed.
20. Press the "Go Back" button, then the "Exit Setup" button.



21. Press the "Reboot Now" button.
22. The Fiery server and copier system automatically turn off to reboot.

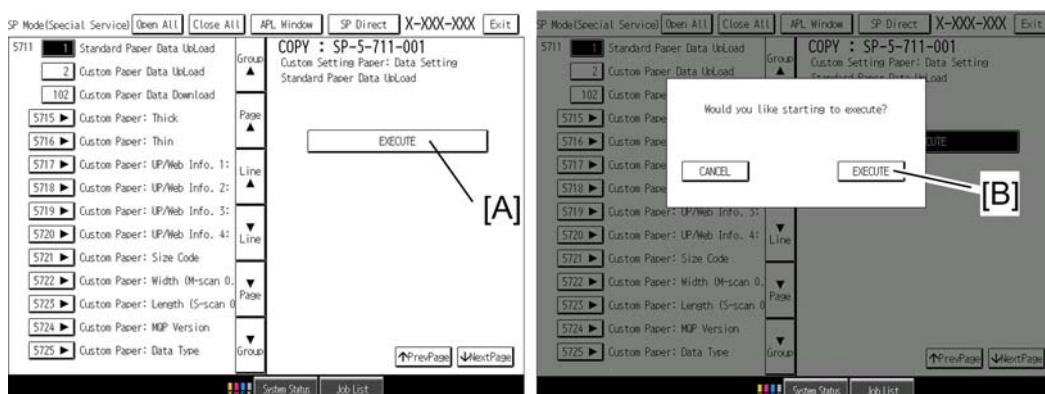
Paper Library Data

Install the Paper Library data using the following procedure.

Paper Library Updating Procedure

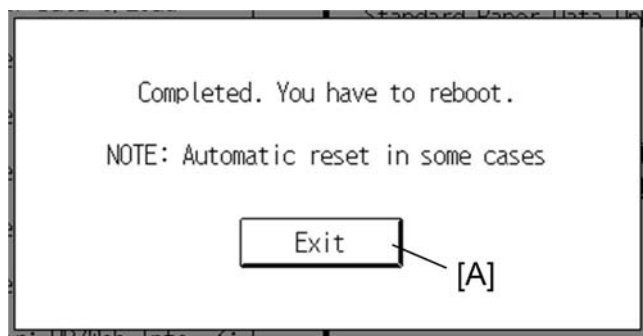
1. Make a folder in the directory of an SD card, and then name the folder "mqp".
2. Copy the paper data base file in the "mqp" folder, and then rename the copied file "library.mqp".
3. Make sure that the mainframe is turned off.
4. Insert the SD card which has the "library.mqp" file in the upper SD card slot on the controller.
5. Turn on the mainframe.
6. Make sure that the data version of the SD card is newer than the data version of the flash ROM on the controller. If not, prepare the latest data version of the Paper Library on an SD card.
 - The version of the data on the SD card can be checked with SP5711-202
 - The version of the data in the flash ROM on the controller can be checked with SP5711-201.

2



d095i612

7. Enter SP5-711-001, and then press "Execute" [A] on the LCD.
8. Press "Execute" [B] again on the LCD.



d095i613

9. Press "OK" [A] on the LCD after the "Completed." pop-up is displayed, and then exit the SP mode.

10. Turn off the mainframe after updating, and then remove the SD card from the upper SD card slot of the controller.
11. Turn on the mainframe, and then check the Paper Library data version with SP5-711-201 (Flash Rom).

TCRU Setting

2

1. If the installed machine is to be operated by TCRU, change the following SP settings.
 - SP5-062-001: Change the setting from "1" (Not displayed) to "0" (Displayed).
 - SP7-956-001: Change the setting from "0" (No operation) to "1" (Operation).

★ Important

- **If these settings are not correctly set, the PM parts alarm never appears on the LCD.**
2. If the fusing unit is set for the target unit of TCRU operation, change the following SP setting.
 - SP7-957-001: Change the setting from "1" (Not target) to "0" (Target).

Load the Paper Trays

For each paper tray:

1. Move the side fence and bottom fence to the correct positions for the paper.
2. Add paper to the trays.
3. Attach the paper size decals to the front of the paper cassette trays and the tandem tray.

↓ Note

- It is not necessary to input the paper size setting for tray 2. This is detected automatically.

Print an SMC Report

1. Go into the SP mode.
2. Do **SP5990-1** to print a full SMC report. Keep it in a safe location, with the factory setting sheet.

Checking the Print Quality

It is necessary to check the print quality after installation, and before the customer starts to use the machine. Check the following points and adjust the machine if there is a problem.

↓ Note

- "T6000 (70W)", "mondi 90gsm" or "Hammermill Color COPY 105gsm" paper is recommended for checking the output quality. If T6000 (70W), "mondi 90gsm" or "Hammermill Color COPY 105gsm" paper is not available, use an equivalent quality of these paper.

- Select the proper paper type in the paper type selection when checking the print quality. For details, see the "T6000 (70W) Paper Selection Procedure" described below.

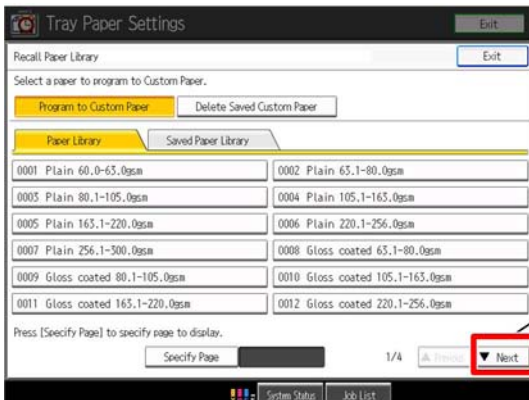
T6000 (70W) Paper Selection Procedure

1. Press the "Tray Paper Settings" button on the operation panel.

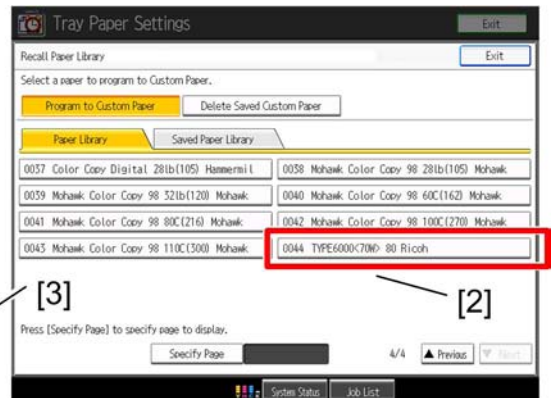


d095i809

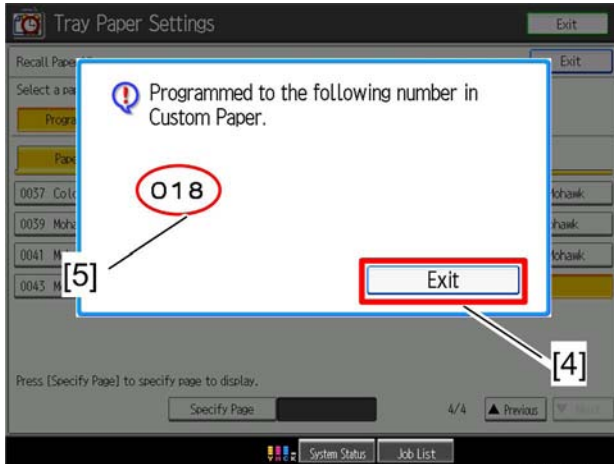
2. Press "Recall Paper Library" [1] on the LCD.



d095i810

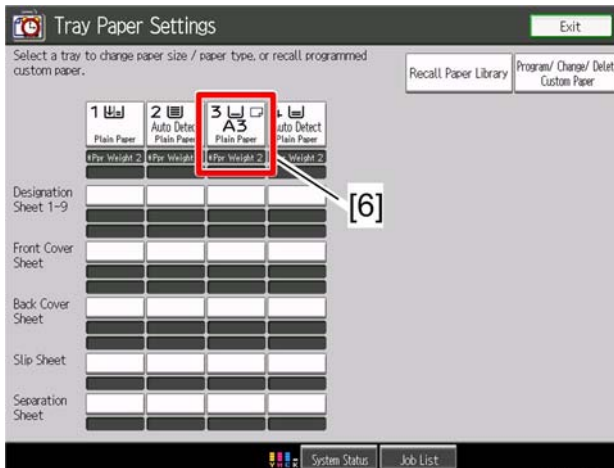


3. Select "0044 TYPE6000<70W> 80 Ricoh" [2] with the "Next" [3] at the bottom-right of the LCD.
4. Press "0044 TYPE6000<70W> 80 Ricoh" [2].



d095i811

5. The paper registration completion pop-up appears on the LCD.
6. Press "Exit" [4] on the LCD.
 - In this procedure, the customer paper setting number is "18" as shown above. However, the registered number [5] depends on how many customer paper settings have already been registered.

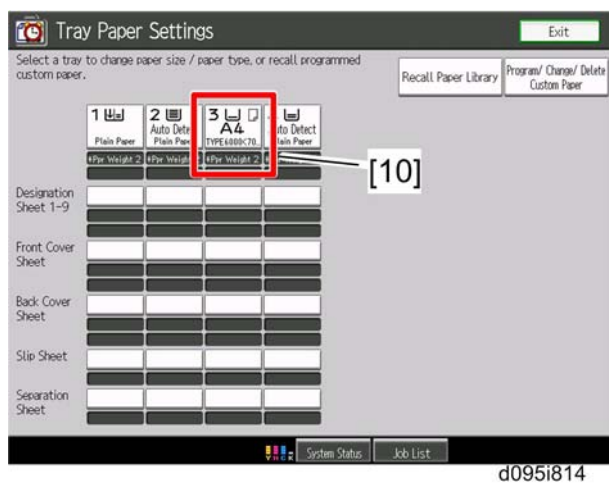


d095i812

7. Select a tray for the T6000 (70W) paper, and then press it [6] on the LCD.



8. Press "Recall Custom Paper" [7] on the LCD.
9. Select "018 TYPE6000<70W> 80 Ricoh" [8], and then press "OK" [9] on the LCD.



10. The paper setting screen on the LCD is displayed as shown above after completing the tray setting for TYPE6000<70W>. Check if the paper setting [10] has been changed correctly.

- **Color Image Check**

Check that the PS test page has a solid color without imperfections (not blotched or scratched).

Check that the density differences in the PS test pattern are clearly visible. (See p.328 "Color Image Check" in the chapter "Replacement and Adjustment")

- **Color Registration Check**

Check that the grid lines on the test pattern are superimposed correctly.

(See p.329 "Color Registration Check" in the chapter "Replacement and Adjustment")

- **Ruled Line Check**

Check that the grid lines on the test pattern are not scratched.

(See p.330 "Ruled Line Check" in the chapter "Replacement and Adjustment")

- **Image Shift Check between 1st and 2nd Pages**

Print a test pattern and fold it in half vertically and horizontally. Check that the vertical and horizontal center lines on the printed test pattern are not shifted with respect to the fold lines.

(See p.332 "Image Shift Check between the 1st and 2nd Pages" in the chapter "Replacement and Adjustment")

- **Image Skew Check**

Check the distance between the image edge and paper edge at two points in the main-scan direction and two points in the sub-scan direction.

(See p.336 "Image Skew Check" in the chapter "Replacement and Adjustment")

Make a Test Color Print (D095 only)

1. Make sure that A3 or DLT paper is in one of the trays.

Note

- Use the same type of paper that the customer normally uses for color outputs.
2. Put a "Color Chart C-4" on the exposure glass.
 3. Select the full color mode and print one copy of the chart. You will use this in the ACC procedure, if ACC is necessary.
 4. Check the results of the copy with the customer.
 - If the quality of the color is satisfactory, ACC adjustment is not necessary.
 - If the quality of the color is not satisfactory, do the ACC adjustment described below.

ACC (Automatic Color Calibration) Adjustment (D095 only)

Automatic color calibration is done at the factory with the procedure given below. Do this procedure only if the color quality is not satisfactory for the customer.

1. Push [User Tools].
2. To print a color pattern, select Maintenance> Auto Color Calibration
3. Touch "Start".

Machine will start self-check before printing test pattern
Press [Start Printing].

4. Touch "Start Printing".

Now self-checking.
Test pattern will be printed.
Please wait.

The machine does process control, then it prints a test pattern.

Place Test Pattern on the exposure glass correctly.
Then press [Start Scanning]

5. Remove the C-4 test chart from the exposure glass (this was put on the exposure glass during the previous procedure 'Make a Test Color Print').
6. Place the color test pattern face-down (this is the test pattern that you made in step 4) and 10 sheets (no-image) of paper on the color test pattern. The arrow and notation ("Face down and align the arrow with the rear left corner of the exposure glass.") must be at the rear left corner.
7. Touch [Start Scanning] on the display. The machine scans the pattern one time.

Scanning...
Please wait.

If you see this error:

Scanning failed.
Place test pattern on the exposure glass correctly.
Then press [Start Scanning].

Make sure that the arrow on the test pattern is in the upper left corner of the exposure glass.

8. Remove the pattern from the exposure glass and replace it with the C-4 Color Chart.
9. Touch "Exit" three times to return to the Copy mode screen.
10. Make a full-color copy of the test chart.
11. Compare the results of the 1st copy (made in step 3 of "Make a Test Color Print") and the 2nd copy (made in step 10 above):

If the results of the 2nd copy are better than the results of the 1st copy, you are finished.

-or-

If the results of the 2nd copy are worse than the results of the 1st copy:

- Push the [User Tools] key
- Touch Maintenance> Auto Color Calibration> Previous Setting.

12. Remove the color chart from the exposure glass.

13. If the customer is not satisfied with the 1st copy or the 2nd copy, you must do the "Checking the Print Quality" procedure again.

Color Registration Procedure for MUSIC

2

1. Push [User Tools].
2. Touch [Maintenance]> [Color Registration].
3. Touch [OK].

This completes color registration.

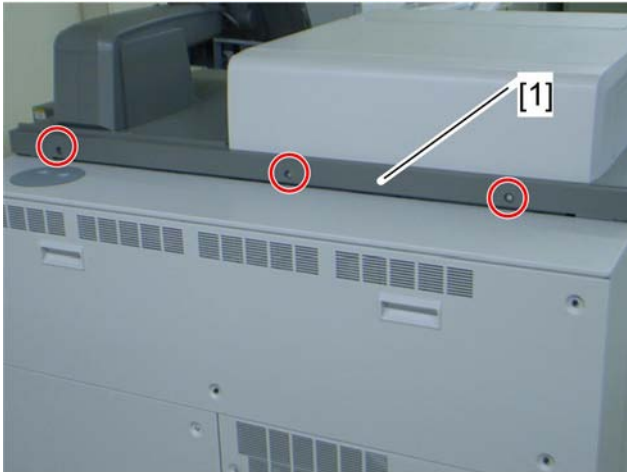
Rear Controller Box Removal

Remove the rear controller box only if the machine is too large to pass through a narrow door or passageway.


Rear Controller Box Removal

CAUTION

- The rear controller box is unstable when it is removed from the mainframe. The removed rear controller box can easily fall down. Be careful of this if you place the controller box in a separate location.



d095i518a

1. Remove the rear top cover [1] ( x 3)



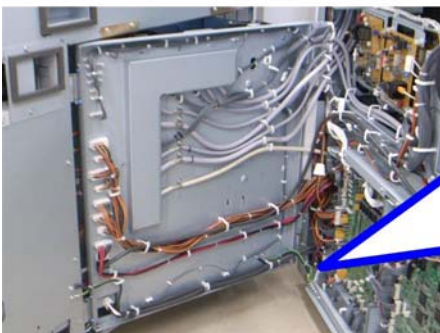
d095i518

2. Remove the two screws attaching the rear controller box to the mainframe.

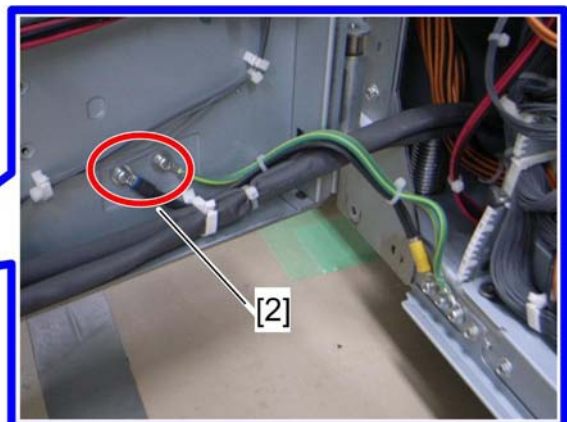


d095i519

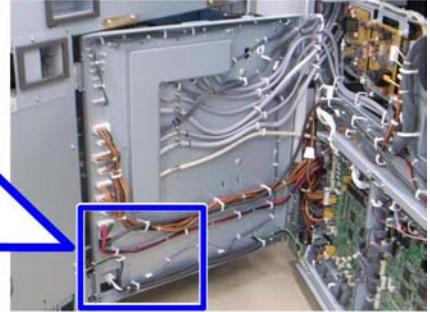
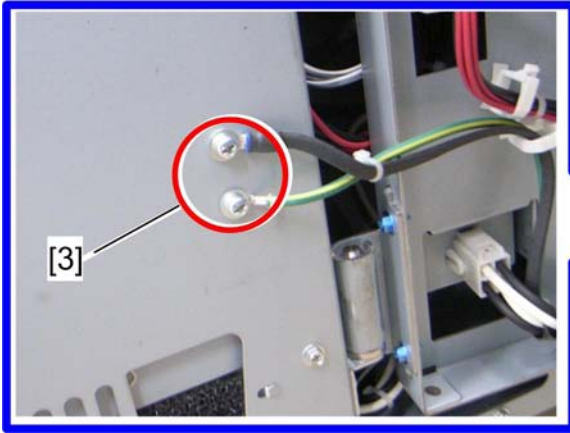
3. Loosen the fixing pins at rear right and left bottom with a minus flat-headed screwdriver or hex driver (5.5mm).
4. Open the rear controller box, while holding the right side (viewed from the rear).



d095i528

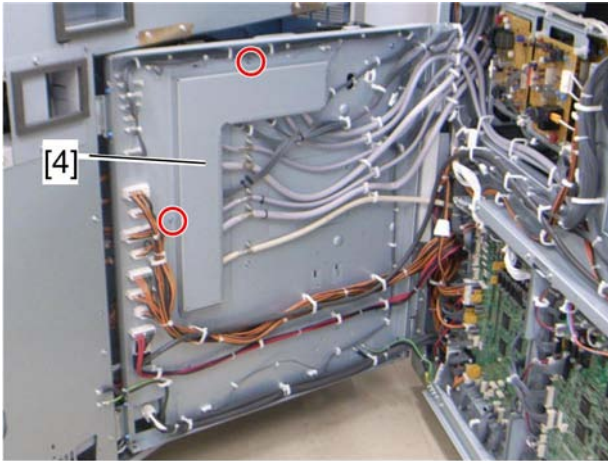


5. Remove two ground cables [2] ( x 1 each).



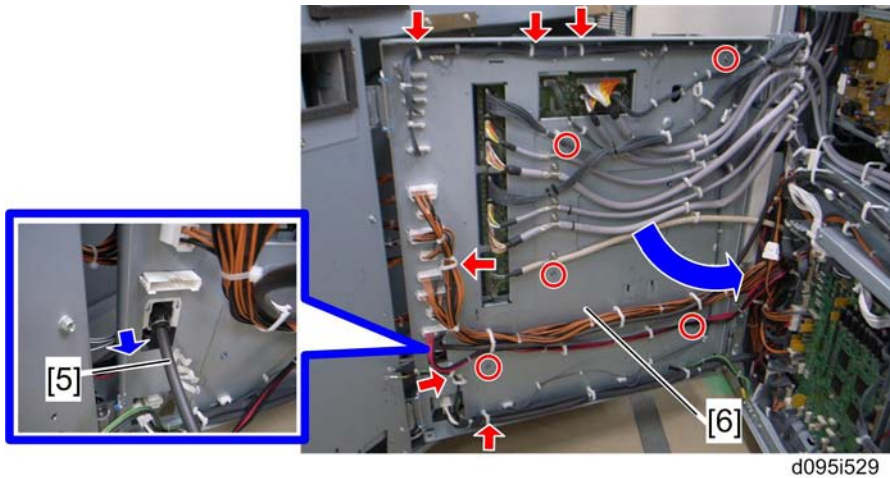
d095i520

6. Remove two ground cables [3] ( x 1 each).



d095i521


7. Connector cover [4] ( x 2).

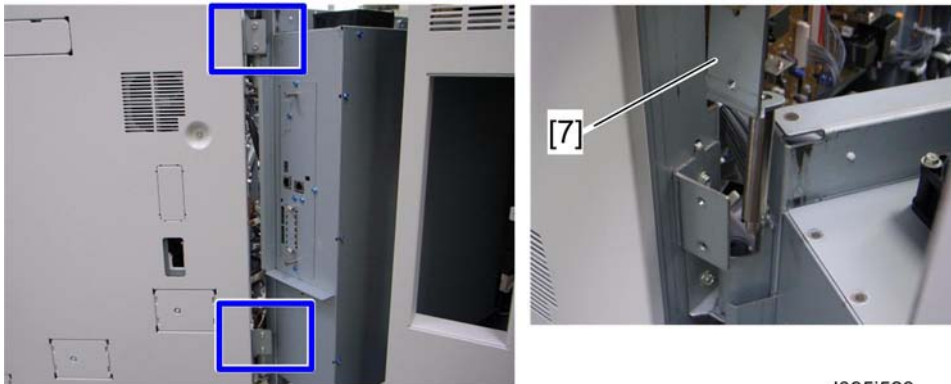


8. Take out the air tube [5] from the cutout.
9. Unlock six clamps, and then disconnect all connectors.

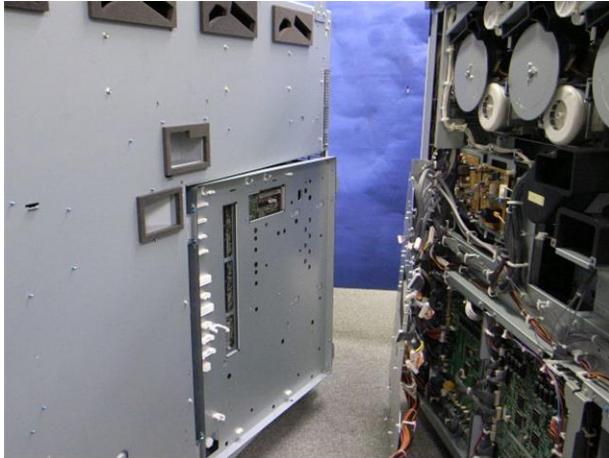
★ Important

- Do not unlock clamps other than the clamps indicated by arrow marks. Otherwise, incorrect connections may occur when attaching the rear controller box.

10. Open the harness bracket [6] ( x 5).



11. Remove the pivot brackets (upper and lower) [7] ( x 2 each).

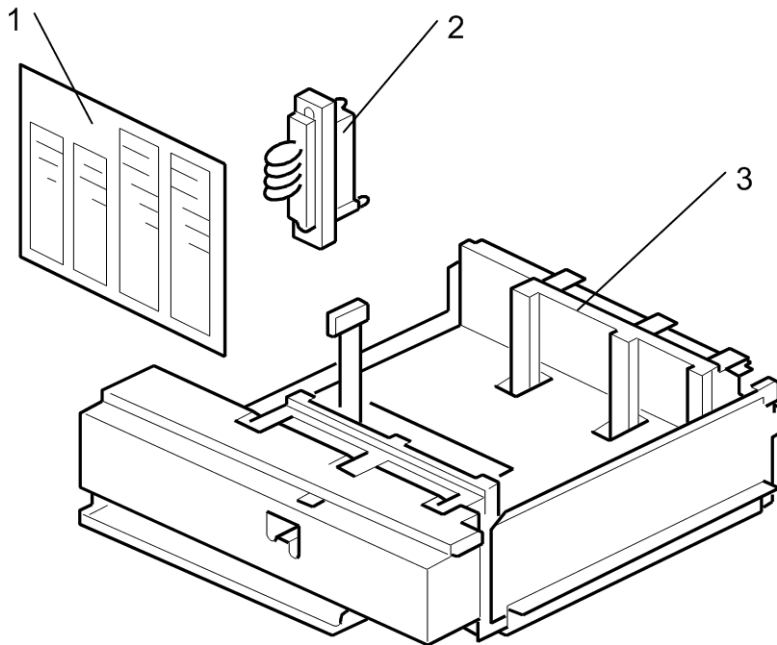


g178i524

12. The picture above shows that the rear controller box is away from the mainframe.
13. When reassembling the machine, look for a tube that comes from the rear of the machine. Be very careful not to damage this tube. This comes from the fusing unit, and connects to the optional air separator unit.

A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000 (B331)

Accessories



b331i001

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list:

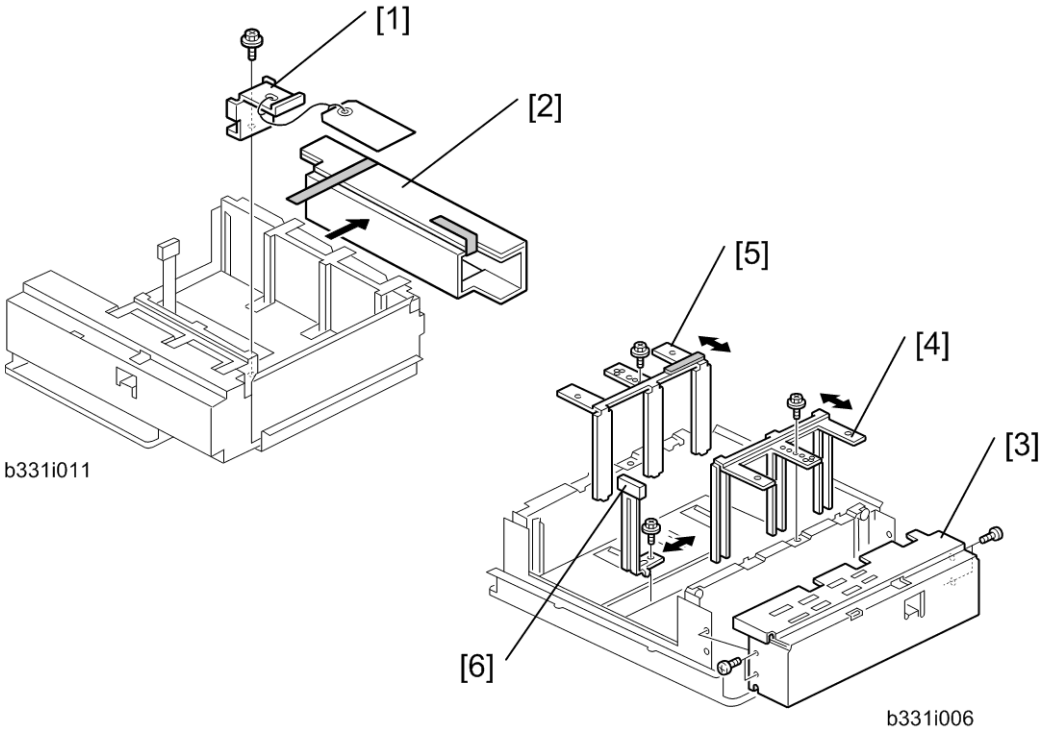
| Description | Q'ty |
|---------------------|------|
| 1. Paper Size Decal | 1 |
| 2. Short Connector | 1 |
| 3. A3/DLT Tray | 1 |






Installation

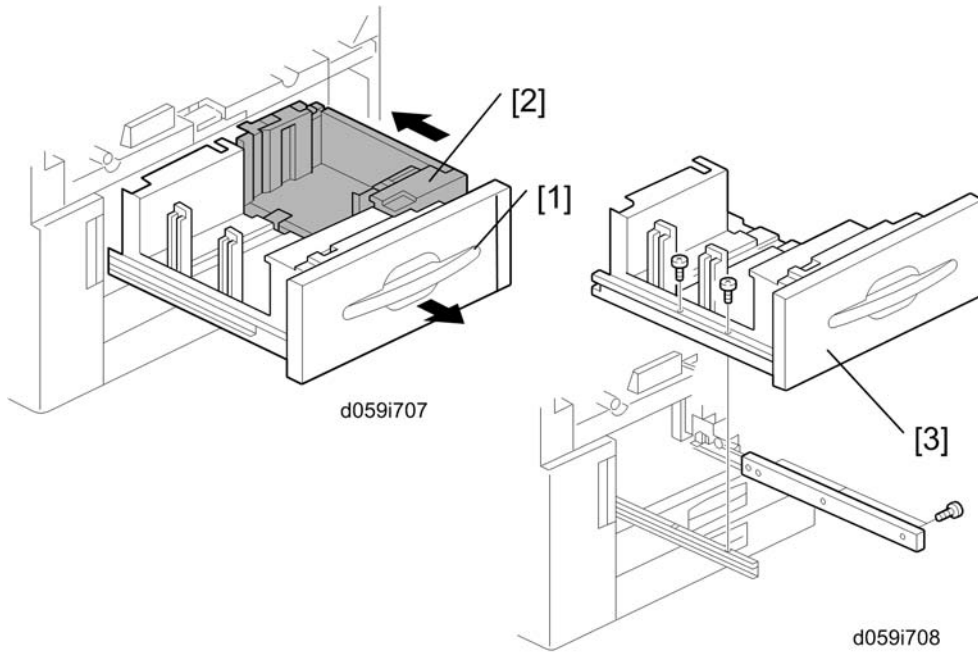
⚠ CAUTION



- Switch the machine off and unplug it from the power source before starting the following procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

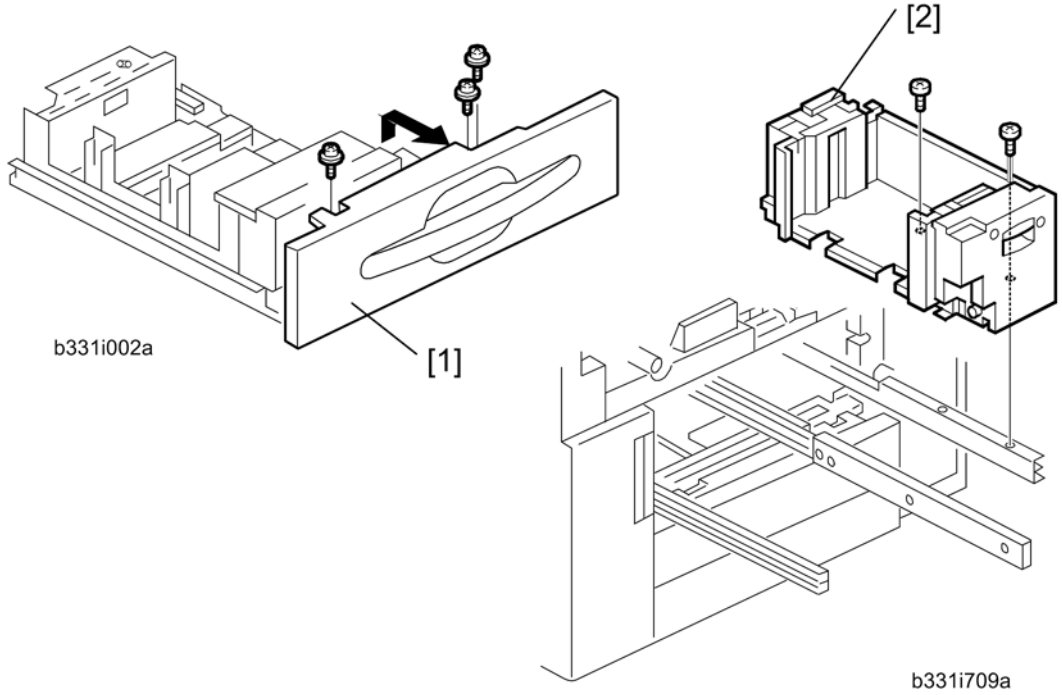
2





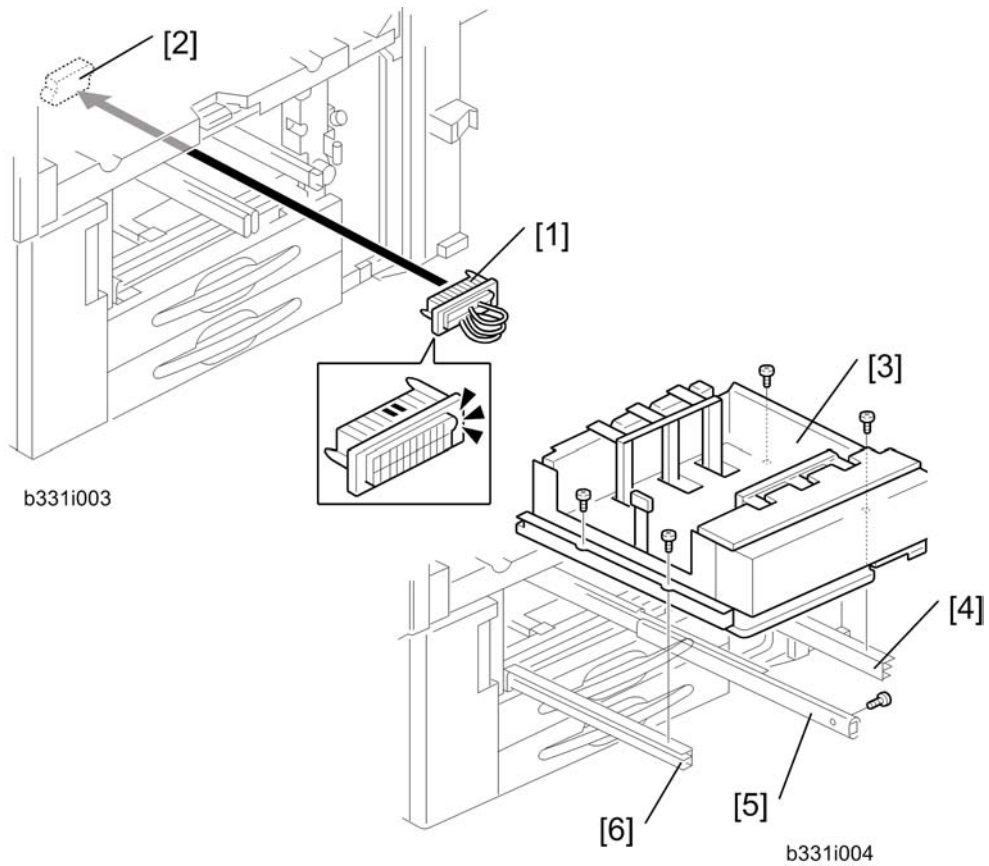
1. Remove the shipping material [1] and metal retainer [2] ( x 1).
2. Check the position of the front and back side fences and make sure that they are set for DLT or A3.
3. If you need to adjust the positions of the side fences for the paper to be loaded in the tray, remove the front panel [3] ( x 4).
4. Remove the fences and adjust their positions for the paper to be loaded: front fence [4] ( x 1), back fence [5] ( x 1), and end fence [6] ( x 1)



5. Open the front doors.
6. Pull out the tandem feed tray [1] completely.
7. Push the right tandem tray [2] into the machine.
8. Remove the left tandem tray [3] ( x 2 left,  x 3 right).



- 9. From the left tandem tray, remove the front cover [1] ( x 2).
- 10. Pull out the right tandem tray [2], then remove it ( x 2).



11. Insert the short connector [1] into the socket inside the machine [2].

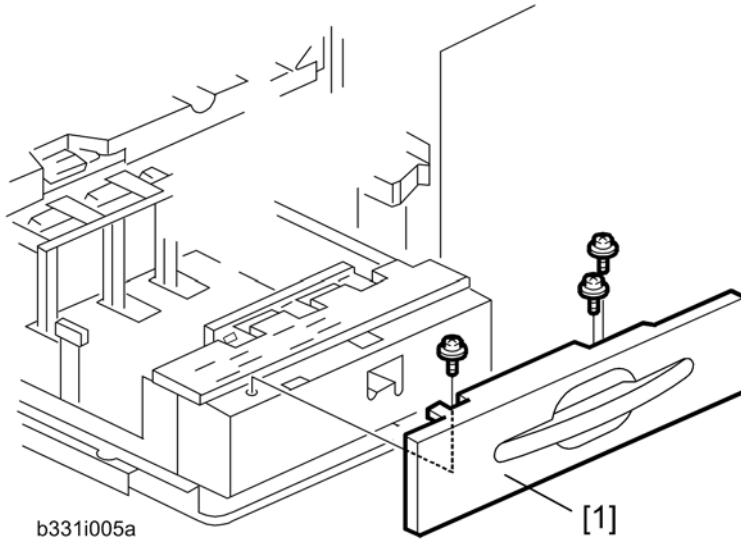
Note

- Hold the connector as shown in the illustration.

12. Using the screws removed in Steps 8 to 10, install the tray [3] on the right rail [4], center rail [5], left rail [6].

Note

- You must use the short, silver screws on the left and right rails. If you use one of the longer screws, it will block the movement of the tray on the rails.



13. Re-install the front cover [1] (3).
14. Select the paper size setting for Tray 1 (A3 or DLT) with SP5-019-002 (Paper Size Tray1).
15. After selecting the paper size, switch the machine off and on to change the indicator on the operation panel.

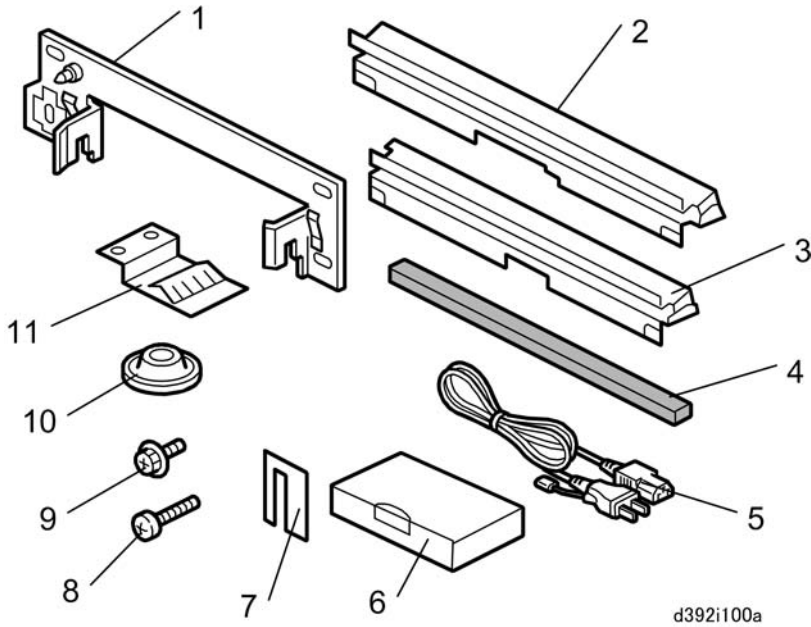
Ring Binder (D392) Installation

Accessories

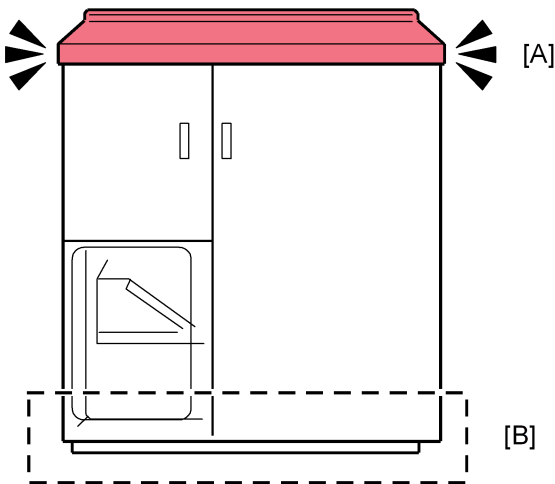
Check each accessory against the list below to make sure that you have everything.

| No. | Item | Q'ty |
|-----|-----------------------------|------|
| 1. | Docking Bracket | 1 |
| 2. | Entrance Guide Plate | 1 |
| 3. | Entrance Guide Plate: Short | 1 |
| 4. | Sponge Strip | 1 |
| 5. | Power Cord | 1 |
| 6. | Ring Opener | 1 |
| 7. | Ring Supply Level Indicator | 1 |
| 8. | Screws (M4 x 14) | 4 |
| 9. | Tapping Screws (M3 x 6) | 4 |
| 10. | Leveling Shoes | 4 |
| 11. | Ground (Earth) Plate | 1 |

2



Before You Begin



The finisher weighs 140 kg (308 lb.).

IMPORTANT: To prevent bending or breaking the top cover, never lift the finisher by its top cover [A]. Always raise the finisher from the base [B].

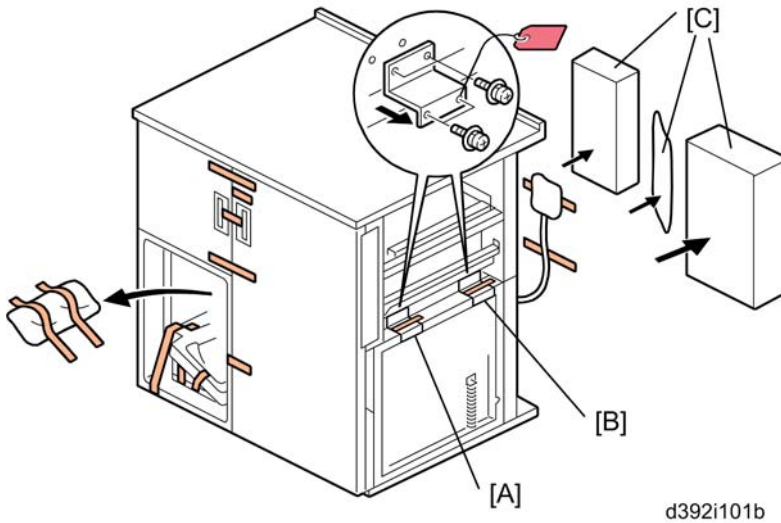
Installation Procedure



⚠ CAUTION

- Switch the machine off and unplug it from the power source before starting the following procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

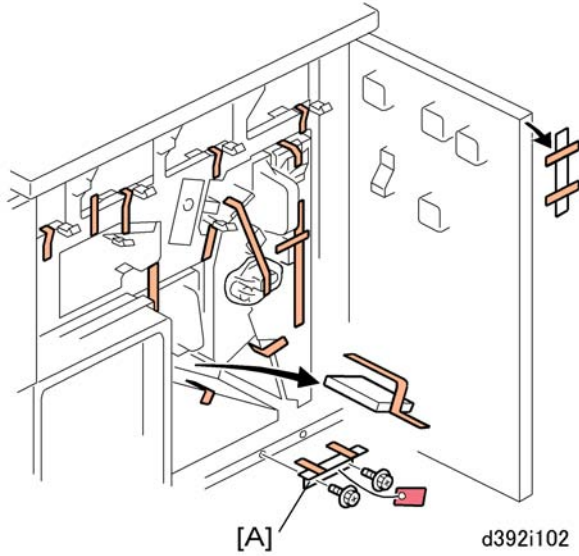
2


Remove All Shipping Materials

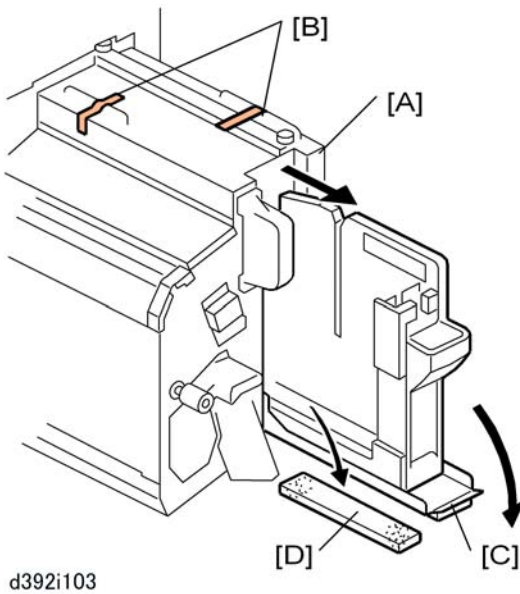


1. Remove all visible tapes, wrapping material, and cushions attached to the outside of the finisher and the power cord.
2. Remove:
 - [A] Brace x1 ( x4)
 - [B] Brace x2 ( x4)
 - [C] Two boxes (ring opener and accessories) and power cord

IMPORTANT: Do not discard these braces. They must be reattached to the finisher before it is moved or shipped to another location.



3. Open the right door and left door.
4. Remove all tapes and packing material.
5. Remove the brace and red tag [A] ( x2).



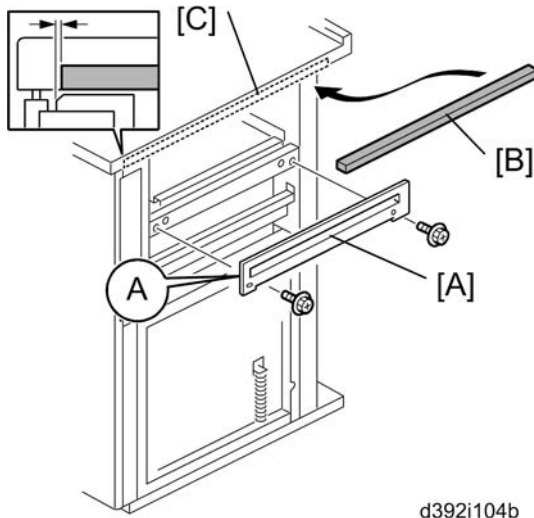
6. Pull the binder unit [A] out of the finisher until it stops.
7. Remove the tape [B] on top of the finisher.
8. Pull down the ring cartridge handle and cover [C].
9. Pull the ring cartridge out and remove the cushion [D].


10. Push the ring cartridge in and close its cover.
11. Push the binder unit into the finisher.
12. Close the left front door and right front door.

Prepare the Finisher for Docking

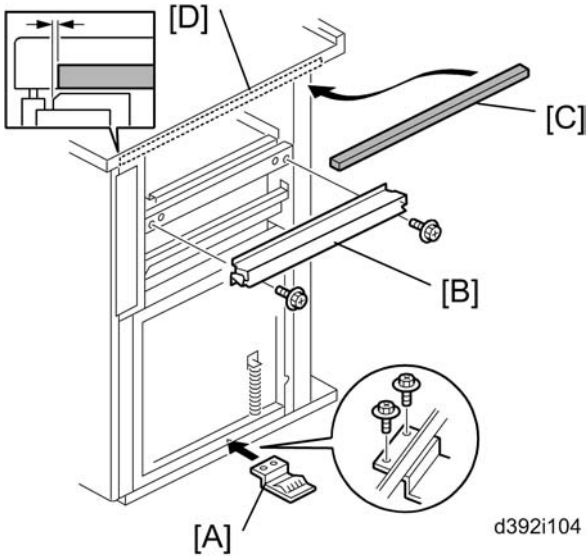
For installing on the mainframe

2



1. Attach the entrance guide plate (marked "A") [A] provided with the mainframe ( x 2).
2. Remove the tape from the back of the sponge strip [B].
3. Attach the sponge strip to the top edge [C] of the finisher as shown above.

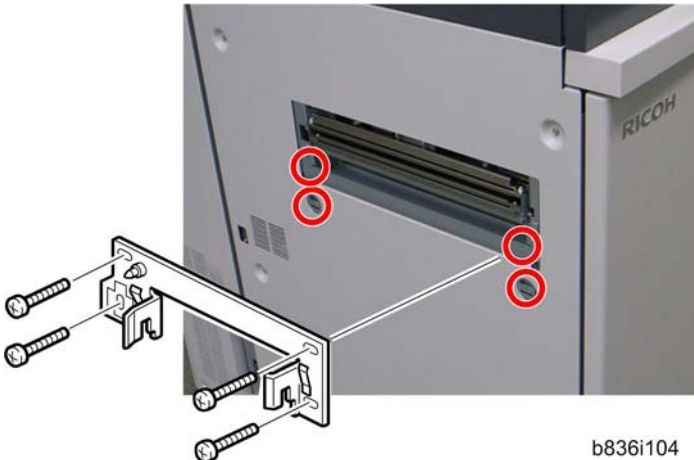
For installing on a peripheral



1. Attach the ground plate [A] to the right bottom of the ring binder (ϕ x 2).
2. Attach the entrance guide plate [B] (not the short one) in the accessories (ϕ x 2).
3. Remove the tape from the back of the sponge strip [C].
4. Attach the sponge strip to the top edge [D] of the finisher as shown above.


Prepare the Mainframe or other peripheral for Docking

For installing on the mainframe



1. Attach the docking bracket to the mainframe (ϕ x 4: M4x8 provided with the mainframe).
2. Make sure that the ground plate provided with the mainframe is attached to the bottom left of the mainframe (ϕ x 2).

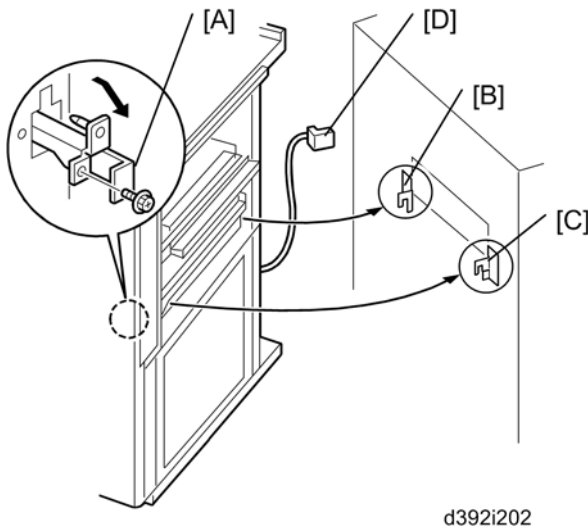
For installing on a peripheral



1. Attach the docking bracket to the peripheral ( x 4).
 - Use **M4x14** screws in the accessories for the Buffer Pass Unit or Cover Interposer B835.
 - Use **M4x10** screws provided with the Z-Folding Unit B660 for the Z-Folding Unit B660.

Dock the Finisher to the Upstream Unit

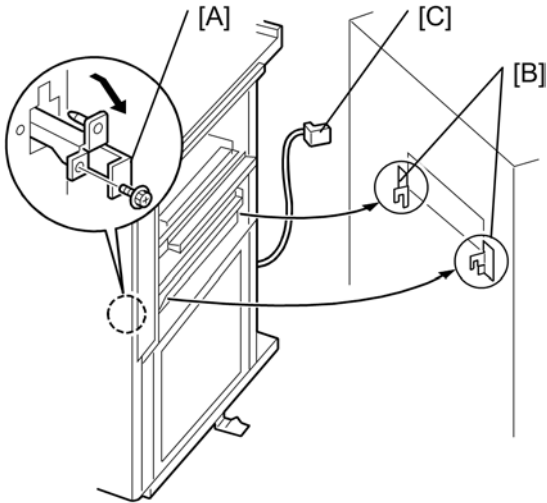
2

Dock the Finisher to the Mainframe or Buffer Pass Unit (M379)





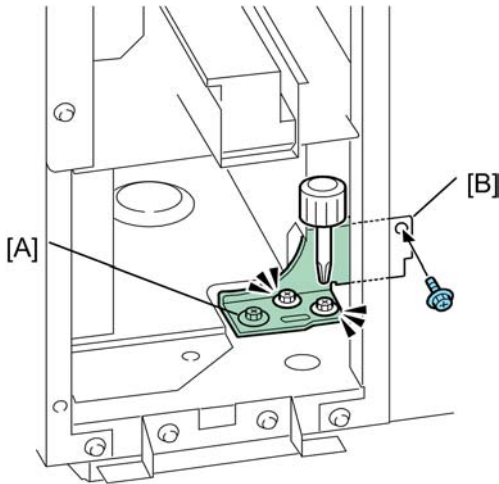
1. Open the right door of the finisher.
2. Pull out the locking lever [A] ( x 1).
3. Align the right side of the finisher with the docking brackets [B] on the left side of the mainframe, and then slowly push the finisher onto the brackets.
4. Connect the finisher I/F cable [C] to the mainframe.
5. Push in the locking lever and check that it slides into the slots of the docking brackets.
6. Check that the top edge of the finisher is parallel with the left edge of the mainframe.
7. Refasten the locking lever [A] ( x 1) and close the right front door.

Dock the Finisher to the Cover Interposer B835







d392i106

1. Open the right door of the finisher.
2. Pull out the locking lever [A] ( x 1).
3. Align the right side of the finisher with the docking brackets [B] on the left side of the upstream unit, and then slowly push the finisher onto the brackets.
4. Connect the finisher I/F cable [D] to the Cover Interposer B835.
5. Push in the locking lever and check that it slides into the slots of the docking brackets.
6. Check that the top edge of the finisher is parallel with the left edge of the upstream unit.
7. Refasten the locking lever [A] ( x 1) and close the right front door.

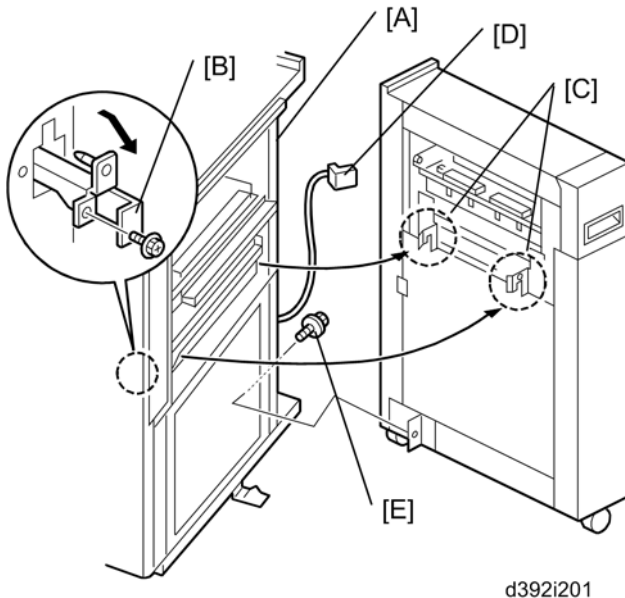






d457i110

8. Remove the rear cover of the Ring Binder ( x8).
9. Remove the rear covers of the upstream unit.

10. Use a stubby screwdriver to loosen bracket [A] ( x3).
11. Fasten the bracket to the upstream unit at [B] ( x1).
12. Tighten the screws ( x3).
13. Re-attach the rear covers.

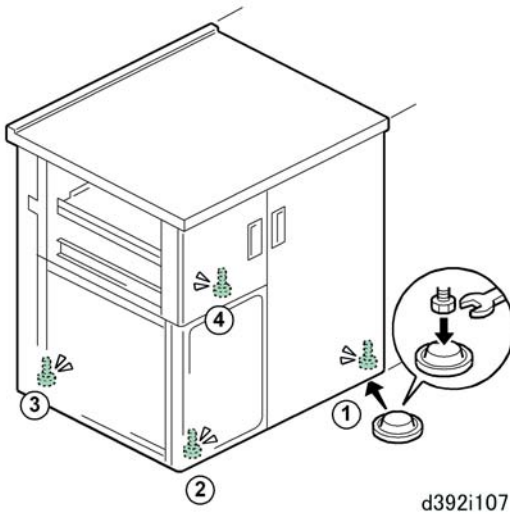
Dock the Finisher to the Z-Folding Unit B660



1. Remove the rear cover [A] of the finisher ( x8).
2. Open the right door of the finisher.
3. Pull out the locking lever [B] ( x 1).
4. Align the finisher with the joint brackets [C], then slowly push the finisher onto the brackets.
5. Connect the finisher cable [D] to the Z-Folding Unit.
6. Push in the locking lever [B].
7. Check that the top edges of the finisher are parallel with edges of the Z-Folding Unit.
8. Fasten the locking lever [B] ( x 1).
9. Fasten the screw [E] ( x 1).
10. Reattach the rear covers of the finisher and Z-Holding Unit.
11. Close the right door of the finisher.

Install the Shoes and Level the Finisher

2

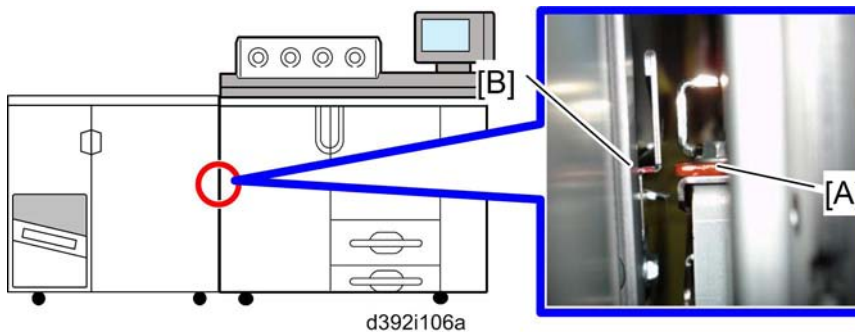


1. Set the leveling shoes (x4) under the feet of the finisher.
2. Open the right front door and left front door.
3. Place a level on the frame
4. Use a wrench to turn the nut at each foot until the machine is level.

Peripheral Height Adjustment

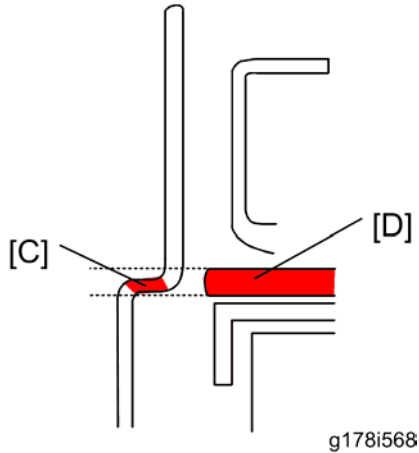
★ Important

- If this unit is to be installed to the left of the mainframe (D095 or M077), the following adjustment procedure is required. If not, go to the next section "Attach Ring Supply Level Indicator".
1. Turn on the main power switch.
 2. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP5-805-016.



1. Check the paper exit guide plate [A] of the mainframe and relay guide plate [B] of the peripheral from the front side.

- Remove the rear cover of the peripheral, and then check the paper exit guide plate of the mainframe and relay guide plate of the peripheral from the rear side.



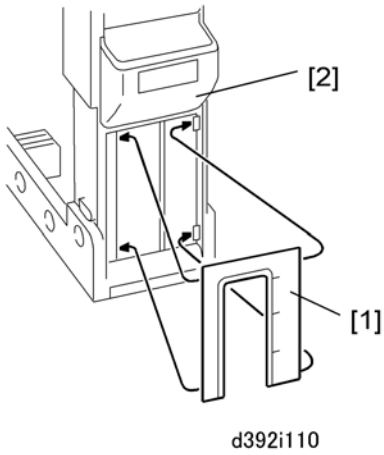
- If the red areas [C] on the front and rear side edges of the peripheral's relay guide plate are level with the plate edge [D] on the decurler unit, no adjustment is required. Otherwise, go to the next step.

Note

- The upper edge of the red area must not be above the top edge of plate edge [D], and the lower edge of the red area must not be below the bottom edge of plate edge [D]
- Adjust the feet of the mainframe or peripheral so that the red areas at the front and rear [C] are level with the plate edge [D], as explained above.

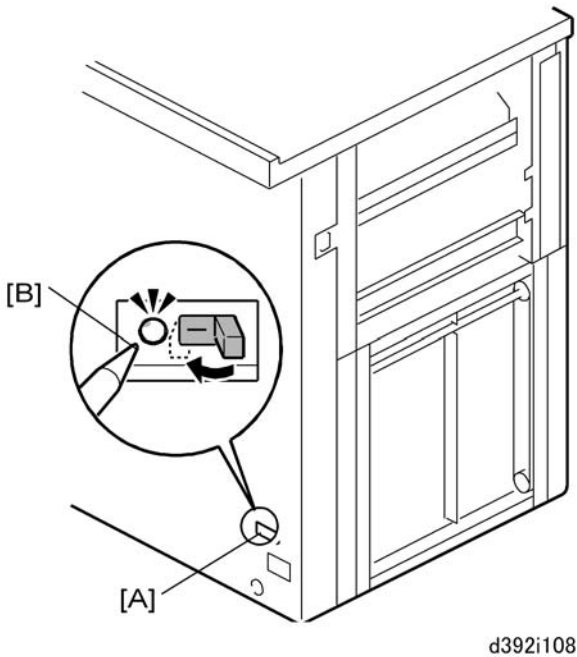
Attach Ring Supply Level Indicator

- Open the front door.
- Pull out the ring binder.
- Lift the ring supply cartridge out of the top of the binder unit.



4. Set the ring supply level indicator [1] behind the tabs on the side of the ring supply cartridge [2].

Test the Breaker Switch



1. If the mainframe is on, turn it off.
2. Confirm that the breaker switch [A] is set to the right.

Note

- The breaker switch is at the bottom of the left rear corner near the power cord. When it is set to the right, you should see a straight line (-).
3. Connect the power cord to the finisher, then connect the other end to a power supply outlet.
 4. Use the sharp point of a pen [B] or similar tool to push in the breaker switch until it snaps to the off position. (You should see "0".)
 5. If the breaker does not snap to the off position:
 - Check that the power cord is correctly connected to the finisher and power supply.
 - Push the breaker switch again to see if it snaps to the off position.
 - If the breaker switch does not snap to the off position, it must be replaced.
 6. Be sure to reset the breaker switch to the on (-) position.

Centering Paper in the Paper Path

At installation you must confirm that the paper is exiting the ring binder correctly and do the necessary correction if required. There are two checks:

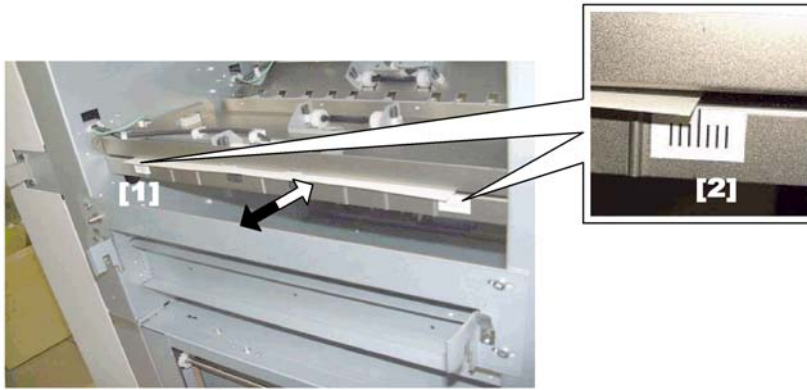
- Side-to-side registration check. The paper should be centered in the paper path.
- Skew check. The paper should feed straight out of the ring binder.

Checking and Correcting Side-to-Side Registration

Checking Side-to-Side Registration

Do this check to confirm that the paper is centered in the paper path.

1. Make sure that the I/F cable of the ring binder unit is connected.
2. If the finisher is connected to the left side of the ring binder, disconnect it and pull it away from the left side of the ring binder.
3. Execute a run by feeding paper (A4 or LT) from Tray 2 of the host machine (punching only, no ring binding).

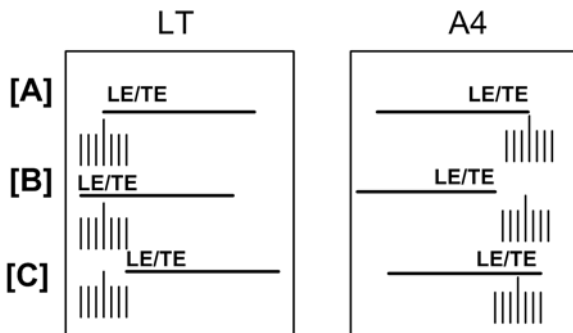


d3912r0204a

4. During the run, each sheet of paper briefly protrudes about 5 to 10 mm before it switches back into the ring binder and feeds to the punch unit, as shown above.
 - There are two scales on the left side of the ring binder below the paper exit.
 - The rear scale [1] is for LT-size paper and the front scale [2] is for A4-size paper. Be sure to read the correct scale for the paper size in use.
5. Check the position of the paper on the scale to determine if the paper is centered.

★ Important

- Read the rear scale for LT-size paper and the front scale for A4-size paper.
- The scale lines are spaced 1 mm apart.
- The edges of the paper should be at the center line and not deviate more than ± 2 mm.



d392i901

| | |
|-----|---|
| [A] | Leading/trailing edges centered. No adjustment necessary. |
| [B] | Leading/trailing edges offset to the rear more than 2 mm. Adjustment required. |
| [C] | Leading/trailing edges offset to the front more than 2 mm. Adjustment required. |

6. If the edge of the paper is on the scale at the center [A], no adjustment is required.

-or-

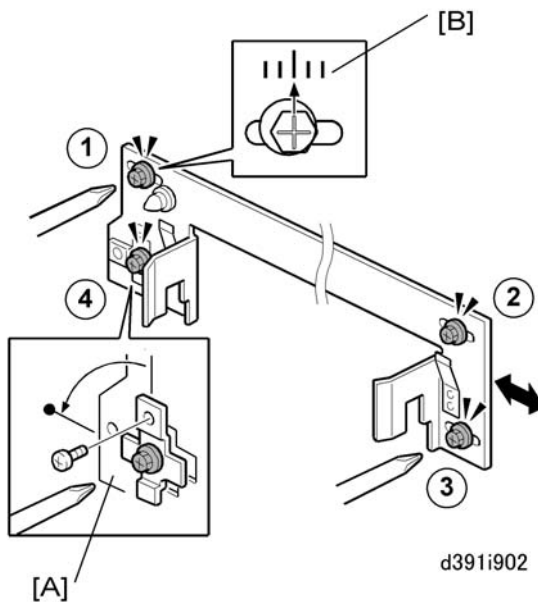
If the edge of the paper is ± 2 mm off the center line on the scale, adjustment is required. Do the procedure in the next section.

Correcting Side-to-Side Registration: Bracket Adjustment

★ Important

- If the Z-fold unit is the next unit on the right, you must first do the procedure below and then do the procedure for the Z-fold unit described in the next section.

1. Disconnect the ring binder from the upstream unit.



2. On the docking bracket attached to the upstream unit, loosen screws (1), (2), (3), and (4).
3. Remove bracket [A] ($\frac{1}{8}$ x 1), rotate it 90 degrees, and re-fasten the screw. Changing the position of this bracket aligns the oval cut-out horizontally and frees the joint bracket so it can slide side-to-side.
4. Look at the scale [B].
5. Slide the bracket to the left or right and tighten the screw.

If the deviation from center was toward the front, slide the bracket to the rear and tighten the screw (1).

-or-

If the deviation from center was toward the rear, slide the bracket to the front and tighten screw (1).

6. Tighten screws (2), (3), and (4).
7. Do another test run to check the results of the adjustment.

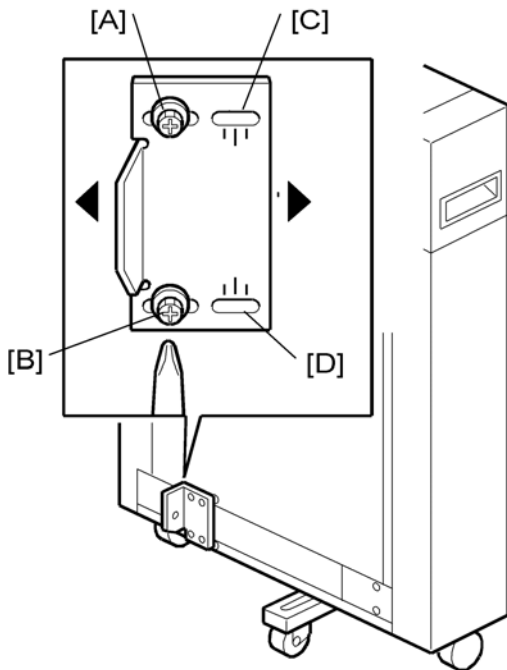
-or-

If the unit on the right is the Z-fold unit, do the procedure described in the next section before doing more test runs.

Correcting Side-to-Side Registration: At Z-Fold Unit

After adjusting the docking bracket (described in the previous section), you must do this procedure if the next unit on the right is the Z-fold unit.

2



d392i903

1. At the base of the Z-fold unit, loosen screws [A] and [B].
2. Slide the plate left or right on the scales [C] and [D], to adjust the position by the same amount as the adjustment on the docking bracket in the previous section.
3. Re-tighten all the screws.
4. Do another test run and check the results of the adjustments.

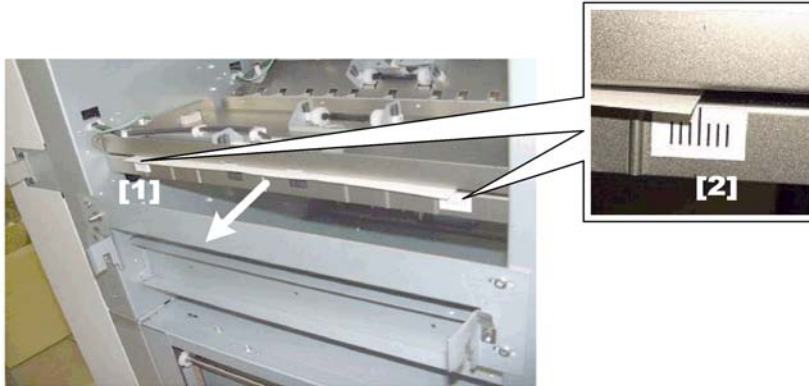
Checking and Correcting Skew

Checking for Paper Skew

Do this check to confirm that the paper is not skewed in the paper path.

1. Make sure that the I/F cable of the ring binder unit is connected.
2. If the finisher is connected to the left side of the ring binder, disconnect it and pull it away from the left side of the ring binder.

3. Execute a straight-through run (no ring binding, no punching) with A3 or DLT from Tray 2 of the host machine.

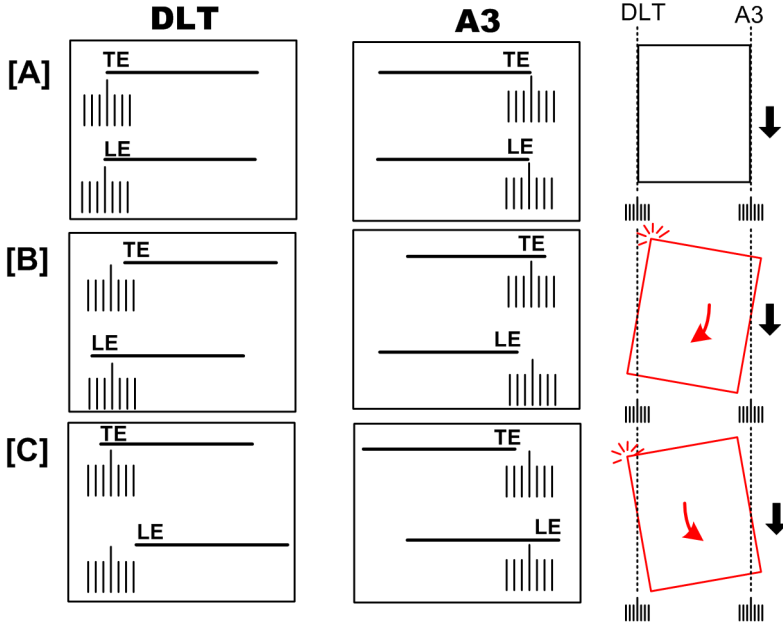


d3912r0204b

4. During the run, each sheet of paper exits the side of the ring binder, as shown above.
- There are two scales on the left side of the ring binder below the paper exit.
 - The rear scale [1] is for DLT-size paper and the front scale [2] is for A3-size paper. Be sure to read the correct scale for the paper size in use.
5. Check the position of the paper on the scale to determine if the paper skews as it exits.

★ Important

- Read the rear scale for DLT-size paper and front scale for A3-size paper.
- The scale lines are spaced 1 mm apart.
- The paper must not deviate more than ± 2 mm on the scale.



d392i904

| | |
|-----|--|
| [A] | Centered. No adjustment necessary. |
| [B] | Trailing edge skew to the front, total skew more than ± 2 mm. Adjustment required. |
| [C] | Trailing edge skew to the rear, total skew more than ± 2 mm. Adjustment required. |

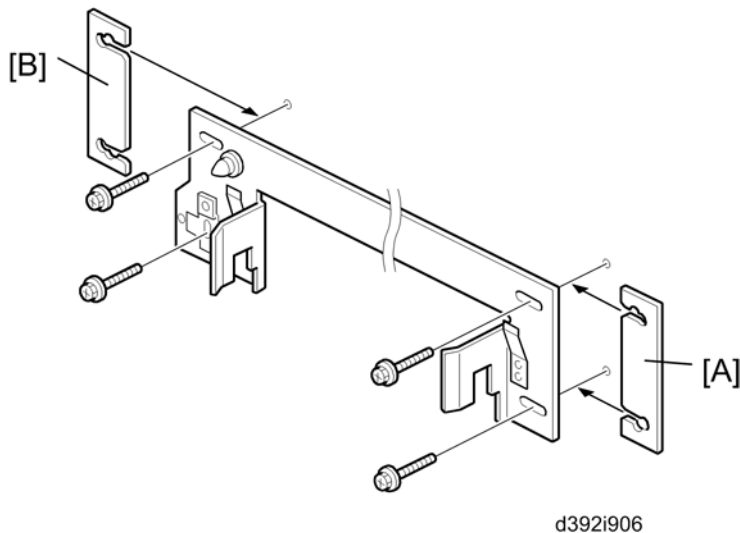
Correcting Skew

1. Disconnect the ring binder from the upstream unit.



d392i905

2. Remove the spacers from the right side of the ring binder at the base ( x2).



3. On the docking bracket attached to the upstream unit, loosen the screws.
4. Insert a spacer and tighten the screws.

If the trailing edge is skewing toward the **front** of the machine, insert a spacer [A] under the **rear** end of the bracket and tighten the screws.

-or-

If the trailing edge is skewing toward the **rear** of the machine, insert a spacer [B] under the **front** end of the bracket and tighten the screws.

5. To another run to check the adjustment. If skew is still present, insert another spacer.

After Installation

Confirm that the operators understand the following important points:

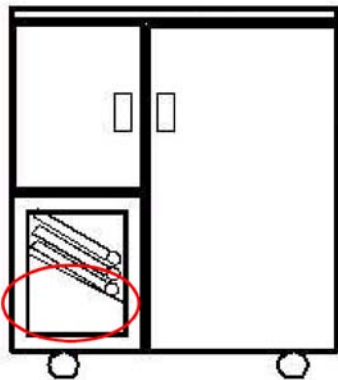
- Decals attached to the machine that provide guidance for removing paper jams. Point out the decal locations.
- Detailed instructions on removing ring jams are provided in the operating instructions under "Removing Jammed Ring Combs".
- When pulling out and pushing in the binder unit on its rails, always grip the binder unit by its handle (McB).



d392r902

⚠ CAUTION

- Always grip handle **Mc8** when pulling out or pushing in the binder unit.
- Never touch any other surface of the binder unit when it is moving on its rails.
- To avoid injury the fingers, never push on the top of the binder unit to slide it back into the finisher as shown above.
- Never store paper, extra rings, manuals or any other material below the output tray. Obstacles in this area (circled in the illustration below) will interfere with the raising and lowering of the tray and cause an error.



d392d910

Perfect Binder (D391) Installation

For details about installation of the following units before docking to the mainframe or other option, see the main service manual of the "Perfect Binder - Machine Code: D391".

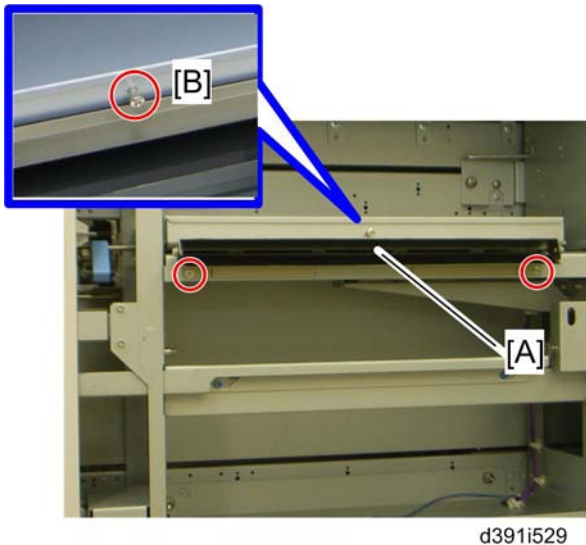
- Perfect Binder GB5000 (D391) (hereafter the "bookbinder")
- Inserter-C1 (D391-18) (hereafter the "inserter")
- Transit Pass Unit Type GB5000 (D391-19) (hereafter the "relay unit")

2

Docking the Perfect Binder

Before Docking

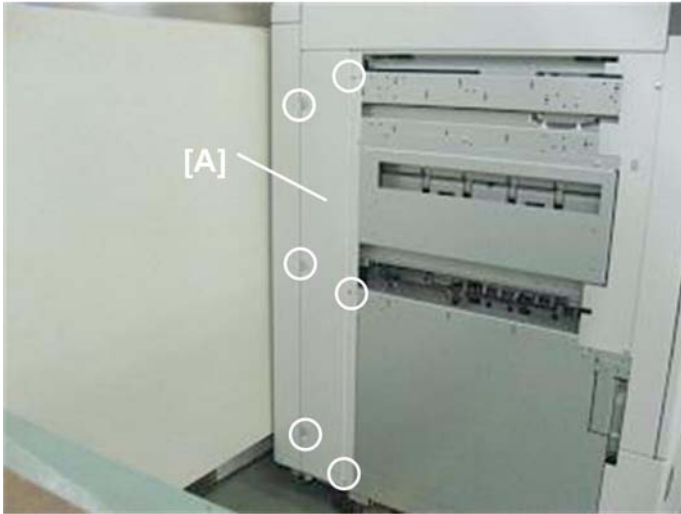
Follow these steps below if the bookbinder is to be installed to the left side of the mainframe (D095 or M077). If not, go to "Docking Procedure".



1. Remove the entrance guide plate [A] and shoulder screw [B] of the relay unit.
2. Attach the relay guide plate (marked "A" provided with the D095 or M077 model) to the entrance of the relay unit.

Docking Procedure

2



d391i510

1. At the left rear corner of the bookbinder, confirm that cover [A] has been reattached ( x6).

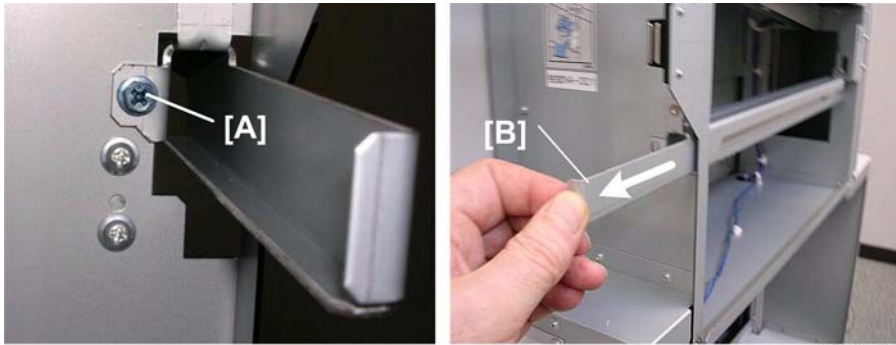


d391i513

2. On the left side of the mainframe (D095 or M077) or a peripheral, attach:

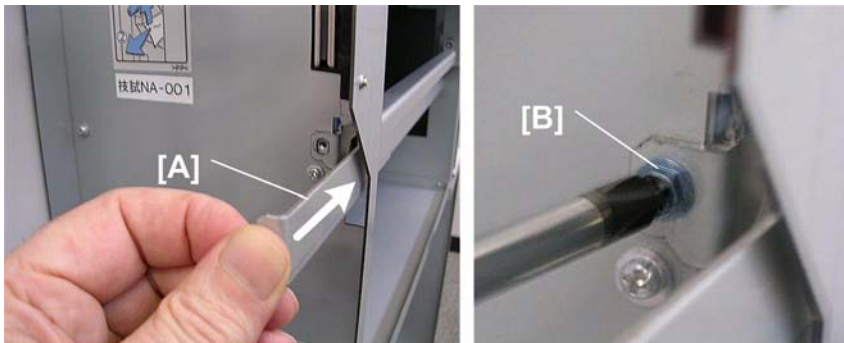
[A] Left joint bracket ("L") ( x2)

[B] Right joint bracket ("R") ( x2)



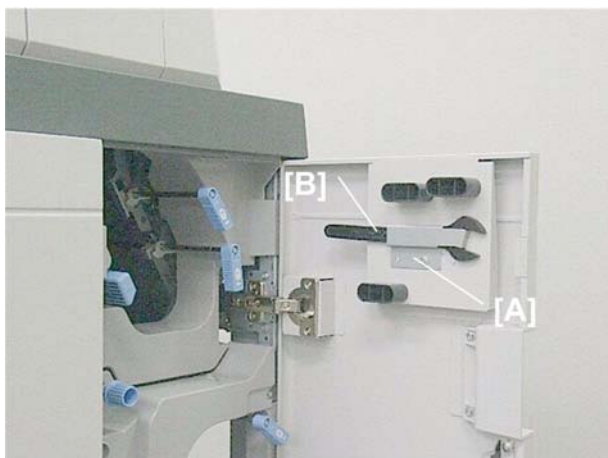
d391i518

3. Open the front door of the relay unit.
4. Remove screw [A].
5. Pull the lock bar [B] out to lower it.
6. Slowly push the bookbinder against the side of the mainframe or peripheral.




d391i519

7. Push in lock bar [A] to raise it and lock it in the cutouts of the joint brackets attached to the mainframe or peripheral.
8. Reattach screw [B] to fasten the lock bar in the raised position.



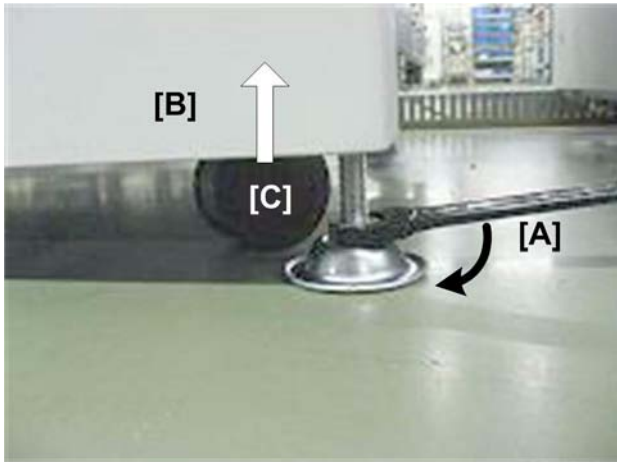
d391i361

9. Remove the brace [A] from the right front door of the bookbinder. ( x1)
10. Remove wrench [B].



d391i511

11. Place a shoe [A] under the stoppers at each corner of the bookbinder.
12. Use your fingers (or the wrench) to turn the nut in the direction of the arrow until the nut stops on top of the shoe.



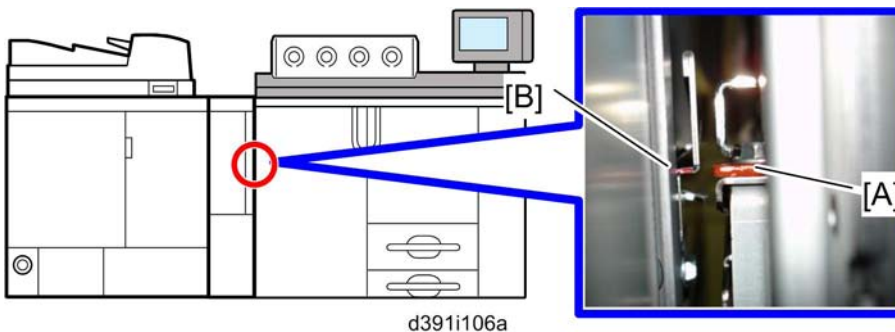
d391i512

13. At each corner use the wrench [A] to turn the nut in the direction of the arrow to raise the bookbinder [B] until the castor [C] raises off the floor.
14. Place a level on the top edge of the front and right edge of the machine to confirm that the bookbinder is level.
15. Adjust the corner stoppers until the machine is level.
16. Connect the bookbinder interface cable to the mainframe or peripheral.

Peripheral Height Adjustment

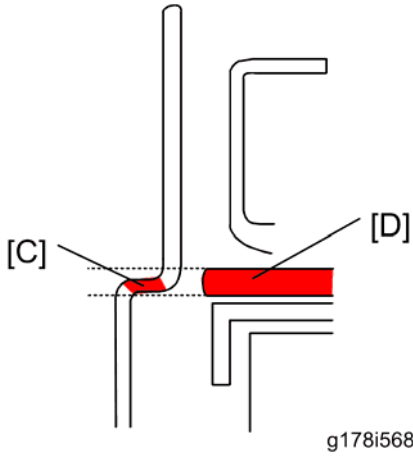
Follow these steps below if the bookbinder is to be installed to the left side of the mainframe (D095 or M077). If not, these steps are not required.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
1. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP5-805-016.



d391i106a

2. Check the paper exit guide plate [A] of the mainframe and relay guide plate [B] of the peripheral from the front side.
3. Remove the rear cover of the peripheral, and then check the paper exit guide plate of the mainframe and relay guide plate of the peripheral from the rear side.



4. If the red areas [C] on the front and rear side edges of the peripheral's relay guide plate are level with the plate edge [D] on the decurler unit, no adjustment is required. Otherwise, go to the next step.

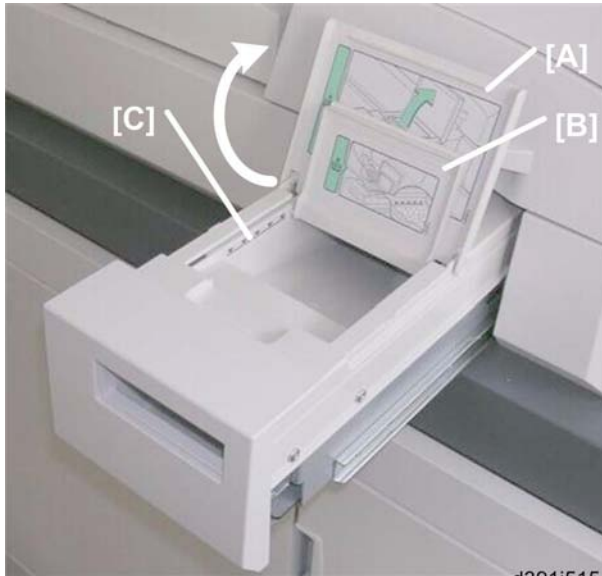
Note

- The upper edge of the red area must not be above the top edge of plate edge [D], and the lower edge of the red area must not be below the bottom edge of plate edge [D])
5. Adjust the feet of the mainframe or peripheral so that the red areas at the front and rear [C] are level with the plate edge [D], as explained above.

Filling Bookbinder Glue Supply Unit

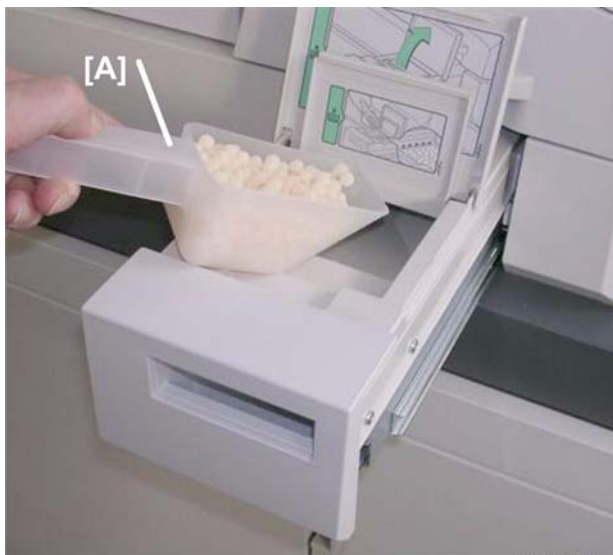


1. Pull out the glue supply drawer until it stops.



d391i515

2. Raise the two covers [A] and [B].
3. Note the load limit marks [C] inside the drawer on both sides.



d391i156

4. Use the scoop [A] to fill the bin with glue pellets as far as the load limit marks on both sides of the drawer.

★ Important

- Two scoops (about 380 g each) should be sufficient.

5. Close both covers.
6. Push in the glue supply drawer.

Handling and Storing the Glue Pellet Supply

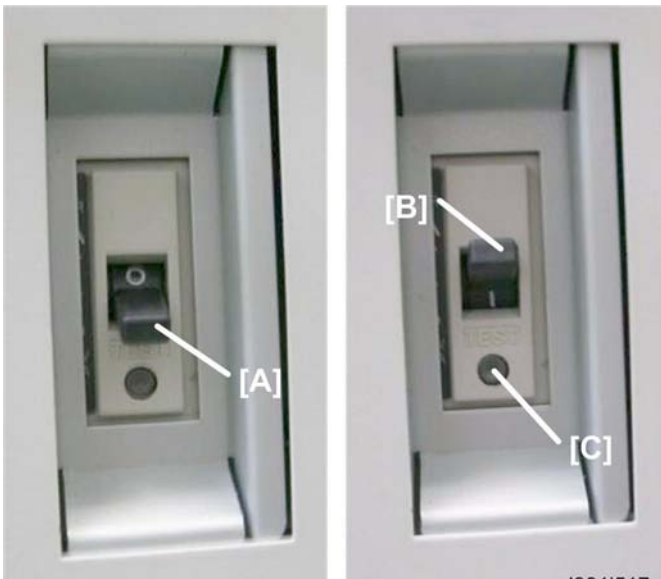
Exercise precaution when choosing a location for storing the glue pellets.

- Store the pellets where they will not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- The storage location should be within this temperature range: -20°C to 40°C.
- Never expose pellets to direct flame.
- Keep the pellets out of the reach of small children. If pellets are accidentally ingested, contact a physician immediately.
- Never dispose of pellets by incinerating them. Obey local laws and regulations that restrict disposal of such items.

When using the glue pellets:

- Use only glue pellets recommended for use with this bookbinder.
- Before the start of a job, press the glue warm-up button on the right front corner of the bookbinder to start heating the glue.
- Never fill the glue pellet supply drawer higher than the load limit marks shown on both sides of the drawer.

Testing the Breaker Switch



1. Turn off the mainframe.

★ Important

- The power supply to the bookbinder must be off.

2. Plug the bookbinder power cord into its power source.
3. Locate the breaker switch [A] at the right lower corner of the machine below the power cord.
4. Raise the breaker switch [B] so you can see the "I" under the switch. This is the ON position. (Ignore this step if the breaker switch is already at the "I" position.)
5. Use the tip of a small screwdriver to push the breaker test button [C].

The breaker switch should flip to the "O" (OFF) position. This indicates that the breaker switch is operating normally.

If the breaker switch does not flip to the "O" position, the switch must be replaced.

6. Reset the switch to the "I" (ON) position for normal operation.

★ Important

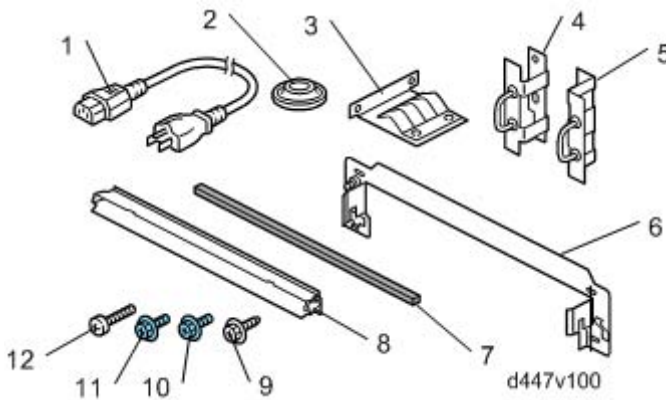
- The bookbinder will not turn on if the breaker switch is not reset to the "I" position.

High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following illustrations and lists.

High Capacity Stacker (D447)

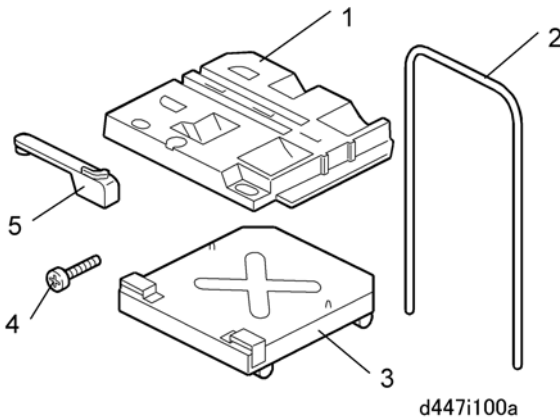


| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|--------------------|------|
| 1. | Power Cord*1 | 1 |
| 2. | Leveling Shoes | 4 |
| 3. | Ground Plate | 1 |
| 4. | Lock Hasp – Left*2 | 1 |
| 5. | Lock Hasp – Right | 1 |
| 6. | Joint Bracket | 1 |
| 7. | Sponge Strip | 1 |
| 8. | Paper Guide | 1 |
| 9. | Screws M4x8 | 2 |
| 10. | Screws M3x6 | 4 |
| 11. | Screws M4x6 | 2 |
| 12. | Screws M4x14 | 4 |

*1: In case of using this unit in China, do not use this power cord in the accessories of the High Capacity Stacker (D447). Ask your supervisor and use a power cord specified for China's usage.

*2: A lock is not provided.

Roll-Away Cart Type 5010 (456-17)



2

| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|-------------------|------|
| 1. | Paper Tray | 1 |
| 2. | Tray Cart Handle | 1 |
| 3. | Tray Cart Base | 1 |
| 4. | Screws M10x25 | 2 |
| 5. | Paper Press Lever | 1 |

★ Important

- If two high capacity stackers are to be installed in the same line, the second stacker must be installed on the left side of the first stacker.

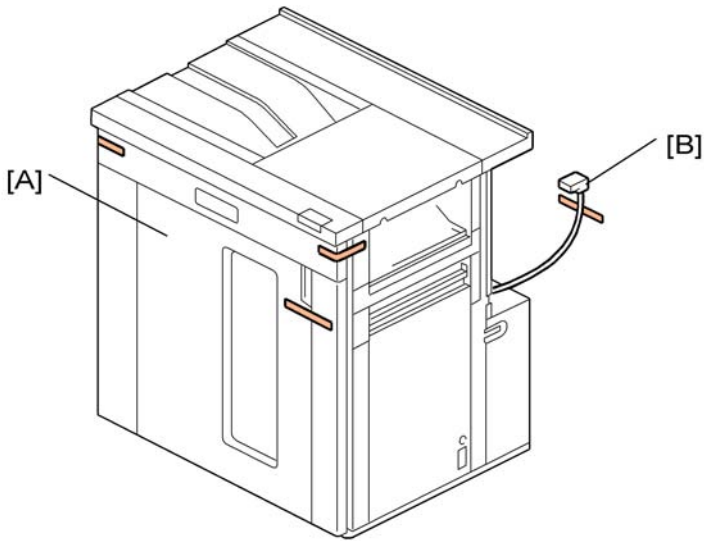
Installation

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedure.

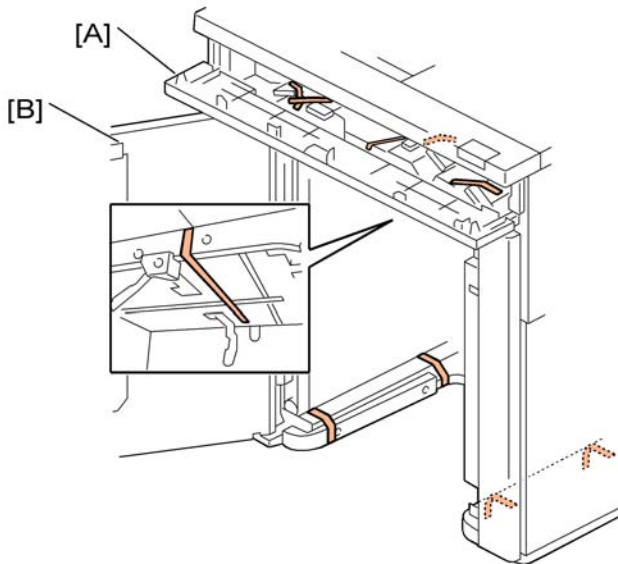
Shipping Tapes

2



d447i101

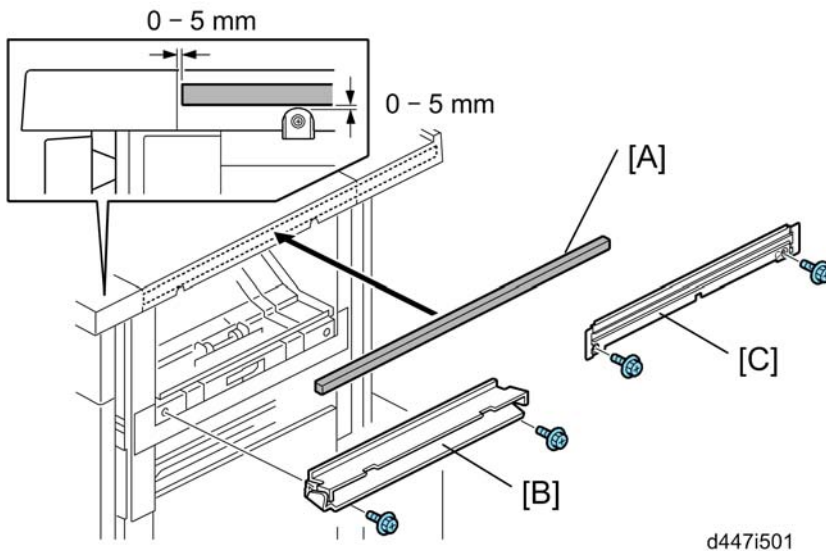
1. Remove all visible tape from the front [A] and back [B].



d447i102

2. Open the front panel [A] and remove all visible tapes.
3. Open the front door [B] and remove all visible tapes.

Paper Guide, Sponge Strip, Ground Plate




2

1. Remove the tape from the sponge strip [A] and attach the strip to the top right edge of the unit.

↓ Note

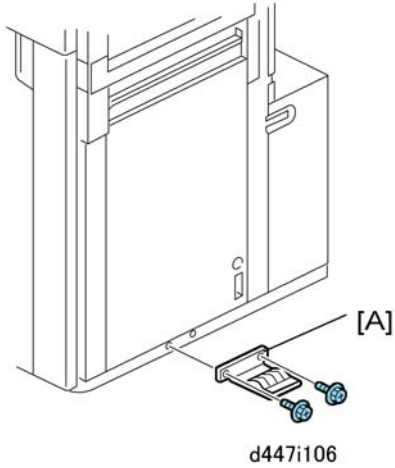
- The sponge strip closes the gap between the D447 and the upstream unit to prevent paper or other objects from falling between the units.


2. Fasten the paper guide to the right side of the unit ( x2).

- For installing on upstream peripherals other than the mainframe (D095 or M077), use the paper guide [B] in the accessories of this unit.

★ Important

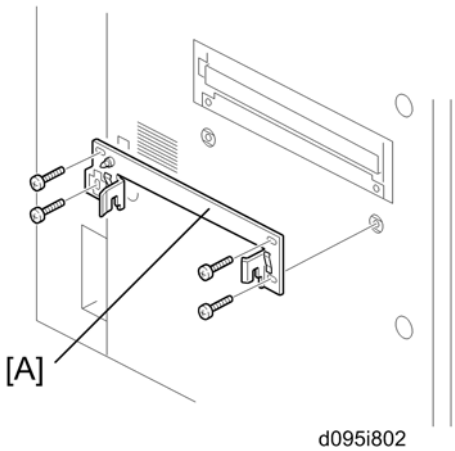
- If the upstream peripheral device is the Cover Interposer Tray (B835) or the Decurl Unit DU5000 (D457), attach the black mylar provided with the cover interposer tray or decurl unit to this paper guide.
- For installing on the mainframe (D095 or M077), use the paper guide [C] (marked "C") provided with the mainframe (D095 or M077).




3. Attach the ground plate [A] to the bottom right edge of the unit ( x2 M3x6).
 - When attaching the stacker directly to the mainframe (D095 or M077), **do not attach** the ground plate [A]. Only use it when attaching the stacker to another peripheral.


Docking

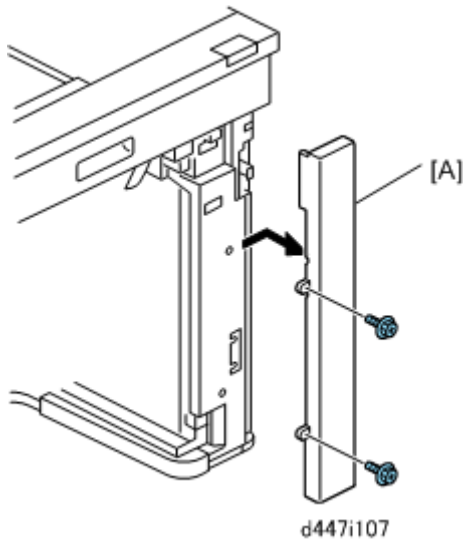
Docking to the mainframe



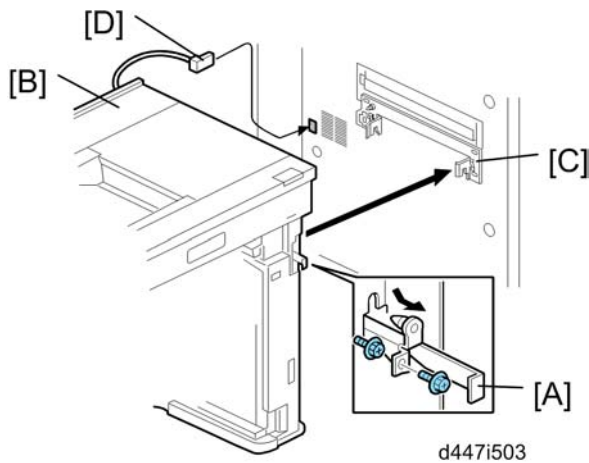
1. Fasten the joint bracket [A] to the mainframe (D095 or M077) ( x 4; M4x8 provided with the mainframe D095/M077).
2. Open the front door of this unit.



Docking to the peripheral

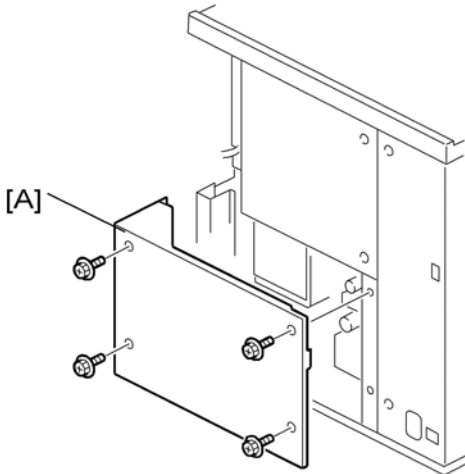
1. Fasten the joint bracket [A] to the upstream unit ( x 4; M4x14).
2. Open the front door of this unit.




3. Remove the front right cover [A] ( x2).

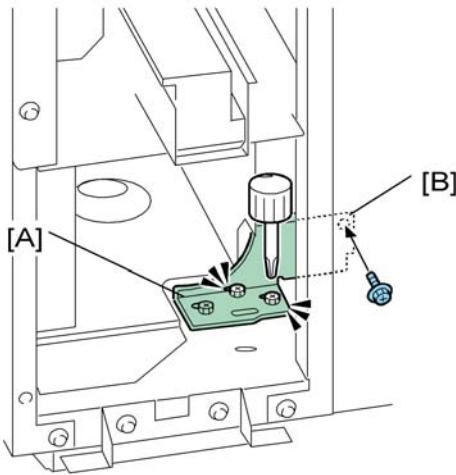


4. At the front right corner, remove the screw of the lock bar [A] ( x1 M3x6). **Keep this screw.**
5. Pull the lock bar toward you until it stops.
6. Slowly push the unit [B] against the left side of the upstream unit (or main machine) so that the lock bar is directly and squarely under the arms of the joint bracket [C].
7. Push the lock bar in completely so that it slides up into the notches in the arms on both ends of the joint bracket.
8. Fasten the lock bar by re-attaching the screw removed in **Step 4** ( x1).
9. Attach the I/F cable [D] to the upstream unit.






d447i109

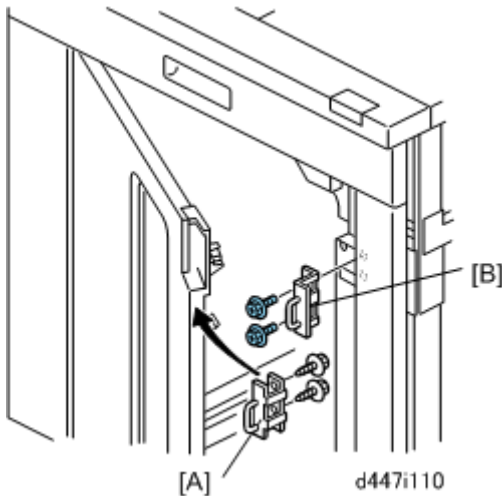
10. Remove the right rear lower cover [A] ( x4).





d447i109a

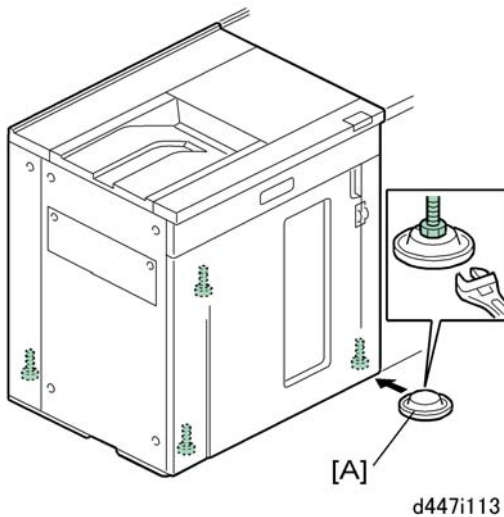
11. Use a short screwdriver to loosen bracket [A] ( x2).
12. Fasten the bracket to the upstream unit at [B] ( x1).
13. Tighten the screws ( x3).
14. Re-attach the rear covers.

Lock Hasps



1. Fasten left lock hasp [A] ( x2) to the door.
2. Fasten right lock hasp [B] to the door frame ( x2).

Height Adjustment

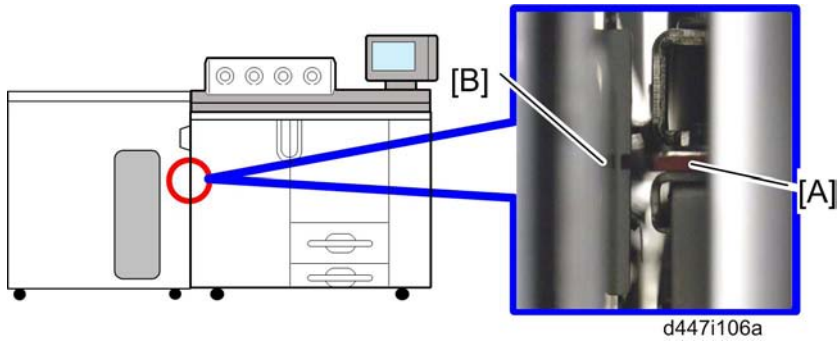


1. Set the leveling shoes [A].
2. Adjust the height of the unit and make sure that it is level.

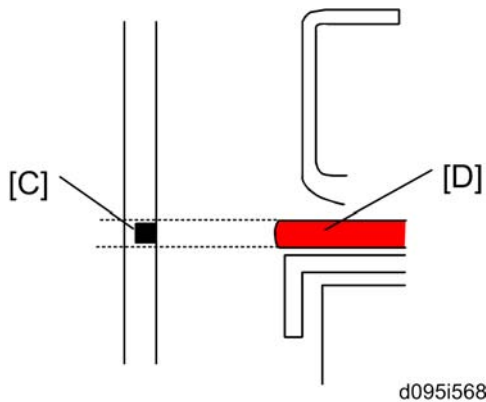
If this unit is to be installed to the left of the mainframe (D095 or M07), the following adjustment procedure is required. If not, go to the next section "Power Cord, Breaker Switch Test".

1. Turn on the main power switch.

2. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP5-805-016.



3. Check the paper exit guide plate [A] of the mainframe and relay guide plate [B] of the peripheral from the front side.
4. Remove the rear cover of the peripheral, and then check the paper exit guide plate of the mainframe and relay guide plate of the peripheral from the rear side.

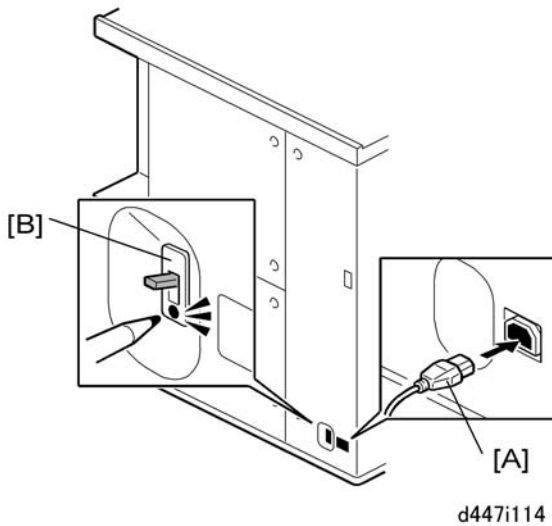


5. If the cutouts [C] on the front and rear side edges of the peripheral's relay guide plate are level with the plate edge [D] on the mainframe, no adjustment is required. Otherwise, go to the next section "Power Cord, Breaker Switch Test".

Note

- The upper edge of the cutouts must not be above the top edge of plate edge [D], and the lower edge of the cutouts must not be below the bottom edge of plate edge [D]
6. Adjust the feet of the mainframe or peripheral so that the cutouts at the front and rear [C] are level with the plate edge [D], as explained above.

Power Cord, Breaker Switch Test



1. Insert the socket of the power cord [A] into the power connection point.

★ Important

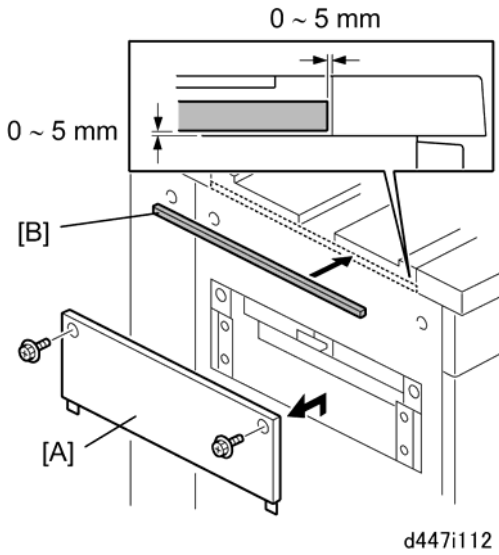
- In case of using this unit in China, do not use this power cord in the accessories of the High Capacity Stacker (D447). Ask your supervisor and use a power cord specified for China's usage.

2. Connect the power supply cord plug into a power outlet.
3. Test the breaker switch [B] (▶ "Installation" > "Common Adjustments" > "Breaker Switch Testing").



Check for Skew and Correct Side-to-Side Registration

1. Load some A3/DLT paper in Tray 2 of the main machine.
2. Make several copies that will exit to the top tray.
3. Watch each sheet as it exits the machine to check for the presence of skew, and check that the side-to-side registration is correct. (▶ p.296 "Skew and Side-to-Side Adjustment")

Docking: Downstream

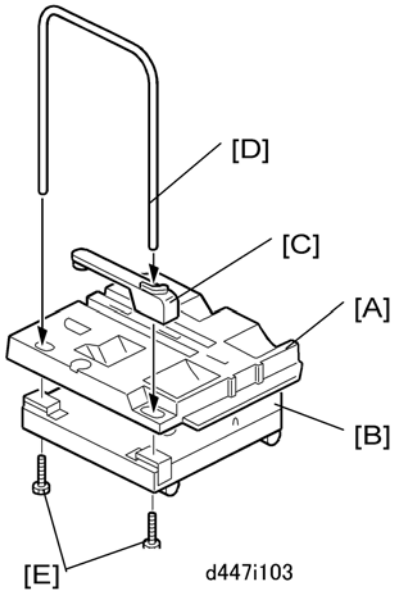


★ Important

- Do this procedure only if another a second high capacity stacker unit will be installed..
1. Remove the left exit cover [A] from the left side of the unit ( x2).
 - The joint bracket of the downstream unit will be attached here ( x4).
 2. Peel the tape from the back of the sponge strip [B] and attach the strip as shown above.

Roll-Away Cart (D456)

2



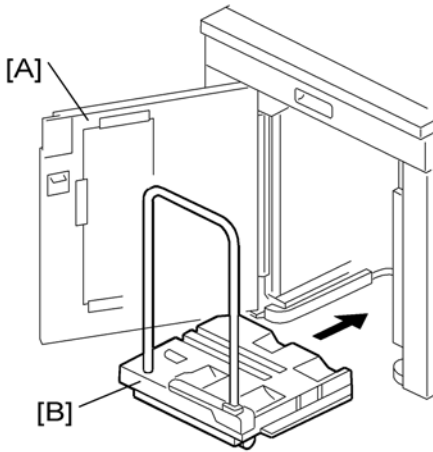
1. Align the holes in the brackets of the paper tray [A] with the studs of the tray base [B].
2. Set the holes over the studs.
3. Set the paper press lever [C] into the recessed cut-out in the paper tray.
4. Insert the ends of the tray cart handle [D] into the handle holes. One end of the handle passes through the paper press lever on the paper tray.



d447i115

5. Lay the assembly down with the handles on the floor.
6. Fasten the end of each handle (🔩 x1 each M10x25).
7. Make sure that both screws [E] are fastened securely.

8. Set the cart upright on its casters.



d447i111

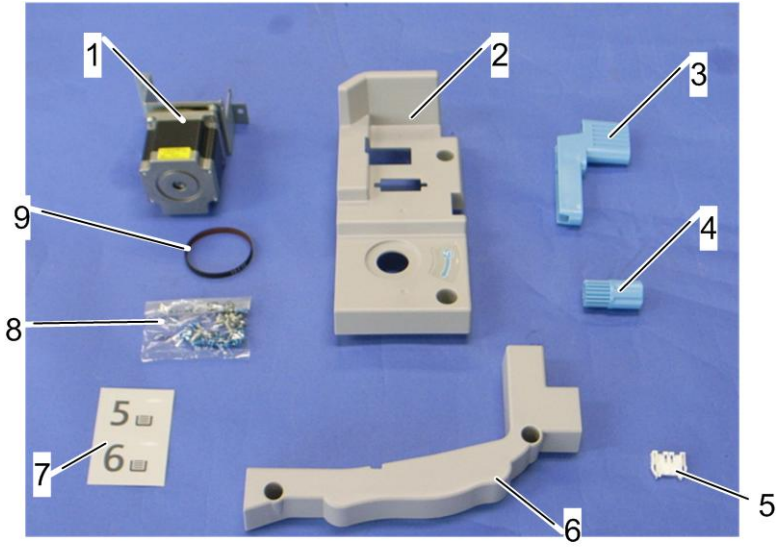
9. Open the front door [A].
10. Push the tray cart [B] into the unit and close the door.

Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379)

Accessory Check

| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|----------------------------|------|
| 1 | Vertical Bridge Motor | 1 |
| 2 | Inner Lower Cover | 1 |
| 3 | Jam Removal Lever | 1 |
| 4 | Jam Removal Knob | 1 |
| 5 | Relay Connector | 1 |
| 6 | Inner Upper Cover | 1 |
| 7 | Paper Tray Decal | 1 |
| 8 | Screw: M3x8 | 2 |
| | Screw: M4x8 | 5 |
| | Tapping Screw: M4x8 (blue) | 9 |
| | Screw: M4x10 | 1 |
| 9 | Timing Belt | 1 |

2



d379i503

Installation

CAUTION

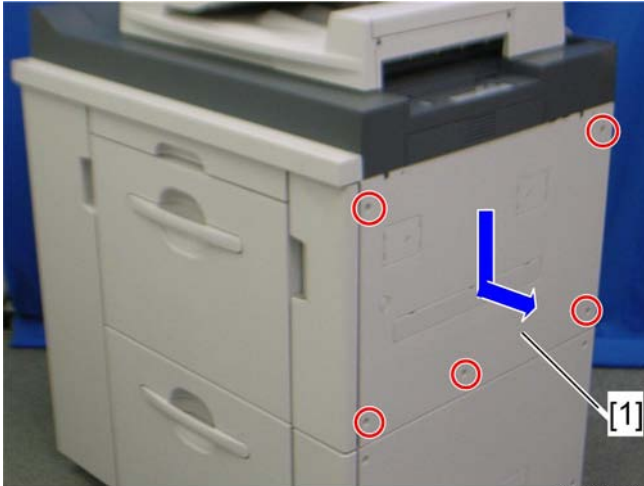
- Turn the machine power off and unplug it from the power source before starting the following procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

Note


- The Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379) can be used only when the LCIT RT 5020 (D355) is installed on the mainframe.

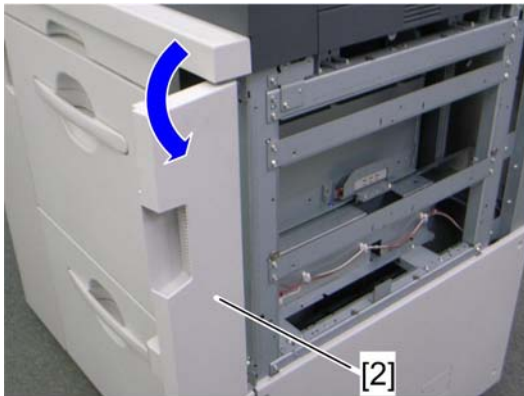
Horizontal Bridge Unit

2



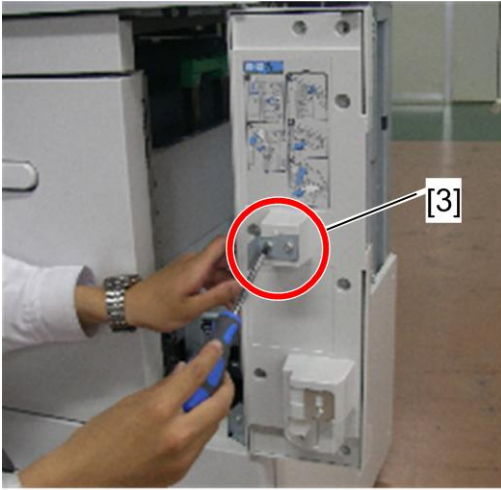
d379i551

1. Remove the right upper cover ( x 5)




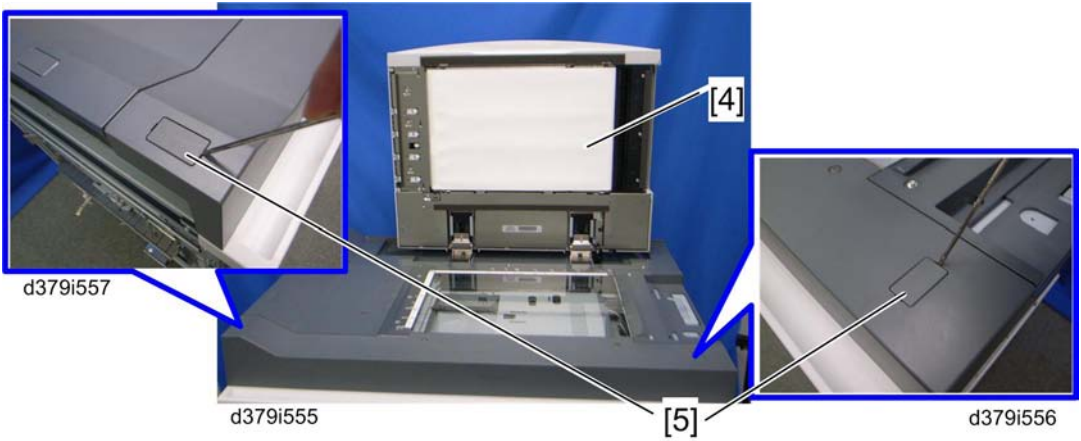
d379i552

2. Open the front right door [2] ( x 1)



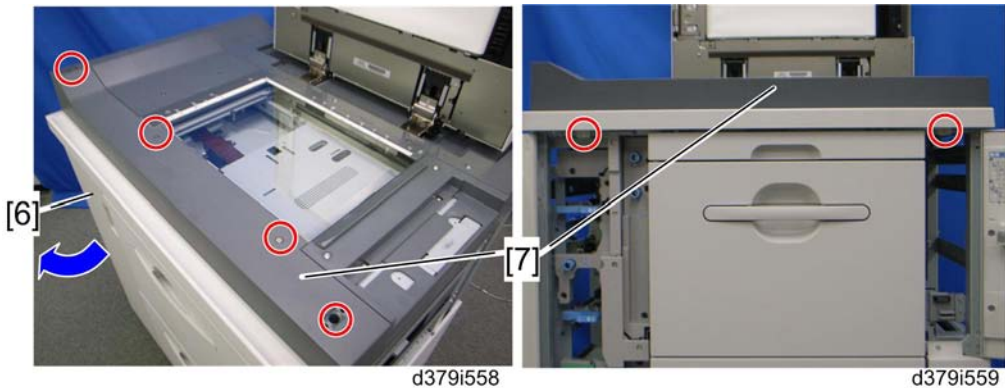
d379i504


3. Remove the bracket [3] ( x 2)

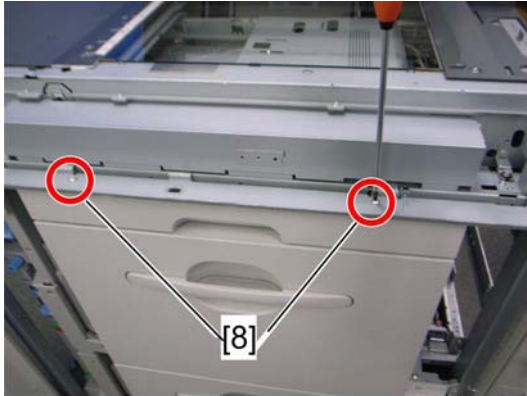


4. Open the ADF [4].

5. Remove the screw covers [5].



6. Open the front left door [6].
7. Remove the front top cover [7] ( x 6).

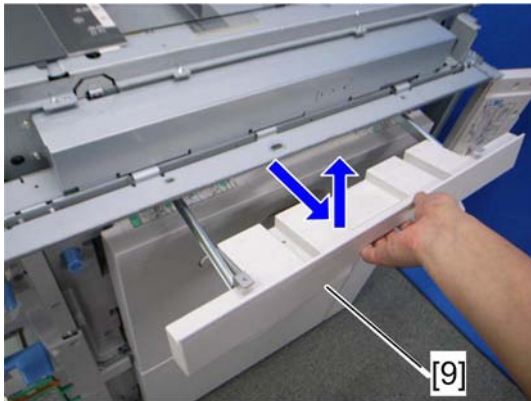


d379i506a

8. Remove two screws [8].

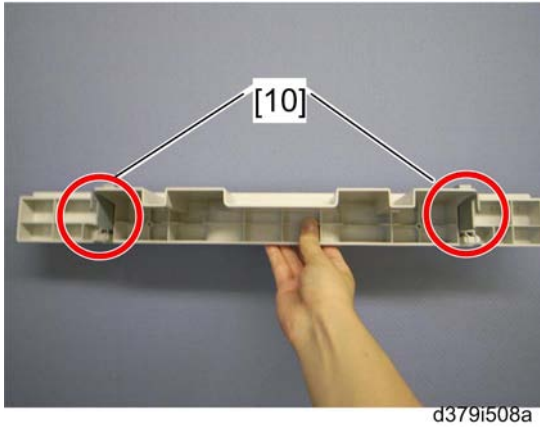
Note


- Keep these screws. These screws are necessary for a later step.

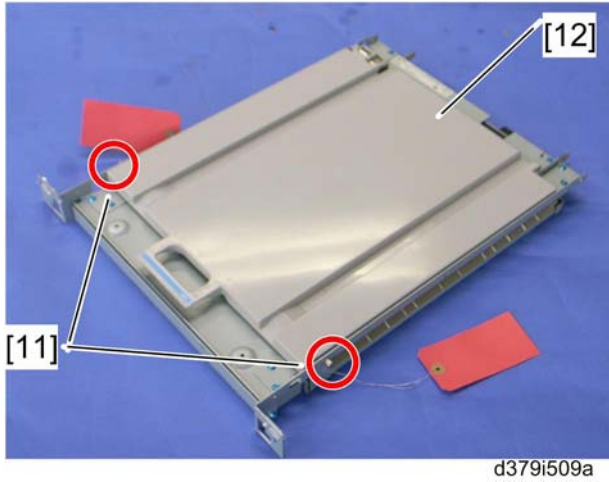


d379i507a

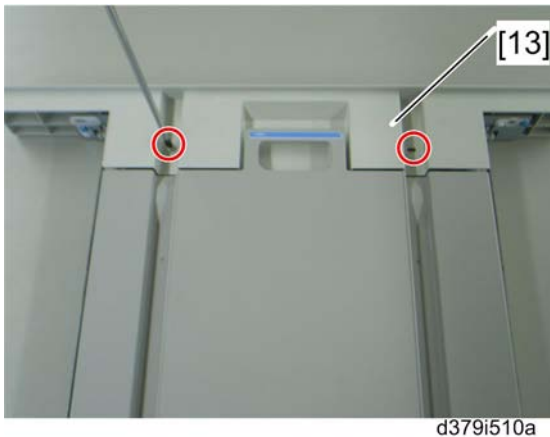
9. Pull out the horizontal bridge unit cover [9] and then remove it.




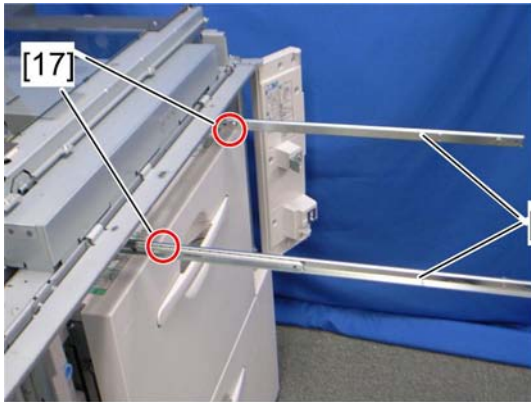
10. Remove two brackets [10] from the horizontal bridge unit cover ( x 1 each).



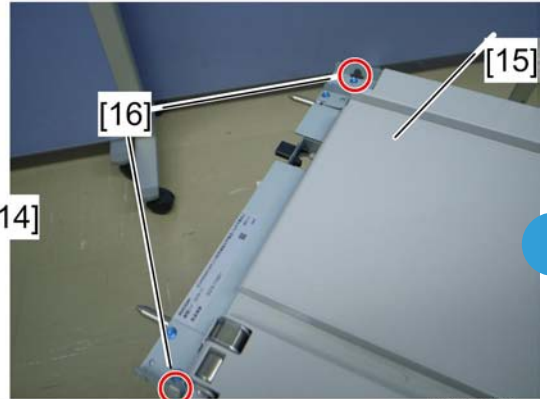
11. Remove two step screws [11] from the horizontal bridge unit [12].



12. Attach the horizontal bridge unit cover [13] to the horizontal bridge unit ( x 2: removed in step 5).



d379i511a



d379i560

2

13. Pull the rails [14] out fully until these rails stop.

14. Install the rear side of the horizontal bridge unit [15] on the rails.

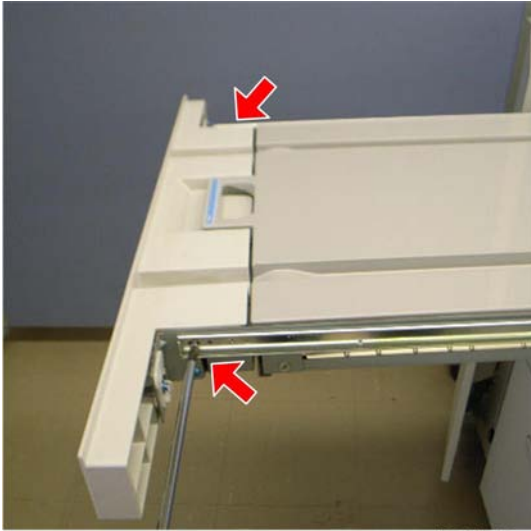
- First, align the two rear cutouts [16] of the horizontal bridge unit with the two rivets [17] on the rails and install the rear side of the horizontal bridge unit.





d379i512

15. Install the front side of the horizontal bridge unit on the rails as shown.

- Align the two front cutouts with the two front rivets, and install the horizontal bridge unit completely.



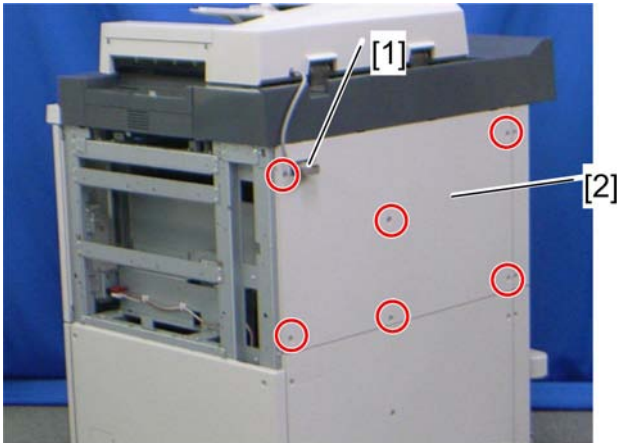
d379i513

16. Secure the horizontal bridge unit with the rails ( x 2: M3x8)
17. Push the horizontal bridge unit into the LCT.
18. Re-attach the front top cover ( x 2).


Vertical Bridge Unit

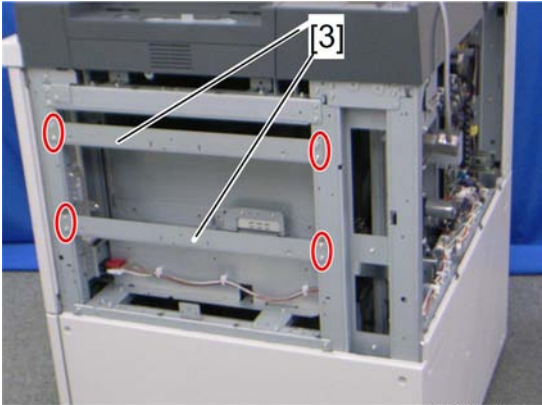
★ Important

- Before installing this unit, install the horizontal bridge unit first.



d379i515a

1. Remove the DF I/F cable [1].
2. Remove the rear upper cover [2] ( x 6).



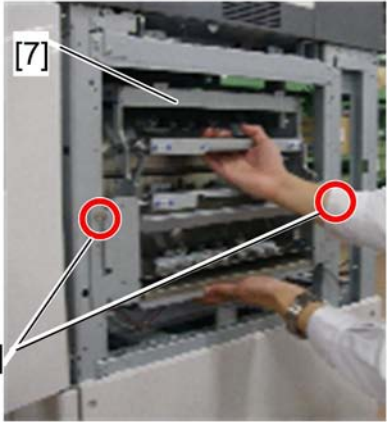
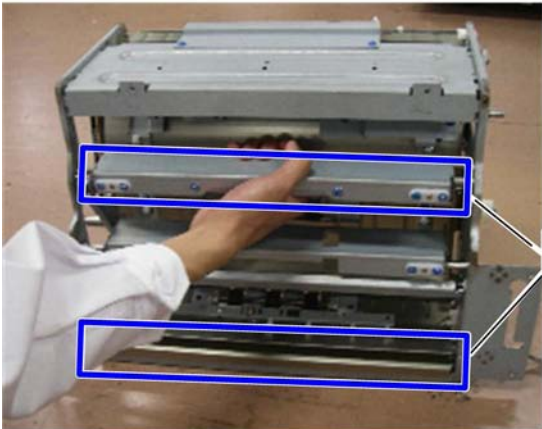
d379i516a

3. Remove the two stays [3] ( x 4 each).



d379i517a

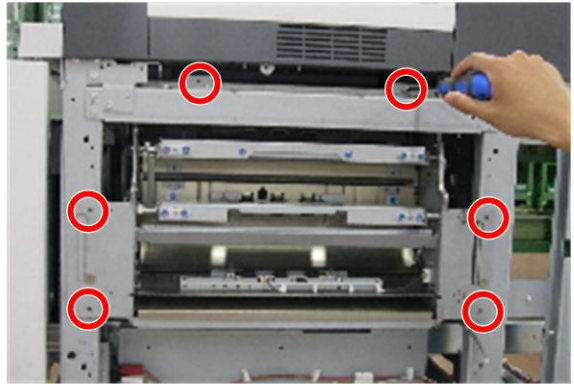
4. Pull out the upper tray [4] and horizontal bridge unit [5].




d379i518a

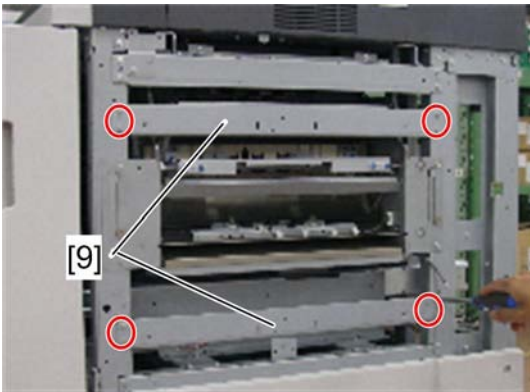
5. Grip two parts [6] of the vertical bridge unit.

6. Install the vertical bridge unit [7] in the right side of the LCT. To do this, hang the two holes in the bridge unit on the two step screws [8] on the LCT.



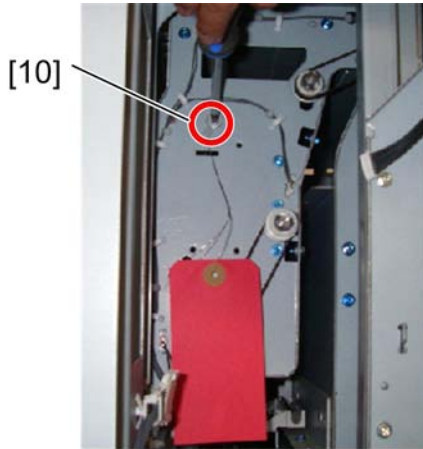
d379i519

7. Lift up the vertical bridge unit and then slide it to the front side.
8. Secure the vertical bridge unit ( x 6: tapping screw M4x8 (blue)).



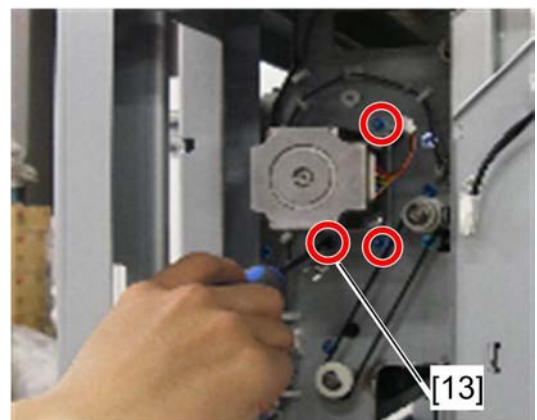
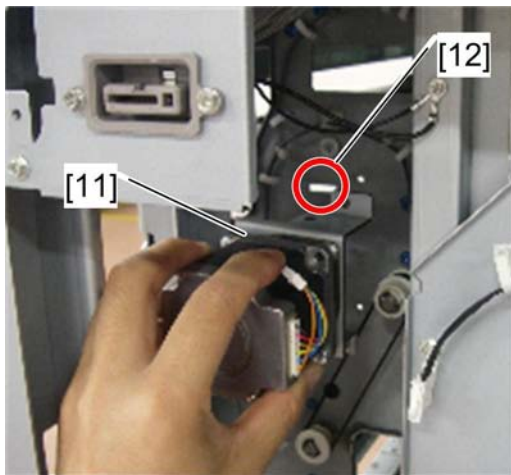
d379i526a

9. Reattach the two stays [9] which were removed in step 3 to the right side frame of the LCT.



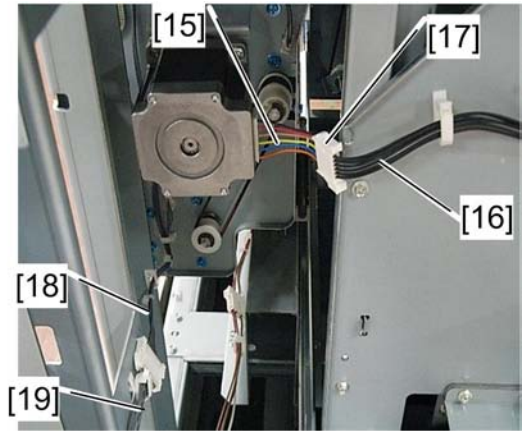
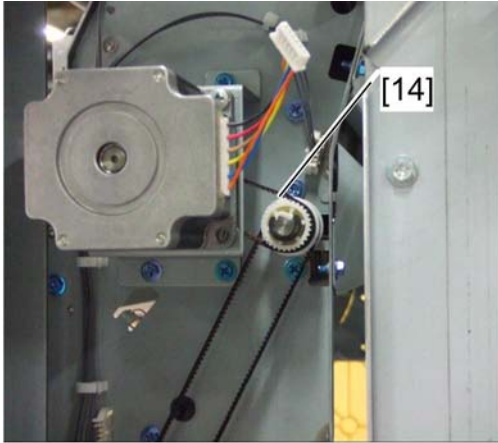
d379i520a

10. Remove the step screw [10] with a red tag on the rear side of the vertical bridge unit.



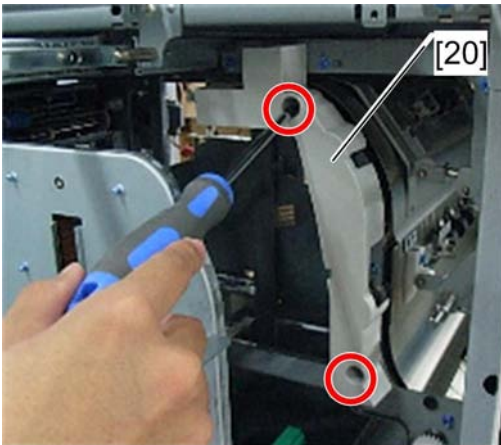
d379i521a

11. Install the vertical bridge motor unit [11] in the rear side of the vertical bridge unit.
- Insert the tab of the motor bracket in the cutout [12].
12. Secure the vertical bridge motor unit with three screws.
- First secure three screws loosely, and then tighten screw [13] (tapping screws M4x8 (blue)) first. Screw [13] is a positioning screw.



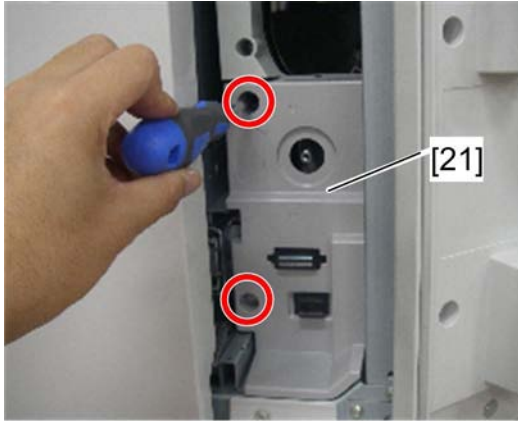
d379i522a

13. Install the timing belt [14] as shown.
14. Connect the motor harness [15] to the harness [16] from the LCT with the relay connector [17].
15. Connect the harness [18] from the vertical bridge unit to the harness [19] from the LCT, and then clamp it (🔧 x 1).




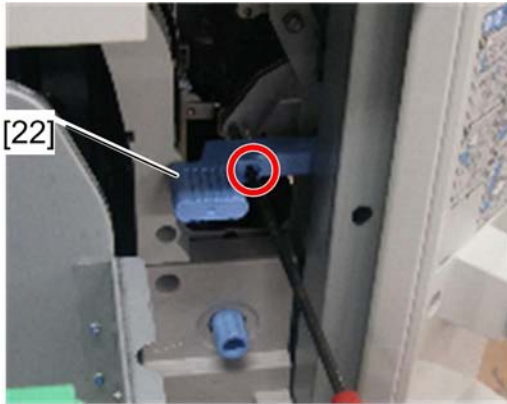
d379i523a

16. Attach the inner upper cover [20] (🔧 x 2: M4x8).







d379i524a

17. Attach the inner lower cover [21] ( x 2: M4x8).



d379i525a

18. Attach the jam removal lever [22] ( x 1: M4x10).
19. Attach the jam removal knob [23] ( x 1: M4x8).
20. Reattach the right upper cover ( x 5).
21. Reattach the rear upper cover ( x 6 each).
22. Reassemble the LCT.

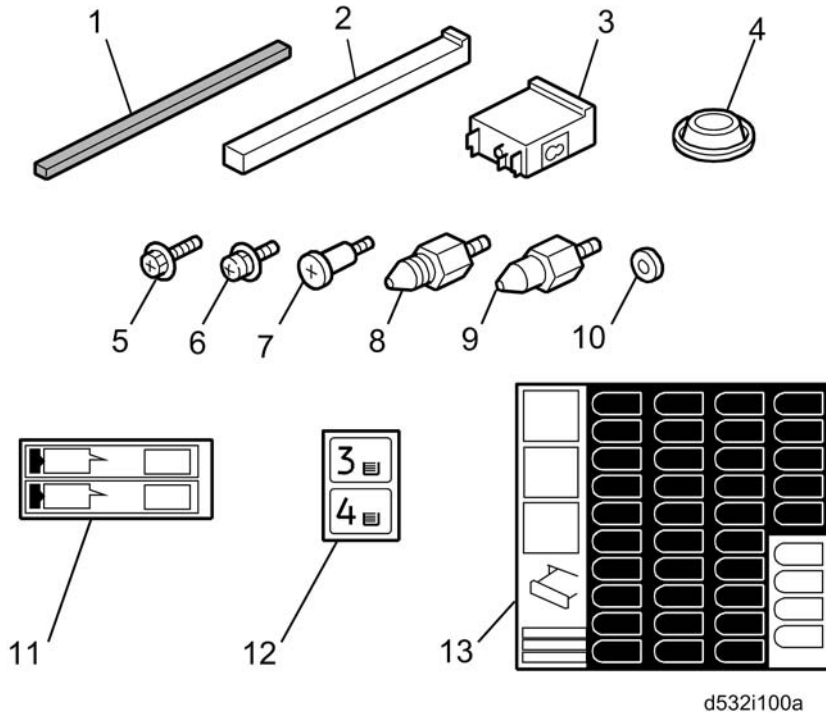
LCIT RT5050 (D532)

Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

2

| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|---------------------------------|------|
| 1 | Cushion | 1 |
| 2 | Top Right Cover | 1 |
| 3 | Rear Upper Left Cover | 1 |
| 4 | Leveling Shoes | 4 |
| 5 | Screw: M4x20 | 3 |
| 6 | Screw: M4x8 | 1 |
| 7 | Stud Screw | 3 |
| 8 | Upper Joint Pins | 2 |
| 9 | Lower Joint Pins | 2 |
| 10 | Washer | 1 |
| 11 | Paper Set Decal | 2 |
| 12 | Paper Tray Decal | 1 |
| 13 | Paper Tray and Size Decal Sheet | 1 |

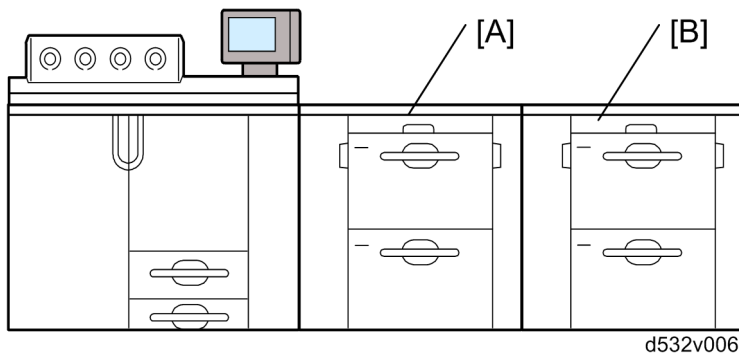


Installation Procedure for Printer (M077)

⚠ CAUTION

- Turn off the machine and unplug it from the power source before you start the installation procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

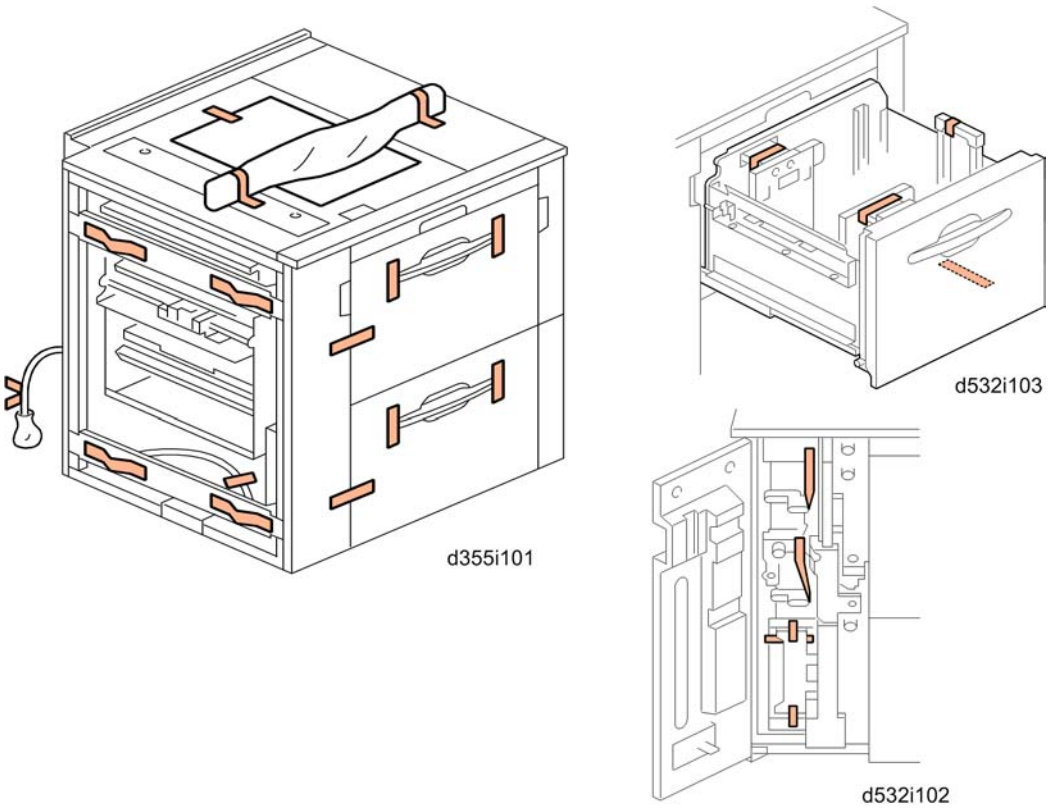
Naming for double LCT units



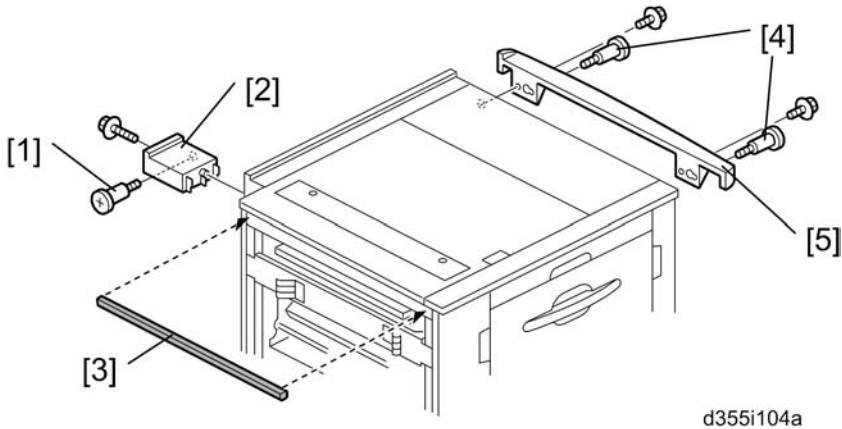
The drawing above shows the mainframe with the two LCTs installed. In this section, the LCT [A] which is placed next to the mainframe is called the "1st LCT", and the LCT [B] which is placed next to the 1st LCT is called the "2nd LCT".

Preparing for Installation

2



1. Remove all tapes and retainers in the LCT.



d355i104a

2. Attach the stud screw [1] to the rear side of the LCT.
3. Attach the top rear left cover [2] (🔩 x 1: M4x20)
4. Attach the cushion [3] to the left top edge of the LCT.

If only this LCT is to be installed;

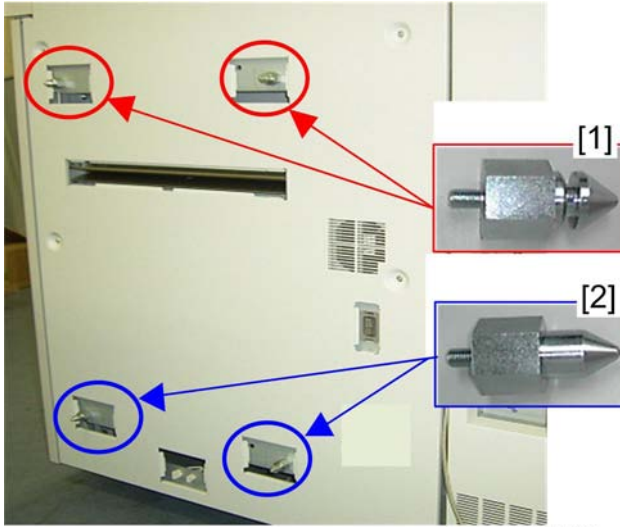
5. Attach the stud screws [4] to the left side of the LCT.
6. Attach the top right cover [5] (🔩 x 2: M4x20)

2

Installation for only one LCT unit

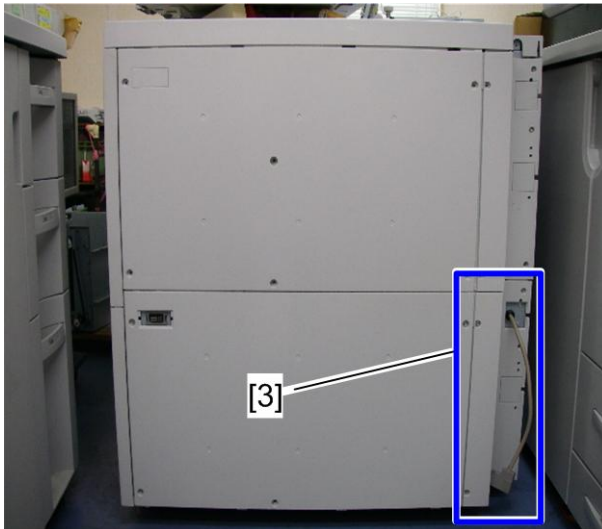


1. Remove the covers from the right side of the mainframe.
 - Cover [A]: (🔩 x 1), others: (hooks)



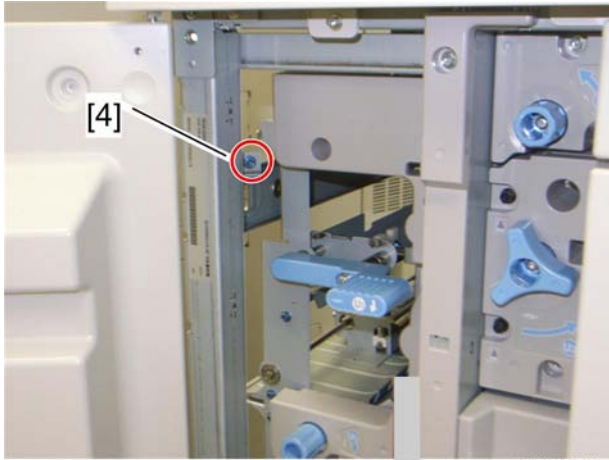
d355i502a

2. Install the upper pins [1] with the grooved rings on the right upper cover.
3. Install the lower pins [2] on the right lower cover.



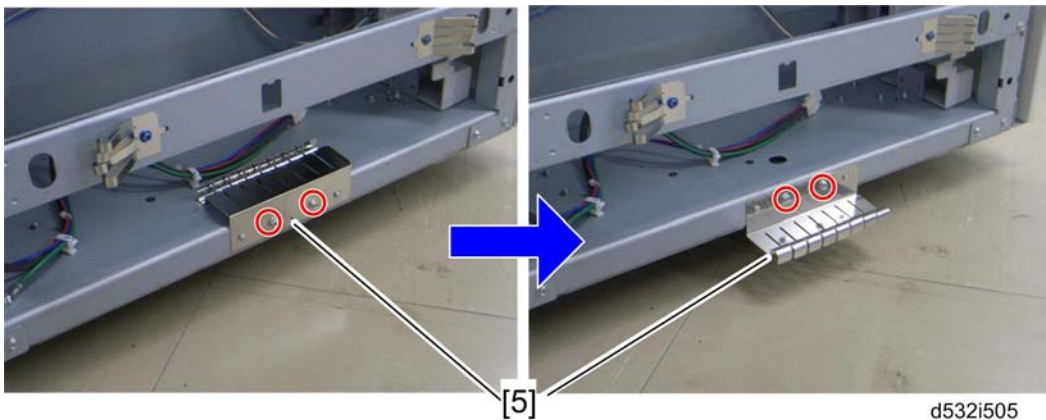
d355i503

4. Remove the lower rear left cover [3] of the LCT ( x 5)




d355i504

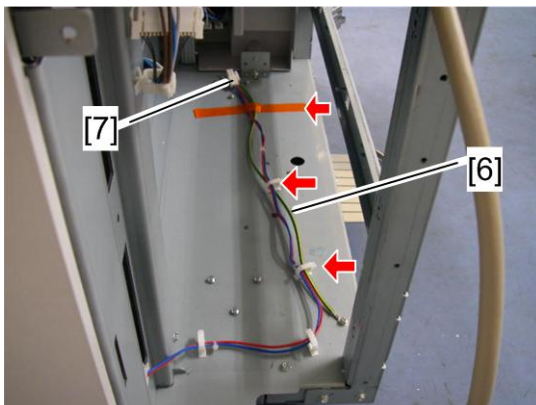
5. Open the front door of the LCT and remove screw [4].




d532i505

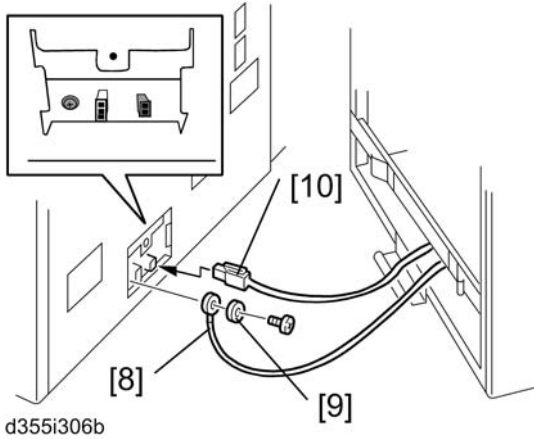
6. Remove the ground plate [5] ( x 2).


7. Turn over the ground plate and use the screws to fasten it to the same holes ( x 2).



d355i515

8. Release the ground cable [6] (tape x 1,  x 2).
9. If the tray heater will not be used, keep the LCT tray heater relay harness [7] clamped.

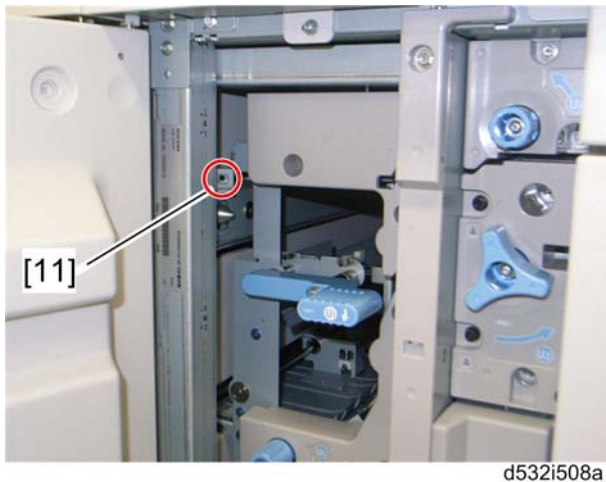


10. Move the LCT to the right side of the mainframe.
11. Fasten the ground cable [8] with the washer [9] to the mainframe ( x 1: M4x8).
12. If the tray heater of the LCIT RT5050 will be used, attach the LCT heater relay harness [10] to the mainframe.


★ Important

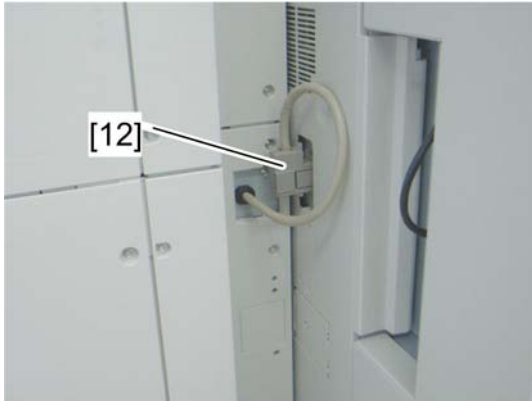
- If the customer will use coated paper in high temperature and high humidity conditions, the tray heater of the LCIT RT5050 is greatly needed. Connect the LCT relay harness at this moment.

13. Align the LCT on the joint pins and then move the LCT much closer.
14. Dock the LCT with the right side of the mainframe, after confirming that the ground cable [8] and LCT tray heater relay harness [10] are not pinched between the LCT and the mainframe.



15. Fasten screw [11] to lock the LCT to the side of the mainframe.

16. Close the front door of the LCT.
17. Reattach the lower rear left cover to the LCT ( x 5).

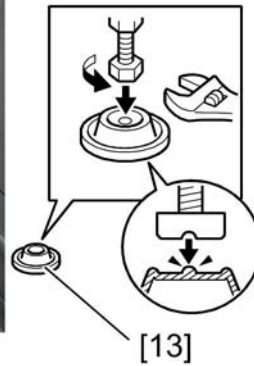


d532i607

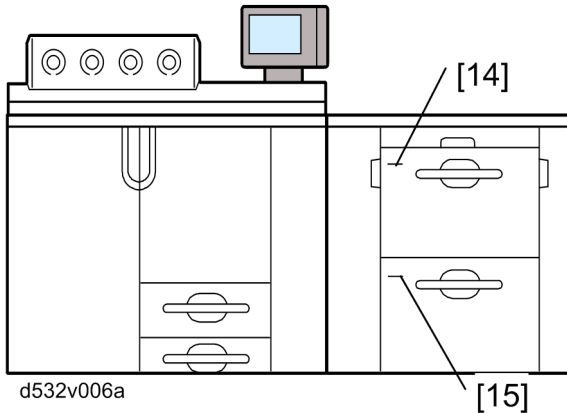
18. Attach I/F connectors [12] to the mainframe.



d532i510



19. Insert the leveling shoes [13] (x 4) under the leveling feet and level the LCT.
20. Adjust the LCT level within ± 5 mm by rotating each nut on the leveling shoes.



21. Attach the "Tray 3" decal above the line [14] on the LCT and the "Tray 4" decal above the line [15].

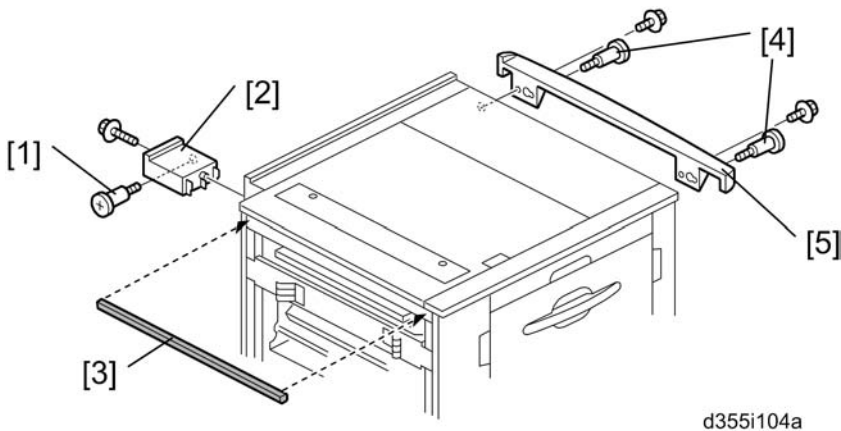
Note

- When attaching these decals, align the bottom edge of each decal with the line on the each tray cover.

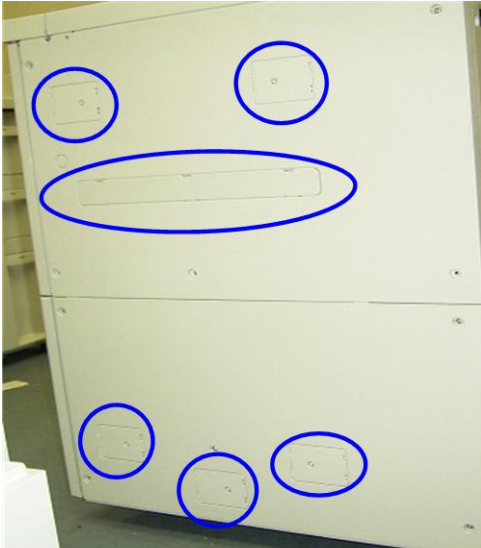
22. .Change the tray size with User Tools (Tray Paper Settings).

Installation for two LCT units

1. Install the bridge tray unit in the 1st LCT (p.151 "Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379)").
2. Remove all tapes and retainers in the 2nd LCT.

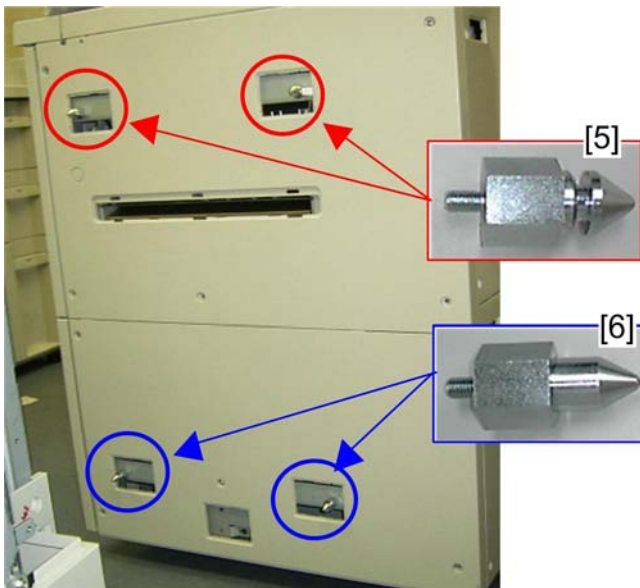


3. Attach the stud screw [1] to the rear side of the 2nd LCT.
4. Attach the top rear left cover [2] (x 1: M4x20)
5. Attach the cushion [3] to the left top edge of the LCT.
6. Attach the stud screws [4] to the left side of the 2nd LCT.
7. Attach the top right cover [5] (x 2: M4x20).



d355i511

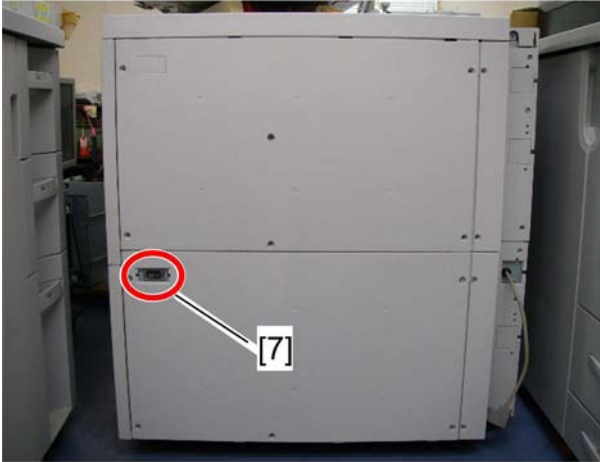
8. Remove the covers from the right side of the 1st LCT.



d355i512

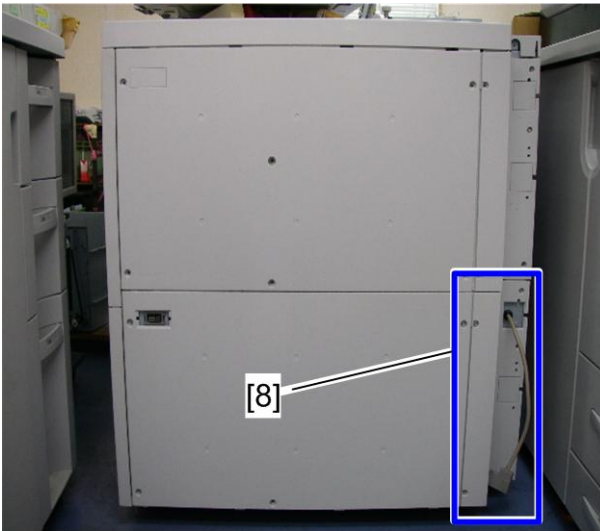
9. Install the upper pins [5] with the grooved rings on the right upper cover.
10. Install the lower pins [6] on the right lower cover.

2



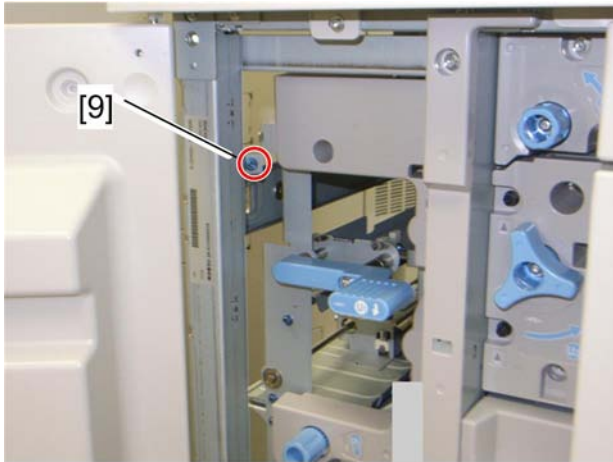
d355i513

11. I/F cover [7] of the 1st LCT



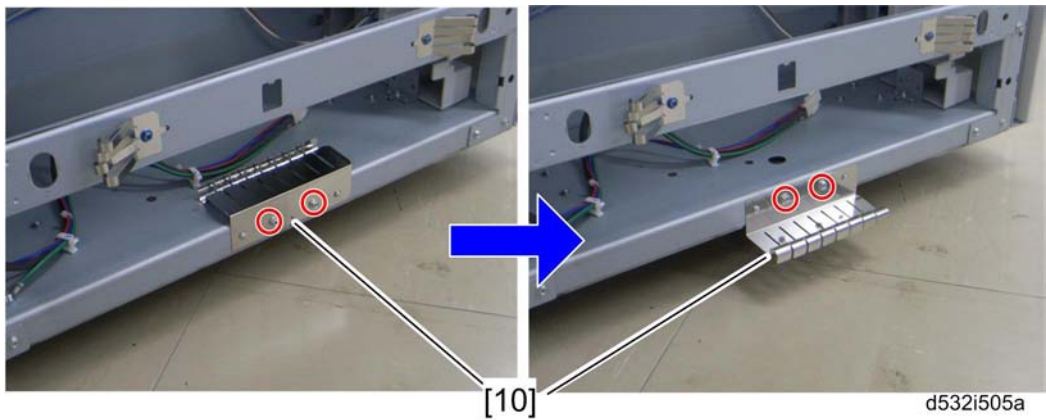
d355i503a

12. Remove the lower rear left cover [8] of the 2nd LCT ( x 5)



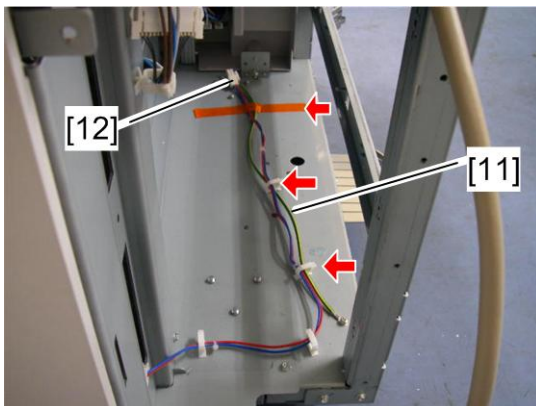
d532i504a

13. Open the front cover of the 2nd LCT and remove screw [9].




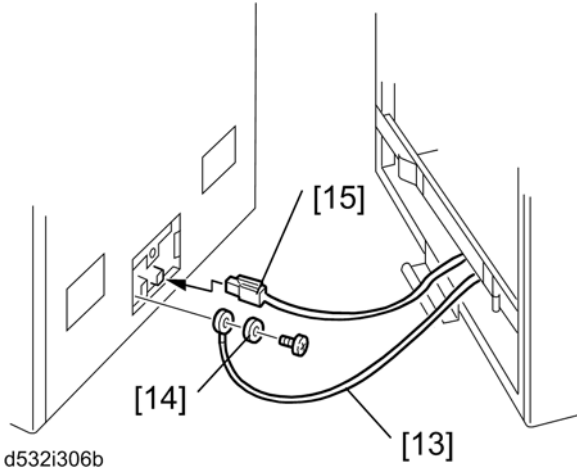
d532i505a


14. Remove the ground plate [10] from the 2nd LCT ($\times 2$).
 15. Turn over the ground plate and use the screws to fasten it to the same holes ($\times 2$).



d355i515a

16. Release the ground cable [11] (tape x 1,  x 2).
17. If the tray heater will not be used, keep the 2nd LCT tray heater relay harness [12] clamped.

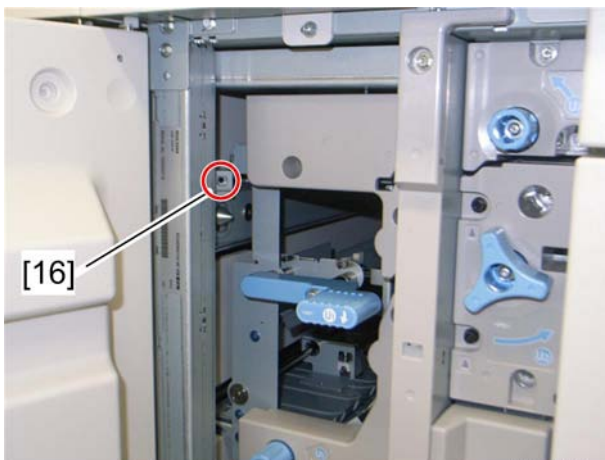


18. Move the 2nd LCT to the right side of the 1st LCT.
19. Fasten the ground cable [13] with the washer [14] to the 1st LCT ( x 1: M4x8).
20. If the tray heater of the LCIT RT5050 will be used, attach the 2nd LCT heater relay harness [15] to the 1st LCT.


★ Important

- If the customer will use coated paper in high temperature and high humidity conditions, the tray heater of the LCIT RT5050 is greatly needed. Connect the LCT relay harness at this moment.

21. Align the 2nd LCT on the joint pins and then move the 2nd LCT much closer.
22. Dock the 2nd LCT with the right side of the 1st LCT, after confirming that the ground cable [13] and LCT heater relay harness [15] are not pinched between the 1st LCT and the 2nd LCT.



d532i508c

23. Fasten screw [16] to lock the 2nd LCT to the side of the 1st LCT.
24. Close the front door of the 2nd LCT.
25. Reattach the lower rear left cover to the 2nd LCT ( x 5).

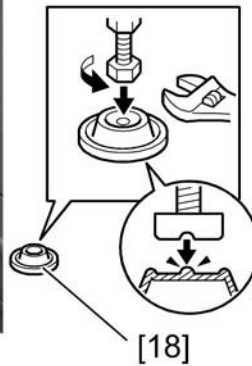


d532i514

26. Attach I/F connector [17] of the 2nd LCT to the 1st LCT.

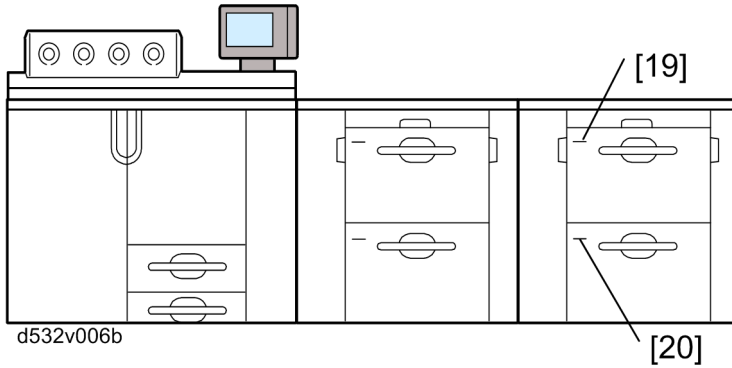


d532i510a



[18]

27. Insert the leveling shoes [18] (x 4) under the leveling feet and level the 2nd LCT.
28. Adjust the LCT level within ± 5 mm by rotating each nut on the leveling shoes.



29. Attach the "Tray 5" decal above the line [19] on the LCT and the "Tray 6" decal above the line [20].

Note

- When attaching these decals, align the bottom edge of each decal with the line on the each tray cover.
- These decals are provided with "Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379)".

30. Change the tray size with User Tools (Tray Paper Settings) if needed.

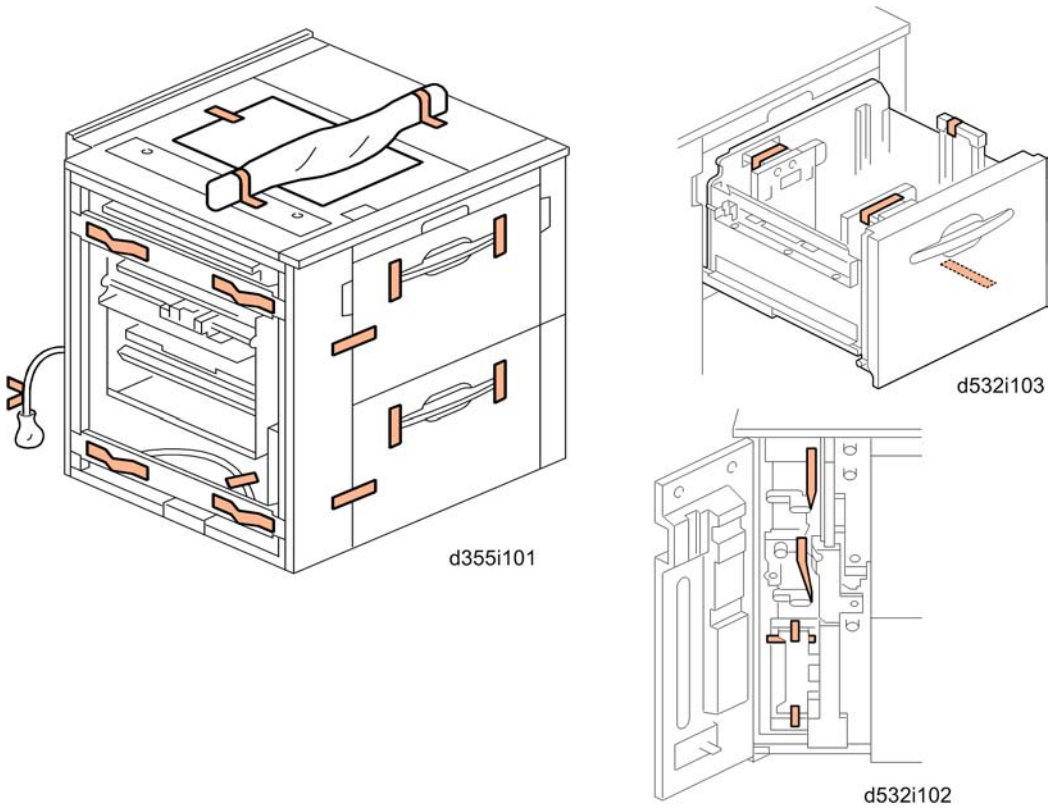
Installation Procedure for Copier (D095)

⚠ CAUTION

- Turn off the machine and unplug it from the power source before you start the installation procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

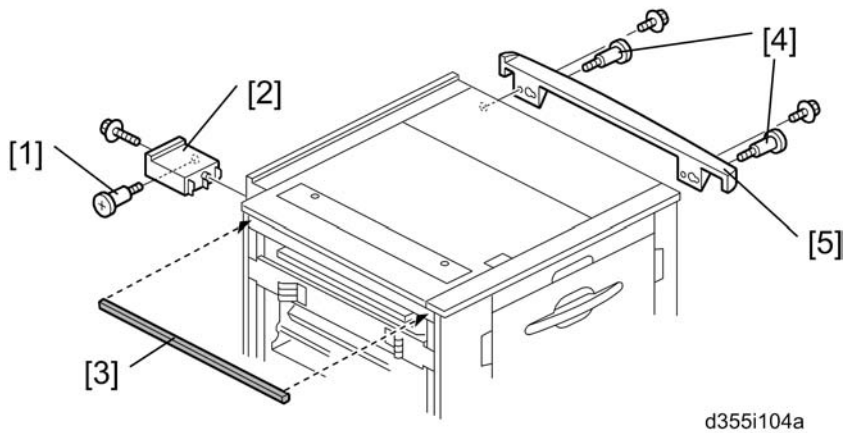
This LCT requires the Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379) to be installed in the Copier D095. Install the Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379) first before this installation procedure.

Preparing for Installation




2

1. Remove all tapes and retainers in the LCT.




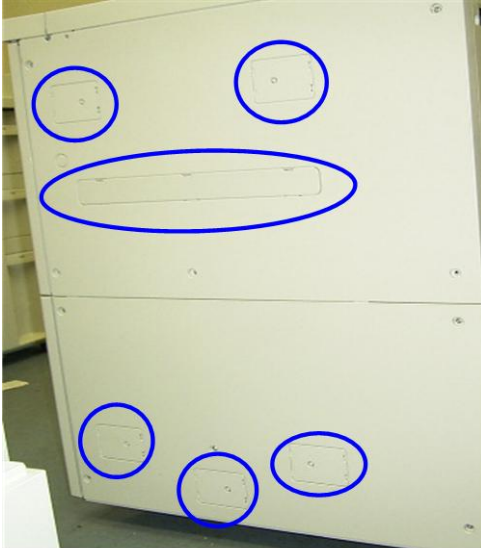
2. Attach the stud screw [1] to the rear side of the LCT.
3. Attach the top rear left cover [2] ($\times 1$: M4x20)
4. Attach the cushion [3] to the left top edge of the LCT.

5. Attach the stud screws [4] to the left side of the LCT.
6. Attach the top right cover [5] ( x 2: M4x20)

Installation for two LCT units

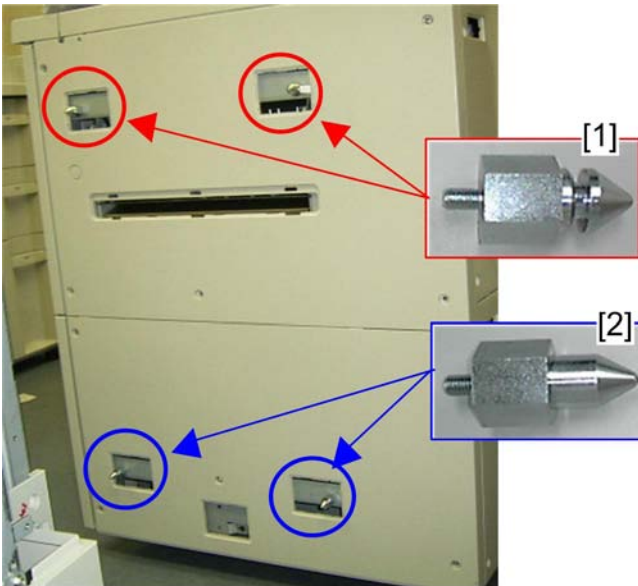
2

1. Install the bridge tray unit in the LCT-MF ( p.151).



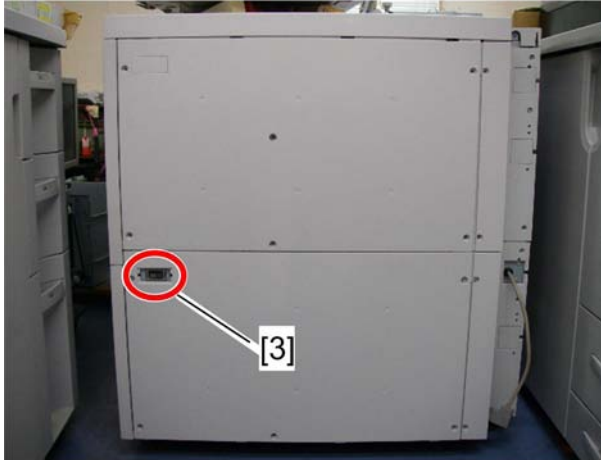
d355i511

2. Remove the covers from the right side of the LCT-MF.



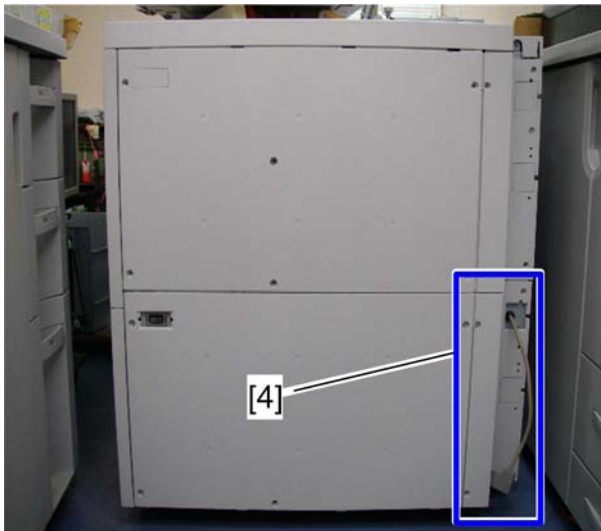
d355i512a

3. Install the upper pins [1] with the grooved rings on the right upper cover.
4. Install the lower pins [2] on the right lower cover.



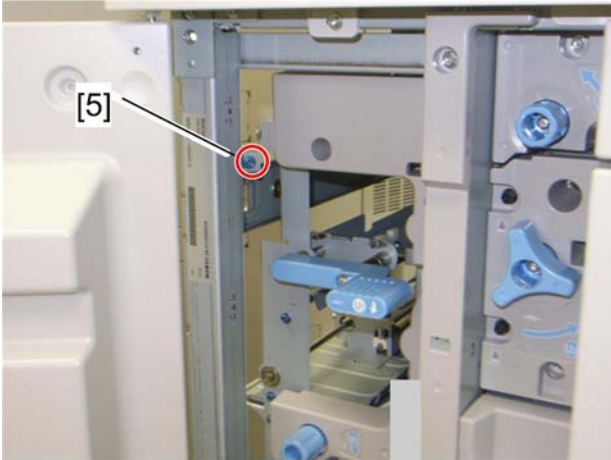
d355i513a

5. I/F cover [3] of the LCT-MF.



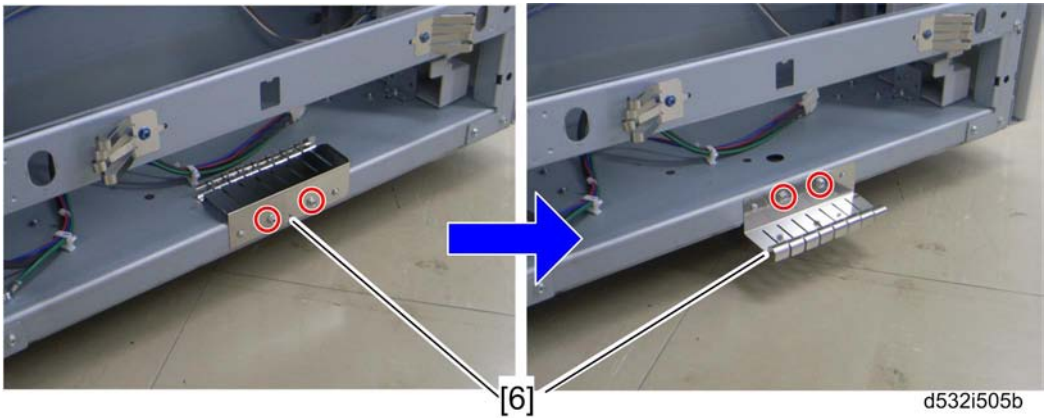
d355i503b

6. Remove the lower rear left cover [4] of the LCT ( x 5)




d532i504b

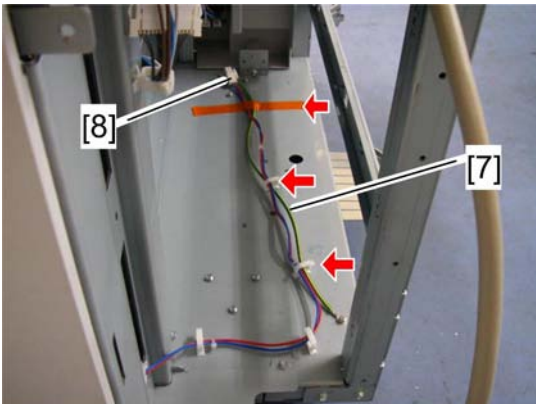
7. Open the front cover of the LCT and remove screw [5].




d532i505b

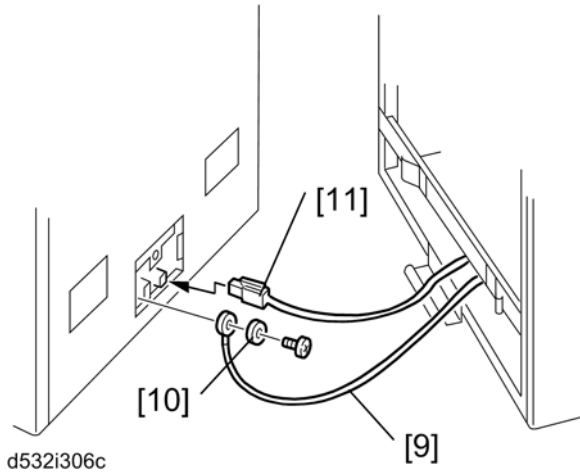
8. Remove the ground plate [6] from the LCT ( x 2).


9. Turn over the ground plate and use the screws to fasten it to the same holes ( x 2).



d355i515b

10. Release the ground cable [7] (tape x 1,  x 2).
11. If the tray heater will not be used, keep the LCT tray heater relay harness [8] clamped.



12. Move the LCT to the right side of the LCT-MF.
13. Fasten the ground cable [9] with the washer [10] to the LCT-MF ( x 1: M4x8).
14. If the tray heater of the LCIT RT5050 will be used, attach the LCT heater relay harness [11] to the LCT-MF.


★ Important

- If the customer will use coated paper in high temperature and high humidity conditions, the tray heater of the LCIT RT5050 is greatly needed. Connect the LCT relay harness at this moment.

15. Align the LCT on the joint pins and then move the LCT much closer.
16. Dock the LCT with the right side of the LCT-MF after confirming that the ground cable [9] and LCT heater relay harness [11] are not pinched between the LCT-MF and the LCT.



d532i508d

17. Fasten screw [12] to lock the LCT to the side of the LCT-MF.
18. Close the front door of the LCT.
19. Reattach the lower rear left cover to the LCT ( x 5).

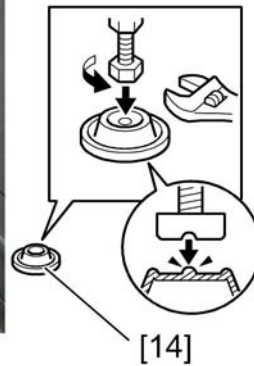


d532i514a

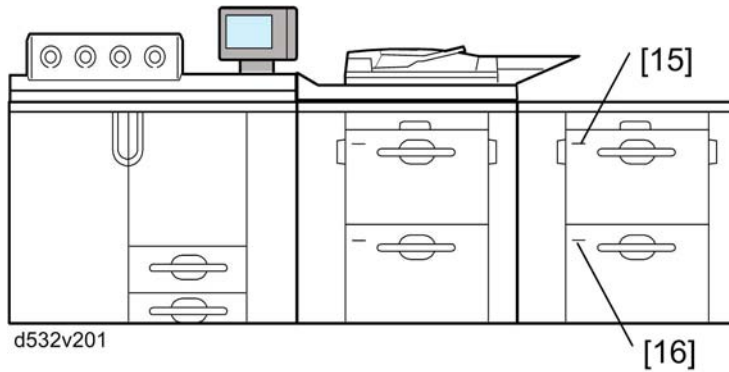
20. Attach I/F connector [13] of the LCT to the LCT-MF.



d532i510b



21. Insert the leveling shoes [14] (x 4) under the leveling feet and level the LCT.
22. Adjust the LCT level within ± 5 mm by rotating each nut on the leveling shoes.



23. Attach the "Tray 5" decal above the line [15] on the LCT and the "Tray 6" decal above the line [16].

Note

- When attaching these decals, align the bottom edge of each decal with the line on the each tray cover.
 - These decals are provided with "Bridge Unit BU5000 (D379)".
24. Change the tray size with User Tools (Tray Paper Settings) if needed.

LCIT RT5030 (D452)

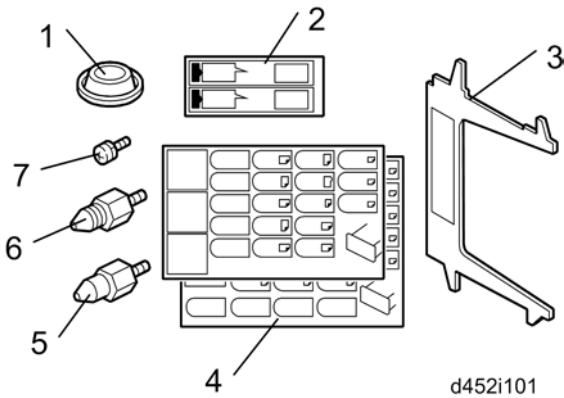
↓ Note

- This peripheral can be only installed in the M077 model.

2

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following illustration and list:



| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|--|------|
| 1. | Leveling Shoes | 3 |
| 2. | Decal – Paper Set | 3 |
| 3. | Tab Paper End Fence | 1 |
| 4. | Decal – Paper Size | 2 |
| 5. | Lower Joint Pins | 2 |
| 6. | Upper Joint Pins | 2 |
| 7. | Philips Screw - M4 x 8 | 1 |
| | Installation Procedure – English (not shown) | 1 |

↓ Note

- The tab paper end fence (3) is located in the LCIT unit, mounted on hooks behind the front door.

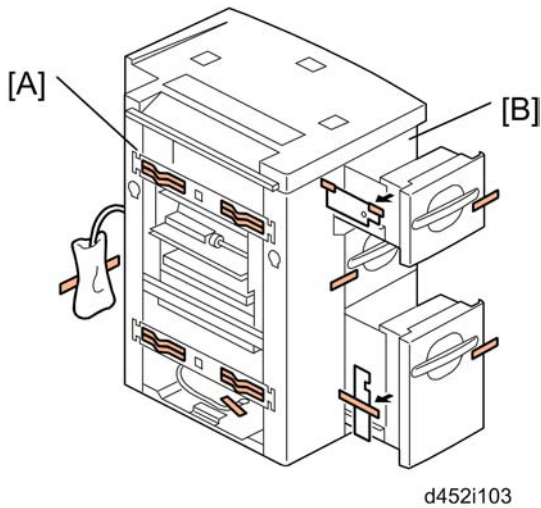
Installation

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedure.

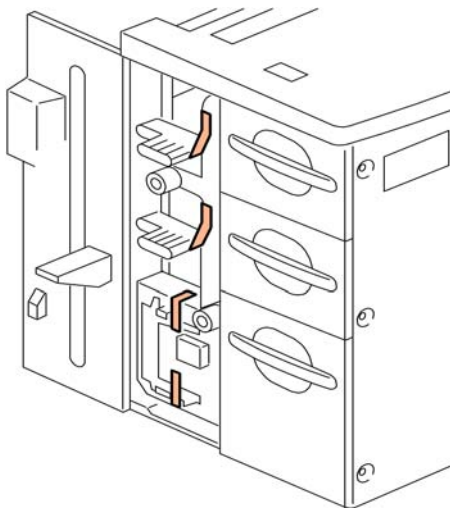
2

Tapes, Retainers



d452i103

1. From the left side [A], remove the visible tape and other items.
2. At the front [B], open the trays and remove the tapes and retainers.

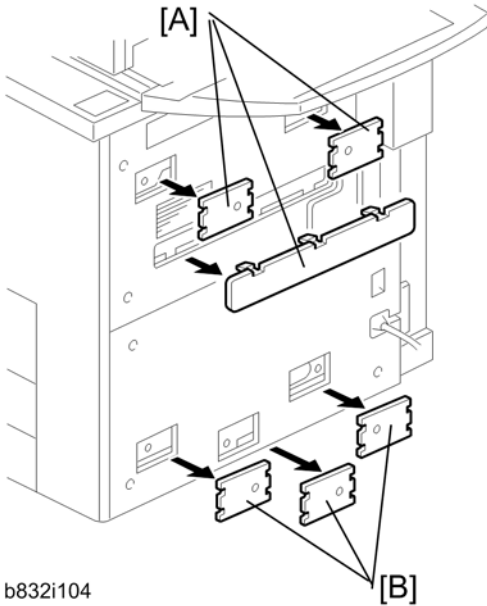


d452i102

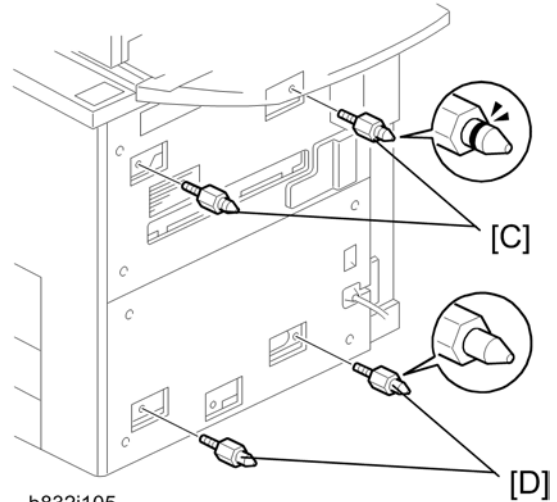
3. Open the front door and remove the tapes attached to the levers.

Docking

2

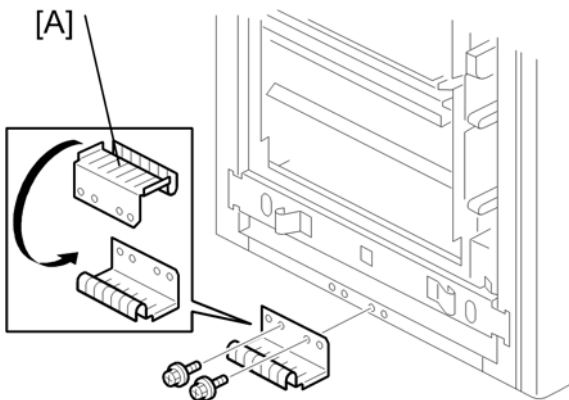


b832i104




b832i105

1. Remove the covers [A] from the right upper side.
2. Remove the covers [B] from the right lower side.
3. Install the pins with the grooved rings [C] on the right upper cover.
4. Install the other pins [D] on the right lower cover.



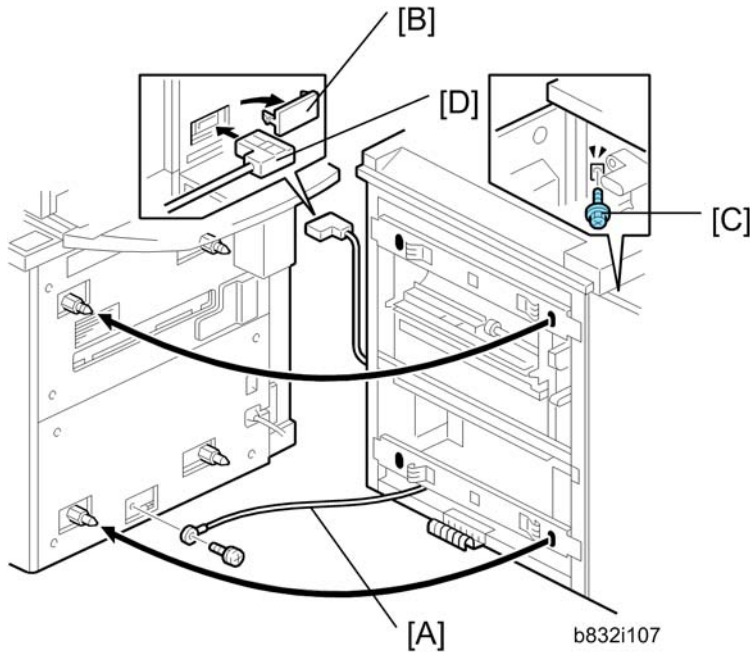
b832i106



5. Remove the lower stay [A] ( x 4).
6. Remove the two screws that secure the ground plate [B].

7. Turn over the ground plate and use the screws to fasten it to the same holes as shown ( x 2).

★ Important

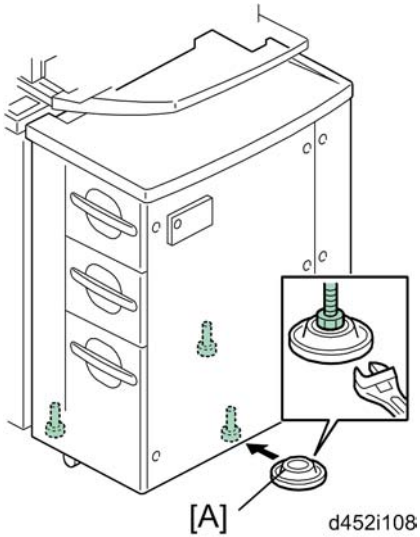
- If you are going to install the Multi Bypass Tray B833, it must be installed before the LCIT is docked to the mainframe.



8. Move the LCIT to the right side of the main machine.
9. Fasten the ground wire [A] ( x 1).
10. Remove cover [B].
11. Open the LCIT front door and remove screw [C] ( x 1).
12. Align the LCIT on the joint pins, and dock the LCIT with the right side of the main machine.
13. Fasten screw [C] to lock the LCIT to the side of the main machine.
14. Attach connector [D].

Height Adjustment

2



1. Set the leveling shoes [A].
2. Adjust the height of the unit and make sure that it is level.

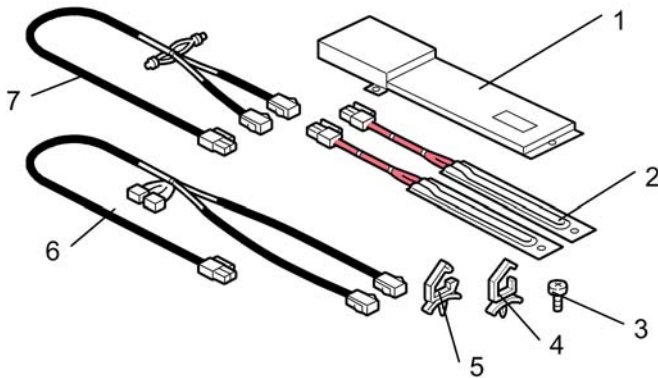
Image Position Sensor, Paper Registration Adjustment

1. Calibrate the image position sensor.
2. Check side-to-side registration and adjust if necessary.

LCIT (D452) Tray Heaters

Accessories

Check the accessories against the list below.

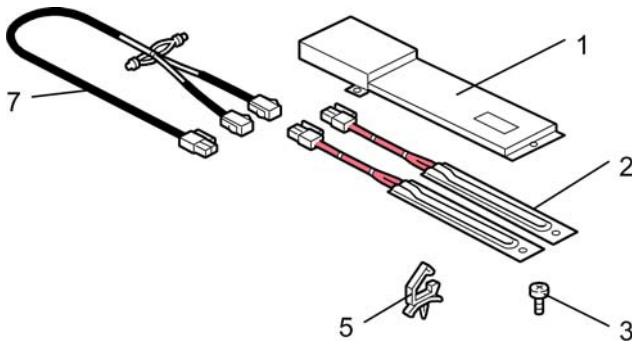


d453i400

| No. | Description | Qty |
|-----|------------------------|-----|
| 1. | Cover Plate | 1 |
| 2. | Heaters (230V 18W) | 2 |
| 3. | Screws (M4x6) | 7 |
| 4. | Harness Clamps (small) | 2 |
| 5. | Harness Clamps (large) | 2 |
| 6. | Relay Harness (long) | 1 |
| 7. | Relay Harness (short) | 1 |

★ Important

- The accessory kit contains the accessories for both the LCIT D452 and LCIT D453. Only the items shown below are required for the LCIT D452.



d453i400a

Installation

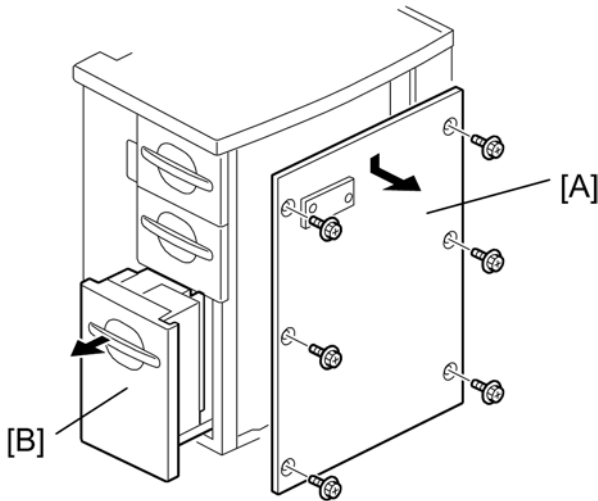
⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedure.

2

1. If the LCIT is already installed, disconnect the LCIT:

- Lock bar (🔧 x1)
- Interface cable
- Ground wire (🔧 x1)

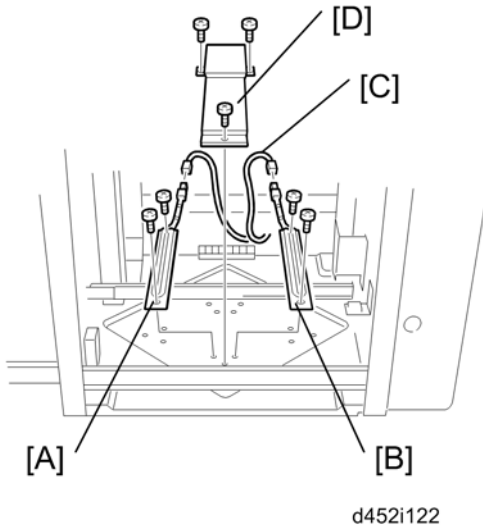







d452i121

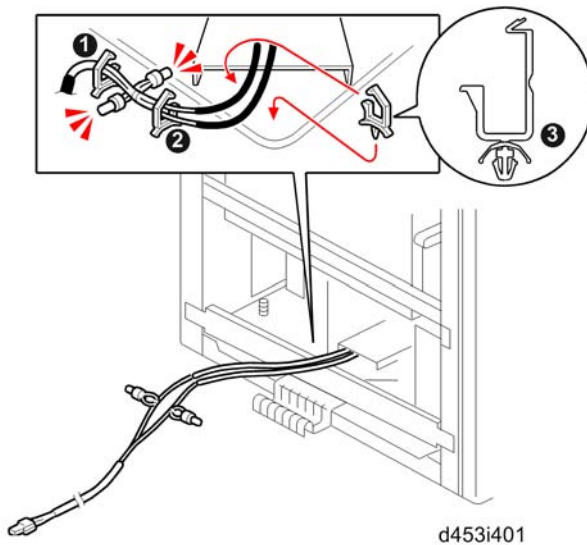
2. Remove the right cover [A] (🔧 x6).
3. Open the bottom tray [B], remove all the paper, then pull out the tray completely.

★ Important

- Do not remove either tray.



4. Attach the front heater [A] ( x2).
5. Attach the rear heater [B] ( x2).
6. Pass the relay harness [C] through the right side of the LCIT and connect it to the heaters ( x2).
7. Attach the cover plate [D] ( x3).
8. Load paper in the bottom paper tray.
9. Push the bottom paper tray into the LCIT.
10. Reattach the right cover ( x6).

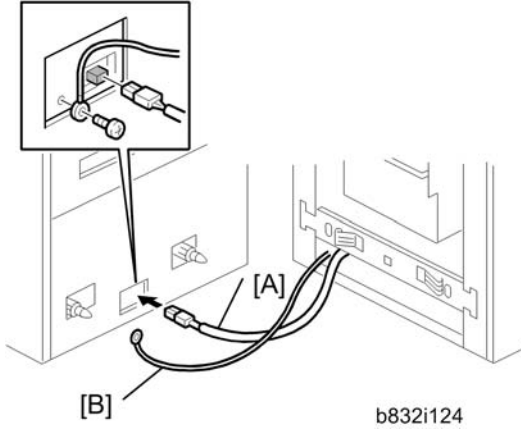


11. Attach the three harness clamps.

Note

- Harness clamps ① and ② are already attached to the unit. Harness clamp ③ is provided with the accessory kit.

12. Set the harnesses in the clamps, then close them (🔧 x3).



13. Attach the LCIT relay harness [A] to the mainframe.

14. Reconnect the ground wire [B] to the mainframe (🔧 x1).

15. Dock the LCIT to the mainframe.

- Lock bar (🔧 x1)
- Interface cable

Note

- Confirm that the relay harness and the ground wire are not pinched between the mainframe and the LCIT.

Multi Bypass Tray (B833)

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

| | Description | Q'ty |
|----|-----------------|------|
| 1. | Tab Sheet Fence | 1 |
| 2. | Sponge Strip | 1 |
| 3. | Bracket | 1 |
| 4. | Joint Pins | 2 |
| 5. | Tapping Screws | 3 |
| 6. | End Fence | 1 |

★ Important

- The Multi Bypass Unit must be installed on top of the LCT D532 before the LCT is docked to the mainframe.
- If the LCT is already installed, it must be disconnected from the mainframe before installation of the Multi Bypass Unit B833.

Installation

The Multi Bypass Tray B833 can be installed on the LCIT RT5050 D532 only.


⚠ CAUTION

- Switch the machine off and unplug the machine before starting the following procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

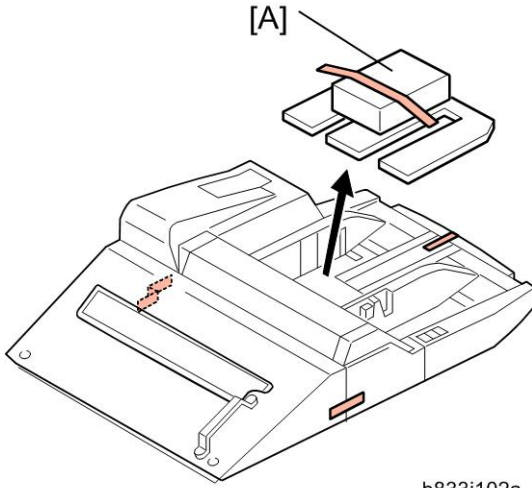
Before Installing the Multi Bypass Tray:

If the LCT is connected to the machine, disconnect it.

To prevent damage to the connectors and ground wire, before pulling the LCIT away from the mainframe:

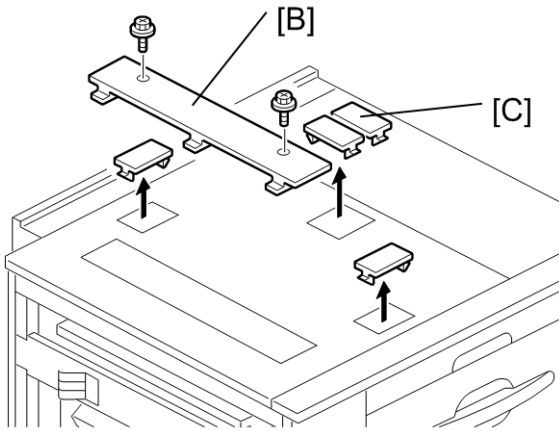
- Pull the LCIT about 20 cm (8") away from the mainframe.
- Disconnect the connectors and the ground wire ( x 1)
- Pull the LCIT completely away from the machine.

Be sure to follow the correct tray installation procedure depending on which LCIT will be installed.




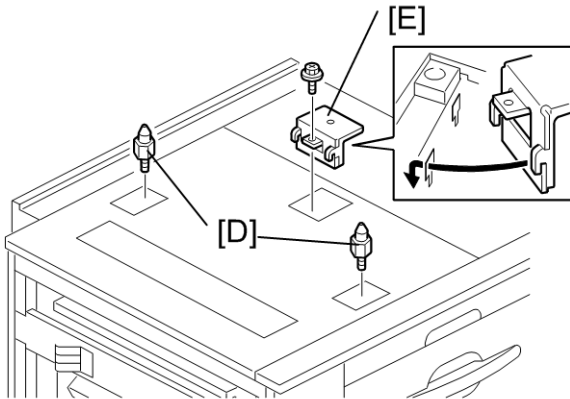
b833i102a

1. Remove the accessory packet [A].
2. Remove all other tape and shipping materials.




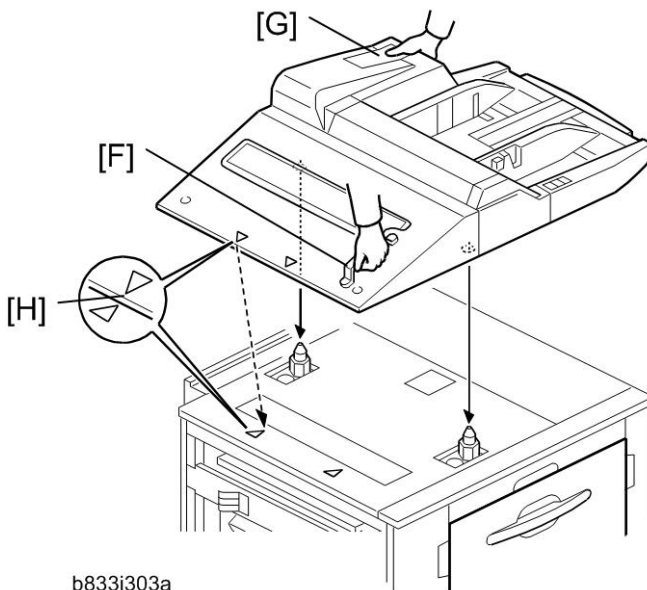
b833i301

3. Remove the paper slot cover [B] ( x 2) and discard the screws.
4. Use the edge of a fine tip flathead screwdriver to remove the smaller four covers [C].



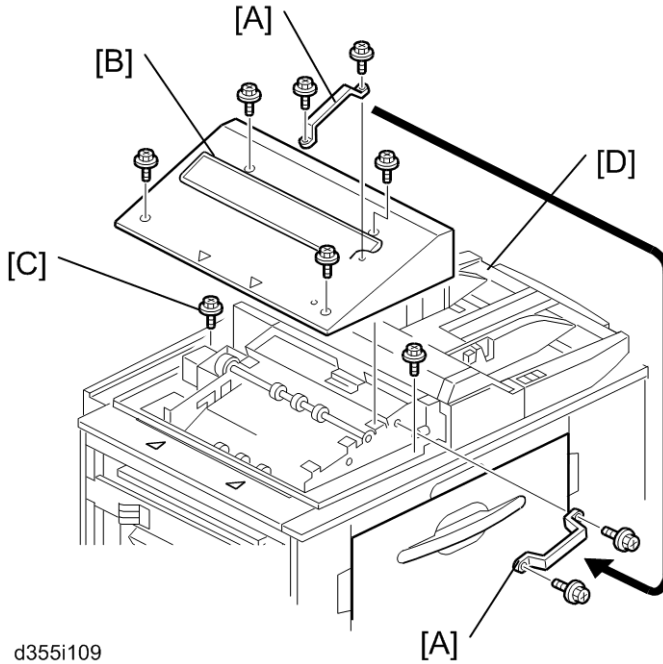
b833i302

5. Screw in the guide pins [D].
6. Attach the bracket [E] ( x 1).







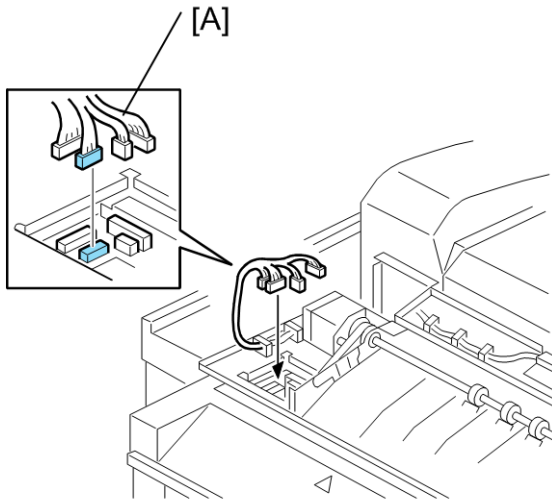
b833i303a

7. Grip the bypass tray unit handle [F]. Then place your hand under the corner [G] diagonal to the handle, then lift the unit and set it on top of the LCT.
8. Align the embossed arrows [H] on the top left cover of the bypass tray with the arrows on the LCT top.




d355i109

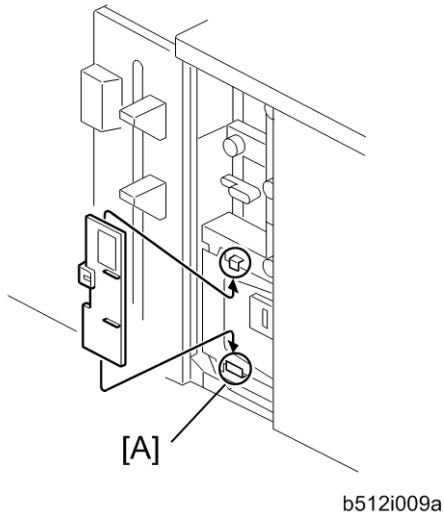
9. Remove the handle [A] ( x 2). Keep these screws.
10. Remove the cover [B] ( x 4).
11. Use the screws removed above to attach the handle [A] to the front frame.
12. Fasten the bypass tray rear frame [C] to the LCT ( x 1).
13. Fasten the bypass tray front frame [D] to the LCT ( x 1).



b833i110

14. Connect the bypass tray harness [A] to the LCIT ( x 4).

15. Re-attach the cover.
16. Attach the end fence (follow the instructions on the decal attached to the top of the bypass tray).



Note

- Open the LCT front door. Hang the tab sheet fence on the hooks [A] on top of the LCT tab fence. When feeding tab sheets from the bypass tray, follow the decal instructions on the tab fence to install the fence.

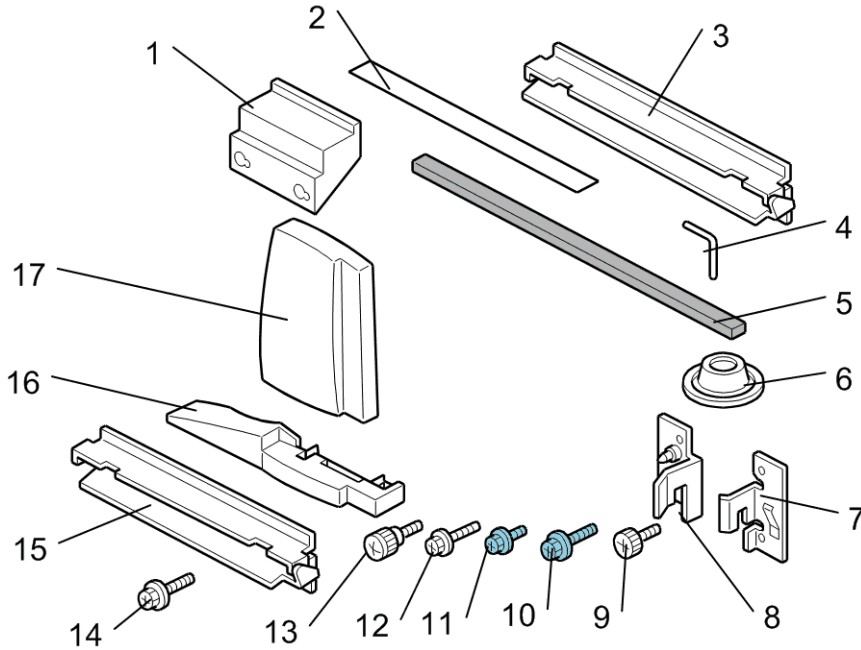
Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835)

Accessories

2

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

| | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|--|------|
| 1. | Spacer | 1 |
| 2. | Black Mylar | 1 |
| 3. | Relay Guide Plate – Long (Not used)* see NOTE | 1 |
| 4. | "L" Hinge Pins (Tray Unit Front Cover) | 2 |
| 5. | Sponge Strip | 1 |
| 6. | Leveling Shoes | 4 |
| 7. | Front Docking Bracket | 1 |
| 8. | Rear Docking Bracket | 1 |
| 9. | Flat Knob Screw | 1 |
| 10. | Screw (M4 x 8) | 4 |
| 11. | Screw (M3 x 6) | 2 |
| 12. | Screw (M4 x 12) | 2 |
| 13. | Knob Screw | 3 |
| 14. | Screws (M4 x 14) (Not used) | 1 |
| 15. | Base Cover (Tray Unit) | 1 |
| 16. | Relay Guide Plate – Short (Not used)* see NOTE | 4 |
| 17. | Front Cover | 1 |



b835i101

↓ Note

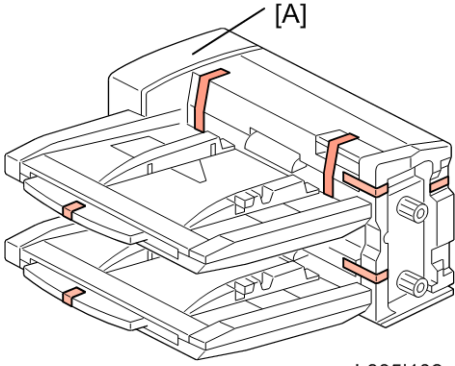
- The relay guide plates (No.3 and No.15) are not used for the model D095. Use the relay guide provided with the mainframe.

Installation

Setting up the Unit and Docking to the Mainframe

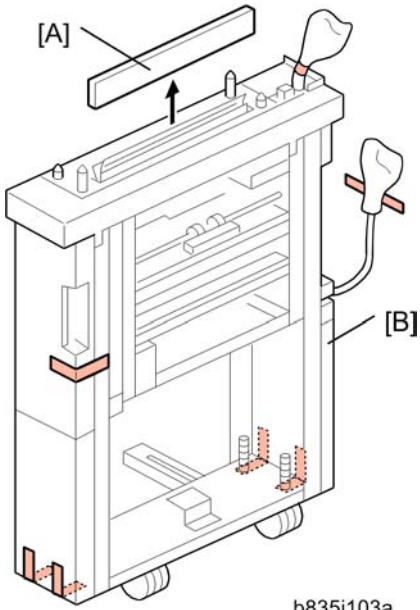
⚠ CAUTION

- Switch the machine off and unplug the machine before starting the following procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")



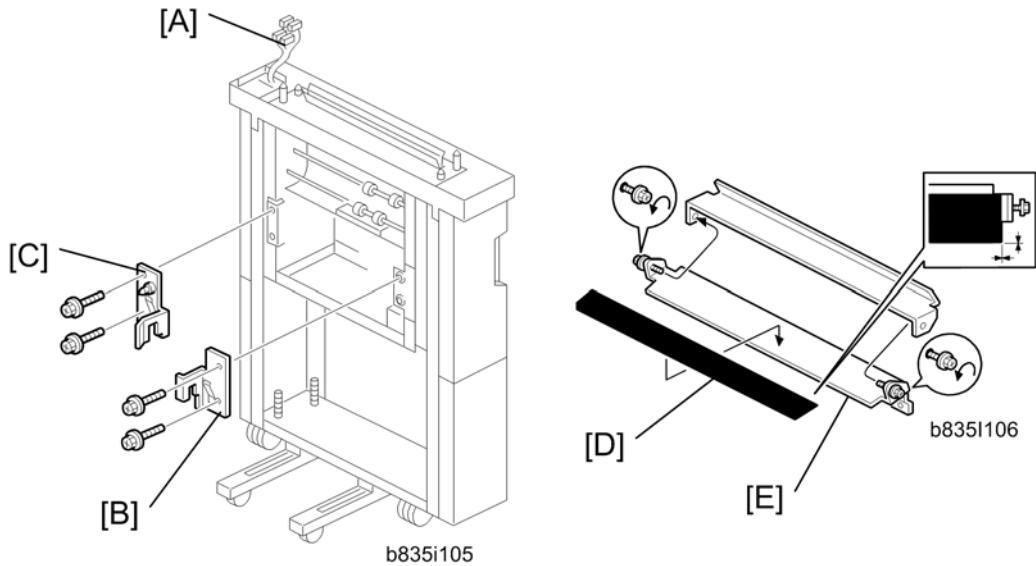
b835i102



1. Remove all the tape and shipping materials from the tray unit [A].



b835i103a

2. Remove cover [A].
3. Remove all tape and shipping materials from the transport unit [B].



4. Confirm that the connectors [A] are free.
5. Attach the front docking plate [B] ( x 2).
6. Attach the rear docking plate [C] ( x 2).

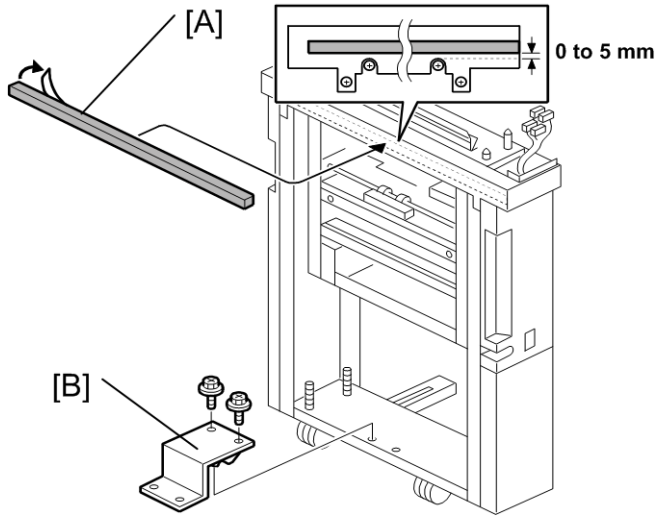
Note

- These docking plates [B] [C] and screws are provided with the next device in the paper feed line.
7. Attach the black mylar [D] to the relay guide plate [E] of the next finishing device to be installed to the left of the cover interposer tray (Z-folding unit, booklet finisher, or finisher).


Important

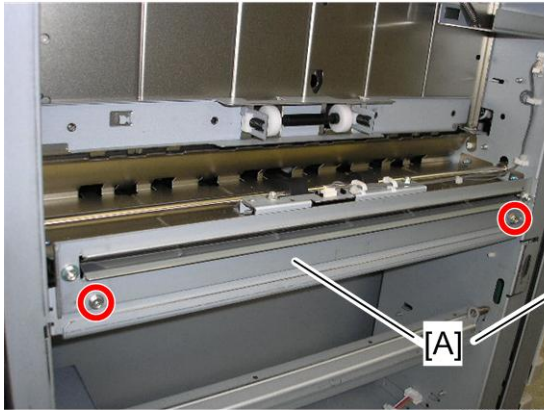
- Do not attach this mylar to either the long or short guide plates provided with the cover interposer tray accessories.

2

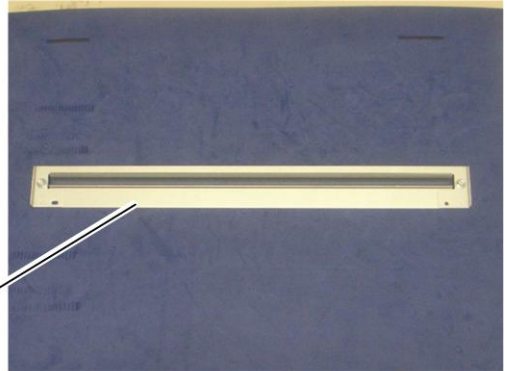



b835i107a

8. Peel the tape from the back of the sponge strip [A] and attach it as shown.
9. Remove the ground plate [B] from the bottom cross-piece ( x 2: M3x6).



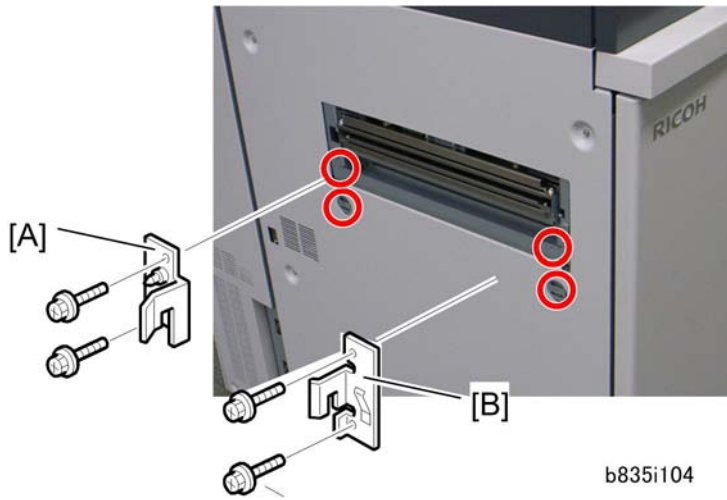
b830i510





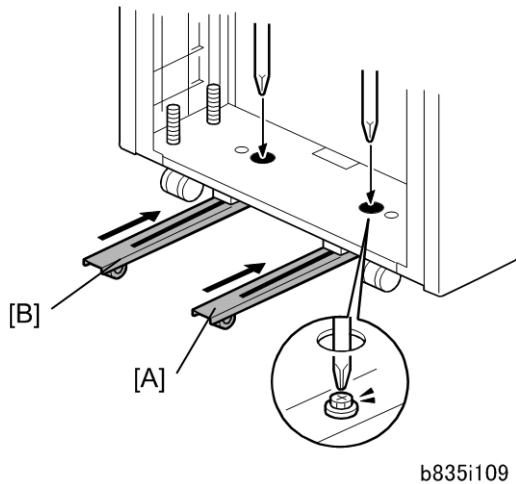
10. Attach the relay guide plate (marked "A") [A] ( x2: M3x6).

★ Important

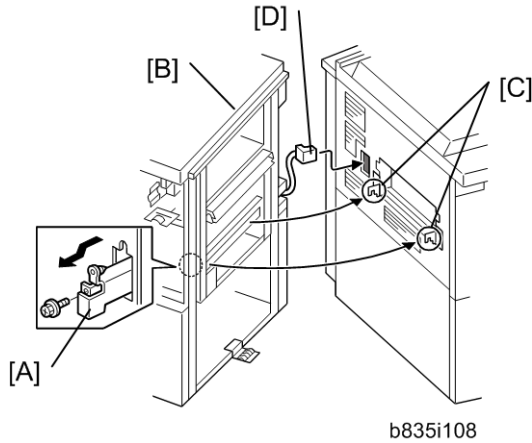
- You must use the Relay Guide Plate (marked "A") which is provided with the mainframe (D095 or M077).




11. Attach the rear docking bracket [A] ( x 2: M4x8 provided with the mainframe).
12. Attach the front docking bracket [B] ( x 2: M4x8 provided with the mainframe).



13. If the Z-Folding Unit will be installed, loosen the screws for the rear runner [A] and front runner [B].
14. Push the runners in and re-fasten them again with the screws.



15. Open the front door of the cover interposer tray.
16. Pull out the locking lever [A].
17. Align the finisher [B] with the joint brackets [C], then slowly push the finisher onto the brackets.
18. Connect the finisher cable [D] to the mainframe.
19. Push in the locking lever.
20. Check that the top edges of the finisher are parallel with edges of the finisher (or mainframe) to the right.
21. Fasten the locking lever [A] ( x 1)
22. Close the front door.

Docking the Next Peripheral Device

The next peripheral device to the left of the cover interposer tray must be installed before you can mount the tray unit on top of the transport unit of the cover interposer tray.

- The tray unit of the cover interposer tray is supported by the top of the next peripheral device in line to the left, as well as the transport unit of the cover interposer.
- The next peripheral device to the left of the cover interposer must be set up and docked to the cover interposer before the transport unit of the cover interposer can be mounted.

Connect the next peripheral unit now.

- Z-Folding Unit B660 (See p.213 in this chapter)
- 3000-Sheet Finisher B830 (See p.254 in this chapter)

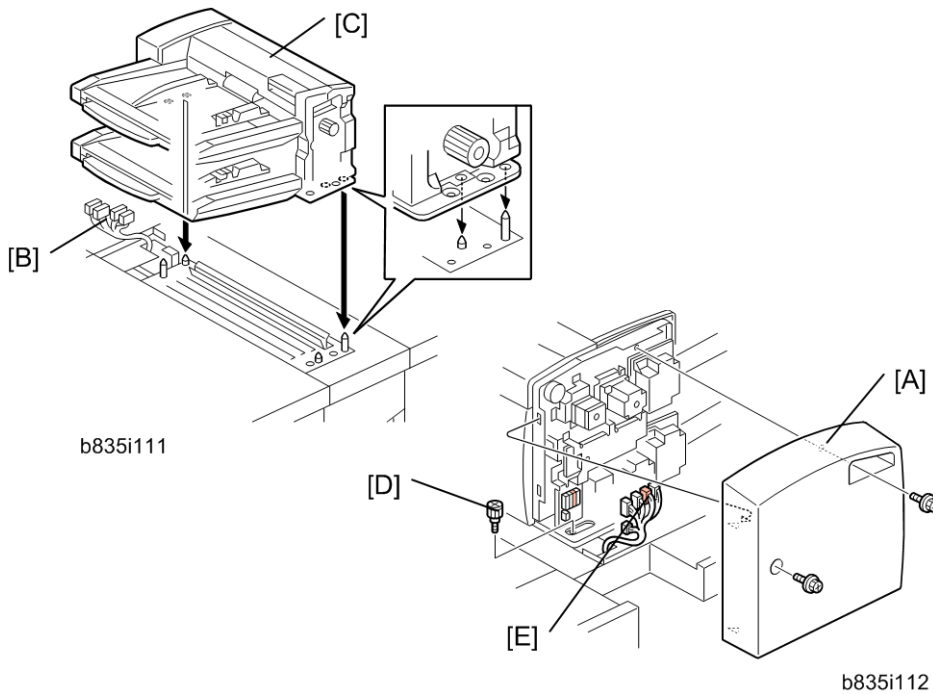
CAUTION




- Never attempt to mount the cover interposer tray unit until the next device in line (Z-Folding Unit B660, or 3000-Sheet Finisher (B830) has been docked to the transport unit (base) of the cover interposer tray.

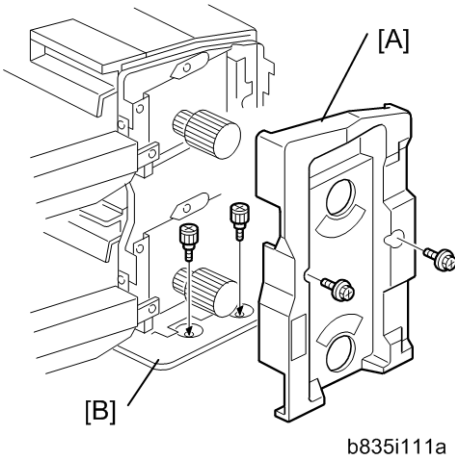
- To prevent bending the frame of the tray unit and damaging its alignment, always remove the tray unit from the cover interposer tray transport unit at the following times:
 - 1) Before disconnecting either the cover interposer tray or the next peripheral device to the left, or
 - 2) Before doing any maintenance on either the cover interposer tray or the next peripheral device to the left.



Mounting the Tray Unit

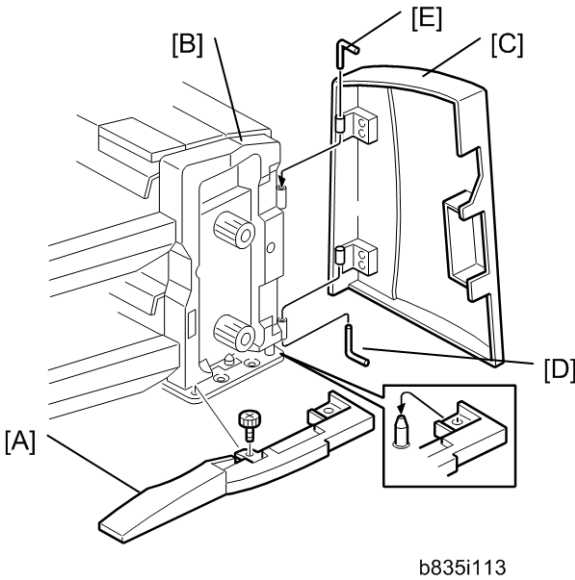
2



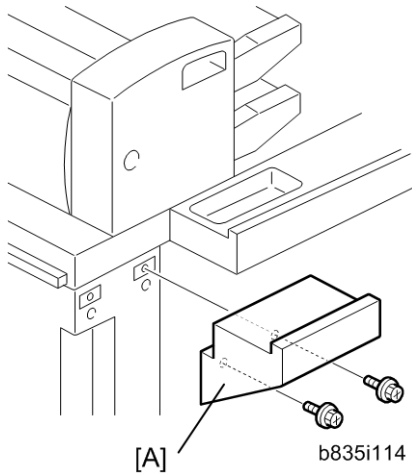
1. Remove the rear cover [A] ( x 2).
2. Confirm that the connectors [B] are free.
3. Place the tray unit [C] on top of the cover interposer transport unit.
4. Attach the knob screw [D] ( x 1).
5. Connect the harness connectors [E] ( x 5)
6. Reattach the rear cover.




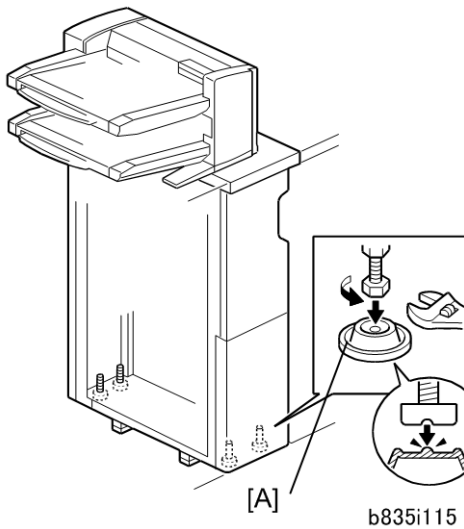
7. Remove the front inner cover [A] from the dual-tray unit ( x 2).
8. Fasten the tray unit to the top of the transport unit with the knob screws [B] ( x 2).



9. Attach the base cover [A] (flat knob screw x 1).
10. Confirm that the holes in the cover match the positions of the reference pins.
11. Re-attach the front inner cover [B] (removed at step 7 above).
12. Position the tray unit front door [C] so that its hinges match the posts on the frame of the tray unit.
13. Hold the lower L-pin [D] as shown, insert it halfway, push it up, then rotate it into its groove.
14. Hold the upper L-pin [E] as shown, insert it halfway, push it down, then rotate it into its groove.



15. Attach the spacer [A] to the rear of the transport unit ( x 2: M4x12).



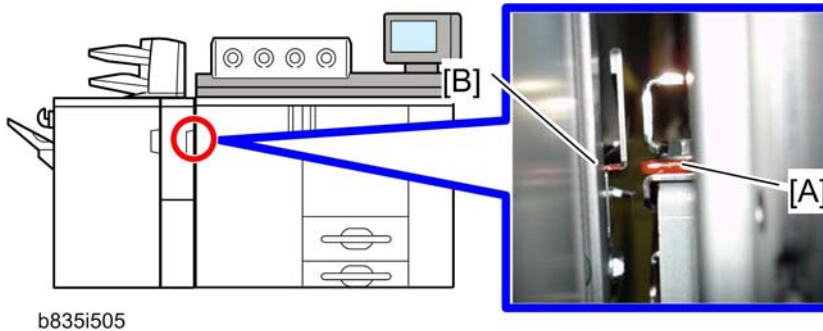
16. Set the leveling shoes [A] (x 4) under the feet.
 17. Turn the nuts to adjust the height of the cover interposer until it is level.

Note

- If this peripheral is installed next to the main machine (D095 or M077), do the "Peripheral Height Adjustment" following this procedure.

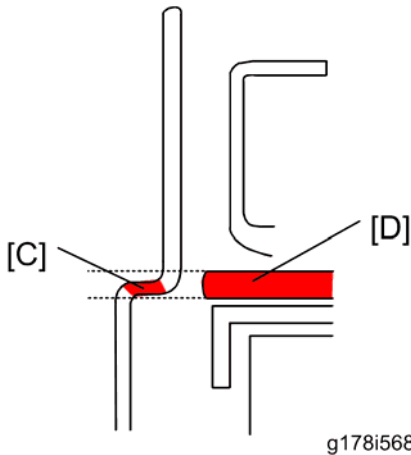
Peripheral Height Adjustment

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP5-805-016.



b835i505

3. Check the paper exit guide plate [A] of the mainframe and relay guide plate [B] of the peripheral from the front side.
4. Remove the rear cover of the peripheral, and then check the paper exit guide plate of the mainframe and relay guide plate of the peripheral from the rear side.



g178i568

5. If the red areas [C] on the front and rear side edges of the peripheral's relay guide plate are level with the plate edge [D] on the mainframe, no adjustment is required. Otherwise, go to the next step.

Note

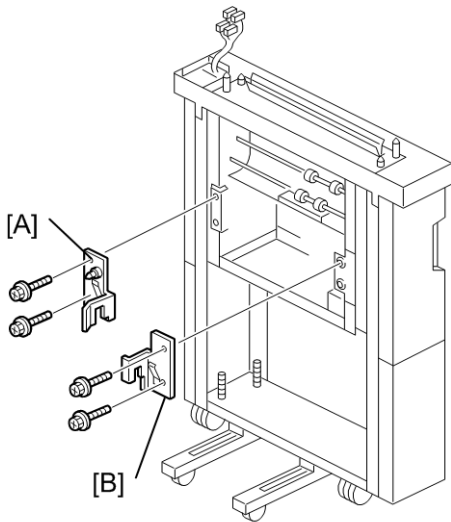
- The upper edge of the red area must not be above the top edge of plate edge [D], and the lower edge of the red area must not be below the bottom edge of plate edge [D]
6. Adjust the feet of the mainframe or peripheral so that the red areas at the front and rear [C] are level with the plate edge [D], as explained above.

Docking the Cover Interposer Tray B835

The following units are docked to the cover interposer tray:

- Z-Fold Unit B660
- Finisher B830

Z-Fold Unit B660 to Cover Interposer Tray B835



b660i202

1. Attach the rear docking bracket [A].
2. Attach the front docking bracket [B].

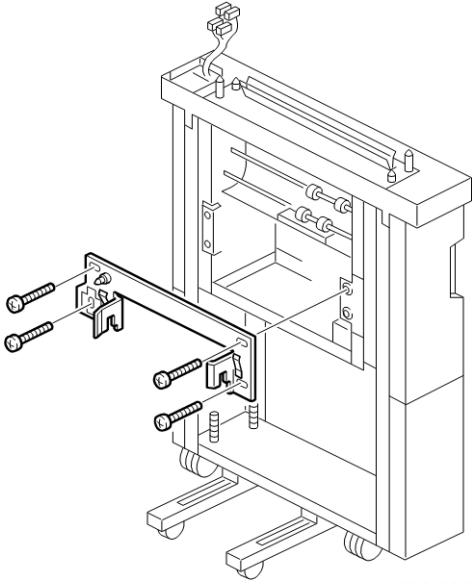
Note

- These docking plates [A] [B] and screws are provided with the next device for the next device installation in the paper feed line.


3. Connect the Z-folding unit.

Finisher B830 to Cover Interposer Tray B835

2



b830i203

1. Fasten the joint bracket to the Cover Interposer Tray B835 (provided with B830) ( x 4: provided with B830).
2. Dock the finisher.

Firmware Update

Install the latest version of the firmware for the cover interposer tray.

The cover interposer may not operate correctly with the mainframe unless the most recent version of the firmware is installed.

Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)

↓ Note

- This unit cannot be installed in the same line as the High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447) if two stacker units are to be installed in the mainframe.

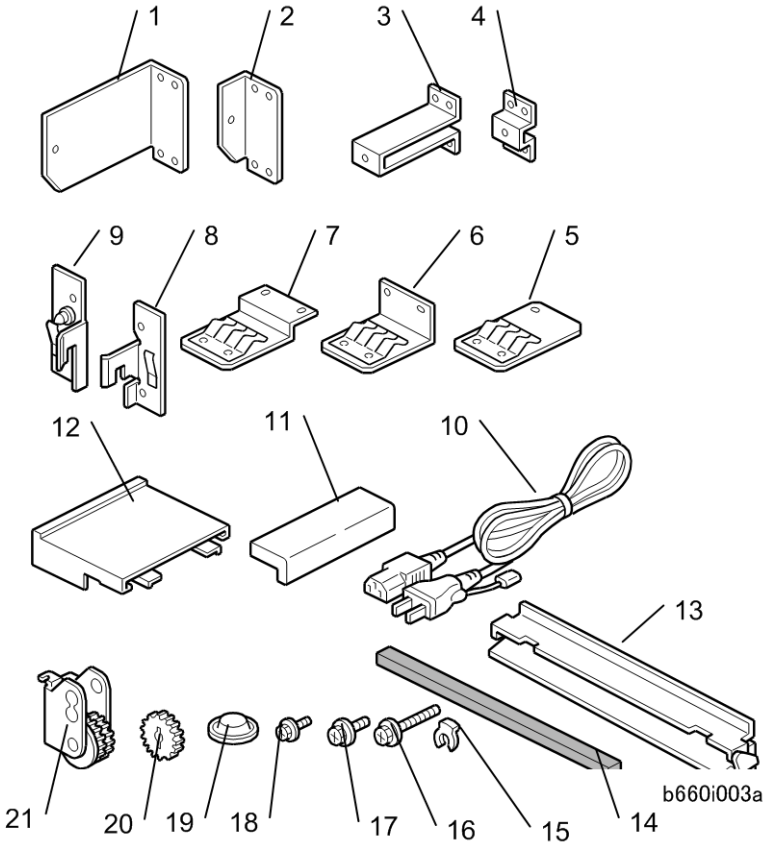
2

Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list:

| | Description | Qty |
|-----|---|-----|
| 1. | Lock Bracket – Rear (Cover Interposer Tray) | 1 |
| 2. | Lock Bracket – Rear | 1 |
| 3. | Lock Bracket – Front (Cover Interposer Tray)* 1 | 1 |
| 4. | Lock Bracket – Front | 1 |
| 5. | Ground Plate (For Cover Interposer Tray) | 1 |
| 6. | Ground Plate (For Z-folding unit) | 1 |
| 7. | Ground Plate (For Finisher B830 or B836) | 1 |
| 8. | Right Docking Bracket | 1 |
| 9. | Left Docking Bracket | 1 |
| 10. | Power Cord | 1 |
| 11. | Front Spacer | 1 |
| 12. | Rear Spacer | 1 |
| 13. | Guide Plate | 1 |
| 14. | Sponge Strip | 1 |
| 15. | Teflon C-Clamp (Not used for this machine) | 2 |
| 16. | Screws M4x10 | 4 |
| 17. | Screws M3 x 6 | 8 |
| 18. | Screws M4 x 8 | 4 |

| | Description | Qty |
|-----|---|-----|
| 19 | Leveling Shoes | 3 |
| 20. | Drive Gear (Not used for this machine) | 1 |
| 21. | Drive Gear Assy (Not used for this machine) | 1 |

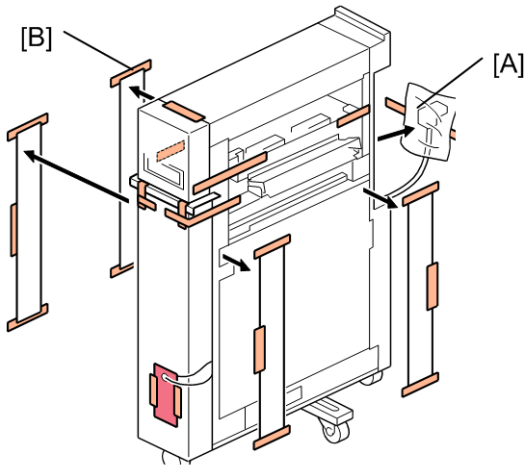


Installation

⚠ CAUTION

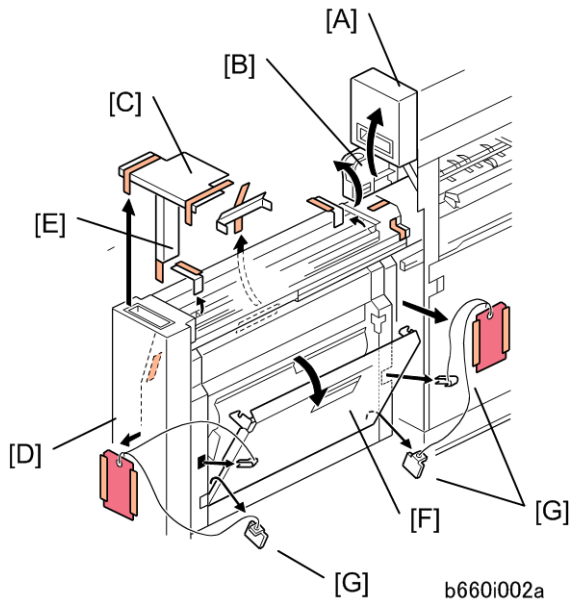
- Switch the machine off and unplug the machine before starting the following procedure. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

Unpacking



b660i001a

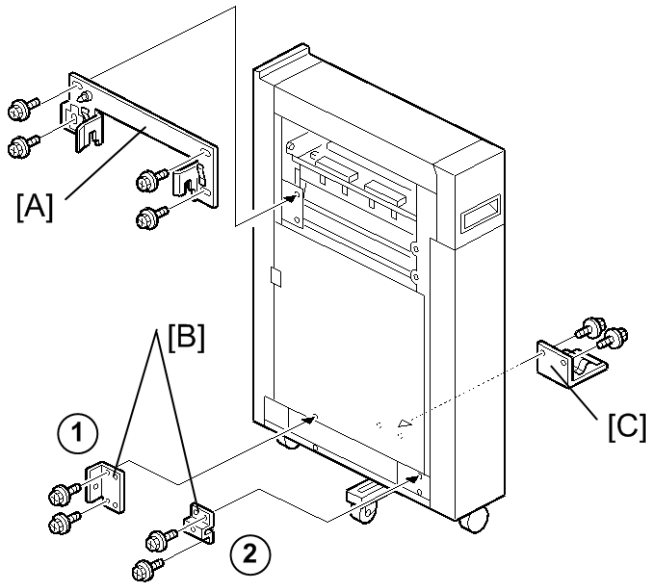
1. Detach the head of the I/F connector [A].
2. Remove all external tape [B] and shipping materials.




b660i002a

3. Open the front door [A].
4. Raise the horizontal transport plate [B] and remove the cushion [C].
5. Pull out the Z-folding mechanism [D] and remove the cushion [E].
6. Open the right vertical transport cover [F] completely (2 steps).
7. Remove four spacers [G] by pulling on the string.

Attaching the Brackets





b660i004d


1. Attach the joint bracket [A] to the left of the Z-folding unit (use the joint bracket that is provided with the peripheral to be installed to the left side of the Z-folding unit) ( x4: M4x10).

↓ Note

- Use the long screws provided with the Z-fold unit accessories.

2. Attach the brackets [B] to the lower left corner of the Z-fold unit.

- If a peripheral other than Booklet Finisher B836 is to be docked, attach one bracket ① ( x2: M4x8 each).
- If the Booklet Finisher B836 is to be docked to the Z-folding unit, attach both brackets ① and ② ( x2: M4x8 each)

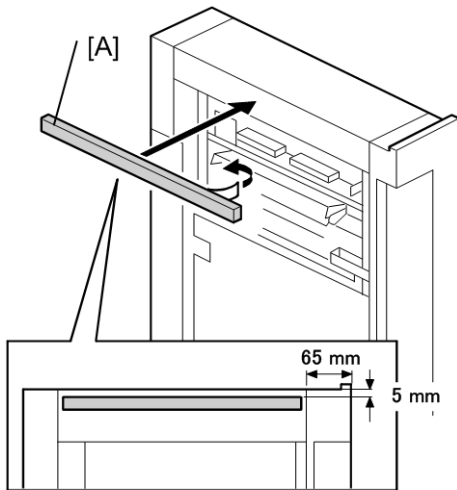
3. Attach the ground (earth) plate [C] to the side of the Z-folding unit if the Z-folding unit is to be installed next to the Cover Interposer Tray (B835), Perfect Binder (D391) or Buffer Pass Unit (M379) ( x 2: M3x6).

↓ Note

- Set the ground plate so that there is no gap between the plate and the bottom frame of the finisher (as shown).

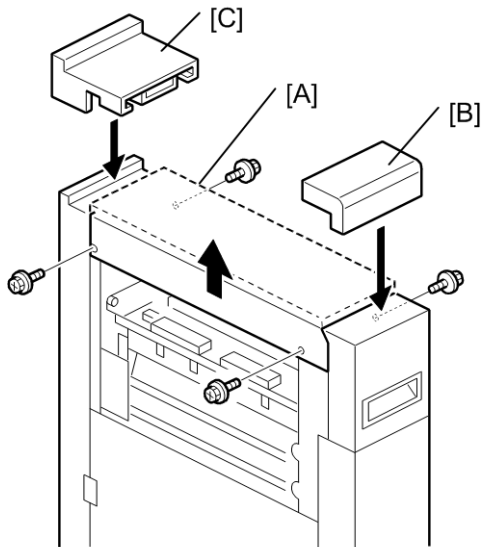
Preparing for Docking

2





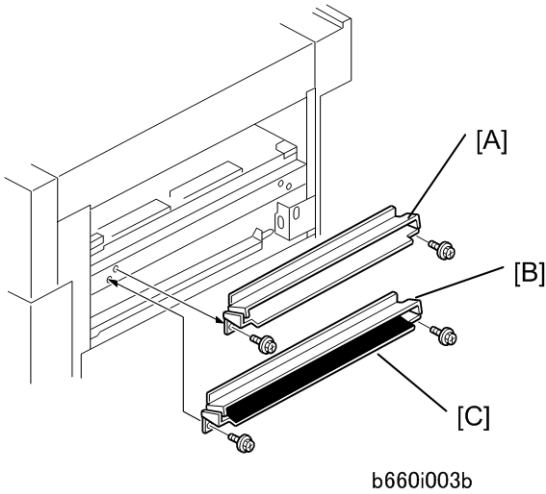
b660i005

1. Remove the tape from the sponge [A] and attach it to the Z-folding unit.




b660i010

2. Remove the top cover [A] ( x 4).
3. Remove the seal from the double-sided tape on the bottom of the front spacer [B], then attach it.
4. Remove the seal from the double-sided tape on the bottom of the rear spacer [C], then attach it.
5. The spacers align the top of the Z-folding unit with the edge of the mainframe.
6. Reattach the top cover [A] ( x 4).
7. Make sure that the top cover is level with the tops of the rear and front spacers.



★ Important

- Do Steps 8 and 9 only when the Z-Folding Unit (B660) is installed with Cover Interposer Tray (B835).

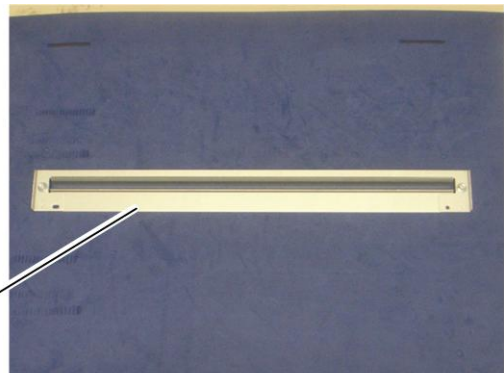
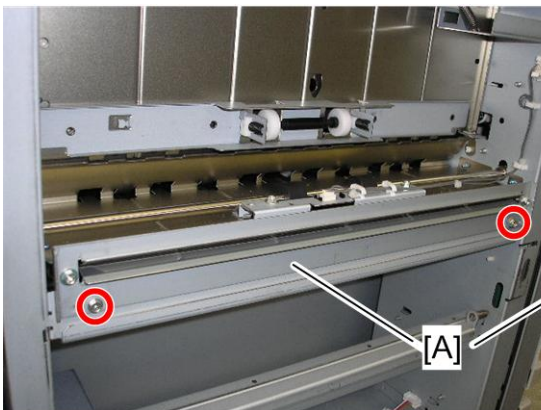
8. Replace the entrance guide plate [A] with the longer guide plate [B] provided with the accessories ( x 2) if this option is to be installed next to another finishing option.

↓ Note


- If this peripheral is to be installed next to the mainframe (D095 or M077), use the relay guide plate (marked "A") provided with the mainframe (D095/M077). For details, see the procedure below.

9. Attach the mylar [C] (from the accessories for the Cover Interposer B835) as shown in the illustration only to the guide plate provided with the Cover Interposer Tray B835.

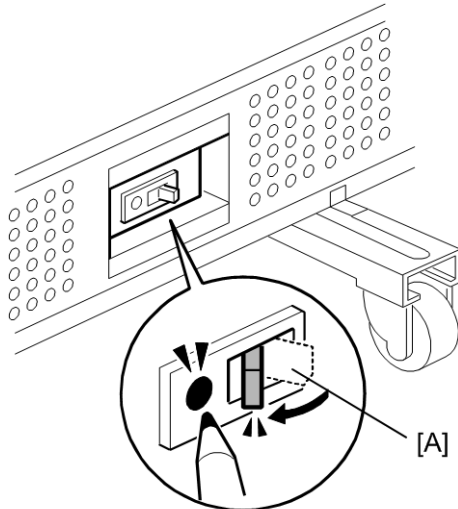
If this option is to be installed next to the mainframe (D095 or M077):



b830i510

- Attach the relay guide plate [A] (marked "A" provided with the D095 or M077) ( x 2: removed in the previous step)

Testing the Breaker



b660i003c

1. The breaker switch is at the lower right side of the Z-folder. Confirm that the manual breaker switch [A] is set to the right.

Note

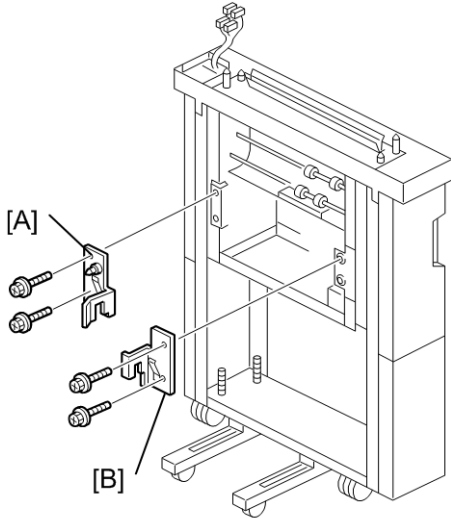
- When the breaker switch is set to the right (the "—" mark will be visible), the mainframe is ready to be turned on.
2. Connect the Z-folding unit power cord to the Z-folding unit and connect the other end of the cord to an ac power source.
 3. Push in the breaker test button with the tip of a screw driver until the breaker switch snaps to the off position.
 4. Confirm that the breaker switch is at the off position.
 - If the breaker switch does not move to the off position:
 - Confirm that the power cord is securely connected to the power supply.
 - Push the test button again.
 - If the breaker switch does not snap to the off position, the breaker switch must be replaced.
 5. Reset the breaker switch to the on position.

Docking the Z-Folding Unit to the Cover Interposer Tray or Mainframe

The Z-Folding Unit is docked to the Cover Interposer Tray B835, or to the Mainframe if the cover interposer tray is not used.

Z-Fold Unit to Cover Interposer Tray B835

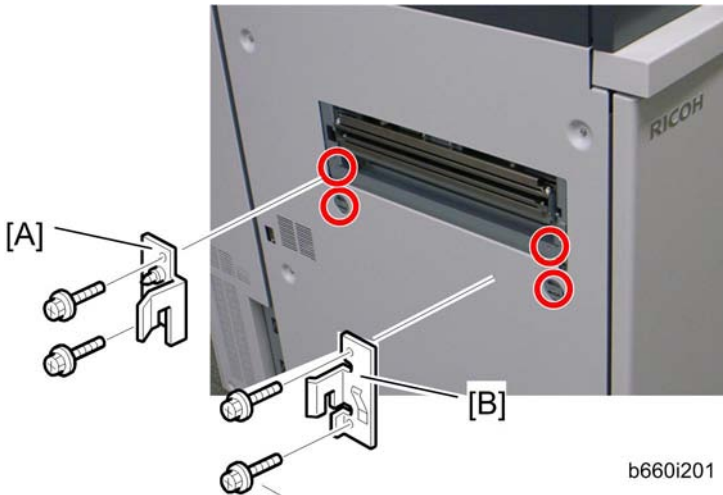
2



b660i202

1. Attach the rear docking bracket [A].
2. Attach the front docking bracket [B].
3. Connect the Z-folding unit.

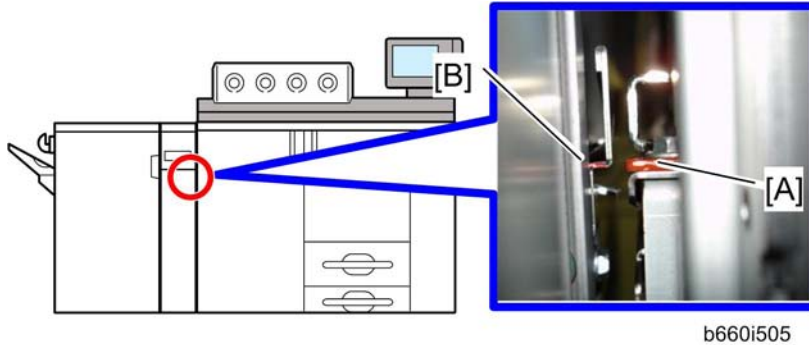
Z-Fold B660 to Mainframe



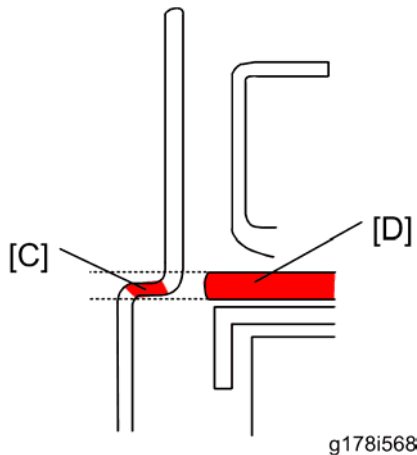
b660i201

1. Attach the rear docking bracket [A] (\times 2: M4x8 provided with the mainframe).

2. Attach the front docking bracket [B] ($\times 2$: M4x8 provided with the mainframe).
3. Connect the Z-folding unit.
4. Turn on the main power switch.
5. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP5-805-016.



6. Check the paper exit guide plate [A] of the mainframe and relay guide plate [B] of the peripheral from the front side.
7. Remove the rear cover of the peripheral, and then check the paper exit guide plate of the mainframe and relay guide plate of the peripheral from the rear side.

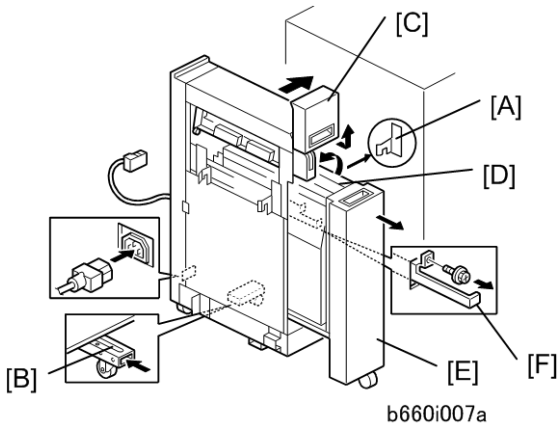




8. If the red areas [C] on the front and rear side edges of the peripheral's relay guide plate are level with the plate edge [D] on the decurler unit, no adjustment is required. Otherwise, go to the next step.

Note


- The upper edge of the red area must not be above the top edge of plate edge [D], and the lower edge of the red area must not be below the bottom edge of plate edge [D]
9. Adjust the feet of the mainframe or peripheral so that the red areas at the front and rear [C] are level with the plate edge [D], as explained above.

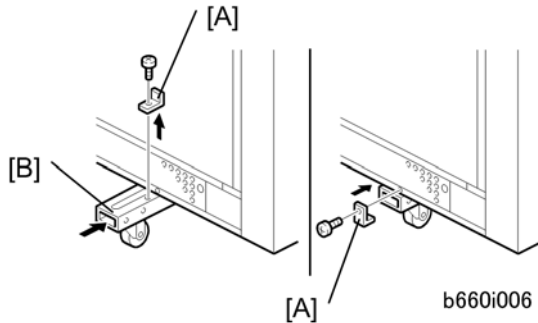
Connecting the Z-Folding Unit B660





1. Fasten brackets [A] (x2) (provided accessories) to the Cover Interposer Tray B835, Perfect Binder D391, Buffer Pass Unit M379 or Mainframe ( x 2 each).
2. Remove support screw and bracket [B], push in the support, then reattach the screw and bracket.
3. Pull the top cover [C] toward you then raise it.
4. Raise the horizontal transport plate [D] to the left.
5. Pull out the Z-folding mechanism [E].
6. Pull out the Z-folding unit lock lever [F] ( x 1).
7. At the right bottom edge of the Z-folding unit, confirm that the breaker switch is ON.

↓ Note

- This switch should display "—". If you see "O", set the switch to "—". The machine will not recognize the Z-folding unit if this switch is off.
8. Dock the Z-folding unit to the Cover Interposer Tray B835, Perfect Binder D391, Buffer Pass Unit M379 or Mainframe.
 9. Push in the lock lever [F] and fasten it ( x 1).
 10. Push in the Z-folding mechanism [E], lower the horizontal transport plate [D], then close the front door [C].
 11. Connect the Z-Folding unit to the mainframe.
 12. Connect the Z-Folding unit power cord to the Z-folding unit and connect the other end of the cord to the power ac supply.



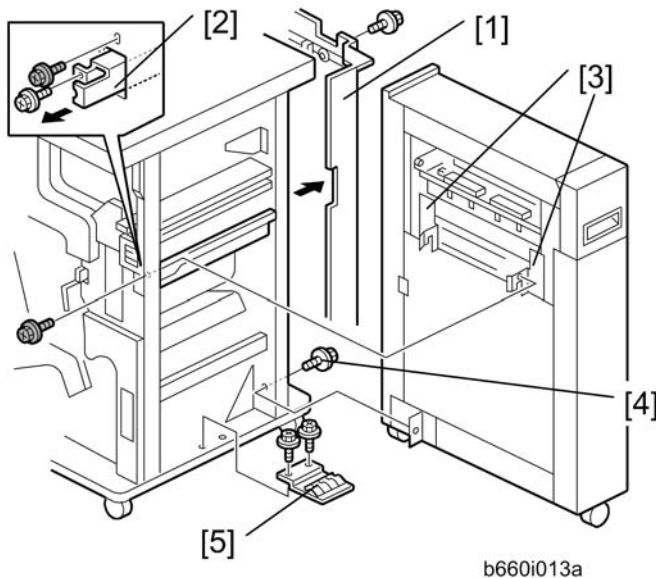
13. At the left bottom edge of the Z-folding unit, remove the bracket [A] ( x 1).
14. Push in the support [B].
15. Reattach the bracket [A] ( x 1).

CAUTION



- With the support retracted, the Z-folding unit tips easily!

16. Attach the I/F cable to the Cover Interposer Tray B835, Perfect Binder D391, Buffer Pass Unit M379 or Mainframe.
17. Connect the power cord to the Z-folding unit.

Connecting the Peripheral to the Z-Folding Unit B660



1. Remove the rear cover [1] of the peripheral.
2. Attach the ground plate [5] (No.7 in the accessories of this unit) to the peripheral ( x 2: M3x6).

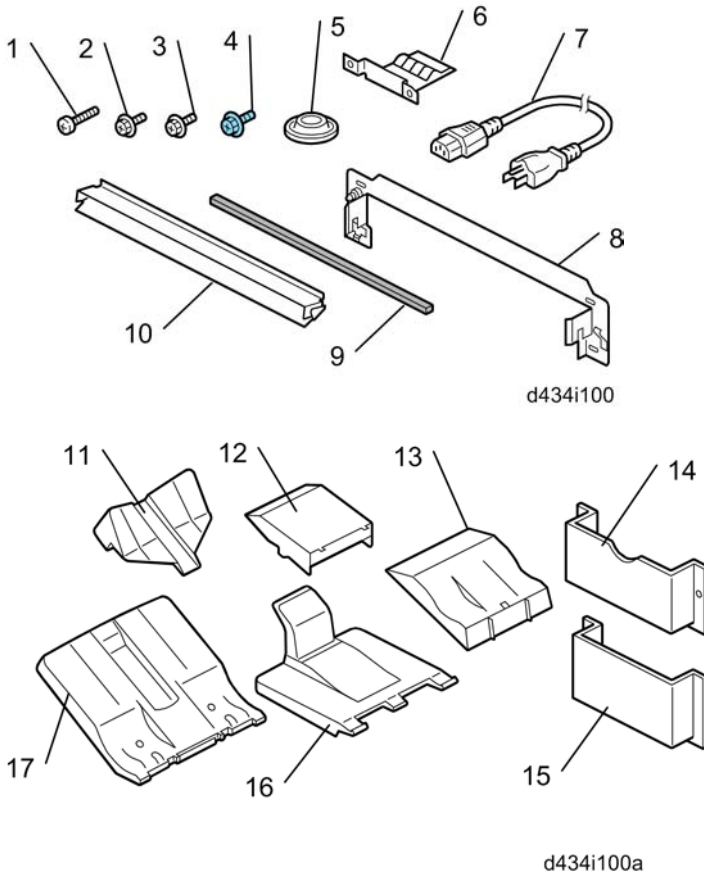
3. Open the front door of the finisher.
4. Pull out the locking lever [2] ( x 1).
5. Align the finisher with the joint brackets [3], then slowly push the finisher onto the brackets.
6. Connect the finisher cable to the Z-Folding Unit.
7. Push in the locking lever.
8. Check that the top edges of the finisher are parallel with edges of the Z-Folding Unit.
9. Fasten the locking lever [2] ( x 1)
10. Fasten the screw [4].
11. Reattach the rear cover of the finisher
12. Close the front door.

Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434)

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following illustration and list.

2



| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|------------------------------|------|
| 1. | Screws M4x14 (Joint Bracket) | 4 |
| 2. | Screws M3x8 (Shift Tray) | 4 |
| 3. | Screws M3x6 (Ground Plate) | 2 |
| 4. | Screws M3x6 (Paper Guide) | 2 |
| 5. | Leveling Shoes | 4 |

| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|--|------|
| 6. | Ground Plate | 1 |
| 7. | Power Cord* ¹ | 1 |
| 8. | Joint Bracket | 1 |
| 9. | Sponge Strip | 1 |
| 10. | Paper Guide | 1 |
| 11. | Auxiliary Tray – Glossy Paper | 1 |
| 12. | Auxiliary Tray – Z-Fold Paper | 1 |
| 13. | Auxiliary Tray – Coated Thin Paper | 1 |
| 14. | Auxiliary Tray Holder – Glossy Paper and Coated Thin Paper | 1 |
| 15. | Auxiliary Tray Holder – Z-Fold Paper | 1 |
| 16. | Booklet Tray | 1 |
| 17. | Shift Tray | 1 |

Installation

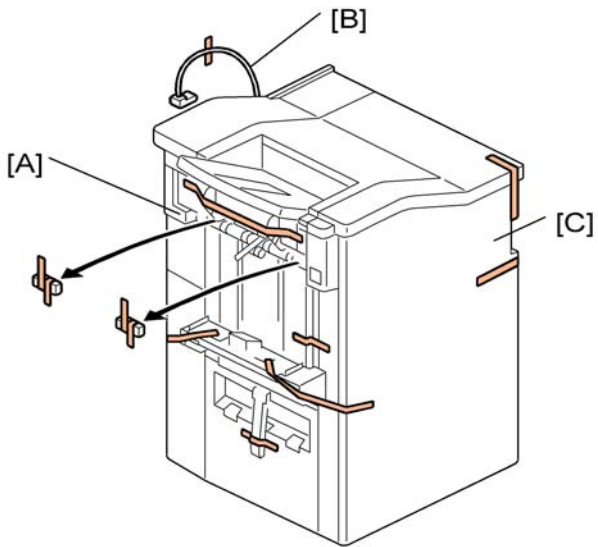
CAUTION

- Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedure. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

Tapes, Retainers, Shipping Plates

Important

- The shipping plates prevent the staple unit from moving during transport. The plates should be kept and re-attached before the unit is transported to another location.



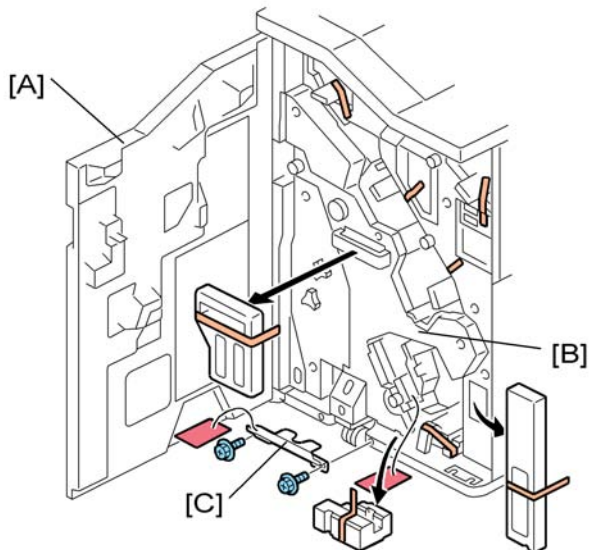
d434i101

1. Remove tapes:

[A] Left

[B] Rear

[C] Front




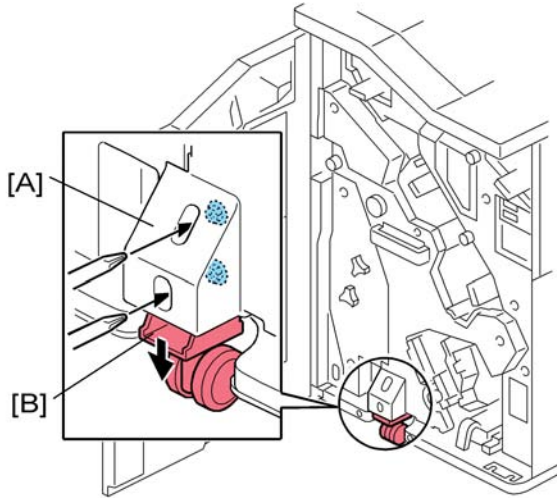
d434i102

2. Open the front door [A].


3. Remove:

[B] Tapes, retainers inside

[C] Tag, wire, shipping plate ( x2)

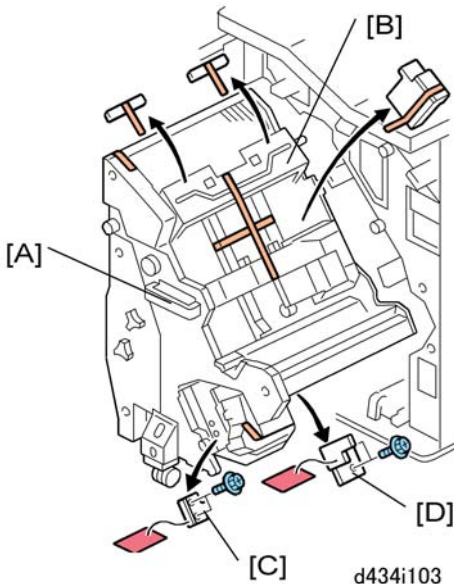


d434i102a

4. Loosen the screws of the caster cover [A] ( x2).
5. Push the caster [B] down until it touches the floor.
6. With the caster touching the floor, tighten the caster cover screws.

 **CAUTION**

- This prevents the unit from tipping over when you pull out the staple unit.





d434i103

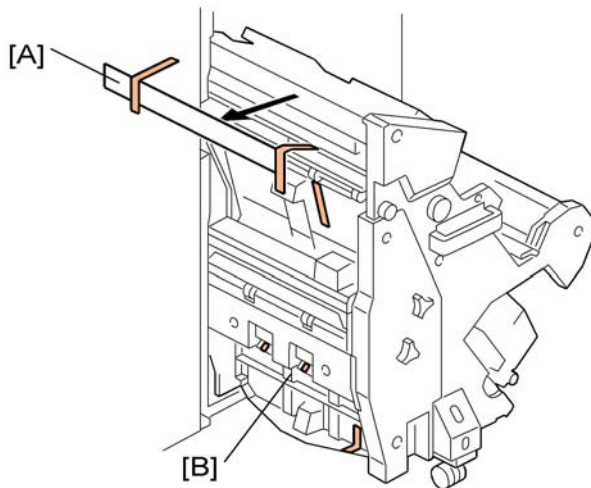
7. Grip handle [A] and slowly pull the staple unit out until it stops.

8. Remove:

[B] All tapes, retainers

[C] Tag, wire, shipping plate ( x2)

[D] Tag, wire, shipping plate ( x2)



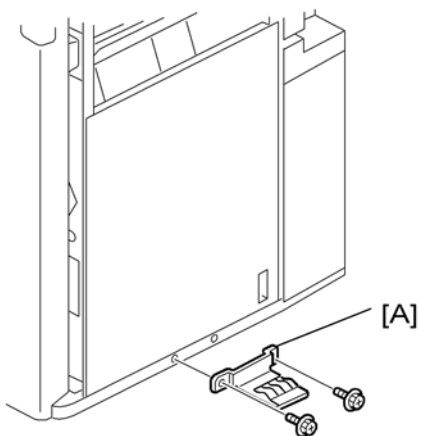
d434i104

9. Remove:


[A] Tapes, retainer

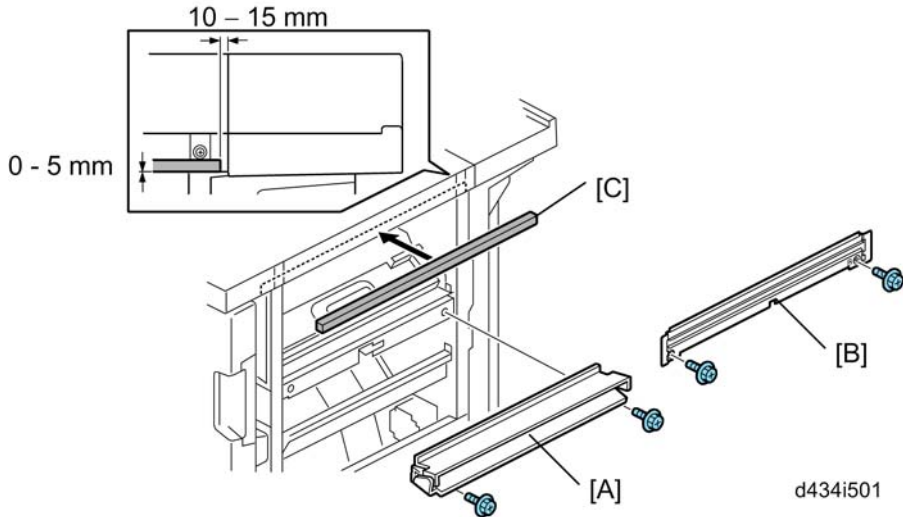
[B] Tapes


Ground Plate, Sponge Strip



d434i106

1. Attach the ground plate [A] to the bottom right edge of the unit ( x2).
 - For installing to the mainframe (D095 or M077), **do not attach** the ground plate [A].

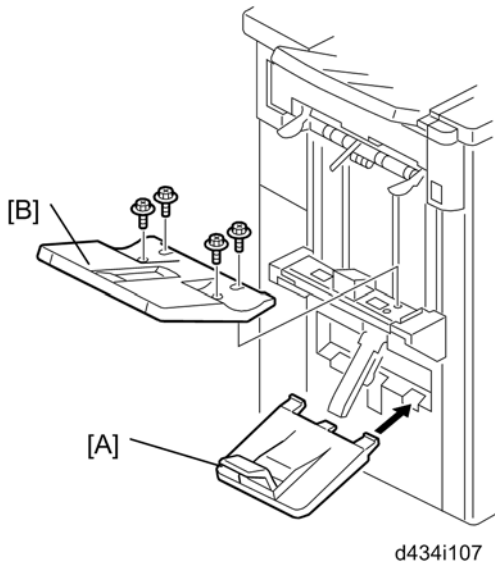



2. Attach the paper guide to the right side of the unit ( x2).
 - For installing on upstream peripherals other than the mainframe (D095 or M077), use the paper guide [A] in the accessories of this unit.

★ Important

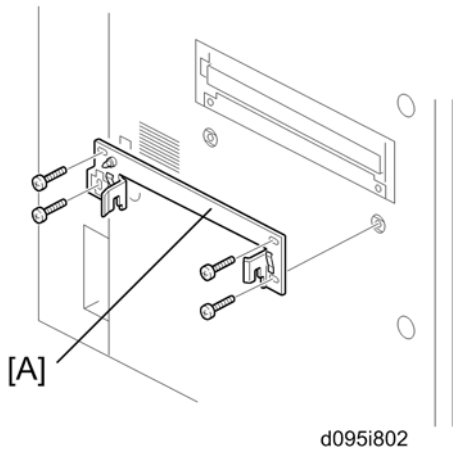
- If the upstream peripheral device is the Cover Interposer Tray (B835) or the Decurl Unit DU5000 (D457), attach the black mylar provided with the cover interposer tray or decurl unit to this paper guide.
 - For installing on the mainframe (D095 or M077), use the paper guide [B] (marked "B") provided with the mainframe (D095 or M077).
3. Remove the tape from the sponge strip [C] and attach the strip to the top right edge of the unit.



Booklet Tray, Shift Tray

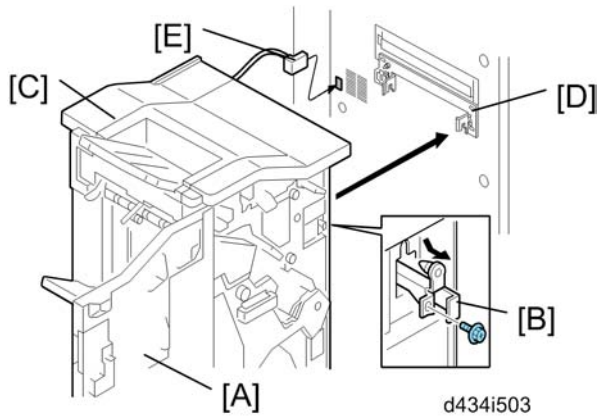




1. Attach the booklet tray [A] to the notch in the left cover (no screws).
2. Attach the shift tray [B] to the left side of the unit ( x4 M3x8).

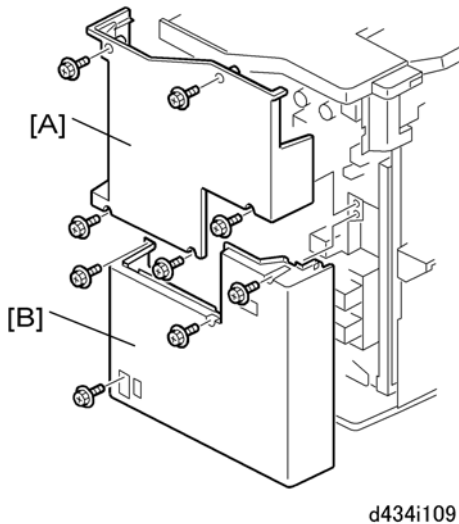
Docking





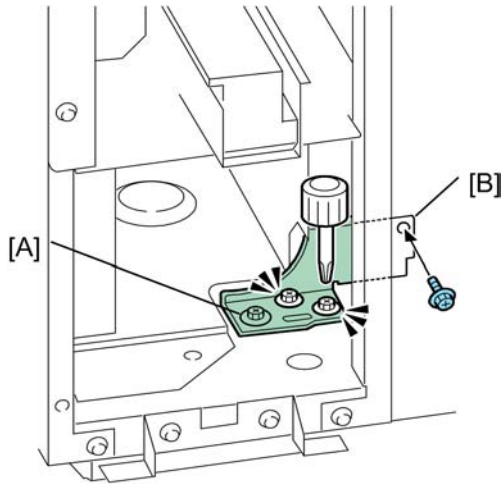
1. Fasten the joint bracket [A] to the mainframe (D095 or M077) ( x 4; M4x8 provided with the mainframe).
 - Use the screws ( x 4; M4x14) to fasten the joint bracket to other peripherals.
 - See the installation procedure for the upstream unit for information about which joint bracket is to be used.






2. Open the front door [A] of the unit.
3. At the front right corner, remove the screw of the lock bar [B] ( x1 M3x6). **Keep this screw.**
4. Pull the lock bar toward you until it stops.
5. Slowly push the unit [C] against the left side of the upstream unit (or main machine) so that the lock bar is directly and squarely under the arms of the joint bracket [D].
6. Push the lock bar in completely so that it slides up into the notches in the arms on both ends of the joint bracket.
7. Fasten the lock bar by re-attaching the screw removed in **Step 3** ( x1).
8. Attach the I/F cable [E] to the upstream unit.



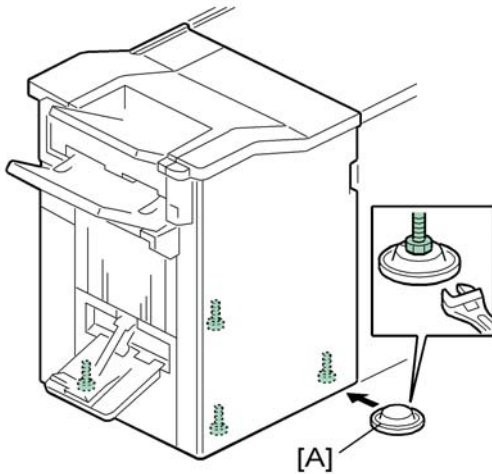
9. Remove:
 - [A] Rear upper cover ( x5)
 - [B] Rear lower cover ( x4)



d457i110

10. Use a short screwdriver to loosen bracket [A] ( x3).
11. Fasten the bracket to the upstream unit at [B] ( x1).
12. Tighten the screws ( x3).
13. Re-attach the rear covers.

Height Adjustment

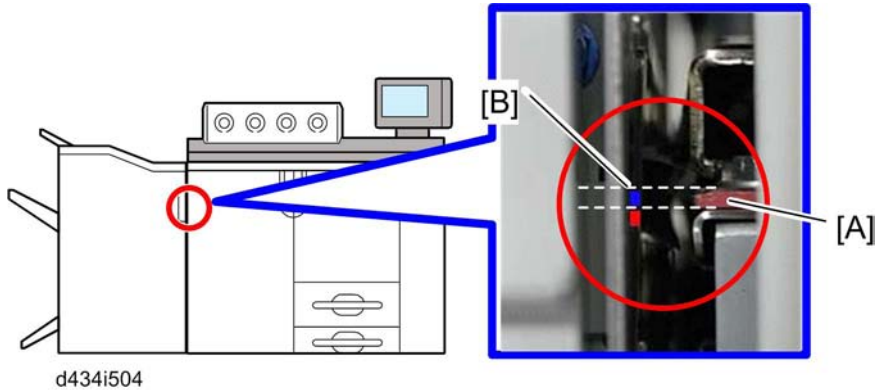


d434i111

1. Set the leveling shoes [A].
2. Adjust the height of the unit and make sure that it is level.

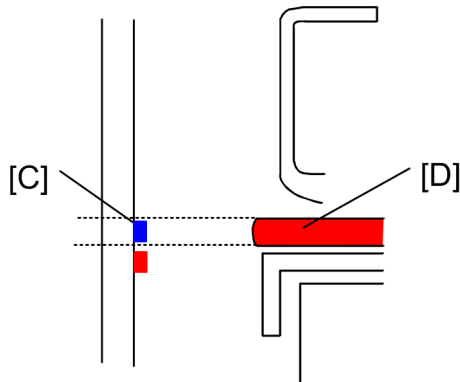
If this unit is to be installed to the left of the mainframe (D095 or M07), the following adjustment procedure is required. If not, go to the next section "Power Cord, Breaker Switch Test".

3. Turn on the main power switch.
4. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP5-805-016.



d434i504

5. Check the paper exit guide plate [A] of the mainframe and relay guide plate [B] of the peripheral from the front side.
6. Remove the rear cover of the peripheral, and then check the paper exit guide plate of the mainframe and relay guide plate of the peripheral from the rear side.



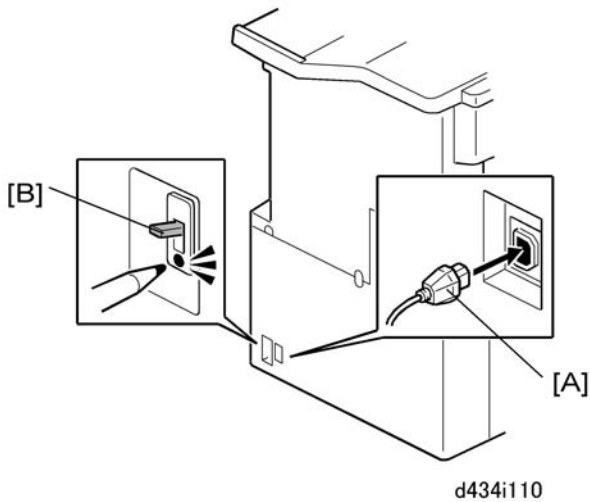
d434i568

7. If the blue marks [C] on the front and rear side edges of the peripheral's relay guide plate are level with the plate edge [D] on the mainframe unit, no adjustment is required. Otherwise, go to the next section "Power Cord, Breaker Switch Test".

Note

- The upper edge of the blue mark must not be above the top edge of plate edge [D], and the lower edge of the blue mark must not be below the bottom edge of plate edge [D]
8. Adjust the feet of the mainframe or peripheral so that the blue marks at the front and rear [C] are level with the plate edge [D], as explained above.

Power Cord, Breaker Switch Test



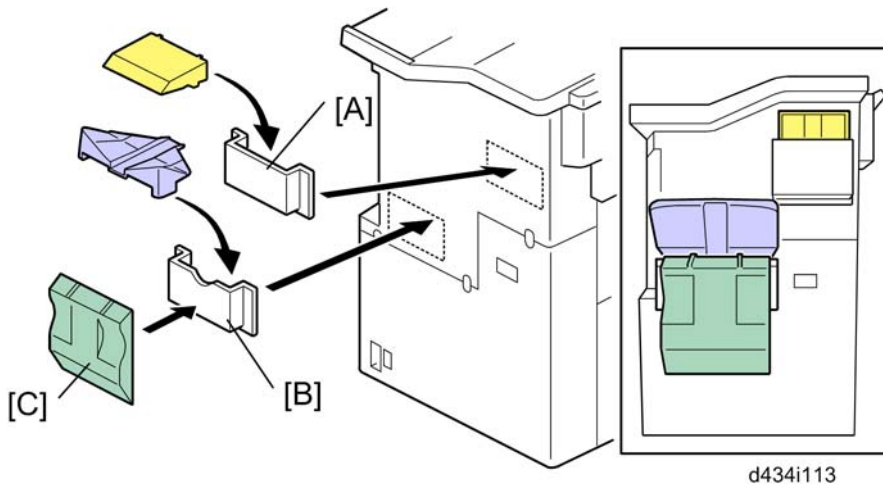
1. Insert the socket of the power cord [A] into the power connection point.

★ Important

- When using this unit in China, do not use the power cord in the accessories of the Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434). Ask your supervisor and use a power cord specified for use in China.

2. Connect the power supply cord plug into a power outlet.
3. Test the breaker switch [B] (☛ "Installation" > "Common Adjustments" > "Breaker Switch Testing").

Auxiliary Trays



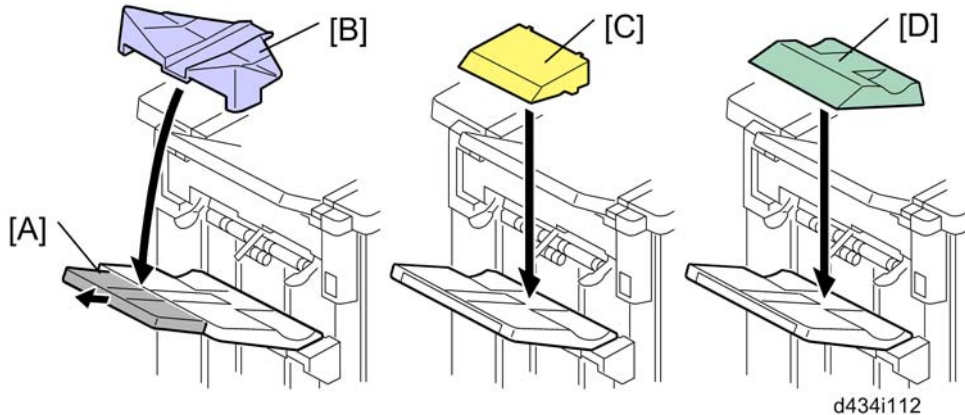
1. Attach to the rear cover:

- [A] Z-fold auxiliary tray holder, and tray
- [B] Glossy paper auxiliary tray holder, and tray
- [C] Coated thin paper auxiliary tray

Note

- These tray holders can be installed on the front door if the auxiliary trays will be used frequently.

2. Instruct the operator about when to use these auxiliary trays, as explained below.



- Before feeding glossy paper, pull out the extension [A] of the shift tray and mount the glossy paper auxiliary tray [B].
- Before feeding Z-folded paper from the Multi Folding Unit (D454), set the Z-fold auxiliary tray [C] on the shift tray.
- Before feeding coated thin paper from the Multi Folding Unit (D454), set the coated thin paper auxiliary tray [D] on the shift tray.

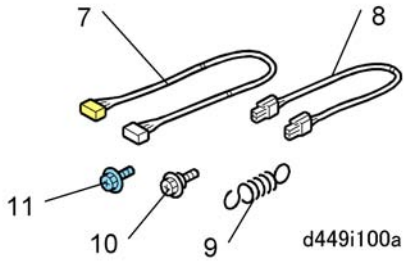
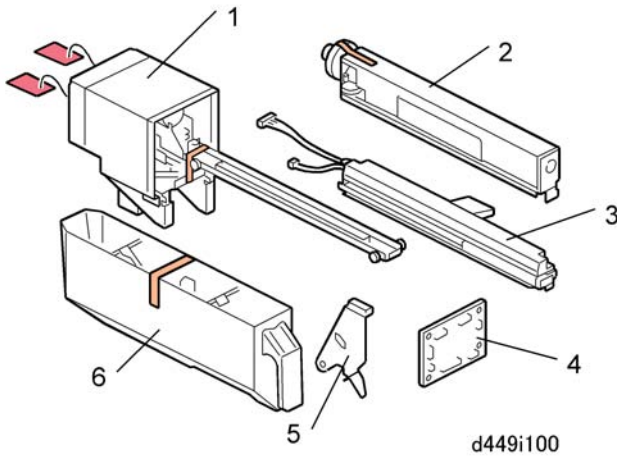
Check for Skew and Correct Side-to-Side Registration

1. Load some A3/DLT paper in Tray 2 of the main machine.
2. Make several copies that will exit to the shift tray.
3. Watch each sheet as it exits the machine to check for the presence of skew, and check that the side-to-side registration is correct. (p.296 "Skew and Side-to-Side Adjustment")

Punch Unit PU5020 NA, EU, SC (D449-17, -27, -28)

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following illustration and list.



| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|-------------------------|------|
| 1. | Punch Drive Unit | 1 |
| 2. | Punch Unit | 1 |
| 3. | Punch Registration Unit | 1 |
| 4. | Punch Control Board | 1 |
| 5. | Sensor Arm and Sensor | 1 |
| 6. | Punch-out Hopper | 1 |
| 7. | Harness: Long | 1 |
| 8. | Harness: Board Relay | 1 |
| 9. | Spring | 1 |
| 10. | Step Screw | 1 |
| 11. | Screws M3x6 | 9 |

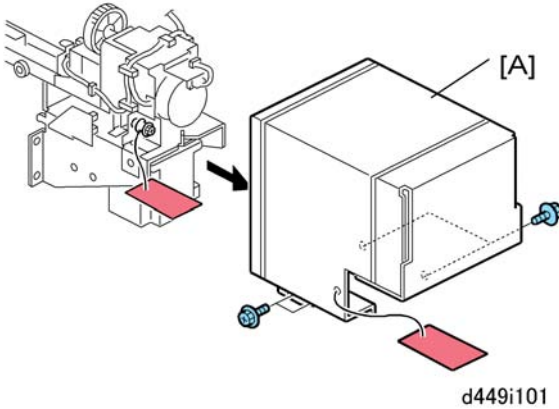
Installation

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedure. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

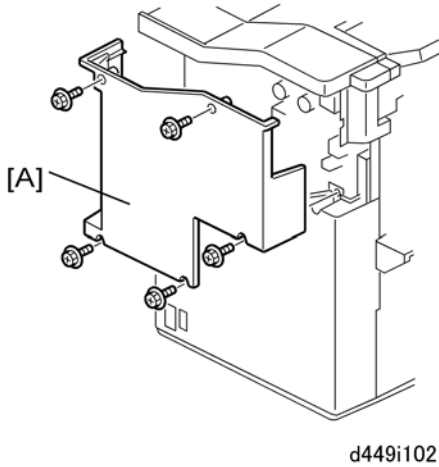
2

Shipping Materials



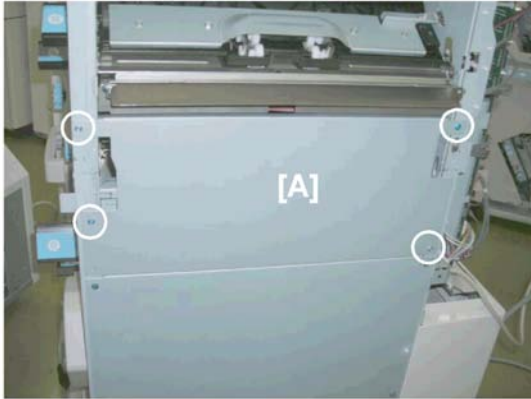
1. Remove motor protector plate [A] (⚙ x4).

Rear Cover



1. Remove upper rear cover [A] (⚙ x4).

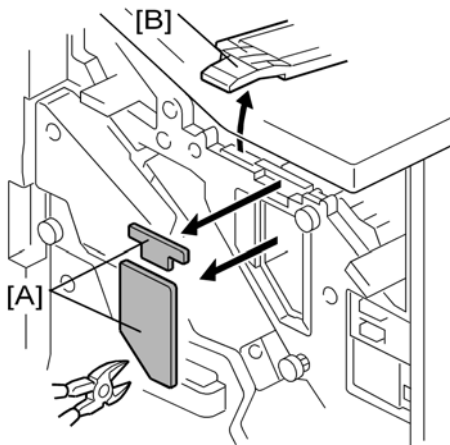
Right Upper Panel



d449i117

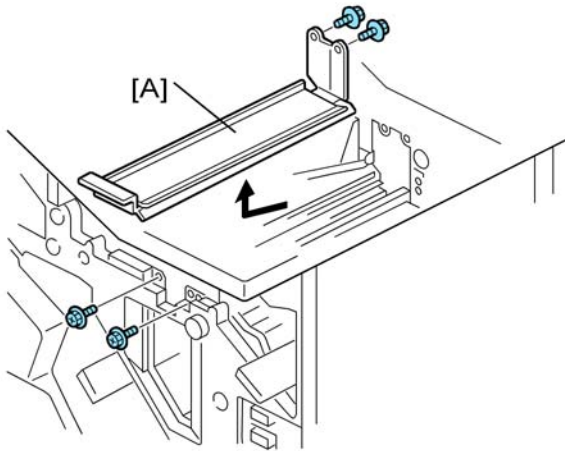
1. Remove the right upper panel [A] ( x4).

Punch Registration Unit




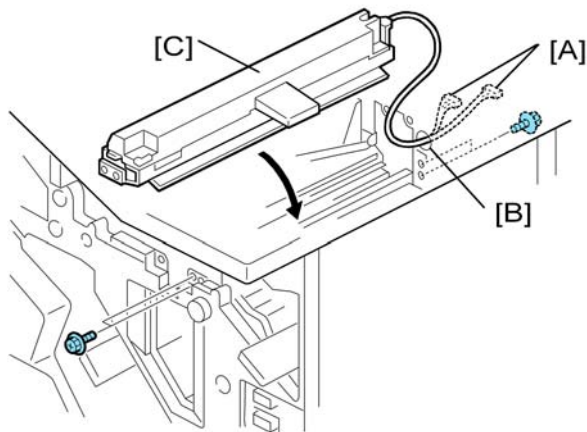
d449i103

1. Use a pair of nippers to remove knockouts [A].
2. Raise and open lever "RB3" [B].




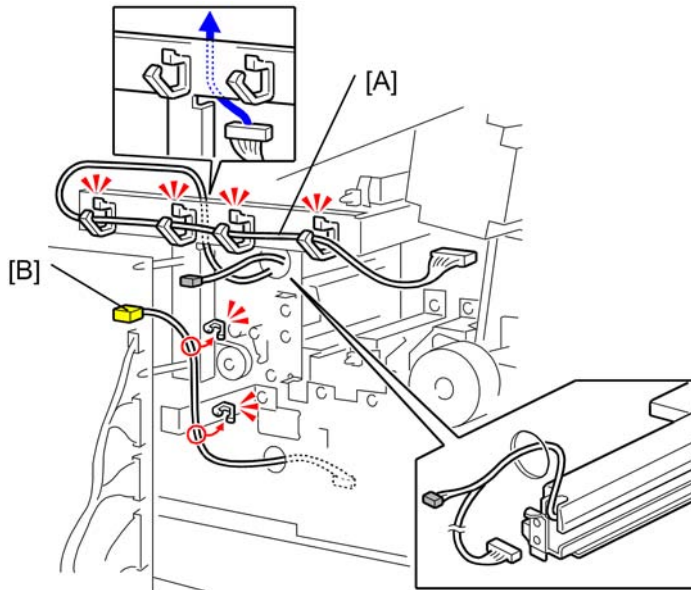
d449i104

3. Remove plate [A] and discard it ( x4).



d449i105

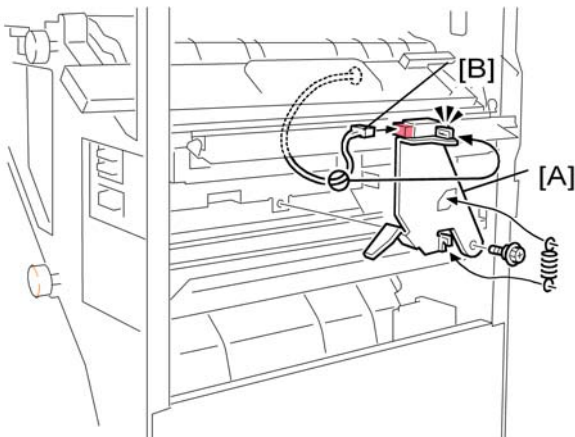
4. Insert the harness connectors [A] through the hole [B].
5. Make sure the harness connectors are through the hole completely and visible at the rear of the machine.
6. Set and fasten the punch registration unit [C] ( x4, 2 screws each at front and back).



d449i106

7. Clamp harness [A] (🔧 x4).
8. Clamp harness [B] (🔧 x2).

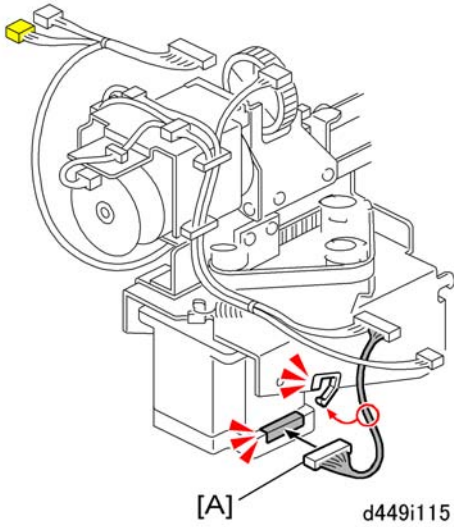
Sensor Arm



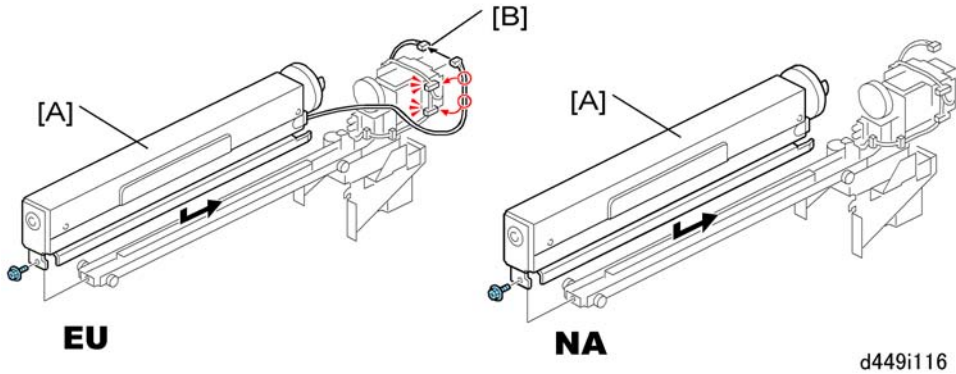
d449i107

1. Attach sensor arm [A] (🔩 x1 Step Screw, Spring x1).
2. Make sure the sensor arm swings freely on the step screw and spring.
3. Attach harness [B] to the sensor on top of the arm.

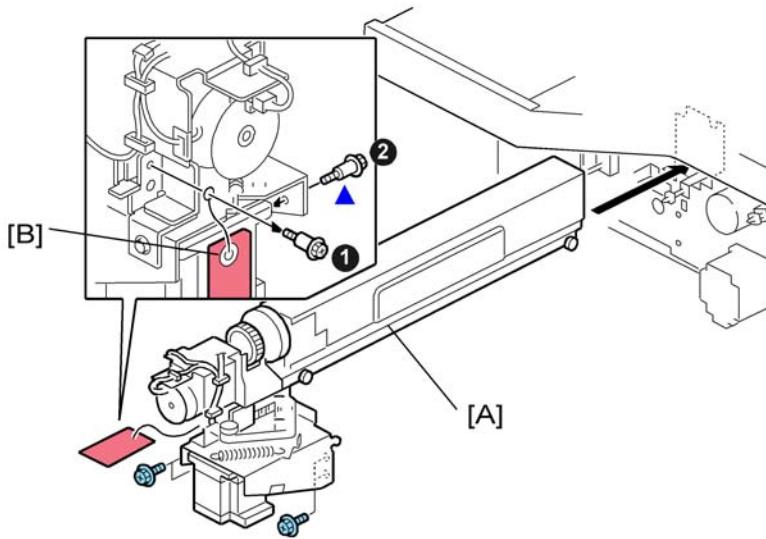
Punch Drive Unit, Punch Unit




1. On the punch unit, connect harness [A] (🔌 x1, 🗑️ x1).



2. Attach the punch mechanism [A] to the rails of the punch unit (🔧 x1).
 - If you are installing the punch unit for Europe, connect the harness [B] (🔌 x1, 🗑️ x2).
 - The punch unit for North America has no punch switching motor, so this harness is not required.

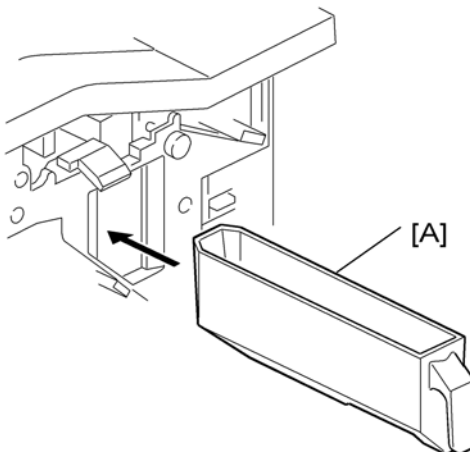


d449i108

3. At the front, insert the punch unit [A] into the finisher and fasten it ( x4).
4. Remove the shoulder screw with red tag [B], and detach the tag and wire.
5. After removing the screw from hole ①, re-attach it at hole ②.

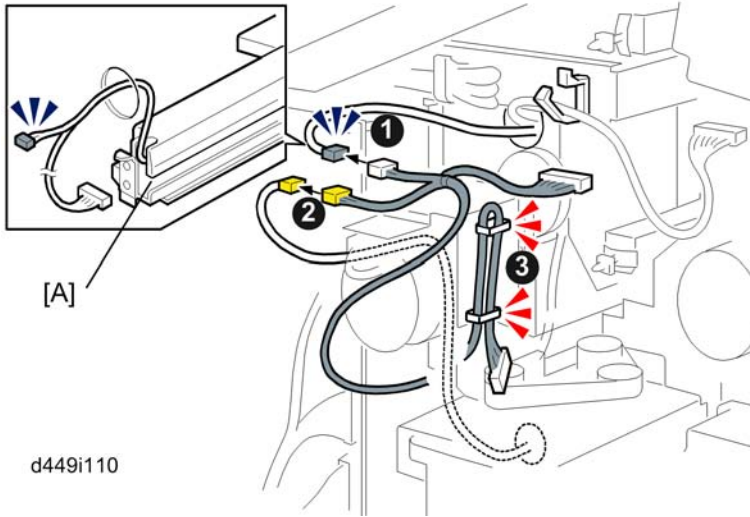
★ Important

- This screw must remain attached to the punch unit.
- Before removing the punch unit from the finisher, the screw must be removed from hole ② and re-attached at hole ①. This stabilizes the punch unit and prevents it from wobbling from side to side while it is being removed and handled after removal.

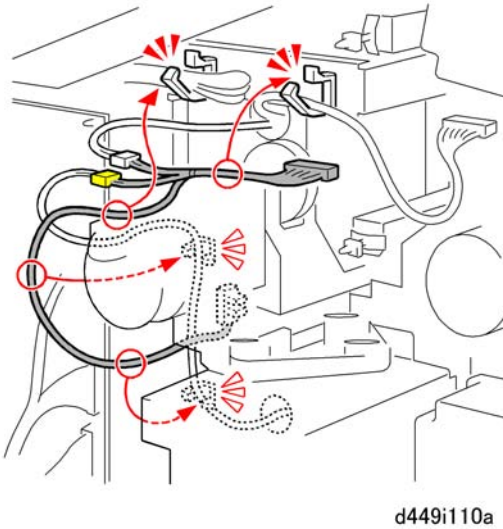


d449i109

6. At the front, slide the punch-out hopper [A] into the finisher.

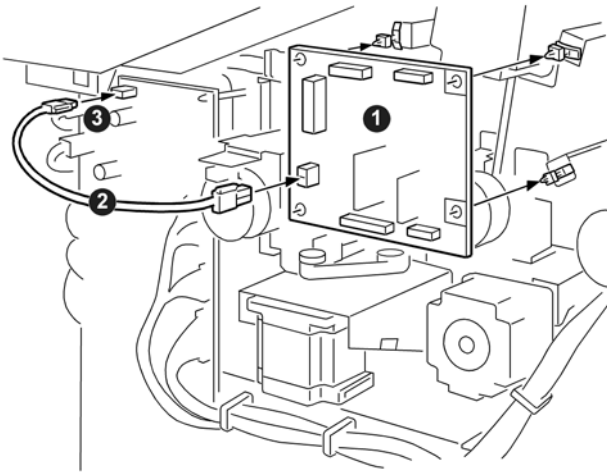


7. Route the harnesses from the CIS unit [A] through the hole.
8. Connect the harnesses at ① and ② (E x2).
9. If you are installing the punch unit for Scandinavia, fasten the extra connector (not used) at ③ (E x1).



10. Finish clamping the harnesses as shown above.

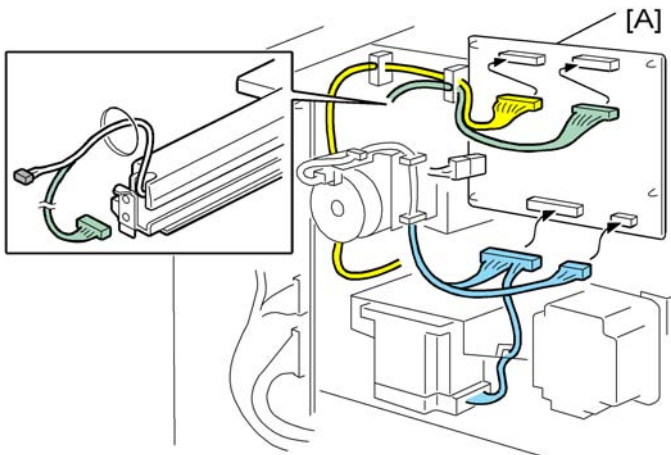
Punch Control Board



d449i111

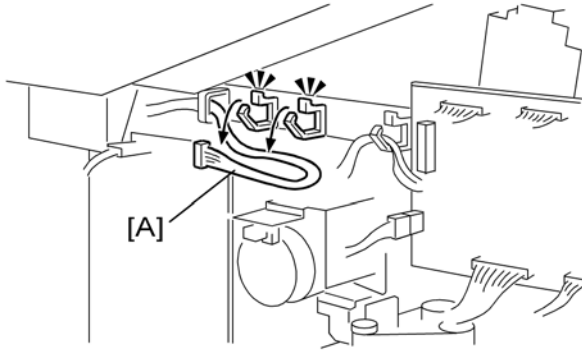
1. Install the punch control board ① (Standoffs x4, no screws).
2. Connect the punch relay harness ② to the punch control board and punch main control board ③.

Final Connection



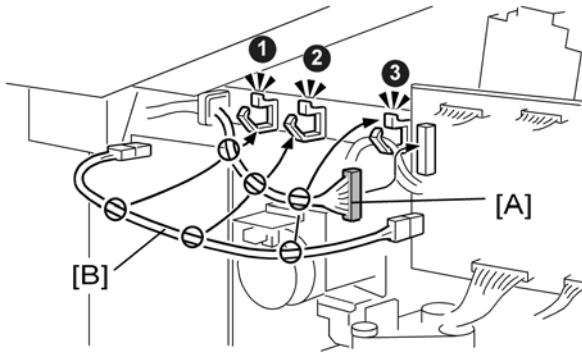
d449i112

1. Fasten the connectors to the punch unit PCB [A] (ⓐ x2).



449i113

2. Release harness [A] from the frame (🔧 x2).



d449i114

3. Connect harness [A] to the punch control board (🔧 x1).

4. Gather harness [A] and the board relay harness [B] and clamp them (🔧 x3).

Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)

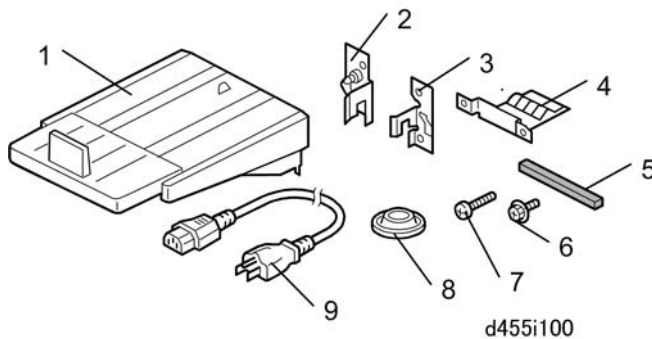
↓ Note

- This unit requires the Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434).

Accessories

2

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following illustration and list.



| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|------------------------------------|------|
| 1. | Output Tray* ¹ | 1 |
| 2. | Joint Bracket – Left (Marked "L") | 1 |
| 3. | Joint Bracket – Right (Marked "R") | 1 |
| 4. | Ground Plate | 1 |
| 5. | Sponges | 2 |
| 6. | Screws (M3x6 for Ground Plate) | 2 |
| 7. | Screws (M4x10 for Joint Bracket) | 4 |
| 8. | Leveling Shoes | 4 |
| 9. | Power Cord | 1 |

*1: Screws (x2) for the output tray are attached to the left side of the unit.

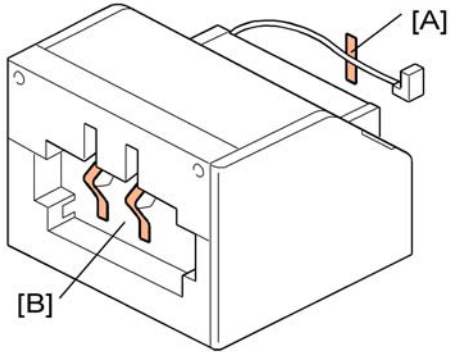
Installation

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedure. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

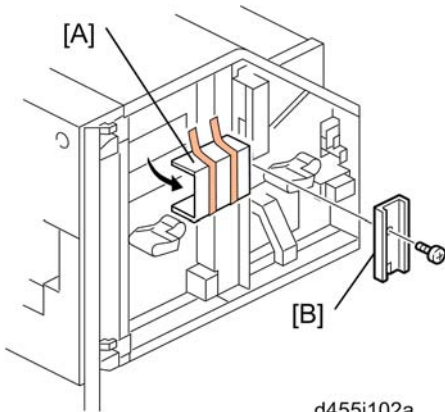
2

Tapes, Stopper Plate



d455i101

1. Remove the tape on the right side to free the I/F cable [A].
2. Remove the tape from the left side [B].



d455i102a

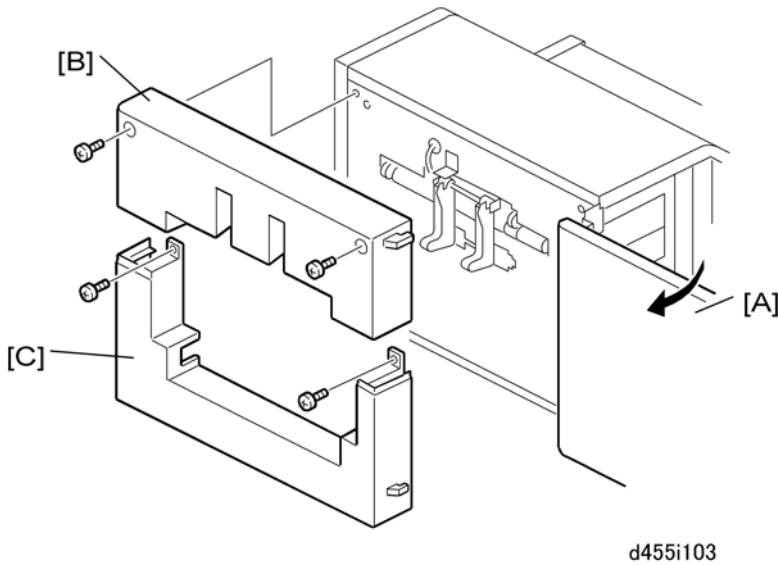
3. Open the front door and remove the retainer [A].
4. Remove the stopper plate [B] (⚙ x1).



⬇ Note

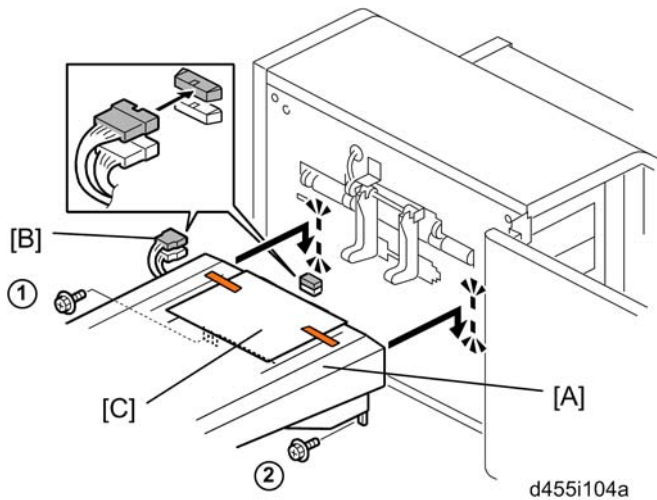
- Keep the stopper plate. It should be re-installed before transporting the unit to a new location.

Output Tray

2



1. Make sure that the front door [A] is open.
2. Remove:
 - [B] Left upper cover ( x2)
 - [C] Left lower cover ( x2)

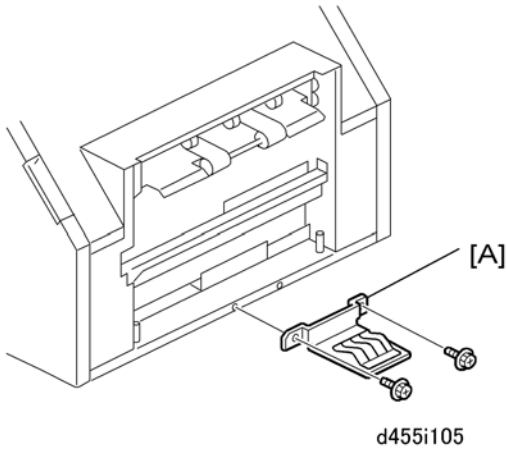



3. Remove the screws ① and ② from the left side.
4. Use the removed screws to attach the output tray [A].
5. Connect the output tray at [B].
6. Remove the sheet [C] of paper.

- Do not remove this sheet [C] of paper before connecting the output tray to the trimmer unit.
7. Reattach the left lower cover and left upper cover.

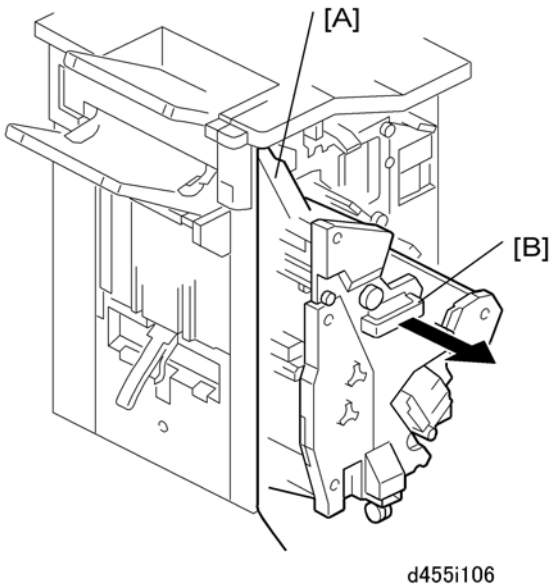
Ground Plate

2



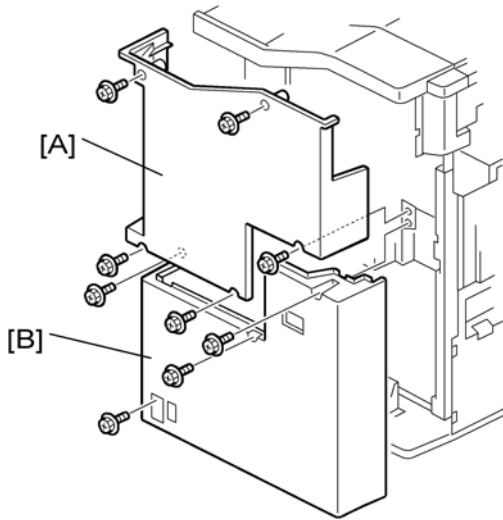
1. Attach the ground plate [A] to the right bottom edge ( x2 M3x6).

Preparing the Booklet Finisher (D434) for Docking




1. Open the front door [A] of the finisher.

2. Pull out the staple unit [B].

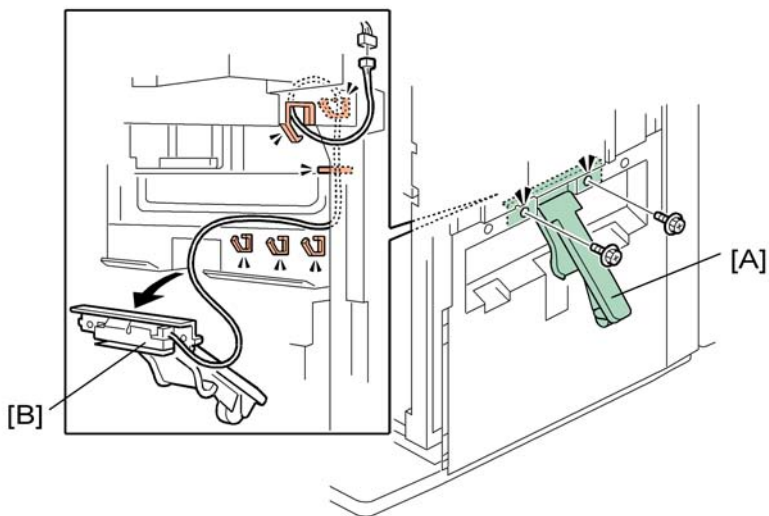


d455i107




3. At the rear of the finisher, remove:

[A] Rear upper cover ( x5)

[B] Rear lower cover ( x4)

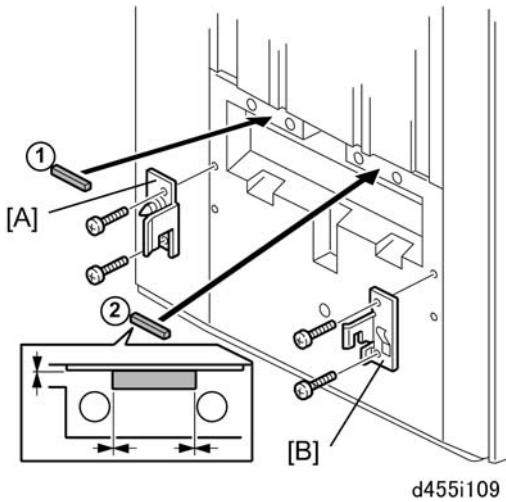


d455i108

4. Unfasten the booklet tray sensor actuator arm [A] ( x2).
5. Disconnect the actuator arm [B] and remove it ( x5,  x1).
6. Store the actuator arm in a safe location for future use.
7. Reinstall the rear upper and lower cover.

Docking

2

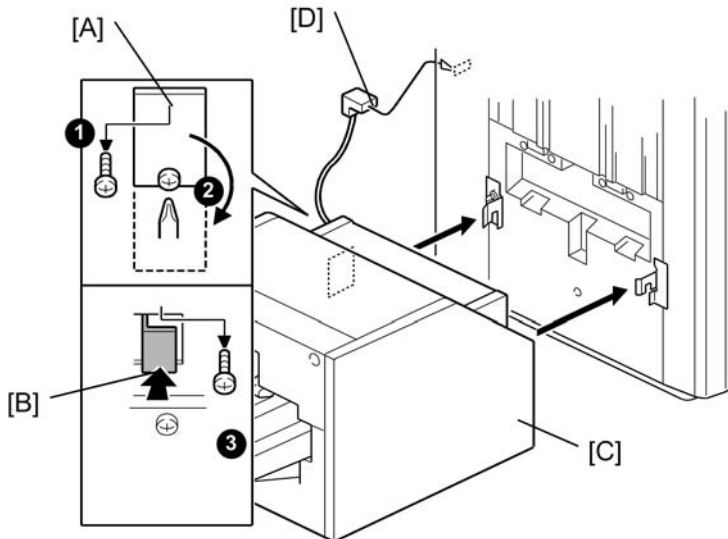


1. Attach:

[A] Left joint bracket, marked "L" ( x2, M4x10)


[B] Right joint bracket, marked "R" ( x2, M4x10)


2. Peel the tape from the back of the sponges and attach sponge ① and ②.



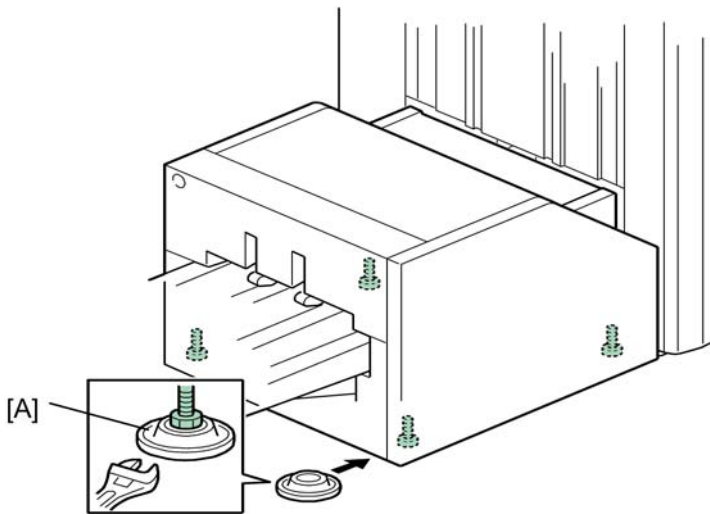
3. At the rear, remove screw ① from plate [A].

4. Loosen screw ② and lower the plate so you can see the lock bar [B].

5. Remove lock bar screw ③ ( x1 M3x6). **Keep this screw.**

6. Push the lock bar [B] until it is unlocked.
7. Slowly push the unit [C] against the left side of the finisher so that the lock bar is directly and squarely under the arms of the joint brackets.
8. At the rear, pull lock bar [B] toward you so that it slides up into the notches in the arms of the joint brackets.
9. Fasten the lock bar by re-attaching the screw removed in Step 5. ( x1).
10. Connect the unit I/F cable [D] to the finisher.
11. Connect the plug of the power cord to the power source.

2



d455i111

12. Set a leveling shoe [A] under each corner of the unit.
13. At each corner, turn the nut to lower the bolt onto each shoe.
14. Use a level to check each side of the unit.
15. Turn each nut to adjust the height of each corner until each side is level.

Finisher SR5000 (B830)

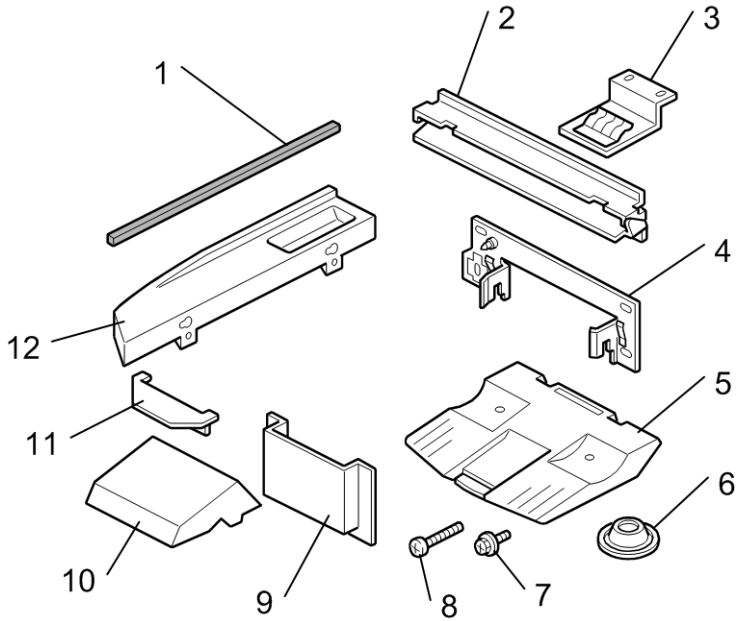
Accessories

2

Finisher SR5000 B830 Accessories

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list.

| | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|------------------------------|------|
| 1. | Sponge Strip | 1 |
| 2. | Entrance Guide Plate | 1 |
| 3. | Ground Plate | 1 |
| 4. | Joint Bracket | 1 |
| 5. | Shift Tray | 1 |
| 6. | Leveling Shoes | 4 |
| 7. | Tapping Screws – M3 x 6 | 6 |
| 8. | Screws – M4 x 8 | 4 |
| 9. | Support Plate Pocket | 1 |
| 10. | Support Plate | 1 |
| 11. | Support Plate for Proof Tray | 1 |
| 12. | Side Tray | 1 |



b830i101

Finisher Installation

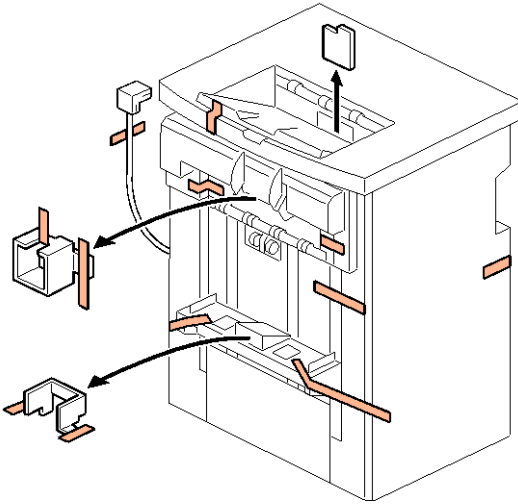
The firmware of this finisher (B830) must be ver. 1.18 or more when installing in the D095 or M077 model. For details about updating firmware, see the "p.712 "Firmware Update"" in the chapter "Service Tables".

⚠ WARNING

- Turn the machine off and disconnect the machine power cord before you do this procedure. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

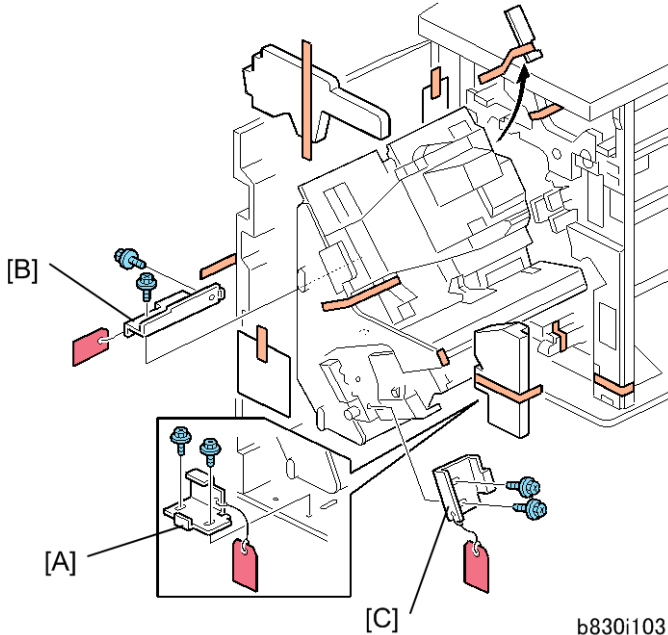
Removing tape and shipping retainers

2




b830i102

1. Unpack the finisher and remove all strips of tape and shipping retainers.

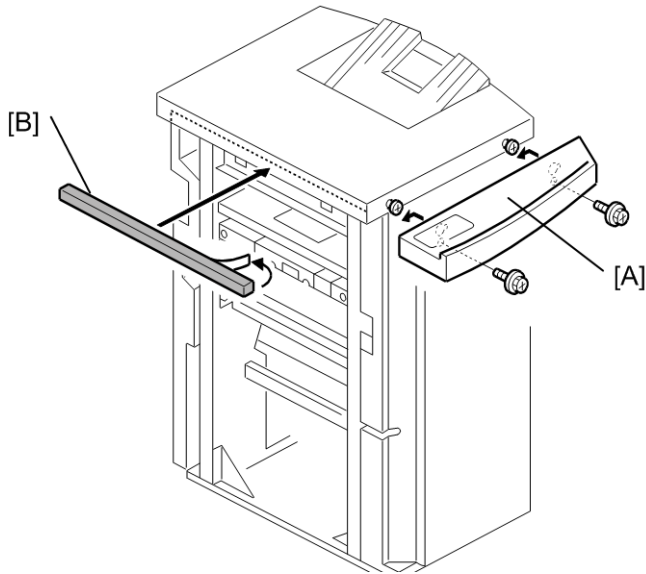


b830i103

2. Open the front door and remove the shipping retainers.
3. Remove the brackets, tags, and wires in this order: [A], [B], [C] ( x 2 each).

Preparing before Docking

Next to the mainframe (D095 or M077)



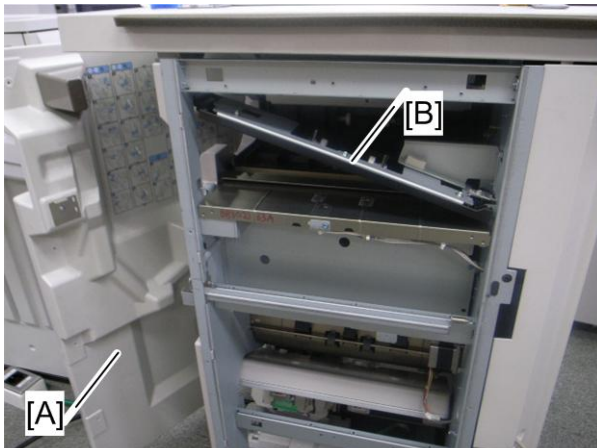
b830i105a

1. Install the table extension [A] ($\times 2$: M4 x 8).

↓ Note

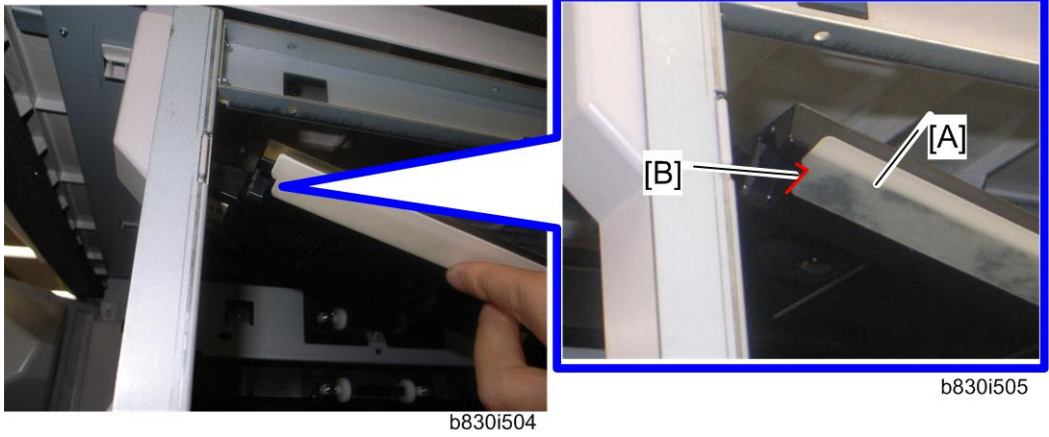
- The edge of the table extension should be aligned with the edge of the finisher.

2. Attach the cushion [B] to the right side of the upper cover.

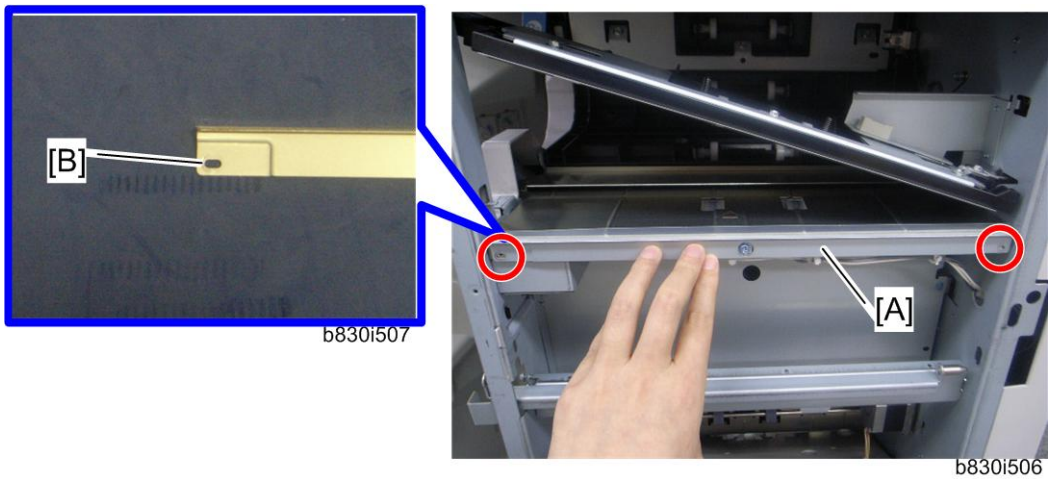


b830i503

3. Open the front cover [A] and entrance guide [B] of the finisher.



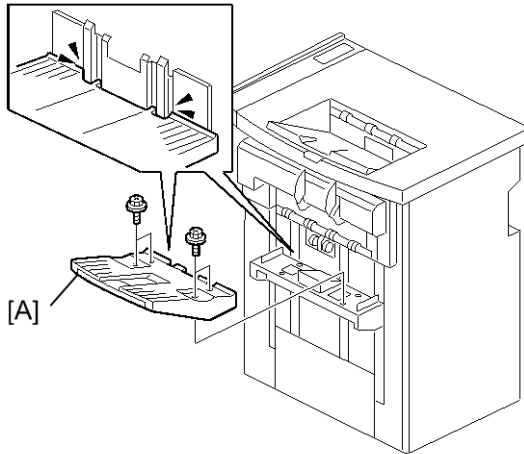
4. Align the mylar [A] (provided with the D095 or M077) with the edge [B] of the entrance guide as shown, and then attach it.



5. Install the entrance guide plate [A] provided with the D095 or M077 ( x 2: M3 x 6).

Note

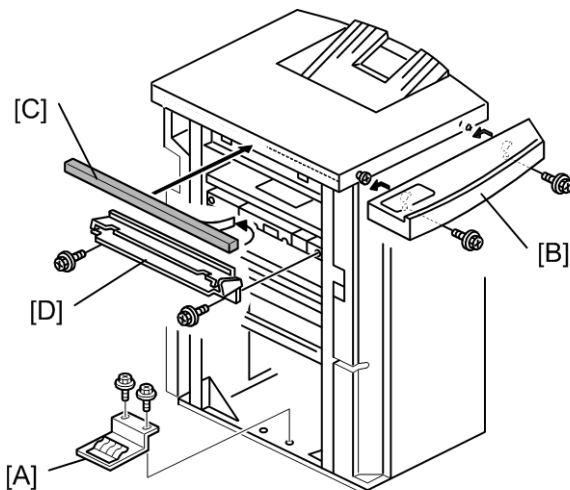
- The screw hole [B] should be at the front side of the machine.
6. Close the entrance guide and front cover of the finisher.



b830i109

7. Insert the shift tray [A] into the grooves and fasten it ( x 4: M3 x 6).

Next to another option




b830i105

1. Install the ground plate [A] ( x 2: M3 x 6).

↓ Note

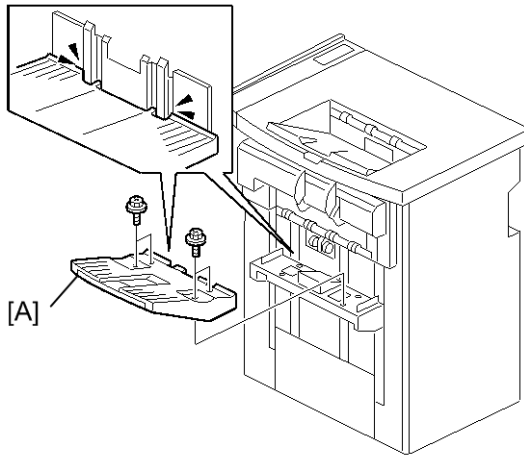
- If this finisher is to be installed next to the Z-Folding Unit B660, use the ground plate provided with the Z-Folding Unit. See p.213 "Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)" in the chapter "Installation".
- Set the ground plate so that there is no gap between the plate and the bottom frame of the finisher.

2. Install the table extension [B] ( x 2: M4 x 8).
3. Attach the cushion [C] to the right side of the upper cover.

Note

- The edge of the table extension should be aligned with the edge of the finisher.

4. Install the entrance guide plate [D] ( x 2: M3 x 6).



b830i109

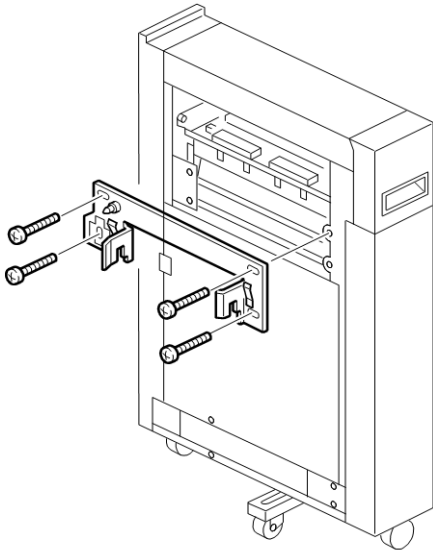
5. Insert the shift tray [A] into the grooves and fasten it ( x 4: M3 x 6).

Docking the Finisher B830


The Finisher (B830) is docked to:

- Z-folding unit
- Cover Interposer tray (if Z-Folding Unit B660 is not installed)
- Mainframe (if Z-Folding Unit B660 and Cover Interposer Tray B835 are all not installed.)

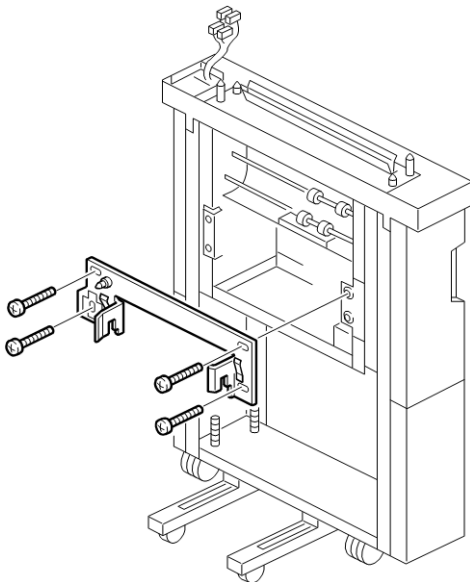
Finisher B830 to Z-Folding Unit B660




b830i204

1. Fasten the joint bracket to the Z-Folding Unit B660 ( x 4: M4x8).
2. Dock the finisher. (Go to 'Connecting the Finisher B830'.)

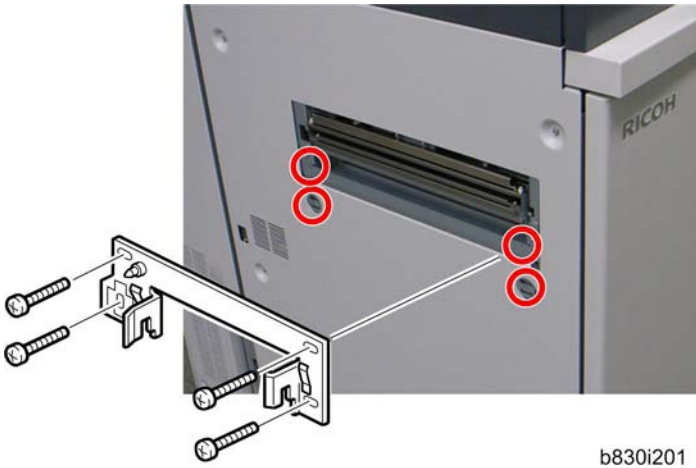
Finisher B830 to Cover Interposer Tray B835




b830i203

1. Fasten the joint bracket to the Cover Interposer Tray B835 ( x 4: M4x8).
2. Dock the finisher. (Go to 'Connecting the Finisher B830'.)

Finisher B830 to Mainframe



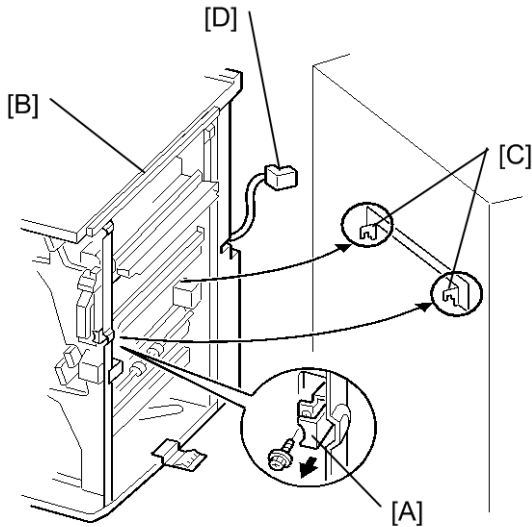
1. Fasten the joint bracket to the mainframe ( x 4: M4x8 provided with the mainframe).
2. Dock the finisher. (Go to 'Connecting the Finisher B830'.)

Connecting the Finisher B830

★ Important

- If this finisher is to be installed next to the Z-Folding Unit B660, see p.213 "Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)" in the chapter "Installation".

1. Open the front door of the finisher.




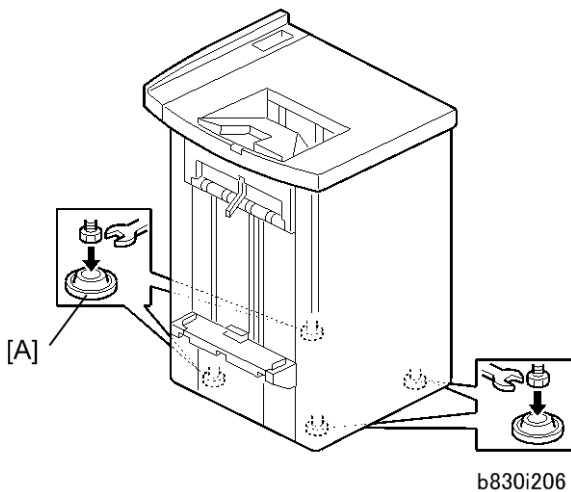
2. Pull out the locking lever [A] ( x 1).

3. Align the finisher [B] with the joint brackets [C], then slowly push the finisher onto the brackets.
4. Connect the finisher cable [D] to the mainframe or peripheral.

★ Important

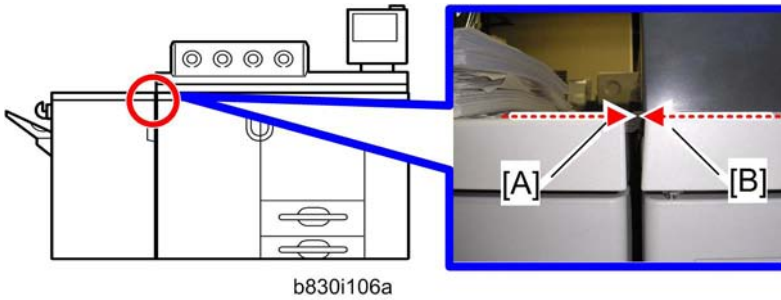
- If this finisher is installed left next to the mainframe, "Peripheral Height Adjustment" is required. See the "Peripheral Height Adjustment" following this procedure.

5. Push in the locking lever [A].
6. Check that the top edges of the finisher are parallel with edges of the device (or mainframe) to the right.
7. Fasten the locking lever [A] ( x 1)
8. Close the front door.



9. Set the leveling shoes [A] (x4) under the feet.
10. Turn the nuts to adjust the height of the finisher until it is level.
11. Turn on the main power switch.
12. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP5-805-016.

Peripheral Height Adjustment

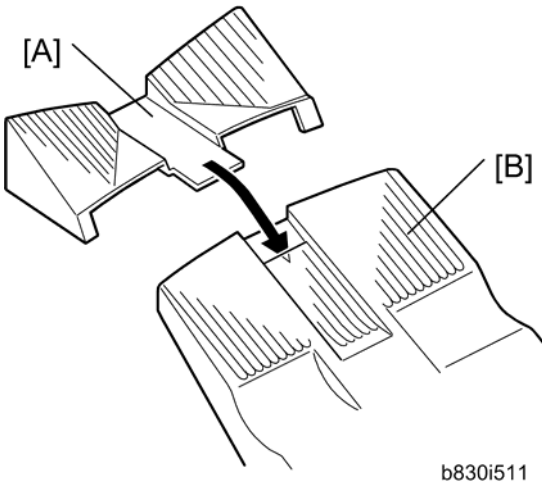


1. Check the front top edge [A] of the B830 finisher and the front top cover edge [B] of the mainframe.

Note

- The difference between these edges [A] [B] should be within $\pm 2\text{mm}$.
2. Check the rear top edges as well as the front edges.
 3. Adjust the feet of the mainframe or peripheral so that the front and rear top edges of the B830 finisher are level with the front and rear edges of the mainframe.

Support Tray



If a customer will use a large size (B4 or Legal or more) of coated paper, attach the support tray [A] (provided with D095 or M077) to the shift tray [B] of the finisher.

Punch Unit PU5000 (B831)

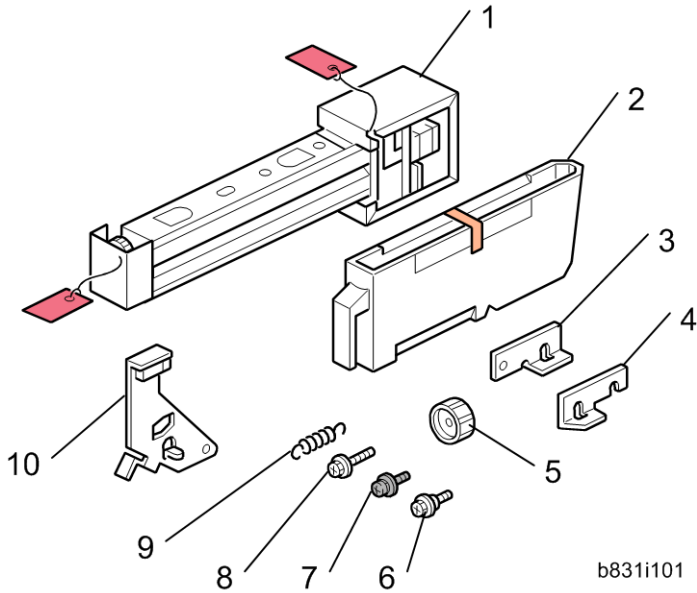
The Punch Unit B831 is installed in the Finisher SR5000 B830.

Accessories

2

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list.

| | Description | Qty |
|-----|--------------------------------|-----|
| 1. | Punch unit | 1 |
| 2. | Punch Waste Hopper | 1 |
| 3. | Spacer (2 mm) | 1 |
| 4. | Spacer (1 mm) | 1 |
| 5. | Knob | 1 |
| 6. | Step Screw | 1 |
| 7. | Screw (M4 x 6) Black | 1 |
| 8. | Screw (M3 x 10) | 2 |
| 9. | Spring | 1 |
| 10. | Machine Screw, Washer (M4 x 6) | 1 |

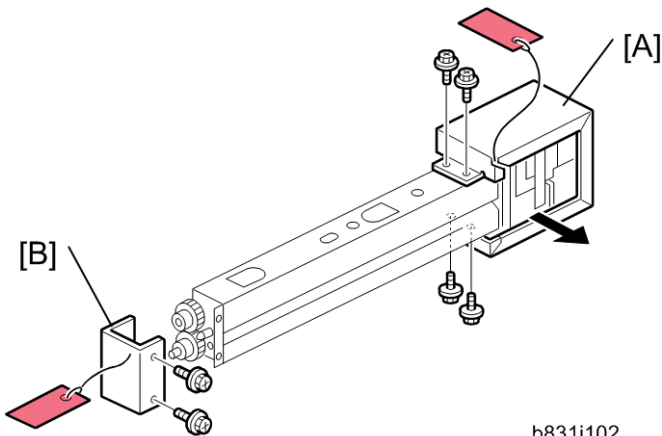


b831i101




Installation

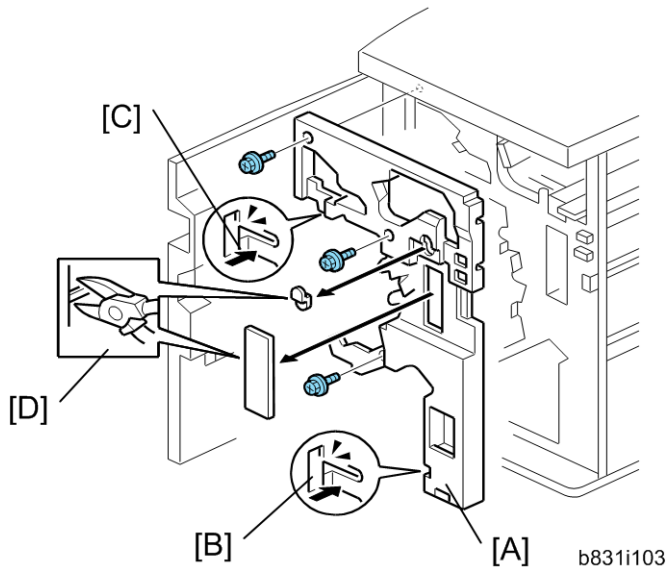
⚠ WARNING


- Turn the machine off and disconnect the machine power cord before you start this procedure. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

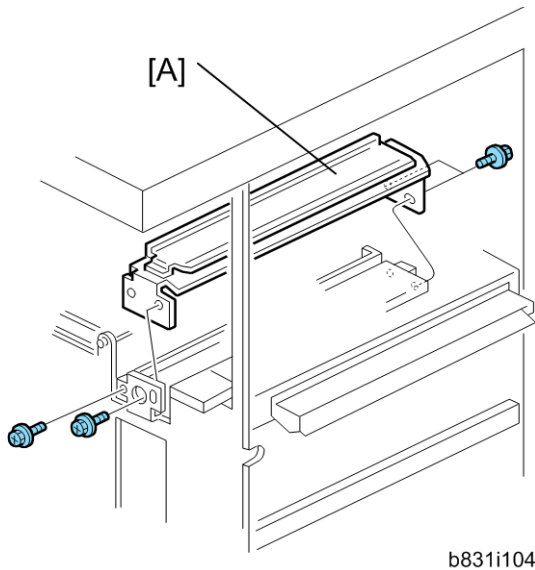



b831i102

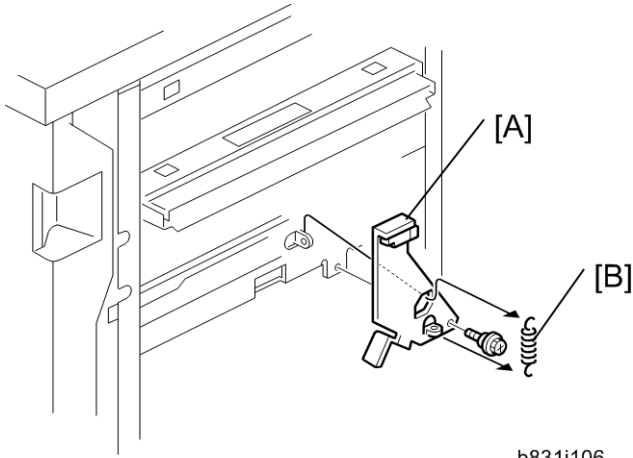
1. If the finisher is connected to the machine, disconnect it.
2. Open the front door and remove the rear cover ( x 2).
3. Remove the punch unit from its packing materials. Remove the motor protector plate [A] ( x 4) and the cam lock plate [B] ( x 2).



4. Remove the inner cover [A] ( x 3).
5. Behind the inner cover at [B] and [C], push the lock tabs to the right to release the inner cover from the frame.
6. Remove the plastic sections [D] from the cover.



7. Remove the paper guide [A] ( x 4).



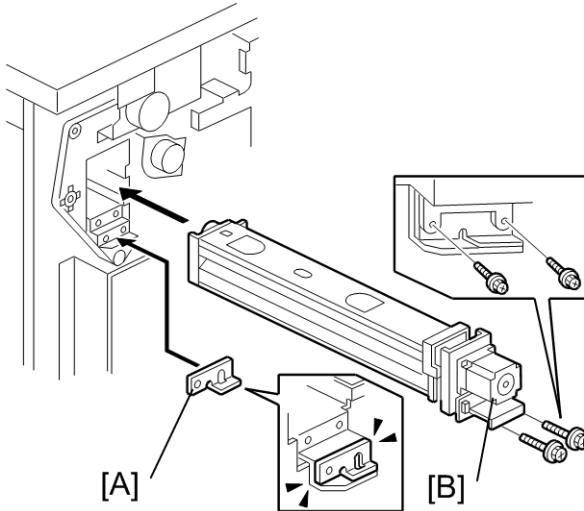
b831i106

8. Install the sensor arm [A] ( x 1, small step screw (M3 x 4).

Note

- Make sure that the sensor arm turns freely on the step screw.

9. Attach the spring [B].



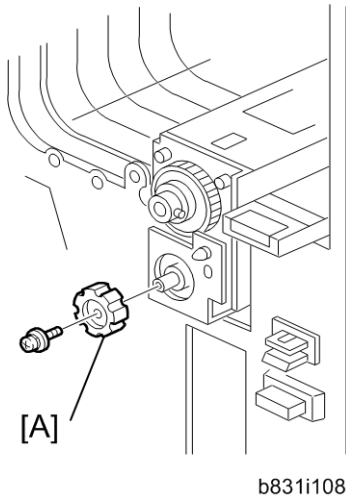
b831i105


10. Position the 2 mm spacer [A] and attach the punch unit [B]. ( x 2, M3 x 10).

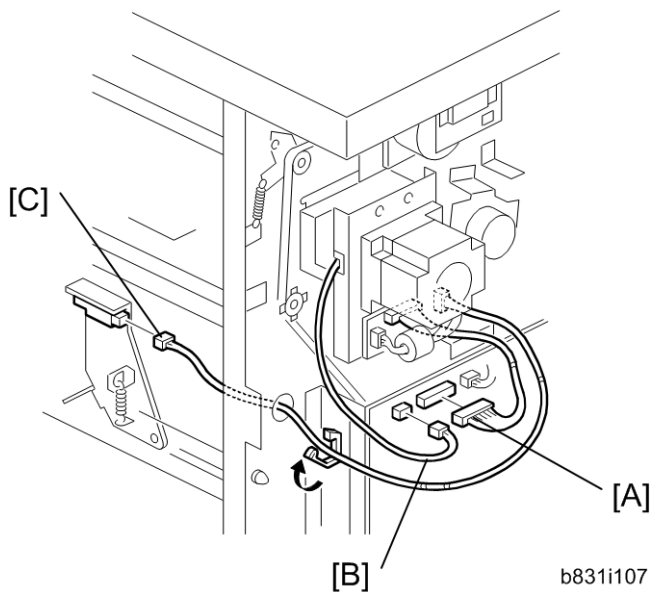
11. Use one of the screws removed from the motor protector plate to fasten the remaining two spacers to the frame as shown.



Note

- These extra spacers can be used to adjust the position of the punch holes (front to rear, across the page).



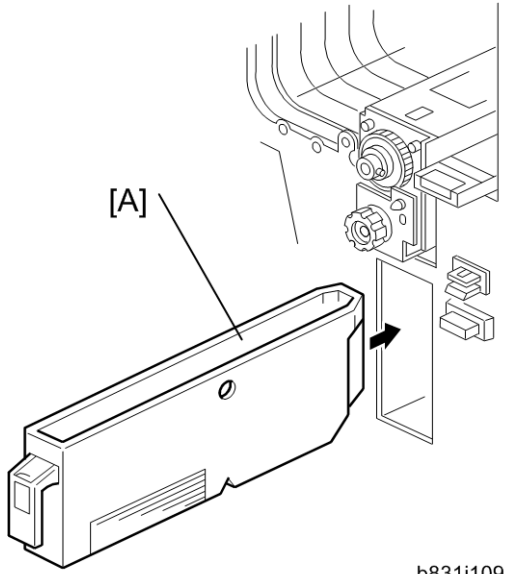
12. At the front, attach the punch unit knob [A] ( x 1).



13. Connect the PCB harness connector [A] to CN129 of the finisher PCB and to CN600 of the punch unit PCB.
14. Connect the HP Sensor 2 harness connector [B] to CN130 of the finisher PCB and to HP Sensor 2.
15. Connect the end of the hopper-full-sensor cable that has one connector [C] to the hopper full sensor on the arm ( x 1,  x 1).

Note

- No special DIP switch settings are necessary for this punch unit. The punch unit sends an identification signal to the machine. Then the machine knows the type of punch unit that is installed.



b831i109

16. Put the hopper [A] in the finisher.
17. Attach the inner cover and rear cover.
18. Close the front door and connect the finisher to the machine.

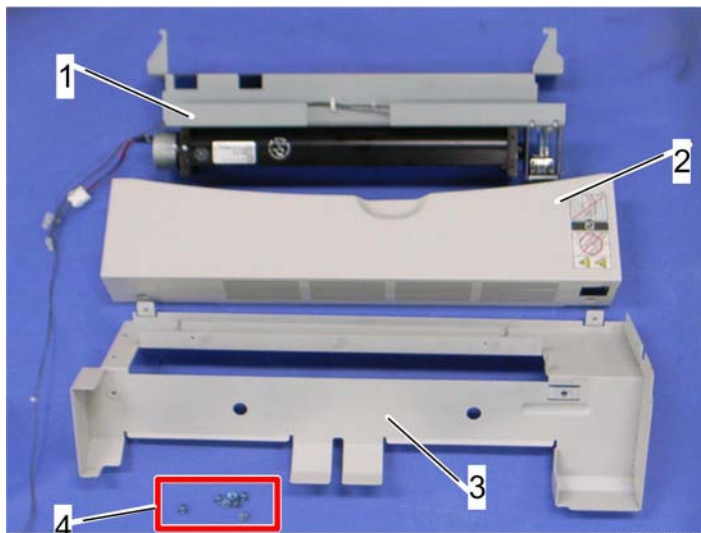
Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000 (B831)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|------------------|------|
| 1 | Cooling Fan Unit | 1 |
| 2 | Upper Cover | 1 |
| 3 | Lower Cover | 1 |
| 4 | Screw: M3x6 | 7 |

2



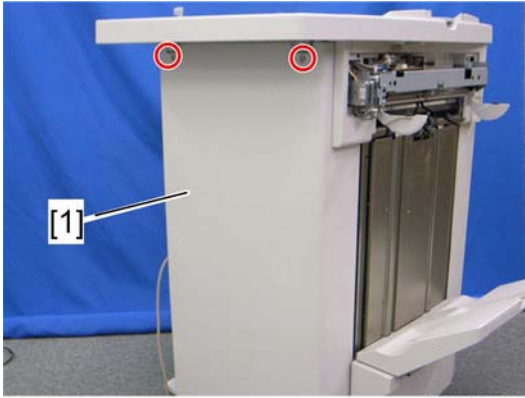
b831i920

Installation Procedure


⚠ CAUTION

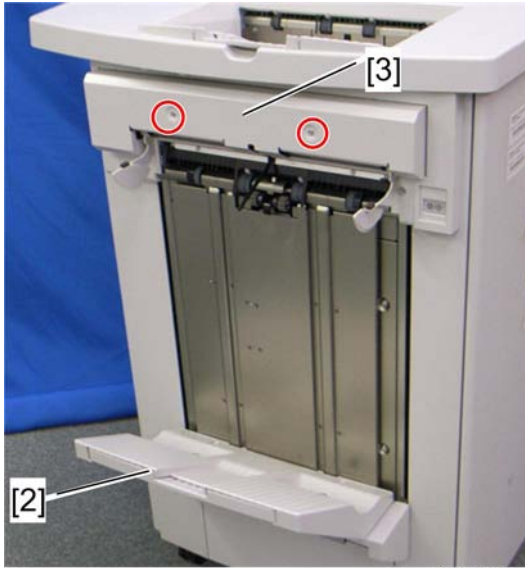
- Switch the machine off and unplug the machine before starting the following procedure. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

2




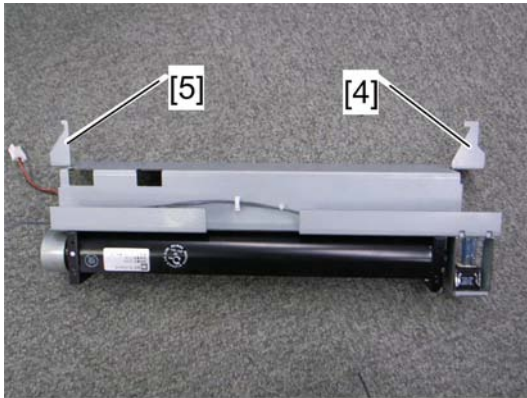
b831i901

1. Remove the rear cover [A] of the finisher (B830) ( x 2).



b831i902

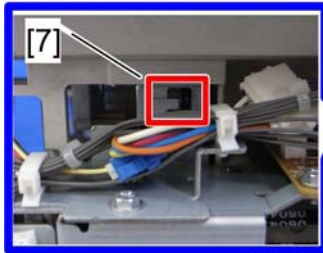
2. Lower the shift tray [2] if the shift tray is at the top position.
3. Remove the jogger unit cover [3] ( x 2).



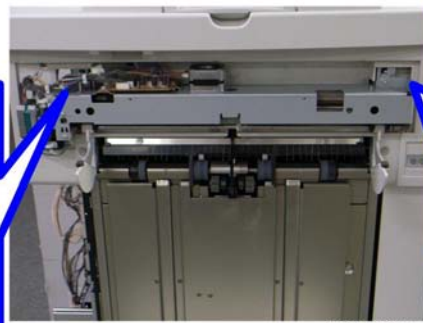
b831i903



b831i906

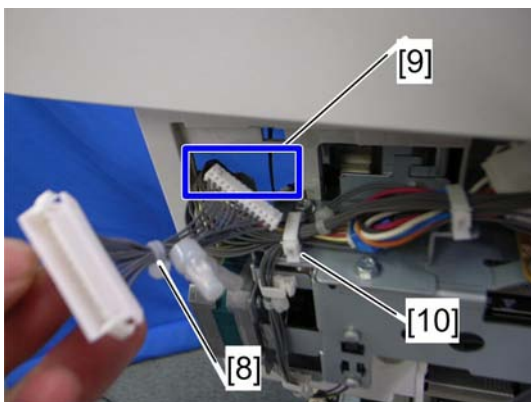


b831i905



b831i904

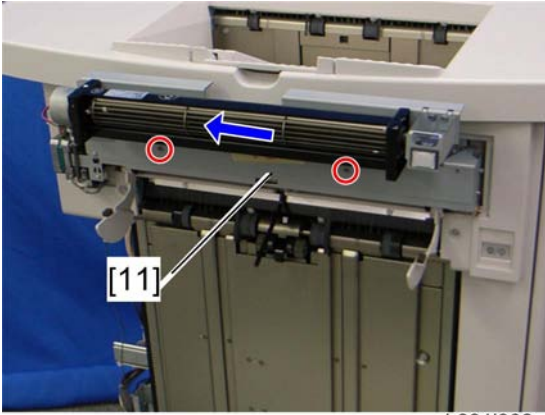
4. Align the hooks [4] [5] of the fan unit frame with the cutouts [6] [7] at the front and rear of the finisher frame.
5. Put the front hook [4] into the front cutout [6] first, and then the rear hook [5] into the rear cutout [7].



b831i907

6. Put the harness [8] of the cooling fan unit through the cutout [9] in the finisher frame, and clamp the harness with the clamp [10].

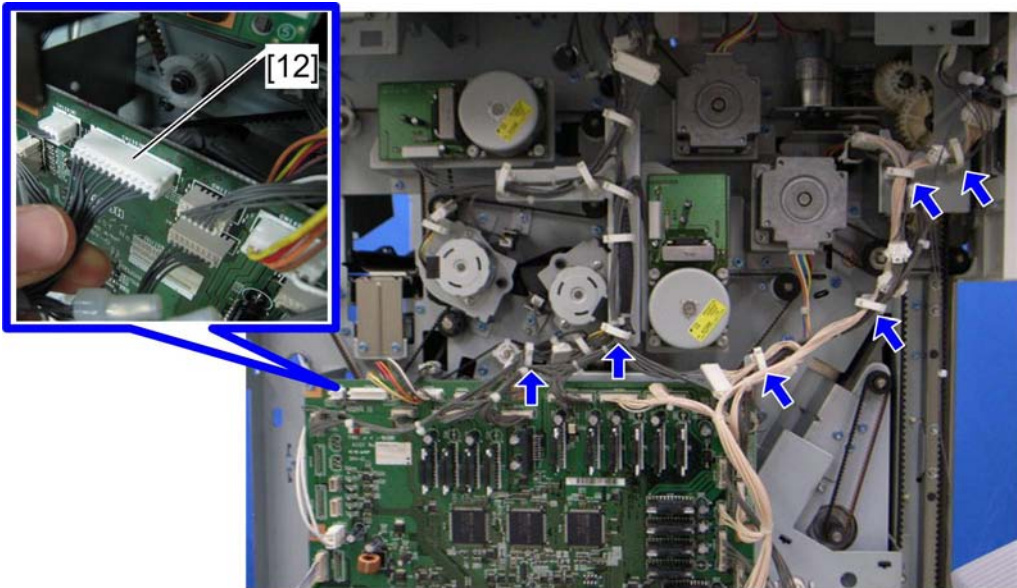
2



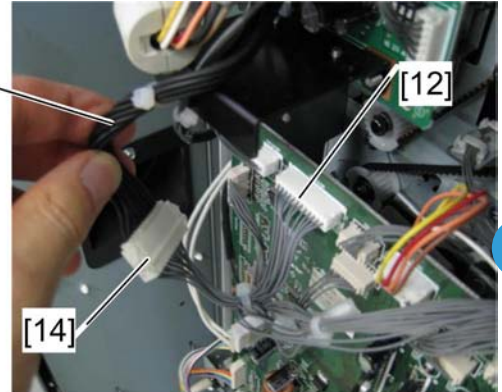
7. Slide the cooling fan unit [11] to the rear side, and then secure it with two screws.

Note

- Use the screws which were removed in step 3




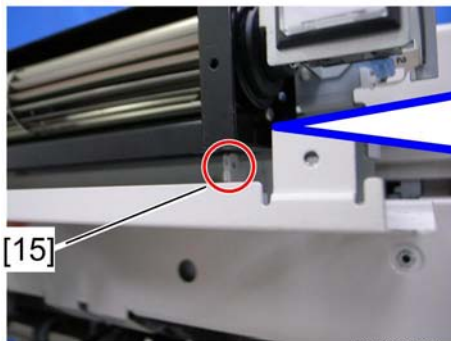
8. Connect the harness of the cooling fan unit to CN135 [12] on the finisher main board, and then clamp it with the seven clamps as shown above.



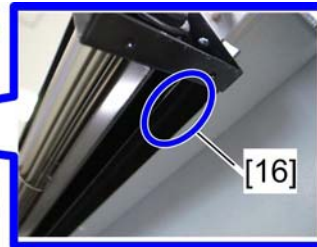
2

b831i910

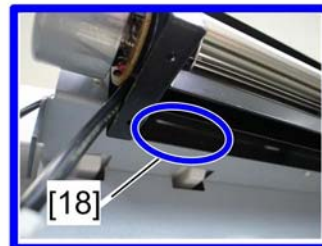
- 1. Disconnect the harness [13] if the harness of the punch unit has been connected to CN135 [12], and then connect the harness of the cooling fan unit to CN135 [12].
 - 2. Attach the harness [13] of the punch unit to the relay connector [14] of the cooling fan harness.
 - 3. Clamp the harness of the cooling fan unit with the seven clamps.
9. Reattach the rear cover of the finisher ( x 2)



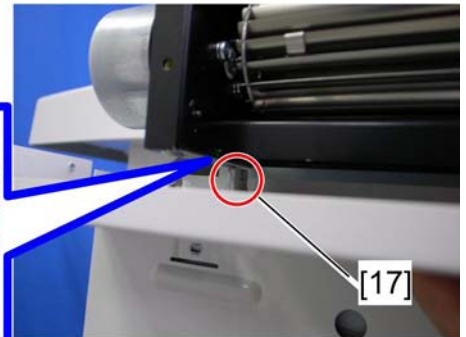
b831i912



b831i913



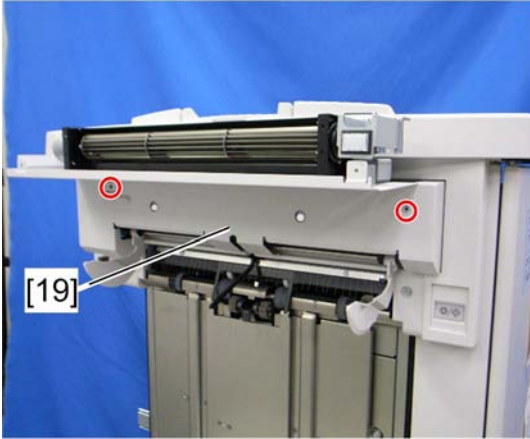
b831i915




b831i914

10. Align the front tab [15] on the lower cover with the groove [16] under the cooling fan unit, and align the rear tab [17] with the groove [18].

2



b831i911

11. Install the lower cover [19] under the cooling fan unit ( x 2).




b831i916



b831i917



b831i918

12. Install the upper cover [20] in the cooling fan unit ( x 7).

13. Turn on the mainframe.

14. Turn on the power switch [21] of the cooling fan unit.

15. Check the operation of the cooling fan unit.

Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 (M379)

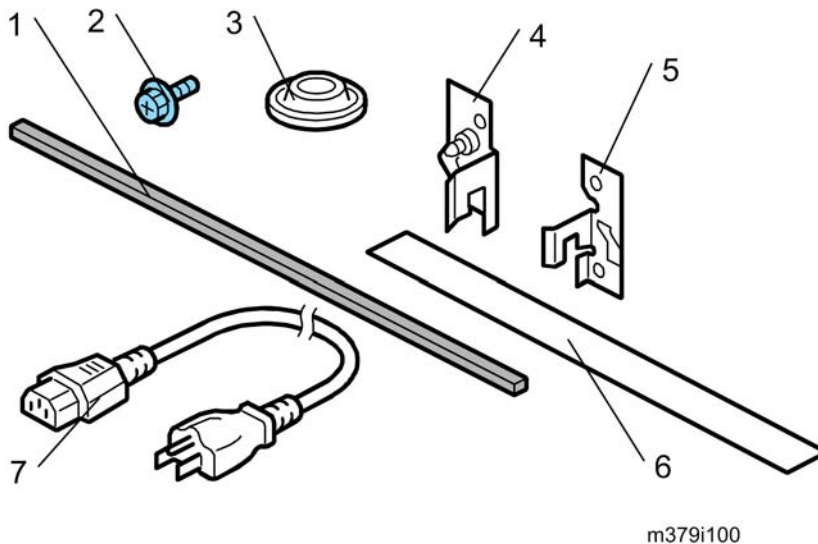
Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list:

2

| | Description | Qty |
|----|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. | Sponge Stripe | 1 |
| 2. | Screw | 4 |
| 3. | Leveling Shoes | 4 |
| 4. | Rear Docking Bracket | 1 |
| 5. | Front Docking Bracket | 1 |
| 6. | Mylar | 2* ¹ |
| 7. | Power Cord | 1 |
| - | Caution Decal for Multi Power Sources | 1 |

*¹: These items are used for the paper guide plate of the downstream peripheral.

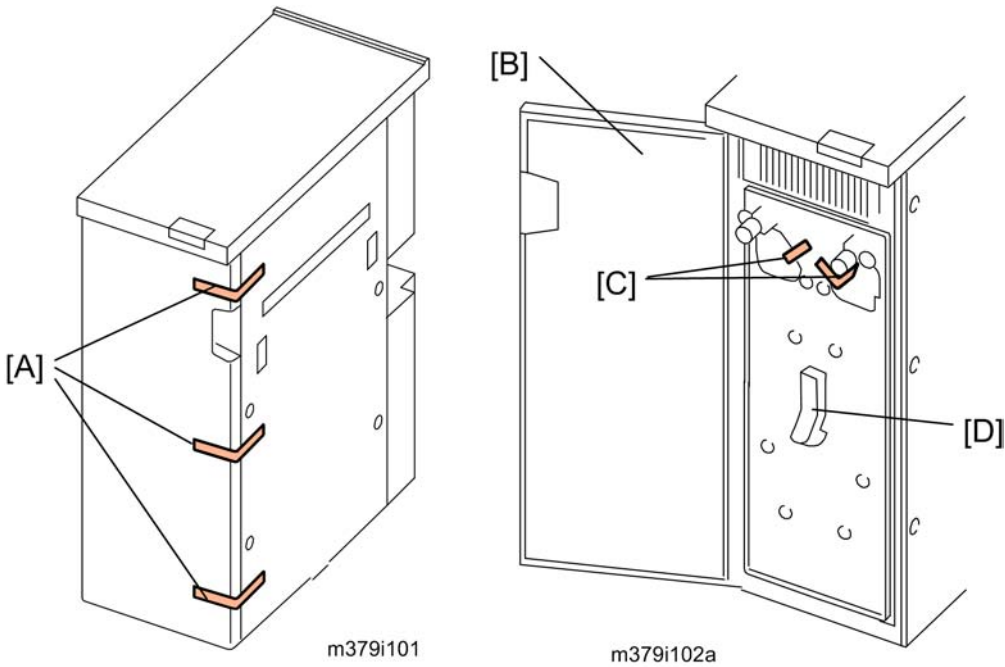


Installation

⚠ CAUTION

- Disconnect the power cord from the inlet of the buffer pass unit and unplug the mainframe before starting the following procedure.
- Do not pull out the buffer pass unit drawer until this unit has been docked to the mainframe. Otherwise, the buffer pass unit can fall down.
- (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

Unpacking

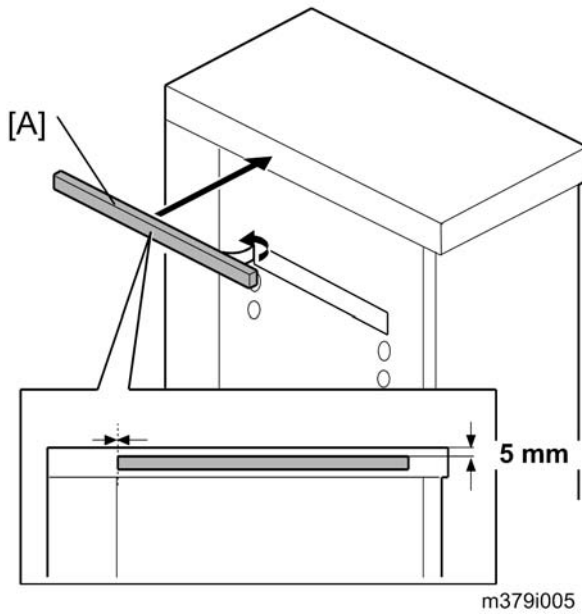


1. Remove all external tapes [A].
2. Open the front door [B] and remove all tapes [C].

⚠ CAUTION

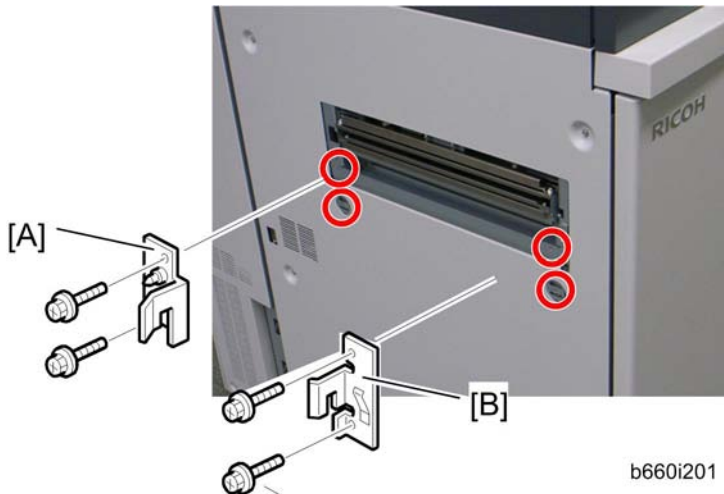
- Do not pull out the buffer pass unit drawer [D] until this unit has been docked to the mainframe. Otherwise, the buffer pass unit can fall down.



Preparing for Docking



1. Remove the tape from the sponge stripe [A] and attach it to the buffer pass unit as shown above.


Docking the Buffer Pass Unit to the Mainframe

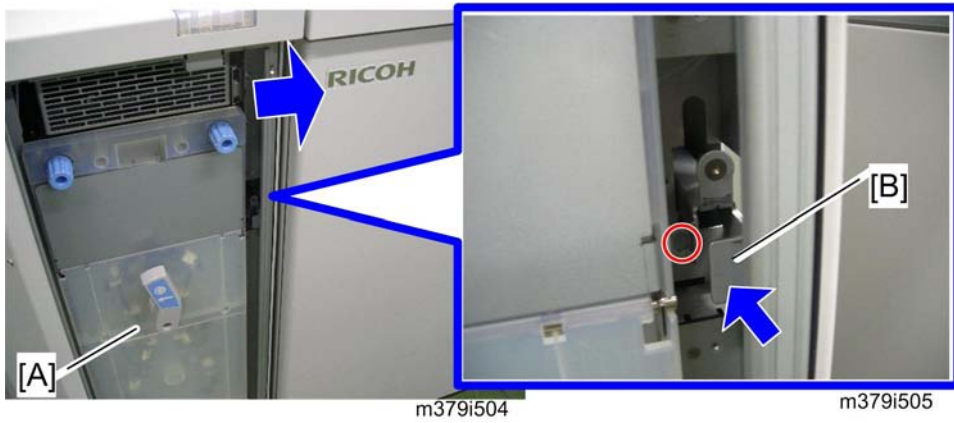



1. Attach the rear docking bracket [A] ( x 2: M4x8).
2. Attach the front docking bracket [B] ( x 2: M4x8).

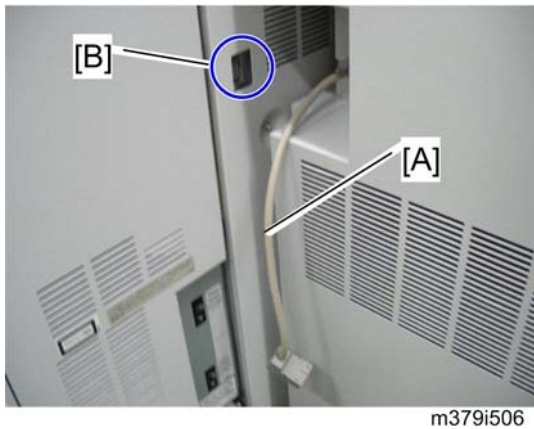
2



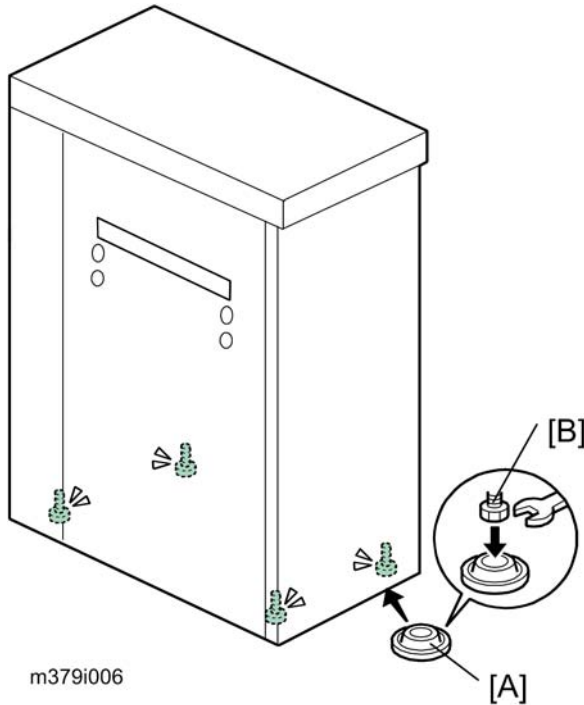
- 3. Open the front door [A].
- 4. Pull out the locking lever [B] ( x 1).



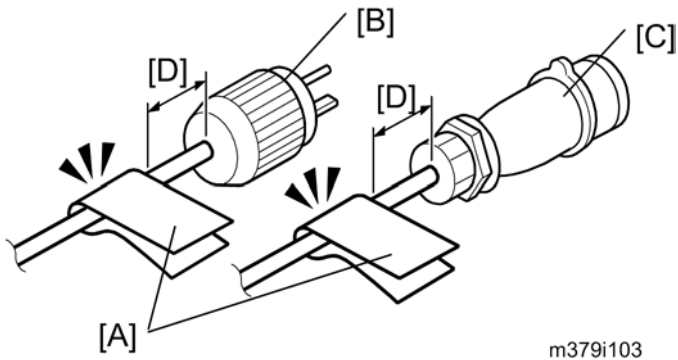
- 5. Dock the buffer pass unit [A] to the mainframe.
- 6. Push in the lock lever [B] and fasten it ( x 1).



7. Connect the I/F cable [A] of the buffer pass unit to the socket [B] of the mainframe.
8. Connect the power cord to the buffer pass unit and connect the other end of the cord to a wall outlet.

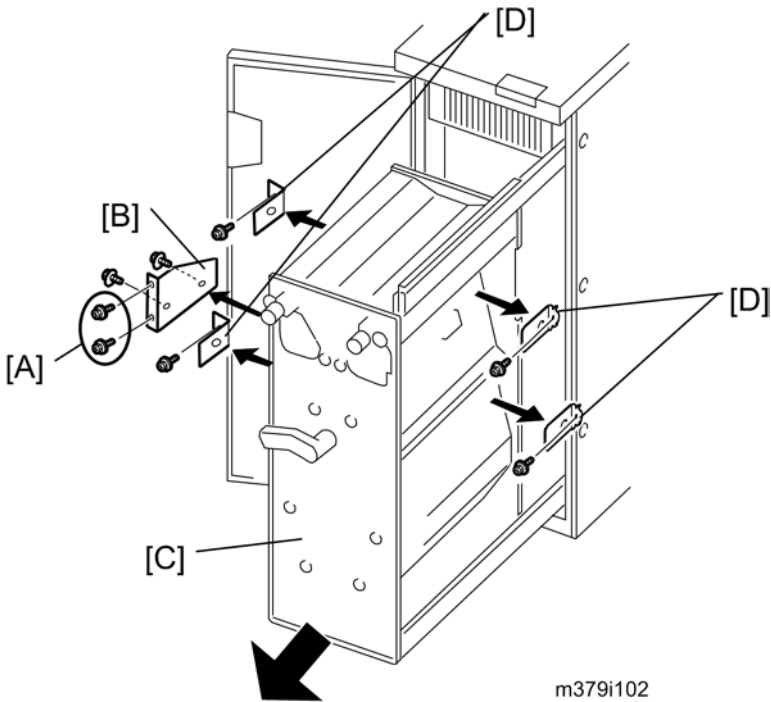


9. Set the leveling shoes (x4) under the feet of the buffer pass unit.
10. Use a wrench to turn the nut [B] at each foot until the machine is level.





11. Attach the caution decal [A] for multi power sources to the power plug [B] (for NA) or [C] (for EU) of the mainframe.
 - The caution decal [A] must be attached approximately 30 mm [D] from the power plug end.

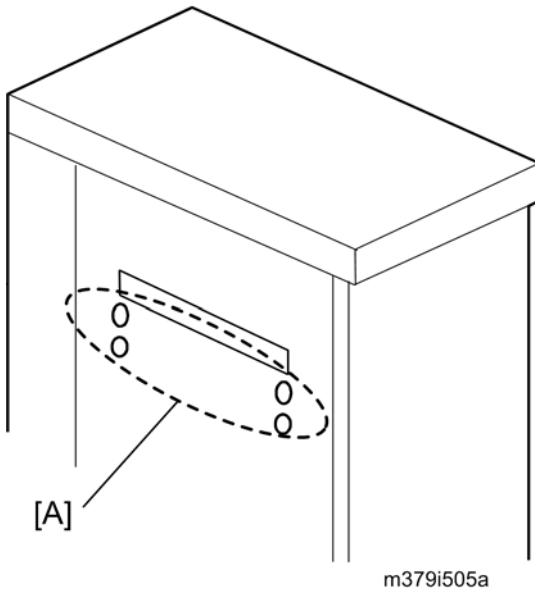
Removing the Shipping Brackets



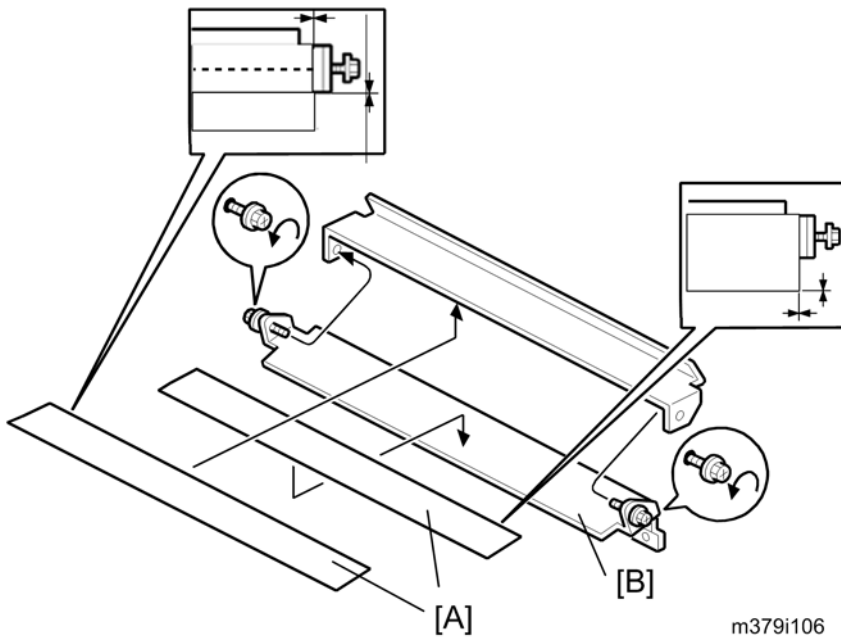
m379i102

1. First remove two screws [A] on the clamp bracket [B].
2. Pull out the buffer pass unit drawer [C].
3. Remove the clamp bracket [B] ( x 2).
4. Remove the four shipping brackets [D] ( x 1 each).
5. Push in the buffer pass unit drawer [C].
6. Close the front door.

Connecting the Other Peripheral to the Buffer Pass Unit



1. Attach the docking bracket (provided with a downstream peripheral) to the left side [A] of the buffer pass unit.



2. Attach the mylars [A] to the entrance guide plate [B] of the next finishing device to be installed to the left of the buffer pass unit.

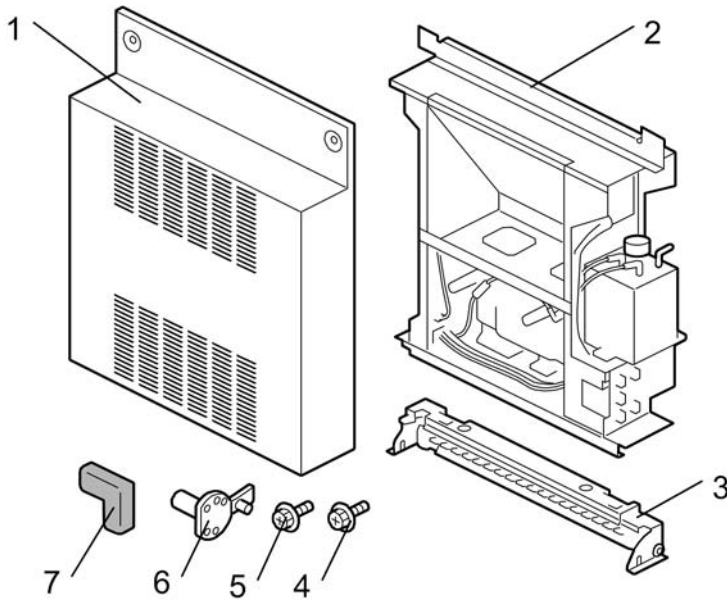
 **Important**

- Do not attach these mylars to the entrance guide plate of the buffer pass unit.
3. Dock a peripheral to the buffer pass unit.

Fuser Unit Air Separator Type C901 (M390)

Accessory Check

| No. | Description | Q'ty |
|-----|-----------------------|------|
| 1 | Air Separator Cover | 1 |
| 2 | Air Separator Unit | 1 |
| 3 | Air Nozzle Unit | 1 |
| 4 | Screw: M4 x 8 | 4 |
| 5 | Tapping Screw: M4 x 8 | 6 |
| 6 | Pipe duct | 1 |
| 7 | Cushion | 2 |



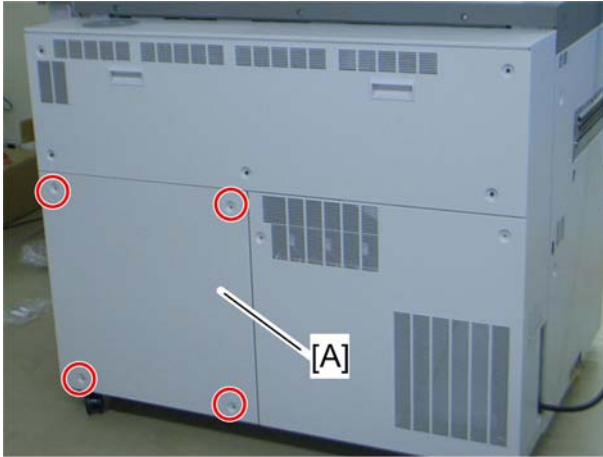
m390i100

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

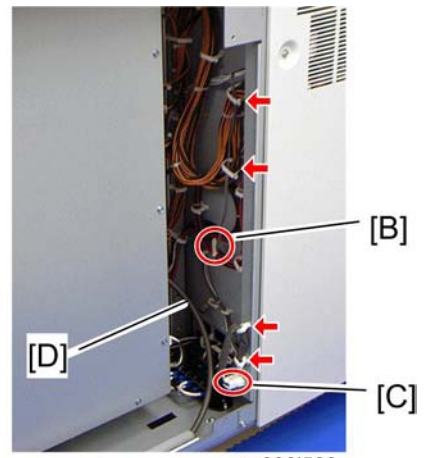
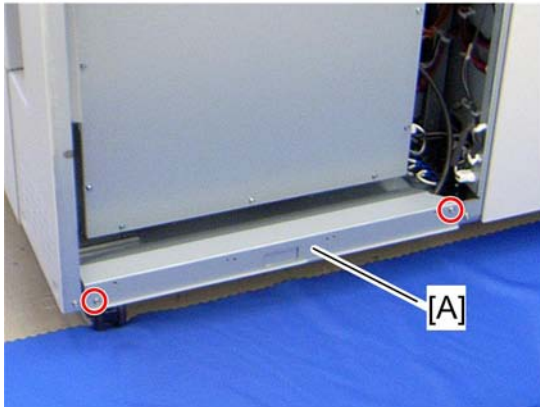
- Turn the machine power off and unplug it from the power source before starting the following procedure. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

2



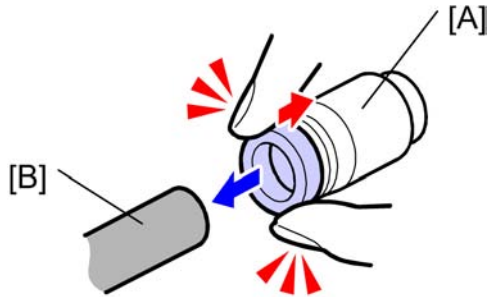
d095i905

1. Remove the rear lower right cover [A] (⚙ x 4).



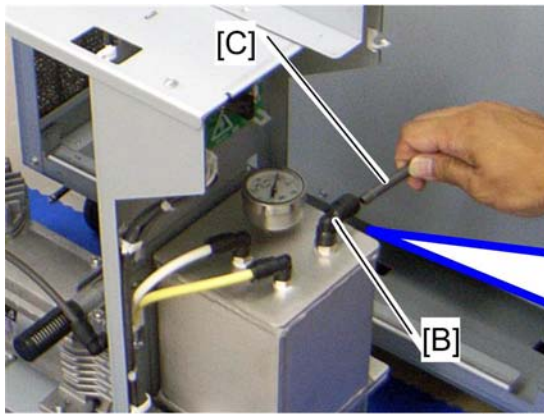
m390i503

2. Remove the bracket [A] (⚙ x 2).
3. Release the four clamps.
4. Take out the harness [B] and disconnect the power supply cable [C].
5. Take out the air tube [D] from the mainframe.

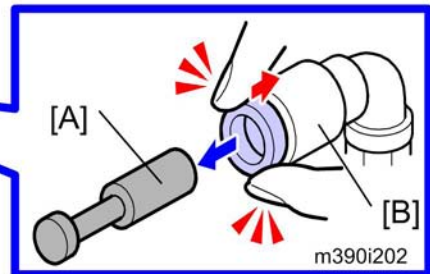


m390i201

6. Remove the tube cap [A] from the air tube [B] from the mainframe.
- The air tube is mentioned in step 5.

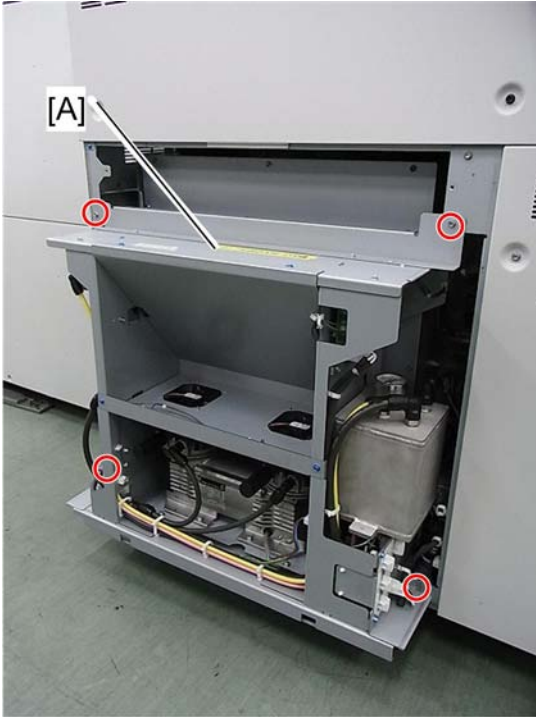


m390i504




m390i202

7. Remove the joint cap [A] from the joint [B] on the air separator unit.
8. Connect the air tube [C] to the joint [B] on the air separator unit.
- Make sure that air tube is firmly connected.

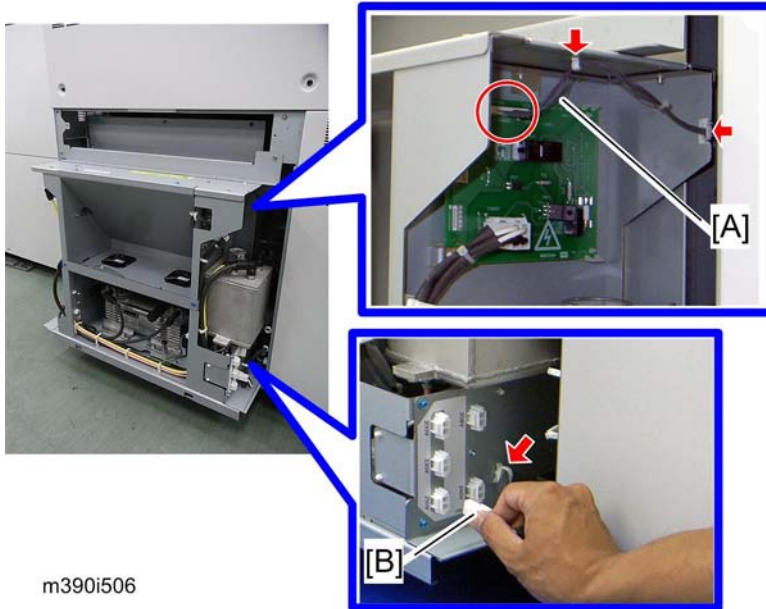


m390i505

9. Attach the air separator unit [A] to the mainframe (tapping screw;  x 4).

 CAUTION

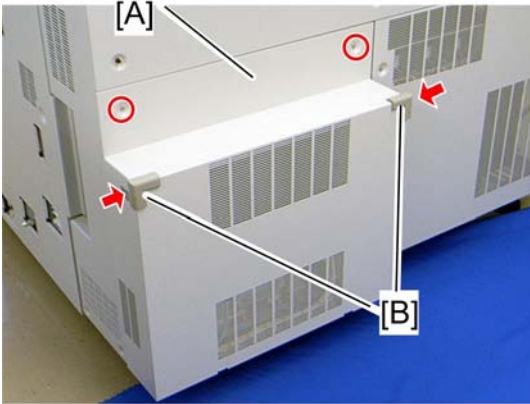
- The air separator unit weighs approximately 20.5 kg (45.2 lb.). Two people are required to lift it or set it down.




m390i506

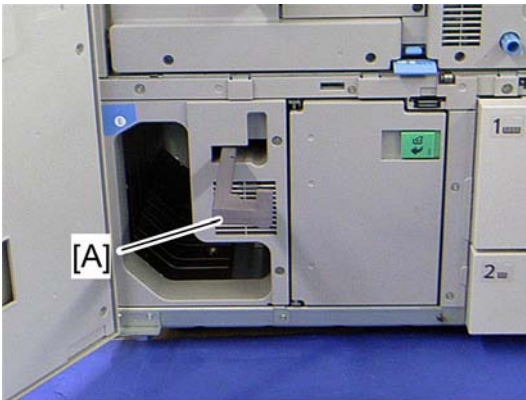
10. Connect the harness [A] to CN682 on the main board of the air separator unit (🔌 x 2).
11. Connect the power supply cable [B] to the required power connector on the air separator unit, and then clamp the power supply cable (🔌 x 1).
 - Consult with the customer about the voltage that is used on the customer site, and then connect the power supply cable to the required connector referring to the table below.

| Voltage of the customer site | Proper connector |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| 180 - 204V | 200V |
| 205 - 213V | 208V |
| 214 - 224V | 220V |
| 225 - 234V | 230V |
| 235 - 264V | 240V |



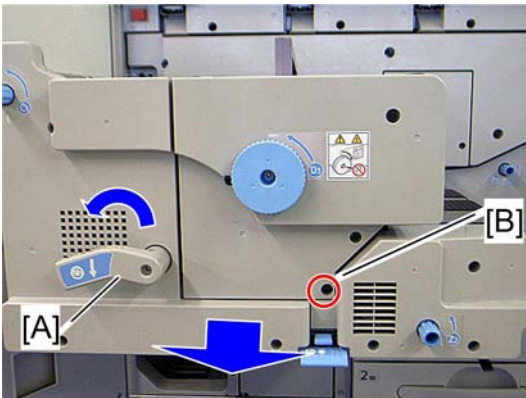
m390i507

12. Attach the air separator cover [A] to the mainframe ( x 2).
13. Attach the cushions [B] to both corners of the air separator cover.
14. Open the front doors of the mainframe.



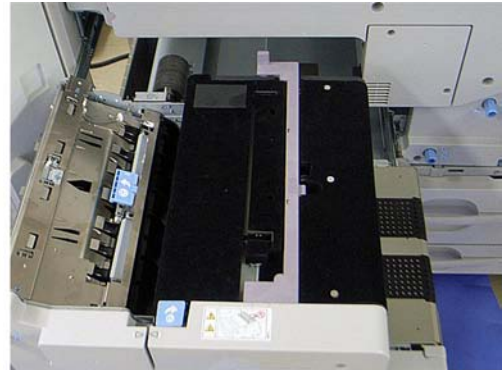
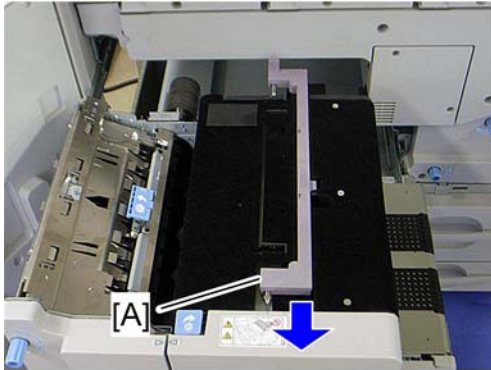
d095r516

15. Pull out the handle [A].



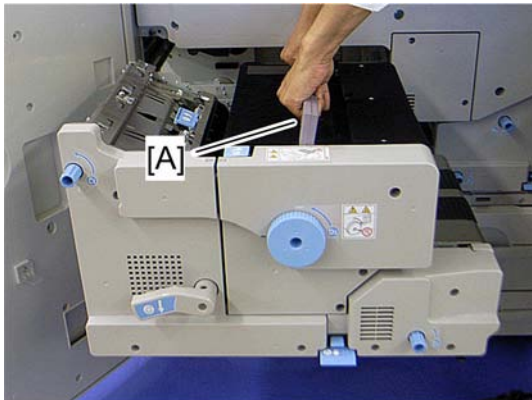
m390i508

16. Turn the lock lever [A] for the fusing unit drawer counterclockwise, and then pull out the fusing unit drawer.
17. Remove the screw [B]



d095r547

18. Attach the handle [A] as shown above.



d095r517

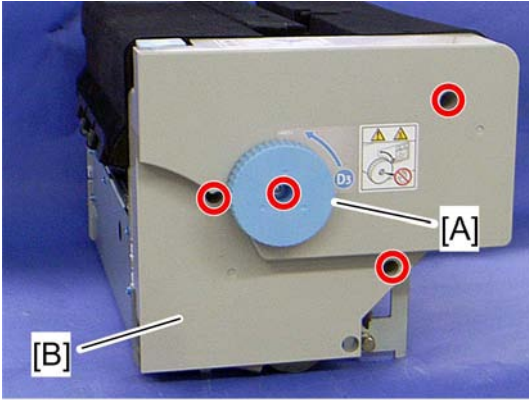
19. Hold the handle [A], and then lift the fusing unit vertically.

⚠ CAUTION



- The fusing unit weighs approximately 29.2 kg (64.4 lb.). Handle it carefully when you lift it and set it down.

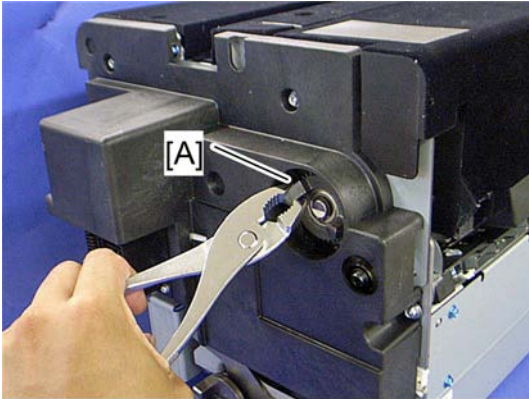
20. Place the fusing unit on a suitable sheet of paper, and then remove the handle.

2



d095r555

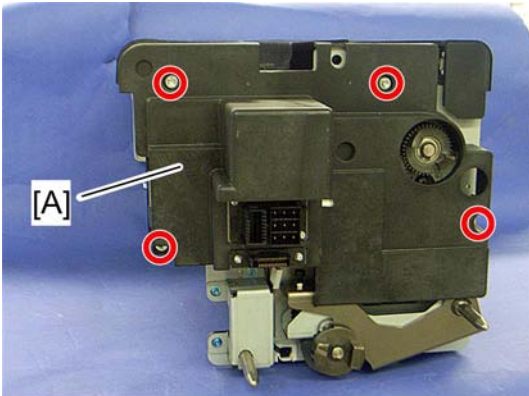
- 21. Fusing knob [A] ( x 1)
- 22. Fusing front cover [B] ( x 3)



d095r564

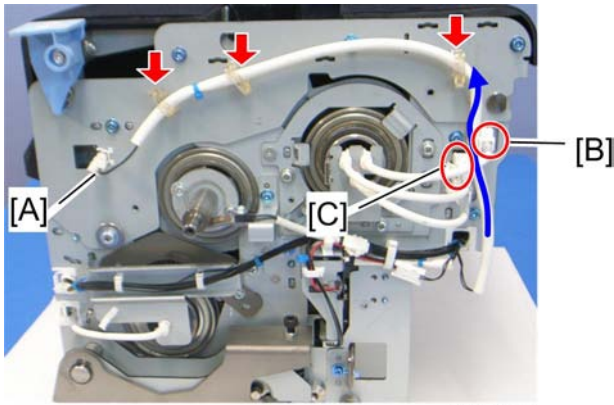
Note

- If you cannot remove the fusing knob screw, hold the drive gear [A] with pliers and remove it.



d095r556

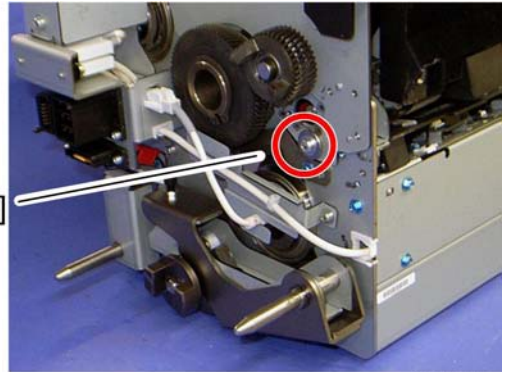
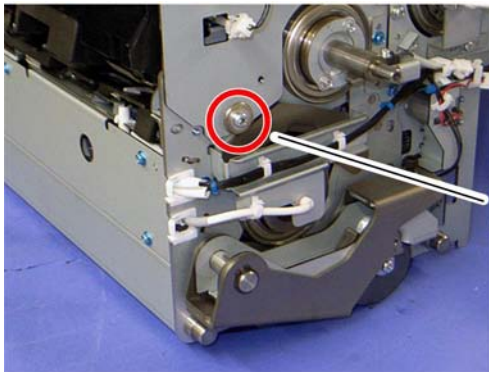
23. Fusing rear cover [A] ( x 4)



d095r557

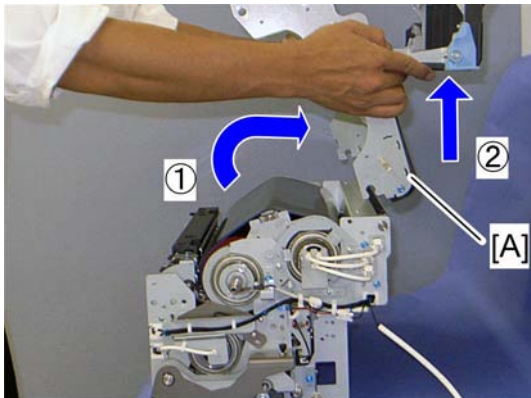
24. Disconnect the connector [A] ( x 3).

- When rerouting the harness as shown above, route the harness between the connectors [B] and [C].



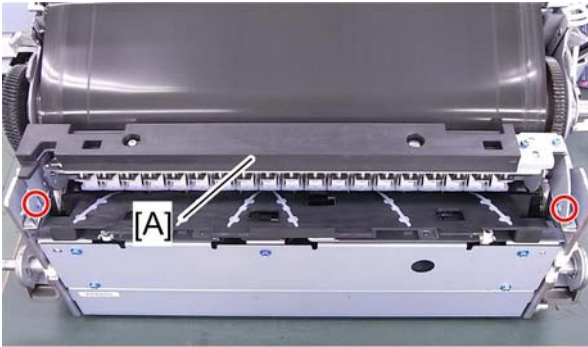
d095r558

25. Remove the positioning pins [A] ( x 2)



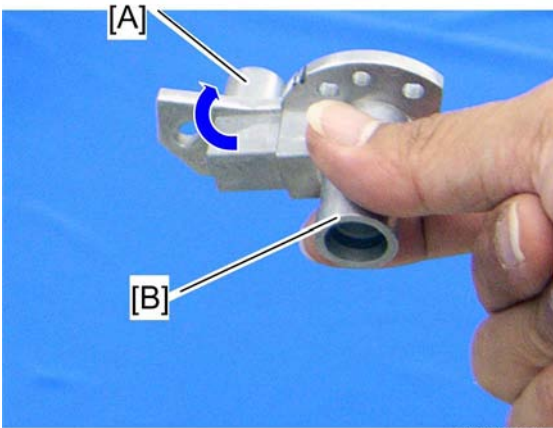
d095r559

26. Remove the fusing upper frame [A].



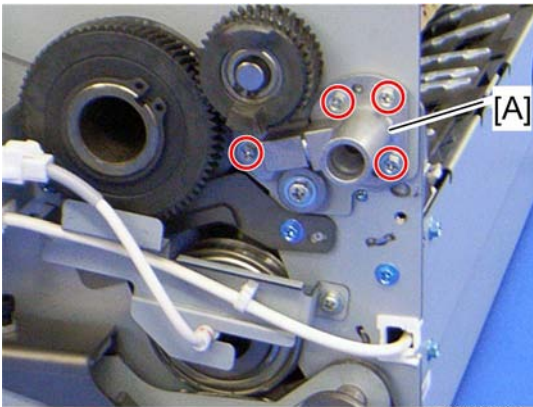
d095r537

27. Replace the fusing belt stripper plate [A] with the air nozzle unit in the accessories ( x 2).




m390i509

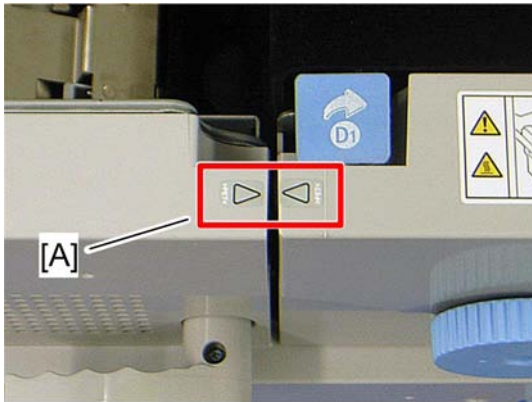
28. Set the exhaust part [A] with the intake part [B] of the pipe duct facing the opposite direction.



m390i510

29. Attach the pipe duct [A] to the rear frame of the fusing unit ( x 4).

30. Reassemble the fusing unit.



d095r518

2

31. Align the arrow decals [A] as shown above, and then set the fusing unit on the fusing unit drawer.
32. Push in the fusing unit drawer, and then close the front doors.
33. Plug in the mainframe, and then turn on the main power switch.
34. Enter the SP mode.
35. Set the setting of SP1901-201 from "OFF: 0" to "ON: 1".
36. Exit the SP mode.

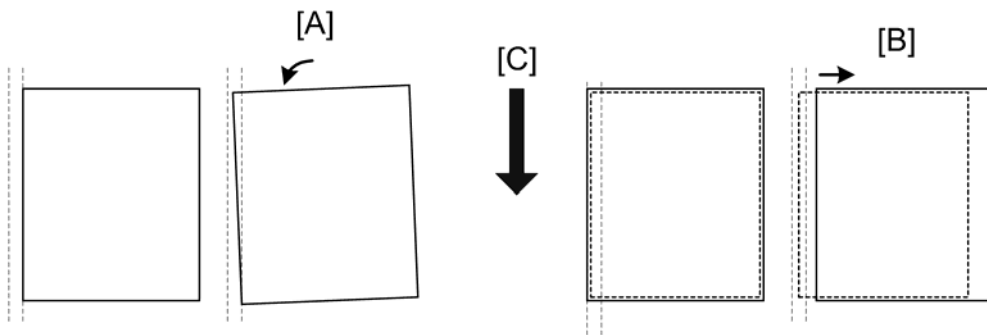
Skew and Side-to-Side Adjustment

Skew and Side-to-Side Registration

2

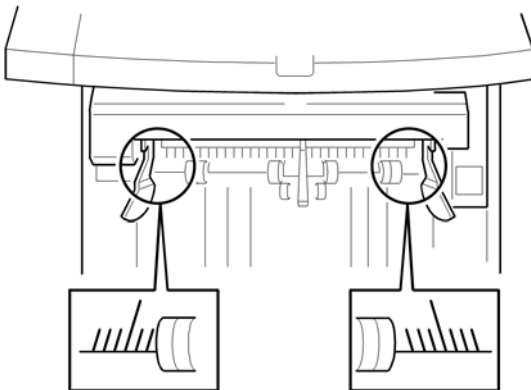
Overview

The paper feed path is extremely long when many peripheral units are installed. In such a long path, the cumulative effect of paper skew or deviation in side-to-side registration may require adjustment.



b234i912

Skew [A] appears when the paper rotates away from the direction of paper feed. If side-to-side registration shifts [B], the sheet remains straight but shifts left or right away from center. ([C]: Feed Direction)



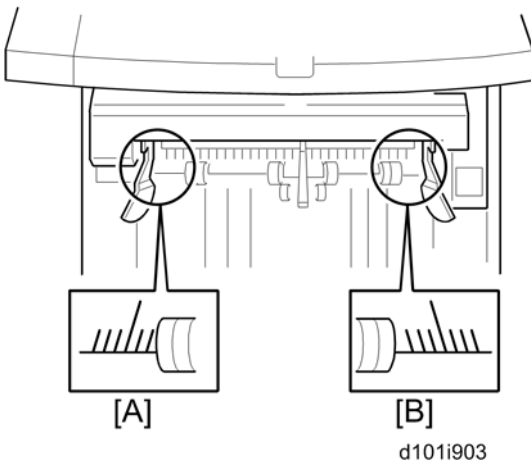
d101i900

Skew and side-to-side registration are checked with graduated scales (shown above) where paper exits the units. The scales are provided so that you can visually check and measure the amount of skew or deviation in side-to-side registration.

A scale for detecting skew and checking side-to-side registration ("S-to-S") is provided on the following peripheral units.

| Name | Skew | S-to-S | Comment |
|------------------------------|------|--------|--|
| A4 LCIT (B832) | X* | O* | Side-to-side registration only; CIS adjustment |
| A3 LCIT (D532) | X | O | |
| Perfect Binder (D391) | O | O | Correction for both skew and side-to-side registration are possible. |
| Cover Interposer (B835) | O | O | |
| Ring Binder (D392) | O | O | |
| High Capacity Stacker (D447) | O | O | |
| Booklet Finisher (D434) | O | O | |
| Finisher (B830) | O | O | |

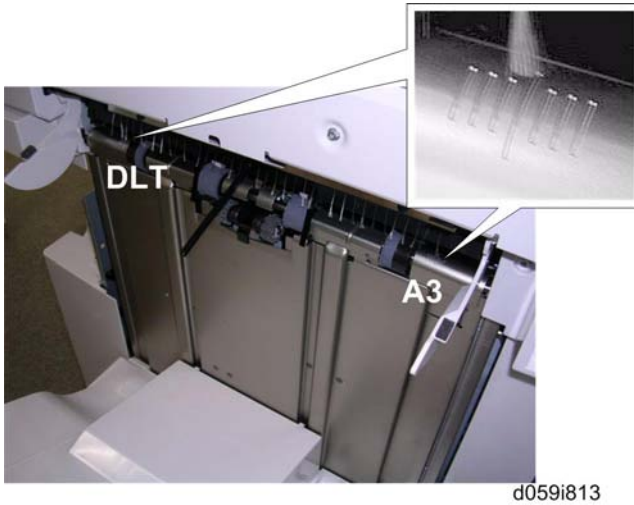
*O: Adjustable, X: Not adjustable



Use either the rear scale or front scale, depending on the type of paper used in your area:

- [A]: Rear: DLT SEF (LT LEF for Ring Binder (D392))
- [B]: Front: A3 SEF (A4 LEF for Ring Binder (D392))

The illustrations below show where the scale for each peripheral unit is located:

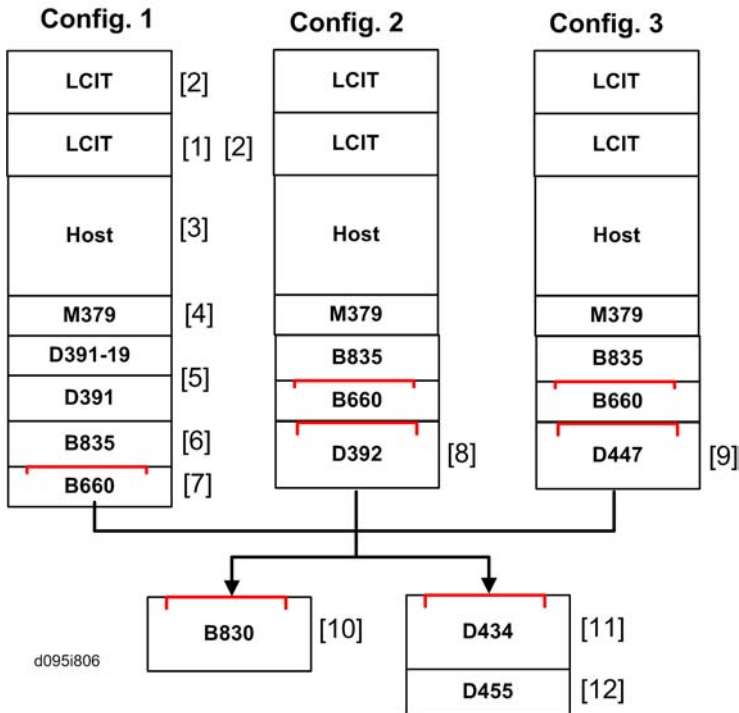


d059i813

The illustration above shows the scale on the left side of the Booklet Finisher tray. The same scale is at approximately the same position (paper exit) for the following units:

- Ring Binder (D392): Left Exit
- High Capacity Stacker (D447): Proof Tray
- Booklet Finisher (D434): Shift Tray Exit

In the illustration below, the red lines indicate the joint brackets where adjustments are done to eliminate skew and to correct side-to-side registration.



Here are some general rules for testing and adjusting for paper skew or a shift in side-to-side registration.

- After installation of each peripheral device, do some test prints and check for the presence of skew, and check that side-to-side registration is correct.
 - [1]: A4 LCIT (B832)
 - [2]: A3 LCIT (D532)
 - [7]: Z-Folding Unit (B660)
 - [8]: Ring Binder (D392)
 - [9]: High Capacity Stacker (D447)
 - [10]: Finisher SR5000 (B830)
 - [11]: Booklet Finisher (D434)
- If you detect a problem with skew or side-to-side registration, do the adjustment on the joint bracket attached to the peripheral unit **upstream of the unit where the problem occurred**.
- There is no adjustable joint bracket upstream of the following peripheral units. No adjustment is possible upstream of these units:
 - [4]: Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 (M379)
 - [5]: Perfect Binder (D391)
 - [6]: Cover Interposer (B835)
 - [12]: Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455-17)

4. Side-to-side registration is corrected by shifting the upstream joint bracket left or right.
5. Skew is eliminated by inserting spacers (shims) under the rear or front end of the joint bracket. These spacers are provided with the peripheral units, attached by screws to the units at the factory.

Checking Side-to-Side Registration

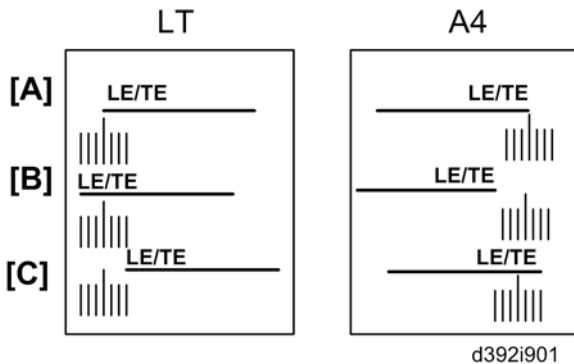
2

Do this procedure to confirm that the paper is centered in the paper path.

1. Make sure that the I/F cable of the unit is connected to the upstream unit.
2. Disconnect the unit to the left of the unit to be tested.
3. Execute a run by feeding paper from Tray 2 of the host machine.

Note

- If you are testing the Ring Binder (D392), execute the run by feeding paper (A4 or LT LEF) from Tray 2 of the host machine (punching only, no ring binding).
 - Feed A3 SEF for other units.
4. When each sheet exits, check the position of the paper on the scale to see if the paper is centered.
 - Read the rear scale for DLT-size paper
 - Read the front scale for A3-size paper.
 - If you are testing the ring binder, read the rear scale for LT LEF paper and the front scale for A4 LEF paper. The paper does not exit. It will switch back and feed to the punch unit.
 - The scale lines are spaced 2 mm apart.
 5. The paper must not deviate more than ± 2 mm on the scale.



| | |
|-----|--|
| [A] | Leading/trailing edges centered. No adjustment necessary. |
| [B] | Leading/trailing edges offset to the rear by more than 2 mm. Adjustment required. |
| [C] | Leading/trailing edges offset to the front by more than 2 mm. Adjustment required. |

If the edge of the paper is on the scale at the center [A], no adjustment is required.

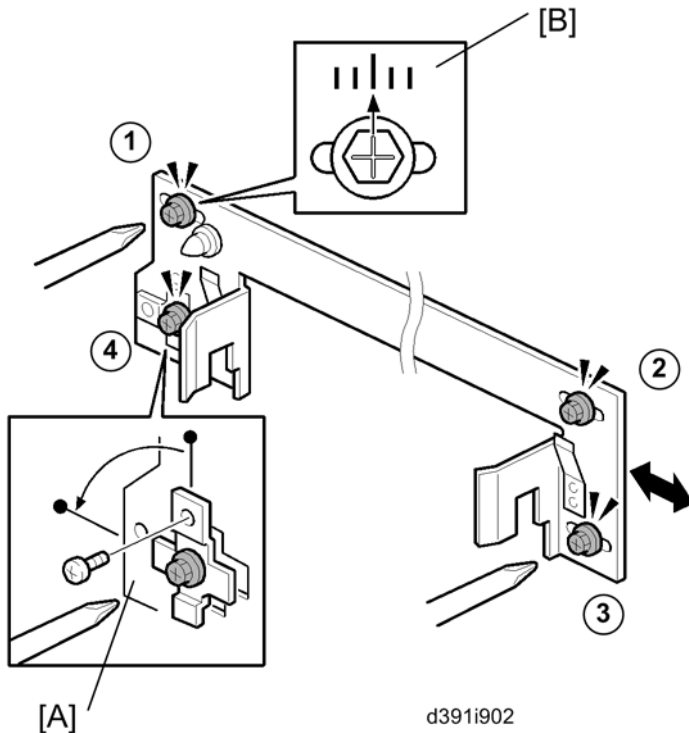
-or-

If the edge of the paper is ± 2 mm off the center line on the scale, adjustment is required. Do the procedure in the next section.

Correcting Side-to-Side Registration

2

1. Disconnect the peripheral unit from the upstream unit.



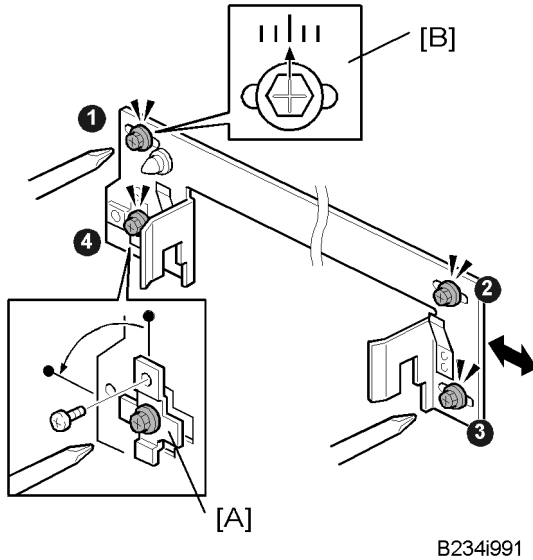
d391i902

2. On the joint bracket attached to the upstream unit, loosen screws ①, ②, ③, and ④.
 3. Remove bracket [A] ($\times 1$), rotate it 90 degrees, and re-fasten the screw. Changing the position of this bracket aligns the oval cut-out horizontally and frees the joint bracket so it can slide from side to side.
 4. Look at the scale [B].
 5. Slide the bracket to the left or right and tighten the screw.
 6. If the deviation from center was toward the front, slide the bracket to the rear and tighten the screw ①.
- or-
- If the deviation from center was toward the rear, slide the bracket to the front and tighten the screw ①.

7. Tighten screws ②, ③, and ④

8. Do another test run, so that you can check the results of the adjustment.

To Correct Side-to-Side Registration for B660 and B835



★ Important

- This adjustment can be done on the left side of the mainframe, at the Z-Folding unit B660 and at the cover interposer tray B835.

1. Loosen screws (①, ②, ③, ④).
2. Remove the bracket [A] (🔧 x 1), rotate it 90 degrees, then refasten it.

↓ Note

- Re-positioning the bracket aligns the oval cut-out horizontally so that you can slide the joint bracket to slide from side-to-side.

3. Use the scale [B] at the top of the rear end of the bracket.

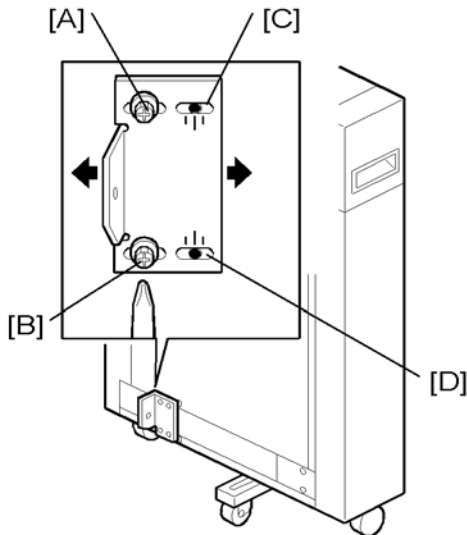
↓ Note

- Scale : 2mm

If the deviation from center was toward the front of the machine, slide the bracket to the front and fasten it with the screw.

-or-

If the deviation from center was toward the back of the machine, slide the bracket to the rear and fasten it with the screw.



B660i004

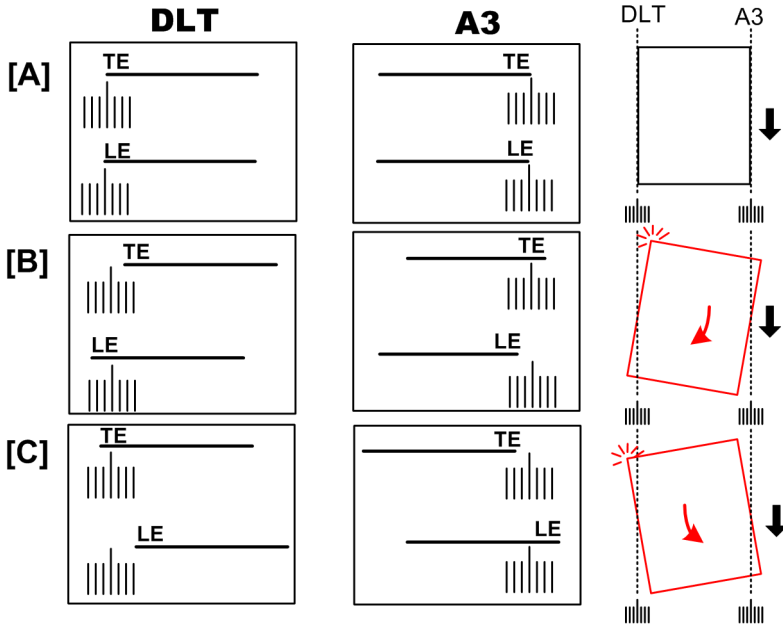
If you are doing this adjustment on the side of the Z-Folding unit:

- At the base of the unit, loosen screws [A] and [B].
 - Slide the plate left or right.
 - Move the plate on the scales [C] and [D] by the same amount as the adjustment done above on the long bracket.
 - Retighten the screws.
4. Do some more test prints and repeat the adjustment until it is correct.

Detecting Paper Skew

Do this check to detect the presence of skew in the paper path.

1. Make sure that the I/F cable of the unit is connected to the upstream unit.
2. If a peripheral unit is connected on the left side, disconnect it and pull it away.
3. Execute a straight-through run.
4. Check the scale where each sheet exits.
 - The rear scale is for DLT-size paper.
 - The front scale [2] is for A3-size paper.
 - Be sure to read the correct scale for the paper size in use.



d392i904

| | |
|-----|--|
| [A] | Centered. No adjustment necessary. |
| [B] | Trailing edge skew to the front, total skew more than ± 2 mm. Adjustment required. |
| [C] | Trailing edge skew to the rear, total skew more than ± 2 mm. Adjustment required. |

Correcting Skew


1. Disconnect the peripheral unit from the upstream unit.
2. Locate and remove the spacers from the peripheral unit where the problem occurred.

Locating and Removing Spacers

The photos below show where you can find the spacers for each unit.




Ring Binder (D392)

d059i816

1. Look at the right side.
2. Remove the spacers ( x2).

High Capacity Stacker (D447)



d059i817

1. Open the front door.
2. Remove the right lock hasp [A] ( x2).
3. Remove right front cover [B] ( x2).
4. Remove the spacers ( x1).

Booklet Finisher (D434)





d059i818

1. Open the front door ( x1).
2. Remove the spacers ( x1).

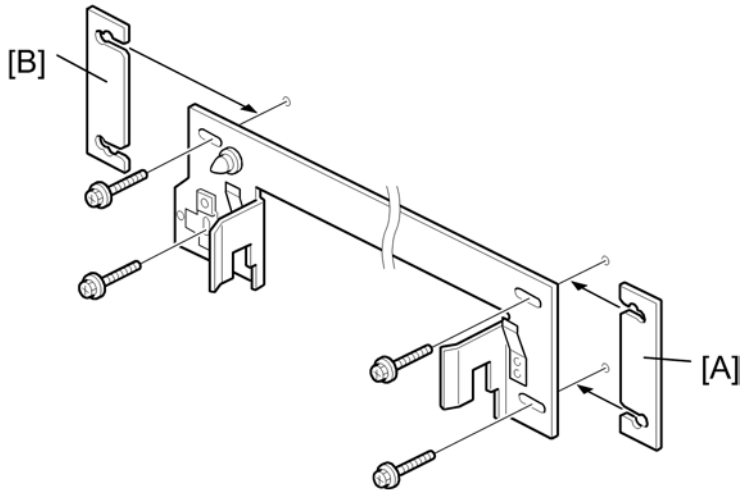
Finisher SR5000 (B830)




d059i819

1. Look at the right side ( x1).
2. Remove the spacers ( x1).

Inserting Spacers



d392i906

1. Loosen the screws ( x4) of the joint bracket attached to the peripheral upstream of the unit where the problem occurred.
2. Insert a spacer and tighten the screws.

If the trailing edge of the paper is **skewing toward the front** of the machine, insert a spacer [A] under the **rear end of the bracket** and tighten the screws.

-or-

If the trailing edge is **skewing toward the rear** of the machine, insert a spacer [B] under the **front end of the bracket** and tighten the screws.
3. Do another run to check the adjustment. If skew is still present, insert another spacer.
 - Each spacer is 2 mm thick.
 - Only two spacers are provided, so the maximum adjustment is 4 mm (using two spacers).

Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (B870)

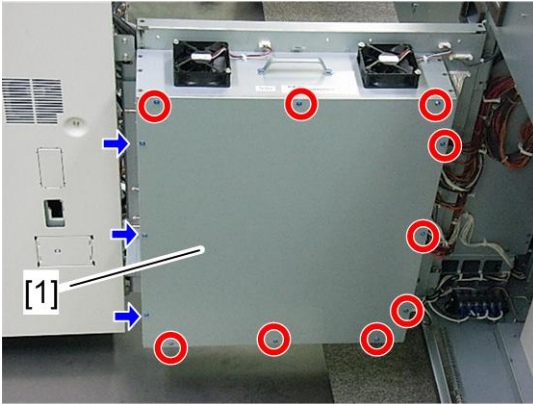
Component List

2

| | Description | Qty |
|---|----------------------------------|-----|
| 1 | Optional Counter Interface Board | 1 |
| 2 | Screw: M3x6 | 4 |
| 3 | Band | 1 |
| 4 | Stud | 4 |
| 5 | Edge Clamp | 1 |
| 6 | Harness | 1 |

Installation

1. Open the rear controller box (p.350).

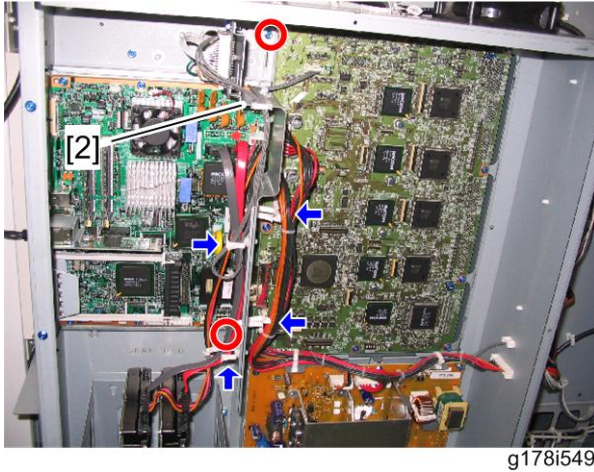


g178r238a

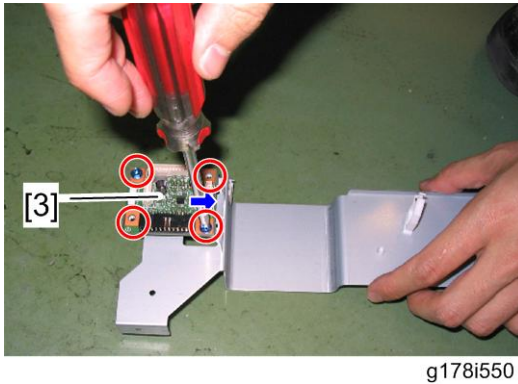
2. Controller box cover [1] (x 12)


Note

- Loosen the screws shown above by arrows. It is not necessary to remove them.



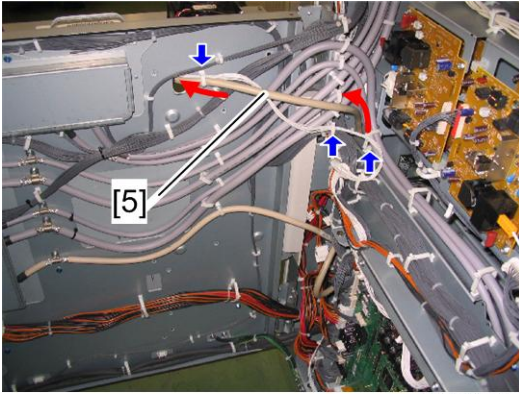
3. Remove the controller box stay [2] ( x 2,  x 4).



4. Attach the optional counter interface board [3] to the controller box stay ( x 4: M3x6).

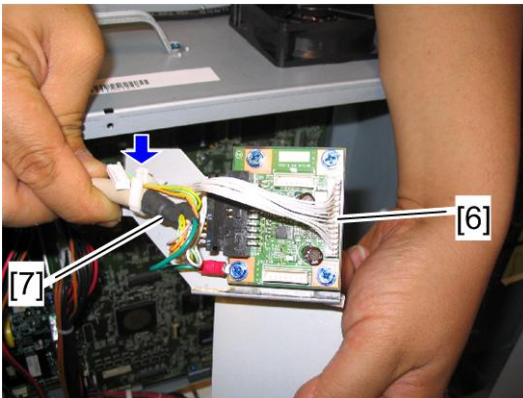


5. Remove the cover [4] of the optional counter I/F on the right cover of the machine.



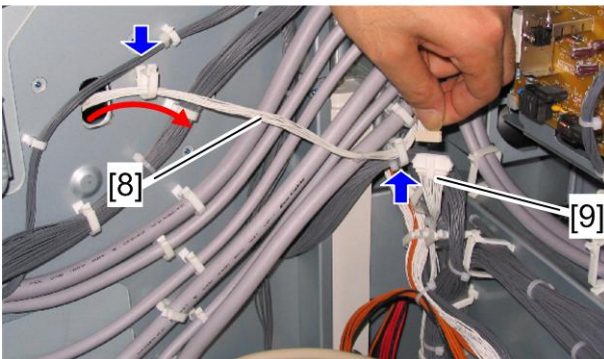
g178i552

6. Route the cable [5] from the counter device (🔌 x 3).



g178i553

7. Connect the harness [6] to CN3 and the cable [7] from the counter device to CN1 on the optional counter interface board (🔌 x 1).



g178i554

8. Route the harness [8] from the optional counter interface board and then connect it to the relay harness [9] from the IOB (🔌 x 2).

9. Reattach the controller box cover (🔩 x 12).

10. Close the rear controller box (see p.350).

MFP Option

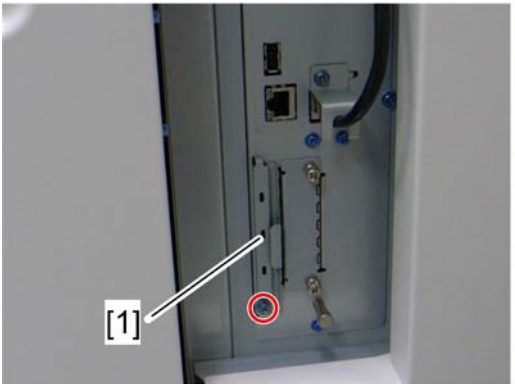
VM Card Type F (D377-04): D095 only

2

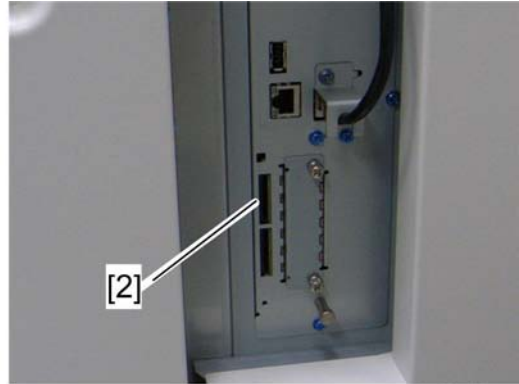
The VM card application cannot be moved to another SD card. However, other applications can be moved onto the VM card.

Installation Procedure

1. Turn off the machine.

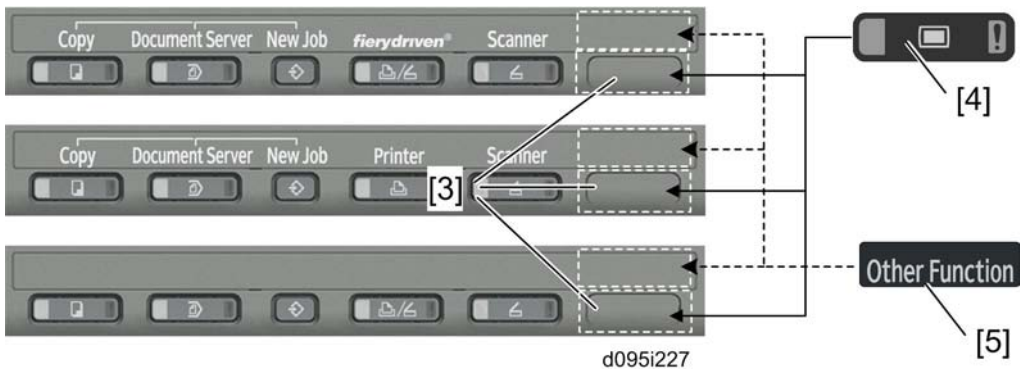


g178i540a



g178i541a

2. Remove the SD card slot cover [1] (1 x1).
3. Turn the SD-card label face [2] to the rear of the machine. Then push it slowly into slot 2 (upper slot) until you hear a click.
4. Reattach the SD card slot cover.
5. Switch the machine on.



d095i227

6. On the operation panel, remove the bottom blank keytop [3] and replace it with the keytop provided [4].
7. For NA and AA models, attach the decal [5] to the copier.

3. Preventive Maintenance

PM Counter

The PM Counter main menu and submenu allows you to review the PM counts for both units and individual components.


This machine can be maintained with PM parts replacement by a service engineer or TCRU replacement by a trained customer. If TCRU replacement is done, the same PM counter is also reset automatically. (For example: If the "Y PCU Drum Unit" is replaced by TCRU replacement, the PM counter for the "Y PCU Drum Unit" is reset). For details about TCRU, see the "Replacement Guide: TCRU (for Pro C901S D095 or Pro C901 M077)".













Note

- The PM counter is counted double even if "A3/DLT Double Account" (SSP5-104-001) is set to "0" (single click) for A3/DLT paper printing.

Initializing PM Parts

Some adjustments for new PM parts are automatically done after the PM counters are reset. The list below shows what is automatically done after each PM counter reset.

| PM Counter | Automatic Adjustment | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Y/M/C/Bk PCU Developer | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TD Sensor Initializing• Process Control | |
| Y/M/C/Bk PCU Drum | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Process Control• MUSIC | |
| Charge Corona Unit: Y/M/C/Bk | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Charge Unit Cleaning• Process Control | |
| Image Transfer Roller: Y/M/C/Bk | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Image Transfer Bias Correction• Process Control• MUSIC | |
| Image Transfer Belt | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Image Transfer Bias Correction• Process Control• MUSIC |  Note |

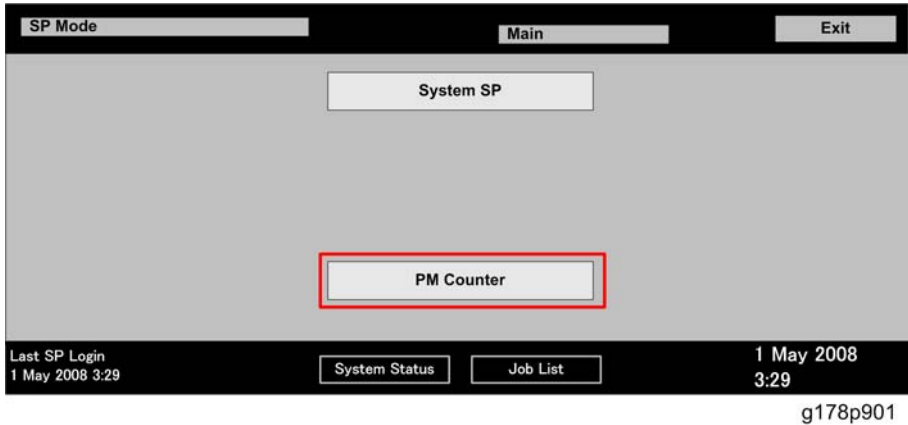
| PM Counter | Automatic Adjustment | |
|--|--|--|
| ITB Bias Roller | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paper Transfer Bias Correction • Process Control • MUSIC | |
| PTR Unit | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paper Transfer Bias Correction • Process Control • MUSIC | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paper Transfer Roller |  p.501 "Paper Transfer Roller" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR Cleaning Brush Roller |  p.503 "PTR Cleaning Brush Roller" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR Lubricant Brush Roller |  p.500 "PTR Lubricant Brush Roller" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR Cleaning Blade |  p.503 "PTR Cleaning Blade" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR Lubricant Bar |  p.498 "PTR Lubricant Bar" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR Discharge Plate |  p.501 "PTR Discharge Plate" | |
| Fusing Unit | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hot Roller |  p.546 "Hot Roller and Heating Roller" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fusing Belt |  p.545 "Fusing Belt" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pressure Roller |  p.557 "Pressure Roller" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heating Roller Thermistor |  p.548 "Heating Roller Thermistor" | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pressure Roller Thermistor |  Pressure Roller Thermostat | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Web Cleaning Unit |  p.529 "Cleaning Web" | |

 **Note**

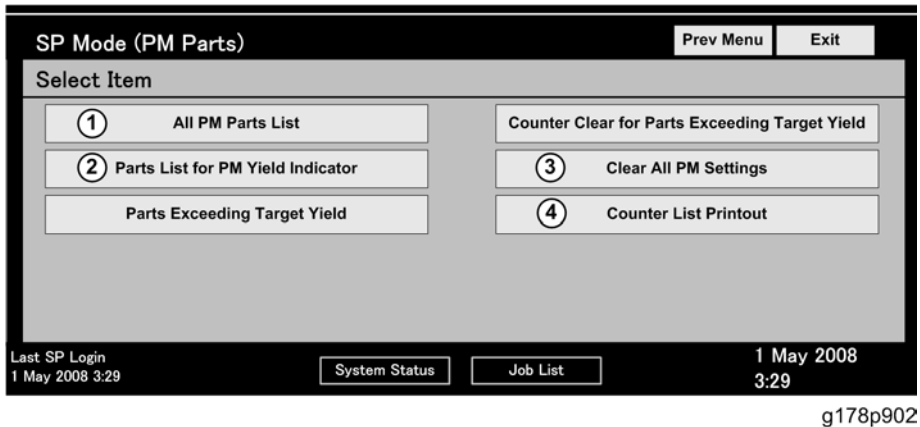
- Before resetting the PM counter for the image transfer belt, another adjustment must be done. For details, see p.439 "Image Transfer Belt" in the chapter "Replacement and Adjustment".

Displaying the PM Counter

1. Enter the SP mode.



2. Touch [PM Counter].

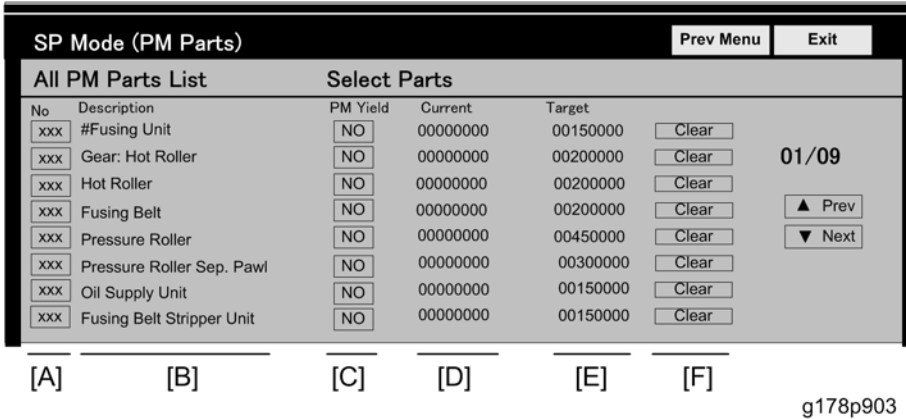


- ①: **All PM Parts List.** Displays all PM items (all PM items, not only PM units). Lists all PM items regardless of PM yield indicator settings.
- ②: **Parts list for PM yield indicator.** Displays the items that have their PM yield indicator settings set to "Yes".
- ③: **Clear all PM settings.** Resets all PM counter settings to "0" at the same time. PM items can be reset one by one with the [Clear] button.
- ④: **Counter list print out.** Prints the PM counter on paper.

PM Parts Screen Details

All PM Parts list: Main Menu

The "All PM Parts list" displays all PM units and individual items. This list shows all PM items, regardless of their "PM yield indicator settings". (☞ Number button submenu)

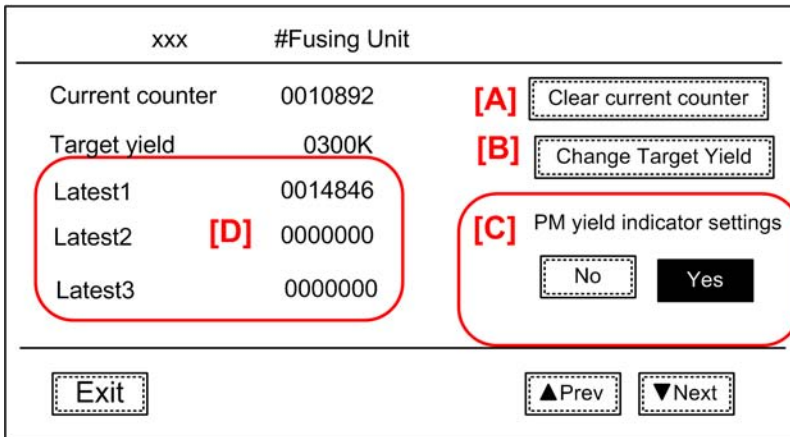


3

| | |
|-----|--|
| [A] | Number buttons. Pressing a number button opens a submenu. (☛ Number button submenu) |
| [B] | Descriptions. The # mark denotes a "unit" (not individual item). |
| [C] | PM yield buttons. Function is the same as the "PM yield indicator settings" button. |
| [D] | Current PM counter value. |
| [E] | Target PM interval. This can be changed by pressing a number button [A]. |
| [F] | PM counter clear button. Function is the same as the [Clear current counter] button. |

Number button submenu

Press any number button to open the submenu for a part. In the example below, the number button [xxx] "Fusing Unit#" was pressed.



[A]: **Clear current counter.** Press to reset the selected PM counter (in this example [xxx] #Fusing Unit) to "0". You can also clear the settings by pressing the [Clear] button on the right side of the PM Counter Main Menu ([F] in the previous section).

[B]: **Change target yield.** Press the change the target PM yield. To change the setting:

- Press [Change target yield]
- Enter the number for the new target with the 10-key pad.
- Press [#] on the operation panel.

[C]: **PM yield indicator settings.** [Yes] is the default. Press [No] to remove the current item from the "Parts list for PM yield indicator".

- When set to "Yes", items marked with the # mark (# = a unit) will not have their individual items
- When set to "No", items marked with the # mark (# = a unit) only the individual components will appear in the list (the units will not appear).

[D]: **PM counter history.** This is a summary of the most recent counts

- Latest 1. The latest PM count since the unit (or part) was replaced.
- Latest 2. The previous PM count since the unit (or part) was replaced.
- Latest 3. The previous but one PM count since the unit (or part) was replaced.

Parts list for PM yield indicator

This list shows the PM Parts Main Menu with only items set to "Yes".

| SP Mode(PM Parts) | | JAN 23,2002 11:09PM | | Prev. Menu | Exit |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------|------------|-------|
| Parts list for PM yield indicator | | | Select parts | | |
| No | Description | Exceed | Current | Target | |
| 001 | #K:PCU | [A] | 0010892 | 0300K | Clear |
| 017 | #M:PCU | | 0005570 | 0300K | Clear |
| 033 | #C:PCU | | 0005223 | 0300K | Clear |
| 049 | #Y:PCU | | 0005514 | 0300K | Clear |
| 065 | ITB | | 0025738 | 0600K | Clear |
| 066 | #ITB Cleaning Unit | | 0025738 | 0300K | Clear |
| 070 | #PTR Unit | | 0025738 | 0600K | Clear |

b132p905

Note:

- The # mark denotes a unit.
- Items without the # (065 ITB) denote individual components.
- An asterisk (*) will appear in the Exceed column [A] to show items that have exceeded their target PM yields.

PM Tables

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- Preventive Maintenance Items

4. Replacement and Adjustment

General Cautions

★ Important

- This machine has a Fiery controller (server type). The Fiery controller must be shut down before turning off the power supply to the Fiery controller. Therefore, turn off the Fiery controller first at the operation panel before turning off the main power switch of the machine. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")
- Never switch off either power switch while any of the electrical components are operating. Doing so might cause damage to units such as the transfer belt, drum, and development unit when they are pulled out of or put back into the copier.

4

Rear Controller Box

This machine has four fans for four PCDUs in the rear controller box. These fans can exhaust ozone and other dust and gases (NOx etc) from the machine.

Therefore, if you service the machine with the rear controller box open and check the printing operation, dust and gases (NOx) can adhere to the OPC drums. This may cause an image problem on the outputs (for example, white block pattern). Normally, process control can solve this problem. However, if you want to recover the print quality as soon as possible, print several sheets with solid color image (high coverage image).

Drum

An organic photoconductor (OPC) drums are more sensitive to light and ammonia gas than a selenium drum. Follow the cautions below when handling an OPC drum.

1. Never expose a drum to direct sunlight.
2. Never expose a drum to direct light of more than 1,000 Lux for more than a minute.
3. Never touch a drum surface with bare hands. If the drum surface is touched with a finger or becomes dirty, wipe it with a dry cloth or clean it with wet cotton. Wipe with a dry cloth after cleaning with wet cotton.
4. Never use alcohol to clean the drum (alcohol dissolves the drum surface).
5. Store drums in a cool, dry place away from heat.
6. Take care not to scratch the drum as the drum layer is thin and is easily damaged.
7. Never expose a drum to corrosive gases such as ammonia gas.
8. Dispose of used drums in accordance with local regulations.

PCDU

1. To prevent drum scratches, remove the charge corona unit before pulling out the drum.
2. The Y, M, and C charge corona unit should always be replaced together as a set.

Image Transfer Belt Unit

1. Never touch the image transfer belt surface with bare hands.
2. Take care not to scratch the image transfer belt, as the surface is easily damaged.
3. Before installing a new image transfer belt, clean all the rollers and the inner part of the ITB unit with a dry cloth to prevent the belt from slipping.

4

Scanner Unit (D095 only)

1. When installing a new exposure glass, make sure that the white paint mark is at the rear left corner.
2. Clean the exposure glass with alcohol or glass cleaner to reduce the amount of static electricity on the glass surface.
3. Use a cotton pad with water or a blower brush to clean the mirrors and lenses.
4. Never bend or crease the exposure lamp cables.
5. Never disassemble the lens unit. Doing so will throw the lens and the copy image out of focus.
6. Never adjust any CCD positioning screw. Doing so will throw the CCD out of position.

Laser Unit

1. Never loosen the screws that secure the LD drive board to the laser diode casing. Doing so would throw the LD unit out of adjustment.
2. Never adjust the variable resistors on the LD unit, as they are adjusted in the factory.
3. Never open the polygon motor cover. The polygon mirror and lenses are sensitive to dust.
4. Never touch the glass surface of the polygon mirror motor unit with bare hands.

Development

1. Avoid nicking or scratching the development roller.
2. Place a development unit on a sheet of paper after removing it.
3. Always clean the drive gears after removing used developer.

4. Always dispose of used developer in accordance with local regulations.
5. Never load types of developer and toner into the development unit other than specified for this model. Doing so will cause poor print quality and toner scattering.
6. Immediately after replacing the developer, do the SPs as described in the 'SP Codes after Replacement' section of PCU replacement.
7. Never do **SP3801** with used developer.
8. When using a vacuum cleaner to clean the development unit casing, always ground the casing with your fingers to avoid damaging the toner density sensor with static electricity.
9. The TD sensor must be initialized:
 - After replacing developer. (Initialize the TD sensor only for the PCU where the developer was replaced.)

★ Important

- **Never initialize the TD sensor more than once. Initializing the TD sensor more than once can cause toner scatter inside the machine.**

Cleaning

1. When servicing cleaning components, avoid nicking the edges of the cleaning blades.
2. Never handle a cleaning blade with bare hands.
3. Before disassembling a cleaning section, place a sheet of paper under it to catch any toner falling.

Fusing Unit

1. Never handle fusing lamps and rollers with bare hands.
2. Make sure that the fusing lamps are positioned correctly and do not touch the inner surface of the rollers.

Paper Feed

1. Do not touch the surfaces of the pick-up, feed, and separation rollers.
2. To avoid paper misfeeds, the side fences and end fence of the paper trays must be positioned correctly to align with the actual paper size.

Waste Toner

1. Check the amount of waste toner at every service visit.

2. Always dispose of waste toner in accordance with local regulations.
3. Never throw toner into an open flame.

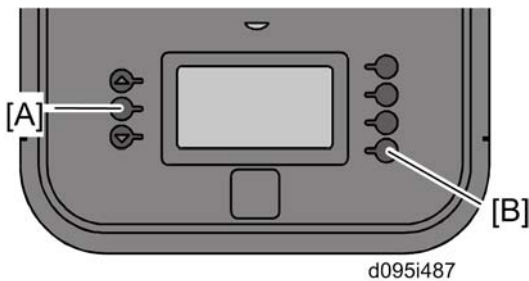
Fiery Controller

1. Use the "Shut Down" button on the operation panel to turn off the Fiery controller. Do not turn off the main power switch of the mainframe before shutting down the Fiery controller. The shut down procedure for the Fiery controller is described below.
 - Press the "Fiery" tab on the operation panel.
 - Press the "Restart Fiery" button on the operation panel.
 - Press the "Shut Down" button on the operation panel.
2. Then shut down the machine
 - Push the operation switch to turn the power off
 - When the power LED goes off, turn the main power switch off.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not turn off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing.

The shutdown can be also done with the Service Menu of the Fiery controller. If you have mistakenly turned off the machine first, use the "Service Menu" of the Fiery controller.



1. Press the button [A] (Menu) on the operation panel of the Fiery controller.
1. Select "Shut Down System" with the button [B].

Special Tools and Lubricants

Special Tools

| Part No. | Description |
|----------|---|
| A0069104 | Scanner Positioning Pin (4 pcs./set) * ¹ |
| A2929500 | Test Chart – C4 (10 pcs./set) * ¹ |
| A0299387 | Digital Multimeter – FLUKE 87 |
| B6455010 | SD (Secure Digital) Card – 64 MB |
| M0779503 | TEST PRINT TOOL V2 |

* 1: These tools are used only for the D095 model.

Lubricants

| Part No. | Description |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| A2579300 | Grease Barrierta – S5525 |
| 52039502 | Silicon Grease G-501 |
| B1329700 | Drum setting powder pad applicator |
| G0049668 | Grease – KS660 – SHIN-ETSU |
| 54429103 | Heat Resisting Grease MT-78 |
| 54479078 | Launa Oil 40 |

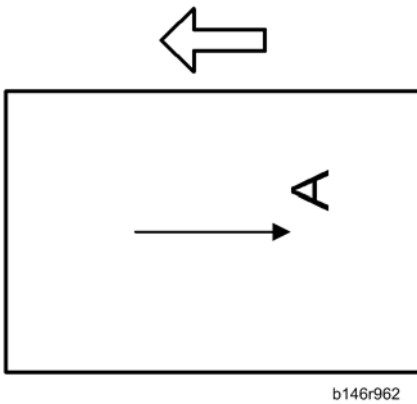
Image Adjustment

Scanning (D095 only)

Before doing the following scanner adjustments, perform or check the printing registration/side-to-side adjustment and the blank margin adjustment. Use a C4 test chart to perform the following adjustments.

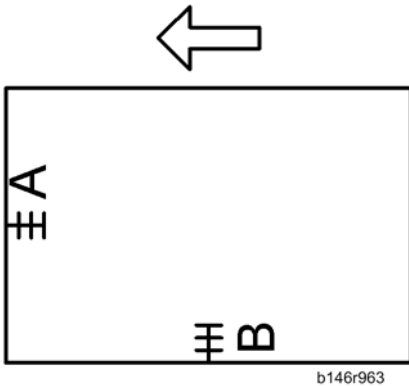
Scanner sub-scan magnification

4



1. Place the test chart on the exposure glass and make a copy.
2. Check the magnification ratio. Use **SP4008** (Sub Scan Magnification Adj) to adjust if necessary.
Standard: $\pm 0.9\%$.

Scanner leading edge and side-to-side registration



↓ **Note**

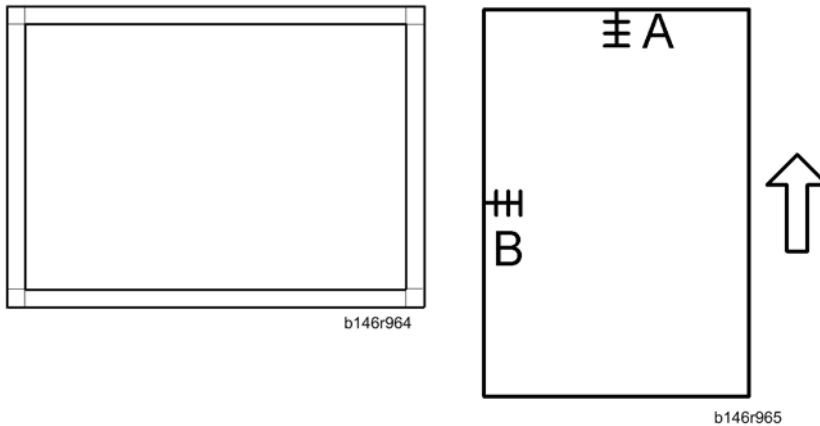
- A: Leading edge registration
 - B: Side-to-side registration
1. Place the test chart on the exposure glass and make a copy.
 2. Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration.
 3. Adjust with the following SP modes if necessary. Standard: 0 ± 9 mm for sub-scan, 0 ± 2 mm for main-scan.

| | SP mode |
|---------------------------|------------|
| Sub Scan Registration Adj | SP4010-001 |
| Main Scan Reg | SP4011-001 |

4

ADF (D095 only)

ADF side-to-side and leading edge registration



↓ **Note**

- A: Leading edge registration
- B: Side-to-side registration

Make a temporary test chart as shown above using A3/DLT paper.

1. Place the temporary test chart on the ARDF table and make a copy.
2. Check the registration, and adjust using the following SP modes if necessary.

| SP Code | What It Does | Adjustment Range |
|---------|--------------|------------------|
|---------|--------------|------------------|

| | | |
|------------|------------------------------|------------|
| SP6006-001 | Side-to-Side Regist:Front | ± 3.0 mm |
| SP6006-002 | Side-to-Side Regist:Rear | ± 3.0 mm |
| SP6006-003 | Leading Edge (Thin Original) | ± 10 steps |
| SP6006-005 | Leading Edge (Duplex-1st) | ± 29 steps |
| SP6006-006 | Leading Edge (Duplex-2nd) | ± 29 steps |

Color Image Check

4

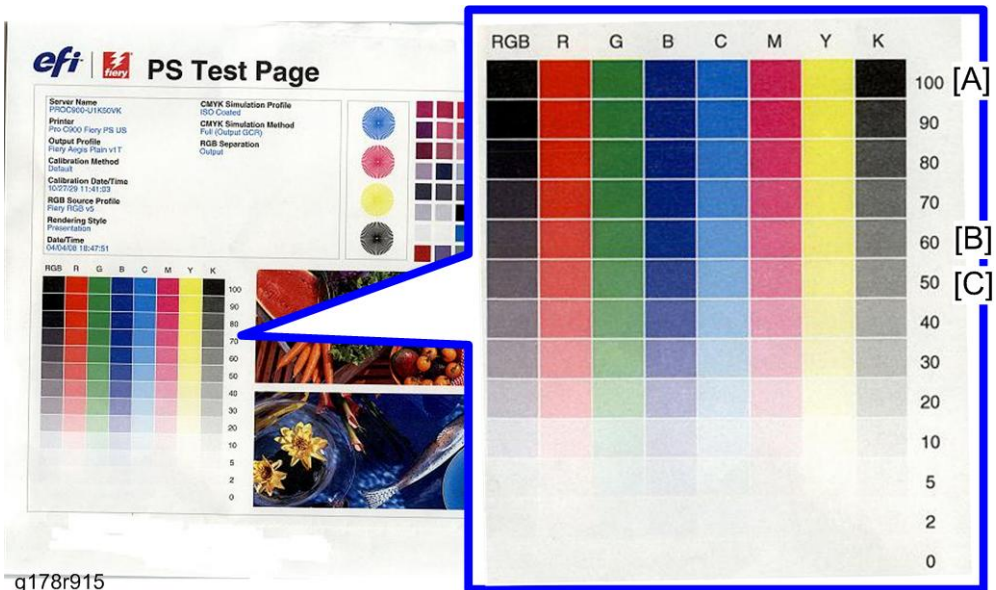
Note

- Use "T6000 (70W)", "mondi 90gsm" or "Hammermill Color COPY 105gsm" paper to check the image quality of the printout.

Checking Procedure

To check the color image on the output, do the following procedure.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Press the "Fiery" tab on the LCD.
3. Press the "Printable Info" button.
4. Press the "PS Test Page" button, and then the "OK" button.



5. Check if each 100% pattern [A] has a solid color without imperfections (not blotched or scratched).

6. Color print via PC (Fiery print driver's test print page can be used.)
7. Check if the density difference between the 60% [B] and 50% [C] patterns is clearly visible.

Recovery Procedure

If a problem appears on the test print, do the following procedures.

For Solid Color Problems

- Enter the SP mode, and then execute the process control with SP3-820-001.

For Density Difference Problems

- Execute the color calibration with the "Fiery Controller".

4

Color Registration Check

Checking Procedure for Printer (M077) model

To check the color registration on the output, do the following procedure.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-002 ("Select Pattern" < "Write Test Pattern").
3. Select the No.9 (9: 20mm Grid) pattern in the test pattern list, and then press "OK".
4. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD.
5. Select a paper size and print mode (simplex or duplex).
6. Prepare a PC for printing.
7. Print a test page in the Fiery printer driver.
8. Check that the grid lines for each color are superimposed correctly.

↓ Note

- Do not use "Print" button on the LCD to print a test pattern. Only a black and white image is outputted if you use "Print" button on the LCD. The color registration check requires a color image output.
- Make sure that a test page has black, red, green and blue colors.

Checking Procedure for Copier (D095) model

To check the color registration on the output, do the following procedure.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Set a sheet of paper on the original tray of ADF.
3. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-002 ("Select Pattern" < "Write Test Pattern").

4. Select the No.9 (9: 20mm Grid) pattern in the test pattern list, and then press "OK".
5. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD.
6. Select a paper size and print mode (simplex or duplex).
7. Select the "Full Color" mode.

★ Important

- **Make sure that the "Full Color" mode is selected. Otherwise, the color registration check cannot be done correctly.**
8. Press the "Start" key on the operation panel.
 9. Check that the grid lines for each color are superimposed correctly.

4

Recovery Procedure

If a problem appears on the test print, do the following procedures.

1. Exit from SP2109-002 and then select SP2153-001 ("Manual Execute: Mode a" < "MUSIC Condition Settings 1").
2. Execute "MUSIC: Mode a".
3. Print out the "20mm Grid" with SP2109-002, and then check the test pattern.

Ruled Line Check

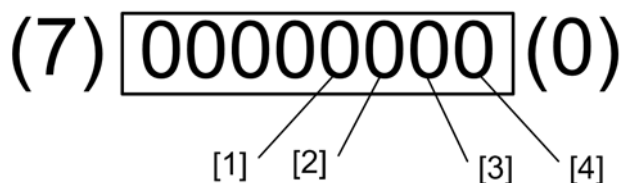
↓ Note

- Use "T6000 (70W)", "mondi 90gsm" or "Hammermill Color COPY 105gsm" paper to check the image quality of the printout.

Checking Procedure for Printer (M077)

To check the ruled line on the output, do the following procedure.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Enter the SP mode (System SP) and then select SP2109-002 ("Select Pattern" < "Write Test Pattern").
3. Select the No.9 (9: 20mm Grid) pattern in the test pattern list, and then press "OK".
4. Print out the 20mm grid pattern sample for each single color with SP2109-004.
There are 8 bits on the screen in SP2109-004. Each bit corresponds with a color.



g178r691

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [1] for **"Black"**. Press the "3" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [2] for **"Cyan"**. Press the "2" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [3] for **"Magenta"**. Press the "1" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [4] for **"Yellow"**. Press the "0" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
5. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD.
 6. Select a paper size and print mode (simplex or duplex).
 7. Prepare a PC for printing.
 8. Print a test page in the Fiery printer driver.
 9. Check that the grid lines for each single color test pattern are not scratched.

↓ Note

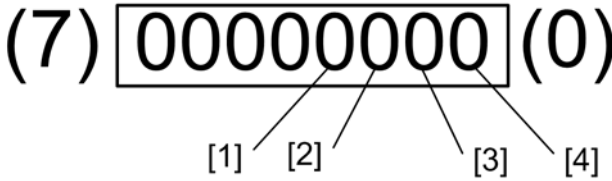
- Do not use "Print" button on the LCD to print a test pattern. Only a black and white image is outputted if you use "Print" button on the LCD. The color registration check requires a color image output.
- Make sure that a test page has a relevant color.

Checking Procedure for Copier (D095) model

To check the ruled line on the output, do the following procedure.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Set a sheet of paper on the original tray of ADF.
3. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-002 ("Select Pattern" < "Write Test Pattern").
4. Select the No.9 (9: 20mm Grid) pattern in the test pattern list, and then press "OK".
5. Print out the 20mm grid pattern sample for each single color with SP2109-004.

There are 8 bits on the screen in SP2109-004. Each bit corresponds with a color.



g178r691

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [1] for "Black". Press the "3" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [2] for "Cyan". Press the "2" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [3] for "Magenta". Press the "1" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [4] for "Yellow". Press the "0" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.

6. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD.
7. Select a paper size and print mode (simplex or duplex).
8. Select the "Full Color" mode.

★ Important

- **Make sure that the "Full Color" mode is selected. Otherwise, the color registration check cannot be done correctly.**

9. Press the "Start" key on the operation panel.
10. Check that the grid lines for each single color test pattern are not scratched.

Recovery Procedure

If a problem appears on the test print, do the following procedures.

- Enter the SP mode, and then execute the process control with SP3-820-001.

Image Shift Check between the 1st and 2nd Pages

↓ Note

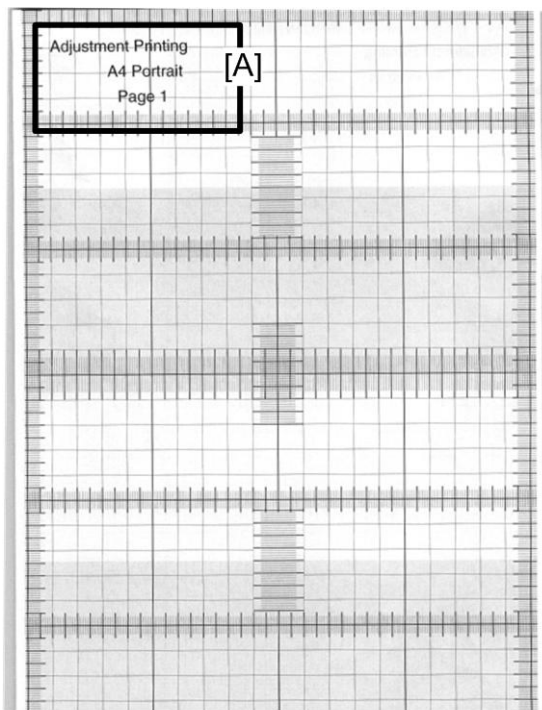
- Use "T6000 (70W)", "mondi 90gsm" or "HummerMILL Color COPY 105gsm" paper to check the image quality of the printout.

Checking Procedure

To check the image shift on the output, do the following procedure.

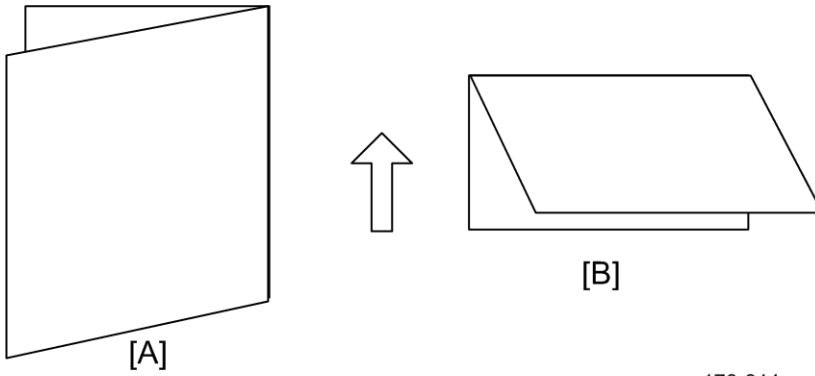
1. Turn on the main power switch.

2. Press the "User Tool" button, and then the "Adjustment Settings for Operators" button.
3. **For Copier D095 only**, do the followings.
 - Select "0702:Switch Print Screen".
 - Select "Printer", then press "OK" (default "Copy").
4. Select "0101:Adjust Image Position With Feed Direction".
5. Press the "To Print Screen" button on the top of the LCD.
6. Select a paper size and duplex print mode.
7. Press the "Print" button, and then the "OK" button to print the "Adjustment Printing" test pattern.



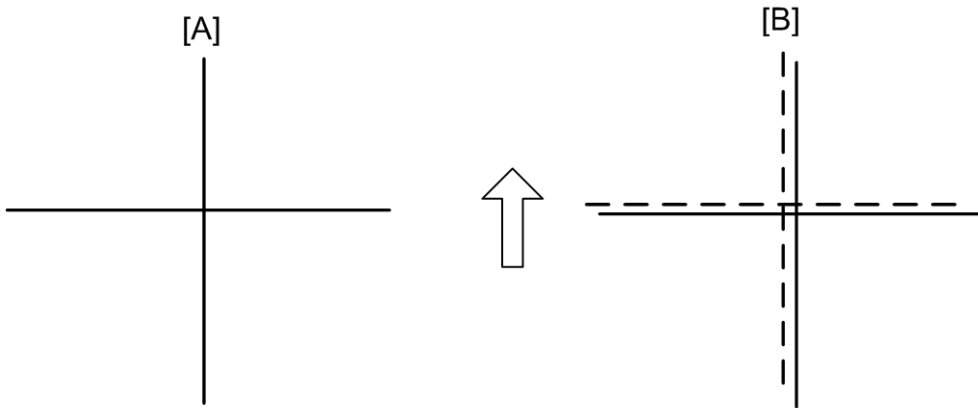
g178r916

8. The test pattern is shown above.
 - The information [A] indicates the paper size and side (1st or 2nd).



g178r911

9. Fold the printed test pattern in half vertically [A] and horizontally [B].



g178r913

1. Check if the vertical and horizontal center lines [A] on the 1st page of the printed test pattern (shown as solid lines in the above diagram) are not shifted away from the fold lines [B] (shown as dotted lines in the above diagram).

- Acceptable shift range ≤ 1 mm

Note

- The diagram on the left above shows the result when there is no image shift. The diagram on the right shows the result when the image on the test pattern is shifted.

2. Check if the test pattern image on the 2nd side is shifted in the same manner as the 1st page.

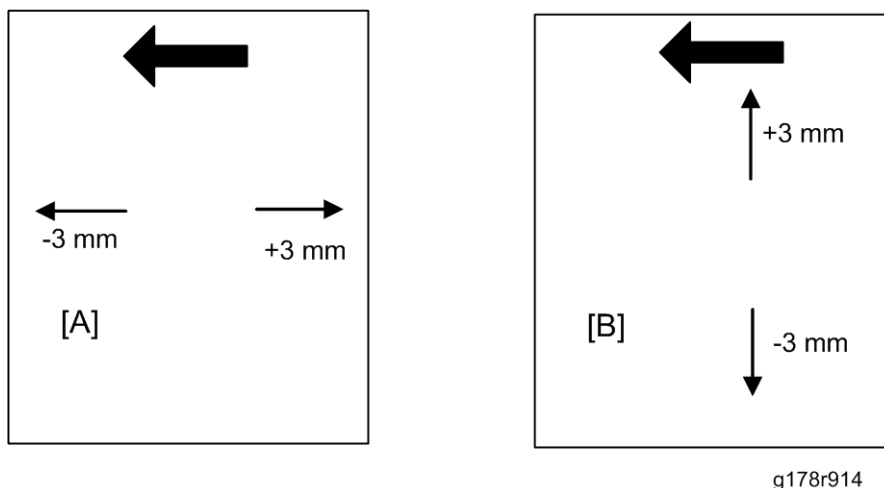
- Acceptable shift range ≤ 1 mm

Adjustment Procedure

Note

- The adjustment for the sub-scan shift and main-scan shift are required at the machine installation. To adjust the sub-scan shift and main-scan shift, use the user program mode or SP mode described below.

- The adjustment for sub-scan shift can be done for each paper weight and the adjustment for main-scan shift can be done for each paper tray.



- Adjust the sub-scan shift [A] on the 1st page with "0101:Adjust Image Position With Feed Direction" of the UP mode or SP1710-001 to -007.
- Adjust the sub-scan shift [A] on the 2nd page with "0101:Adjust Image Position With Feed Direction" of the UP mode or SP1711-001 to -007.
 - Input a - value to shift the image towards the leading edge.
 - Input a + value to shift the image towards the trailing edge.
- Adjust the main-scan shift [B] on the 1st page with "0102:Adjust Image Position Across Feed Direction" of the UP mode or SP1720-001 to -011.

Note

- Each paper tray can be adjusted with UP mode or SP1721 (Image Pos:Sub (1st page)).
- Adjust the main-scan shift [B] on the 2nd page with "0102:Adjust Image Position Across Feed Direction" of the UP mode or SP1721-001 to -011.
 - Input a - value to shift the image towards the front edge.
 - Input a + value to shift the image towards the rear edge.

Note

- Each paper tray can be adjusted with UP mode or SP1721 (Image Pos:Sub (2nd page)).
- Print out the test pattern, and then check the printed test pattern.

Note

- You can print out the test pattern in UP mode.

Adjustable User SP List

The following user SPs below can shift the image in the "**Sub-Scan**" direction.

- Default setting: 0 mm
- Adjustable range: [-3.0 to +3.0 mm]

| User Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| Paper Weight 1 to 7 | For all trays: This shifts the image on the 1st page. |
| Paper Weight 1 (Back Side) to 7 (Back Side) | For all trays: This shifts the image on the 2nd page. |

4

The following user SPs below can shift the image in the "**Main-Scan**" direction.

- Default setting: 0 mm
- Adjustable range: [-3.0 to +3.0 mm]

| User Mode | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Tray 1 to 7 | For all trays: This shifts the image on the 1st page. |
| Tray 1 (Back Side) to 7 (Back Side) | For all trays: This shifts the image on the 2nd page. |

Image Skew Check

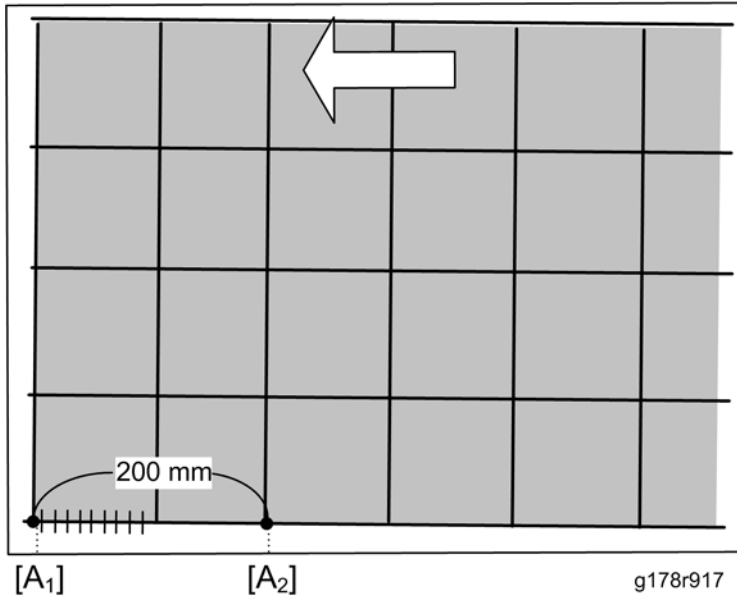
↓ Note

- Use "T6000 (70W)", "mondi 90gsm" or "Hammermill Color COPY 105gsm" paper to check the image quality of the printout.

Checking Procedure

To check the image skew on the output, do the following procedure.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Enter the SP mode (System SP).
3. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD.
4. Select a paper size and duplex print mode.
5. Press the "Print" button to print the "Adjustment Printing" test pattern.




6. Check the distance between the image edge and paper edge at two points [A₁] and [A₂] in the main-scan direction.
 - Acceptable range: [A₁] – [A₂] ≤ ±0.5 mm (A4 or LT SEF or more)

Adjustment Procedure

1. Check the gap between [A₁] and [A₂] described in the previous checking procedure.
2. Turn off the power of the mainframe and pull out the power cord.

↓ **Note**

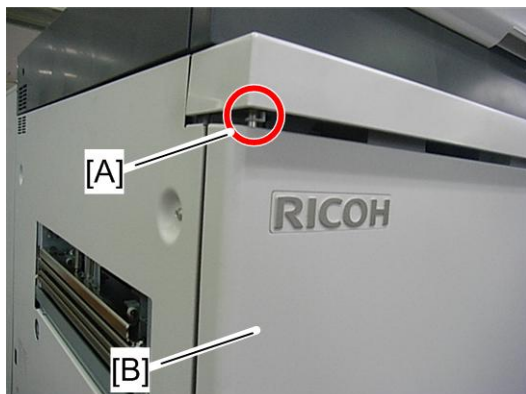
 - See "p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power "" in "Installation Requirements" for how to turn off the machine without causing damage to the components.
3. Pull out the registration drawer unit (p.463).
4. Remove the inner registration cover (p.465 "Inner Registration Cover").
 
5. Loosen the screws [A] on the adjustor [B].
6. Move the adjustor [B] in the "1" or "2" direction to adjust the image skew.
 - [A₁] > [A₂]: Move the adjustor in the "1" direction by the size of the gap (A₁ – A₂). One notch on the scale = 0.15 mm
 - [A₁] < [A₂]: Move the adjustor in the "2" direction by the size of the gap (A₂ – A₁). One notch on the scale = 0.15 mm
7. Tighten the screws on the adjustor.

8. Reassemble the machine.
9. Plug in and turn on the mainframe.
10. Check the image skew again.

Exterior Covers

Front Door

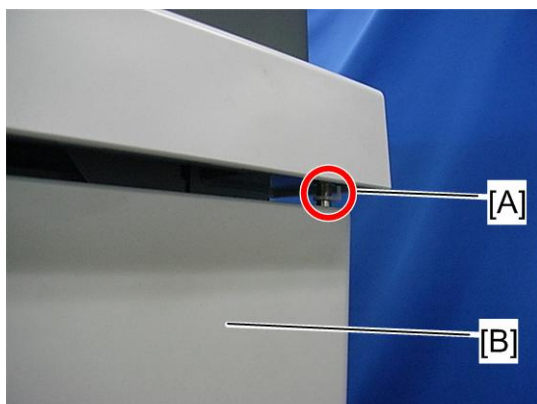
Left Front Door



g178r032

1. Remove the clip [A]
2. Open the left front door [B].
3. Lift up the left front door, and then remove it.

Right Front Door

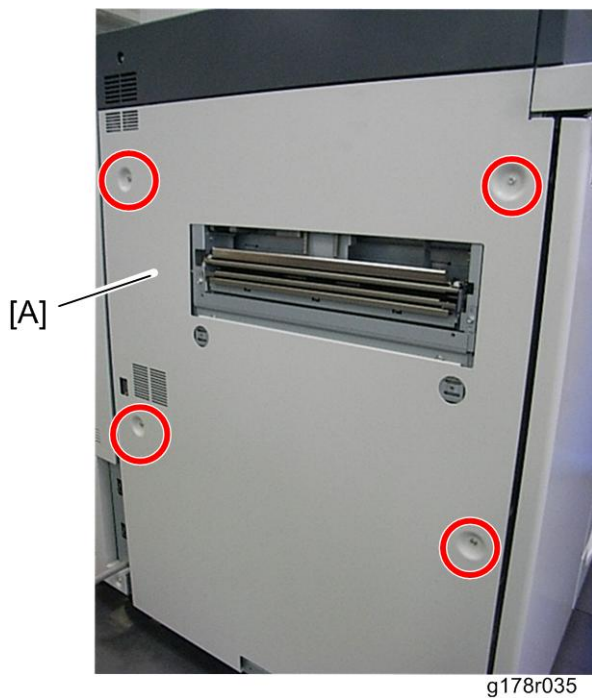


g178r033

1. Remove the clip [A]
2. Open the right front door [B].

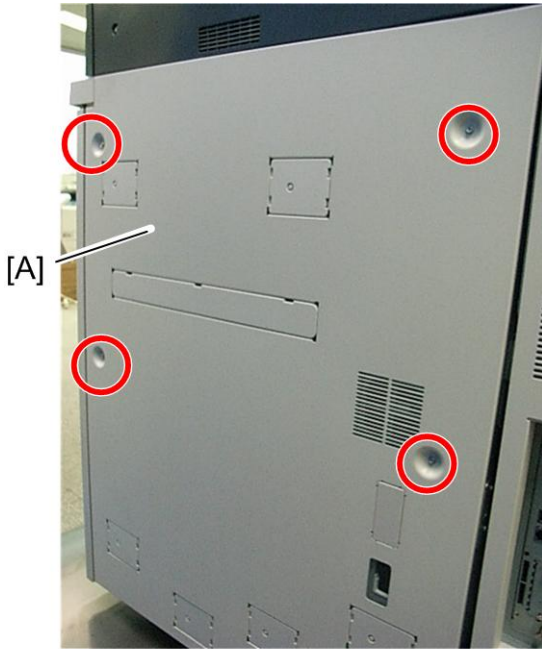
3. Lift up the right front door, and then remove it.

Left Cover



1. Left cover [A] ( x 4)

Right Cover

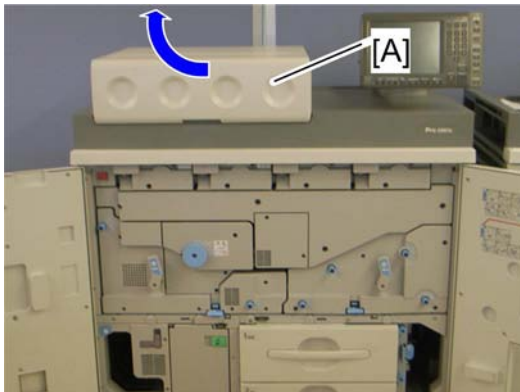


g178r036

1. Right cover [A] ( x 4)

Front Top Cover

1. Open the left and right front doors.

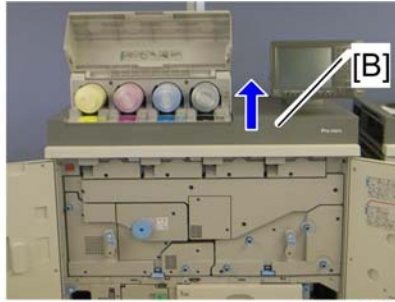


d095r608

2. Open the toner hopper door [A].



g178r611



d095r609

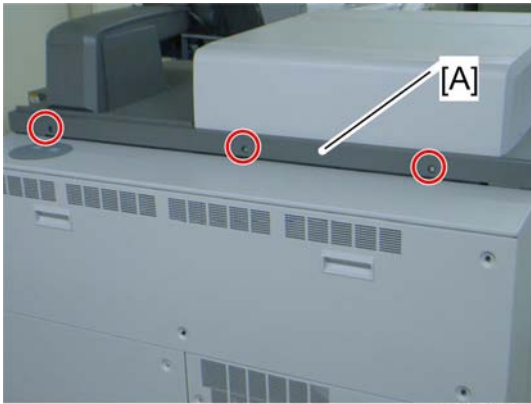


g178r610

3. Front top cover [B] ( x 2)

4

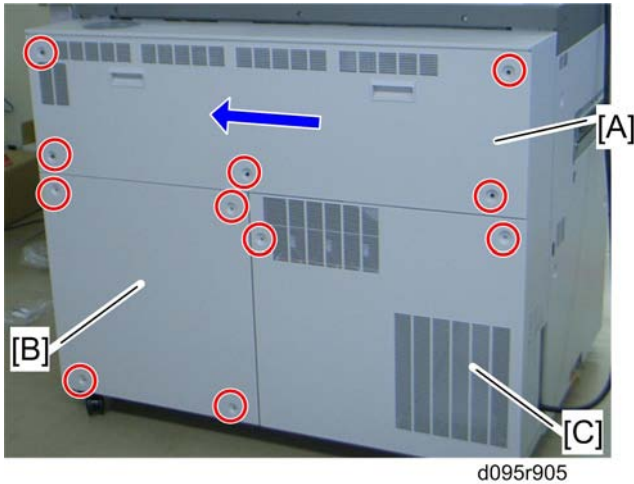
Rear Top Cover



d095r051

1. Rear top cover [A] ( x 3)

Rear Upper and Lower Covers



4

Rear Upper Cover

1. Rear upper cover [A] ( x 5)

Rear Lower Right Cover

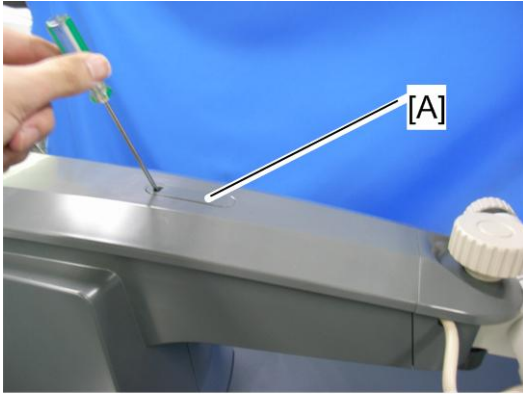
1. Rear lower right cover [B] ( x 4)

Rear Lower Left Cover

1. Rear lower left cover [C] ( x 2)

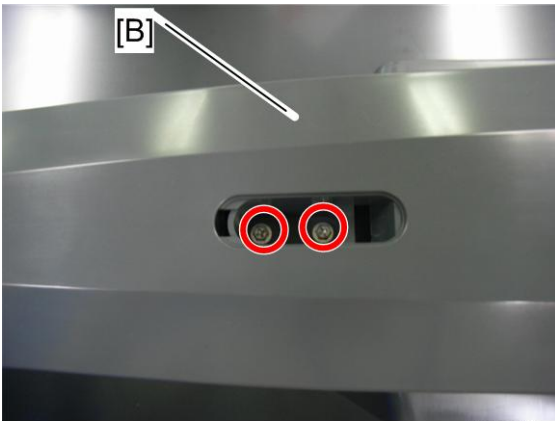
Operation Panel Arm

4



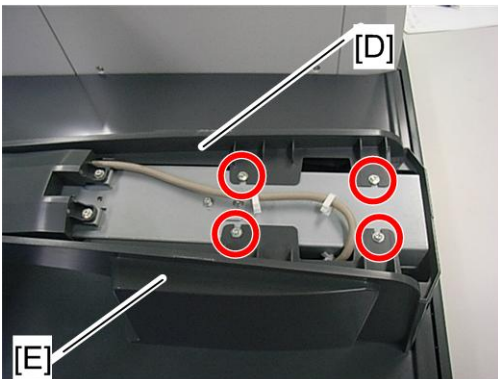
g178r037

1. Cover [A] (hooks)

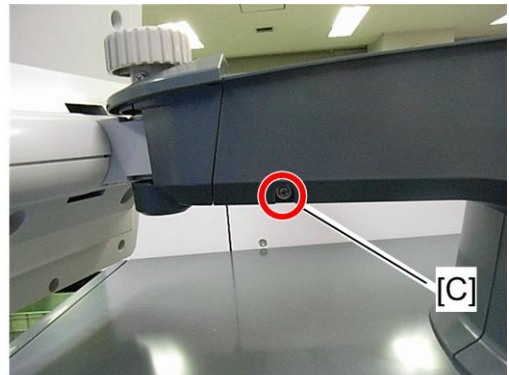


g178r038

2. Arm top cover [B] ( x 2)





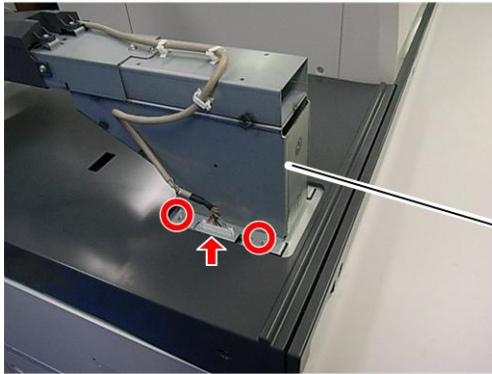
g178r045



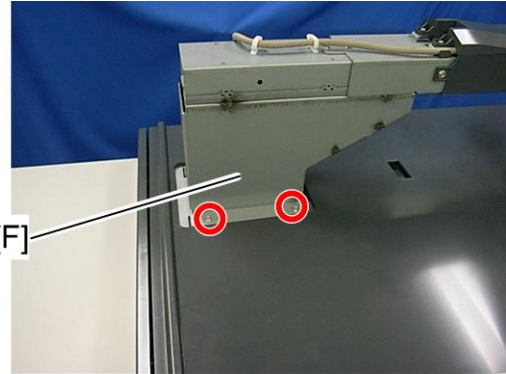
g178r046

3. Screw [C]


4. Arm left cover [D] ( x 2)
5. Arm right cover [E] ( x 2)



g178r047

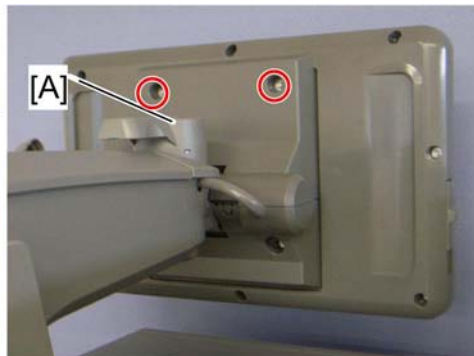
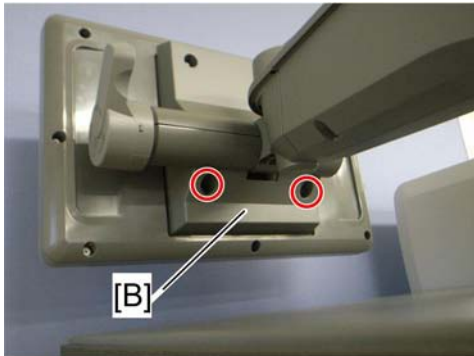


g178r048



6. Operation panel arm [F] ( x 4,  x 1)

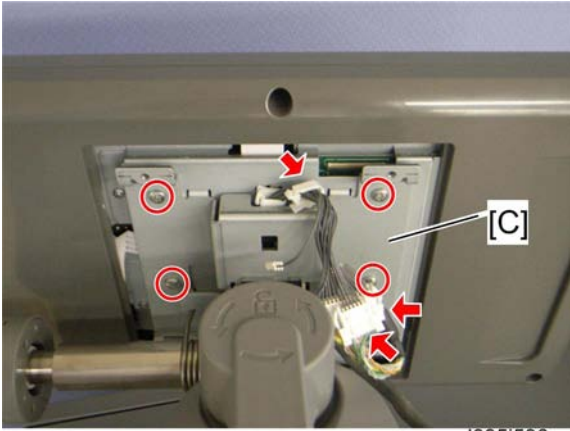
4

Operation Panel






d095i537r

1. Hinge upper cover [A] ( x 2)
2. Hinge lower cover [B] ( x 2)

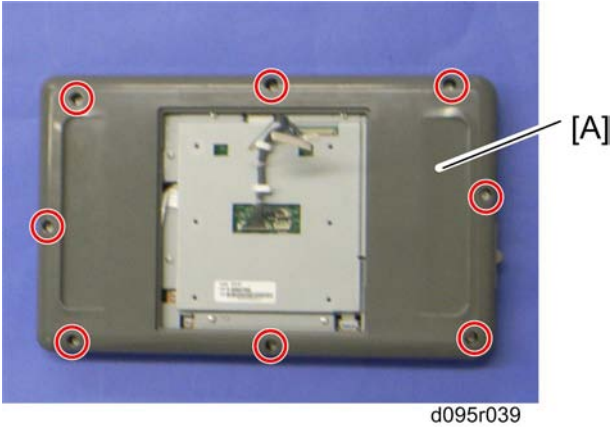


4

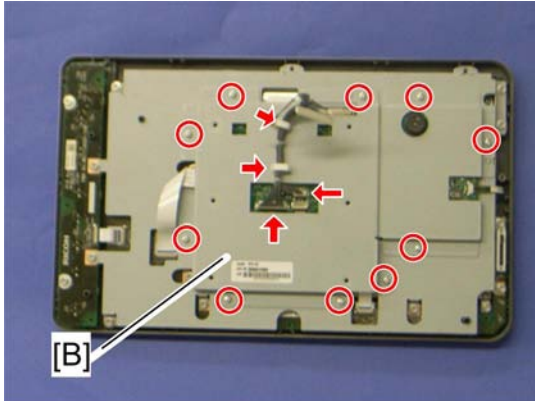
3. Operation panel [C] ( x 4,  x 2,  x 1)

OPU

1. Operation panel ( p.345)

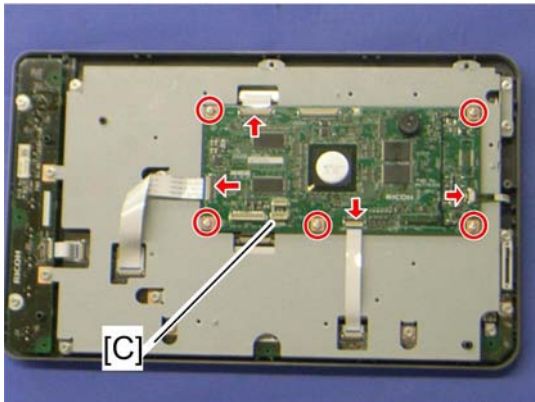


2. Panel rear cover [A] ( x 8)



d095r040


3. OPU cover [B] ( x 10,  x 2,  x 2)

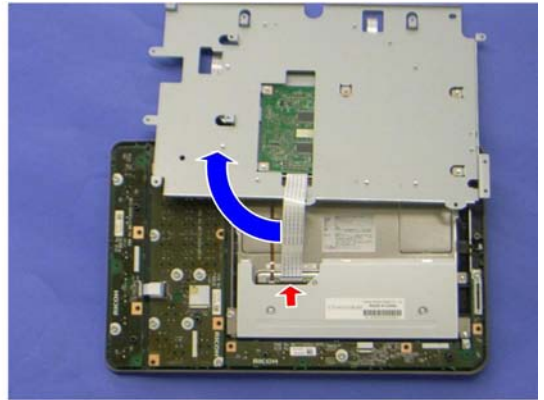
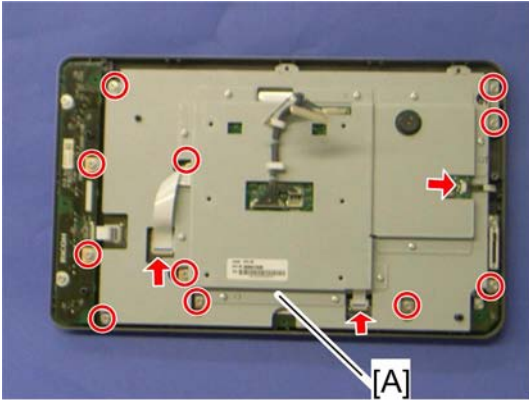


d095r041

4. OPU [C] ( x 5,  x 4)



Main Key, Sub Key and Application Key Board, and LCD Unit

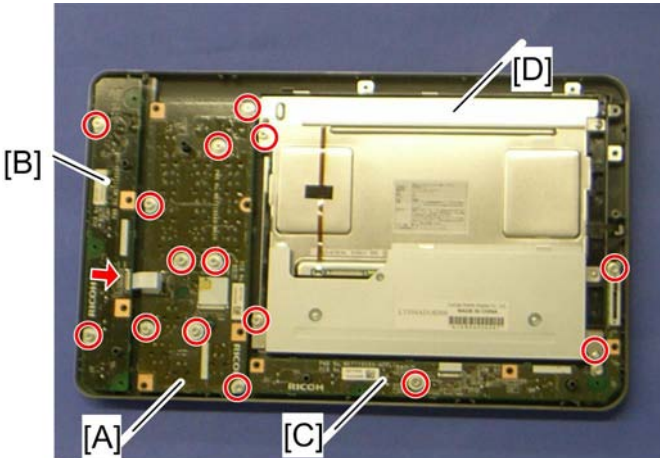
1. Panel rear cover ( p.346 "OPU")









d095r042

4

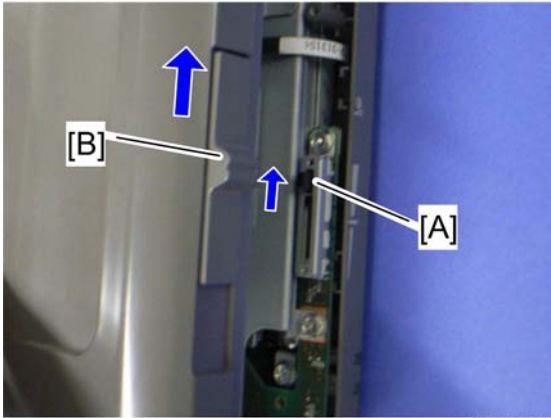
- 2. OPU bracket [A] ( x 11,  x 4)



d095r043

- 3. Main key board [A] ( x 8,  x 1)
- 4. Sub key board [B] ( x 2,  x 1)
- 5. Application key board [C] ( x 2)
- 6. LCD unit [D] ( x 3)

When reinstalling the application key board

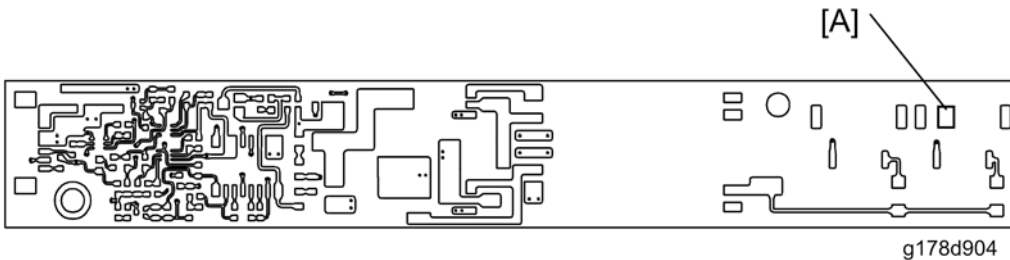


d095r044

Make sure that the adjuster tab [A] on the application key board and adjuster [B] on the panel rear cover are moved upwards as far as possible before attaching the panel rear cover to the operation panel.

4

Inverter Fuse



g178d904

| | Rating | Manufacturer | Type No. |
|---------|----------|--------------|------------|
| [A]: F1 | DC72V/2A | KOA CORP | CCP2E50TTE |

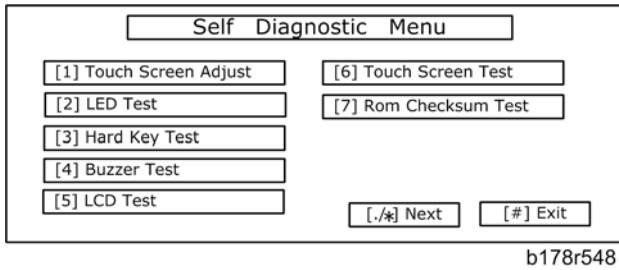
Touch Panel Position Adjustment


↓ Note

- It is necessary to calibrate touch panel at the following times:
- When you replace the operation panel.
- When you replace the controller board.
- When the touch panel detection function does not operate correctly.

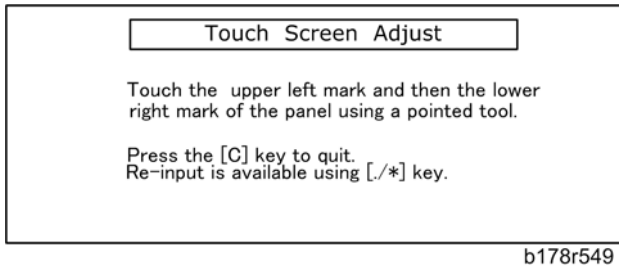
Do not use items [2] to [9] on the Self-Diagnostic Menu. These items are for design use only.



1. Press , press "1", "9", "9", "3", press  5 times to open the Self-Diagnostics menu.



2. On the touch screen press "Touch Screen Adjust" (or press "1").
3. Use a pointed (not sharp) tool to press the upper left mark .

4



4. Press the lower right mark when "" shows.
5. Press [#] OK on the screen (or press ) when you are finished.
6. Touch [#] Exit on the screen to close the Self-Diagnostic menu. Save the calibration settings.

Rear Controller Box

Opening the rear controller box

1. Rear top cover ( p.342)



d095i518r

4

2. Remove the two screws that attach the rear controller box to the mainframe.

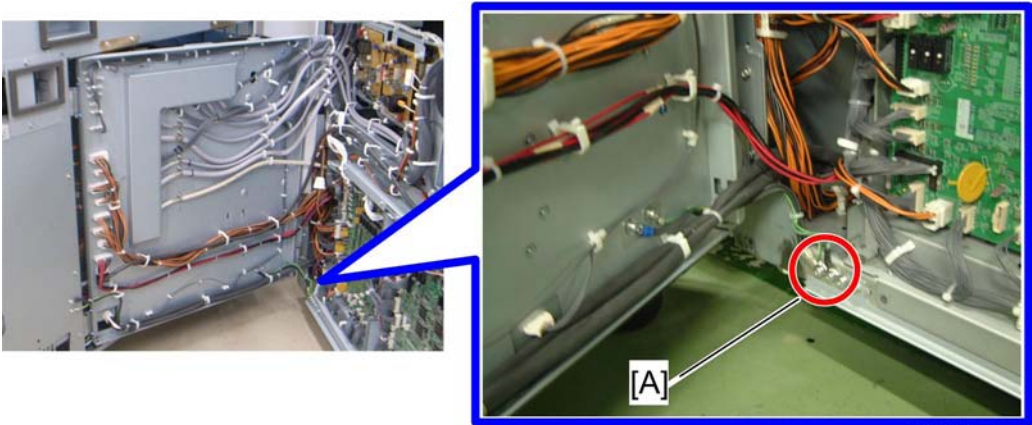


d095i519

3. Loosen the fixing pins at rear right and left bottom with a minus (flat-headed) screwdriver.
4. Open the rear controller box, while holding the right side (viewed from the rear).


Detaching the rear controller box

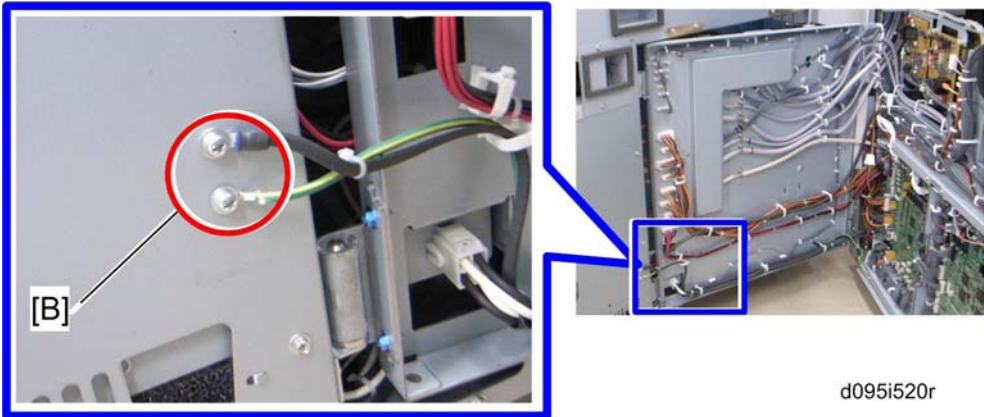
1. Open the rear controller box (described in the previous procedure).



d095i528r

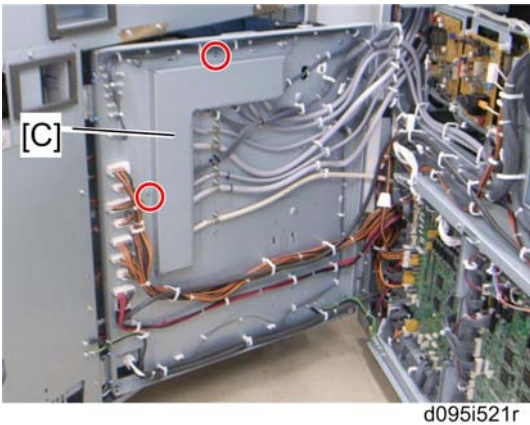
4

- 2. Remove two ground cables [A] ( x 1 each).



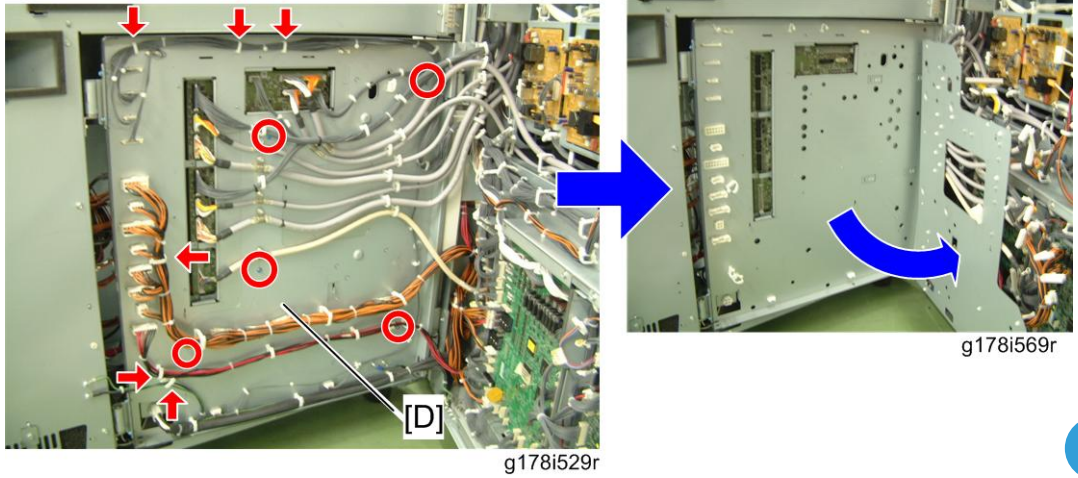
d095i520r

- 3. Remove two ground cables [B] ( x 1 each).



d095i521r


- 4. Connector cover [C] ( x 2).

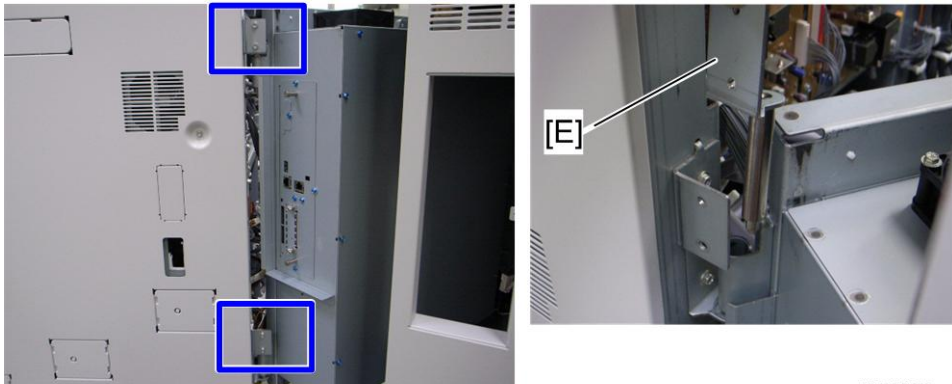


5. Unlock six clamps and disconnect all connectors.

★ Important

- Do not unlock clamps other than the clamps indicated by arrow marks. Otherwise, wrong connections may be made when attaching the rear controller box.

6. Open the harness bracket [D] ( x 5).



7. Remove the pivot brackets (upper and lower) [E] ( x 2 each).



g178i524

4

8. The picture above shows that the rear controller box is away from the main machine.
9. When reassembling the machine, look for a tube that comes from the rear of the machine. Be very careful not to damage this tube. This comes from the fusing unit, and connects to the optional air separator unit.

Laser Unit

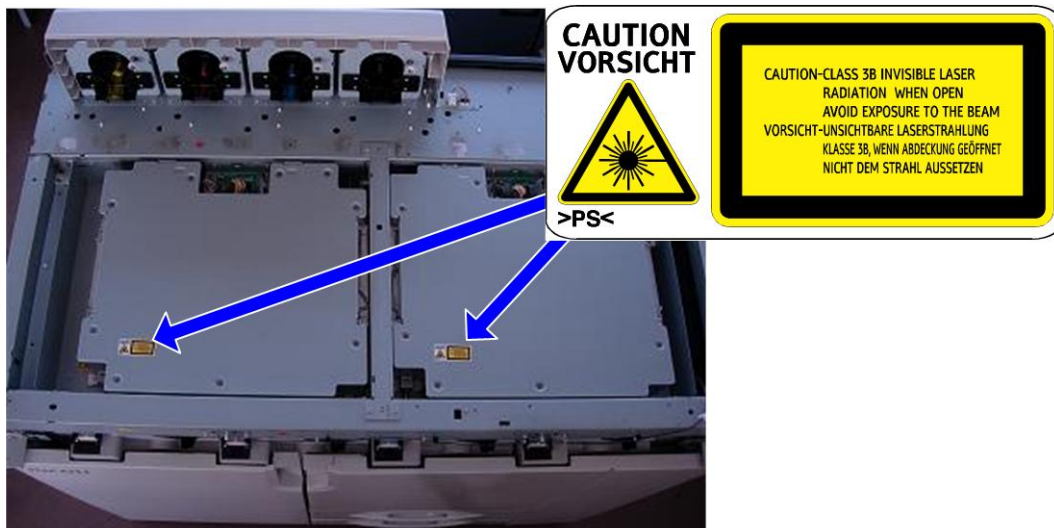
⚠ WARNING

- The laser units in this machine employ a total of 16 laser beams produced by Class 3B LDs with a wavelength of 770 to 810 nm and intensity of Max. 111 (Rated. 38) mW. The power intensity from the laser unit is 1.33 mW. The divergence of the laser beams is ≈ 31 deg. (Ave.), ≈ 9 deg. (Ave.) and laser beams are generated in CW (Continuous Wave) mode. Direct exposure to the eyes could cause permanent blindness.
- Before adjusting or replacing the laser unit, push the main power switch to power the machine off then unplug the machine from the power source. Allow the machine to cool for a few minutes. The polygon motor continues to rotate for approximately one to three minutes after the machine is switched off. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")
- Never power on the machine with any of these components removed: 1) LD unit, 2) polygon motor cover, 3) synchronization detector.

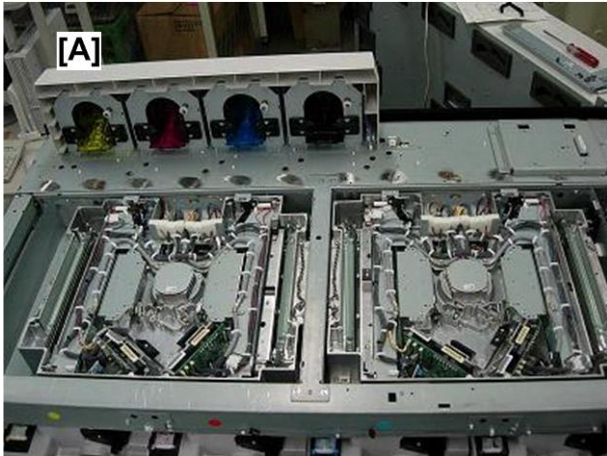
4

Caution Decals

View from the top of the printer

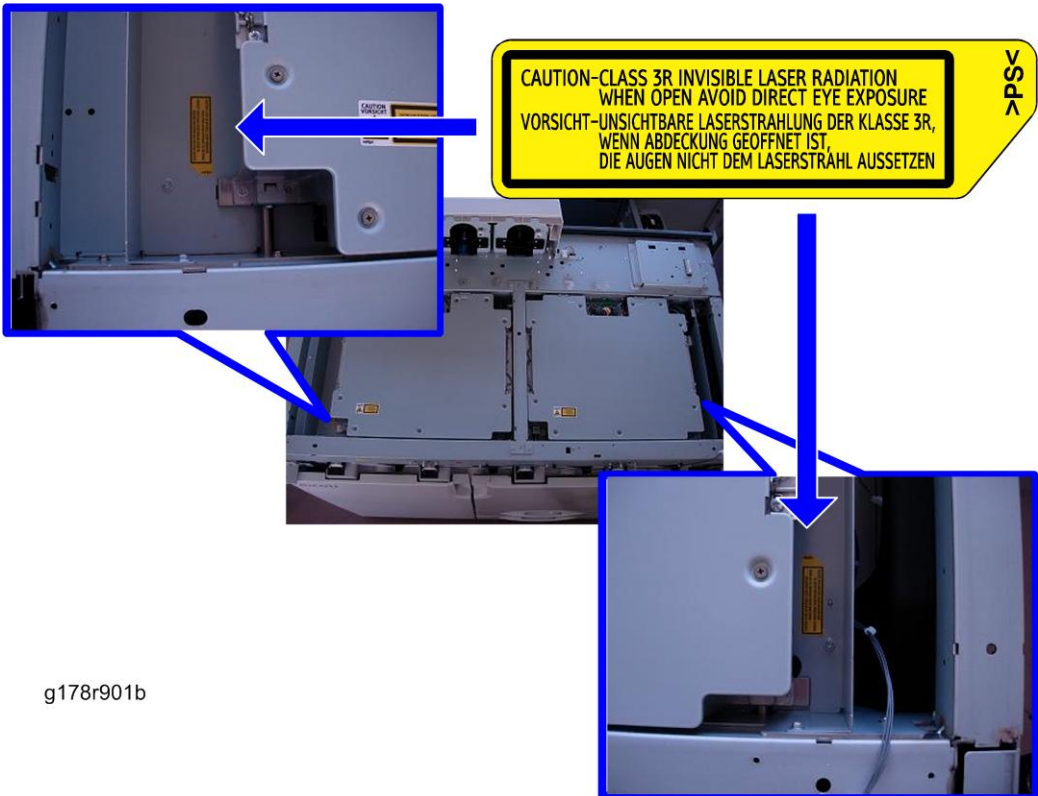


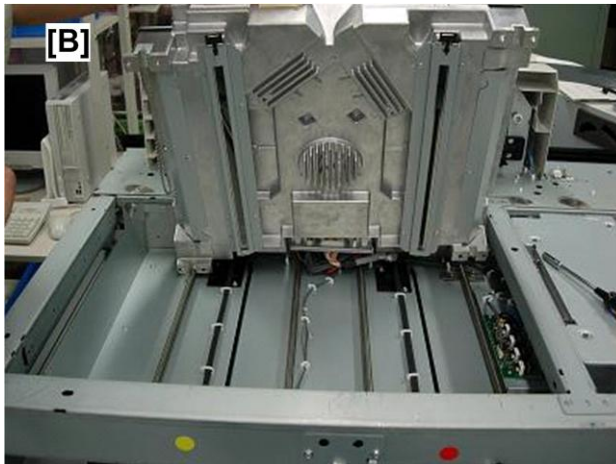
g178r901



4

- The picture [A] shown above shows that the laser unit covers are detached.

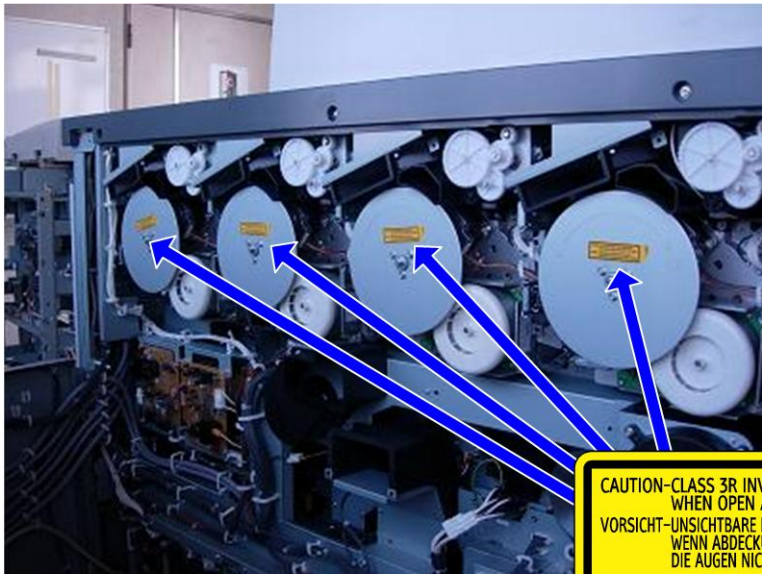




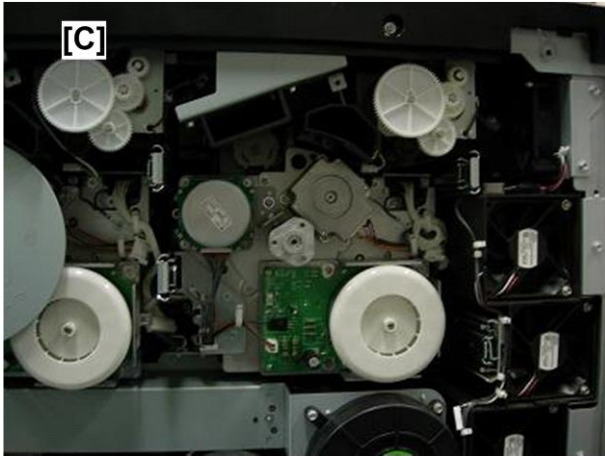
g178r901c

- The picture [B] shown above shows that the laser unit is detached.

View from the rear of the printer



g178r902

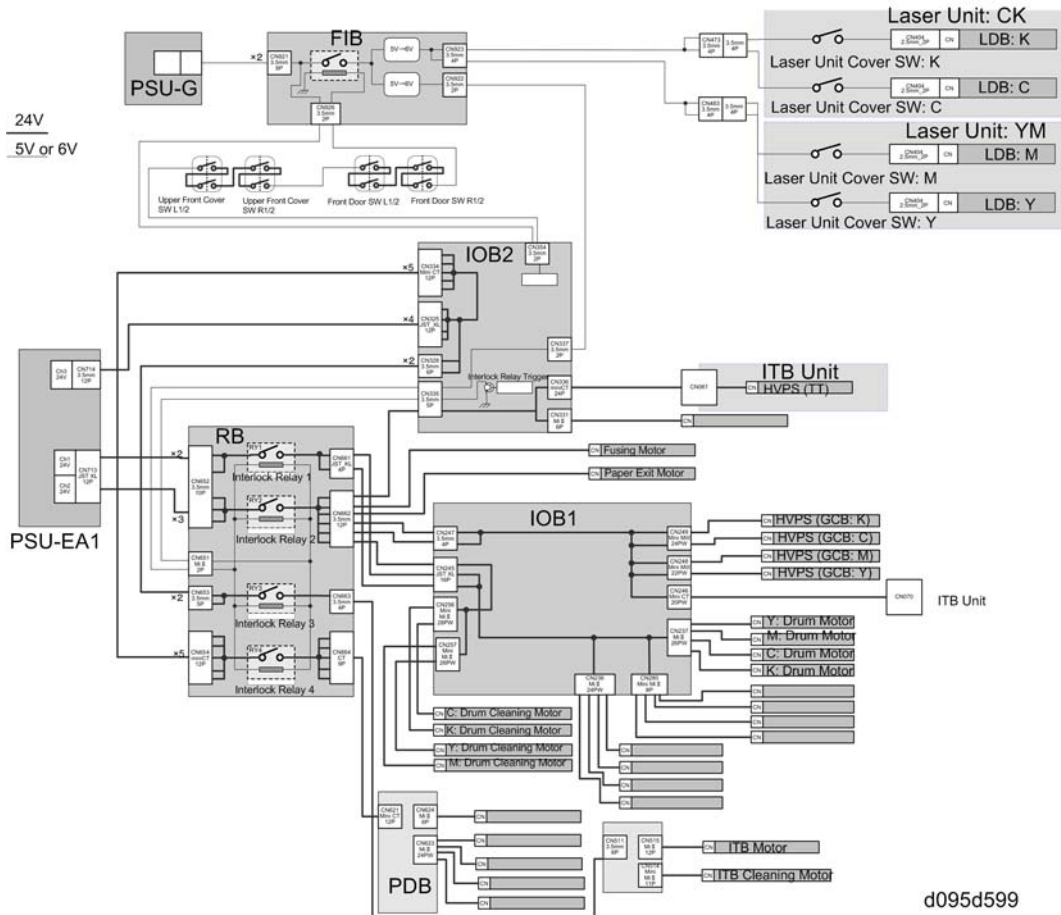


g178r902a

4

- The picture [C] shown above shows that the flywheel is detached.

LD Safety Switches



For the safety of customers and customer engineers, switches in the machine prevent the laser beam from switching on accidentally.

When the front door, the upper front cover, or the laser unit cover is open, the +5V or +6V line connecting each LD driver on the LD drive board is disconnected.

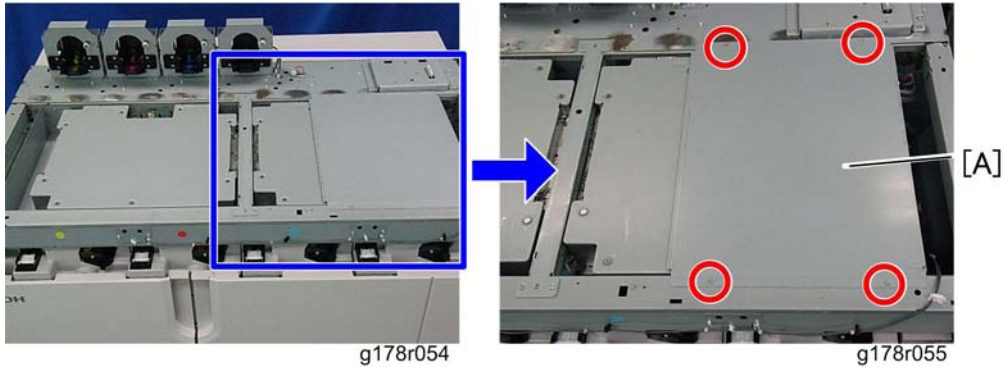
However, the switches in the laser units are only installed for the customer engineer's safety because the customer cannot access the laser units.

Laser Unit

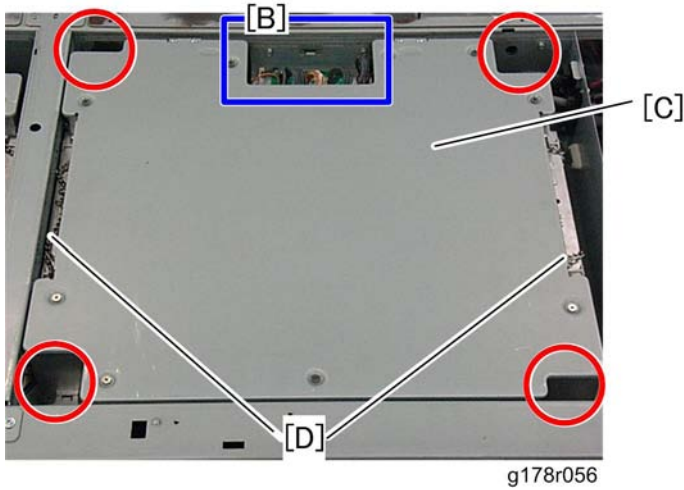
↓ Note

- There are two laser units in this machine. The replacement procedures of the CK and YM laser units are identical. Therefore, only the replacement procedure of the laser unit CK is described in this section.

1. Toner hopper cover (p.376)



4 2. Laser unit bracket [A] (x 4)



3. Disconnect all harnesses [B] on the OPI board.

↓ Note

- When reinstalling the laser unit, make sure that all harnesses [B] on the OPI board are connected firmly. Otherwise, an SC error may be issued.

4. Laser unit [C] (x 8: M4x12)

↓ Note

- Hold the chains [D] at the both side of the laser unit, and then lift and move the laser unit.

Reinstallation

Each laser unit is precisely adjusted at the factory. When you replace the laser unit, you must input the values, which are adjusted for each new laser unit, and adjust some settings with SP modes. The values are printed on a sheet of paper, which is provided with a new laser unit.

If you replace the laser unit CK, it is only necessary to do the adjustments for the CK laser unit.

If you replace the laser unit YM, it is only necessary to do the adjustments for the YM laser unit.

1. Disable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment.

1) Change the setting value of SP2-193-001 to "0".

2) Change the setting value of SP3-501-001 to "1".

2. Disable 2-point detection.

1) Change the setting value of SP2-186-001 to "0".

3. Check and reset the skew settings.

Skew Adjustment for Laser Unit CK

1) Check and note the value of SP2-104-004 (current value).

2) Change the value of SP2-117-004 (skew motor K) to "1".

3) Input the value, which is already checked in step 1), with SP2-119-004.

4) Execute "SP2-118-004" (skew adjustment for K)

5) Change the value of SP2-117-001 (skew motor C) to "1".

Skew Adjustment for Laser Unit YM

1) Change the value of SP2-117-002 (skew motor M) to "1".

2) Change the value of SP2-117-003 (skew motor Y) to "1".

4. Input the LD unit adjustment settings.

Input Procedure for Laser Unit CK

| | |
|----|--|
| 1) | <p>Input the values of KB on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-101-001, 2-102-036 and -046.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KB: xxx (for 2-101-001), xxx (for 2-101-002), xxx (for 2-102-036), xxx (for 2-102-046) |
| 2) | <p>Input the values of KC on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-102-030, -0031, -032, -033, -034 and -035.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KC: xxx (for -030), xxx (for -031), xxx (for -032), xxx (for -033), xxx (for -034), xxx (for -035) |
| 3) | <p>Input the values of KD on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-102-040, -041, -042, -043, -044 and -045.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KD: xxx (for -040), xxx (for -041), xxx (for -042), xxx (for -043), xxx (for -044), xxx (for -045) |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 4) | <p>Input the values of KE on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-115-001, -002, -005 and -006.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KE: xx (for -001), xx (for -002), xx (for -005), xx (for -006) |
| 5) | <p>Input the values of KF on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-152-001, -002, -003, -004 and -005.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KF: xxxx (for -001), xxxx (for -002), xxxx (for -003), xxxx (for -004), xxxx (for -005) |
| 6) | <p>Input the values of KG on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-152-006, -007, -008, -009 and -010.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KG: xxxx (for -006), xxxx (for -007), xxxx (for -008), xxxx (for -009), xxxx (for -010) |
| 7) | <p>Input the values of KH on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-152-011, -012, -013, -014 and -015.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KH: xxxx (for -011), xxxx (for -012), xxxx (for -013), xxxx (for -014), xxxx (for -015) |
| 8) | <p>Input the values of KJ on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-152-031, -032, -033, -034 and -035.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KJ: xxxx (for -031), xxxx (for -032), xxxx (for -033), xxxx (for -034), xxxx (for -035) |
| 9) | <p>Input the values of KK on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-152-036, -037, -038, -039 and -040.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KK: xxxx (for -036), xxxx (for -037), xxxx (for -038), xxxx (for -039), xxxx (for -040) |
| 10) | <p>Input the values of KL on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-152-041, -042, -043, -044 and -045.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KL: xxxx (for -041), xxxx (for -042), xxxx (for -043), xxxx (for -044), xxxx (for -045) |
| 11) | <p>Input the values of KM on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-105-001, -002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007 and -008.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KM: xxx (for -001), xxx (for -002), xxx (for -003), xxx (for -004), xxx (for -005), xxx (for -006), xxx (for -007), xxx (for -008) |
| 12) | <p>Input the values of KN on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-105-009, -010, -011, -012, -013, -014, -015 and -016.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KN: xxx (for -009), xxx (for -010), xxx (for -011), xxx (for -012), xxx (for -013), xxx (for -014), xxx (for -015), xxx (for -016) |
| 13) | <p>Input the values of KO on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-130-001, -002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007, and -008.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KO: xxx (for -001), xxx (for -002), xxx (for -003), xxx (for -004), xxx (for -005), xxx (for -006), xxx (for -007) and xxx (for -008). |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 14) | <p>Input the values of KP on the sheet provided with a new laser unit CK for SP2-130-009, -010, -011, -012, -013, -014, -015 and -016.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KP: xxx (for -009), xxx (for -010), xxx (for -011), xxx (for -012), xxx (for -013), xxx (for -014), xxx (for -015) and xxx (for -016). |
|-----|---|

Input Procedure for Laser Unit YM

| | |
|----|--|
| 1) | <p>Input the values of KB on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-102-056 and -066.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KB: xxx (for 2-101-003), xxx (for 2-101-004), xxx (for 2-102-056), xxx (for 2-102-066) |
| 2) | <p>Input the values of KC on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-102-050, -0051, -052, -053, -054 and -055.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KC: xxx (for -050), xxx (for -051), xxx (for -052), xxx (for -053), xxx (for -054), xxx (for -055) |
| 3) | <p>Input the values of KD on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-102-060, -061, -062, -063, -064 and -065.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KD: xxx (for -060), xxx (for -061), xxx (for -062), xxx (for -063), xxx (for -064), xxx (for -065) |
| 4) | <p>Input the values of KE on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-115-003, -004, -007 and -008.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KE: xx (for -003), xx (for -004), xx (for -007), xx (for -008) |
| 5) | <p>Input the values of KF on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-152-061, -062, -063, -064 and -065.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KF: xxxx (for -061), xxxx (for -062), xxxx (for -063), xxxx (for -064), xxxx (for -065) |
| 6) | <p>Input the values of KG on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-152-066, -067, -068, -069 and -070.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KG: xxxx (for -066), xxxx (for -067), xxxx (for -068), xxxx (for -069), xxxx (for -070) |
| 7) | <p>Input the values of KH on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-152-071, -072, -073, -074 and -075.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KH: xxxx (for -071), xxxx (for -072), xxxx (for -073), xxxx (for -074), xxxx (for -075) |
| 8) | <p>Input the values of KJ on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-152-091, -092, -093, -094 and -095.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KJ: xxxx (for -091), xxxx (for -092), xxxx (for -093), xxxx (for -094), xxxx (for -095) |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 9) | <p>Input the values of KK on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-152-096, -097, -098, -099 and -100.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KK: xxxx (for -096), xxxx (for -097), xxxx (for -098), xxxx (for -099), xxxx (for -100) |
| 10) | <p>Input the values of KL on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-152-101, -102, -103, -104 and -105.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KL: xxxx (for -101), xxxx (for -102), xxxx (for -103), xxxx (for -104), xxxx (for -105) |
| 11) | <p>Input the values of KM on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-105-017, -018, -019, -020, -021, -022, -023 and -024.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KM: xxx (for -017), xxx (for -018), xxx (for -019), xxx (for -020), xxx (for -021), xxx (for -022), xxx (for -023), xxx (for -024) |
| 12) | <p>Input the values of KN on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-105-025, -026, -027, -028, -029, -030, -031 and -032.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KN: xxx (for -025), xxx (for -026), xxx (for -027), xxx (for -028), xxx (for -029), xxx (for -030), xxx (for -031), xxx (for -032) |
| 13) | <p>Input the values of KO on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-130-017, -018, -019, -020, -021, -022, -023 and -024.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KO: xxx (for -017), xxx (for -018), xxx (for -019), xxx (for -020), xxx (for -021), xxx (for -022), xxx (for -023) and xxx (for -024). |
| 14) | <p>Input the values of KP on the sheet provided with a new laser unit YM for SP2-130-025, -026, -027, -028, -029, -030, -031 and -032.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KP: xxx (for -025), xxx (for -026), xxx (for -027), xxx (for -028), xxx (for -029), xxx (for -030), xxx (for -031) and xxx (for -032). |

5. Reset the "Area Magnification Correction" settings.

For Laser Unit CK

1) Input "1" in the following SP settings.

- SP2-180-004 (for Cyan)
- SP2-180-005 (for Magenta)
- SP2-180-006 (for Yellow)

For Laser Unit YM

1) Input "1" in the following SP settings.

- SP2-180-005 (for Magenta)
- SP2-180-006 (for Yellow)

6. Reset the "Main Magnification Table" setting.

1) Input "1" in the following SP settings.

- SP2-180-007
7. Turn the machine off and on.
 8. Clear the "MUSIC Result" setting.
 - 1) Execute SP2-180-003.
 9. Execute the 2-point detection for each color.
 - 1) Execute SP2-184-001 (for Black), -002 (for Magenta), -003 (for Cyan) and -004 (for Yellow).
 10. Enable 2-point detection.
 - 1) Change the setting value of SP2-186-001 to "1" (Auto).
 11. Execute the manual MUSIC adjustment.
 - 1) Execute SP2-153-004 (rough adjustment)
 - 2) Execute SP2-153-001 (fine adjustment)
 12. Enable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment.
 - 1) Change the setting value of SP2-193-001 to "1" (Music ON).
 - 2) Change the setting value of SP3-501-001 to "0" (Procon ON).

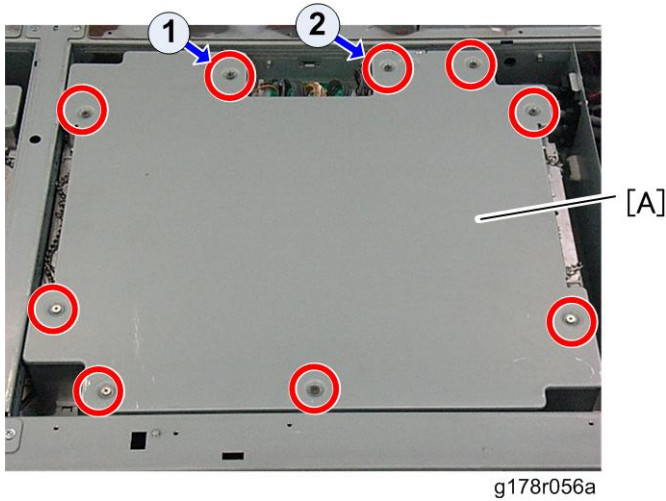
Polygon Motor

WARNING

- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before performing any procedure in this section. Laser beams can seriously damage the eyes and cause permanent blindness. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

Important

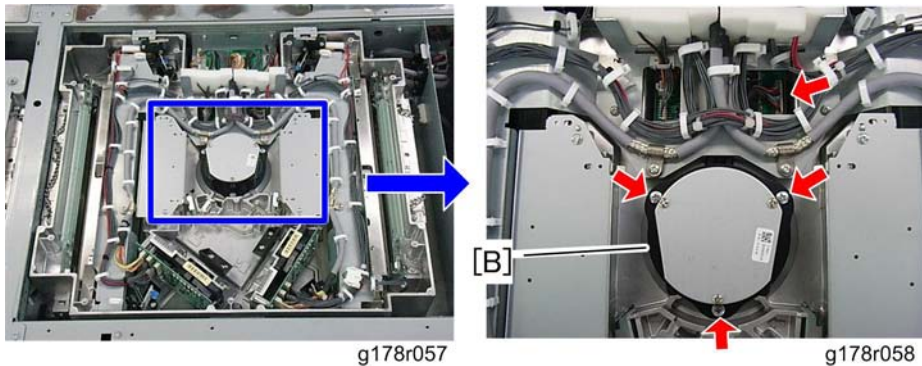
- An accidental static discharge could damage the laser diode board attached to the lens block unit.
 - Touch a metal surface to discharge any static electricity from your hands.
 - The polygon motor rotates at extremely high speed and continues to rotate after you switch the machine off. To avoid damaging the motor, never remove the polygon motor within three minutes of switching off the main power and disconnecting the power plug.
 - Do not touch any optical parts inside the LD unit.
1. Toner hopper cover (p.376)
 2. Laser unit bracket (p.359 "Laser Unit ")



3. Laser unit top cover [A] ( x 9)

Note

- When reassembling the laser unit top cover, make sure that the laser unit top cover does not pinch the chains at both sides of the laser unit.
- When reassembling the laser unit top cover, tighten screw ① first, then screw ②. After that, there is no order for tightening.





4. Polygon motor [B] ( x3,  x1)

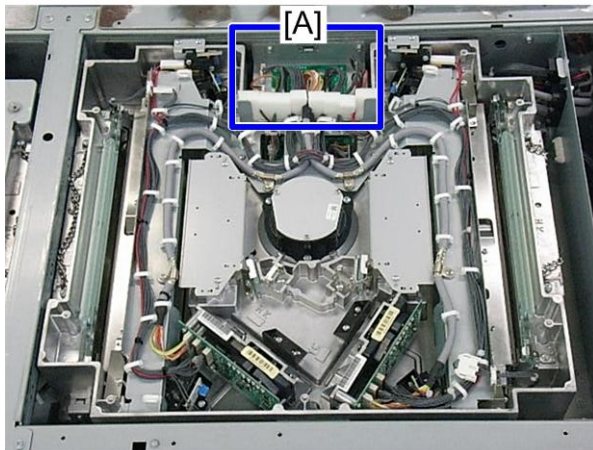
Note

- Do not loosen the screws on the polygon motor cover (silver).

Polygon Motor Drive Board

1. Toner hopper cover ( p.376)
2. Laser unit bracket ( p.359 "Laser Unit ")

3. Laser unit top cover ( p.365 "Polygon Motor")



g178r057a

4

4. Disconnect all connectors [A] on the OPI board.

 **Note**



- When reinstalling the laser unit, make sure that all harnesses [A] on the OPI board are connected firmly. Otherwise, an SC error may be issued.

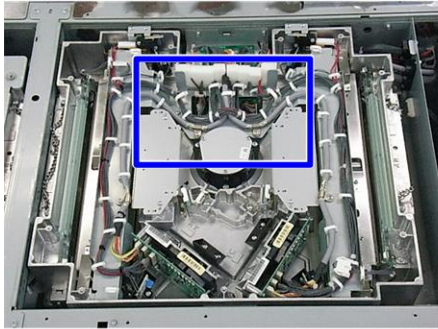


g178r067

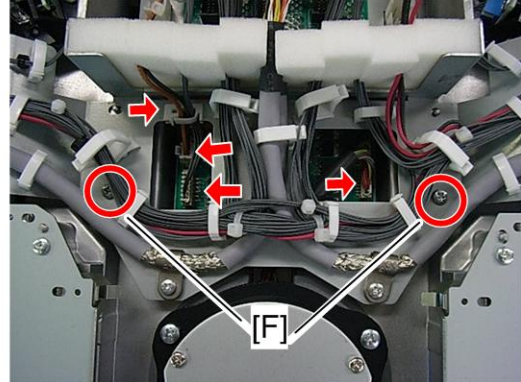
g178r057

g178r068

5. Laser unit cover switch left bracket [B] and right bracket [C] ( x 2 each)
6. Laser synchronizing detectors [D] [E] ( x 1 each)
7. Disconnect the two harnesses and release the clamp.



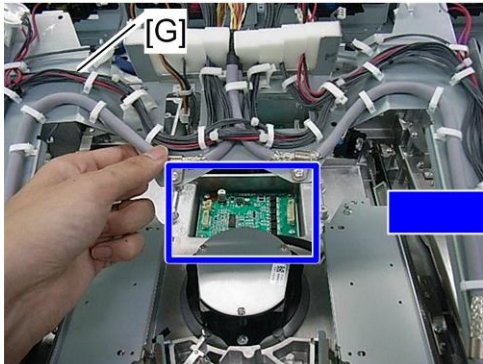
g178r057



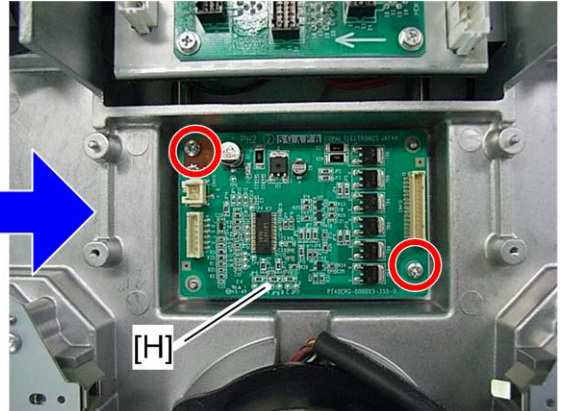
g178r070

4


8. Remove the two screws [F].
9. Disconnect the three harnesses and release the clamp.



g178r065




g178r066

10. Lift the harness bracket [G].
11. Polygon motor drive board [H] ( x 2)

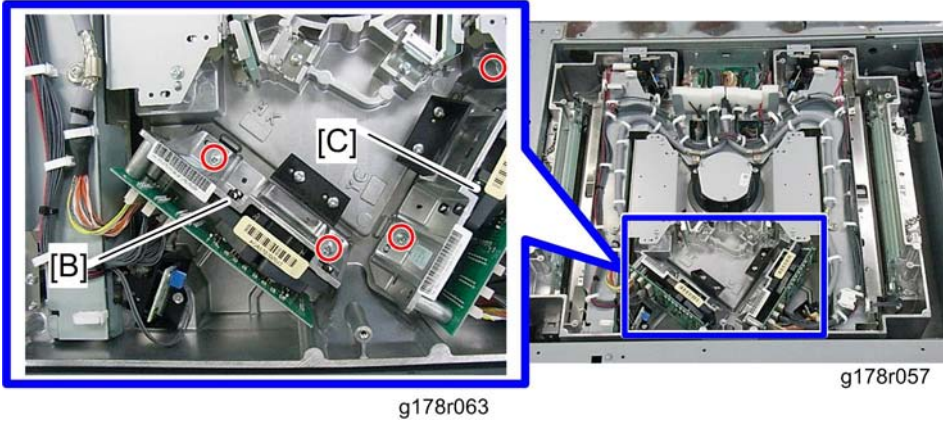
LD Units

★ Important

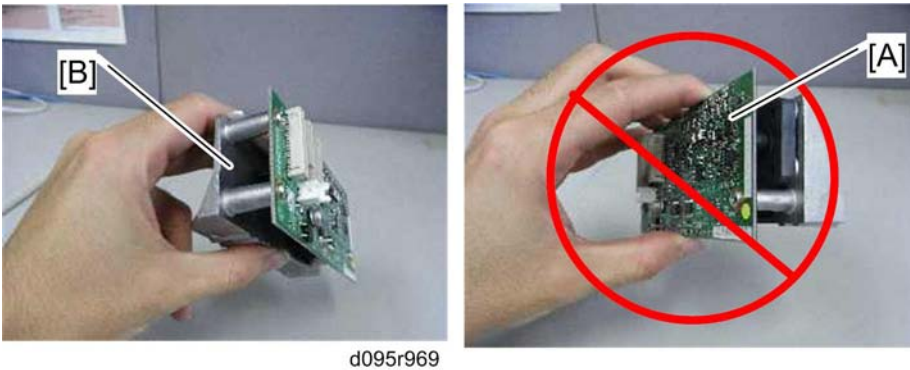
- An accidental static discharge could damage the laser diode board attached to the lens block unit.
- Touch a metal surface to discharge any static electricity from your hands.
- The polygon motor rotates at extremely high speed and continues to rotate after you switch the machine off. To avoid damaging the motor, never remove the polygon motor within three minutes of switching off the main power and disconnecting the power plug.
- Do not touch any optical parts inside the LD unit.

1. Toner hopper cover ( p.376)

2. Laser unit bracket (☞ p.359 "Laser Unit ")
3. Laser unit top cover (☞ p.365 "Polygon Motor")

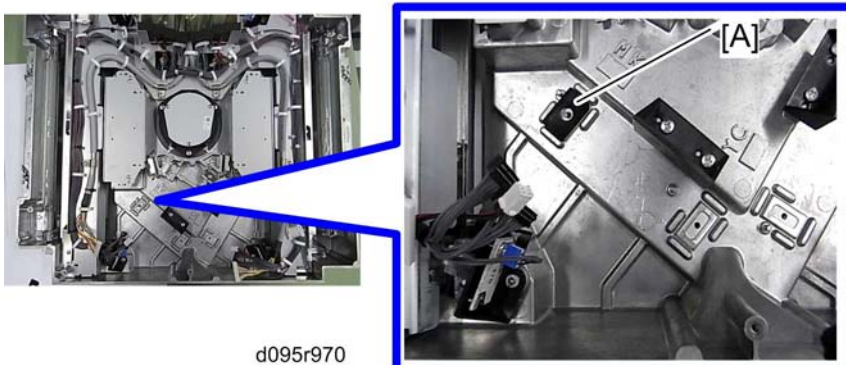


4. LD unit for Magenta or Black [B] (☞ x 2, ☞ x 4)
5. LD unit for Yellow or Cyan [C] (☞ x 2, ☞ x 4)



★ Important

- Do NOT hold the PCB [A] of the LD unit when removing it. Hold the frame [B] of the LD unit.



★ Important

- Do NOT remove the spacer(s) [A]. These spacers are applied to compensate for the deviation that is unique to each unit.

When installing a new LD unit

1. Turn on the machine.
2. Enter the SP mode.
3. Disable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment by changing the SP2-193-001 value to "0" and SP3-501-001 to "1".
4. Disable the 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "0".
5. Input the LD unit adjustment settings for the replaced new LD unit referring to a sheet of paper, which is provided with a new LD unit.
 - LD unit for Yellow

| | |
|----|--|
| 1) | Input the values of KB on the sheet provided with a new LD unit Y for SP2-102-066. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KB: xxx (for 2-101-003), xxx (for 2-101-004), xxx (for 2-102-056), xxx (for 2-102-066) |
| 2) | Input the values of KD on the sheet provided with a new LD unit Y for SP2-102-060, -061, -062, -063, -064 and -065. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KD: xxx (for -060), xxx (for -061), xxx (for -062), xxx (for -063), xxx (for -064), xxx (for -065) |
| 3) | Input the values of KE on the sheet provided with a new LD unit Y for SP2-115-007 and -008. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KE: xx (for -003), xx (for -004), xx (for -007), xx (for -008) |
| 4) | Input the values of KN on the sheet provided with a new LD unit Y for SP2-105-025, -026, -027, -028, -029, -030, -031 and -032. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KN: xxx (for -025), xxx (for -026), xxx (for -027), xxx (for -028), xxx (for -029), xxx (for -030), xxx (for -031), xxx (for -032) |
| 5) | Input the values of KP on the sheet provided with a new LD unit Y for SP2-130-025, -026, -027, -028, -029, -030, -031 and -032. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KP: xxx (for -025), xxx (for -026), xxx (for -027), xxx (for -028), xxx (for -029), xxx (for -030), xxx (for -031) and xxx (for -032). |

- LD unit for Cyan

| | |
|----|---|
| 1) | Input the values of KB on the sheet provided with a new LD unit C for SP2-102-046. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KB: xxx (for 2-101-001), xxx (for 2-101-002), xxx (for 2-102-036), xxx (for 2-102-046) |
| 2) | Input the values of KD on the sheet provided with a new LD unit C for SP2-102-040, -041, -042, -043, -044 and -045. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KD: xxx (for -040), xxx (for -041), xxx (for -042), xxx (for -043), xxx (for -044), xxx (for -045) |
| 3) | Input the values of KE on the sheet provided with a new LD unit C for SP2-115-005 and -006. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KE: xx (for -001), xx (for -002), xx (for -005), xx (for -006) |
| 4) | Input the values of KN on the sheet provided with a new LD unit C for SP2-105-009, -010, -011, -012, -013, -014, -015 and -016. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KN: xxx (for -009), xxx (for -010), xxx (for -011), xxx (for -012), xxx (for -013), xxx (for -014), xxx (for -015), xxx (for -016) |
| 5) | Input the values of KP on the sheet provided with a new LD unit C for SP2-130-009, -010, -011, -012, -013, -014, -015 and -016. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KP: xxx (for -009), xxx (for -010), xxx (for -011), xxx (for -012), xxx (for -013), xxx (for -014), xxx (for -015) and xxx (for -016). |

- LD unit for Black

| | |
|----|--|
| 1) | Input the values of KB on the sheet provided with a new LD unit K for SP2-101-001 and -036. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KB: xxx (for 2-101-001), xxx (for 2-101-002), xxx (for 2-102-036), xxx (for 2-102-046) |
| 2) | Input the values of KC on the sheet provided with a new LD unit K for SP2-102-030, -0031, -032, -033, -034 and -035. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KC: xxx (for -030), xxx (for -031), xxx (for -032), xxx (for -033), xxx (for -034), xxx (for -035) |
| 3) | Input the values of KE on the sheet provided with a new LD unit K for SP2-115-001 and -002. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KE: xx (for -001), xx (for -002), xx (for -005), xx (for -006) |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 4) | <p>Input the values of KM on the sheet provided with a new LD unit K for SP2-105-001, -002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007 and -008.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KM: xxx (for -001), xxx (for -002), xxx (for -003), xxx (for -004), xxx (for -005), xxx (for -006), xxx (for -007), xxx (for -008) |
| 13) | <p>Input the values of KO on the sheet provided with a new LD unit K for SP2-130-001, -002, -003, -004, -005, -006, -007, and -008.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KO: xxx (for -001), xxx (for -002), xxx (for -003), xxx (for -004), xxx (for -005), xxx (for -006), xxx (for -007) and xxx (for -008). |

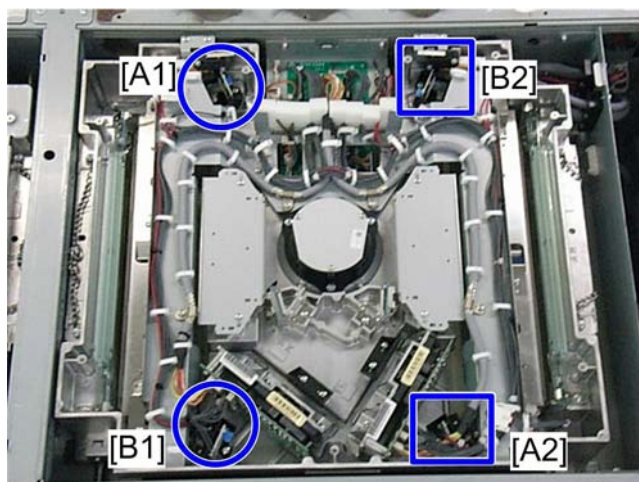
- LD unit for Magenta

| | |
|-----|--|
| 1) | <p>Input the values of KB on the sheet provided with a new LD unit M for SP2-102-056.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KB: xxx (for 2-101-003), xxx (for 2-101-004), xxx (for 2-102-056), xxx (for 2-102-066) |
| 2) | <p>Input the values of KC on the sheet provided with a new LD unit M for SP2-102-050, -0051, -052, -053, -054 and -055.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KC: xxx (for -050), xxx (for -051), xxx (for -052), xxx (for -053), xxx (for -054), xxx (for -055) |
| 3) | <p>Input the values of KE on the sheet provided with a new LD unit M for SP2-115-003 and -004.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KE: xx (for -003), xx (for -004), xx (for -007), xx (for -008) |
| 4) | <p>Input the values of KM on the sheet provided with a new LD unit M for SP2-105-017, -018, -019, -020, -021, -022, -023 and -024.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KM: xxx (for -017), xxx (for -018), xxx (for -019), xxx (for -020), xxx (for -021), xxx (for -022), xxx (for -023), xxx (for -024) |
| 13) | <p>Input the values of KO on the sheet provided with a new LD unit M for SP2-130-017, -018, -019, -020, -021, -022, -023 and -024.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KO: xxx (for -017), xxx (for -018), xxx (for -019), xxx (for -020), xxx (for -021), xxx (for -022), xxx (for -023) and xxx (for -024) |

6. Reset the "Main Magnification Table" setting by inputting "1" in SP2-180-007.
7. Turn off and on the machine.
8. Execute SP2-180-003 to clear the "MUSIC Result" setting.
9. Execute the 2-point detection for each color by executing SP2-184-001 (for Black), -002 (for Magenta), -003 (for Cyan) and -004 (for Yellow).
10. Enable the 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "1" (Auto).

11. Execute the manual MUSIC adjustment; SP2-153-004 (for rough adjustment) and SP2-153-001 (for fine adjustment).
12. Enable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment; set the SP2-193-001 value to "1" (Music ON) and SP3-501-001 value to "0" (Process Control ON).
13. Print a test page, and then check if the image quality is acceptable.

Laser Synchronizing Detector

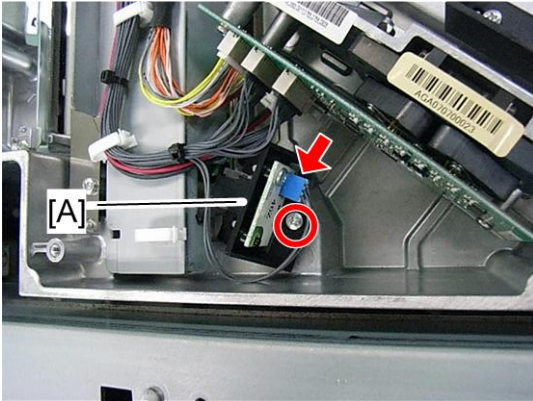


g178r059

↓ Note

- A1: Leading edge detector for Y or C/ A2: Leading edge detector for K or M
- B1: Trailing edge detector for Y or C/ B2: Trailing edge detector for K or M

1. Toner hopper cover (p.376)
2. Laser unit bracket (p.365 "Polygon Motor")
3. Laser unit top cover (p.365 "Polygon Motor")



g178r064

4

4. Laser synchronizing detector [A] ( x 1,  x 1)

 **Note**

- When re-installing the laser synchronizing detector, first connect the harness and then install it in the laser unit. This makes reassembly easier.

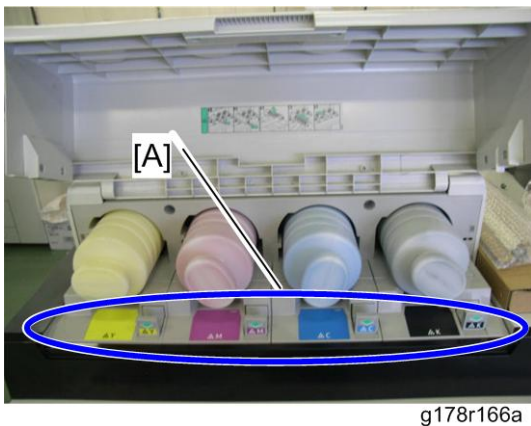
Toner Hopper

Toner Bottles



1. Open the toner hopper door.
2. Pull the toner lock lever [A].
3. Toner bottles

Cleaning Requirement



The area [A] shown above must be cleaned at 400 K intervals. Clean the area with a dry cloth.

↓ Note

- Do not pull out toner bottles when you clean the area [A] unless a toner bottle is empty. Otherwise, toner from a toner bottle may scatter around this area.

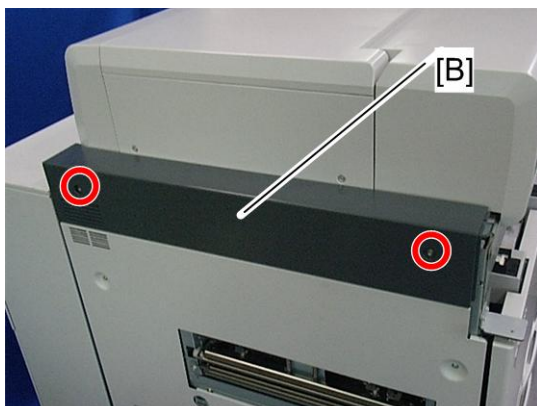
Toner Hopper Cover

1. All toner bottles (p.375)
2. Front top cover (p.341)
3. Rear top cover (p.342)
4. Operation panel arm (p.344)



g178r078

5. Top right cover [A] (x 2)

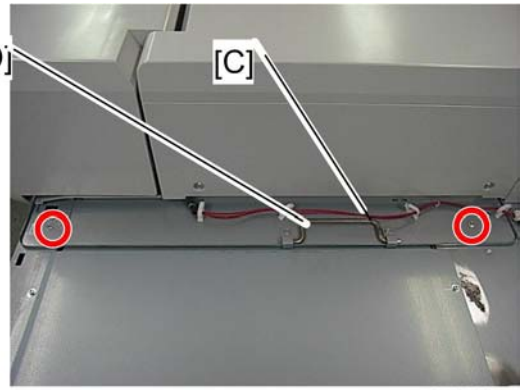


g178r077

6. Top left cover [B] (x 2)



g178r076



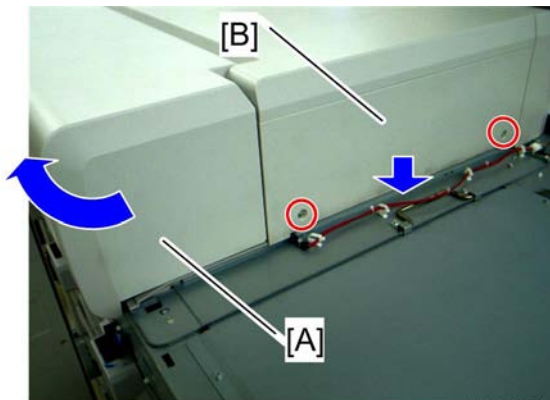
g178r075

7. Disconnect the harness [C] at the right side of the toner hopper unit.
8. Remove the four screws.
9. Hold the handles [D] of the toner hopper unit and then remove it.

4

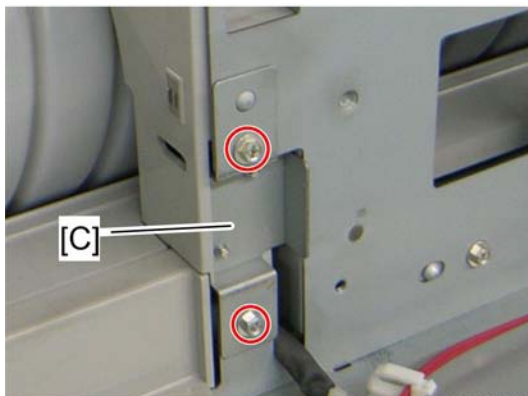
Toner Hopper Door Switch

1. Top right cover (🔧 p.376 "Toner Hopper Cover")

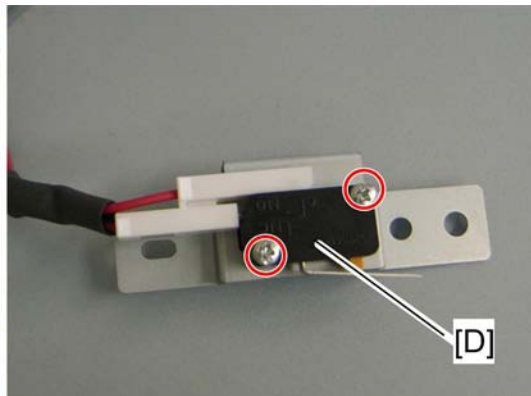


g178r857

2. Open the toner hopper door [A].
3. Toner hopper right cover [B] (🔧 x 2)



g178r858



g178r859

4

4. Door switch bracket [C] (🔩 x 2)
5. Toner hopper door switch [D] (🔩 x 2, 🛠️ x 2)

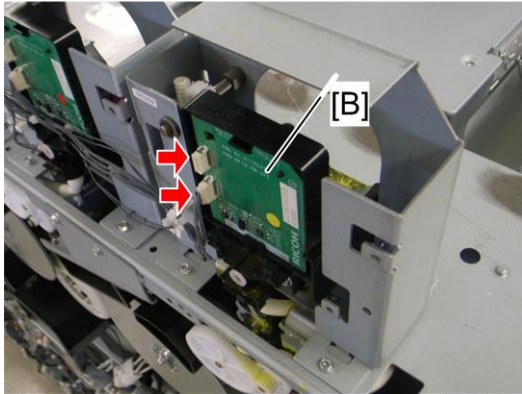
RFID Board

1. Toner hopper cover (📄 p.376)



g178r417

2. Toner hopper rear cover [A]



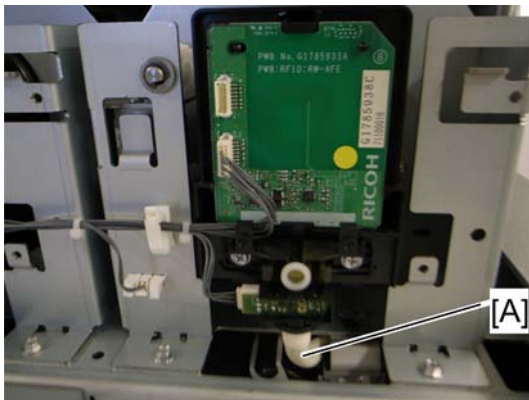
g178r418

- RFID board [B] (📄 x 1 for yellow or 📄 x 2 for cyan, magenta or black, hooks)

4

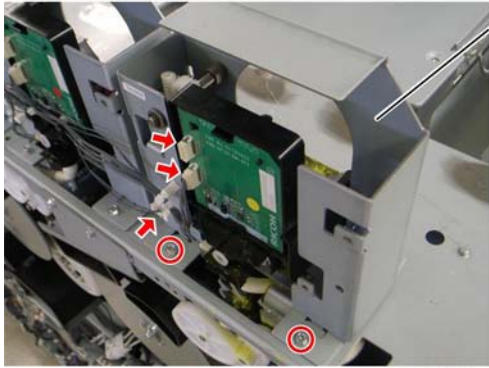
Toner Bottle Motor

- Toner hopper cover (📄 p.376)
- Toner hopper rear cover (📄 p.378 "RFID Board")

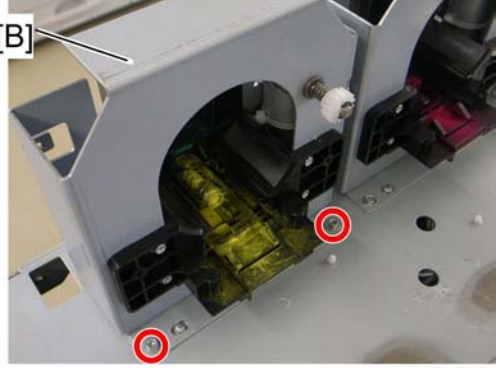


g178r420

- Remove the toner transport tube [A] and then clip it.







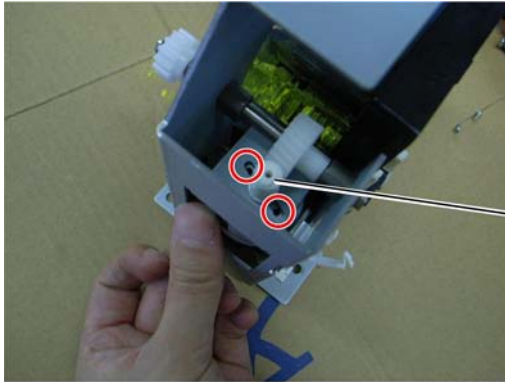
g178r418



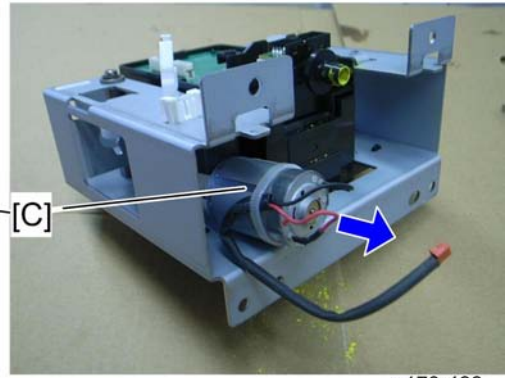
g178r419

4



4. Toner hopper frame [B] ( x 1,  x 2: Yellow or  x 3: other colors,  x 4)



g178r421



g178r422

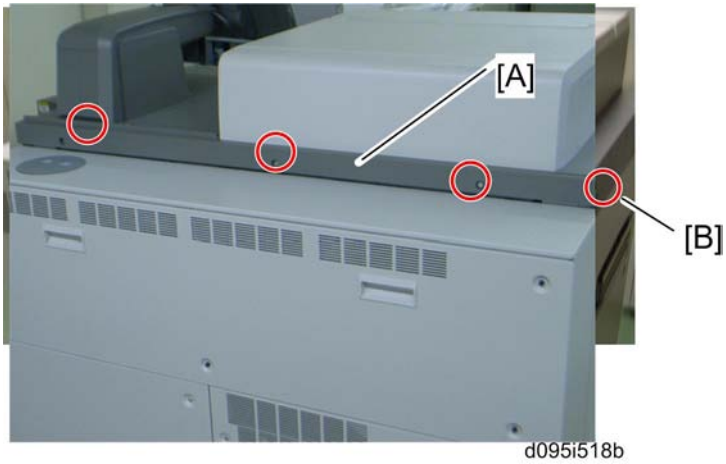
5. Toner bottle motor [C] ( x 2,  x 1)


 **Note**

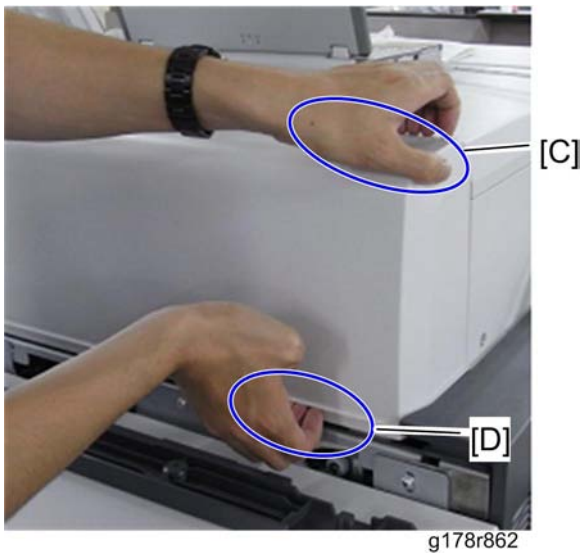
- Place the toner hopper frame on a sheet of paper because toner may fall from the toner hopper.

Lubricating the toner bottle motor gears

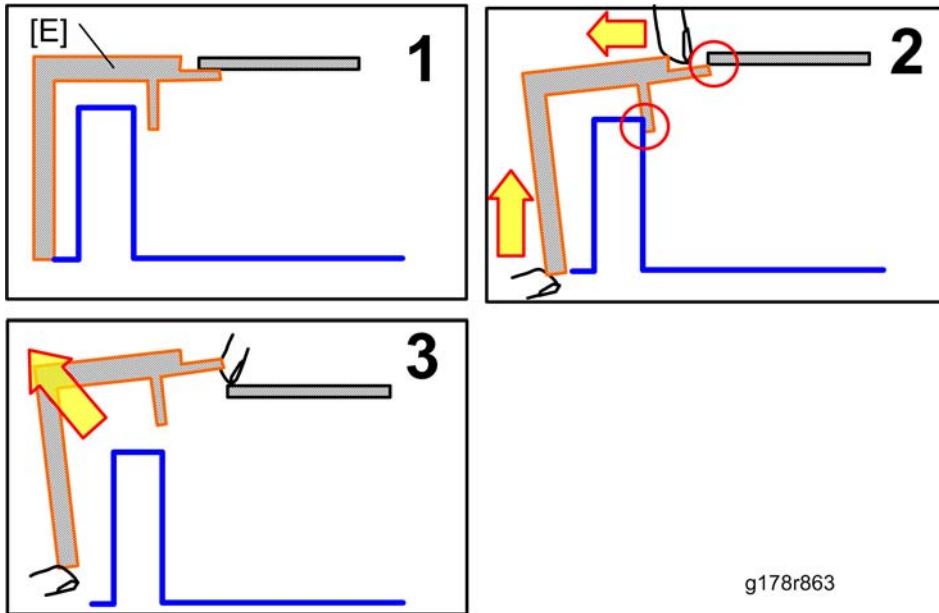
Lubricating the toner bottle motor gears is required at 2,400 K intervals. Apply grease (Barrierta - S552R) to the toner bottle motor gears following the procedure below.



1. Rear top cover [A] ( x 3)
2. Remove the screw [B] on the top left cover.
3. Stand behind the machine.

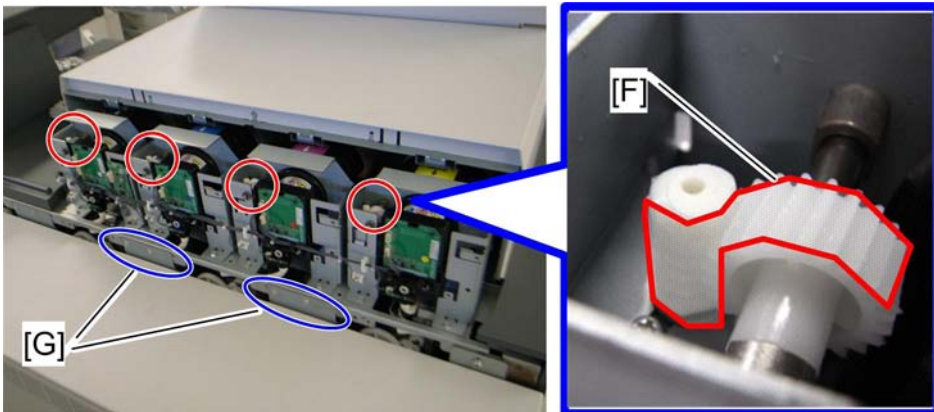


4. Hold the top area [C] of the toner hopper rear cover with your left hand and the bottom area [D] with your right hand.



g178r863

5. Lift up the toner hopper rear cover [E] with your right hand, pulling the top area toward you to release the toner hopper cover.
6. Release the other side of the toner hopper cover using your other hand.
 - Use your right hand for the top area and left hand for the bottom area



g178r864

7. Apply grease (Barrerta - S552R) on the toner motor gears [F] so that the notches between the teeth of the gears are filled with grease.

⚠ CAUTION

- Two brackets [G] project over the frame. When applying grease, be careful not to be injured.

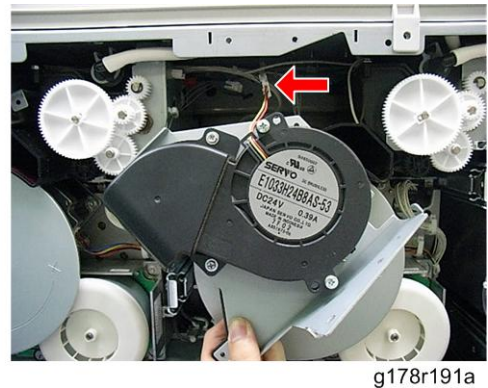
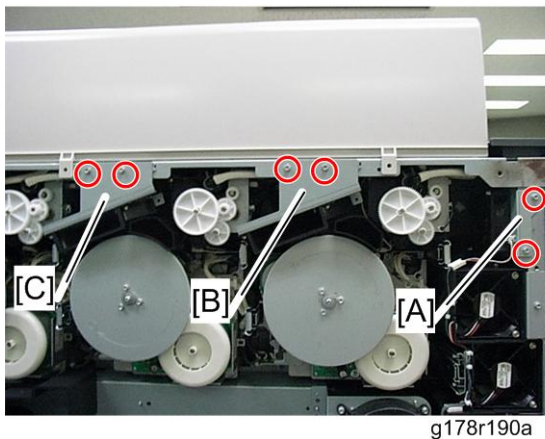
Sub-Hopper Unit





IMPORTANT

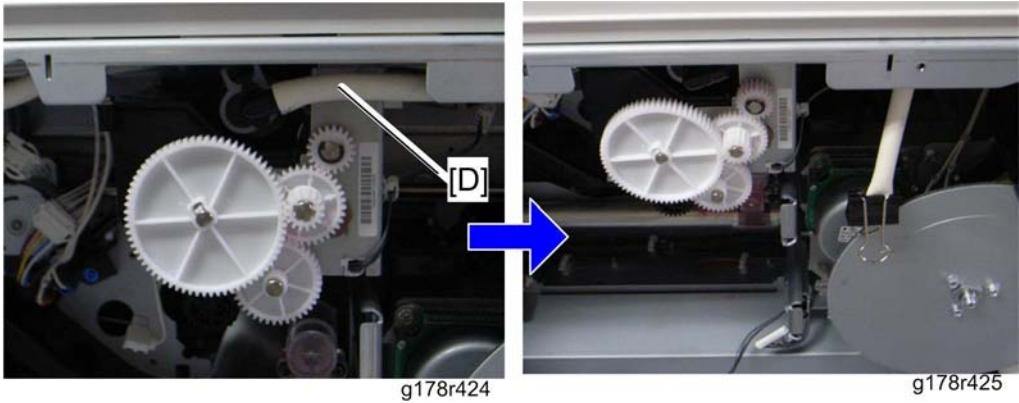


Do not remove the terminal case [A] of the development roller in this removal procedure. Removing the terminal case [A] is not necessary for this removal procedure. Be careful that the spring in the terminal case does not fall when removing the terminal case [A].

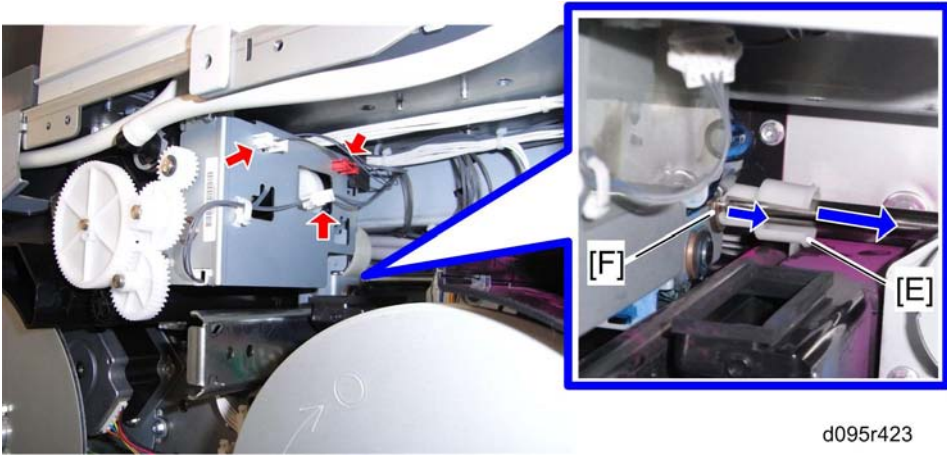
1. Remove the target color toner bottle.
2. Pull out the target PCDU drawer (▶ p.396 "Drum Cleaning Unit").



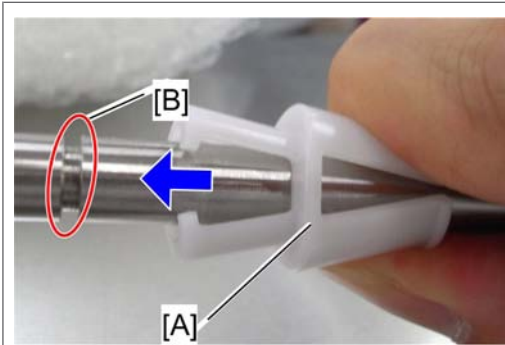
3. Fusing fan 4 [A] ( x 2,  x 1) for yellow sub-hopper unit removal
4. Development fan bracket(s) ( x 2,  x 1 each)
 - For yellow, remove the development fan bracket [B] immediately to right of the yellow sub-hopper unit.
 - For other colors, remove the development fan brackets [B] and [C] on both sides of the black, magenta or cyan sub-hopper unit.



- 4 5. Remove the toner transport tube [D] and then close the end with a clip.



6. Disconnect the three connectors, and then slide the stopper [E] to the right-hand side.



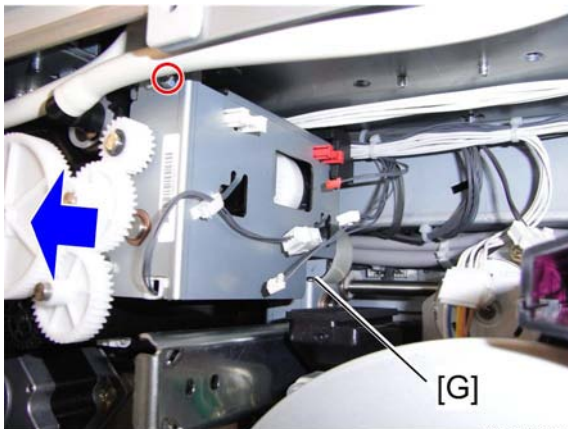
d095r426a

NOTE:

Do not leave the stopper [A] as shown above for a long time, or the stopper's shape may be deformed.

- If the sub-hopper unit has to be removed for a long time, slide the stopper to the groove [B] temporarily before reinstalling the sub-hopper unit.

7. Slide the bushing [F] to the right-hand side.



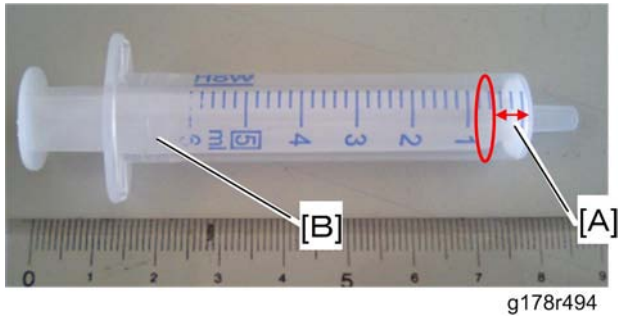
g178r426

8. Pull the sub-hopper unit [G] toward the rear side ( x 1).

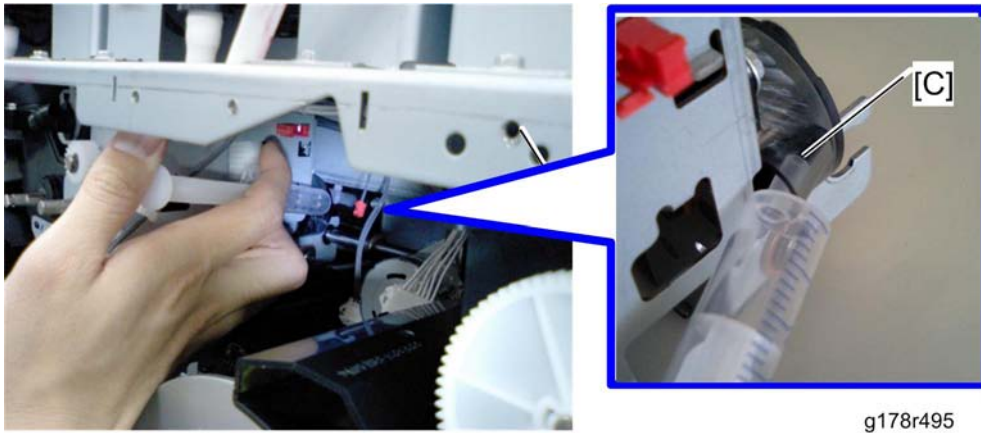
Lubrication for the sub-hopper gears

This lubrication procedure must be done at 3,200 K interval or after a new sub-hopper unit is installed.

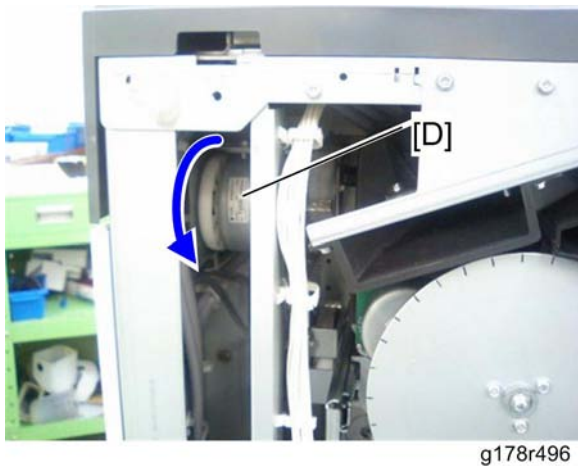
1. Remove the fusing fan 4 and other development fan brackets.



- Put 0.5 ml [A] of "Grease Barrierta" in the grease dispenser [B].



- Insert the grease dispenser into the opening [C] of the each sub-hopper unit, and then push the grease dispenser to put grease into the sub-hopper gear.
- Put grease into all gears of the sub-hopper units (YMCK).



- Rotate the toner supply motor [D] by three or four rotations.
- Repeat steps from 2 to 5.

After installing new sub-hopper unit

Toner must be supplied to a new sub-hopper unit which you have replaced. Follow the procedure below.

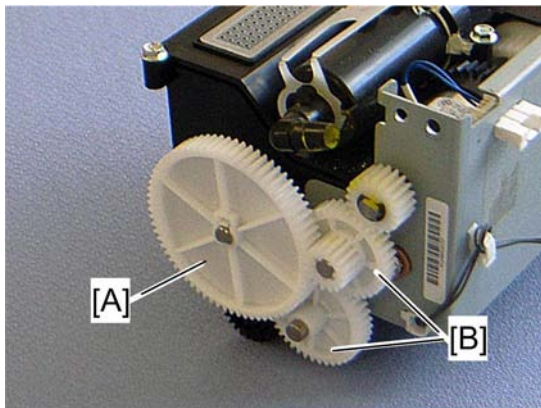
1. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
 - To access this switch, you must open the front left door.
 2. Enter the SP2253-xxx with the front left door open.
 3. Select the SP number from -001 to -006 depending on which color's sub-hopper unit has been removed.
 - -001: Black, -002: Cyan, -003: Magenta, -004: Yellow, -005: Color (CMY), -006: All colors (KCMY)
 4. Press "Execute" to transport toner to the sub-hopper(s).
 - It may take several minutes (approximately 5 to 10 min.) to fill the sub-hopper(s).
 5. Exit the SP mode after "Completed" is displayed.
1. Close the front left door. Machine warm-up starts automatically, followed by process control.

↓ Note

- Do not turn off the machine during the warm-up. It takes about 6 minutes to complete this process.
2. "Ready" appears on the LCD after the warm-up is complete.

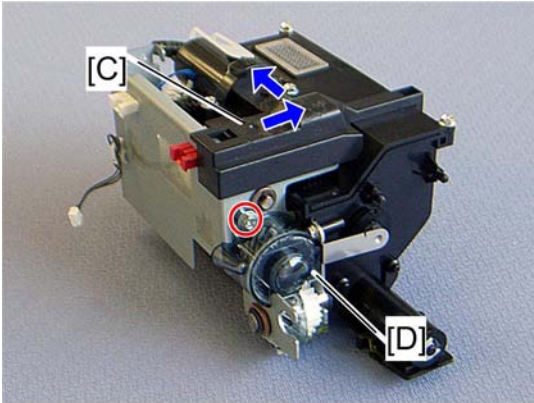
Toner Supply Clutch

1. Sub-hopper unit (p.383)




d095r427

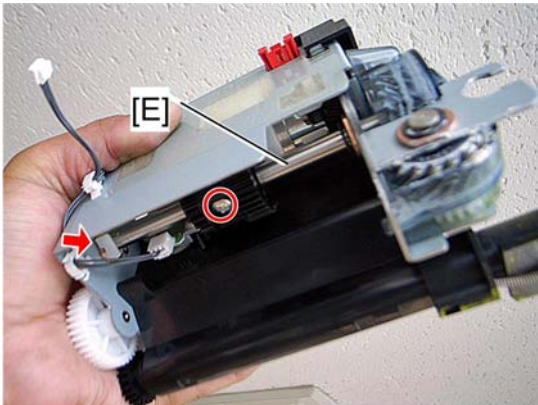
2. Drive gear [A] (hook) and idle gears [B].





d095r483

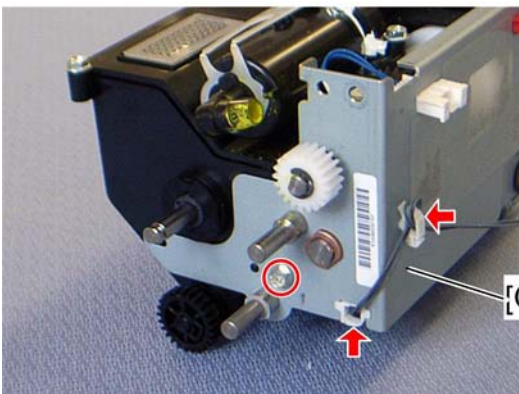
4

- 3. Upper gear cover [C] (hook)
- 4. Lower gear cover [D] ( x 1)




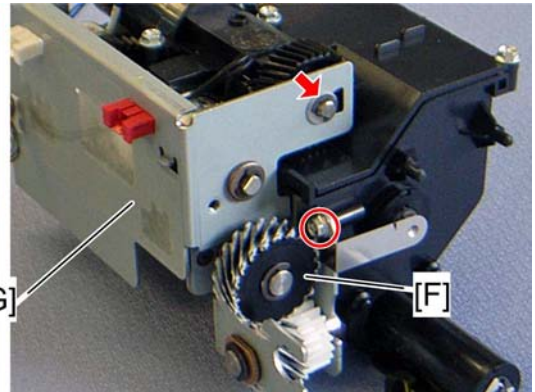
d095r484



- 5. Make the shaft [E] free ( x 1,  x 1).

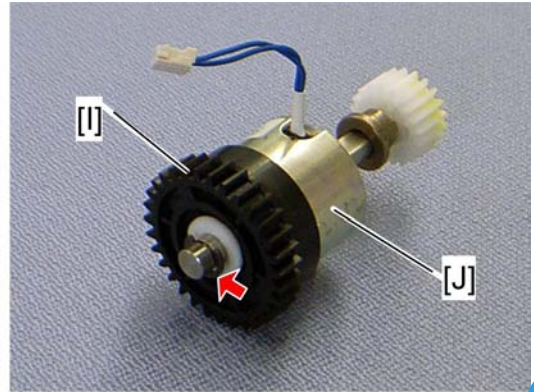
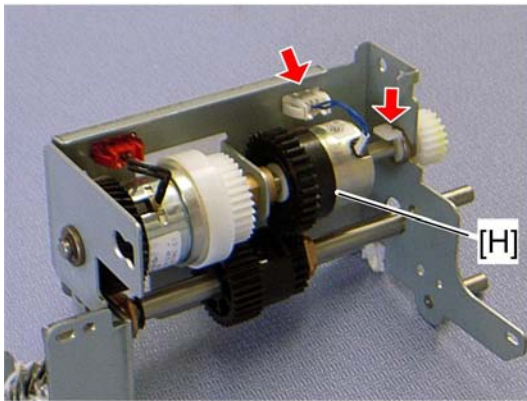





d095r428

- 6. Gear [F] ( x 1)





7. Sub-hopper frame [G] ( x 2,  x 1)

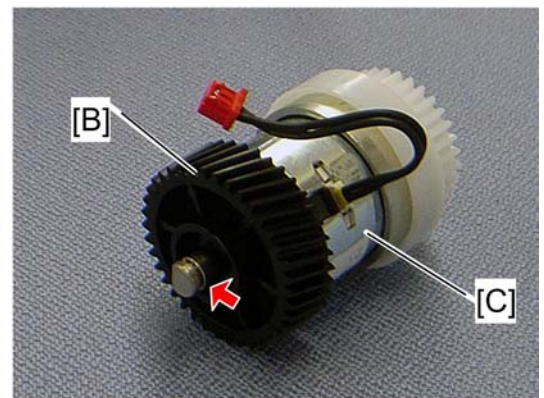
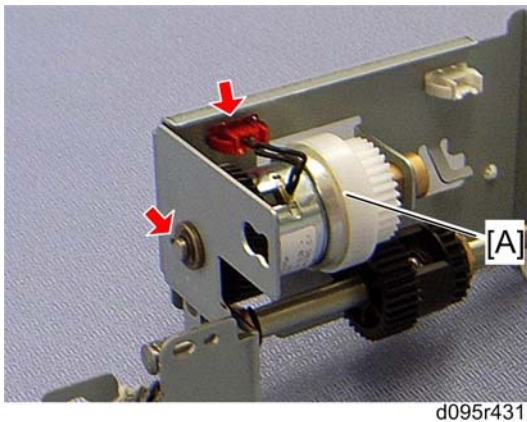





8. Toner supply clutch unit [H] ( x 1,  x 1, bushing x 1)
 9. Toner supply clutch gear [I] ( x 1)
 10. Toner supply clutch [J]

4

Toner Pump Clutch

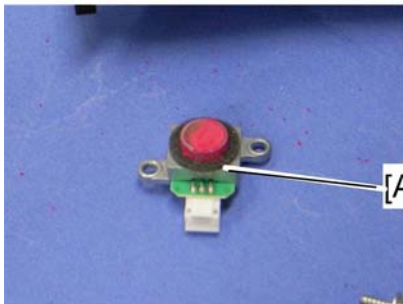
1. Sub-hopper unit ( p.383)
 2. Toner supply clutch unit ( p.387)



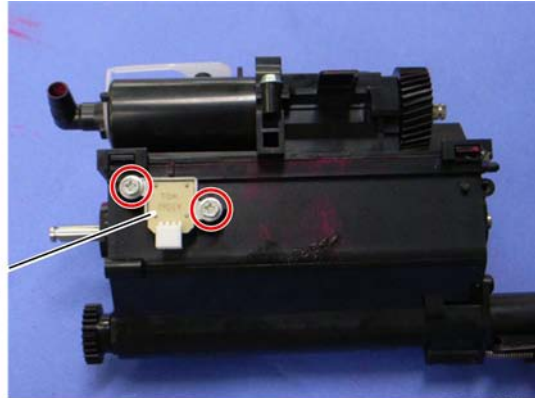
3. Toner pump clutch unit [A] ( x 1,  x 1, bushing x 2)
 4. Toner pump clutch gear [B] ( x 1)
 5. Toner pump clutch [C]

Toner End Sensor

1. Sub-hopper unit (p.383)
2. Drive gear and idle gears (p.387 "Toner Supply Clutch")
3. Sub-hopper frame (p.387 "Toner Supply Clutch")



g178r435



g178r434

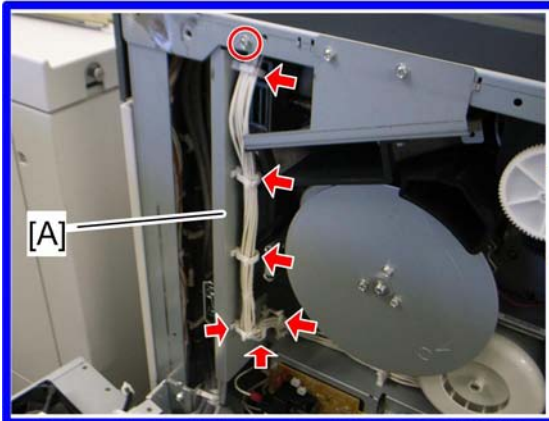
4. Place the sub-hopper with the toner end sensor [A] facing upward.
5. Toner end sensor [A] (x 2)

Note

- Keep the toner end sensor [A] facing upward while you remove the toner end sensor. Otherwise, toner may spill out from the sub-hopper.

Toner Supply Motor

1. Open the rear controller box (p.350).

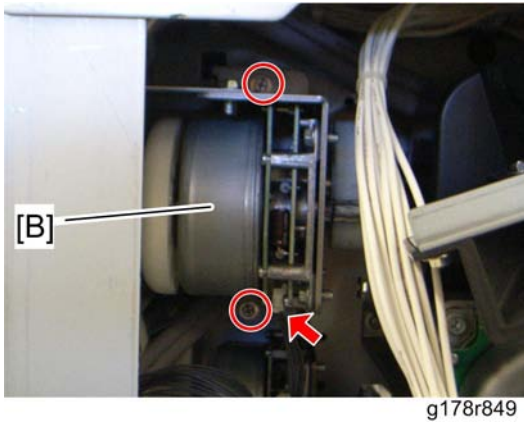


g178r848

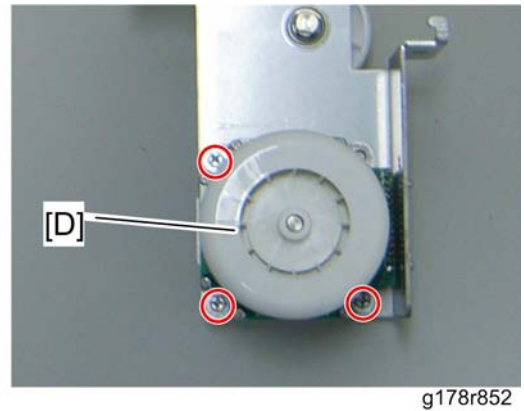
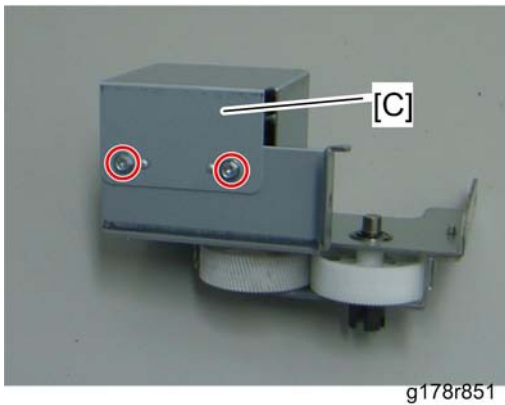




g178r850

2. Harness guide bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 6)



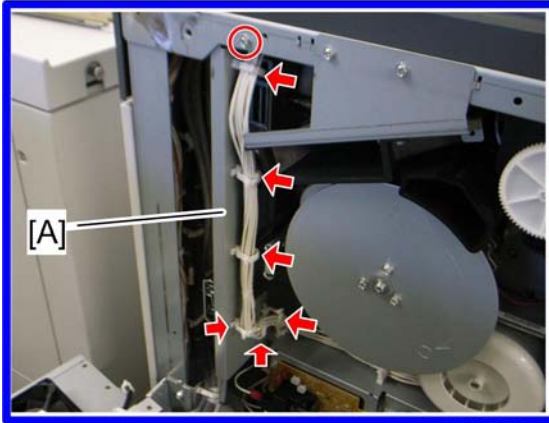
3. Toner supply motor bracket [B] ( x 2,  x 1)



4. Motor cover [C] ( x 2)
 5. Toner supply motor [D] ( x 3)

Waste Toner Transport Motor 1

1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).



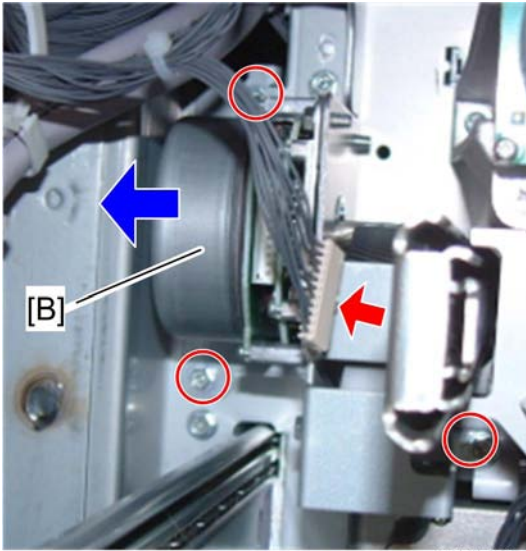
g178r848





g178r850

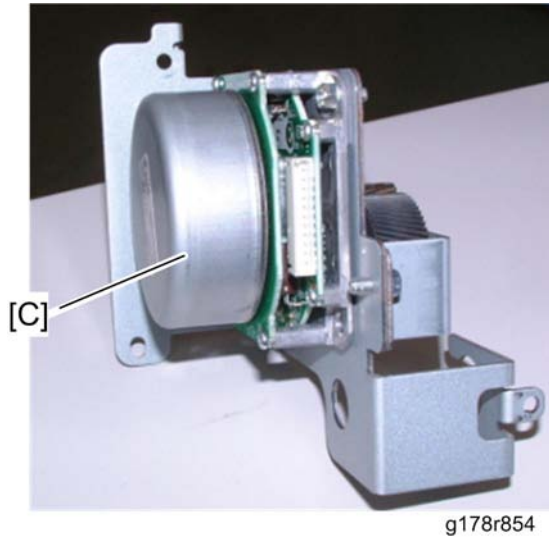
4

2. Harness guide bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 6)



g178r853



3. Move the waste toner transport motor 1 bracket [B] to the left-hand side, and then remove it ( x 3,  x 1).

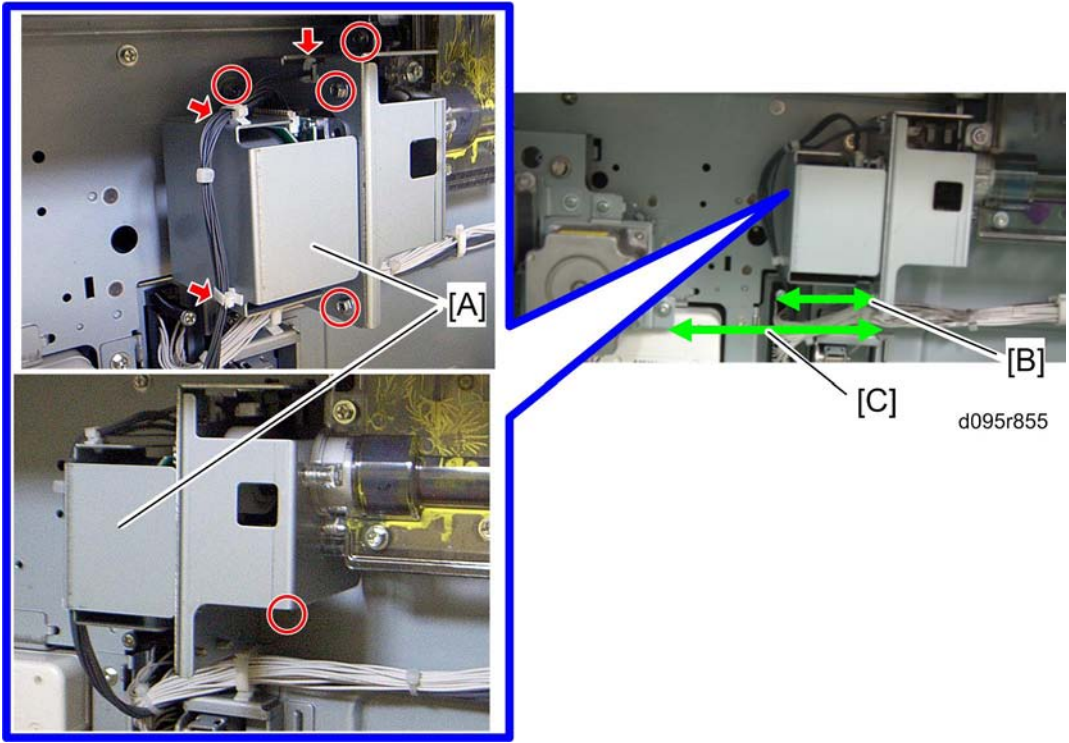





g178r854

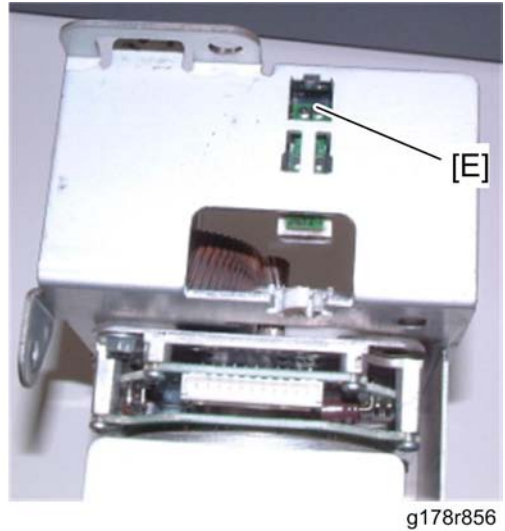
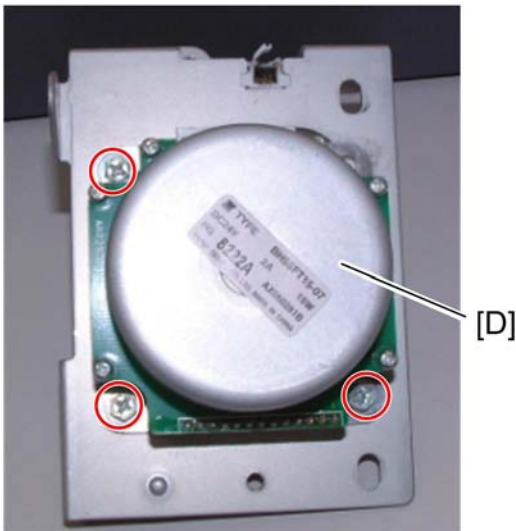
4. Waste toner transport motor 1 [C] ( x 3)

Waste Toner Transport Motor 2 and Sensor

1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).
2. Open the IOB 2 bracket ( p.590 "IOB Brackets").



3. Waste toner transport motor 2 bracket [A] ( x 5,  x 2,  x 3)
- A proper screwdriver or ratchet is necessary to remove this bracket.
- Head [B]: 70 mm or more, Full length [C]: 120 mm or less



4. Remove:
- Waste toner transport motor 2 [D] ( x 3)

- Waste toner transport motor 2 sensor [E] (hooks)

Image Creation

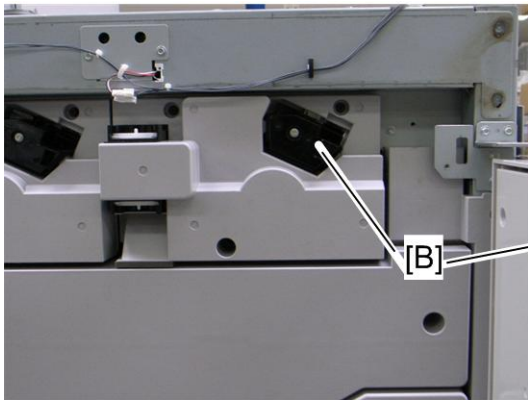
★ Important

- For some PM parts, automatic adjustment will be executed after clearing the PM counter (p.315 "Initializing PM Parts"). Open one of the front doors, and then close it after clearing the PM counter. The door open/close will execute the automatic adjustment for the replaced PM parts.

Charge Corona Unit

4

1. Open the left and right front door.
2. Front top cover (p.341)



3. Press down the lock lever [A].
4. Charge corona unit [B]

↓ Note

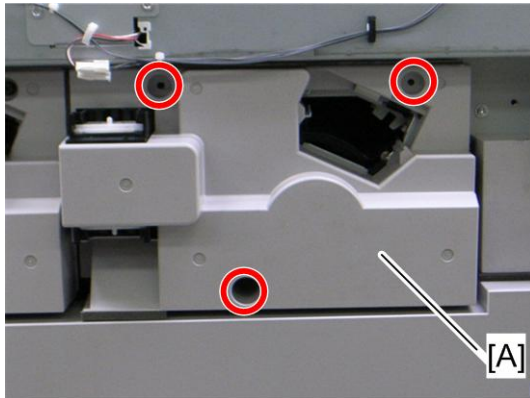
- When installing the charge corona unit, push the charge corona unit until you hear click sound. Otherwise, SC3xx may be issued.

After installing a new charge corona unit


Clear the PM counter for the charge corona unit. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

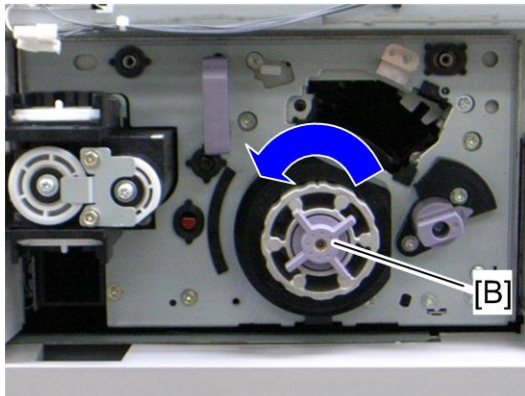
Drum Cleaning Unit

1. Front top cover (p.341)
2. Charge corona unit (p.396)

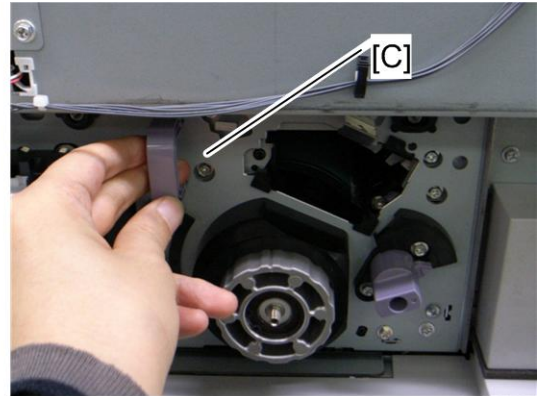


g178r620

3. Inner cover [A] for the PCDU drawer ( x 3)



g178r622

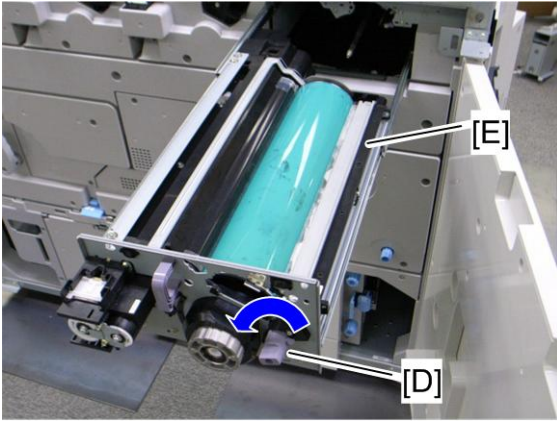


g178r623

4. Rotate the drawer stop knob [B] counterclockwise, and then remove it.
 5. Pull out the PCDU drawer [C].

 **Note**

- Use a sheet of clean paper to cover the slit of the Drum Unit where the drum is visible. This protects the photo-sensitive surface of the drum from overhead light and direct sunlight.

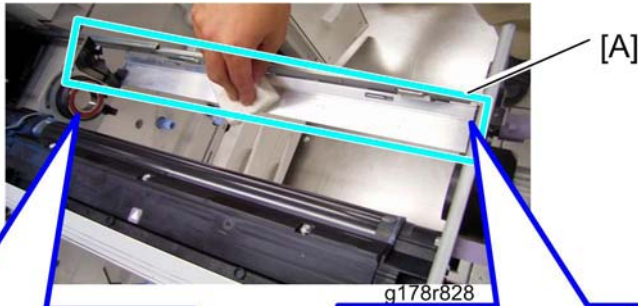


g178r624

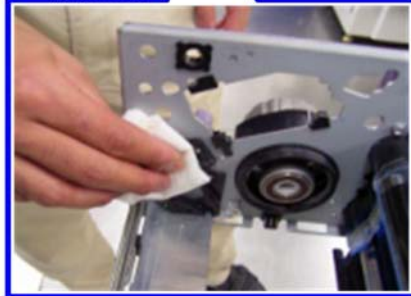
4

6. Turn the drum cleaning unit lock lever [D] counterclockwise.
7. Drum cleaning unit [E]

Cleaning Requirement at PM Replacement

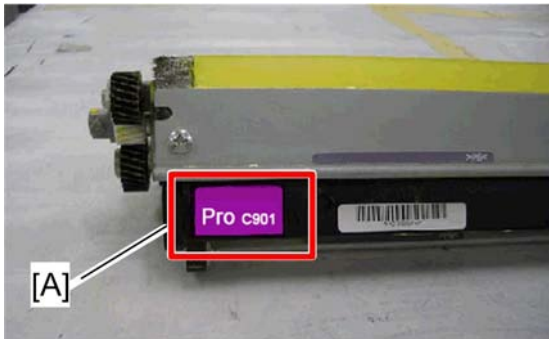


g178r828



- Clean the bottom frame [A] of the development unit drawer with a dry cloth at every drum cleaning unit replacement.

When installing a new drum cleaning unit



d095r143

Check that the "Pro C901" decal is attached to the cleaning unit. The drum cleaning unit with the "Pro C901" decal can be used for the Pro C901 and Pro C901S models. Never use a drum cleaning unit for predecessor models. If the wrong type of drum cleaning unit is installed, image problems may occur due to insufficient drum cleaning.

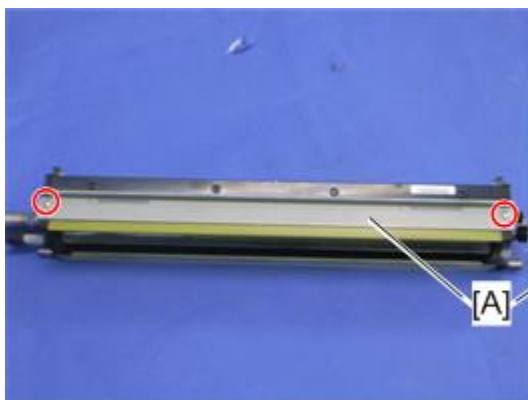
4

After installing a new drum cleaning unit

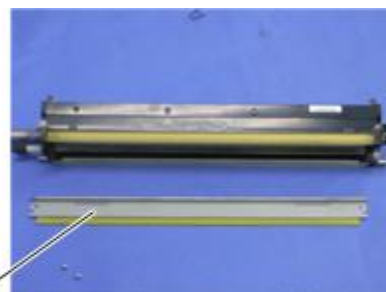
1. After you replace the cleaning unit, always coat the drum with Lubricant Powder B1329700. For more, see "p.407 "Lubricating the Drum"". This must be done even if the drum is not replaced.
2. Clear the PM counter for the drum cleaning unit. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Drum Lubricant Blade

1. Drum cleaning unit (p.396)



d095r579



d095r580

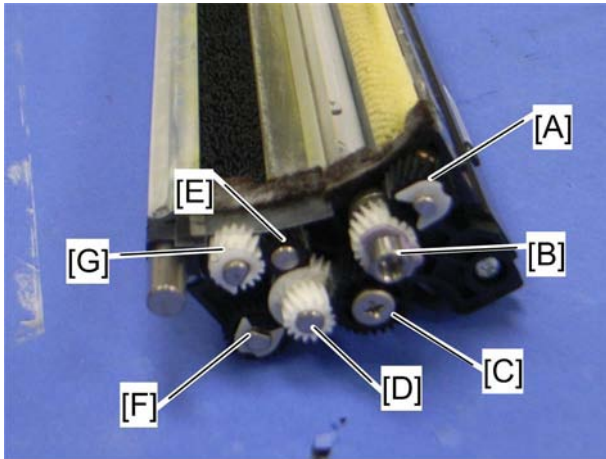
2. Drum lubricant blade [A] (x 2)

After installing a new drum lubricant blade

Clear the PM counter for the drum lubricant blade. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Drum Cleaning Gears

1. Drum cleaning unit (p.396)



d095r577a

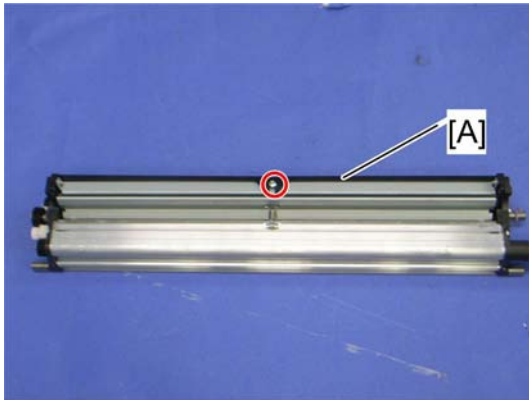
2. Lubricant brush roller gear [A] (⊗ x 1)
3. Idle gear (Z-19) [B] (⊗ x 1)
4. Idle gear (Z-27) [C] (⊗ x 1)
5. Idle gear (Z-22 to -16) [D]
6. Idle gear (Z-16) [E]
7. Toner collection roller gear [F] (⊗ x 1)
8. Drum cleaning brush roller gear [G] (⊗ x 1)

After installing new drum cleaning gears

Clear the PM counter for the drum cleaning Gear: Y, M, C or K. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

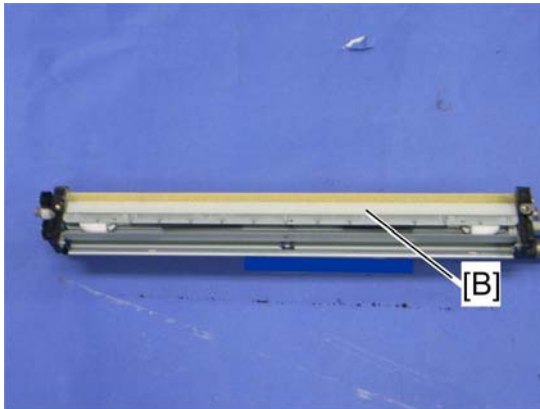
Drum Lubricant Bar and Drum Lubricant Brush Roller

1. Drum cleaning unit (p.396)
2. Drum lubricant blade (p.399)

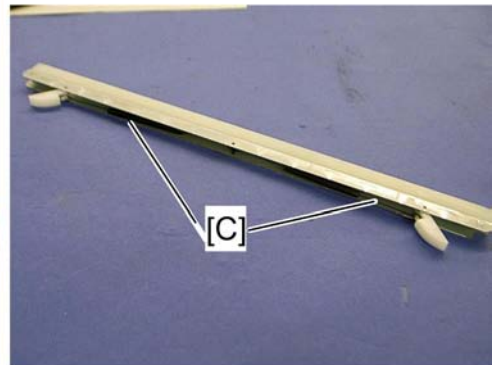


d095r581

3. Top cover [A] ( x 1)

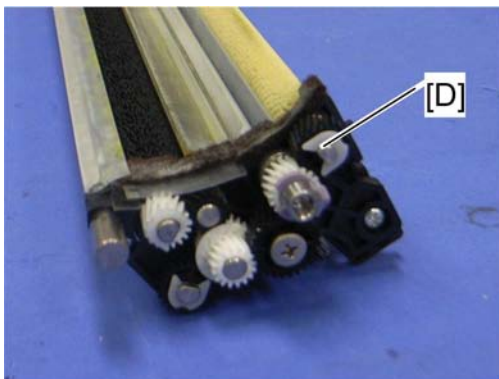


d095r582



4. Lubricant bar [B]



- A new lubricant bar does not have two springs [C]. Remove these springs from the old lubricant bar when installing a new lubricant bar.

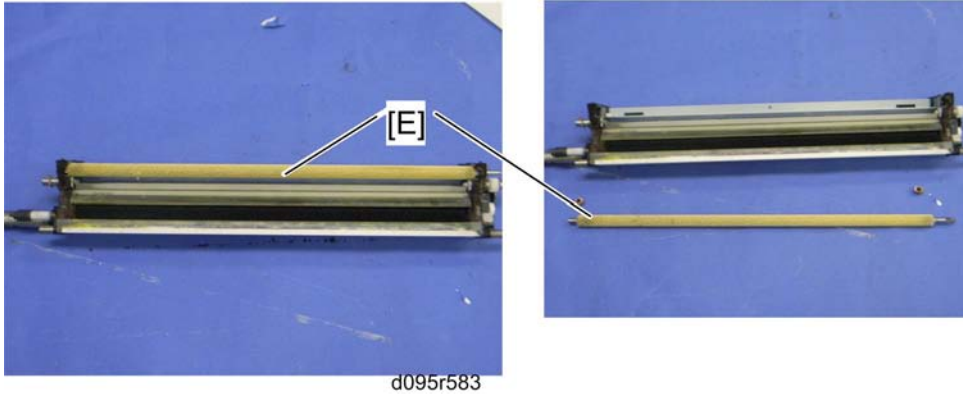


d095r577



d095r578

5. Gear [D] ( x 1) and bushing [E] ( x 1)



4

6. Drum lubricant brush roller [E]

★ Important

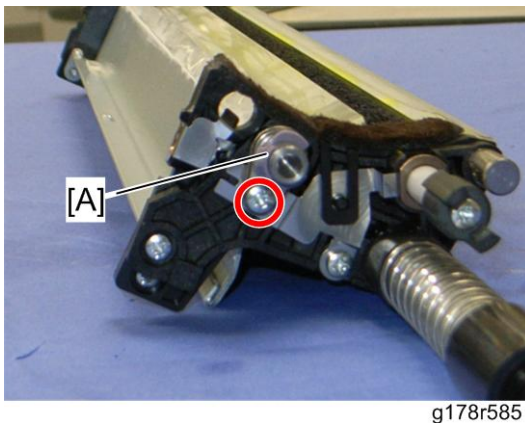
- A new drum lubricant brush roller for the Pro C901 and Pro C901S is white. Do not use a drum lubricant roller which is black when installing a new drum lubricant roller.

After installing a new drum lubricant bar and drum lubricant brush roller

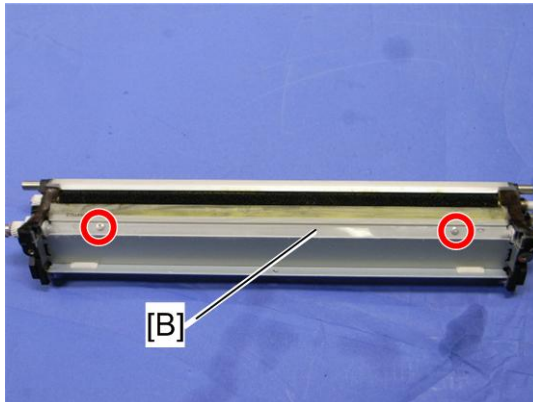
Clear the PM counter for the drum lubricant bar and drum lubricant brush roller. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Drum Cleaning Blade

1. Drum cleaning unit (p.396)
2. Drum lubricant blade (p.399)
3. Drum lubricant bar and drum lubricant brush roller (p.400)



4. Pivot bracket [A] (x 1)



g178r584





5. Drum cleaning blade [B] ( x 2)

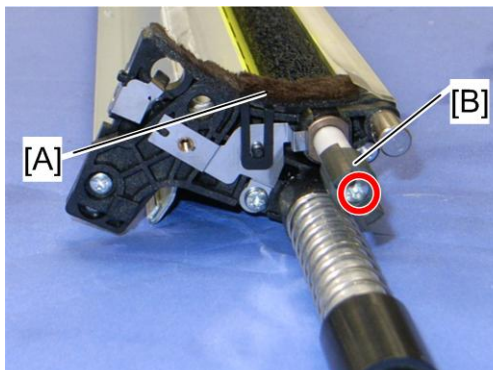
4

After installing a new drum cleaning blade

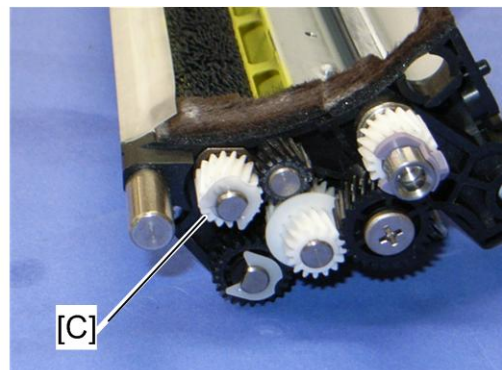
1. After you replace the cleaning blade, always coat the drum with Lubricant Powder B1329700. For more, see "p.407 "Lubricating the Drum"". This must be done even if the drum is not replaced.
2. Clear the PM counter for the drum cleaning blade. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Drum Cleaning Brush Roller

1. Drum cleaning unit ( p.396)
2. Drum lubricant blade ( p.399)
3. Drum lubricant bar and drum lubricant brush roller ( p.400)
4. Drum cleaning blade ( p.402)



g178r588

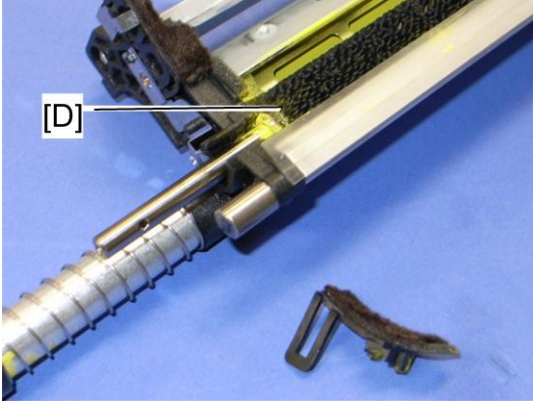


g178r589

5. Roller stopper [A] (hook)

6. Rear gear [B] ( x 1)

7. Gear [C] ( x 1)



g178r590

8. Drum cleaning brush roller [D]

After installing a new drum cleaning brush roller

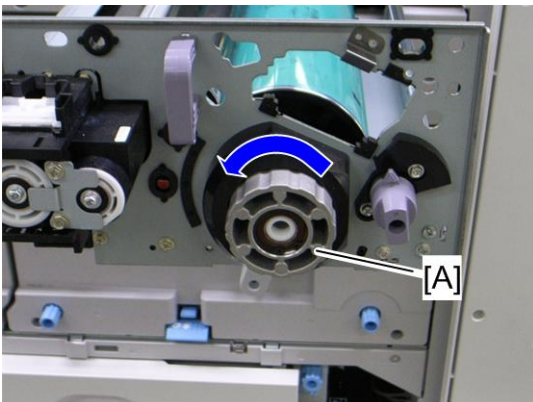
Clear the PM counter for the drum cleaning brush roller. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Drum Unit

Note

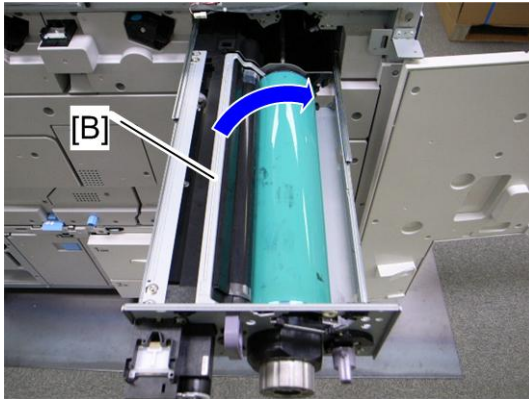
- Do not touch the OPC drum. Do not let metal objects touch the development sleeve.
- To prevent drum scratches, remove the charge corona unit before pulling out the drum.

1. PCDU drawer ( p.396 "Drum Cleaning Unit")



g178r631

- Turn the drum lock nut [A] counterclockwise.



g178r633

- Rotate the drum unit [B] as shown above, and remove it.

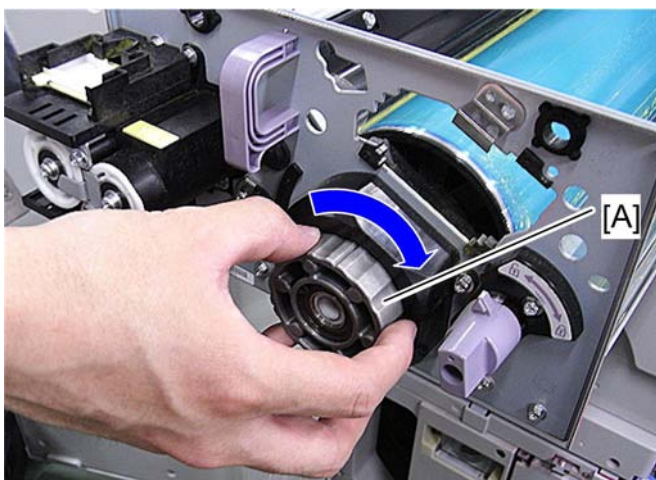
★ Important

- When installing a new drum unit, hold both sides of the drum unit to carry it. The drum can fall if you just hold the handle of the drum unit.

Reassembling the Drum Unit

The gap between the drum and development roller is precisely adjusted at the factory. However, this gap may be uneven if the drum unit is not correctly installed in the PCDU drawer after installing or replacing the drum unit. The uneven gap between the drum and the development roller may cause some image problems (white spots, uneven toner density, toner blocking in the strips on the development roller and so on). Follow the important point for the drum unit installation as described below.

Important Point

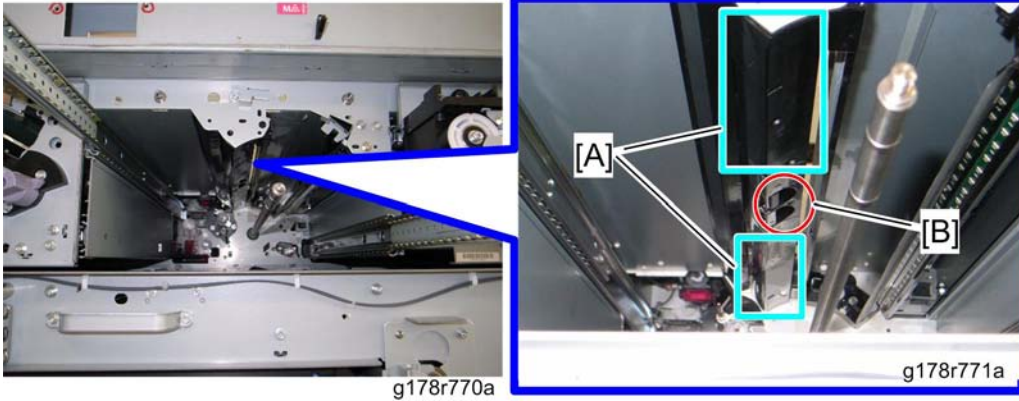


d016r888

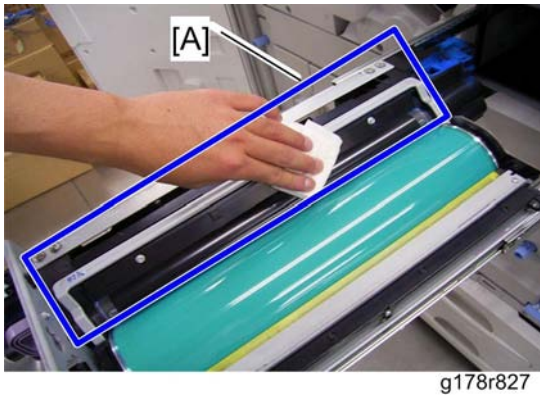
- Rotate the drum lock nut [A] clockwise until the drum lock nut [A] stops and does not rotate any more when installing or replacing the drum unit.

Cleaning Requirement at PM Replacement

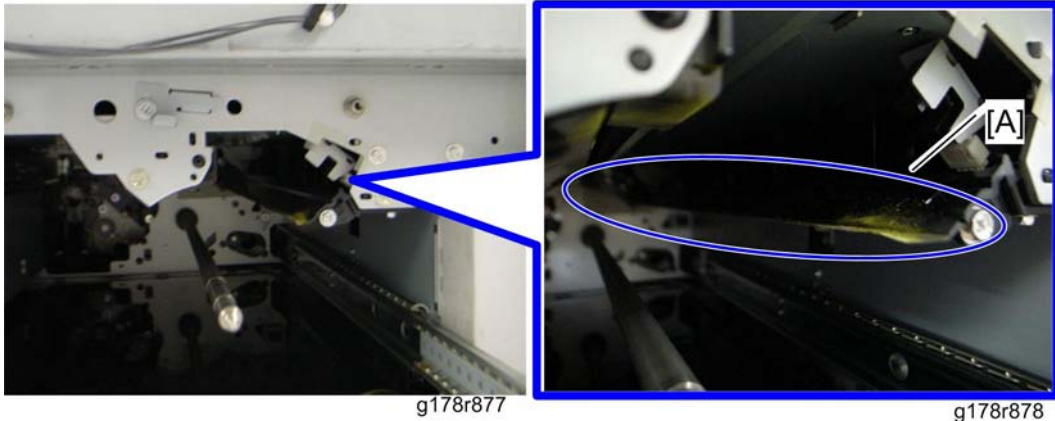
4



- Clean the cover [A] of the drum potential sensor for each color with a dry cloth at every drum unit replacement. However, **never touch** the drum potential sensor probe [B] **with a dry cloth**. If you do so, static electricity may occur and cause a malfunction of the drum potential sensor. Use a blower brush when cleaning the drum potential sensor probe.



- Clean the top of the development unit with a dry cloth at every drum unit replacement.



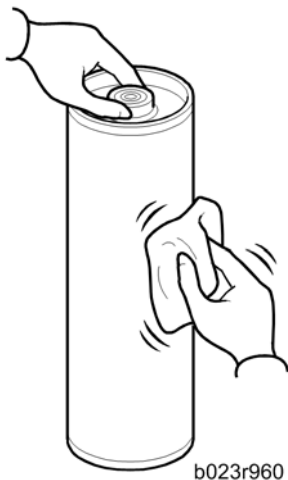
- Clean the mylar [A] at the quenching lamp cover with a dry cloth at every drum unit replacement.

4

After installing a new drum unit

1. After you replace the drum, always coat the drum with Lubricant Powder B1329700. For more, see "p.407 "Lubricating the Drum"". This must be done even if you put the old drum back in the machine, without installing a new one.
2. Clear the PM counter for the drum unit. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Lubricating the Drum



b023r960

To prevent scouring a new drum when the machine is turned on, coat the new drum with Lubricant Powder (B1329700) before you install it.

Important

★ Important

- The Lubricant Powder (B1329700) (composed of Zinc Stearate) can be used for this machine (M077 or D095).
- Never use Setting Powder (54429101) for this machine, or you will damage the drum charge roller and cause problems with image quality.
- You must do PM counter clear or a fatal error will occur.

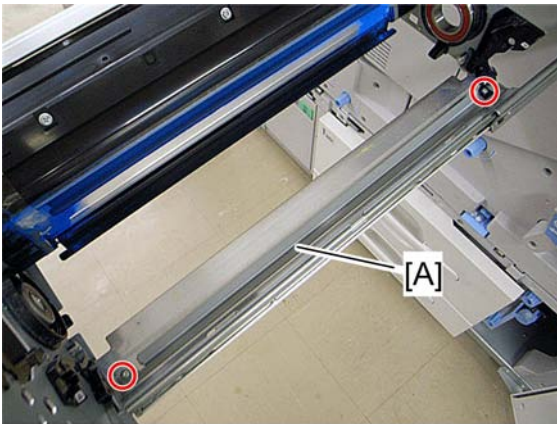
Reinstallation

- Never rotate the drum after reinstalling it.
- Always dust the drum before reinstallation after the drum unit has been removed to replace or service other parts in the PCDU.
- Hold both sides of the drum unit to carry it. The drum can fall if you just hold the handle of the drum unit.

4

Quenching Lamp

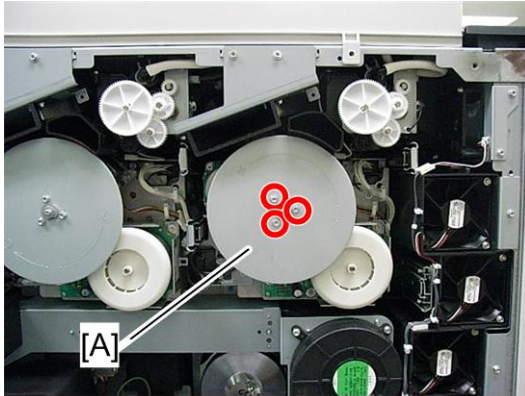
1. Drum unit (🔧 p.404)



2. Quenching lamp [A] (🔧 x 2, 📦 x 1)

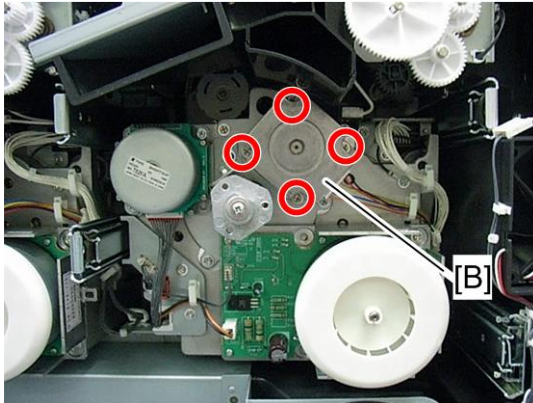
Drum Motor

1. Open the controller rear box (🔧 p.350).



g178r195



2. Flywheel [A] ( x 3)

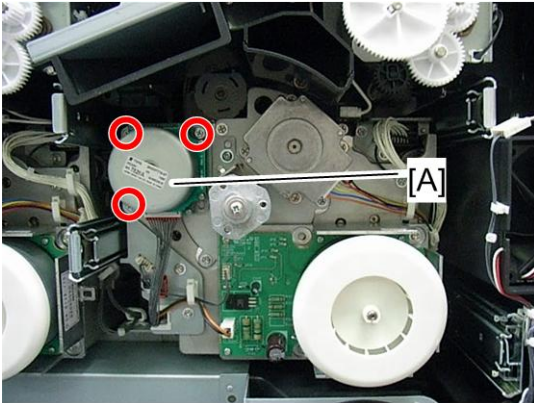


g178r196

3. Drum motor [B] ( x 4,  x 1,  x 1)

Drum Cleaning Motor

1. Open the controller rear box ( p.350).
2. Flywheel ( p.408 "Drum Motor")



g178r196a


4

3. Drum cleaning motor [A] ( x 3,  x 1)

Drum Potential Sensor

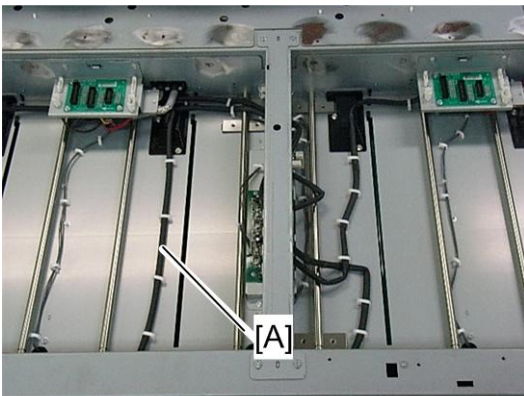
 **Note**

- The drum potential sensor is fragile and sensitive. Static electricity may damage this sensor. Discharge your static electricity before servicing.
- Do not clean the probe of the drum potential sensor with a dry cloth. Wiping with a dry cloth can cause static electricity on the probe of this sensor. This may make the probe much dirtier. Use a blower brush to clean this probe.
- Make sure that the power plug is disconnected.

1. Development unit ( p.415)

2. Laser unit ( p.359)

- If you want to remove the potential sensor for K or C, remove the laser unit for CK (right one).
- If you want to remove the potential sensor for M or Y, remove the laser unit for YM (left one).

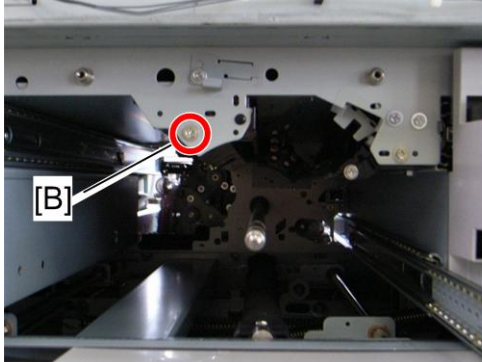


g178r061

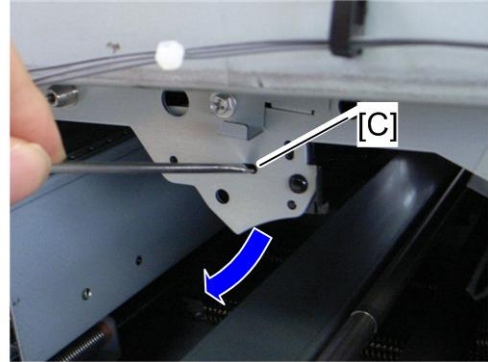
3. Disconnect the harness [A] of the drum potential sensor.

↓ **Note**

- Disconnect the harness which is for the potential sensor you want to remove. The picture above shows the harness for magenta.

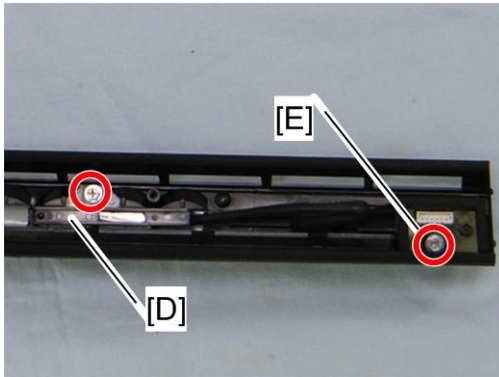


g178r730

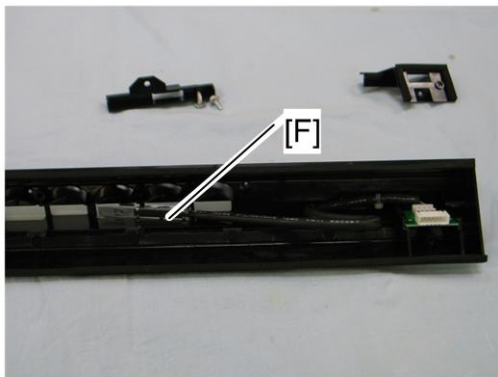


g178r731



4. Remove the screw [B], and then push the projection [C] on the sensor base to remove it.



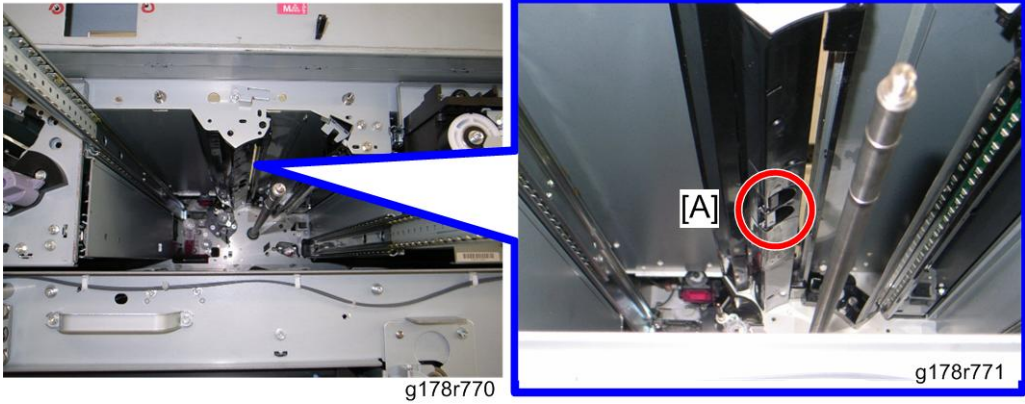
g178r732



g178r733

5. Sensor holder [D] ( x 1)
6. Connector cover [E] ( x 1)
7. Drum potential sensor [F]

Cleaning Requirement



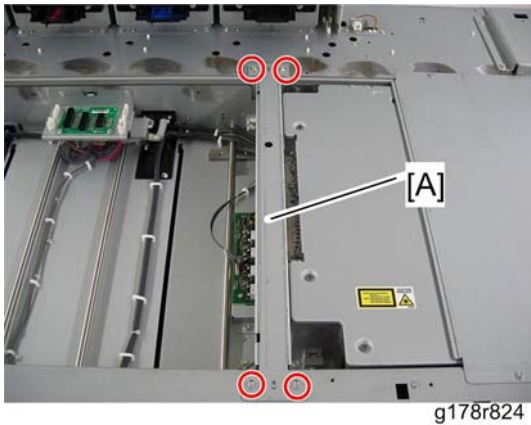
The drum potential sensor probe [A] for each color must be cleaned with a blower brush at every 400 K.

↓ Note

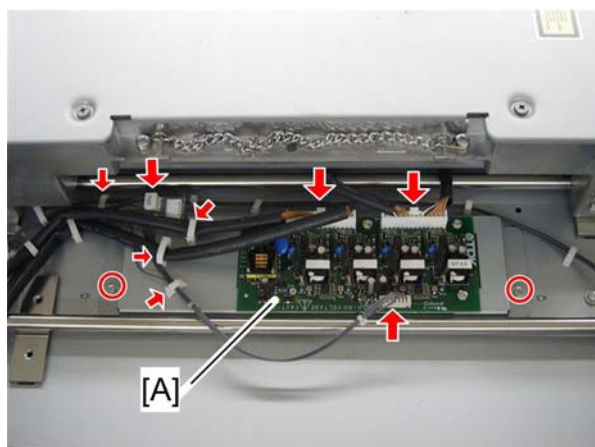
- Do not clean the probe with a dry cloth.

Potential Sensor HVPS

1. Toner hopper cover (🔧 p.376)
2. Laser unit YM (🔧 p.359)

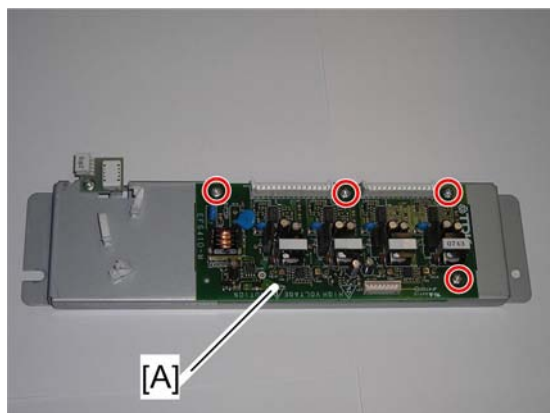


3. Laser unit base stay [A] (🔧 x 4)



g178r825


4. Potential sensor HVPS bracket [A] ( x 2,  x 4,  x 4)

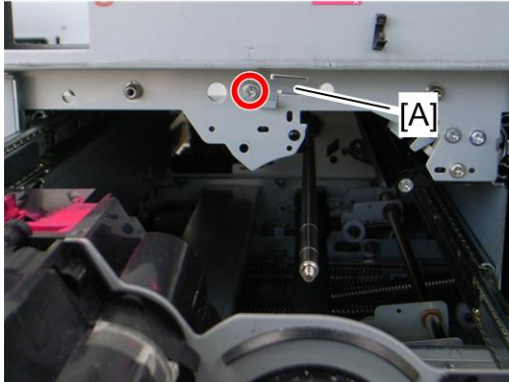


g178r826

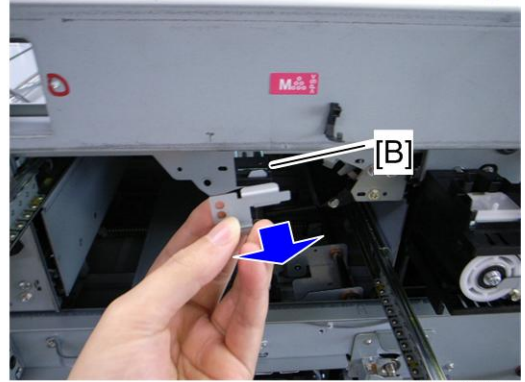
5. Potential sensor HVPS [A] ( x 4)

Dust Shield Glass

1. Drum unit ( p.404)



g178r772

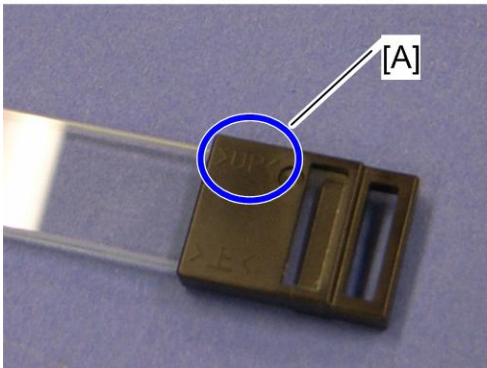


g178r773

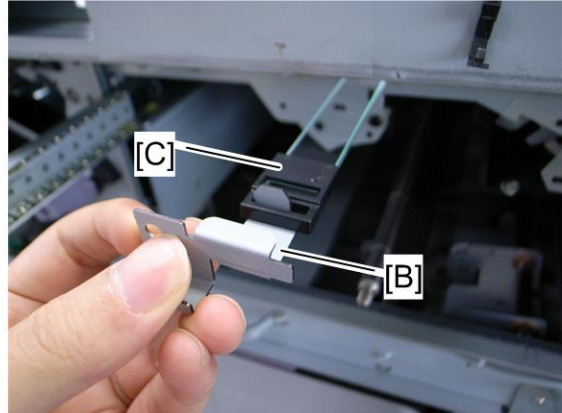
4

2. Dust shield glass bracket [A] (1 x 1)
3. Dust shield glass [B]

When reinstalling the dust shield glass



g178r775

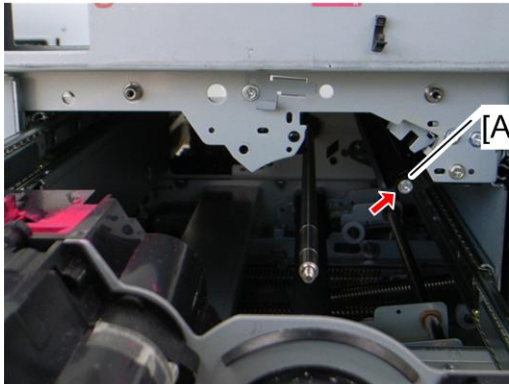


g178r774

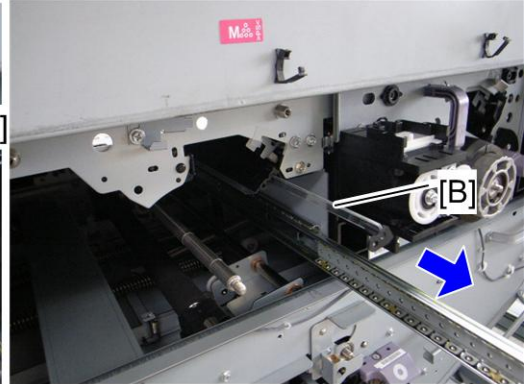
- The dust shield glass must be installed the correct way around. The "UP" label [A] on the dust shield glass handle [C] should face upward when it is installed.
- Do not forget to insert the bracket [B] into the dust shield glass handle [C] when reinstalling the dust shield glass in the machine. If you insert the dust shield glass without this bracket, you cannot pull this glass out from this location. In that case, you have to remove the laser unit to remove this glass.

Erase Lamp Shield Glass


1. Drum unit (p.404)



g178r772a



g178r776

2. Remove screw [A] from the erase lamp shield glass ( x 1).
3. Pull the handle to remove the erase lamp shield glass [B]

4

Cleaning Requirement


The erase lamp shield glass for each color must be cleaned with a blower brush every 400 K.

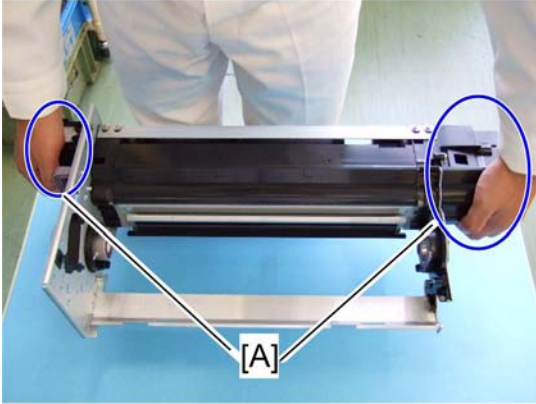
Development Unit

↓ Note

- Place the development unit on a sheet of paper after its removal. Toner and developer may fall from the development unit.

Before removal

- If you will install a new development unit, do the developer removal first before removing the old development unit. ( p.419 "Developer")



d095r275



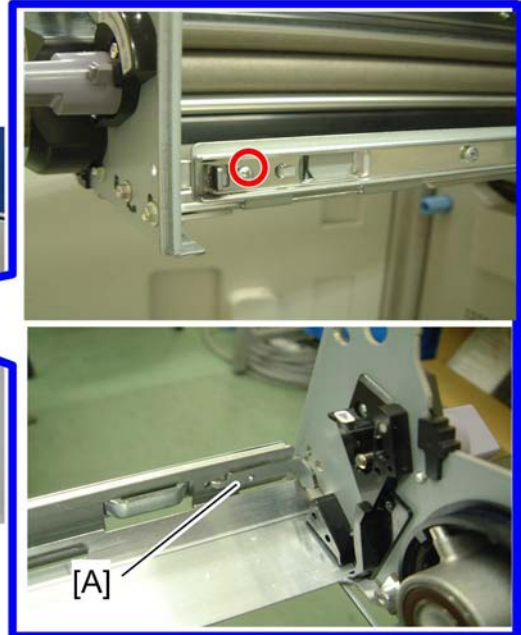
- Be careful to handle the development unit after removing it from the slide rails. Hold the holding positions [A] for the development unit as shown above. Never hold positions other than holding positions [A]. Otherwise, the surface on the drum may be damaged or scratched.

Removal procedure

1. Pull out the development drawer unit (▶ p.396 "Drum Cleaning Unit").
2. Drum cleaning unit (▶ p.396 "Drum Cleaning Unit")
3. Drum unit (▶ p.404)

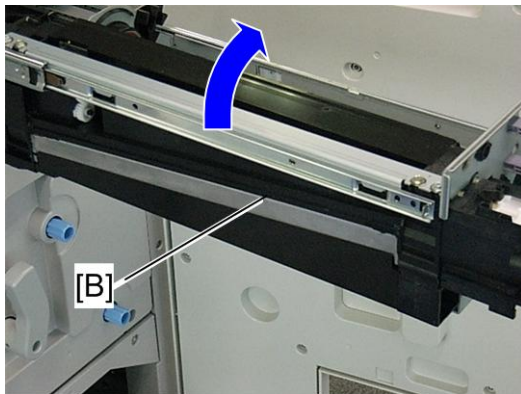


g178r106



4

4. Bracket [A] (x 1)



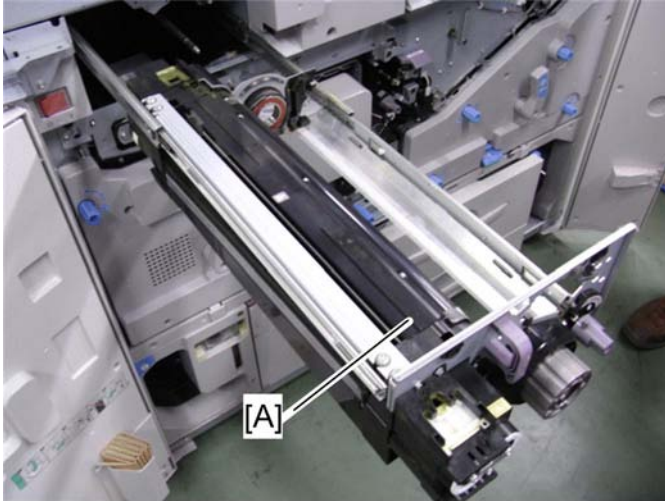
g178r104

5. Development unit [B]

Reassembling the Development Unit

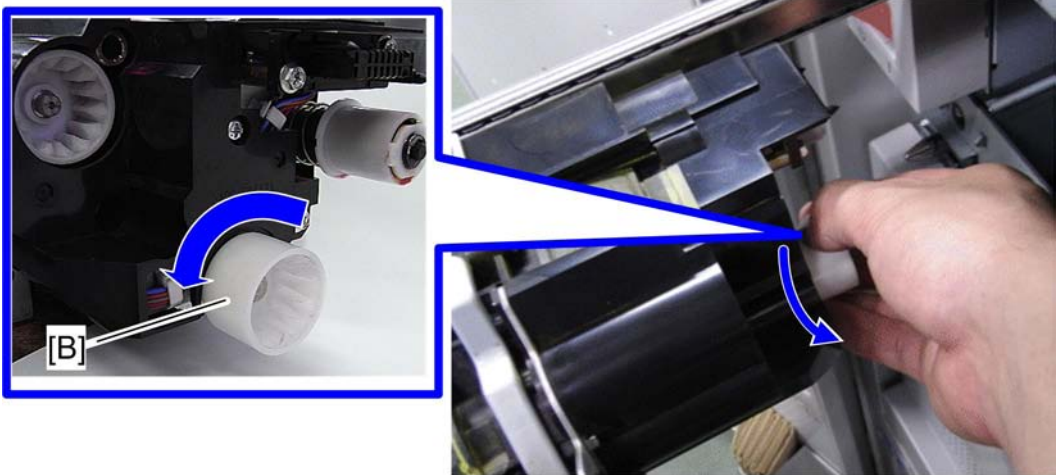
If the development unit with developer is removed, and then reinstalled in the main machine, the developer in the development unit may be uneven. This may cause image problems. Follow the action for the development unit installation as described below after maintaining the development unit.

Required Action



d097r890

1. Reinstall the development unit [A] in the PCDU drawer after maintaining the development unit.



d097r891

2. Turn the coupling gear [B] on the rear side of the development unit counterclockwise **by ten rotations or more** as shown above. (This agitates the developer in the development unit, and then the developer becomes even.)

After installing the new development unit

1. Do the TD sensor initialization for the replaced development unit with SP3-801-xxx.
 - -001: All units (Bk, C, M, Y)
 - -002: Color units (C, M, Y)

- -003: Bk, -004: C, -005: M, -006: Y
- -008: Selected units (select the units with -007)

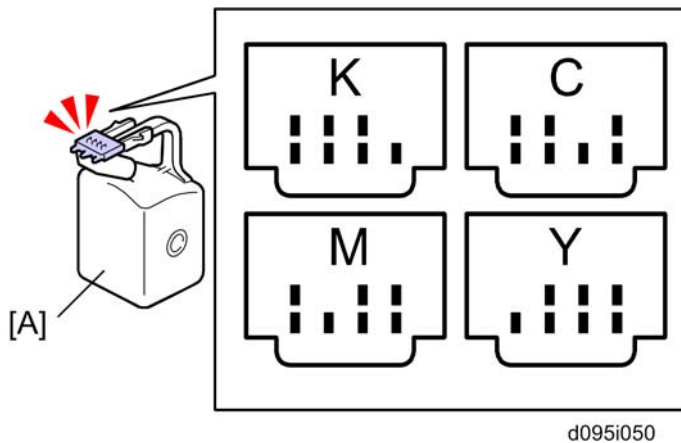
Developer

★ Important

- Do not pull out the fusing unit drawer or registration unit drawer while replacing the developer. Otherwise, the developer replacement may fail.

Removal

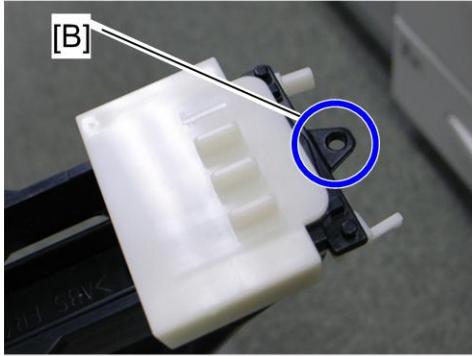
1. Front top cover (p.341)



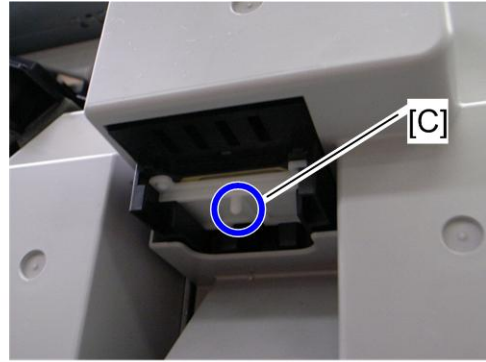
2. Take the correct color of developer bottle [A].

↓ Note

- The drawing shows how the projections correspond to the toner color.
3. Check that the developer bottle is empty.

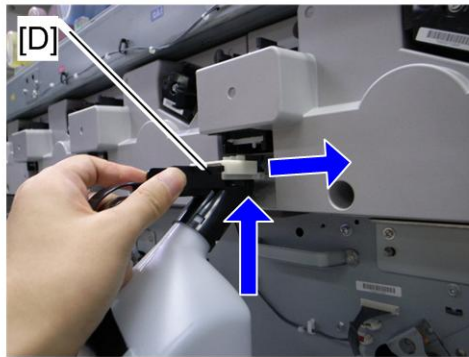


g178r682



g178r683

4



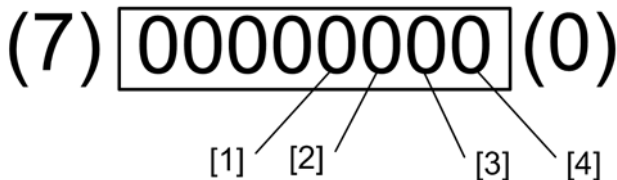
g178r689

4. Align the hole [B] of the bottle with the projection [C] under the developer outlet where developer will be emptied.
5. Push the developer bottle [D] to set it in position.

Note

- If you want to remove the developer from two development units or more, set empty bottles in those outlets.

6. Plug in and turn on the machine.
7. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2255-001.



g178r691

The color selection display appears on the LCD of the operation panel.

8. Select a color or colors for developer removal.

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [1] shows the execution flag for the **"Black"** development unit. Press the **"3"** key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [2] shows the execution flag for the **"Cyan"** development unit. Press the **"2"** key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [3] shows the execution flag for the **"Magenta"** development unit. Press the **"1"** key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [4] shows the execution flag for the **"Yellow"** development unit. Press the **"0"** key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.

★ Important

- **Do not change the four digits at the left (from bit 7). This will cause the procedure to fail.**

9. Press # (Enter) after you selected all the colors that you need.
10. Execute the developer removal with SP2255-002.

↓ Note

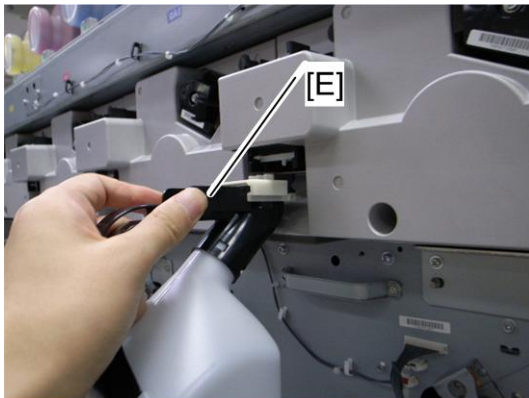
- It takes approximately 100 seconds to complete this removal.

11. After completing this removal, check the result for each development unit with SP2255-009 (black), -010 (cyan), -011 (magenta) or -012 (yellow).

0: Failed, 1: Completed

↓ Note

- If "0" is displayed on the LCD, see "If the developer removal or installation fails" described below.

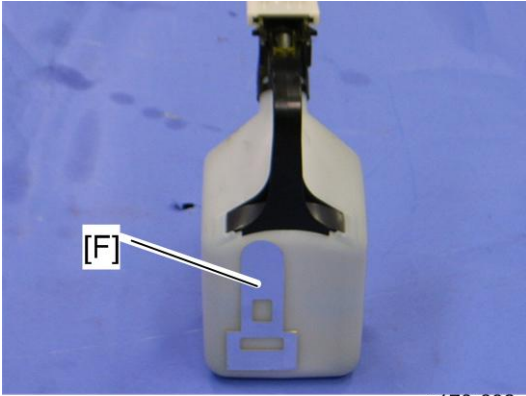


g178r689

12. Remove the developer bottle by pressing the both lock levers [E] on the developer bottle.

↓ Note

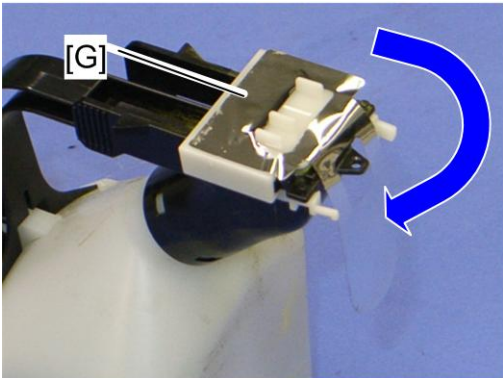
- To avoid developer spillage while handling the developer bottle, always keep the developer bottle perfectly level.



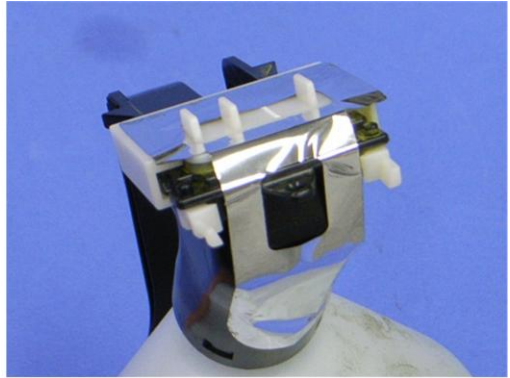
g178r692

4

13. Remove the seal [F] adhered to the developer bottle.



g178r693



g178r694

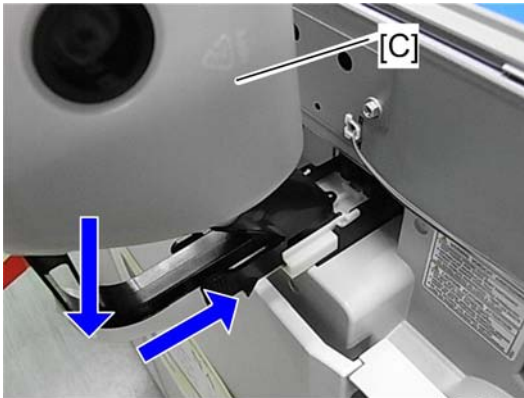
14. Attach it to the shutter [G] of the developer bottle as shown.

Installation

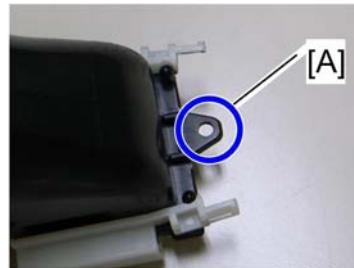


g178r869

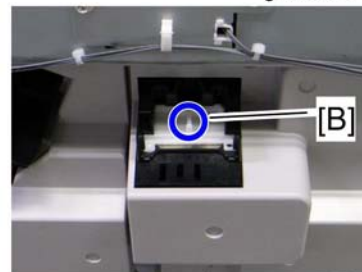
A new developer bottle has a seal at the inlet. Do not remove this seal before attaching the developer bottle to the machine completely.



g178r685

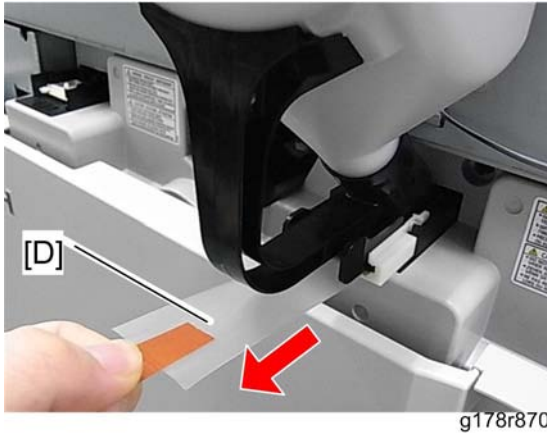


g178r677



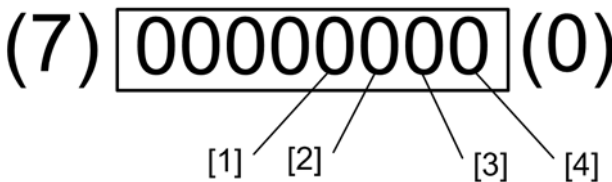
g178r676

1. Align the hole [A] of the bottle with the projection [B] on the developer inlet where developer will be installed.
2. Set and push the developer bottle [C].



4

3. Pull out the seal [D] horizontally from the new developer bottle.
4. Enter the SP mode, and then select SP2256-001.



g178r691

5. The color selection display appears on the LCD of the operation panel.
6. Select a color or colors for the developer installation. For details, refer to step 8 in the "Removal" procedure.

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [1]: **Black:** use "3" to change the number between "0" and "1".
- [2]: **Cyan:** use "2" to change the number between "0" and "1".
- [3]: **Magenta:** use "1" to change the number between "0" and "1".
- [4]: **Yellow:** use "0" to change the number between "0" and "1".

★ Important

- Do not change the four digits at the left (from bit 7). This will cause the procedure to fail.

7. Press # (Enter) after you selected all the colors that you need.
8. Execute the developer installation with SP2256-002.

↓ Note

- It takes approximately 30 seconds to complete this installation.

9. After completing this installation, check the result for each development unit with SP2256-009 (black), -010 (cyan), -011 (magenta) or -012 (yellow).

0: Failed, 1: Completed

Note

- If "0" is displayed on the LCD, see "If the developer removal or installation fails" described below.

10. Remove the developer bottle.
11. Clear the PM counter for each developer. See "PM Counter Clear" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".
12. Close the left and right front door, and then the machine starts the "Initializing TD Sensor" automatically.
13. Check the result of "Initializing TD Sensor" with SP3-802-001.
 - 0: Failed, 1: Completed (bit 1: Black, bit 2: Cyan, bit 3: Magenta, bit 4: Yellow)

Other codes

| Code | Name/ Description/ Countermeasure |
|------|--|
| 2 | Execution interrupted |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unexpected program interruption • Door open during TD sensor initialization Retry SP3-801-xxx. [-001: all, -002: YMC, -003: K, -004: C, -005: M, -006: Y, -007: Color selection, -008: Execution for selected color TD sensors (-007)] |
| 4 | Default (No execution) |
| 5 | Not executed |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No TD sensor initialization after installing new developer. Retry SP3-801-xxx. |
| 9 | Vtcnt Error |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vtref adjustment error (out of target range: SP3-001-007) 1. Retry SP3-801-xxx. 2. Refer to the countermeasures in the SC table for each SC code. |

Important

- Do not execute TD sensor initialization again after completing TD sensor initialization. If so, the image density may become too dark or light.

14. Reassemble the machine.

If the developer removal or installation fails

If "O (Failed)" is displayed in the result confirmation screen (SP2255 or SP2256), do the following procedures.

Removal Failure

1. Check if the developer bottle is correctly set and that the seal is removed, and set it again.
2. Execute the developer removal again with SP2255-002.


Installation Failure

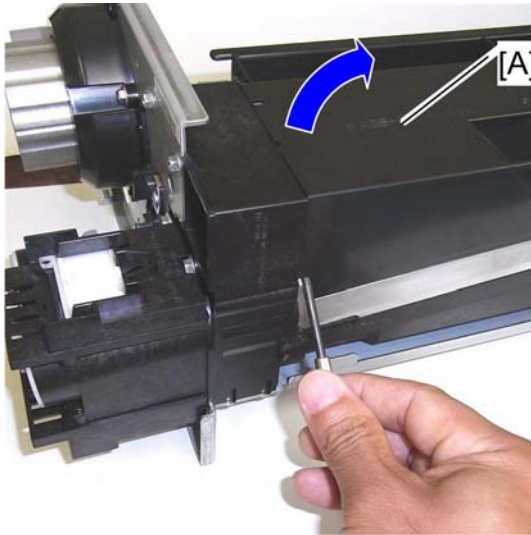
- Installation movement stops just after the machine has started the developer installation. In this case, the machine prevents the developer from becoming overloaded in the development unit due to insufficient developer removal.
 1. Execute the developer removal again.
 2. Execute the developer installation after the developer removal is completed.
- The developer installation fails or developer still remains in the developer bottle even though the machine has executed the developer installation.
 1. Execute the developer installation again.
 2. Clear the PM counter for each developer with SP7622-001 to -004.

4

TD Sensor

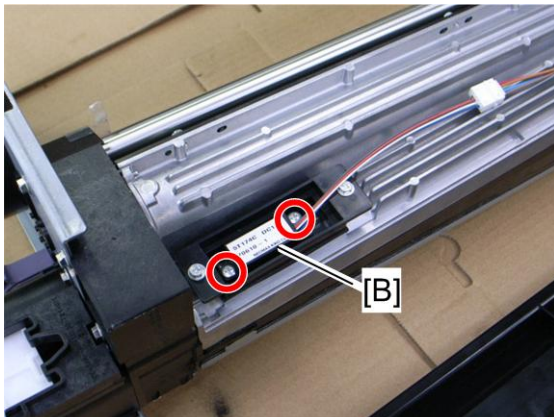
↓ Note

- Place the development unit on a sheet of paper after its removal. Toner and developer may fall from the development unit.
1. Development unit ( p.415)





g178r734

2. Turn the development unit upside down and place it on the paper.
3. Remove the bottom cover [A] (hook).



g178r735

4. TD sensor [B] ( x 2,  x 1)
5. Install new developer.

After installing a new TD sensor

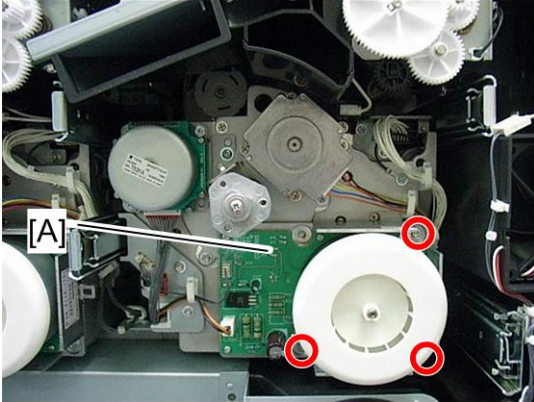
Execute SP3801 to initialize the TD sensor settings.

- -001: All color
- -002: Color (YMC)
- -003: (K), -004: (C), -005: (M), -006: (Y)
- -007: Multiple colors selection

- -008: Multiple colors execution

Development Motor

1. Open the controller rear box (🔧 p.350)
2. Flywheel (🔧 p.408 "Drum Motor")

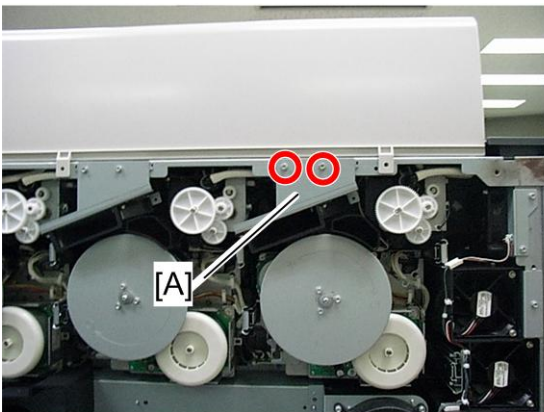


g178r196b

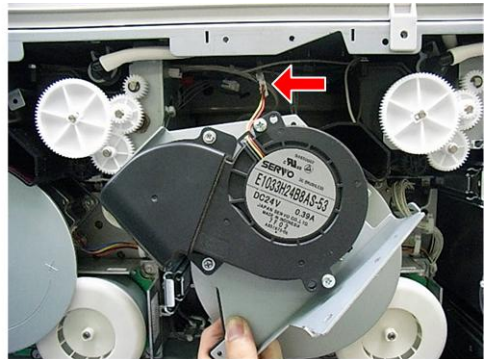
3. Development motor [A] (🔧 x 3, 📦 x 2)

Development Fan

1. Open the controller rear box (🔧 p.350).

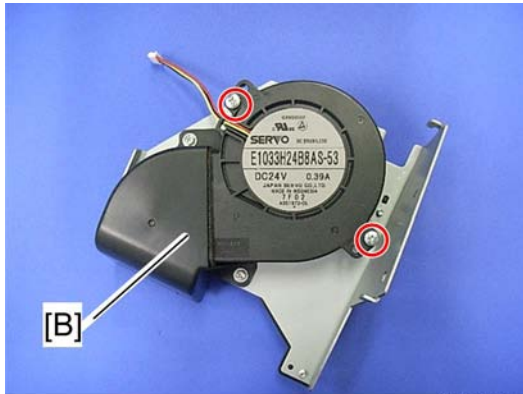


g178r190




g178r191

2. Development fan bracket [A] (🔧 x 2, 📦 x 1)






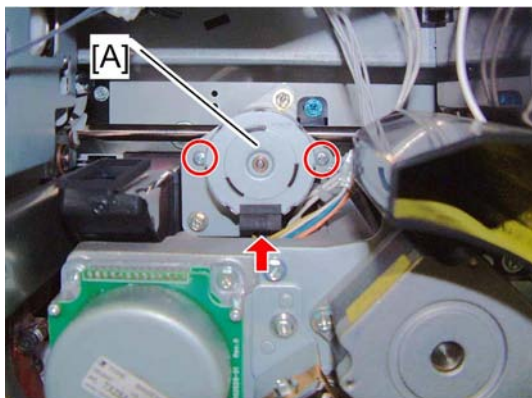
g178r192

3. Development fan [B] ( x 2)

4

Charge Cleaning Motor

1. Open the controller rear box ( p.350).
2. Flywheel ( p.408 "Drum Motor")
3. Development fan bracket ( p.428 "Development Fan")



g178r865

4. Charge cleaning motor [A] ( x 2,  x 1)

Image Transfer

★ Important

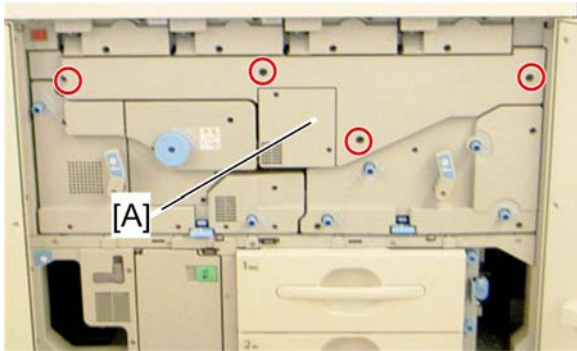
- For some PM parts, automatic adjustment will be executed after clearing the PM counter (p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"). Open one of the front doors, and then close it after clearing the PM counter. The door open/close will execute the automatic adjustment for the replaced PM parts.

ITB (Image Transfer Belt) Unit Drawer


4

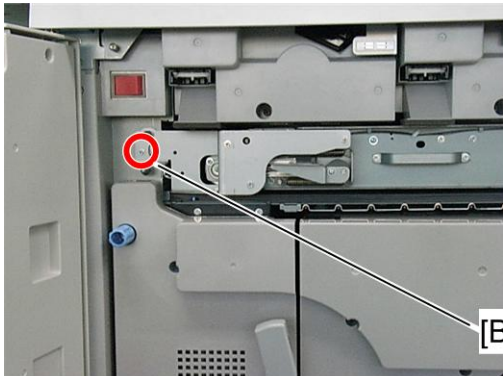
Normal Slide-out Position

1. Open the left and right front door.

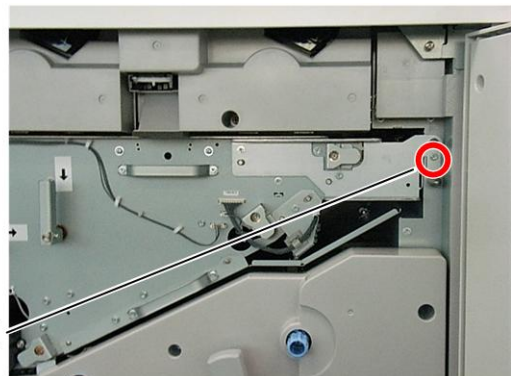


d095r109

2. Inner cover [A] for the ITB unit drawer ( x 4)

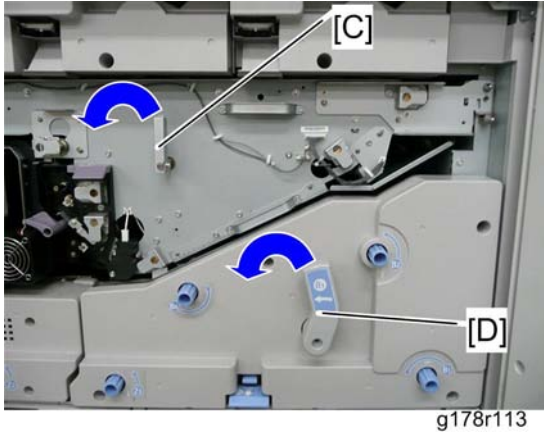


g178r110



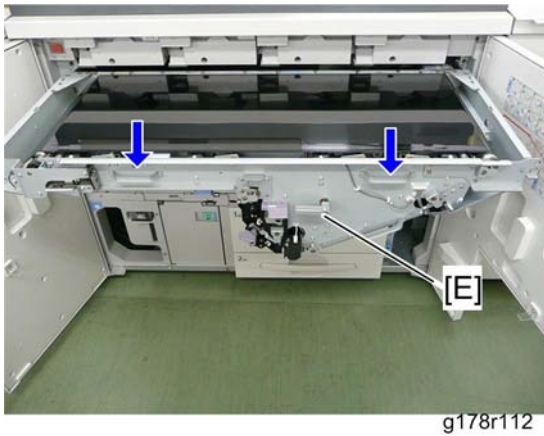
g178r111

3. Remove the two screws [B] at both sides of the ITB unit drawer.



4. Turn the ITB unit drawer lock lever [C] and registration unit drawer lock lever [D] counterclockwise.

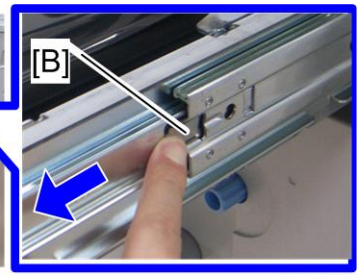
4



5. Pull out the ITB unit drawer [E] while holding the grips on the ITB unit drawer.

Full Slide-out Position

1. Pull out the ITB unit drawer to the normal slide-out position (see above).
2. ITB cleaning unit (▶ p.432)



3. Release the hooks [A] [B] at the left and right rails of the ITB unit drawer, and then pull the ITB unit drawer out a little bit.

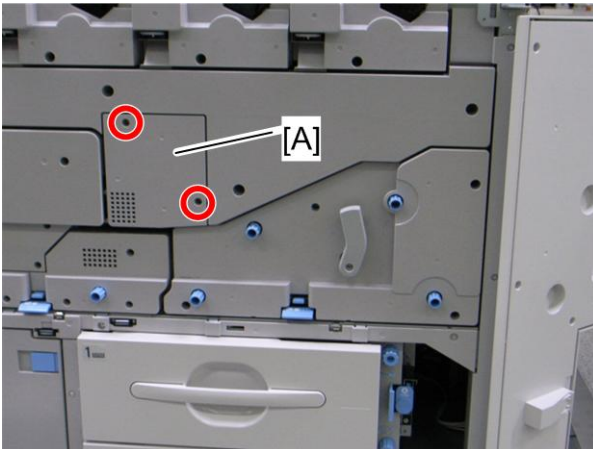


g178r374

4. The picture above shows that the ITB unit drawer is at the full slide-out position.

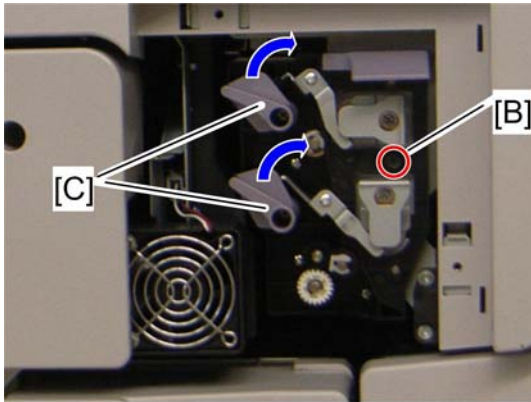
ITB Cleaning Unit

1. Open the left and right front doors.



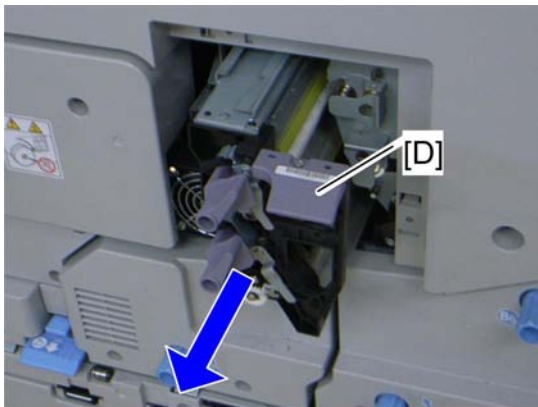
g178r819b

2. Inner cover [A] for the ITB cleaning unit ( x 2)



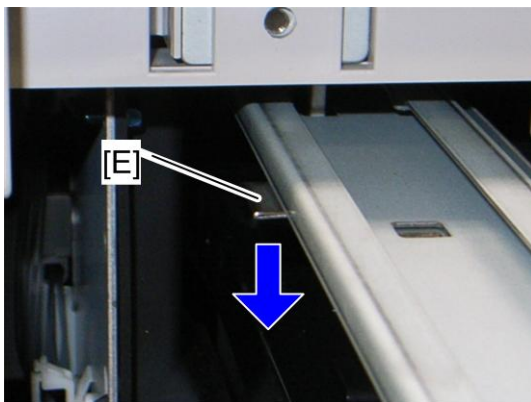
d095r478

3. Remove the black screw [B].
4. Turn the cleaning blade contact lever and lubricant blade lever [C] clockwise.



d095r479

5. Pull the ITB cleaning unit [D] part of the way out of the machine.



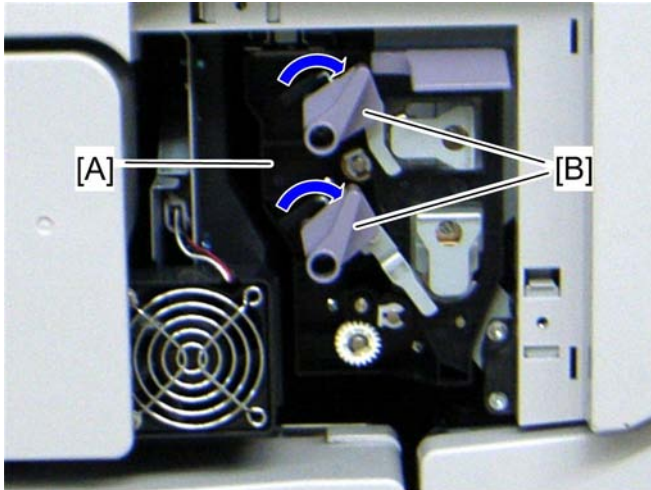
g178r480

6. Pull out the ITB cleaning unit while pressing down the lock tab [E].

Note

- To avoid toner spillage while handling the image transfer belt cleaning unit, always keep the ITB cleaning unit level.

ITB Lubrication



d095r412

1. Install the new ITB cleaning unit [A] (black screw x 1).
2. Make sure that both cleaning blade and lubricant blade are away from the image transfer belt.

★ Important

- Turn the levers [B] clockwise so that the levers [B] are to the right of the set position.

3. Turn on the machine with the right front door open.

★ Important

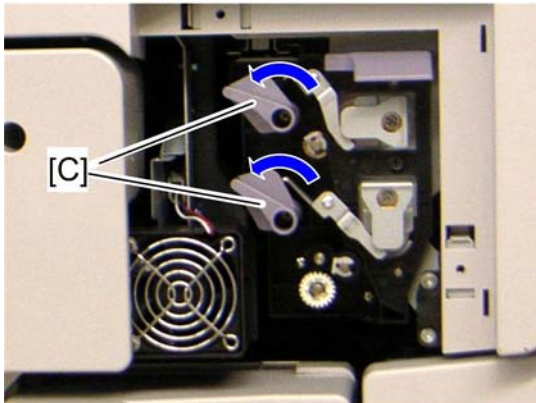
- Do not close the right front door at this time.

1. Enter the SP mode, and then select SP231 1-001.
2. Press "Execute" button on the LCD to lubricate the image transfer belt.
3. Close the right front door.
4. The lubricating mode starts after the right front door has been closed.

★ Important

- Do not open any doors during lubricating mode. The lubricating mode takes about 5 minutes.

5. Open the right front door after the lubricating mode has completed.



d095r413



6. Turn the levers [C] counterclockwise so that the levers [C] are at the left position.
7. Attach the inner cover [D] for the ITB cleaning unit (black screw x 2).
8. Close the right front door.

The machine starts to warm-up after closing the right front door.

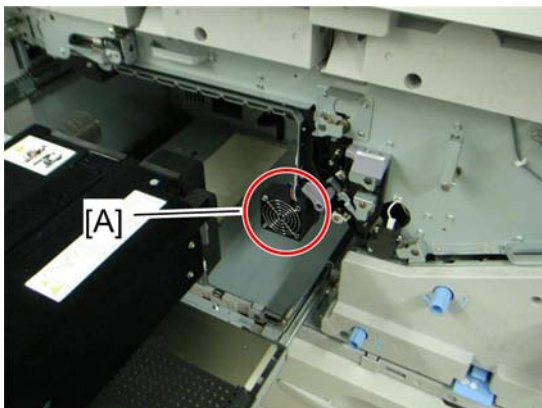
4

After installing a new ITB cleaning unit

1. Lubricate the image transfer belt (▶ p.434 "ITB Lubrication").
2. Clear the PM counter for the ITB cleaning unit. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

ITB Fan Cleaning Procedure

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer (▶ p.524).

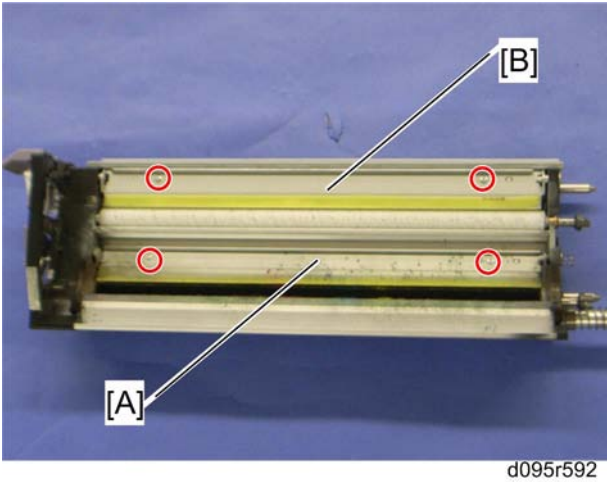


g178r860

2. Clean the ITB fan [A] with a dry cloth and/ or blower brush at 400 K intervals.

ITB Cleaning and ITB Lubricant Blades

1. ITB cleaning unit (🔧 p.432)



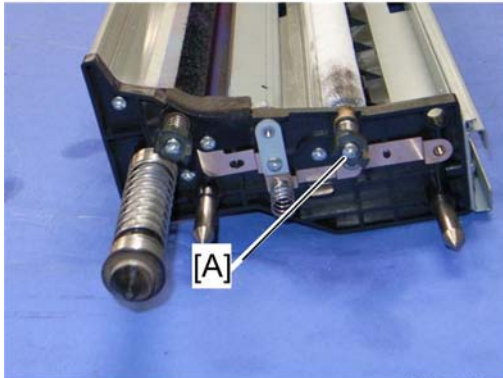
2. ITB cleaning blade [A] (🔧 x 2)
3. ITB lubricant blade [B] (🔧 x 2)

After installing a new ITB cleaning blade

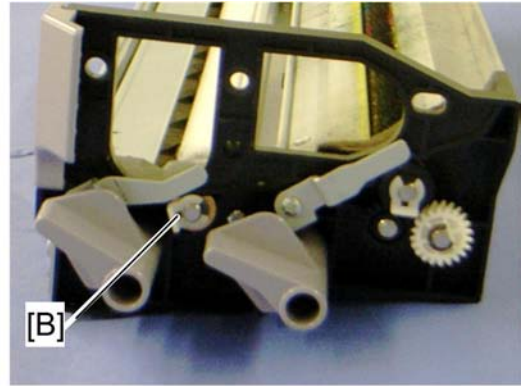
1. Lubricate the image transfer belt (🔧 p.434 "ITB Lubrication").
2. Clear the PM counter for the ITB cleaning blade. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

ITB Lubricant Brush Roller and Lubricant Bar



1. ITB cleaning unit (🔧 p.432)
2. ITB lubricant blade (🔧 p.436)



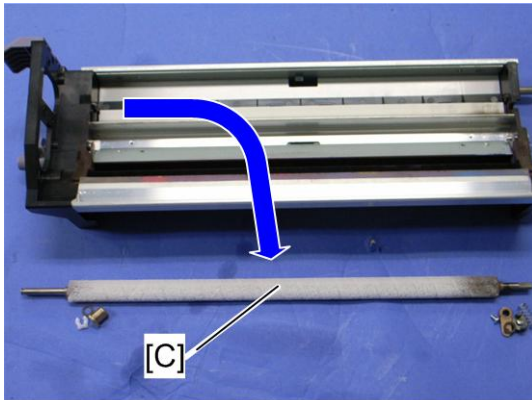
d095r594



d095r595

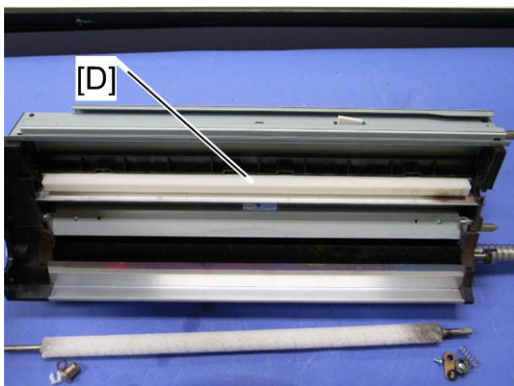
3. Rear gear [A] ( x 1)
4. Front bushing [B] ( x 1)

4



g178r596

5. ITB lubricant brush roller [C]



g178r597

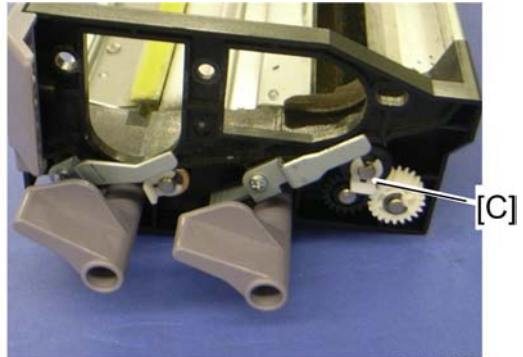
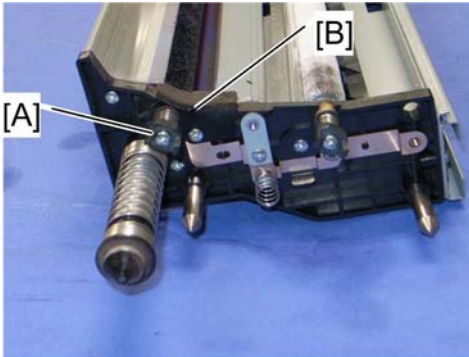
6. ITB lubricant bar [D]

After installing a new ITB lubricant brush roller or ITB lubricant bar

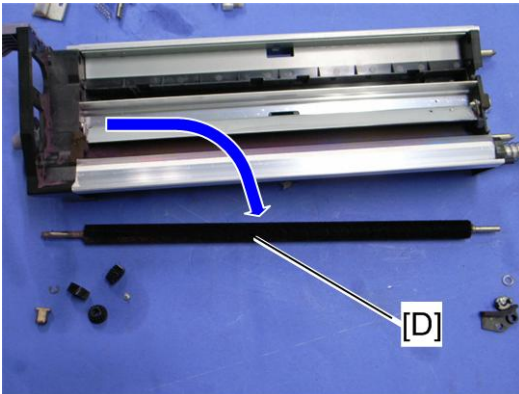
Clear the PM counter for the ITB lubricant brush roller or ITB lubricant bar. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

ITB Cleaning Brush Roller

1. ITB cleaning unit (p.432)
2. ITB cleaning blade (p.436)



3. Rear gear [A] (x 1, washer x 1, spring x 1)
4. Roller stopper [B] (x 2)
5. Front gear [C] (x 1)



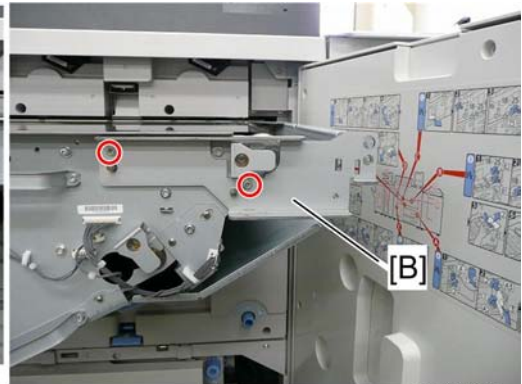
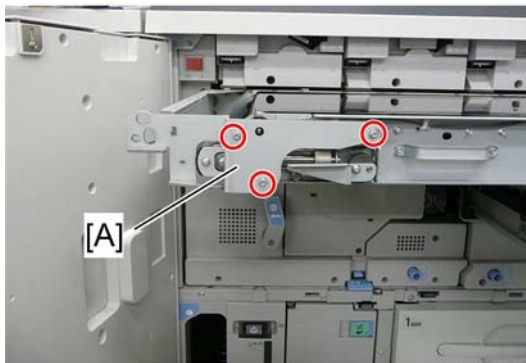
6. ITB cleaning brush roller [D] (bushing x 1)

After installing a new ITB cleaning brush roller

Clear the PM counter for the ITB cleaning brush roller. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Image Transfer Belt

1. ITB cleaning unit (p.432)
2. Pull out the ITB unit drawer (p.430)

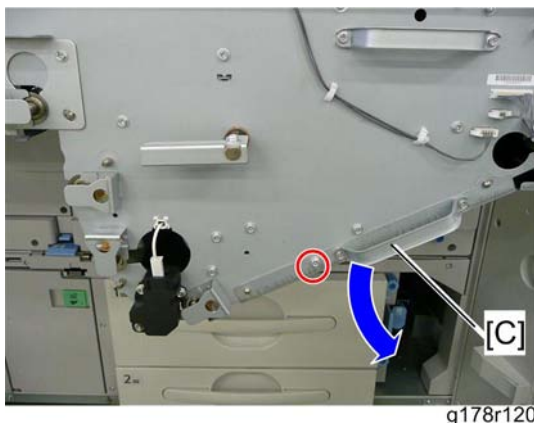


4

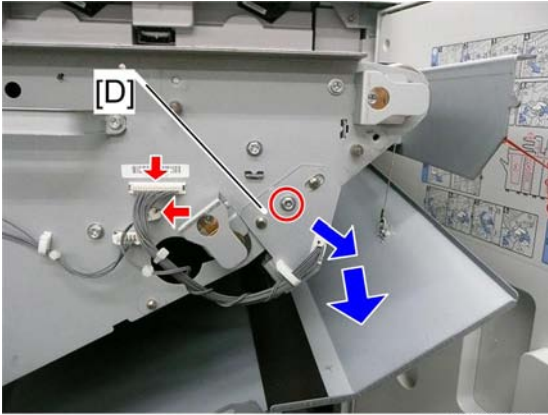
3. Drawer left bracket [A] (x 3)
4. Drawer right bracket [B] (x 2)

Note

- When reinstalling the drawer left and right brackets, reinstall the drawer **right** bracket **first**, and then reinstall the drawer left bracket. This makes the reinstallation of the drawer left and right brackets easier.



5. Open the ITB lower door [C] (x 1).



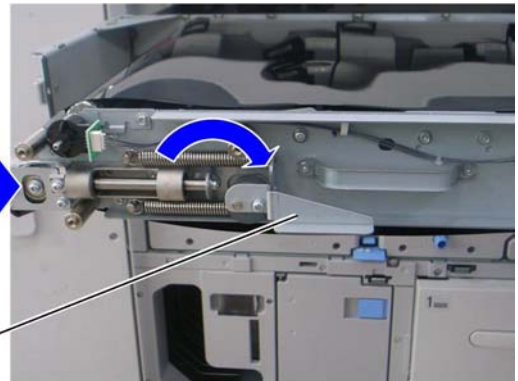
g178r121

4

6. Sensor unit bracket [D] ( x 1,  x 2)

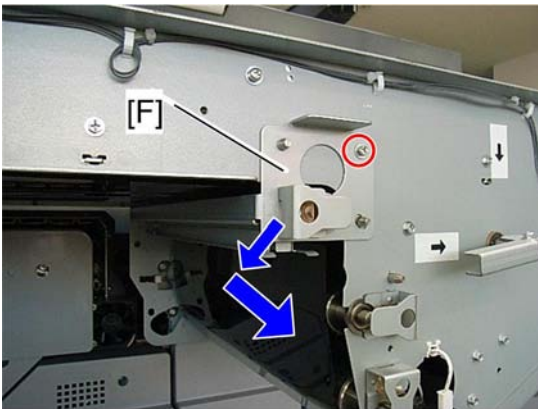


g178r375



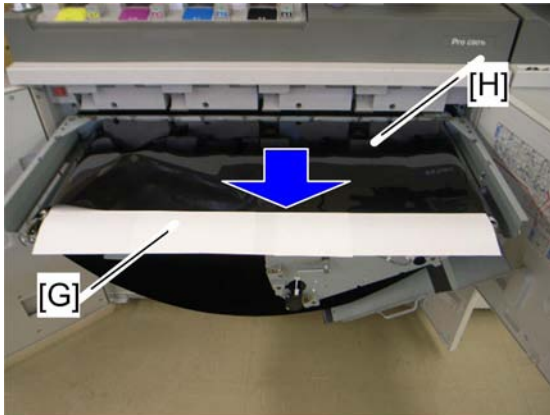
g178r123

7. Turn the belt tension lever [E] clockwise.



g178r118

8. Belt tension roller unit [F] ( x 1)

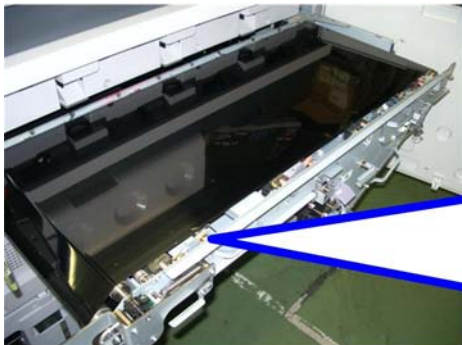


d095r378

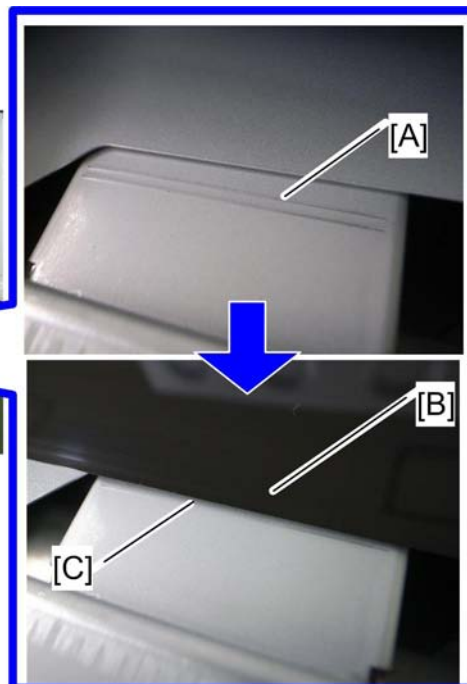
9. Insert sheets of paper [G] between the Image transfer belt and ITB unit drawer.
 - The sheets of paper prevent the image transfer belt from being damaged and make the removal of the image transfer belt easier.
10. Image transfer belt [H]

4

When installing a new image transfer belt



d095r414



There are two parallel reference lines [A] on the frame of the image transfer unit drawer. When installing a new image transfer belt, install the new ITB in the image transfer unit drawer so that the front edge [B] of the ITB aligns between two lines [C].

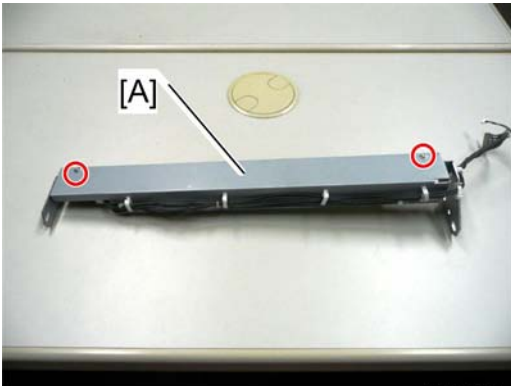
After installing a new image transfer belt

1. Lubricate the image transfer belt (▶ p.434 "ITB Lubrication").
2. Clear the PM counter for the image transfer belt. See "PM Counter Clear" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".
3. Do the ITB Condition Check. (▶ Troubleshooting – Operation Problems -p.759 "ITB Condition Check").

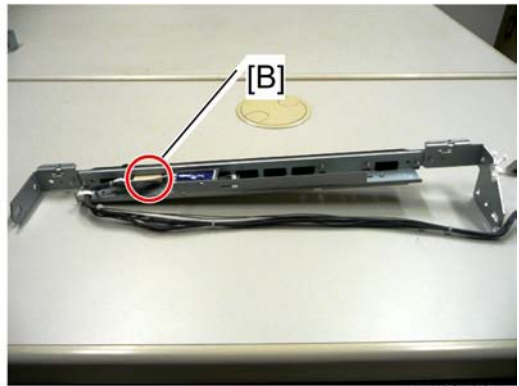
4

ID/MUSIC Sensors

1. Sensor unit bracket (▶ p.439 "Image Transfer Belt")

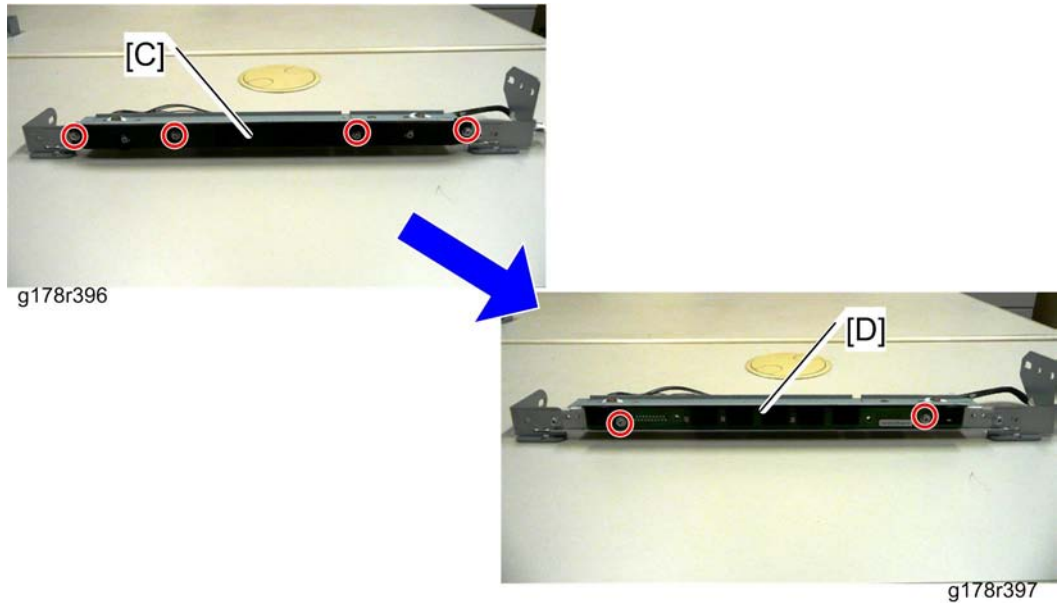


g178r394





g178r395

2. Sensor bracket [A] (🔧 x 2)
3. Disconnect the connector [B].



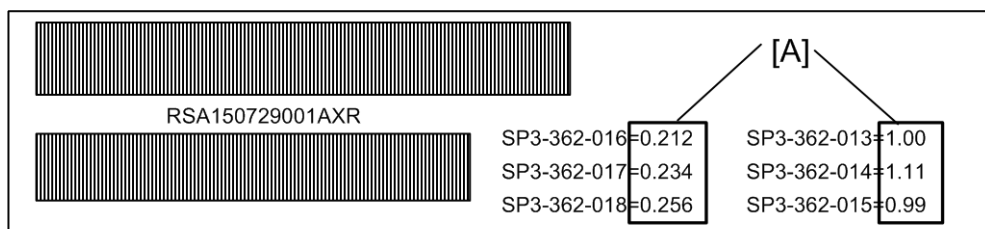
4

4. Sensor cover [C] ( x 4)
5. ID/MUSIC sensors [D] ( x 2)

After installing new ID/MUSIC sensors

Do the following adjustment after installing new ID/MUSIC sensors.

1. Plug in the power cord and turn on the main power switch of the machine.
2. Enter the SP mode.



b230r502

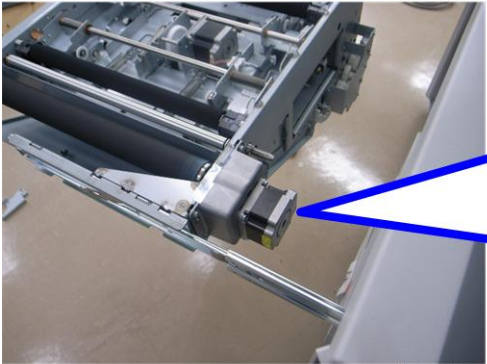
3. Input all correction coefficients [A] for the ID/MUSIC sensors with the SP modes, referring to the barcode sheet provided with the new ID/MUSIC sensors.

Note

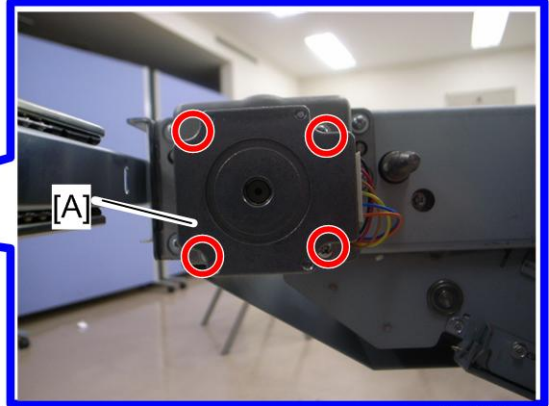
- For example, input "1.00" with SP3-362-013.
4. Execute "Process Control" with SP3-820-001 after inputting the adjustment values.

ITB Drive Motor

1. ITB cleaning unit (p.432)
2. Pull out the ITB unit drawer to the full slide-out position (p.431).



g178r379

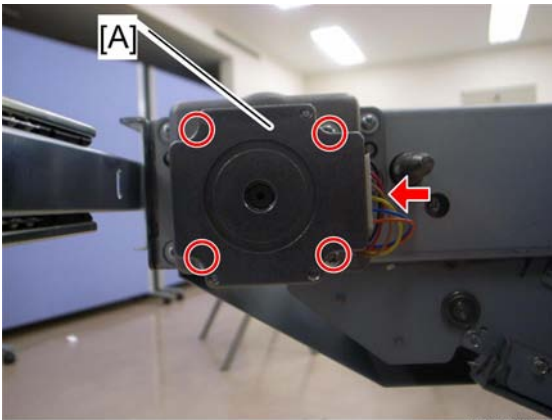


g178r380

3. ITB drive motor [A] ( x 4,  x 1)

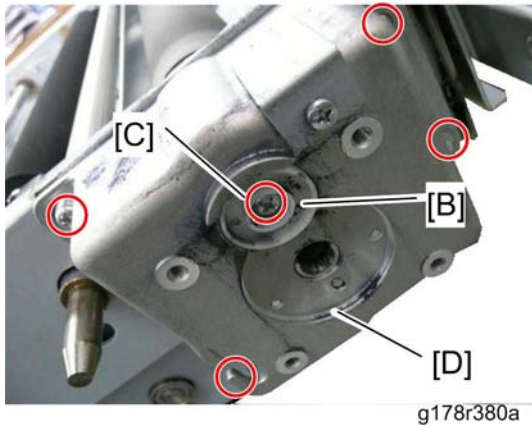
ITB Motor Rotation Sensors


1. ITB cleaning unit (p.432)
2. Pull out the ITB unit drawer to the full slide-out position (p.431).



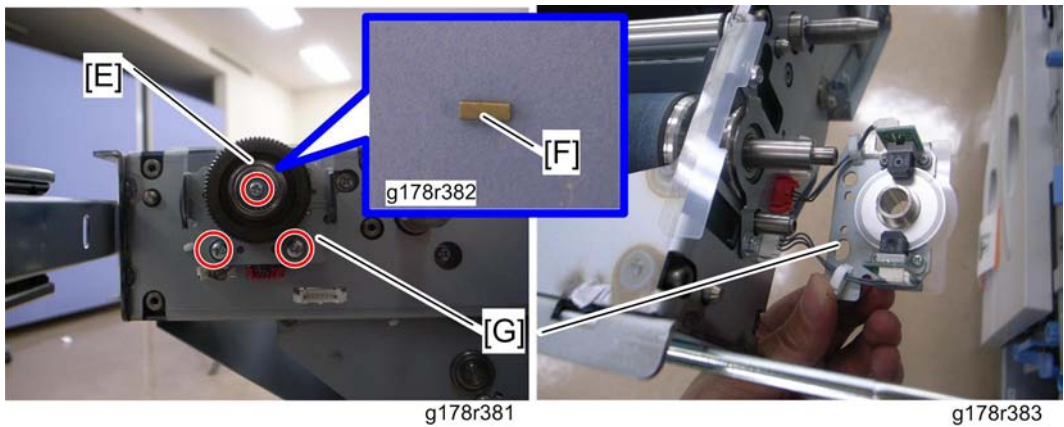
g178r380

3. ITB drive motor [A] ( x 4,  x 1)



4. ITB roller bushing [B]
5. Remove the screw [C].
6. ITB sensor cover [D] ( x 4)

4

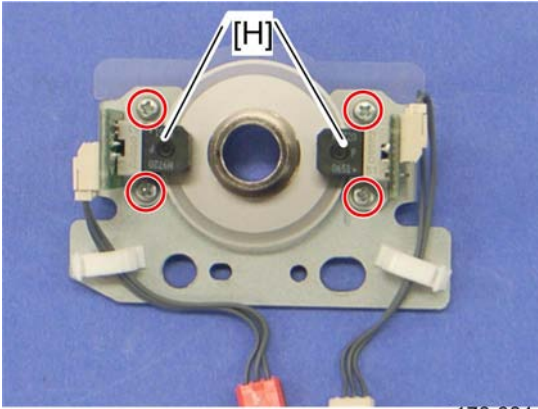


7. Gear [E] ( x 1, bearing x 1, small bar [F] x 1)

Note

- The small bar [F] is extremely small. Do not lose this bar.

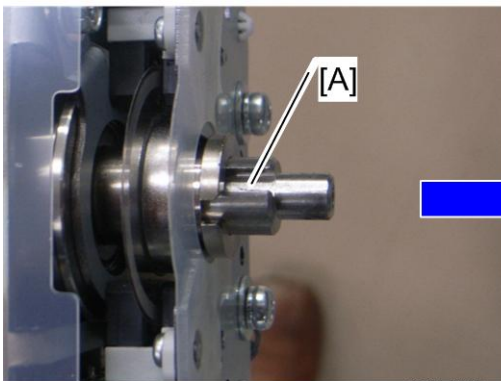
8. Sensor bracket [G] ( x 1,  x 2)



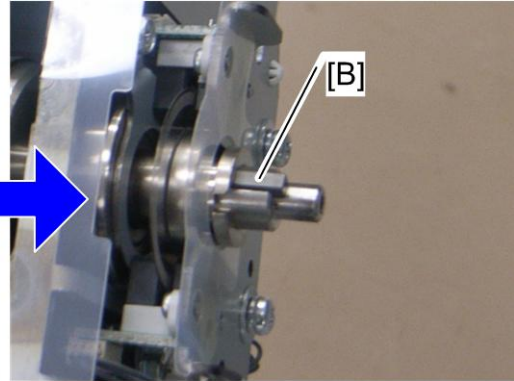
g178r384

- 4 9. ITB motor rotation sensors [H] ( x 2,  x 1,  x 1 each)

Reinstalling the ITB motor rotation sensors



g178r385

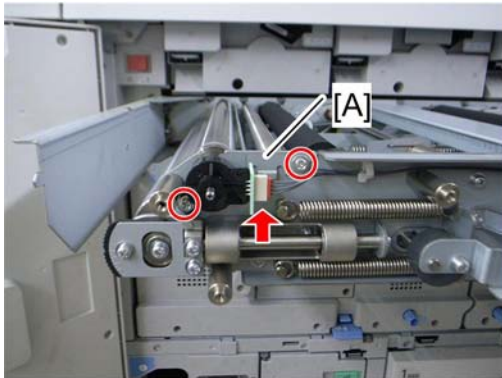


g178r386

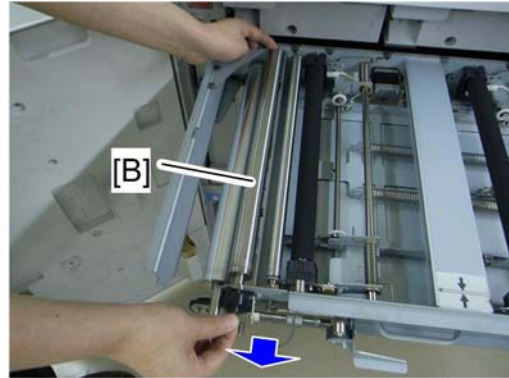
Before reinstalling the sensor bracket, make sure that the small bar [B] is set in the groove [A] at the rear edge of the ITB drive roller as shown.

Belt Speed Sensor

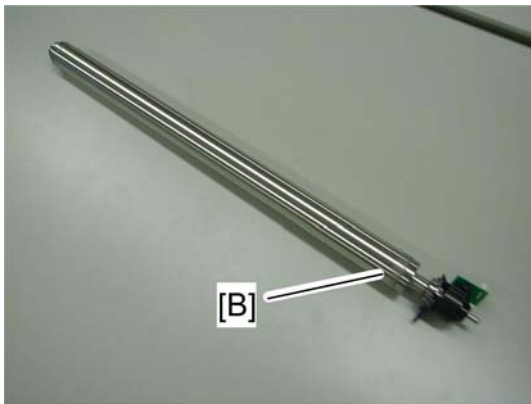
1. Image transfer belt ( p.439 "Image Transfer Belt")






g178r987a



g178r987



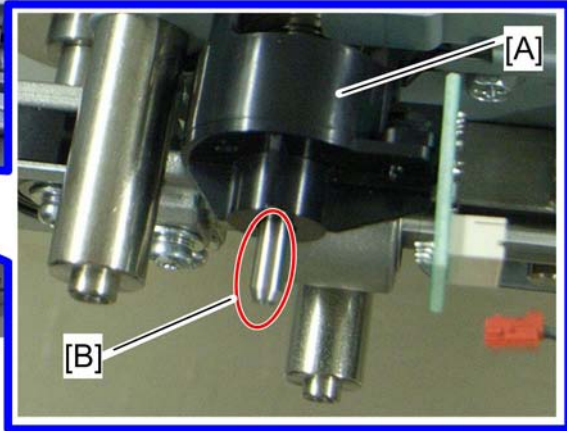
g178r988

2. Sensor holder bracket [A] ( x 1)
3. Encoder roller [B] with the encoder unit ( x 1,  x 1)
 - The belt speed sensor is located in the encoder unit (black case). However, the encoder unit (belt speed sensor) cannot be detached from the encoder roller (these are precisely adjusted). When replacing the encoder unit (belt speed sensor), replace the encoder roller with the encoder unit.

When reinstalling the encoder roller with the encoder unit



g178r987a

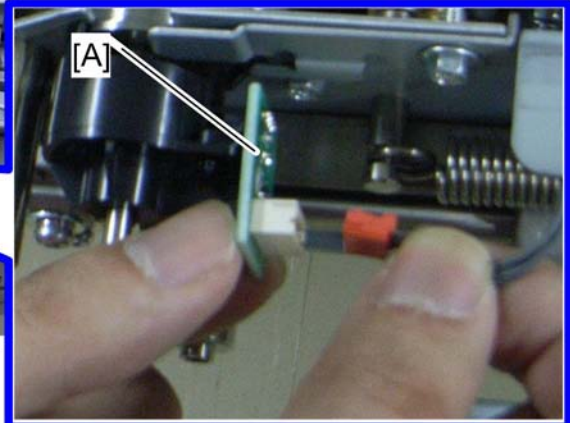


g178r881

1. Do not hold the encoder unit (black case) [A] when reinstalling the encoder roller with the encoder unit. Hold the shaft [B] of the encoder roller.



g178r987a

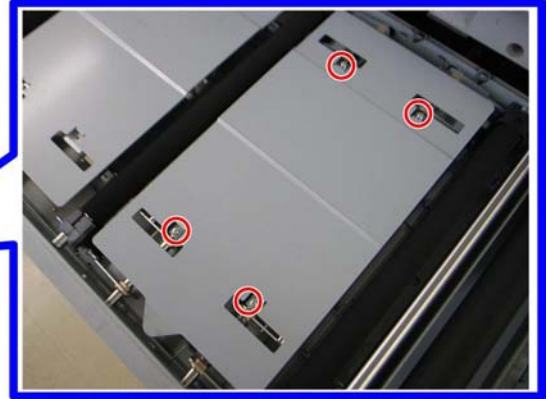
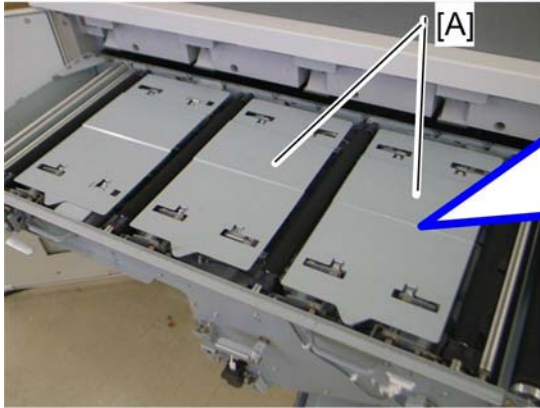


g178r882

2. Hold the sensor board [A] with your fingers when connecting the harness. Otherwise, the belt speed sensor may come off from the sensor board and the machine may not detect the belt speed correctly.

ITB Black and Color Lift Motors

1. Image transfer belt (p.439)



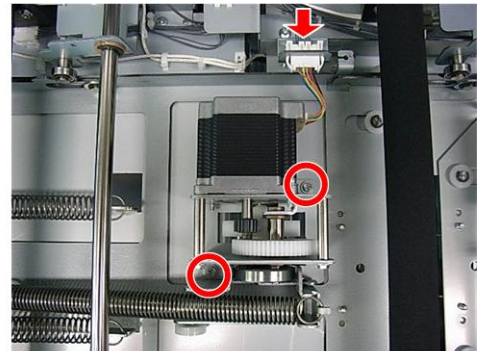
d095r972a

2. ITB unit center and right plates [A] ( x 4 each)





4

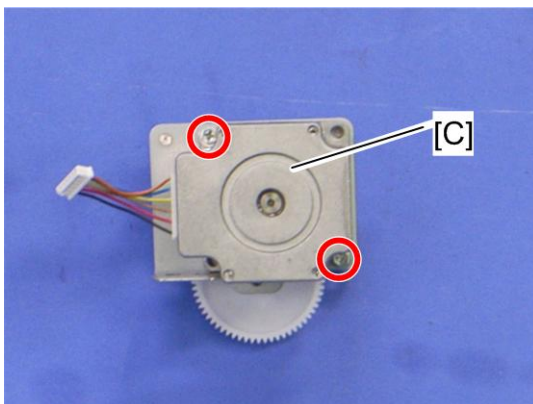


g178r129




g178r126

3. ITB black lift motor bracket [A] ( x 2,  x 1)
 4. ITB color lift motor bracket [B] ( x 2,  x 1)

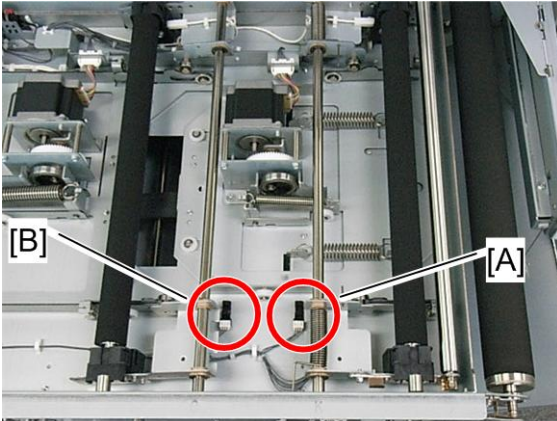


g178r695

5. ITB black or color lift motor [C] ( x 2 each)

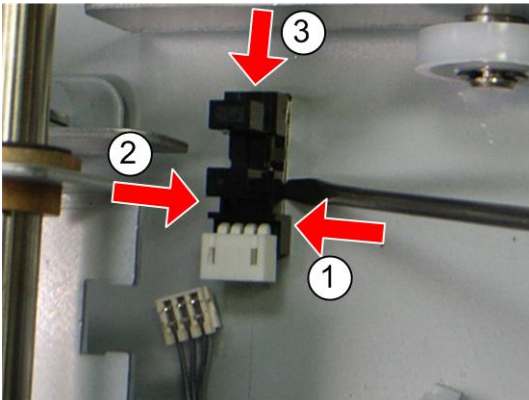
ITB Black and Color Lift Sensors

1. Image transfer belt (p.439)
2. ITB unit right plate (p.448 "ITB Black and Color Lift Motors")

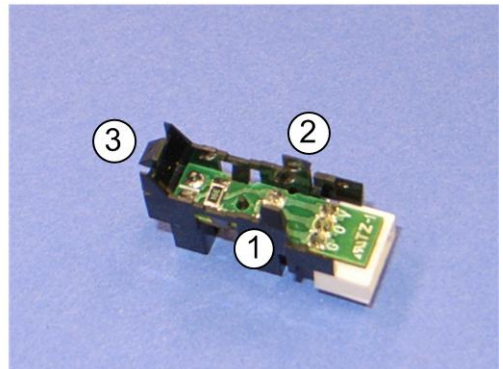


g178r125

3. ITB black lift sensor [A] (x 1, hooks)
4. ITB color lift sensor [B] (x 1, hooks)



g178r696

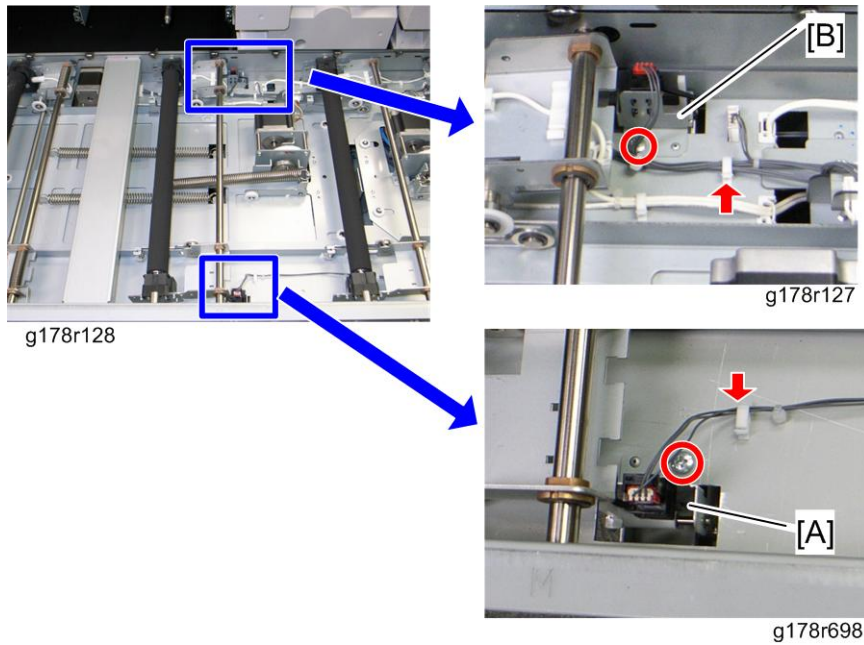








g178r697

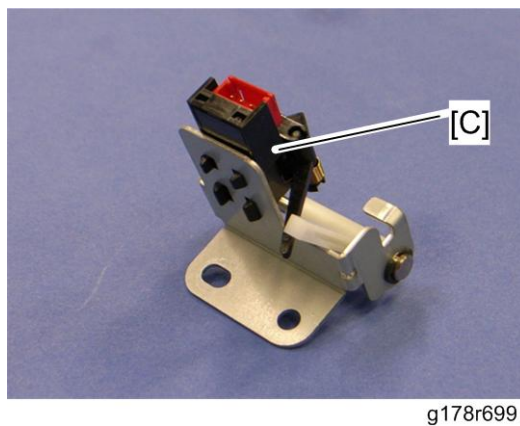
5. Release three hooks as shown above.

Front and Rear Belt Overrun Sensors

1. Image transfer belt (p.439)
2. ITB unit center plate (p.448 "ITB Black and Color Lift Motors")






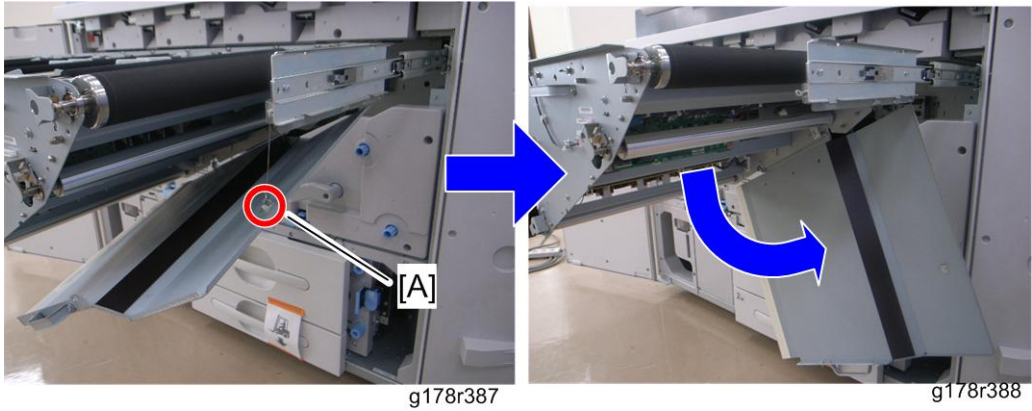
3. Front ITB overrun sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)
4. Rear ITB overrun sensor bracket [B] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)



5. Front or rear ITB overrun sensor [C] (hooks)

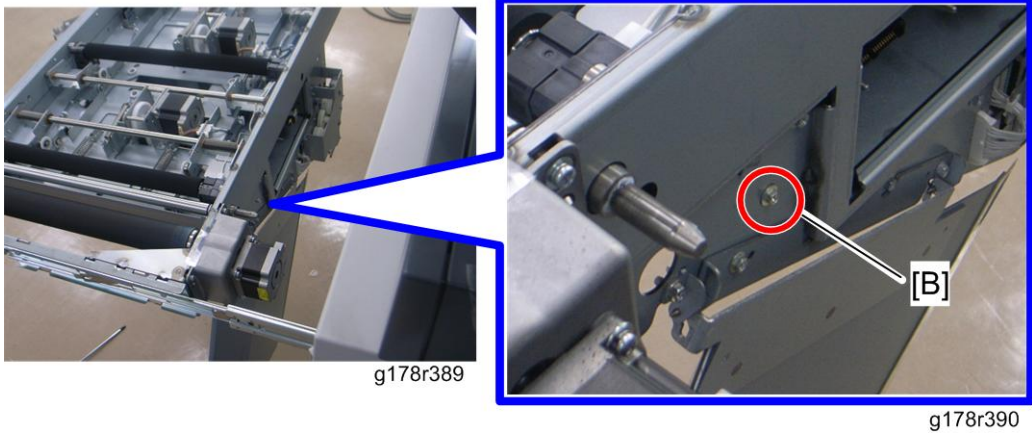
Belt Centering Sensor

1. ITB cleaning unit ( p.432)
2. Pull out the ITB unit drawer to the full slide-out position ( p.431).
3. Image transfer belt ( p.439)

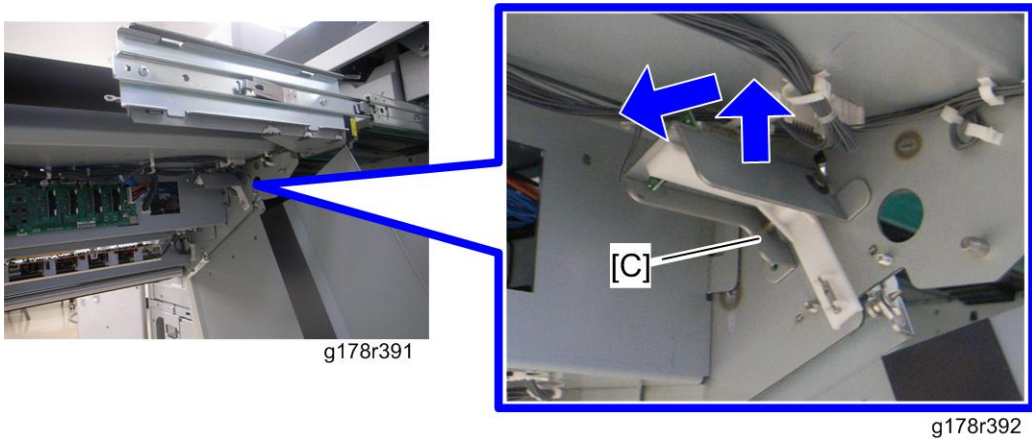


4

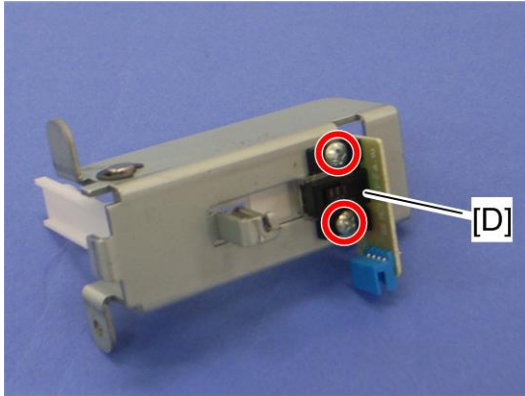
4. Release the hanging wire [A].




5. Remove the screw [B] for the belt centering sensor.



6. Belt centering sensor bracket [C] (📎 x 1)



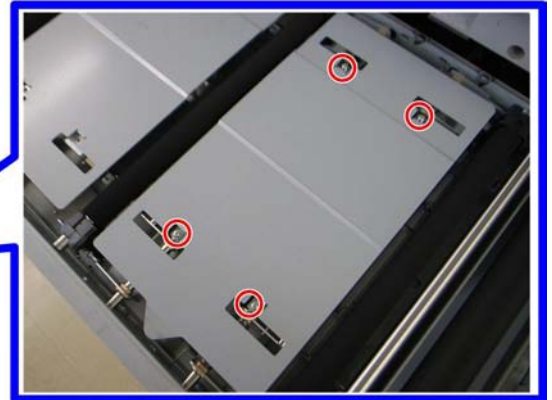
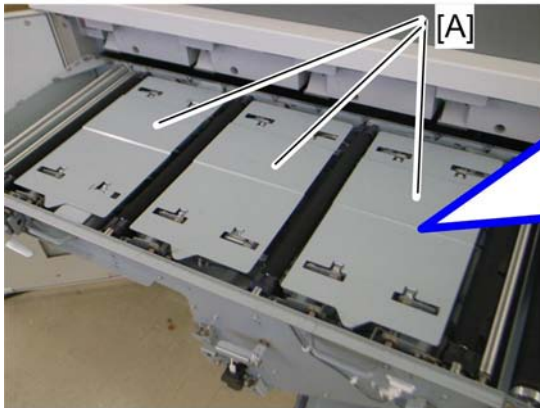
g178r393

7. Belt centering sensor [D] ( x 2)

4

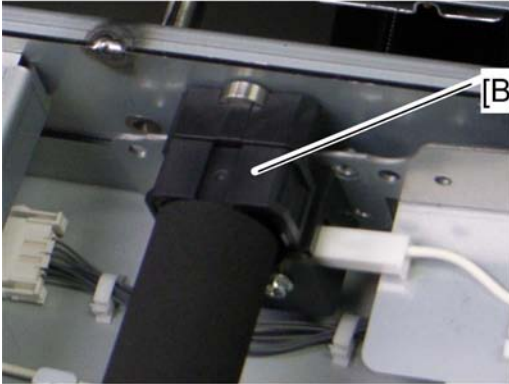
Image Transfer Rollers

1. Image transfer belt ( p.439)

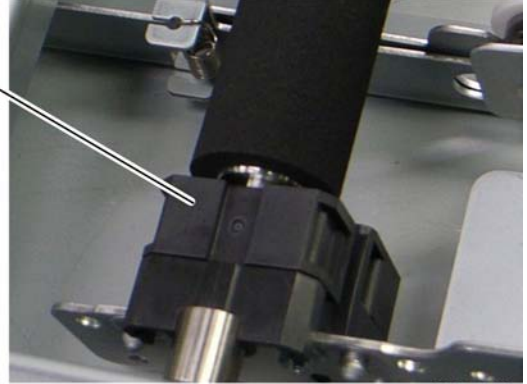


d095r972

2. ITB unit left, center and right plates [A] ( x 4 each)



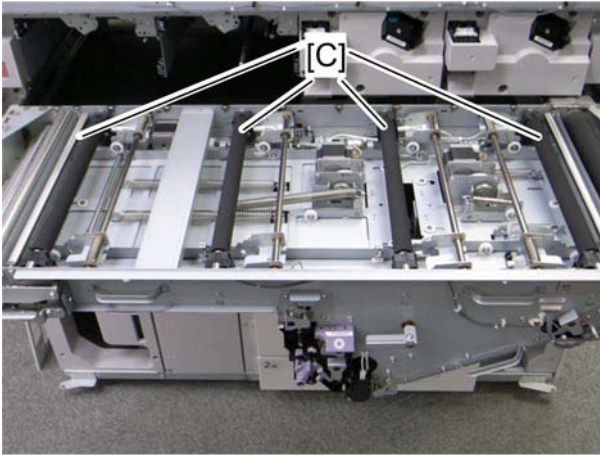
d095r701



d095r700

4

3. Front and rear Image transfer roller covers [B]



d095r130

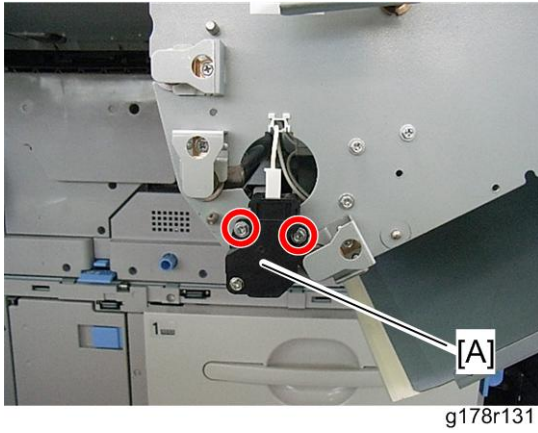
4. Image transfer rollers [C]


After installing new image transfer rollers

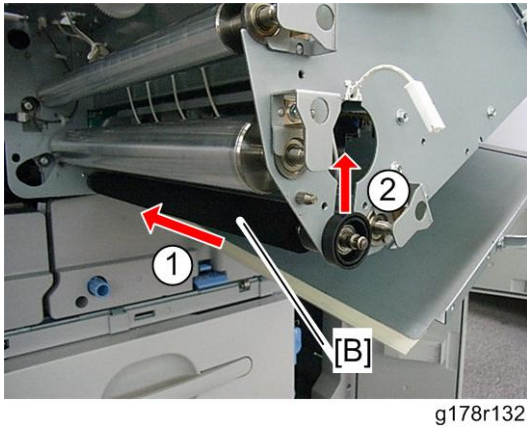
Clear the PM counter for the image transfer rollers. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

ITB Bias Roller

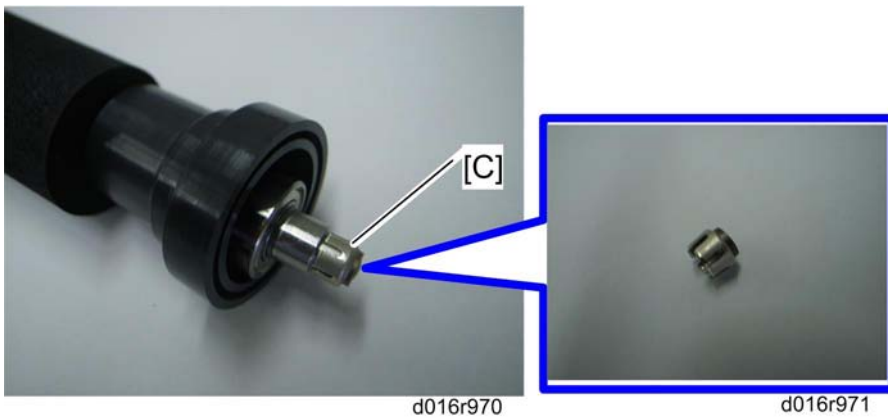
1. Image transfer belt (p.439)



2. Bias terminal unit [A] ( x 2)



3. ITB bias roller [B]



4. Remove the terminal [C] from the ITB bias roller.

★ Important

- Attach the terminal [C] to a new ITB bias roller when installing a new ITB roller. Otherwise, SC450 may be issued.

⚠ CAUTION

- This terminal [C] is easily broken because the terminal [C] is made of carbon. Never hit or cause an impact on the terminal.
- If the terminal is cracked or broken, replace it with a new one.

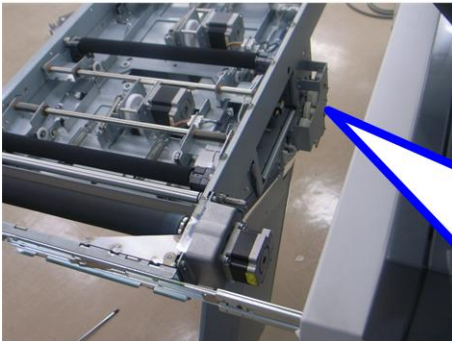
After installing a new ITB bias roller

Clear the PM counter for the ITB bias roller. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

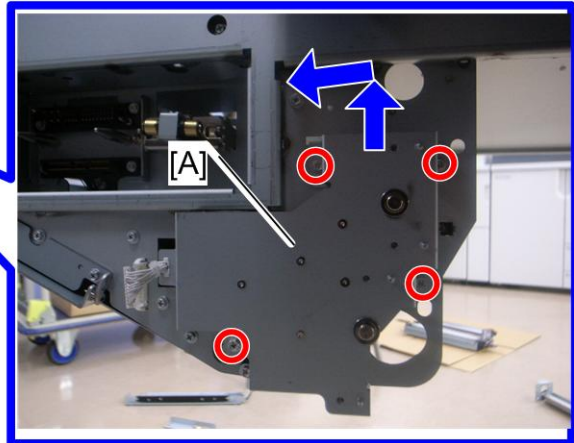
4

ITB Cleaning Motor



1. ITB cleaning unit (p.432)
2. Pull out the ITB unit drawer to the full slide-out position (p.431).
3. Image transfer belt (p.439)

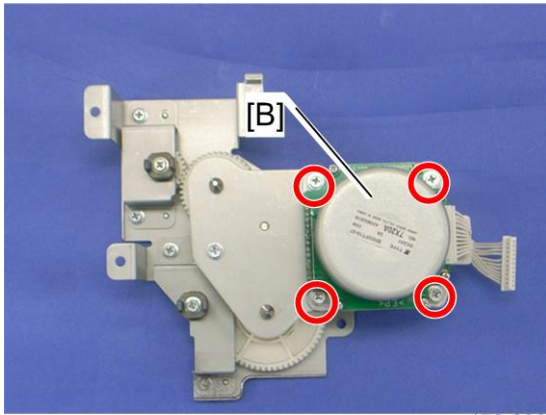


g178r389





g178r398

4. ITB cleaning gear unit [A] ( x 4,  x 1)






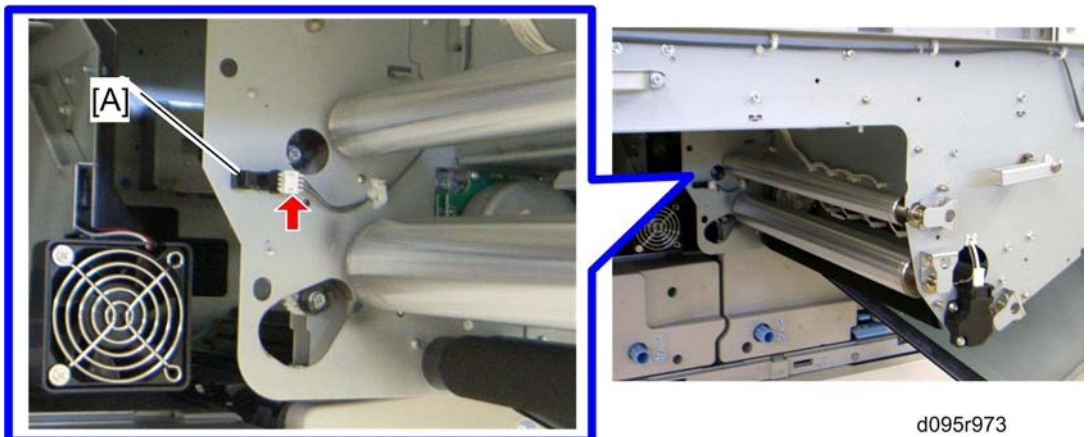
g178r399

- ITB cleaning motor [B] ( x 4,  x 1)


4

ITB Cleaning Unit Set Sensor




- ITB cleaning unit ( p.432)
- Pull out the ITB unit drawer to the full slide-out position ( p.431).
- Image transfer belt ( p.439)



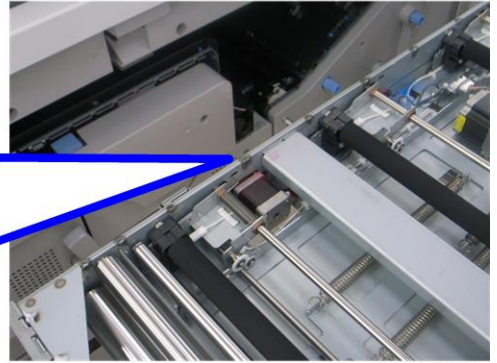
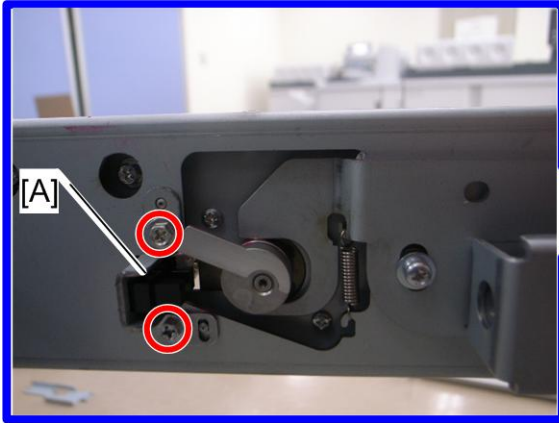
d095r973

- ITB cleaning unit set sensor [A] ( x 1)

Belt Centering Roller Sensor

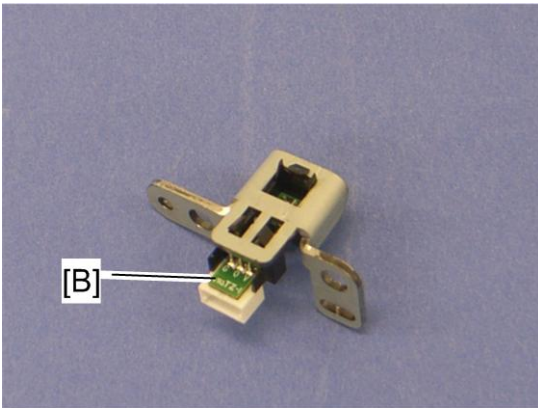
- ITB cleaning unit ( p.432)
- Pull out the ITB unit drawer to the full slide-out position ( p.431).
- Image transfer belt ( p.439)

- ITB unit left plate (🔧 p.453 "Image Transfer Rollers ")



g178r401

- Sensor bracket [A] (🔧 x 2, 📏 x 1)

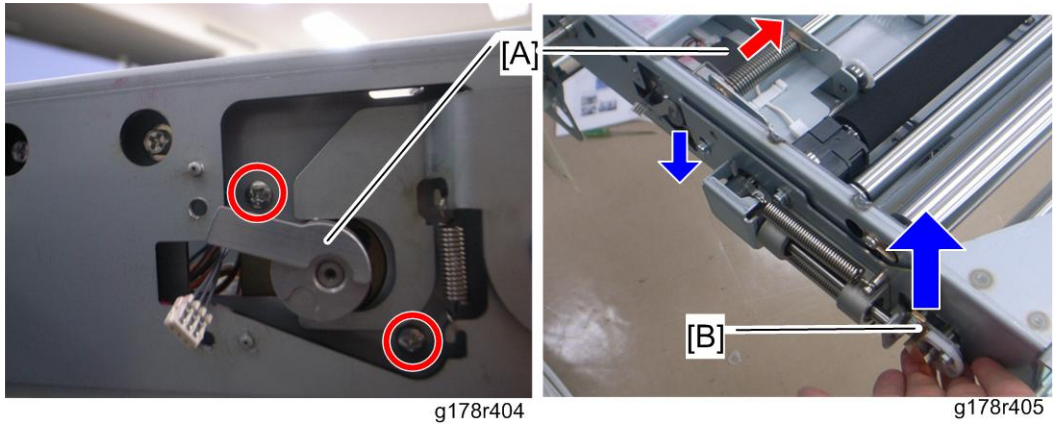




g178r403

- Belt centering roller sensor [B] (hooks)

Belt Centering Roller Motor




- ITB cleaning unit (🔧 p.432)
- Pull out the ITB unit drawer to the full slide-out position (🔧 p.431).
- Image transfer belt (🔧 p.439)
- Sensor bracket (🔧 p.457 "Belt Centering Roller Sensor")

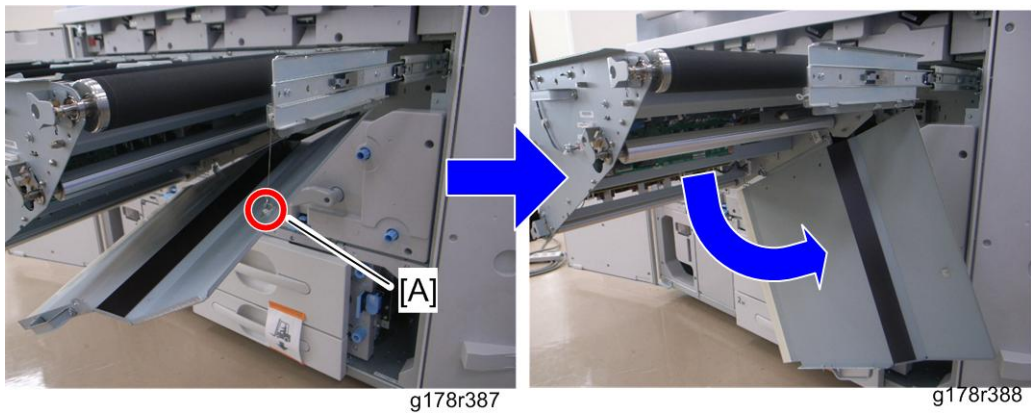


5. Pull out the belt centering roller motor [A] while lifting up the belt centering roller bracket [B] as shown ( x 2,  x 1)

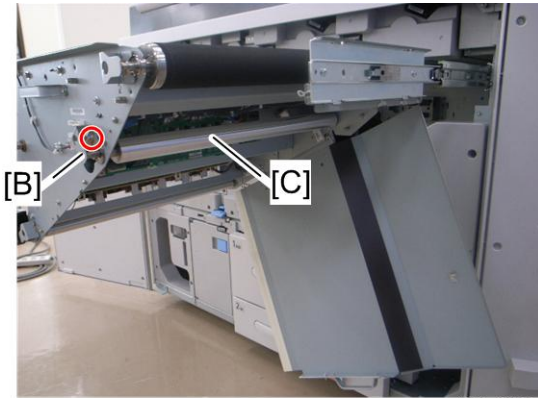
4

TRB (Transfer Relay Board)

1. ITB cleaning unit ( p.432)
2. Pull out the ITB unit drawer ( p.430).
3. Image transfer belt ( p.439)




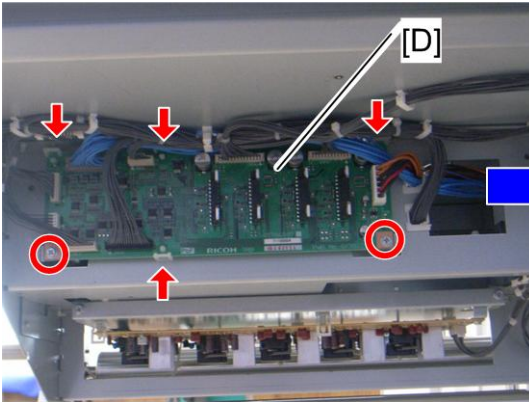
4. Release the hanging wire [A].



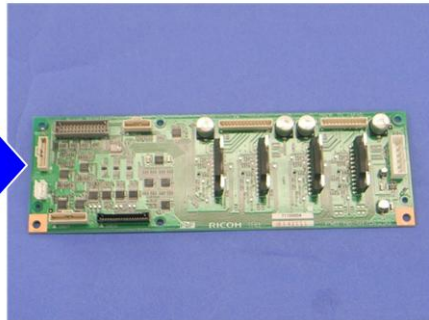
g178r388

4

5. Roller bracket [B] ( x 1)
6. ID/MUSIC Sensor Roller [C]







g178r406

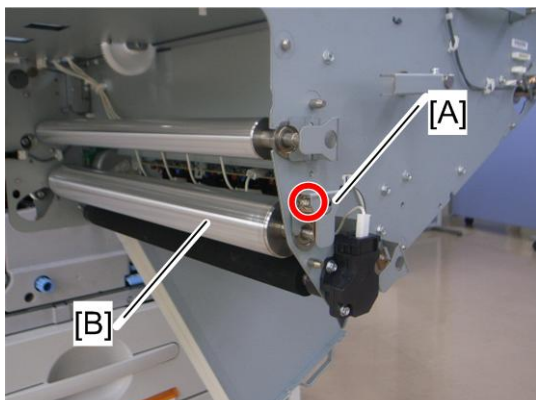


g178r407

7. TRB [D] ( x all,  x 2, stud x 4)

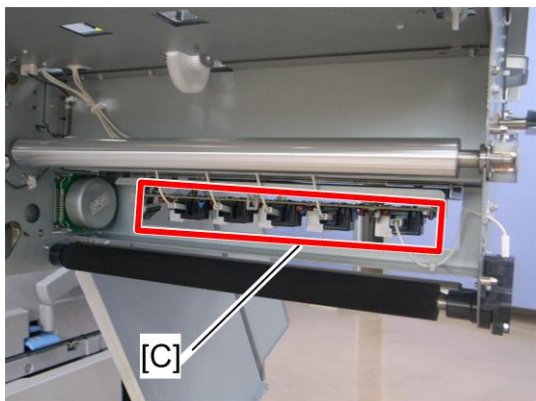
Transfer HVPS

1. ITB cleaning unit ( p.432)
2. Pull out the ITB unit drawer ( p.430).
3. Image transfer belt ( p.439)
4. Release the hanging wire ( p.459 "TRB (Transfer Relay Board)").



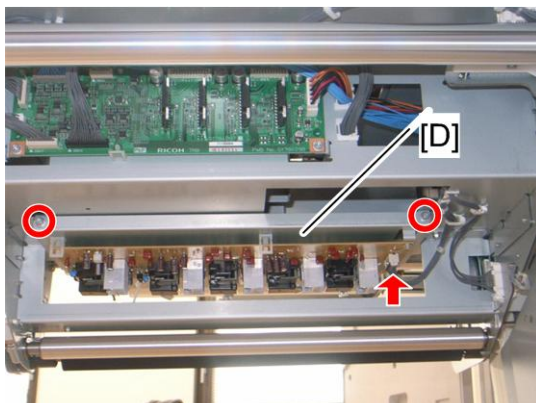
g178r408

5. Roller bracket [A] (🔩 x 1)
6. ITB cleaning idle roller [B]



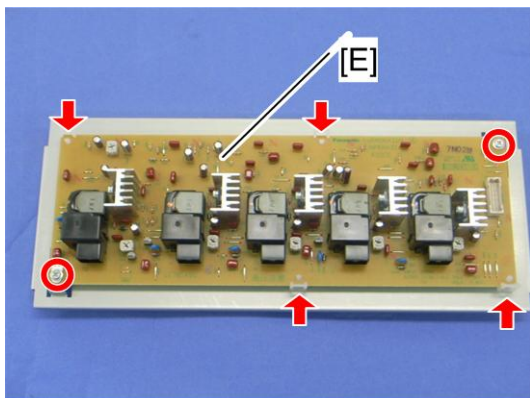
g178r409

7. Disconnect five cables [C] from the left side of the transfer HVPS.



g178r410

8. Pull the transfer HVPS bracket [D] to the right side, and lower it (🔧 x 1, 🔩 x 2)



g178r411

4

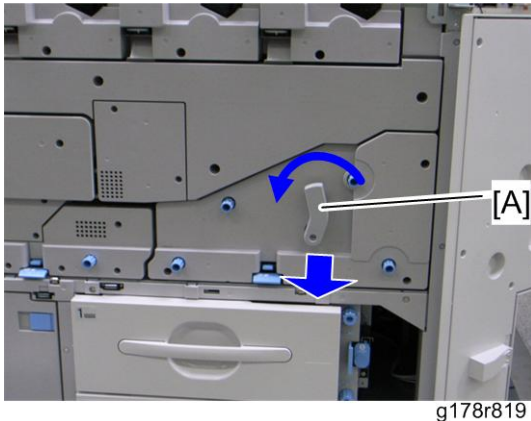
9. Transfer HVPS [E] ( x 2, stud x 4)

Paper Registration

Registration Unit Drawer

Pulling out the registration unit drawer

1. Open the left and right front doors.



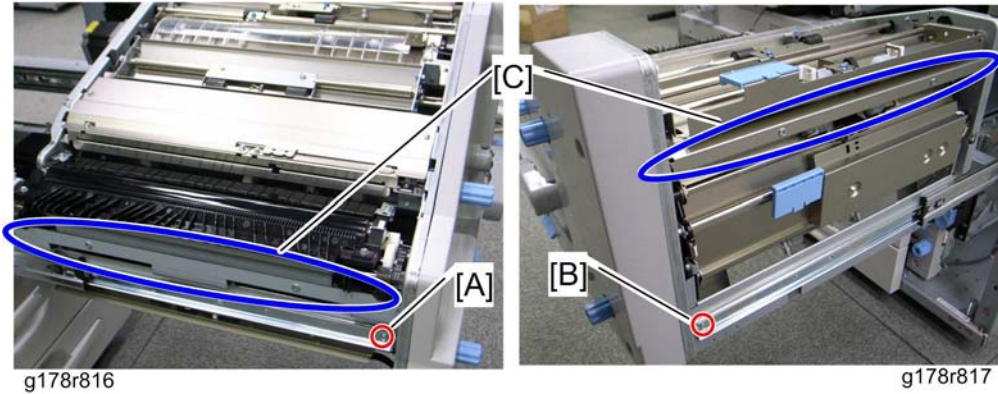
2. Turn the lock lever [A] for the registration unit drawer counterclockwise, and then pull out the drawer.

Removing the registration unit drawer

⚠ CAUTION

- This drawer unit is too heavy for one person to lift or move. Two people are required to lift or move this unit. This unit may cause serious injury to a service engineer or break itself if a service engineer drops it mistakenly.

1. Pull out the registration unit drawer.



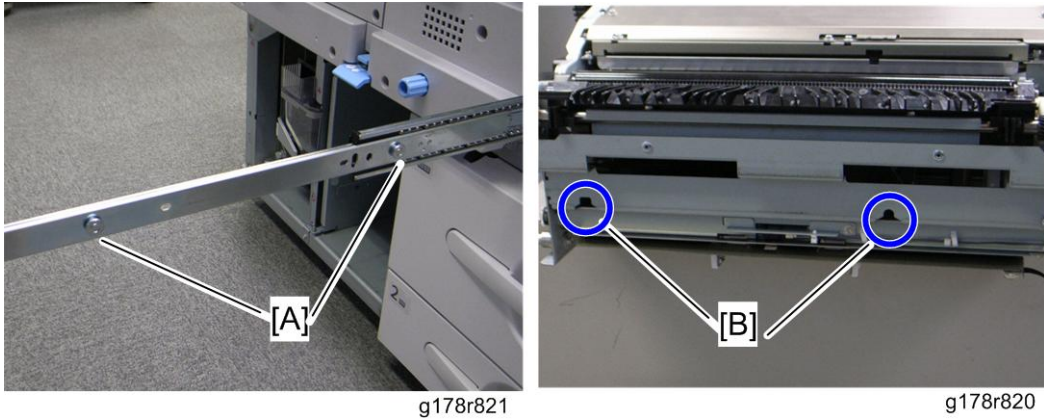
4

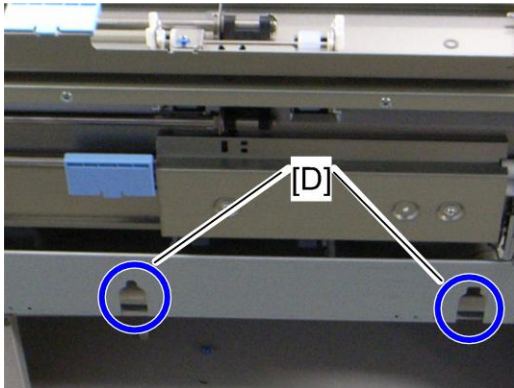
2. Remove the screws [A] [B] at the right and left drawer rails.
3. Lift the registration unit drawer, and then remove it while grabbing the places [C] at the right and left sides of this unit.

Reinstalling the registration unit drawer

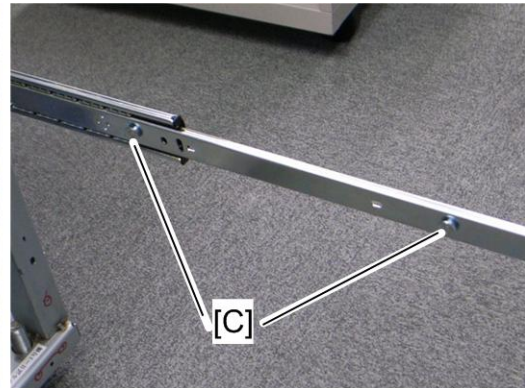
CAUTION

- This drawer unit is too heavy for one person to lift or move. Two people are required to lift or move this unit. This unit may cause serious injury to a service engineer or break itself if a service engineer drops it mistakenly.





g178r823



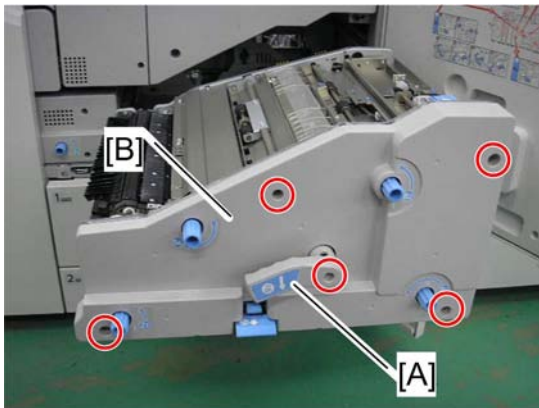
g178r822

1. Align the two tabs [A] on the left rail with the cutouts [B] at the left side of the registration unit drawer. At the same time, align the two tabs [C] on the right rail with the cutouts [D] at the right side of the registration unit drawer.
2. Lower the registration unit drawer slowly onto the rails.

4

Inner Registration Cover

1. Open the front right door.
2. Pull out the registration drawer unit (p.463).

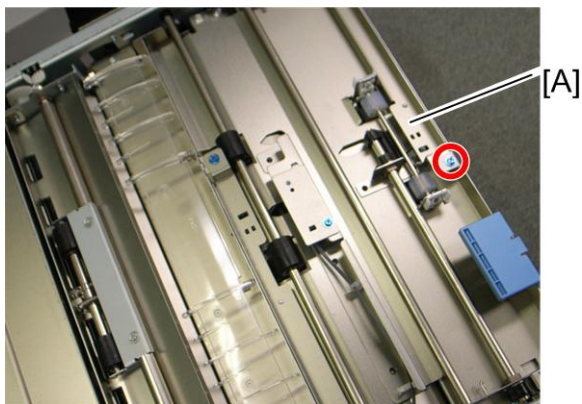


g178r819a

3. Lock lever [A] (x 1)
4. Inner registration cover [B] (x 4)

LCT Entrance Sensor

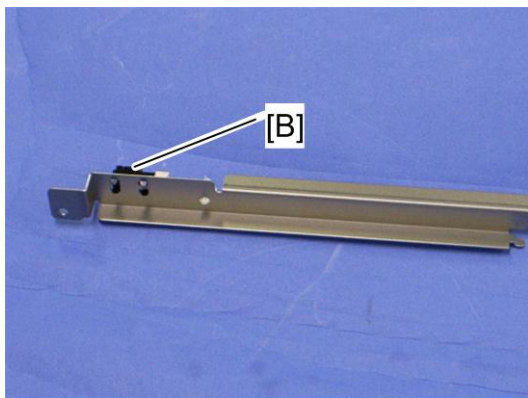
1. Pull out the registration unit drawer (p.463).



g178r790a

4

2. LCT entrance sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)

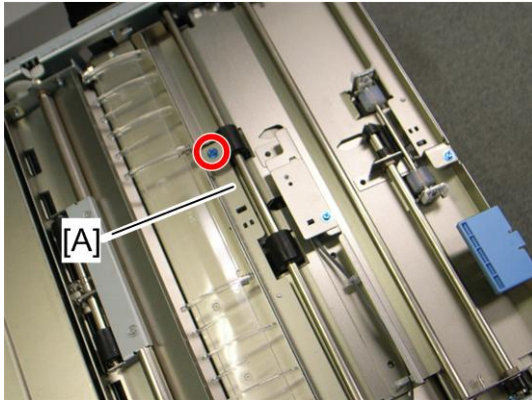


g178r794

3. LCT entrance sensor [B] (hooks)

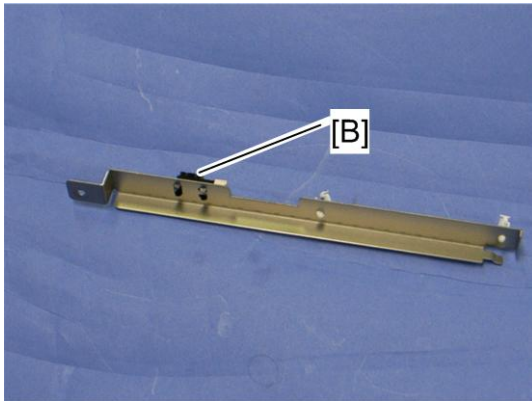
Registration Timing Sensor

1. Pull out the registration unit drawer ( p.463).



g178r790b

2. Registration timing sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 3,  x 1)

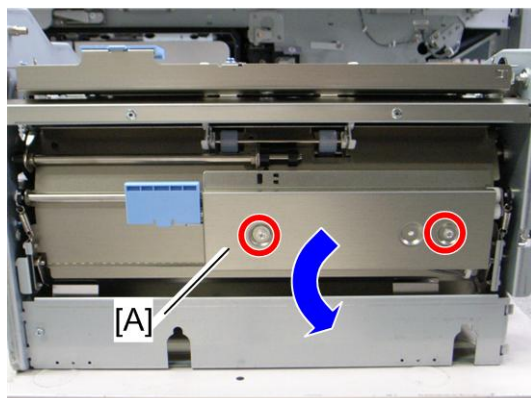


g178r795

3. Registration timing sensor [B] (Hooks)

Registration Entrance Sensor

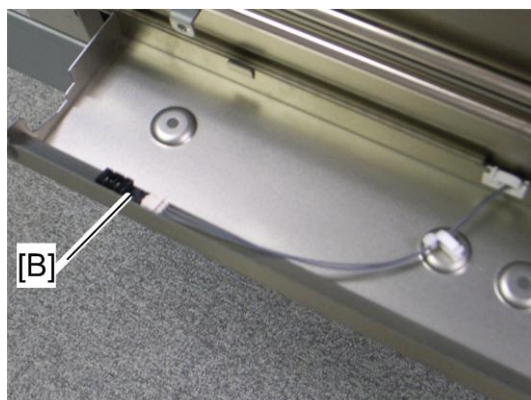
1. Pull out the registration unit drawer ( p.463).



g178r796

4

2. Open the registration entrance sensor bracket [A] ( x 2).



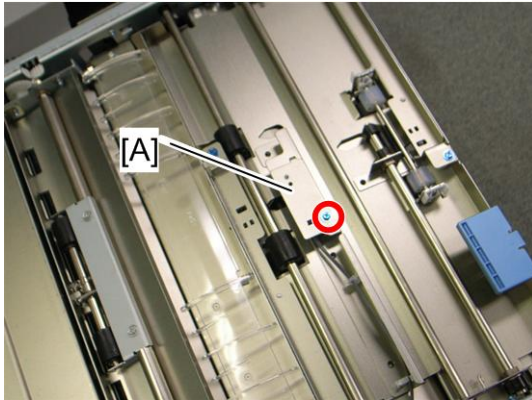
g178r797

3. Registration entrance sensor [B] (hooks)

Double-Feed Sensor

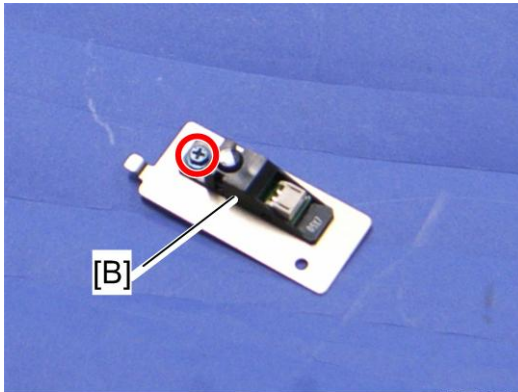
Double-Feed Sensor: Receptor

1. Pull out the registration unit drawer ( p.463).



g178r790



2. Double-feed sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 2,  x 1)



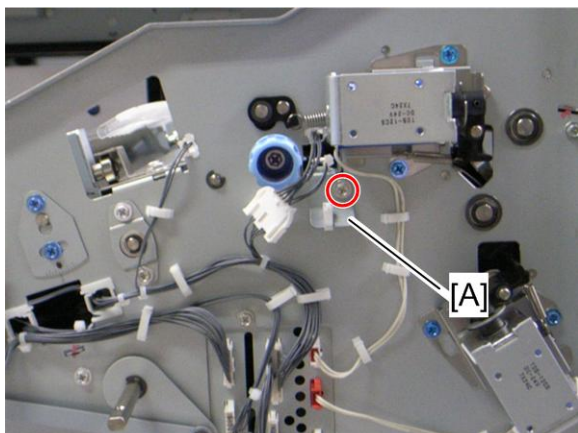
g178r791

3. Double-feed sensor: receptor [B]

Double-Feed Sensor: LED

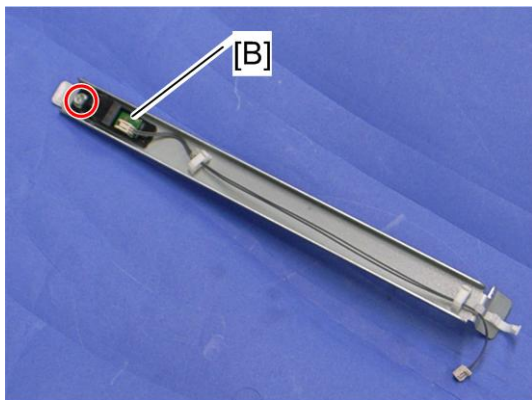
1. Pull out the registration unit drawer ( p.463).
2. Inner registration cover ( p.465)

4






g178r792



3. Double-feed sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)

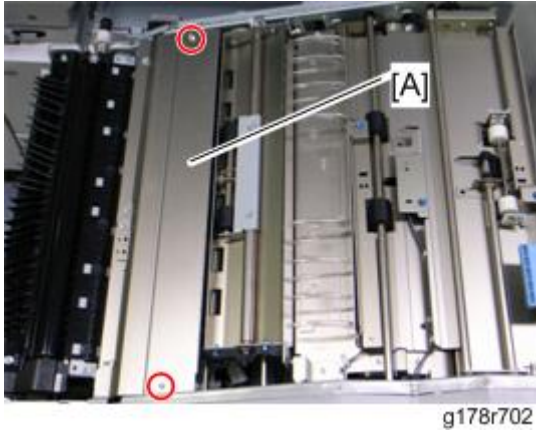



g178r793

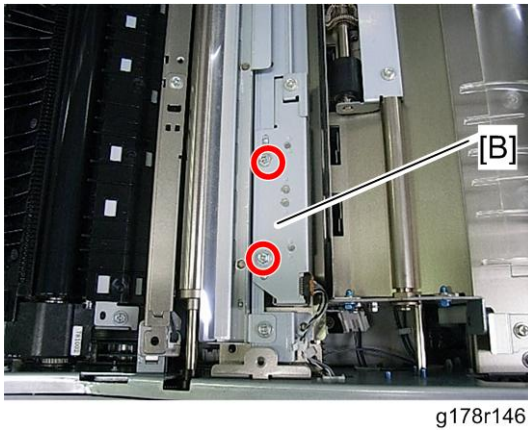
4. Double-feed sensor: LED [B] ( x 1,  x 2, hooks,  x 1)

CIS (Contact Image Sensor) Unit

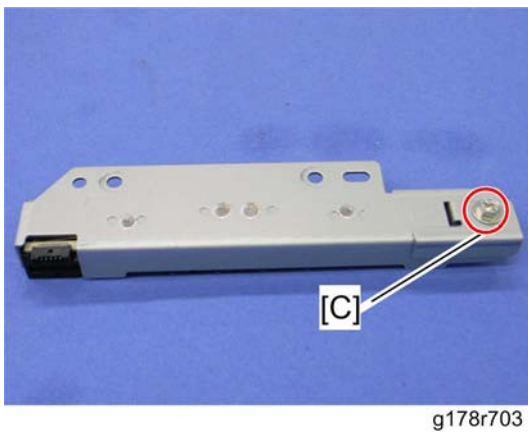
1. Pull out the registration unit drawer ( p.463).
2. Inner registration cover ( p.465)



3. Timing roller cover [A] ( x 2)



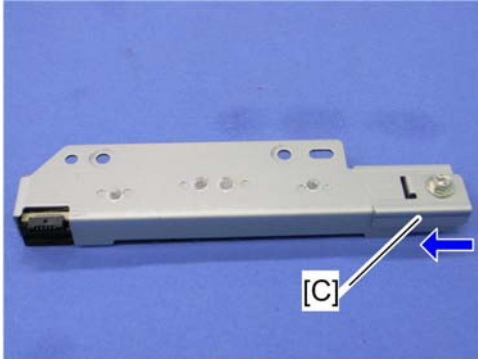
4. CIS unit bracket [B] ( x 2,  x 1)



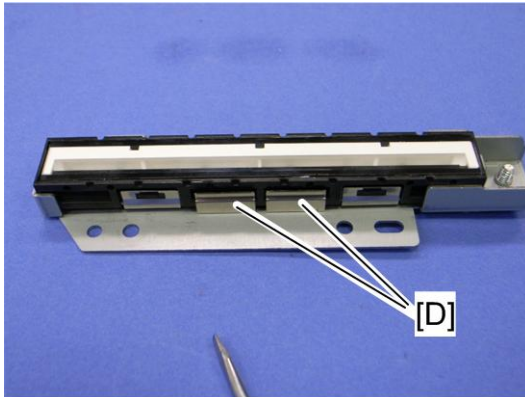
5. CIS fixing bracket [C] ( x 1)

Note:

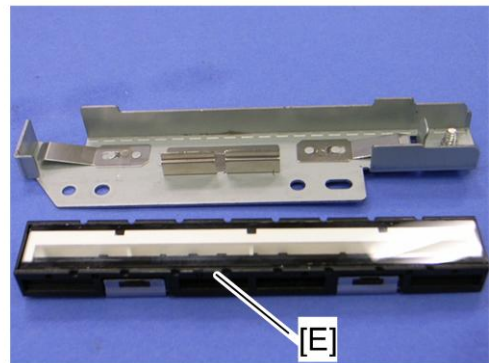
When assembling the CIS unit bracket, slide the CIS fixing bracket [C] in the arrow direction.



g178r703a



g178r704

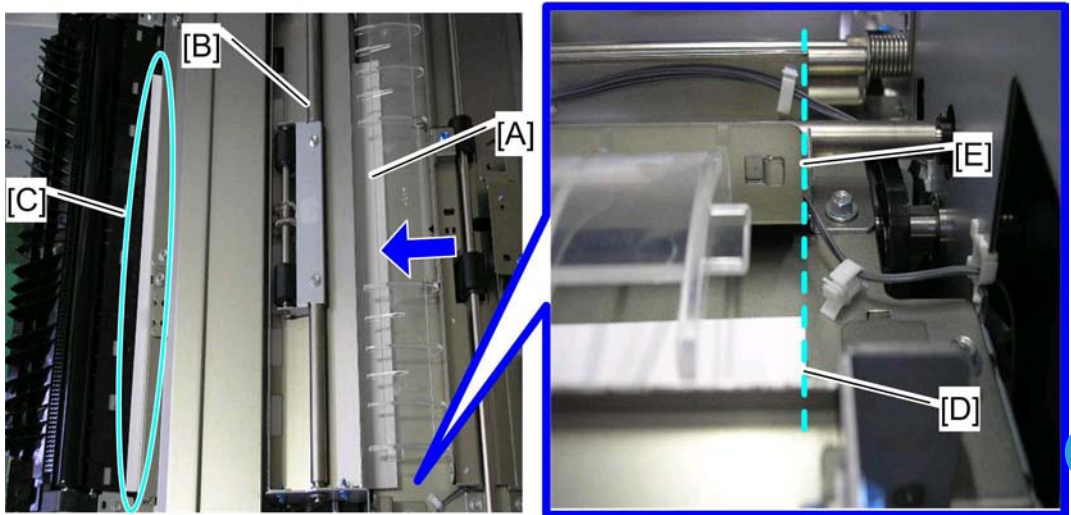


g178r705

6. Release the two hook plates [D]
7. CIS unit [E]

After installing a new CIS unit

1. Turn on the main power switch of the mainframe.
2. Enter the SP mode.
3. Pull out the registration drawer unit (p.463).

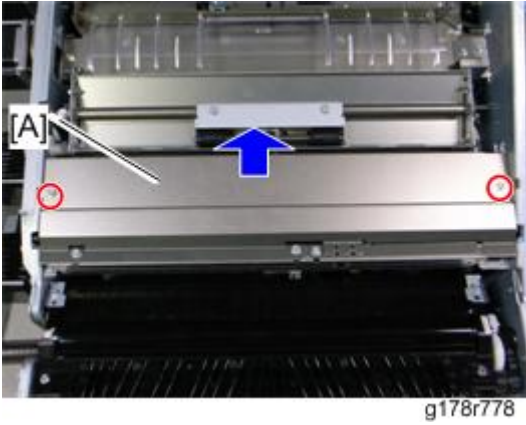


g178r829


4. Insert a sheet [A] of paper (A4 or LT SEF) under the shift roller unit [B].
5. Set the paper so that the leading edge [C] of the paper is visible and the front edge [D] of the paper is aligned with the front edge [E] of the registration timing sensor bracket.
6. Install the registration drawer unit in the mainframe.
7. Check that the value of SP1916-001 is set to "1.61".
8. Execute the "CIS LED Power Adjustment" with SP1912-001.
9. Exit the SP mode after the completion message of the "CIS LED Adjustment" has been displayed.
10. Pull out the registration drawer unit again, and then remove the sheet of paper from the registration unit.
11. Reassemble the machine.

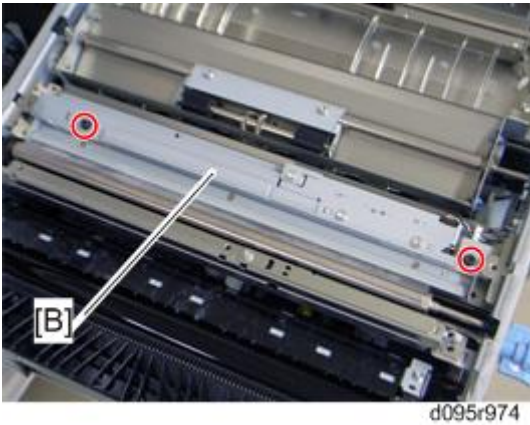
Paper Dust Tray


1. Pull out the registration unit drawer (p.463).
2. Inner registration cover (p.465)



4

3. Timing roller cover [A] ( x 2)






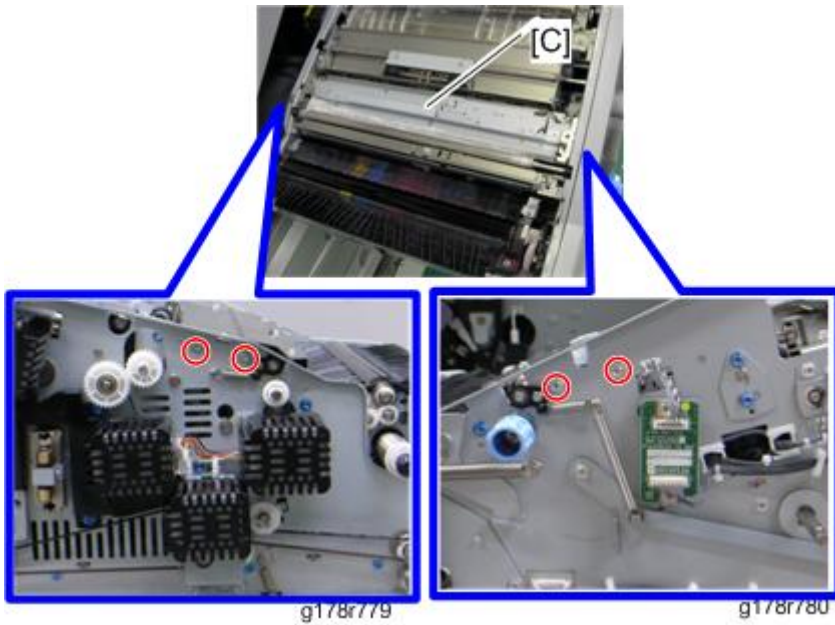
4. Paper dust tray [B] ( x 2)

Cleaning Requirement

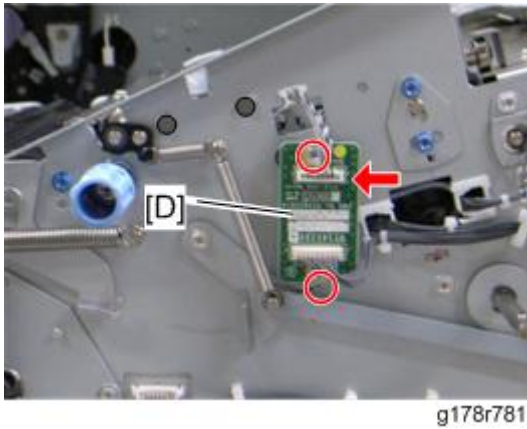
The paper dust tray must be cleaned at 400 K intervals. Clean the area with a dry cloth.



Shift Roller Unit

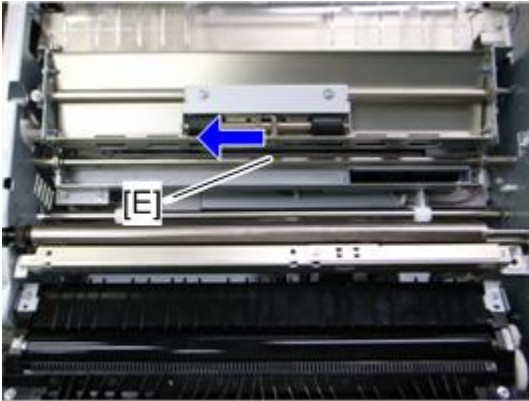
1. Pull out the registration unit drawer ( p.463).
2. Inner registration cover ( p.465)
3. Paper dust tray ( p.473)



4. CIS base bracket [C] ( x 4,  x 1)



5. Relay board [D] ( x 2,  x 1)



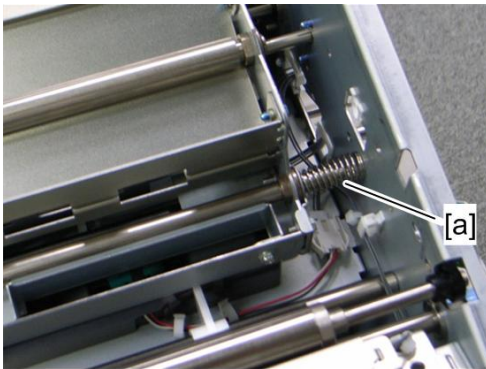
g178r782



g178r783

4 6. Pull out the shift roller unit shaft [E] toward the rear side (Ⓒ x 1: front, spring x 1)

NOTE

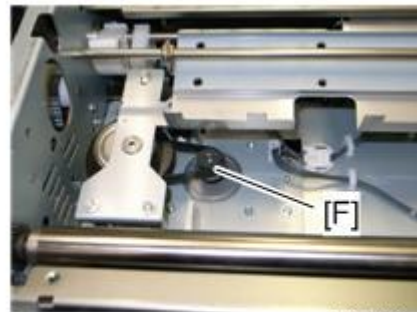


g178r784

- When the shift roller unit shaft is pulled out, the spring [a] may spring out. Hold the spring [a] with your hand when you pull out this shaft.



g178r785

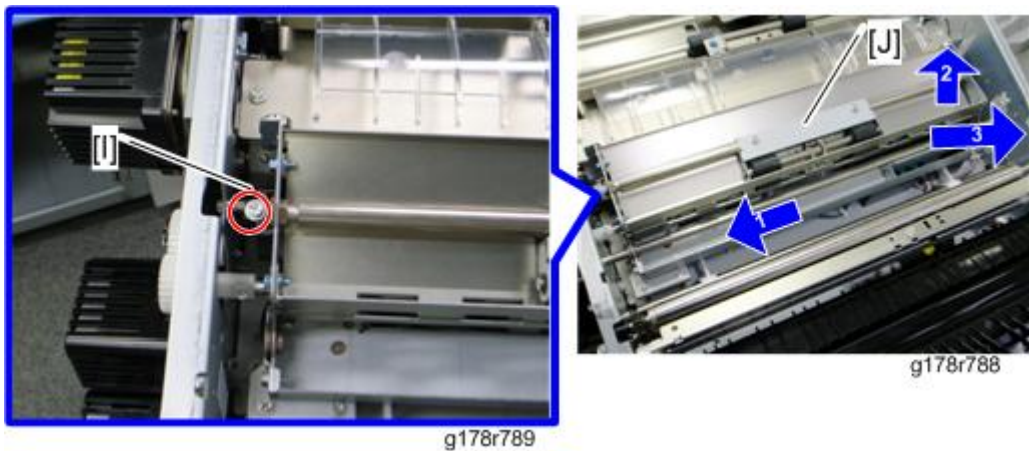



g178r786

- Rotate the shift roller unit motor [F] (it is actually under the shift roller unit) to move the shift roller unit [G] to the front side as far as possible.




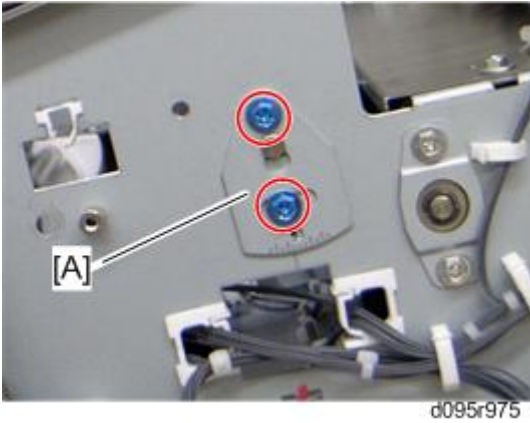
- Wheel holder bracket [H] ( x 1)



- Shift roller lift lever [I] ( x 1)
- Shift roller unit [J]

Shift Roller Unit Motor

- Shift roller unit ( p.474)

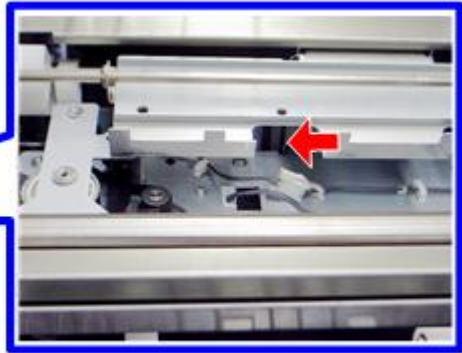
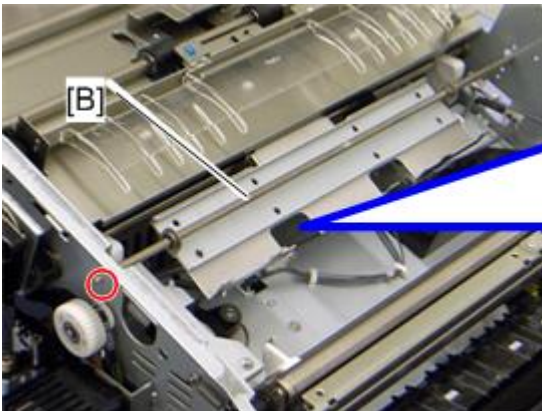


4

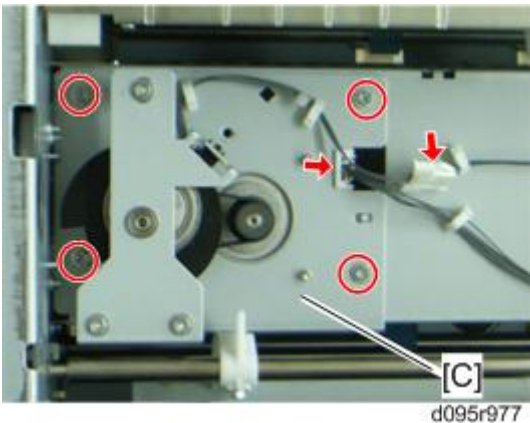
2. Skew correction adjuster [A] ( x 2)

★ Important

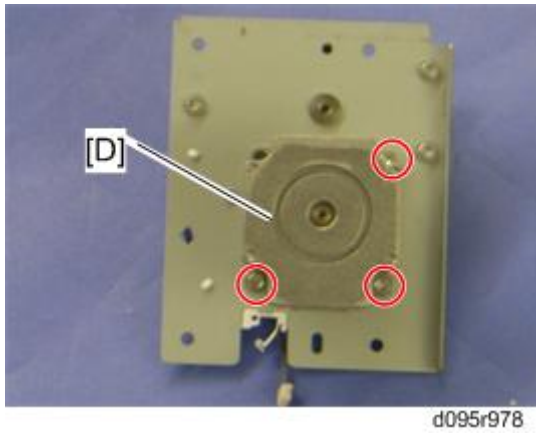
- This adjuster is precisely adjusted at the factory. Mark the position of the skew correction adjuster as a reference for the adjustment position.




3. Registration gate [B] ( x 1, spring x 1)



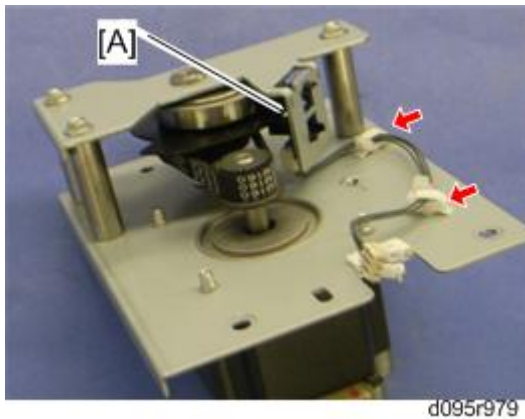
4. Shift roller unit motor bracket [C] ( x 4,  x 1,  x 2)



5. Shift roller unit motor [D] ( x 3, timing belt x 1)


Shift Roller HP Sensor

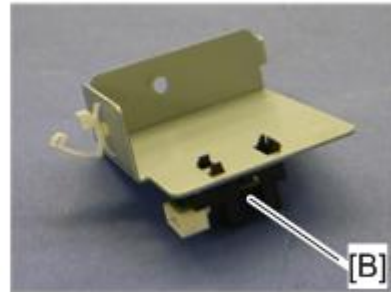
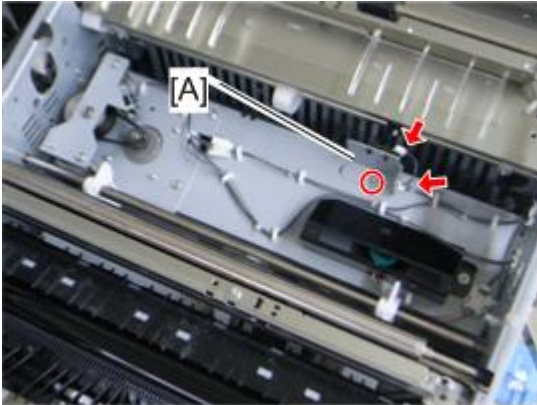
1. Shift roller unit ( p.474)
2. Shift roller unit motor bracket ( p.477 "Shift Roller Unit Motor")






3. Shift roller HP sensor [A] ( x 2, hooks,  x 1)

Registration Gate Lift Sensor



1. Shift roller unit ( p.474)

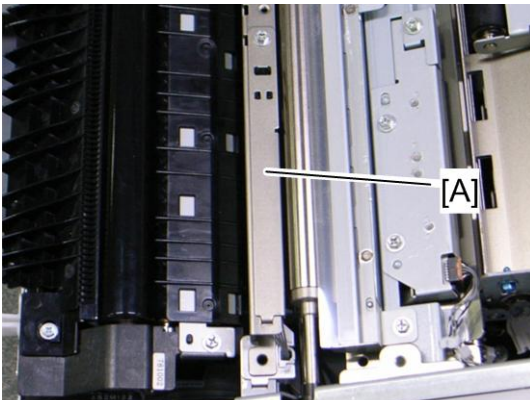


d095r980

- 4
- 2. Registration gate lift sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)
- 3. Registration gate lift sensor [B] (hooks)

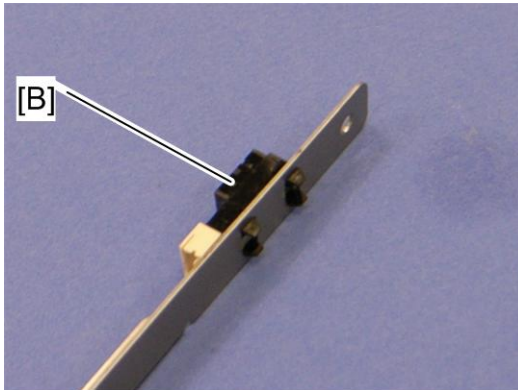
PTR Timing Sensor

- 1. Pull out the registration unit drawer ( p.463).
- 2. Timing roller cover ( p.470 "CIS (Contact Image Sensor) Unit"



g178r706

- 3. PTR timing sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1)



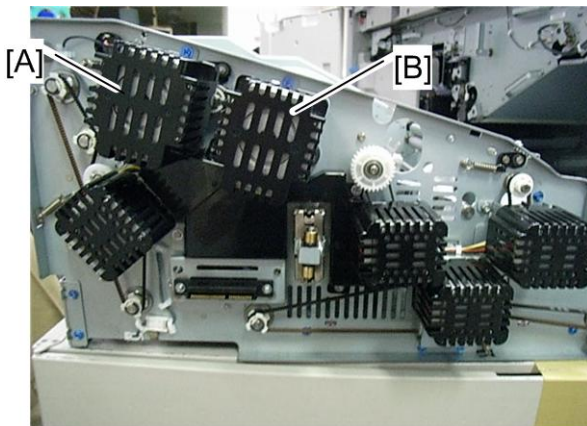
g178r707

4. PTR timing sensor [B] (hooks)

4

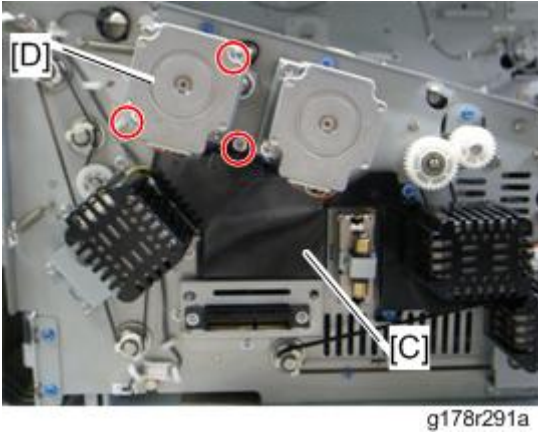
Registration Timing Motor

1. Registration unit drawer (p.463)
2. Inner registration cover (p.465)






g178r331



3. Motor covers [A] for the registration timing motor (hooks) and [B] for the registration gate motor (hooks)

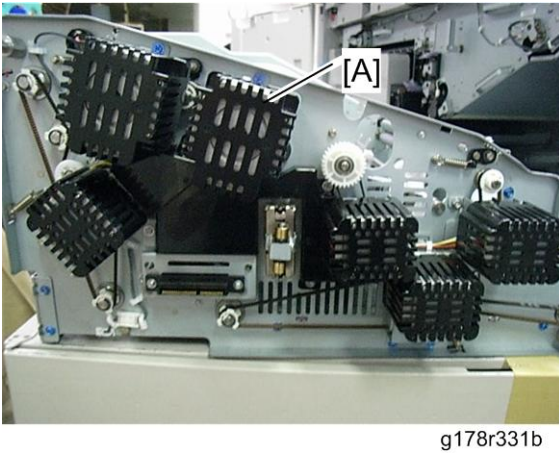


4

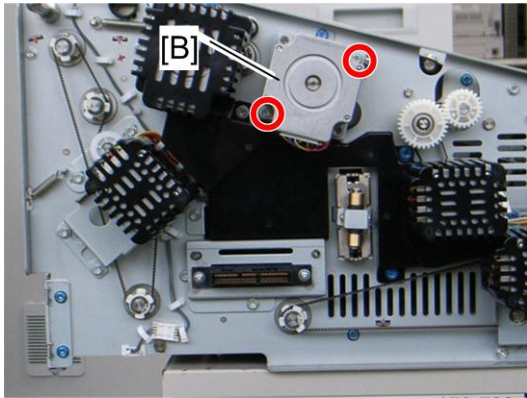
4. Large harness cover [C] ( x 1)
5. Registration timing motor [D] ( x 2,  x 1)

Registration Gate Motor



1. Registration unit drawer ( p.463)
2. Inner registration cover ( p.465)



3. Motor cover[A] for the registration gate motor (hooks)





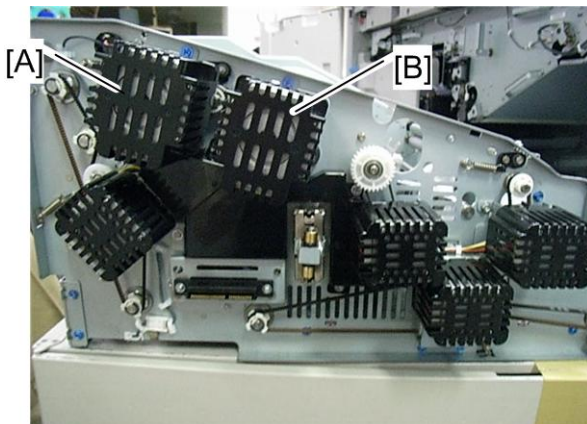
g178r799

4. Registration gate motor [B] ( x 2,  x 1)

4

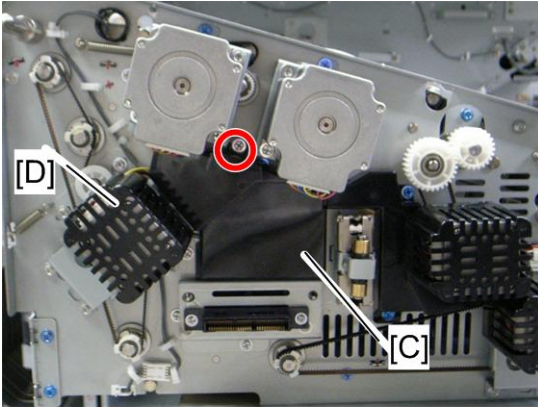
Registration Entrance Motor

1. Registration unit drawer ( p.463)
2. Inner registration cover ( p.465)




g178r331

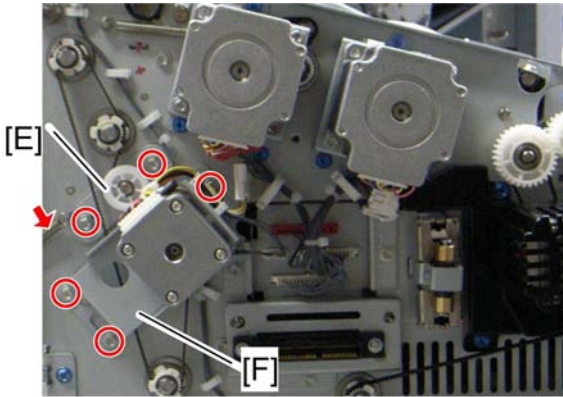
3. Motor covers [A] [B]



g178r291

4

- 4. Large harness cover [C] ( x 1)
- 5. Motor cover [D] for the registration entrance motor (hooks)



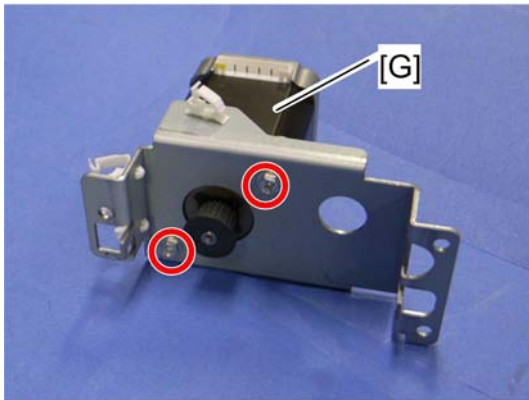
g178r800

- 6. Tension pulley bracket [E] ( x 2, spring x 1)


 **Note**

- When reinstalling the tension pulley bracket [E], first secure the tension pulley bracket temporarily and then install the spring. Tighten two screws on the tension pulley bracket after installing the spring.

- 7. Registration entrance motor bracket [F] ( x 2,  x 3,  x 1)






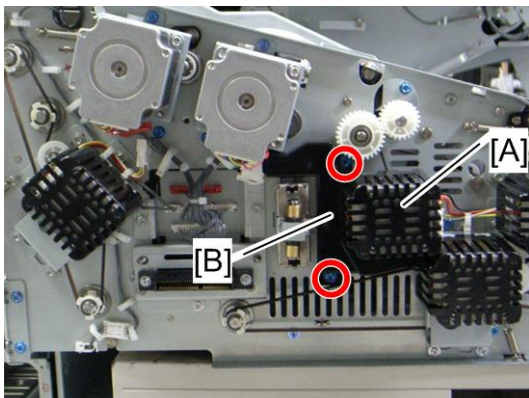
g178r801

8. Registration unit entrance motor [G] ( x 2)


4

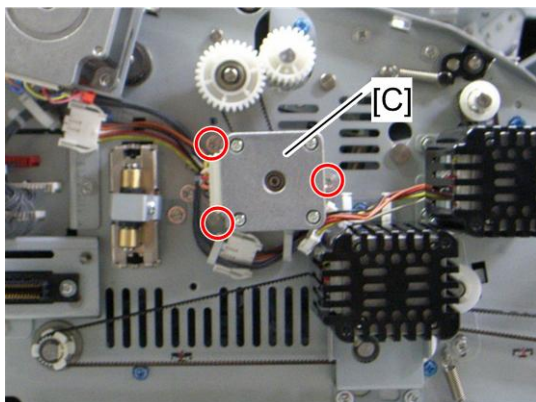
Shift Roller Motor

1. Registration unit drawer ( p.463)
2. Inner registration cover ( p.465)
3. Large harness cover ( p.483 "Registration Entrance Motor")



g178r802

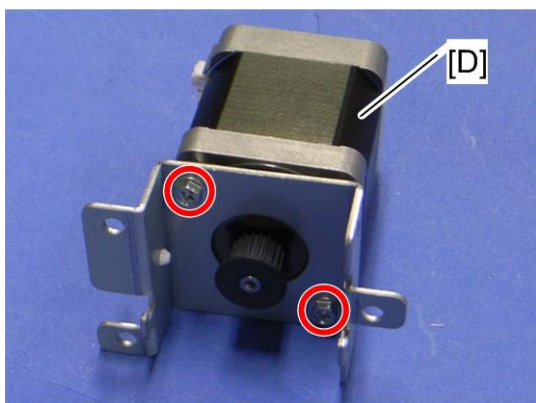
4. Motor cover [A] for the shift roller motor (hooks)
5. Small harness cover [B] ( x 2)



g178r803

4

6. Shift roller motor bracket [C] (🔧 x 1, 🔩 x 3, 📦 x 1)

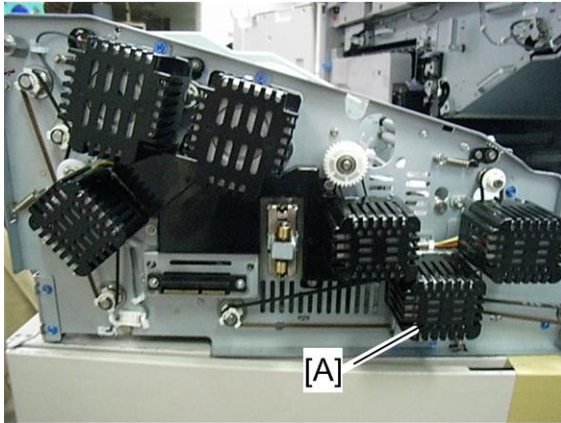


g178r804

7. Shift roller motor [D] (🔩 x 2)

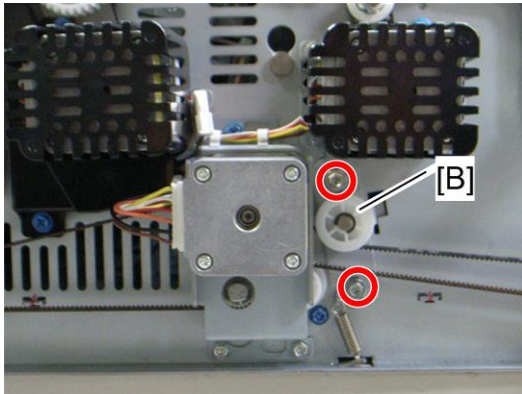
Duplex Transport Motor 2

1. Registration unit drawer (📄 p.463)
2. Inner registration cover (📄 p.465)



g178r331c

3. Motor cover [A] for the duplex transport motor 2 (hooks)

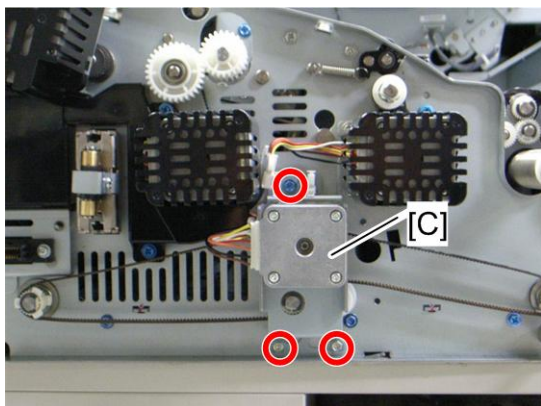


g178r805

4. Tension pulley bracket [B] ( x 2, spring x 1)

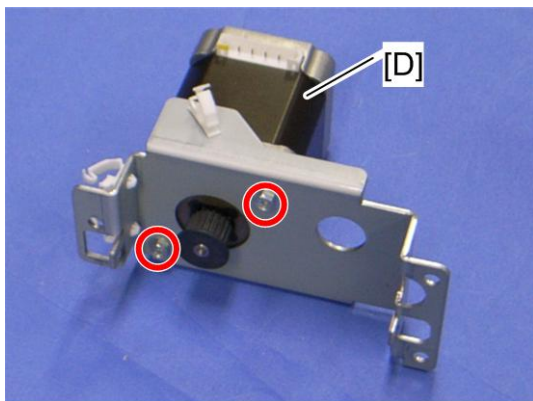
Note

- When reinstalling the tension pulley bracket [E], first secure the tension pulley bracket temporarily and then install the spring. Tighten two screws on the tension pulley bracket after installing the spring.



g178r806

- 4 5. Duplex transport motor 2 bracket [C] (🔩 x 3, 🛠️ x 3, 📦 x 1)

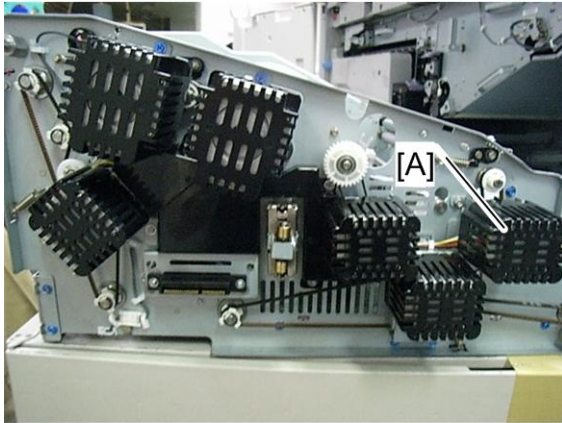


g178r807

6. Duplex transport motor 2 [D] (🛠️ x 2)

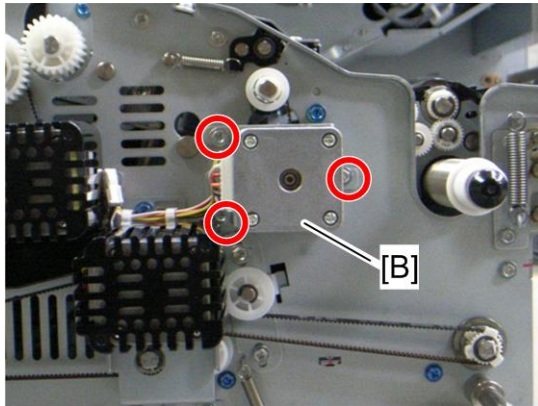
PTR Timing Motor

1. Registration unit drawer (📖 p.463)
2. Inner registration cover (📖 p.465)



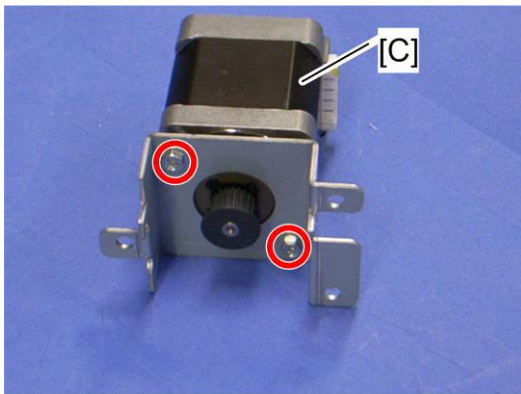
g178r331d

3. Motor cover [A] for the PTR motor (hooks)




g178r808

4. PTR timing motor bracket [B] ( x 3,  x 1)



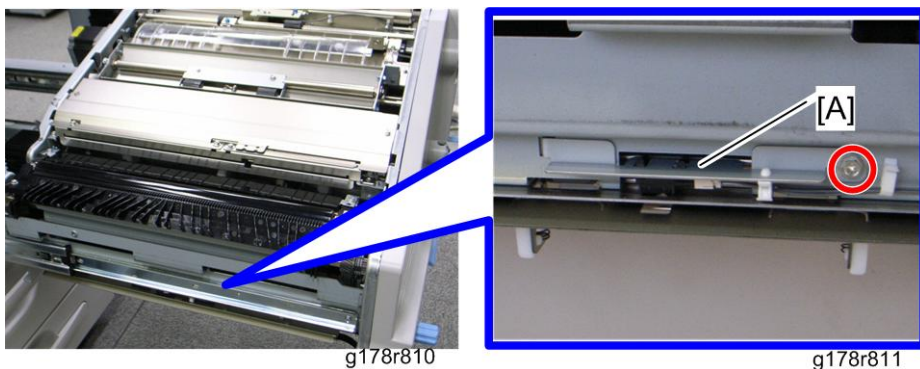
g178r809

5. PTR timing motor [C] ( x 2)

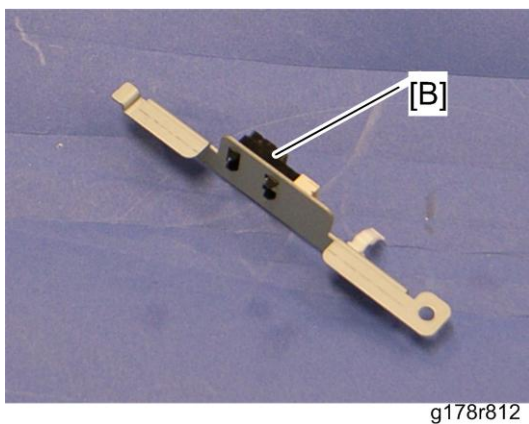
Duplex Transport Sensor 3 and 4

Duplex Transport Sensor 3

1. Pull out the registration unit drawer (p.463).



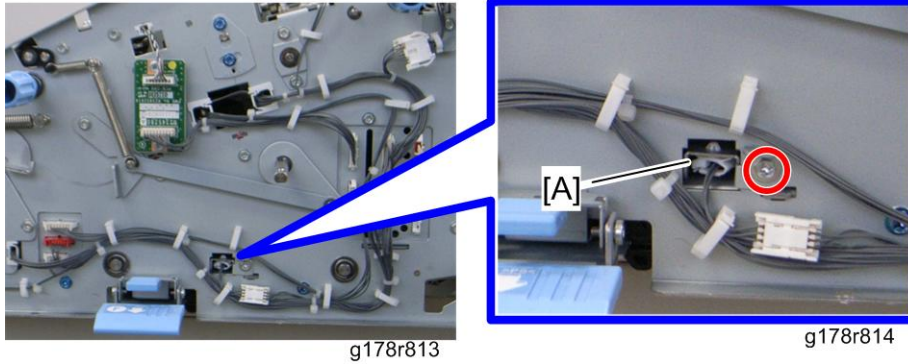
2. Duplex transport sensor 3 bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 2,  x 1)



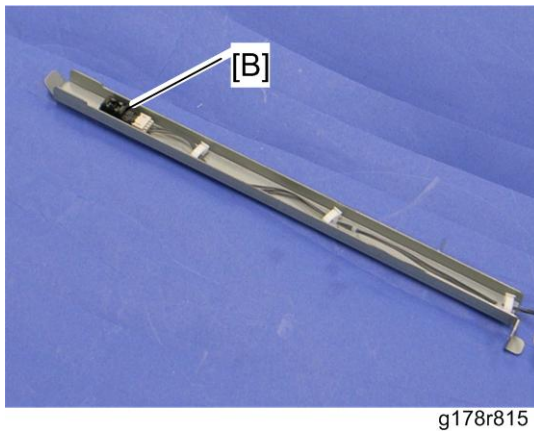
3. Duplex transport sensor 3 [B] (hooks)



Duplex Transport Sensor 4

1. Pull out the registration unit drawer (p.463).
2. Inner registration cover (p.465)





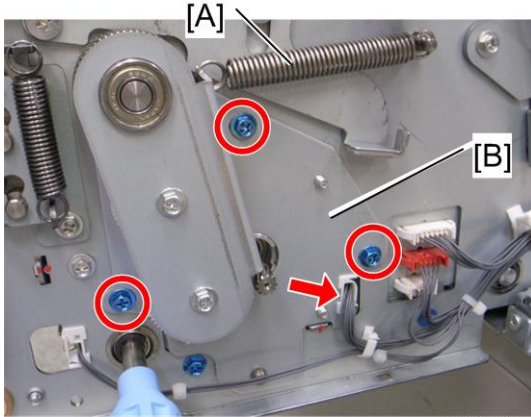
3. Duplex transport sensor 4 bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)






4. Duplex transport sensor 4 [B] ( x 3,  x 1, hooks)

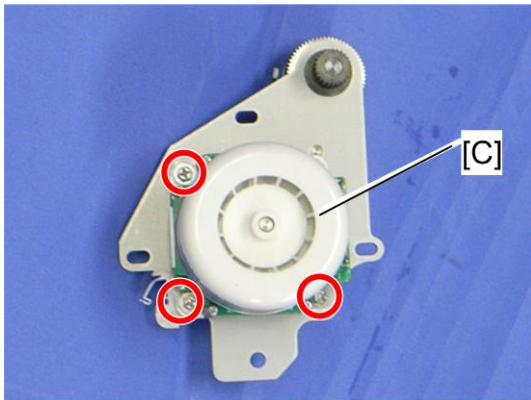
PTR Motor


1. Pull out the registration unit drawer ( p.463).
2. Inner registration cover ( p.465)





4

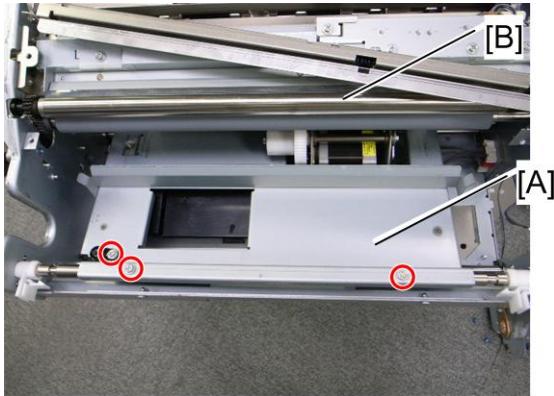
3. Remove the tension spring [A].
4. PTR motor bracket [B] ( x 3,  x 1,  x 1)



5. PTR motor [C] ( x 3)

Separation HVPS

1. PTR motor ( p.491)
2. PTR unit ( p.497)

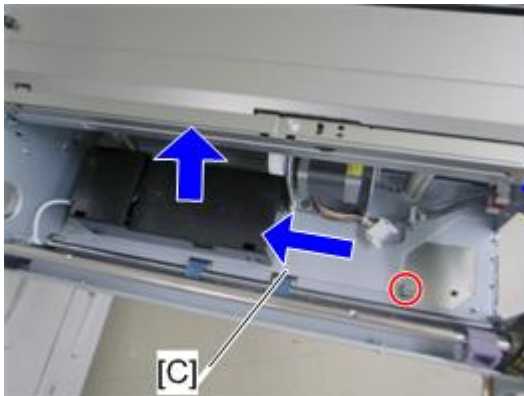


g178r438

3. PTR unit lift plate [A] (x 3)

Note

- This plate is strongly pressed by two arms under the timing roller [B].

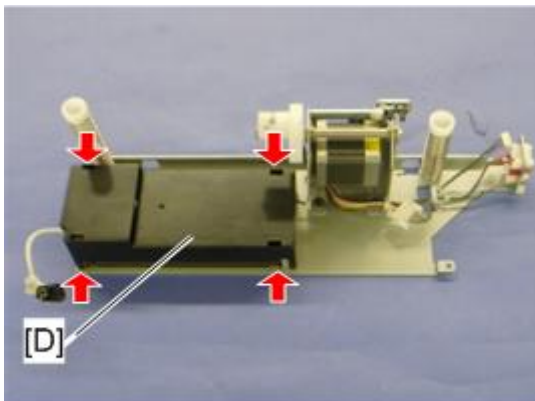


d095r440



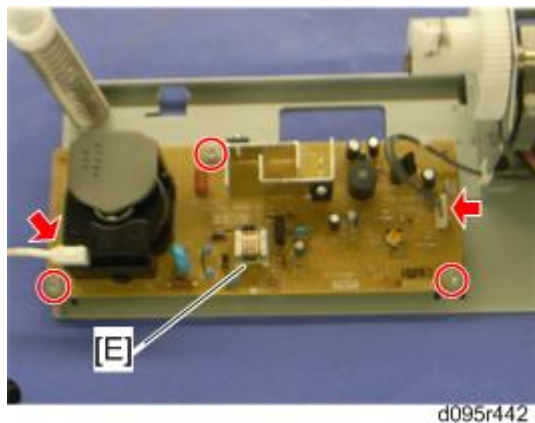
d095r441

4. PTR lift motor bracket [C] (x 1, x 3)



d095r439

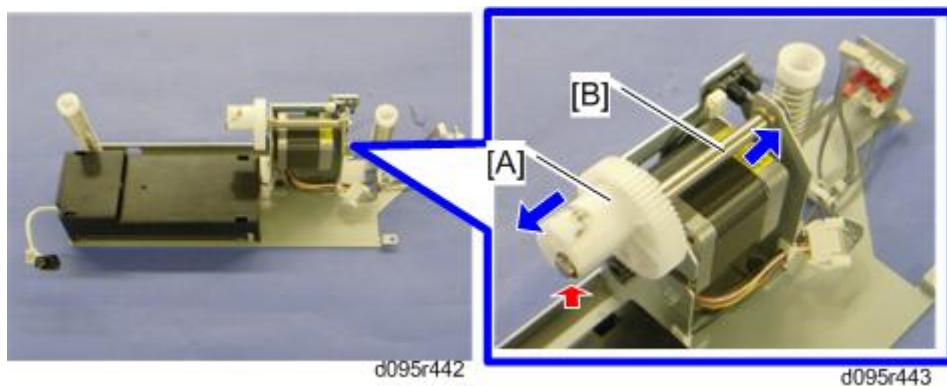
5. Separation HVPS cover [D] (hook x 4)



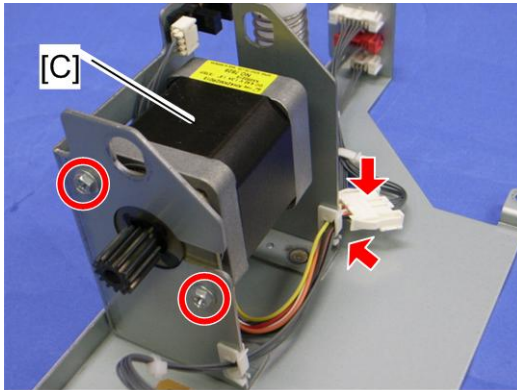
6. Separation HVPS [E] (⚙ x 3, ⚙ x 2)

PTR Lift Motor

1. PTR lift motor bracket (p.492 "Separation HVPS")



2. Cam gear [A] (⊗ x 1)
3. PTR lift sensor shaft [B] (bushing x 1)





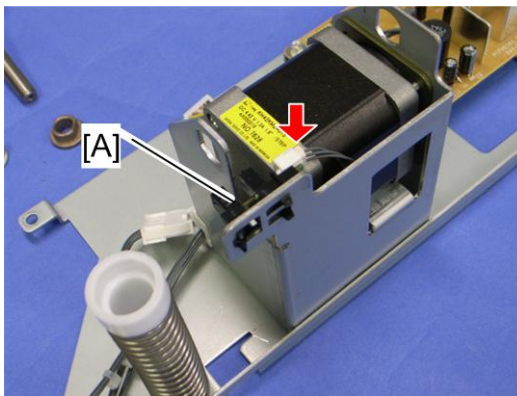
g178r444

4. PTR lift motor [C] ( x 2,  x 1,  x 1)

4

PTR Lift Sensor

1. PTR lift motor bracket ( p.492 "Separation HVPS")
2. PTR lift sensor shat ( p.494 "PTR Lift Motor")

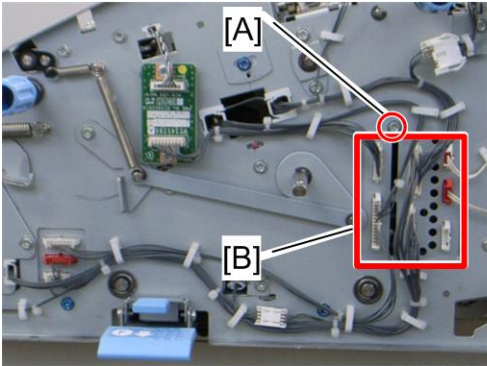


g178r445

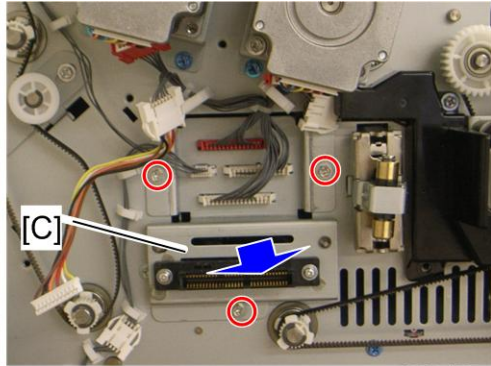
3. PTR lift sensor [A] (hooks,  x 1)

RCB

1. Registration unit drawer ( p.463)
2. Inner registration cover ( p.465)
3. Motor covers and large harness cover ( p.481 "Registration Timing Motor")





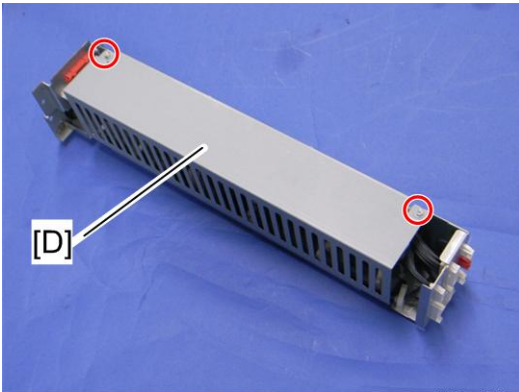
g178r813



g178r457

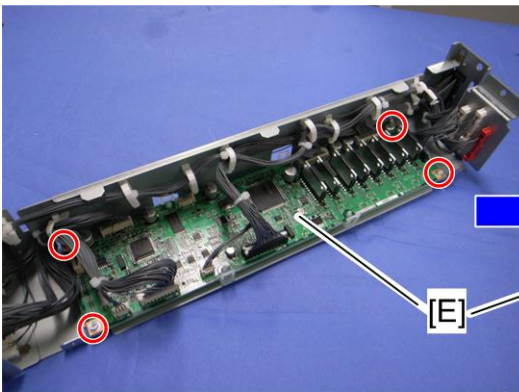
4

- 4. Remove the screw [A] and all connectors [B] on the front frame of the registration drawer unit.
- 5. Pull out the RCB unit [C] ( x 3,  x all).

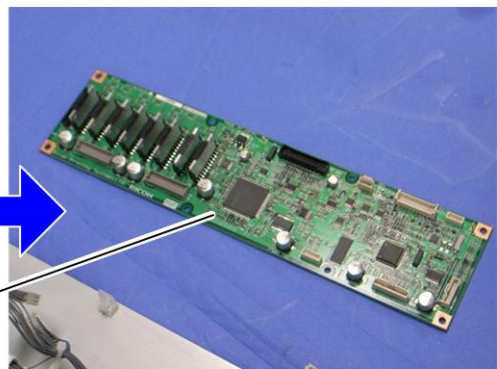


g178r458




- 6. RCB unit top cover [D] ( x 2)



g178r459



g178r460

- 7. RCB [E] ( x 4,  x all,  x all))

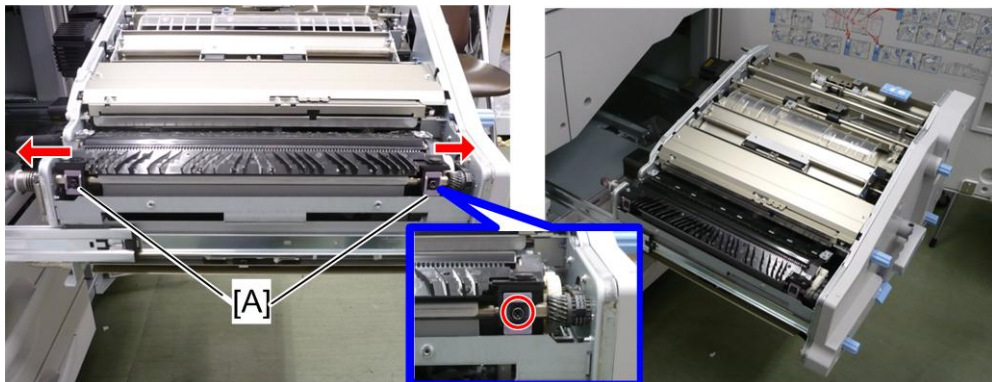
Paper Transfer

★ Important

- For some PM parts, automatic adjustment will be executed after clearing the PM counter (p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"). Open one of the front doors, and then close it after clearing the PM counter. The door open/close will execute the automatic adjustment for the replaced PM parts.

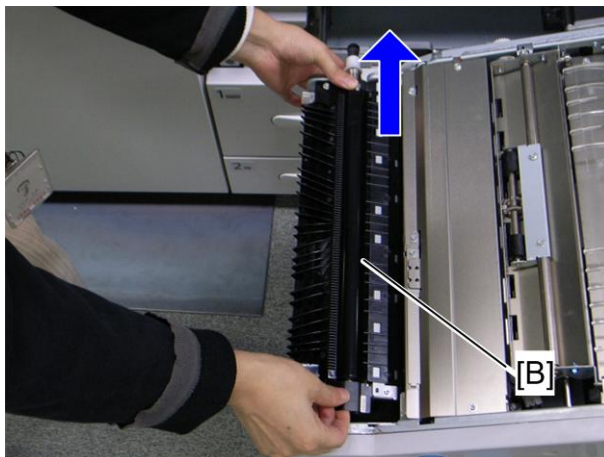
PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Unit

- Pull out the registration unit drawer (p.463).



g178r415

- Release the rear lock and front lock [A] (x 1 each).



g178r416

- PTR (paper transfer roller) unit [B]

↓ Note

- To avoid toner spillage while handling the PTR unit, always keep the PTR unit level.

After installing a new paper transfer roller unit

Clear the PM counter for the PTR unit. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

PTR Entrance Mylar Cleaning Procedure

1. Pull out the ITB unit drawer (📖 p.430)



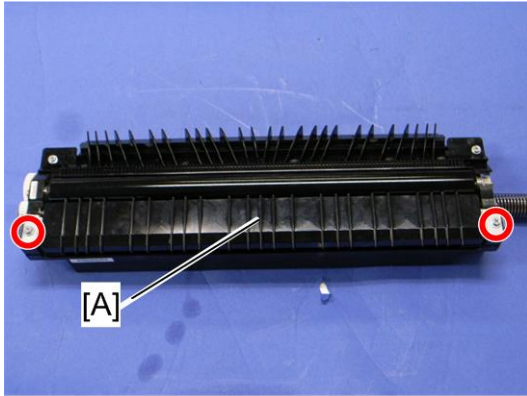
2. Clean the PTR entrance mylar [A] with a cloth and alcohol.

Cleaning Requirement

This mylar must be cleaned at 400 K intervals.

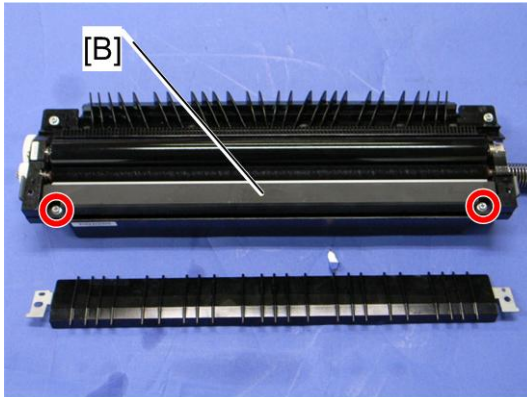
PTR Lubricant Bar

1. PTR unit (📖 p.497)



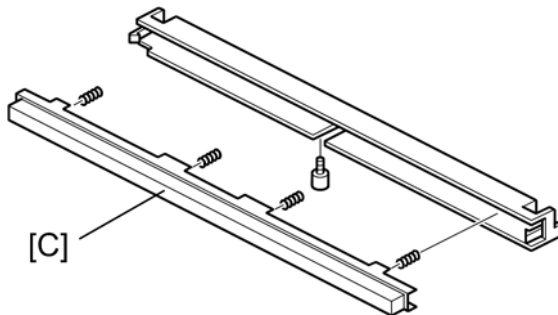
g178r557

2. Right paper guide plate [A] ( x 2)



g178r558

3. PTR lubricant bar unit [B] ( x 2)



d095r102

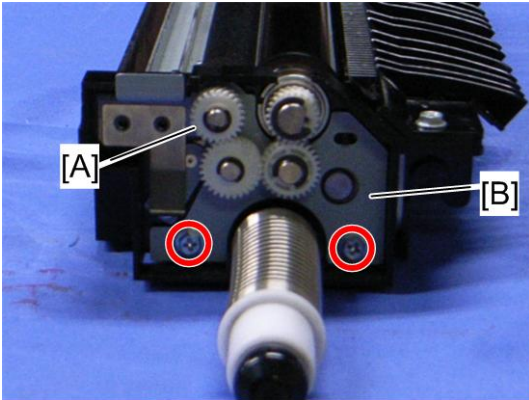
4. PTR lubricant bar [C] ( x 1, spring x 4)

After installing a new PTR lubricant bar

Clear the PM counter for the PTR lubricant bar. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

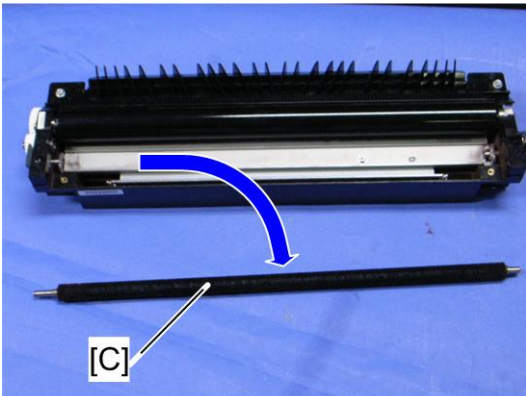
PTR Lubricant Brush Roller

1. PTR unit (🔧 p.497)
2. PTR Lubricant Bar (🔧 p.498)



g178r603

3. Rear gear [A] (⊗ x 1)
4. Rear gear bracket [B] (🔧 x 2)



g178r606

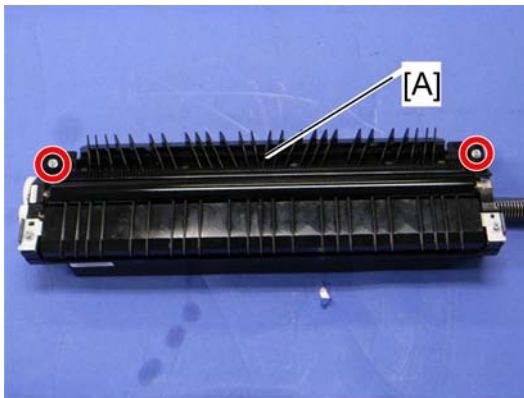
5. PTR lubricant brush roller [C]

After installing a new PTR lubricant brush roller

Clear the PM counter for the PTR lubricant brush roller. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

PTR Discharge Plate

1. PTR unit (📄 p.497)



g178r557a

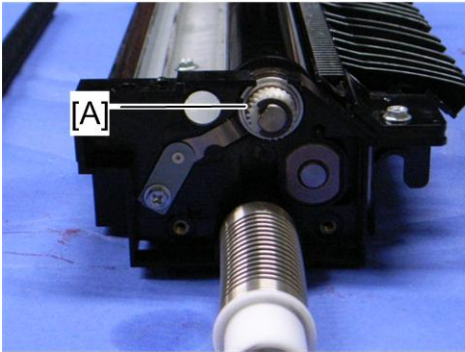
2. PTR discharge plate [A] (🔩 x 2)

After installing a new PTR discharge plate

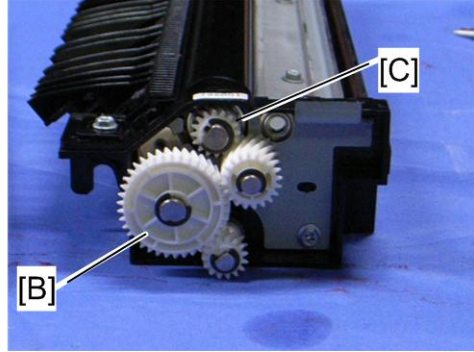
Clear the PM counter for the PTR discharge plate. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Paper Transfer Roller

1. PTR unit (📄 p.497)
2. PTR lubricant bar (📄 p.498)
3. PTR lubricant brush roller (📄 p.500)



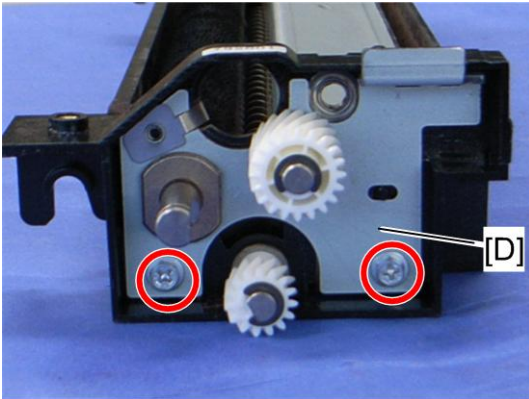
g178r604



g178r605

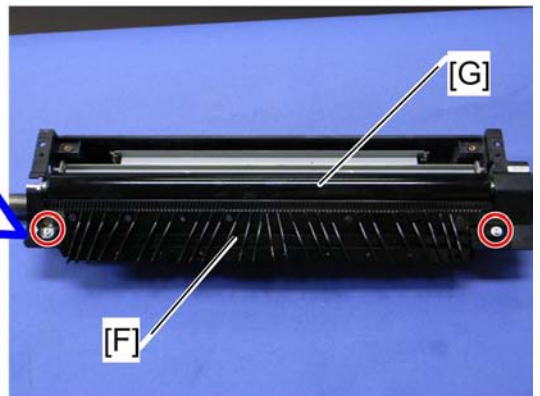
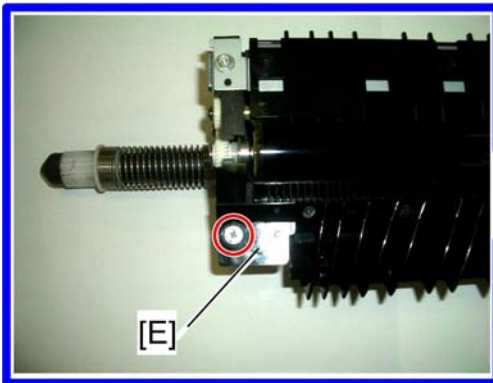
4

- 4. Rear gear [A] (Ⓒ x 1)
- 5. Front gear [B] for PTR cleaning brush roller (Ⓒ x 1)
- 6. Front gear [C] (Ⓒ x 1)




g178r567

- 7. Front gear bracket [D] (⚙ x 2)



g178r570





- 8. Remove small cover [E] (⚙ x 1)

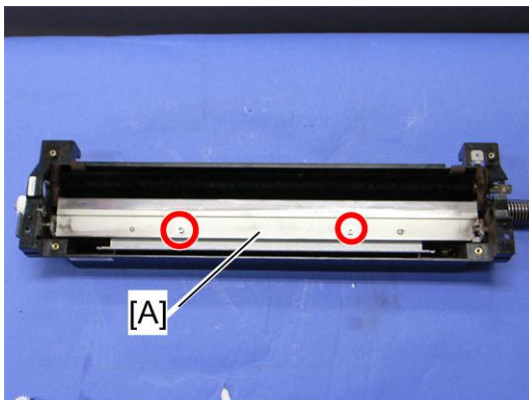
9. PTR Discharge plate [F] ( x 2)
10. Paper transfer roller [G] (bushing x 2)

After installing a new paper transfer roller

Clear the PM counter for the paper transfer roller. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

PTR Cleaning Blade

1. PTR unit ( p.497)
2. PTR lubricant bar ( p.498))
3. PTR lubricant brush roller ( p.500)
4. Paper transfer roller ( p.501)






g178r573

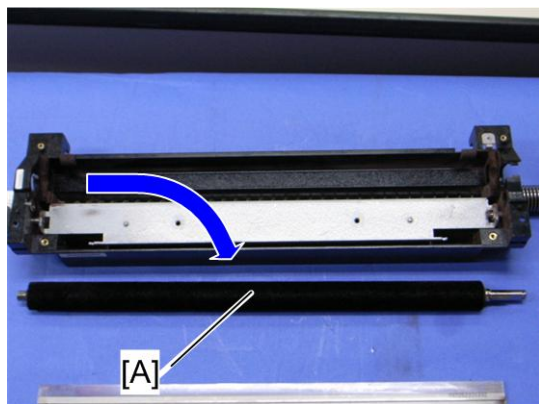
5. PTR cleaning blade [A] ( x 2)

After installing a new PTR cleaning blade

Clear the PM counter for the PTR cleaning blade. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

PTR Cleaning Brush Roller

1. PTR unit ( p.497)
2. Paper transfer roller ( p.501)
3. PTR cleaning blade ( p.503)



g178r575

4

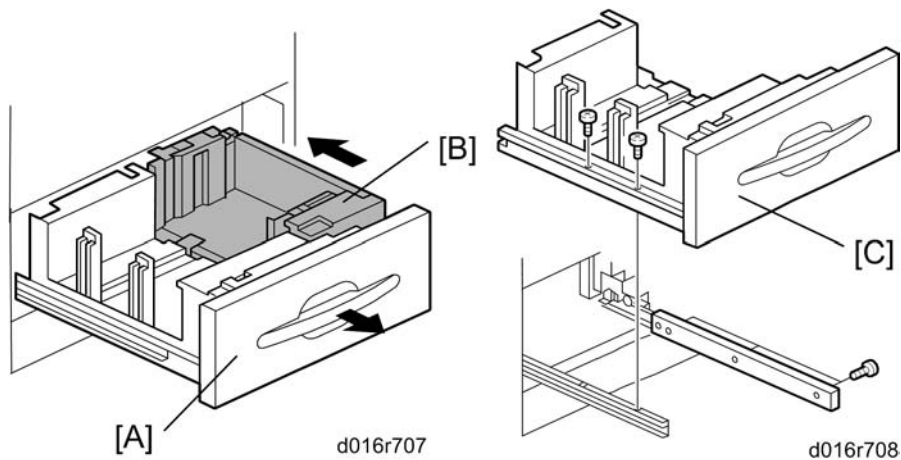
4. PTR cleaning brush roller [A] (bushing x 2)


After installing a new PTR cleaning brush roller

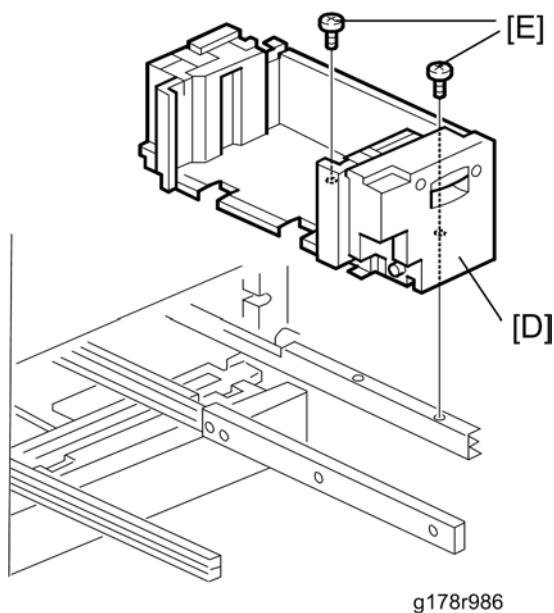
Clear the PM counter for the PTR cleaning brush roller. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".


Paper Feed and Transport

Tandem Tray (Tray 1)



1. Open the tandem tray [A] so that the right tandem tray [B] fully separates from the left tray.
2. Push in the right tandem tray.
3. Left tandem tray [C] ( x 5)

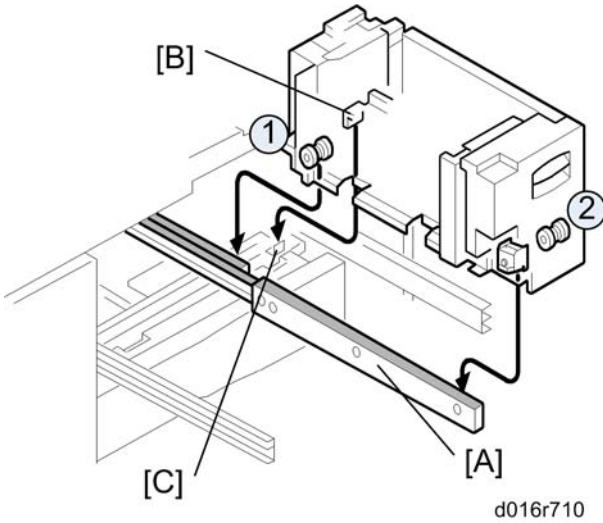


4. Right tandem tray [D] ( x 2).

Note

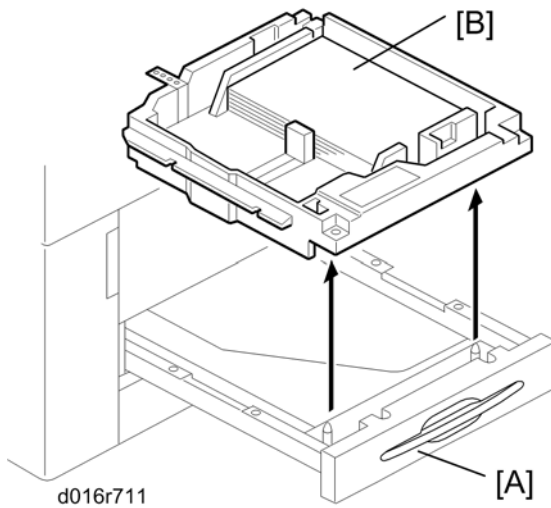
- Use M4 x 4 screws [E] to secure the right tandem tray when reinstalling this tray. Screws longer than 4 mm will prevent the right tandem tray from sliding out and in smoothly.

When reinstalling the right tandem tray



- When re-installing the right tandem tray, make sure that the wheels ①, ② ride on the slide rail [A].
- When re-installing the right tandem tray, make sure that the tandem tray stopper [B] is set behind the stopper [C] on the copier frame.

Universal Tray (Tray 2)

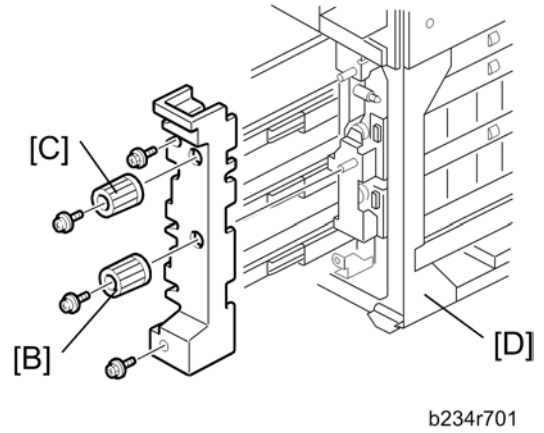
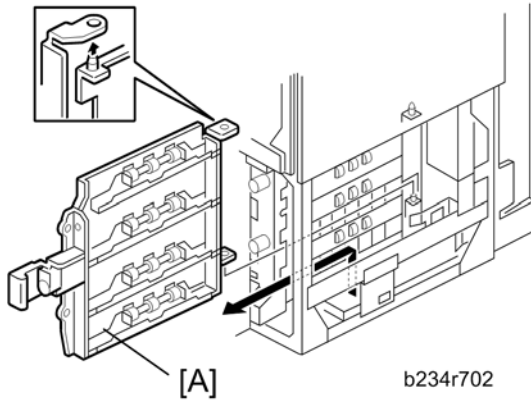


1. Pull open tray 2 or tray 3 [A].
2. Lift the tray [B] out of the drawer.



Paper Feed Unit 1 and 2

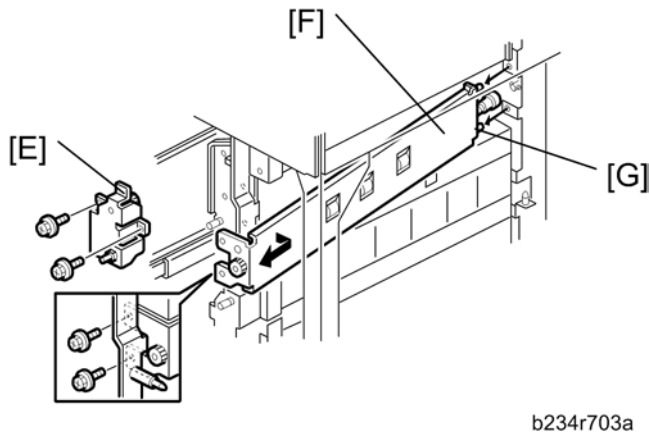
↓ Note



- This procedure uses the 1st feed unit as an example. The procedures for the 2nd and 3rd trays are the same.
1. If the LCT is installed, disconnect it.
 2. Open the right front door.
 3. Push the lock lever.
 4. Right cover (p.341)



4

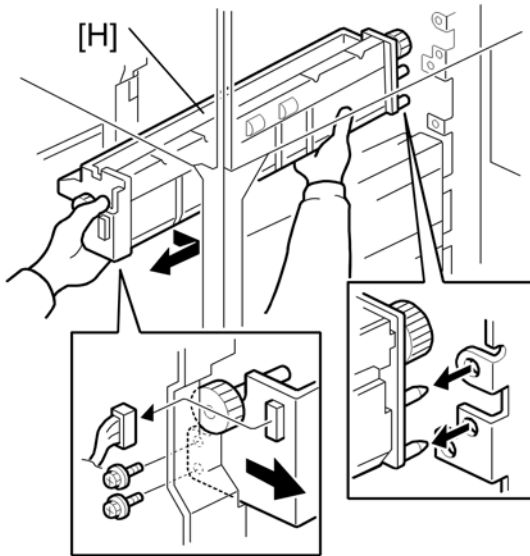
5. Lift the vertical transport guide [A] and remove it.
6. Knobs [B] [C] ( x 1 each)
7. Paper tray unit inner cover [D] ( x 2)





8. Upper gear bracket [E] ( x 3)
9. Inner vertical transport guide [F] ( x 2)

 **Note**

- When re-installing the inner vertical transport guide, set the pin [G] of the inner vertical transport guide into the slot on the main body.

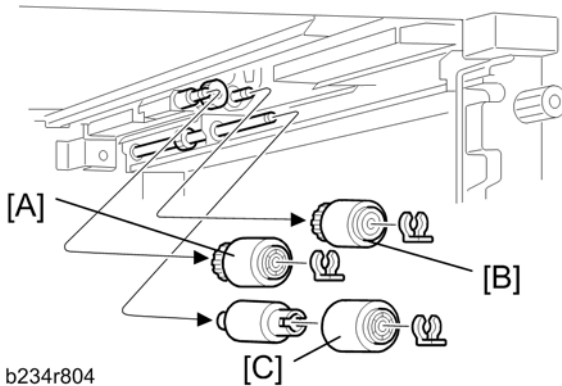


b234r703b




10. Paper feed unit [H] ( x 2,  x 1)

Pick-up, Feed and Separation Rollers

1. Remove the target tray.



b234r804

2. Pick-up roller [A] ( x 1)
3. Feed roller [B] ( x 1)
4. Separation roller [C] ( x 1)

★ Important

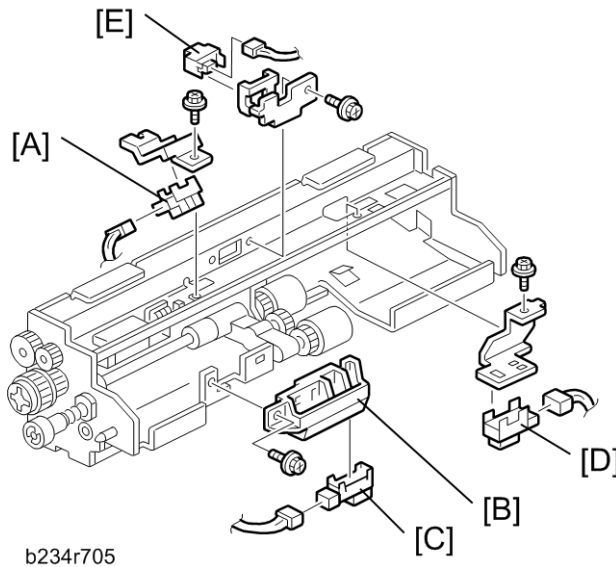
- The feed rollers of the main machine and the LCT-MF are not interchangeable because they turn in different directions.









- After replacing a feed roller in the main machine, always make sure that it turns counterclockwise in the direction of paper feed.
- Do not touch the surface of the rollers with your bare hands.

5. Reset the PM count to zero for the new rollers after replacing the above rollers.

Paper Feed, Paper End, Tray Lift Sensor

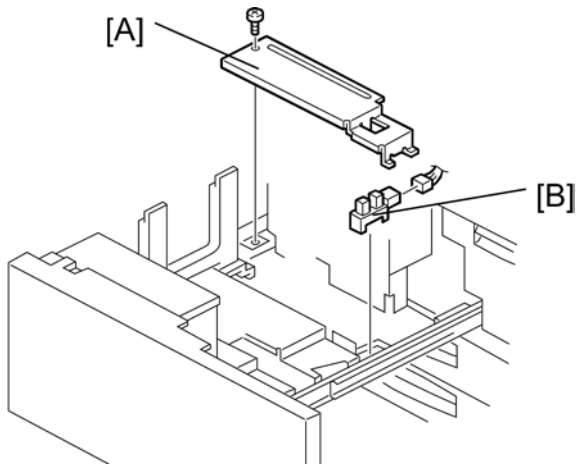
1. Paper feed unit (p.507)





2. Tray lift sensor [A] ( x 1,  x 1).
3. Paper end sensor assembly [B] ( x 1,  x 1)
4. Paper end sensor [C]
5. Paper feed sensor [D] ( x 1,  x 1)
6. Vertical transport sensor [E] ( x 1,  x 1)

Rear Fence Return Sensor

1. Pull out the left tandem tray.

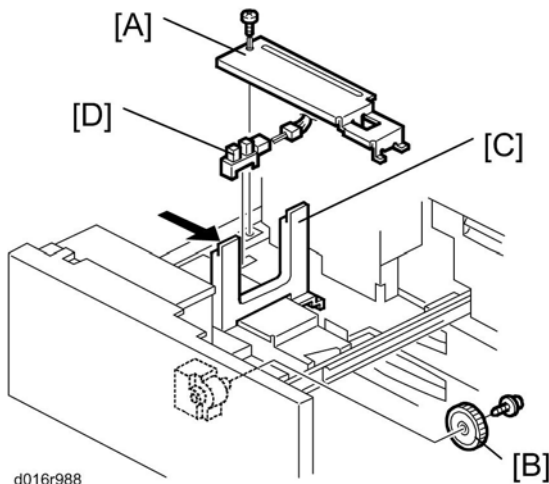


d016r987




2. Rear bottom plate [A] ( x 1).
3. Rear fence return sensor [B] ( x 1).

Rear Fence HP Sensor

1. Pull out the left tandem tray.

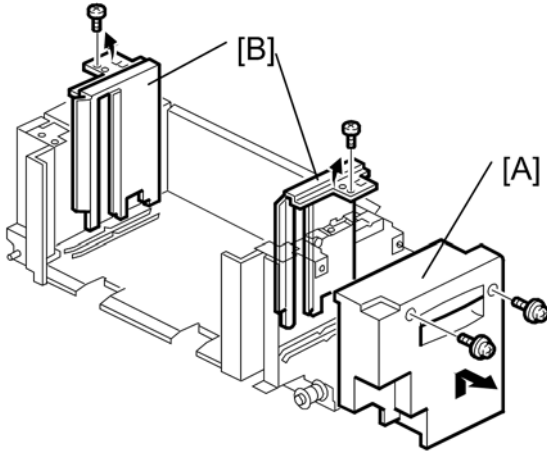


d016r988

2. Rear bottom plate [A] ( x 1).
3. Rear fence transport gear [B] ( x 1).
4. Move the rear fence [C] to the right.
5. Rear fence HP sensor [D] ( x 1).

Right Tray Paper Sensor

1. Right tandem tray (p.505 "Tandem Tray (Tray 1)")

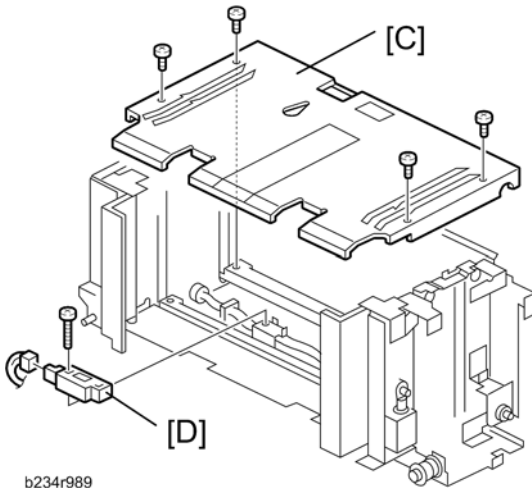


b234r999

2. Tandem tray cover [A] (x 2).
3. Side fences [B] (x 1 each).

Note

- When re-installing the side fences, make sure that the position of the side fences is correct. [A4: Outer, LT: Inner]



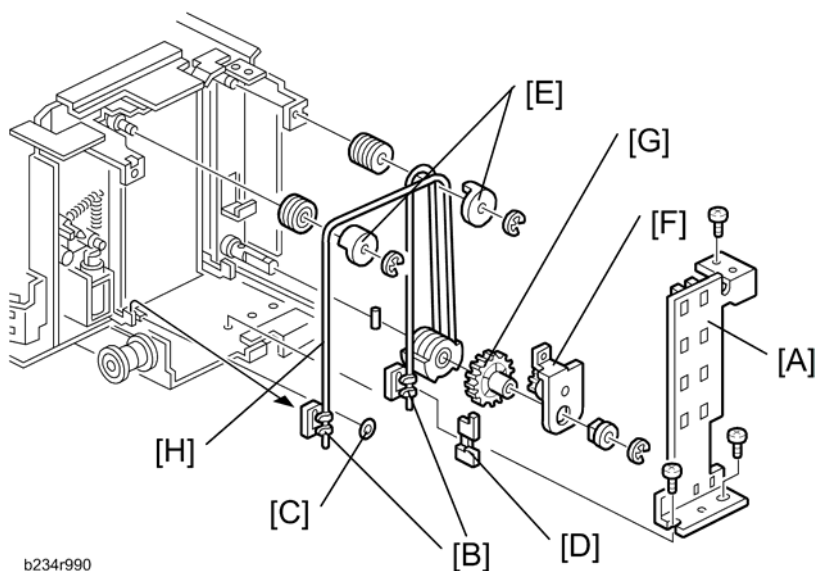
b234r989

4. Bottom plate [C] (x 4).
5. Right tray paper sensor [D] (x 1, x 1).

Bottom Plate Lift Wire

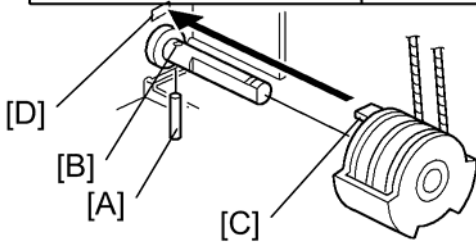
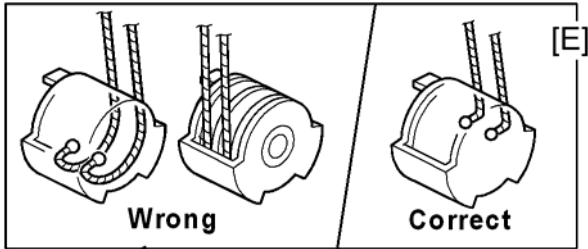
Note

- Before replacing the rear bottom plate lift wire, remove the front bottom plate lift wire. The procedure for the two wires is the same.
1. Right tandem tray (p.505 "Tandem Tray (Tray 1)")
 2. Tandem tray cover (p.512 "Right Tray Paper Sensor")



3. Sensor bracket [A] (⚙ x 3) (Front Only).
4. Slightly lift the front bottom plate and unhook the wire stoppers [B], remove stopper [C] and actuator [D].
5. Wire covers [E] (Ⓢ x 1 each).
6. Bracket [F] (⚙ x 1, Ⓢ x 1, bushing x 1) (Front Only).
7. Gear [G] (Front Only).
8. Bottom plate lift wire [H].

Re-installation



b234r991

When re-installing the bottom plate lift wire:

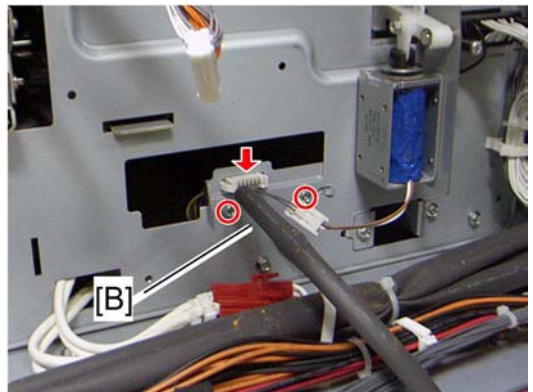
1. Set the positioning pin [A] in the hole [B].
2. Set the projection [C] in the hole [D].
3. Position the wire as shown [E].
4. Do not cross the wires.

2nd Tray Paper Size Switch



1. Open the rear controller box (🔧 p.350 "Opening the rear controller box").
2. Open the IOB 2 bracket (🔧 p.591)

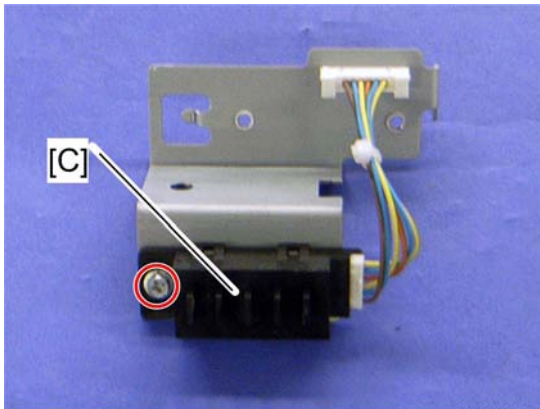


d095r284




3. Bracket [A] (🔧 x 1)

- 2nd tray paper size switch bracket [B] ( x 2,  x 1)





d095r285

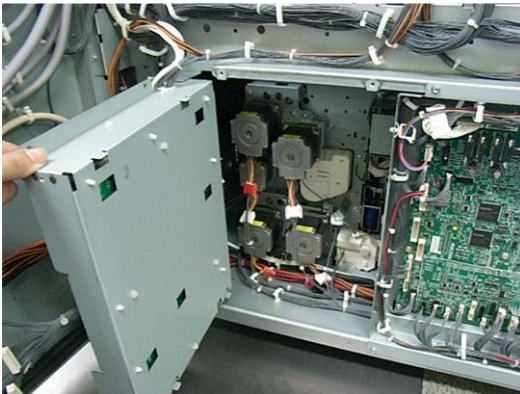
- 2nd tray paper size switch [C] ( x 1)

4

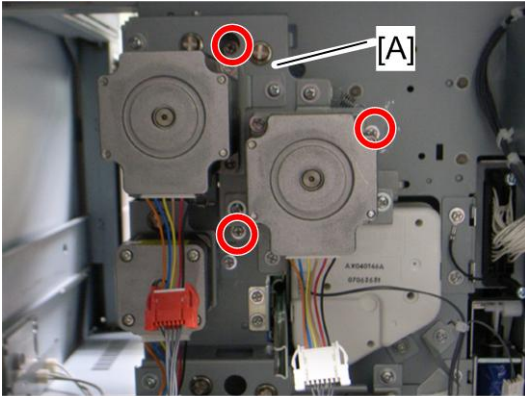
Paper Feed and Grip Motors

1st Paper Feed and Grip Motor

- Open the rear controller box ( p.350 "Opening the rear controller box").
- Open the IOB 1 bracket ( p.590).



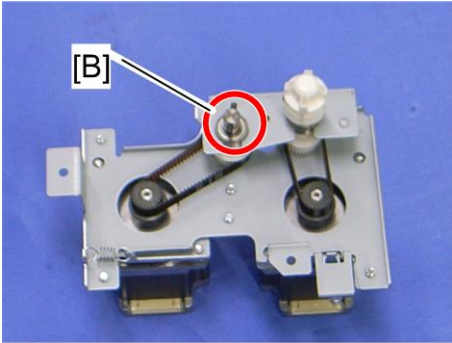
g178r235



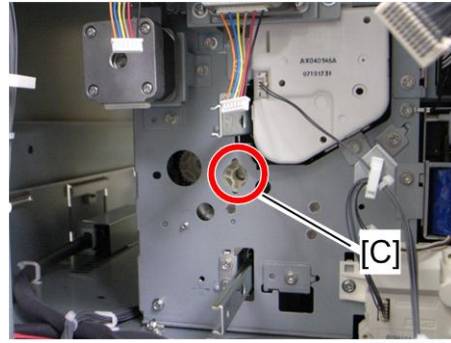
g178r228

4

3. 1st tray motor bracket [A] ( x 3,  x 2)



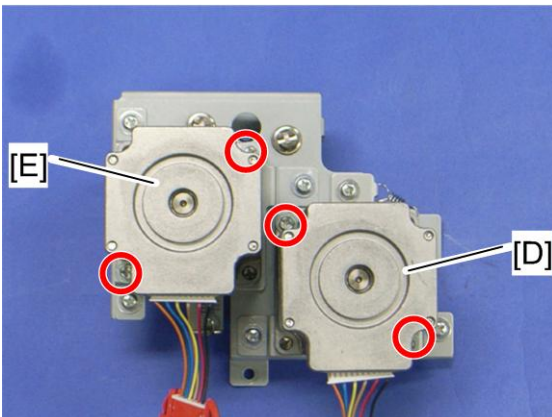
g178r739







g178r740

 **Note**



- If the 1st/2nd tray motor bracket cannot be removed, the coupling gear [B] of the 1st/2nd paper feed motor may have caught the cutout [C] on the frame. Align the coupling gear with the cutout by turning the 1st/2nd paper feed motor, and then remove it



g178r227

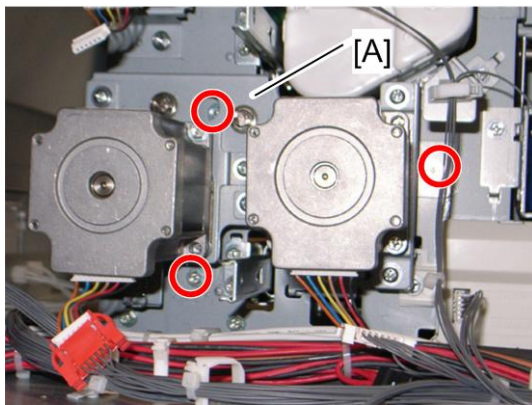
4. 1st paper feed motor [D] ( x 2,  x 1)
5. 1st grip motor [E] ( x 2,  x 1)

2nd Paper Feed and Grip Motor

1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).
2. Open the IOB 1 bracket ( p.590).
3. Disconnect the harnesses of the 1st tray paper feed and grip motors, and the vertical relay motor.

↓ Note

- These harnesses interrupt the removal of the 2nd tray motor bracket.

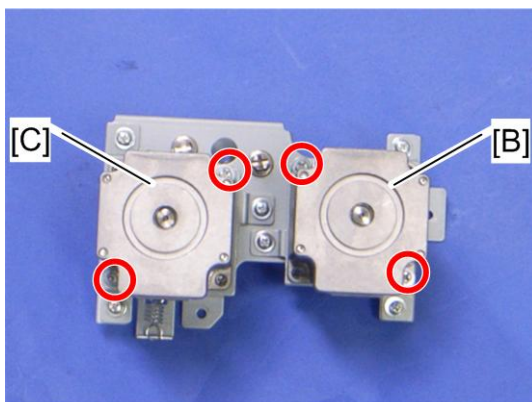


g178r737





4. 2nd tray motor bracket [A] ( x 3,  x 2)

↓ Note



- If the 1st/2nd tray motor bracket cannot be removed, align the coupling gear with the cutout. For details, see "Note" below step 3 in the "1st Paper Feed and Grip Motor" procedure shown above.

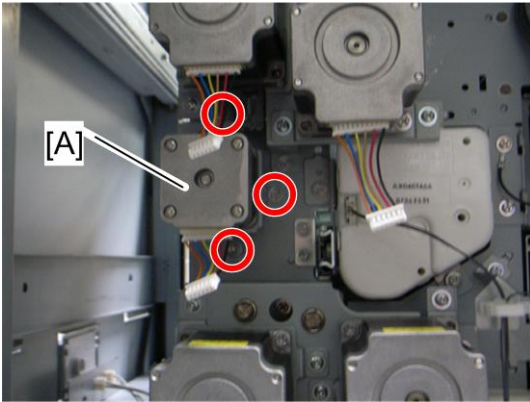


g178r738

- 2nd paper feed motor [B] ( x 2,  x 1)
- 2nd grip motor [C] ( x 2,  x 1)

Vertical Relay Motor

- Open the rear controller box ( p.350).
- Open the IOB 1 bracket ( p.590).
- Disconnect the harness of the 1st grip motor.

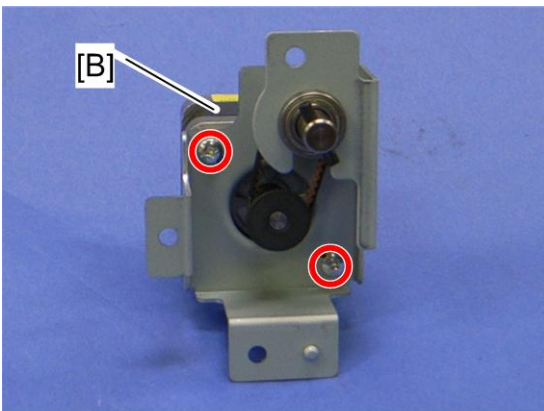


g178r741

- Vertical relay motor bracket [A] ( x 3,  x 1)

Note

- If the vertical relay motor bracket cannot be removed, align the coupling gear with the cutout. For details, see "Note" below step 3 in the "1st Paper Feed and Grip Motor" procedure shown above.



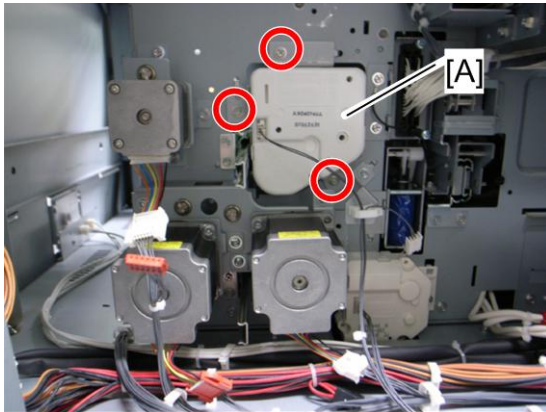
g178r742

- Vertical relay motor [B] ( x 2, timing belt)

Tray Lift Motors

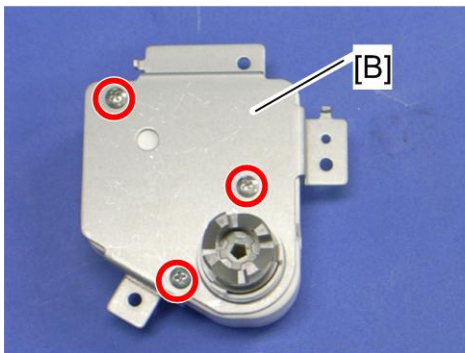
1st tray Lift Motor

1. Open the rear controller box (p.350).
2. Open the IOB 1 bracket (p.590).
3. 1st tray motor bracket (p.515 "1st Paper Feed and Grip Motor")

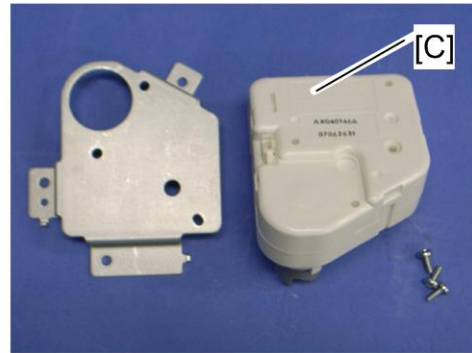


g178r743

4. 1st tray lift motor bracket [A] (x 2, x 1)



g178r744

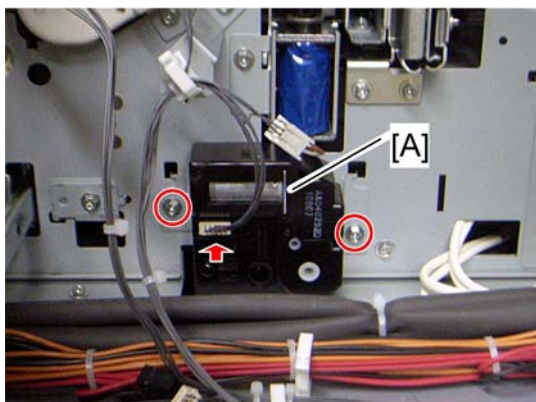


g178r745

5. Bracket [B] (x 3)
6. 1st tray lift motor [C]

2nd tray Lift Motor

1. Open the rear controller box (p.350).
2. Open the IOB 1 bracket (p.590).
3. 2nd tray motor bracket (p.517 "2nd Paper Feed and Grip Motor")



d095r746

4

4. 2nd tray lift motor [A] ( x 2,  x 1)

Fusing

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent electrical shock, switch off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord from the power source. Disconnect all other cables (USB, network, etc.) if they are connected. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")
- The fusing unit becomes extremely hot during operation, so to prevent minor burns, switch the machine off and allow it to cool for at least 30 minutes before you remove the fusing unit.
- The fusing unit is approximately 29.2 kg (64.4 lb.) in weight, so two people are required to lift and move it. Handle it carefully when you remove it to avoid dropping it and causing damage or minor injuries.

★ Important

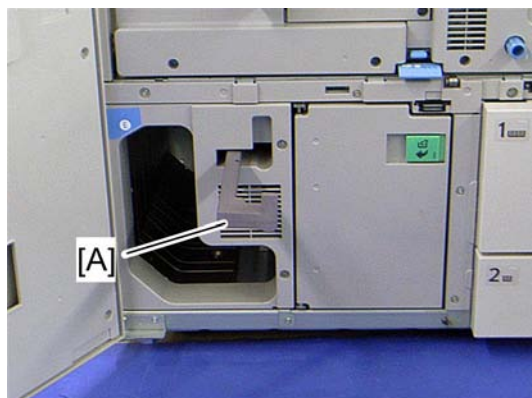
- For some PM parts, automatic adjustment will be executed after clearing the PM counter (▶ p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"). Open one of the front doors, and then close it after clearing the PM counter. The door open/close will execute the automatic adjustment for the replaced PM parts.
- Check the machine condition before installing a new PM part for the fusing unit or turning on a machine which has not been turned on for more than one week.

4

Fusing Unit

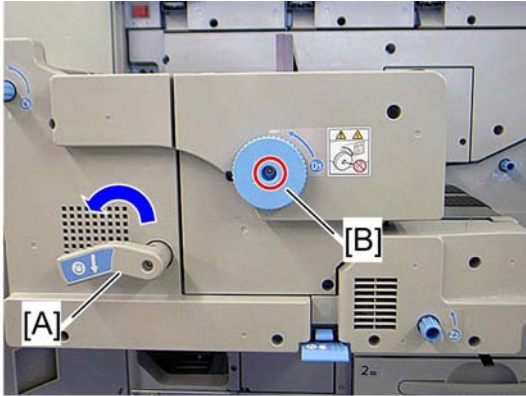
⚠ CAUTION

- Two people are required to lift or move the fusing unit.
1. Open the left and right front door.




d095r516

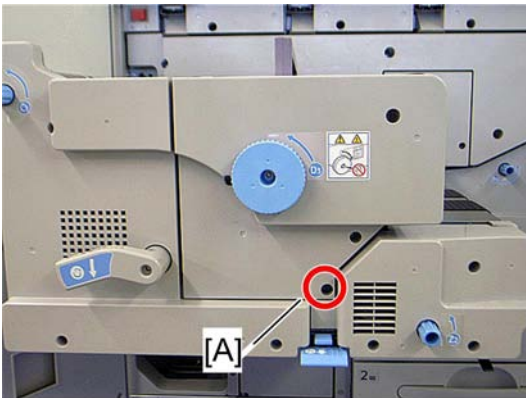
1. Pull out the handle [A].



d095r081

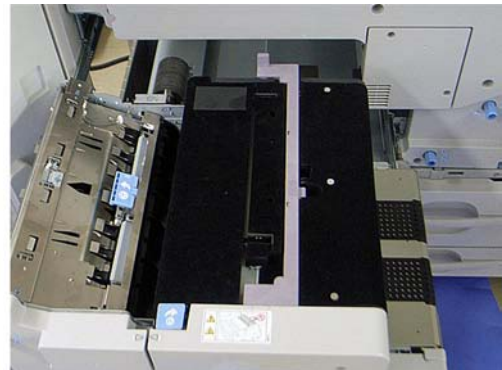
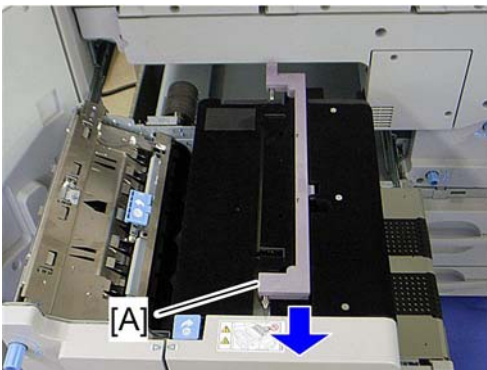
4

2. Turn the lock lever [A] for the fusing unit drawer counterclockwise, and then pull the fusing unit drawer.
 - Remove the fusing knob [B] ( x 1) before pulling out the fusing unit drawer if you are supposed to remove the fusing front cover after taking out the fusing unit.



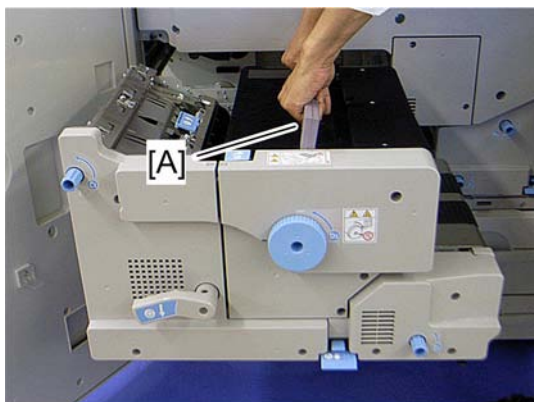
d095r081a

3. Remove the screw [A].



d095r547

4. Attach the handle [A] as shown above.



d095r517

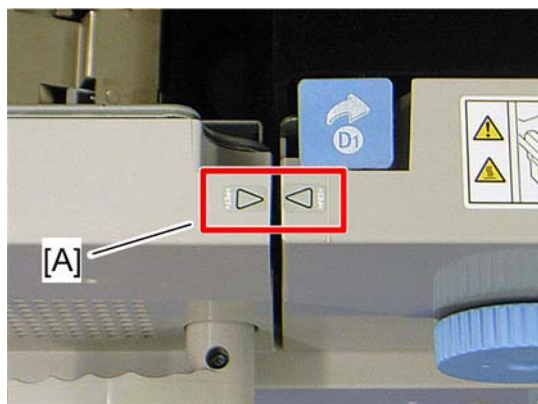
5. Hold the handle [A], and then lift the fusing unit vertically.

⚠ CAUTION

- The fusing unit weighs approximately 29.2 kg (64.4 lb.). Two people are required to lift and move it.
- Handle it carefully when you lift it and set it down.

6. Place the fusing unit on a suitable sheet of paper, and then remove the handle.

When reinstalling the fusing unit



d095r518

Align the arrow decals [A] as shown above when reinstalling the fusing unit.

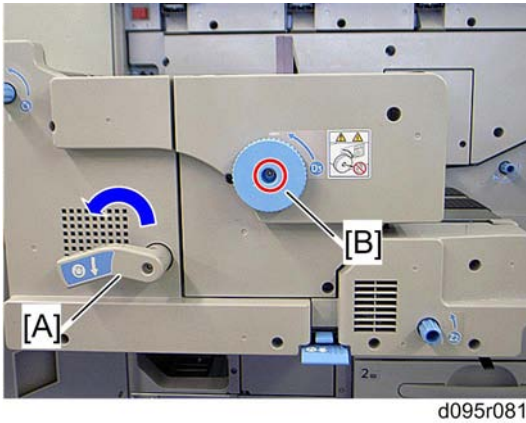
After installing a new fusing unit

Clear the PM counter for the fusing unit. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Fusing Unit Drawer

Pulling out the fusing unit drawer

1. Open the left and right front door.



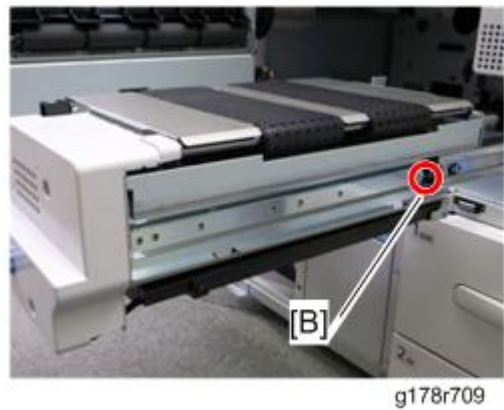
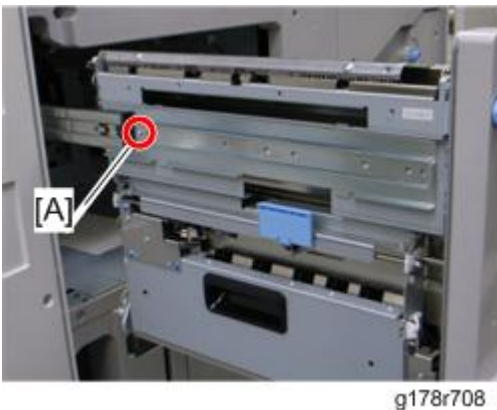
2. Turn the lock lever [A] for the fusing unit drawer counterclockwise, and then pull the fusing unit drawer.

Removing the fusing unit drawer

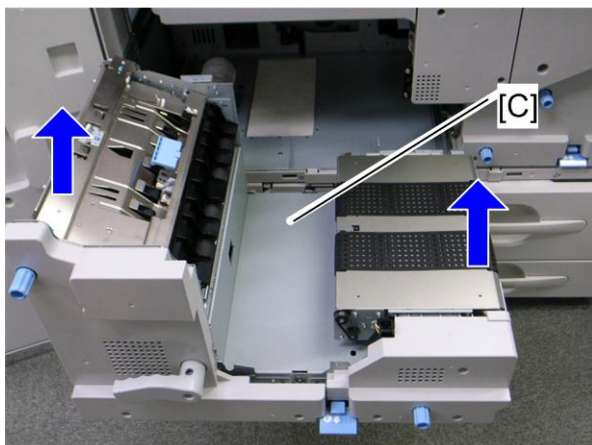
CAUTION

- The fusing unit drawer is too heavy for one person to lift or move safely. Two people are required to lift or move the fusing unit drawer.

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer (see above).
2. Fusing unit (p.521)



3. Remove the screws at the left [A] and right [B] rails.



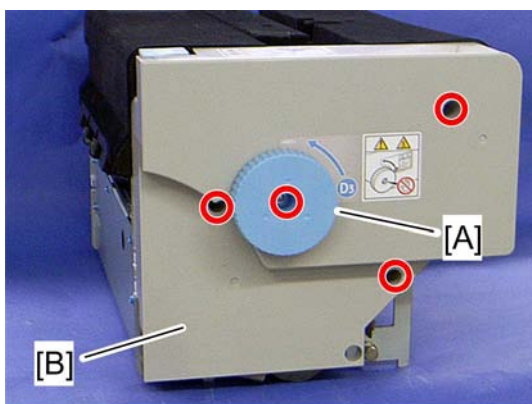
g178r710

4. Fusing unit drawer [C]

4

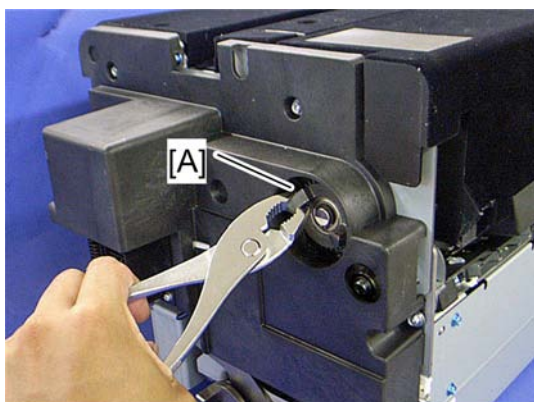
Fusing Front Cover

1. Fusing unit (p.521)



d095r555

2. Fusing knob [A] (x 1)
3. Fusing front cover [B] (x 3)



d095r564

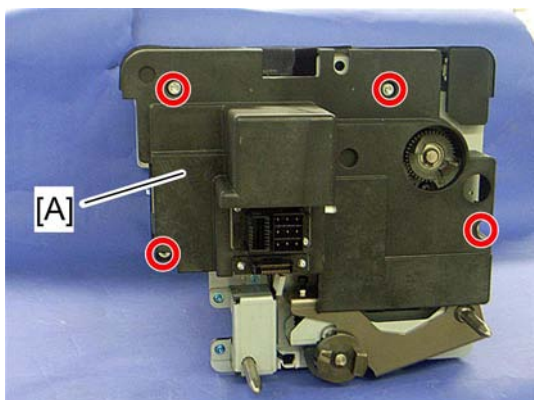
4

↓ Note

- If you cannot remove the fusing knob screw, hold the drive gear [A] with nippers and remove it.

Fusing Rear Cover

1. Fusing unit (p.521)

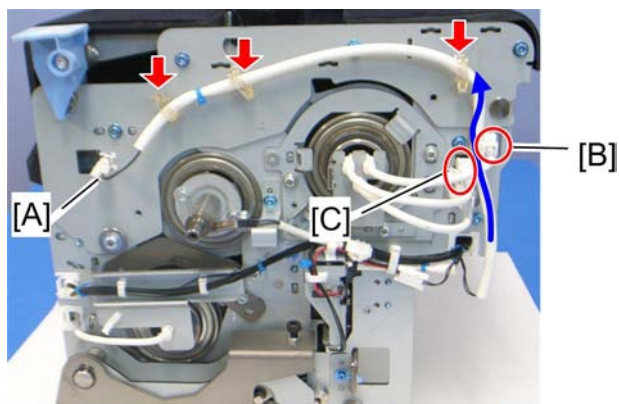


d095r556

2. Fusing rear cover [A] (x 4)

Fusing Upper Frame

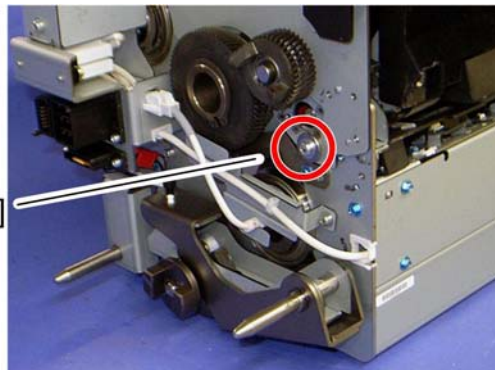
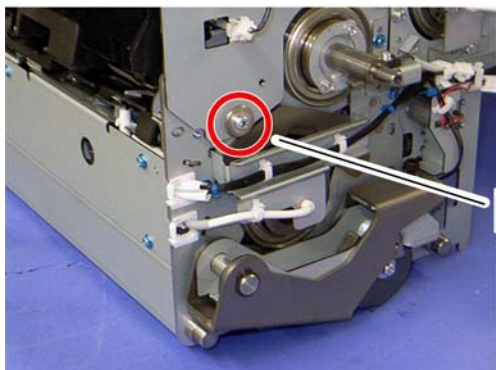
1. Fusing unit (p.521)
2. Fusing front cover (p.525)
3. Fusing rear cover (p.526)



d095r557

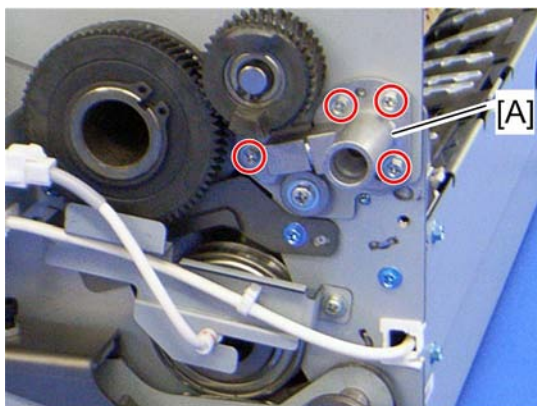
4. Disconnect the connector [A] ( x 3).

- When rerouting the harness as shown above, route the harness between the connectors [B] and [C].



d095r558

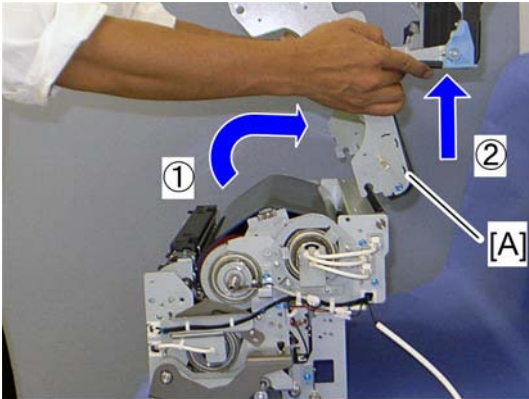
5. Positioning pins [A] ( x 2)



m390i510

6. Remove the pipe duct on the fusing rear frame if it has already been installed ( x 4).

- This pipe duct is for the optional air separator unit.



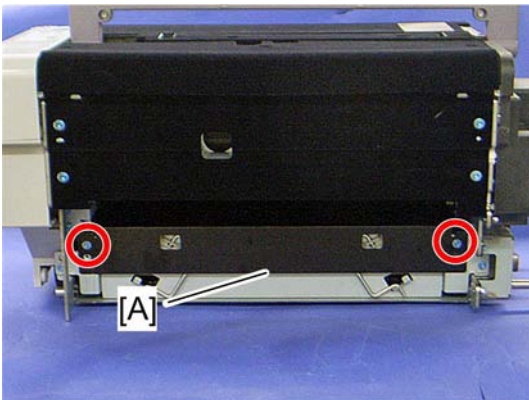
d095r559

4

7. Fusing upper frame [A]

Fusing Cleaning Unit

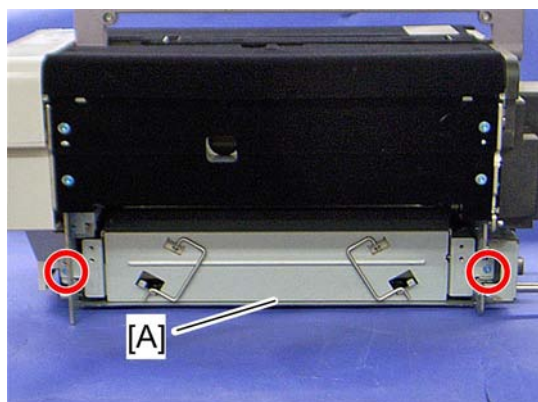
1. Fusing unit (p.521)




d095r519

2. Fusing entrance guide [A] (x 2)

- The default position of the screw on the fusing entrance guide is the upper side. Use the upper screw holes when reinstalling the fusing entrance guide.



d095r520


3. Fusing cleaning unit [A] ( x 2)

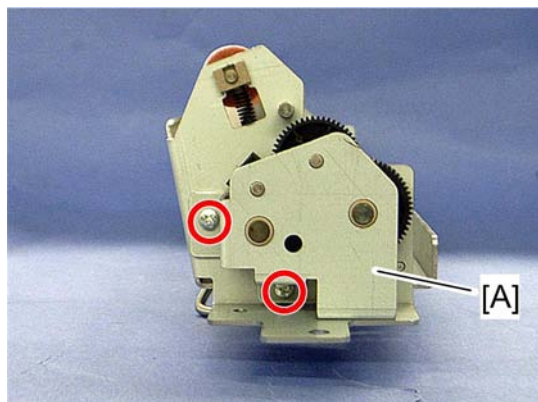
4

After installing a new fusing cleaning unit

Clear the PM counter "Web cleaning Unit" for the fusing cleaning unit. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

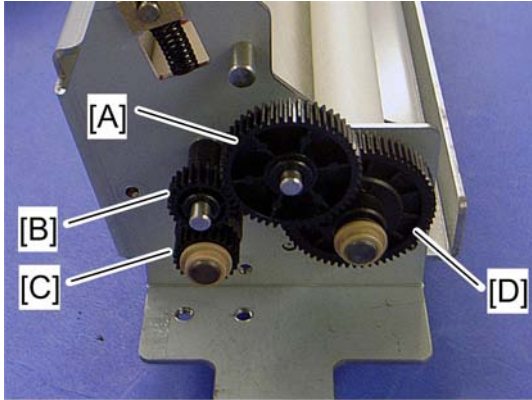
Cleaning Web

1. Fusing cleaning unit ( p.528)



d095r521

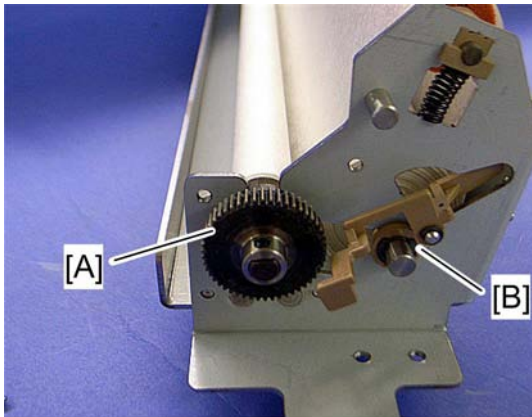
2. Remove the bracket [A] ( x 2).




d095r522

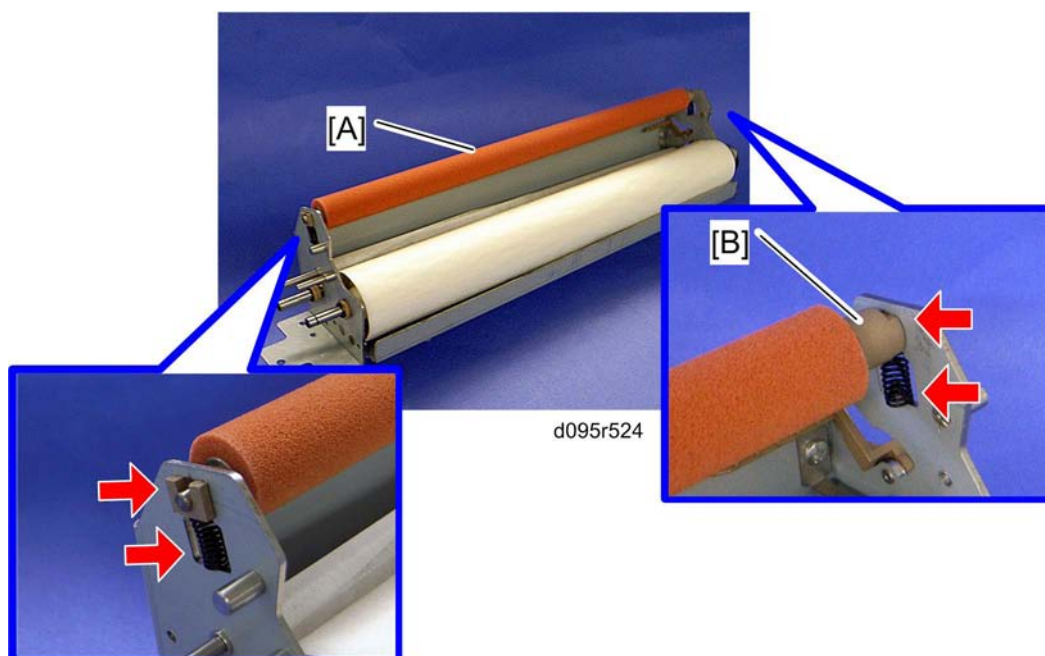
4

3. Idle gear (Z20/ Z50) [A]
4. Idle gear (Z24) [B]
5. Cleaning fabric supply roller gear [C] (bushing x 2)
6. Take-up roller gear (Z60) [D] (bushing x 2)



d095r523

7. Take-up roller gear (Z50) [A] (bushing x 1,  x 1)
8. Bushing [B]

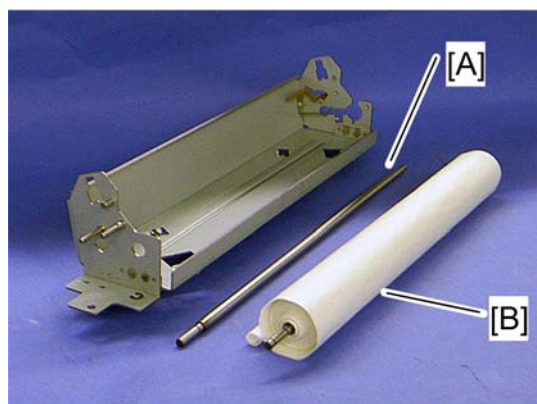


4

9. Fabric pressure roller [A] (bushing x 2, x spring x 2).

↓ **Note**

- The bushing [B] contains a one-way clutch.

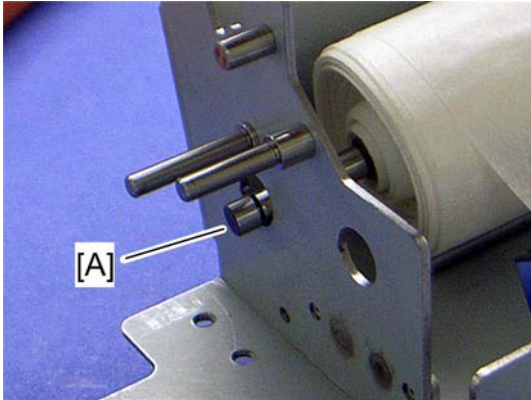


10. Cleaning fabric supply roller [A]

11. Take-up roller [B]

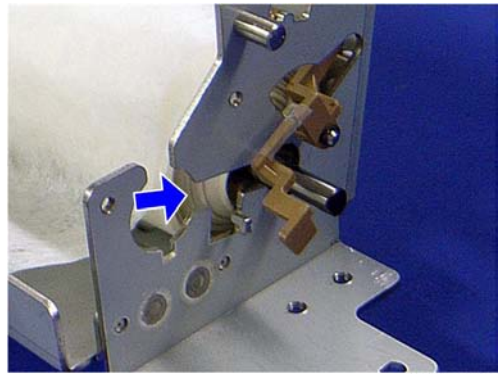
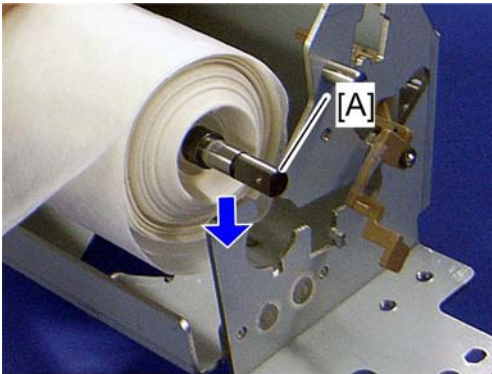
When reinstalling the cleaning web

4



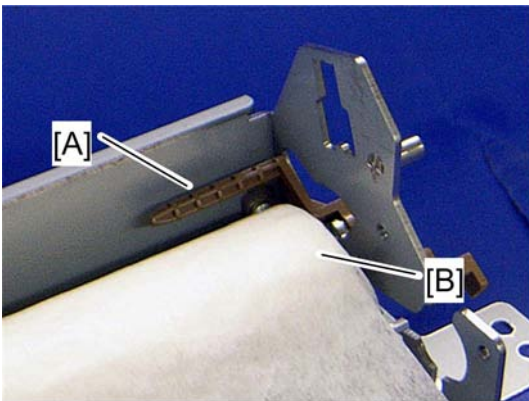
d095r569

1. Reinstall the shaft [A] at the rear side.



d095r570

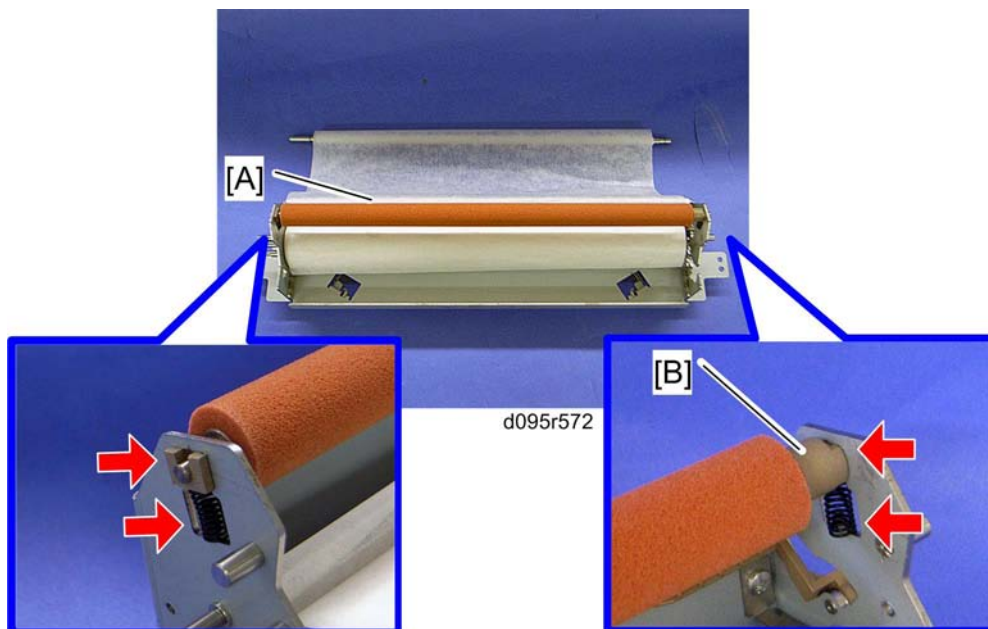
2. Reinstall the shaft [A] at the front side.



d095r571

↓ **Note**

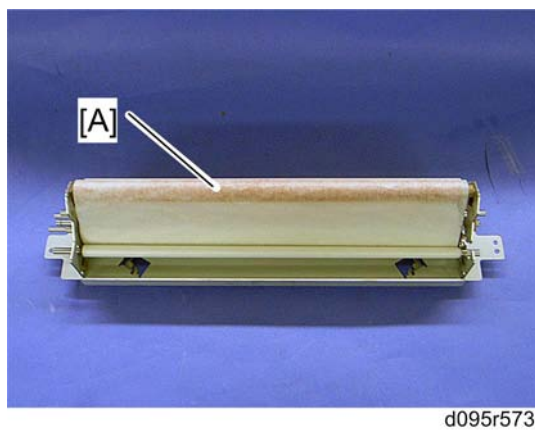
- Make sure that the feeler [A] is above the cleaning web [B].



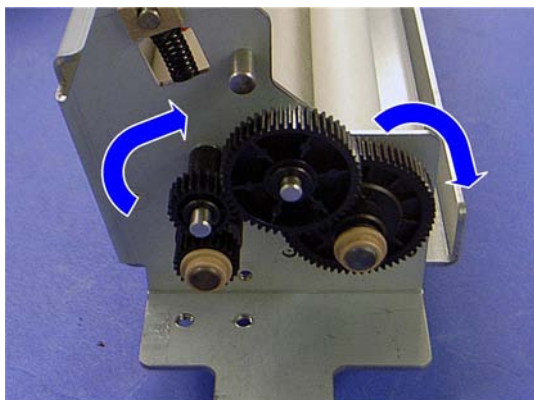
3. Reinstall the fabric pressure roller [A] (bushing x 2, x spring x 2).

↓ **Note**

- The bushing [B] contains a one-way clutch.



4. Reinstall the take-up roller [A].



d095r568

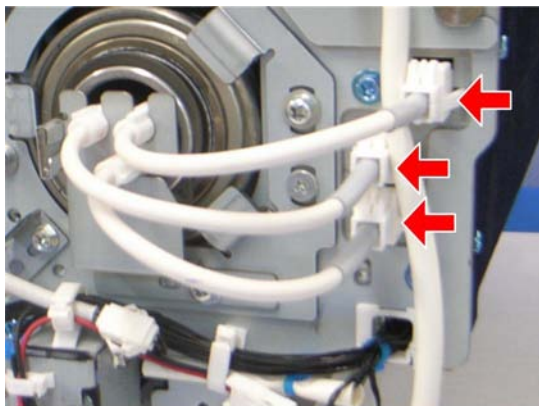
4

5. Make sure that the gears rotate smoothly after reinstalling the cleaning web.

Fusing Lamps

Heating Roller Fusing Lamps

1. Fusing unit (p.521)
2. Fusing front cover (p.525)
3. Fusing rear cover (p.526)

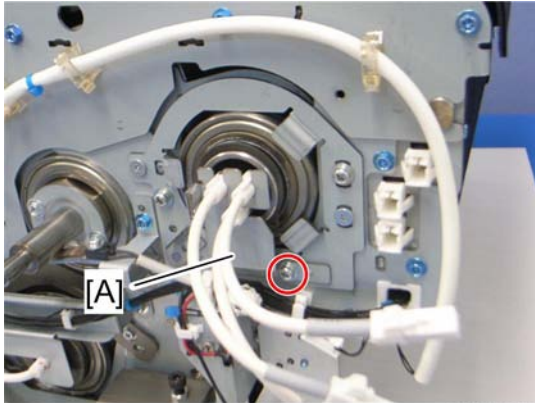


d095r534


4. Disconnect three connectors.

Note

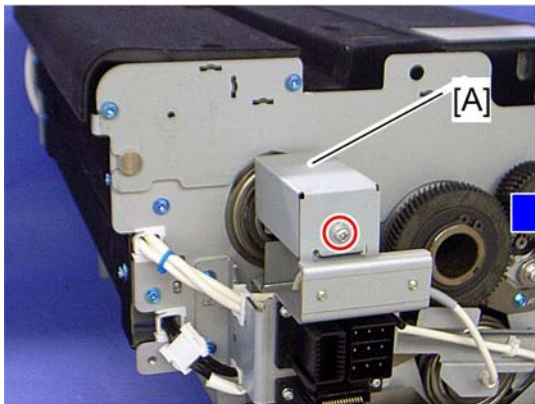
- Connect three connectors as shown above when reinstalling the fusing lamps.



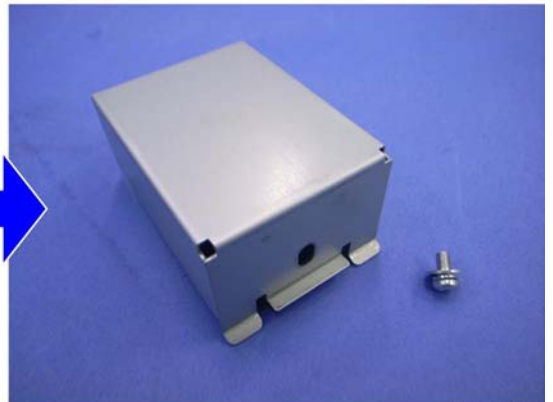
d095r535

5. Heating roller lamp front holder [A] ( x 1)

4

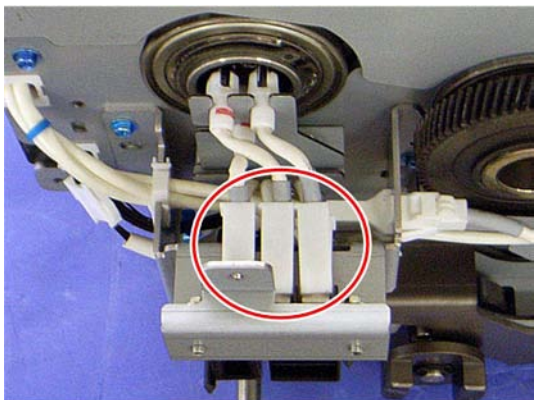


d095r924



d095r925

6. Lamp rear terminal cover [A] ( x 1)

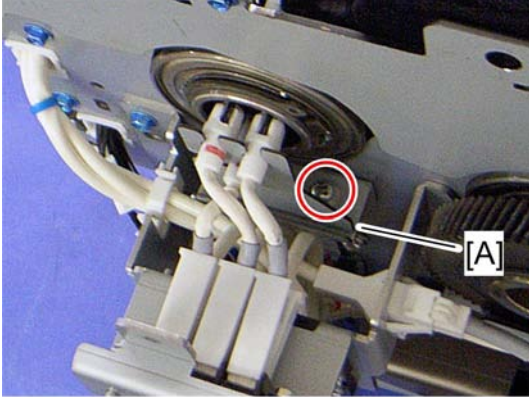


d095r928


7. Disconnect three connectors.

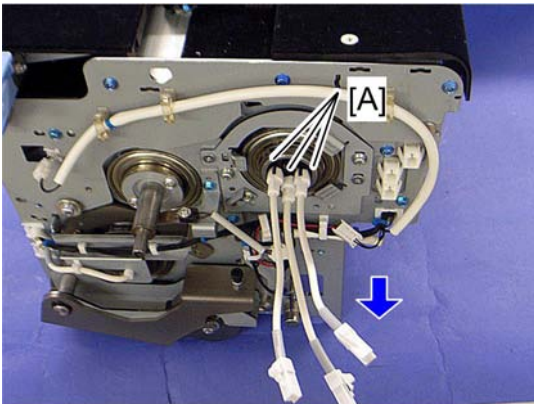
Note

- Connect three connectors as shown above when reinstalling the fusing lamps.



d095r926

8. Heating roller lamp rear holder [A] ( x 1)

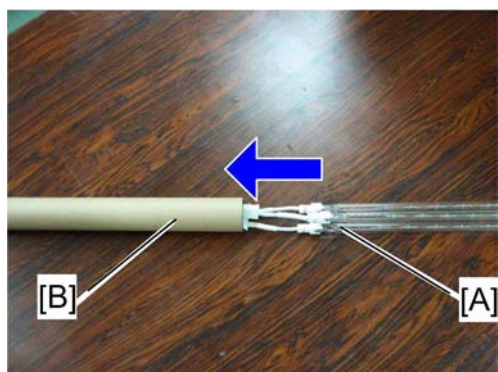


d095r930

9. Heating roller fusing lamps [A]

Note

- These three lamps are identical.
- The longer cord of the fusing lamp should be at the front side when reinstalling the fusing lamp.



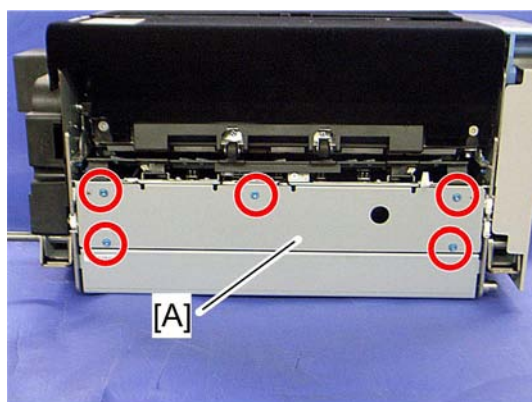
g178r492

10. Insert the fusing lamp(s) [A] into the heater guide [B].

4

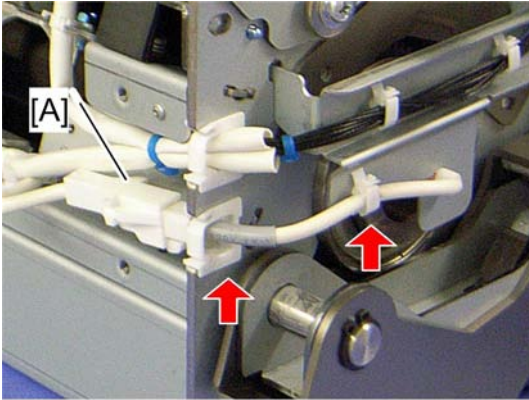
Pressure Roller Fusing Lamp

1. Fusing unit (p.521)
2. Fusing front cover (p.525)
3. Fusing rear cover (p.526)



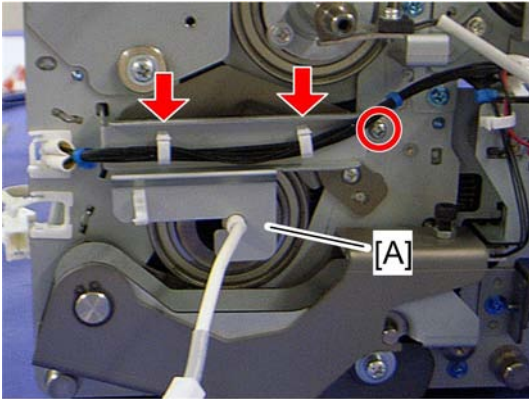
d095r531

4. Fusing unit left stay [A] (x 5)



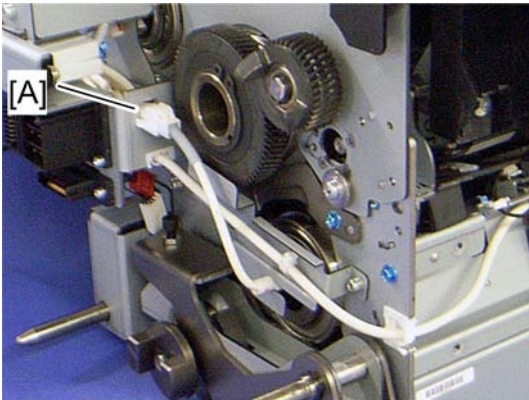
d095r932

- 4 5. Disconnect the connector [A] on the fusing unit front side (🔧 x 2).



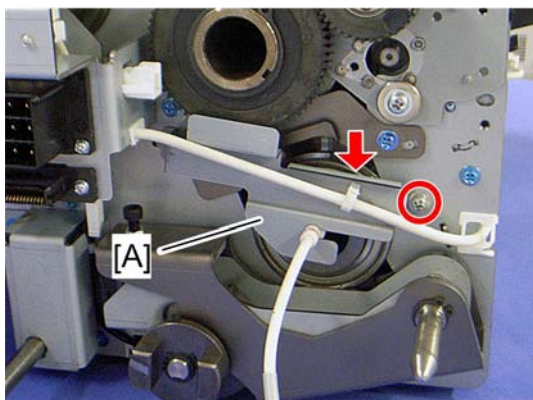
d095r934

6. Pressure roller lamp front holder [A] (🔧 x 1, 🛠️ x 2)





d095r935

7. Disconnect a connector [A].

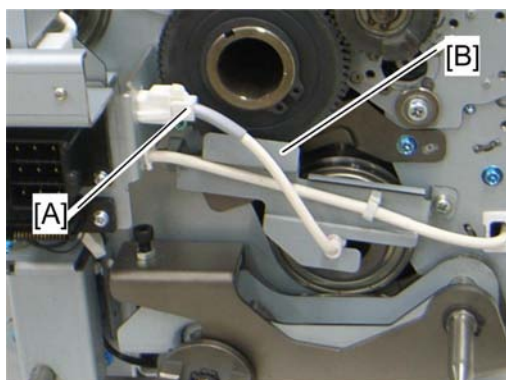


d095r936

8. Pressure roller lamp rear holder [A] ( x 1,  x 1)

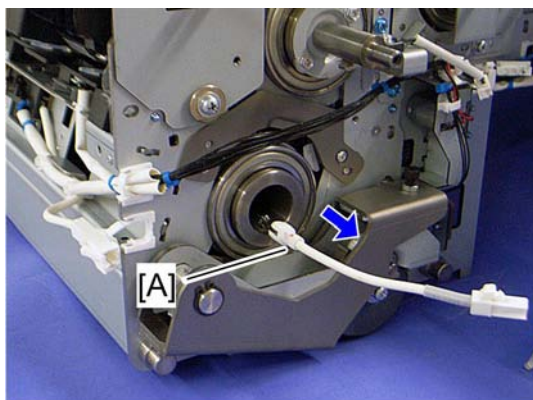
4

Important:



d095r936a

- When reinstalling the pressure roller lamp rear holder, set the cord [A] of the pressure roller lamp outside the holder [B].

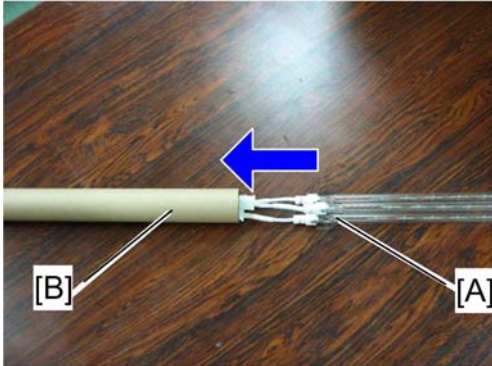


d095r937

9. Pressure roller fusing lamp [A]

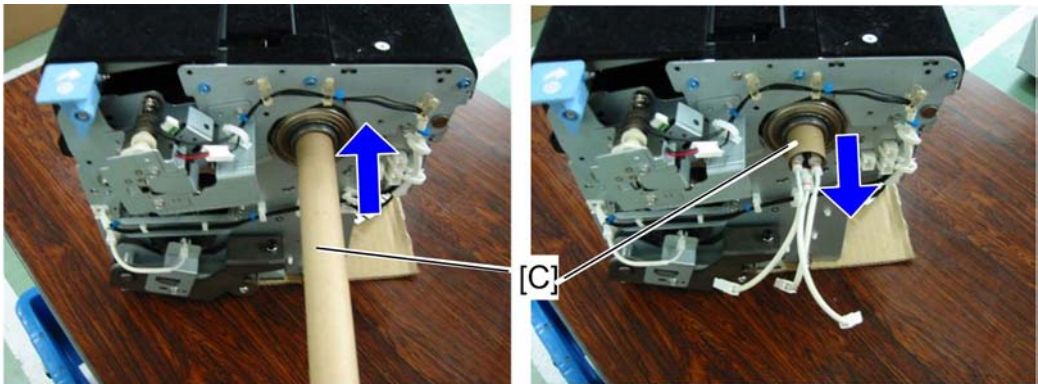
When reinstalling the fusing lamps

When reinstalling the fusing lamps, using the heater guide will make the fusing lamp replacement much easier.



g178r492

1. Make sure that the fusing lamp(s) [A] are in the heater guide [B].

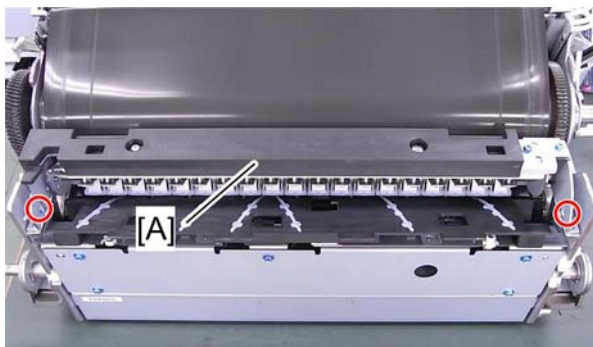


g178r493

2. Insert the heater guide [C] in the heating roller or pressure roller.
3. Pull out the heater guide only (keeping the fusing lamp(s) inside the heating or pressure roller).

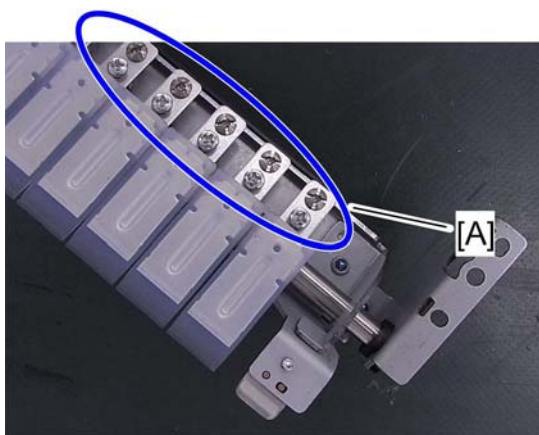
Fusing Belt Stripper Plate

1. Fusing unit (p.521)
2. Fusing upper frame (p.526)



d095r537

3. Fusing belt stripper plate [A] ( x 2)








d095r565

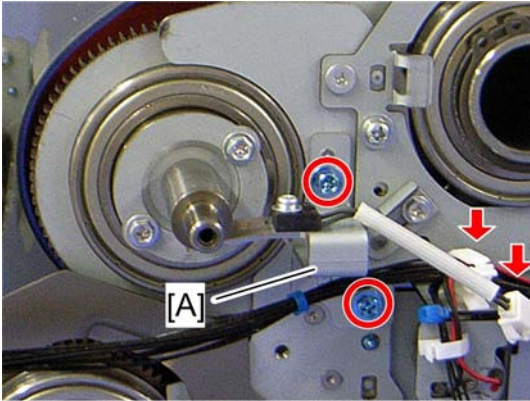
Note

- Do not loosen the screws [A] of the stripper plate, because they are adjusted at the factory.

Parts in the Fusing Belt Assembly

Fusing Belt Assembly

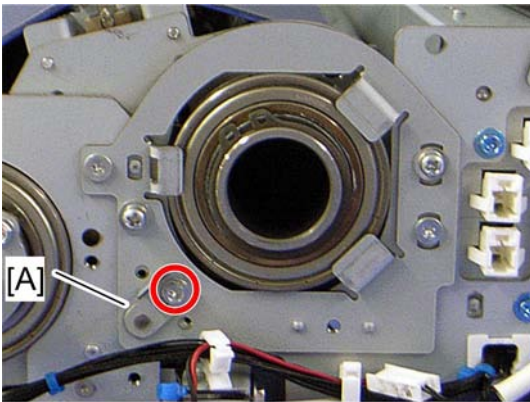
1. Fusing unit ( p.521)
2. Fusing upper frame ( p.526)
3. Fusing belt stripper plate ( p.540)
4. Heating roller fusing lamps ( p.534)
5. Pressure roller fusing lamp ( p.537)



d095r938

4

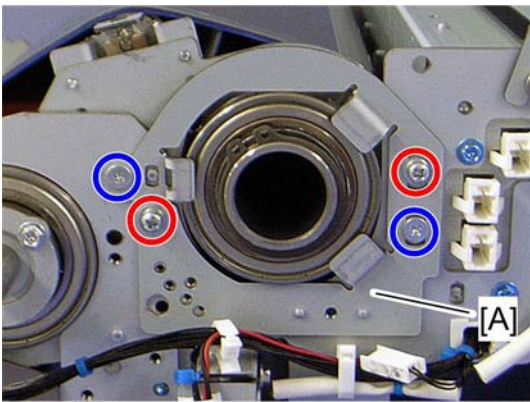
6. Fusing roller thermistor bracket [A] ( x 2,  x 1,  x 1)




d095r939

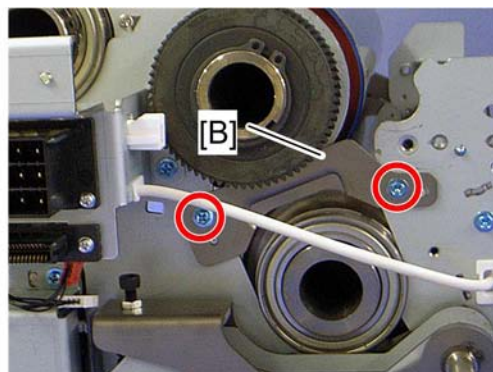
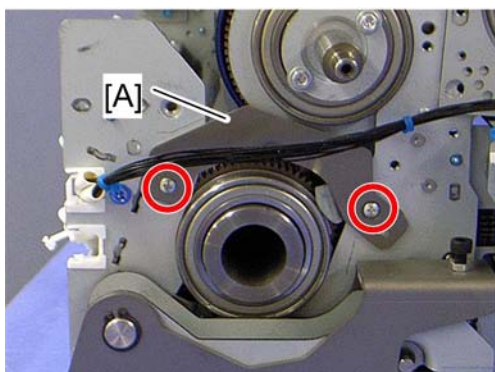
7. Mark the location of the positioning bracket [A] so that you can reinstall it in the correct position.

8. Positioning bracket [A] ( x 1)





d095r940

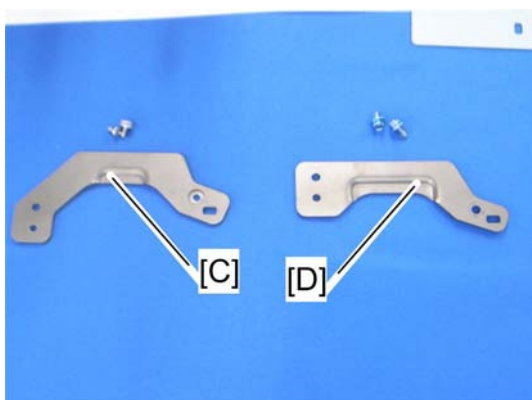
9. Adjusting bracket [A] ( x 4: step screw x 2(blue marks))



d095r941

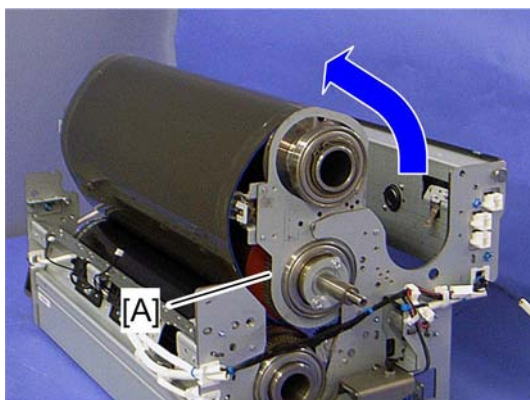
10. Pressure roller positioning front bracket [A] ( x 2)

11. Pressure roller positioning rear bracket [B] ( x 2)



d095r729

- [C]: Pressure roller positioning front bracket
- [D]: Pressure roller positioning rear bracket

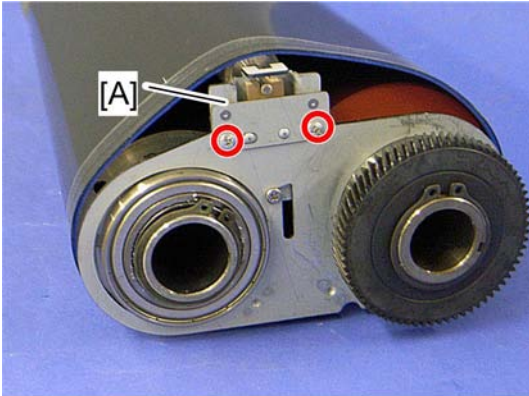


d095r536

12. Lift the fusing belt assembly [A].

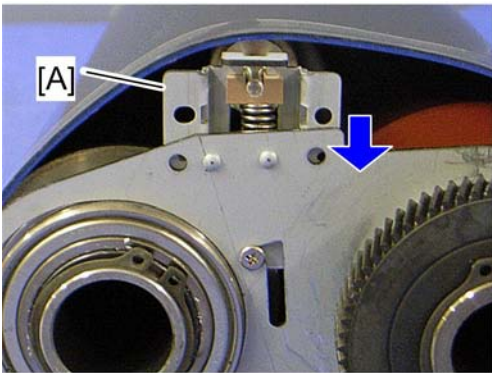
Fusing Belt Tension Roller

1. Fusing unit (p.521)
2. Fusing belt assembly (p.541)



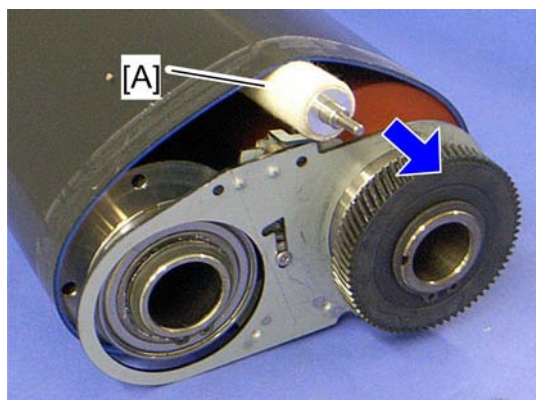
d095r539

3. Fusing belt tension roller positioning bracket [A] (x 2)



d095r540

4. Push down the bracket [A].



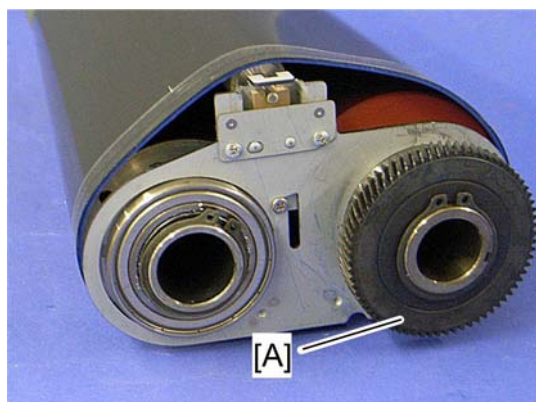
d095r541

5. Fusing belt tension roller [A]

4

Hot Roller Gear

1. Fusing belt assembly (p.541)

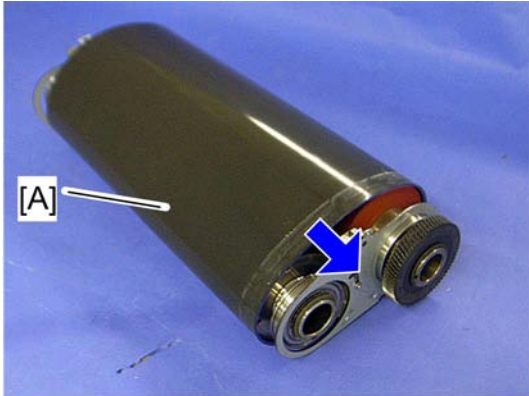


d095r543

2. Hot roller gear [A] (snap ring x 1)

Fusing Belt

1. Fusing belt assembly (p.541)
2. Fusing belt tension roller (p.544)



d095r542

4

3. Fusing belt [A]

Cleaning Requirement

Clean the heating roller and hot roller with alcohol when replacing the fusing belt.

After installing a new fusing belt

- Clear the PM counter for the fusing belt. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

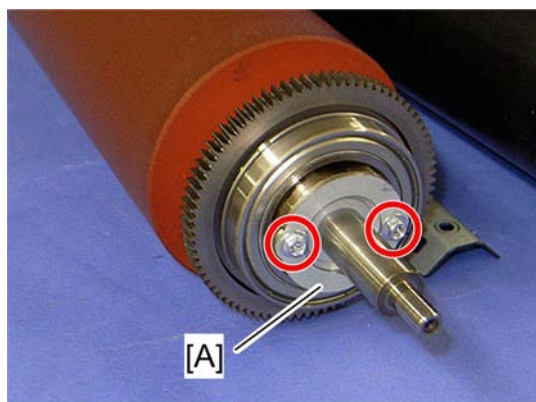
Hot Roller and Heating Roller

1. Fusing belt assembly (p.541)
2. Fusing belt (p.545)
3. Hot roller gear (p.545)



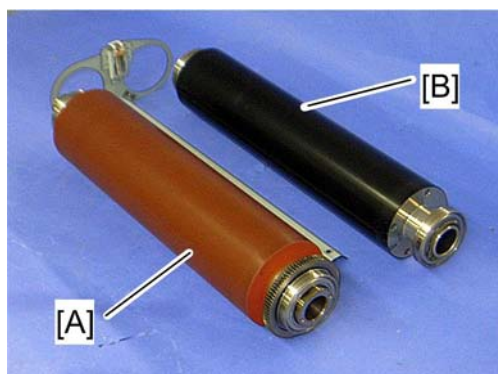
d095r544

4. Roller positioning bracket [A] (x 1)



d095r545

5. Fusing knob shaft [A] on the hot roller ( x 2)



d095r546

6. Hot roller [A] and heating roller [B]

When reinstalling the heating roller

Each bearing of the heating roller and roller positioning plate has a mark ("F" or "R"). Assemble the heating roller and roller positioning plates so that the mark on the bearing matches the mark on the roller positioning plate.


When reinstalling the hot roller

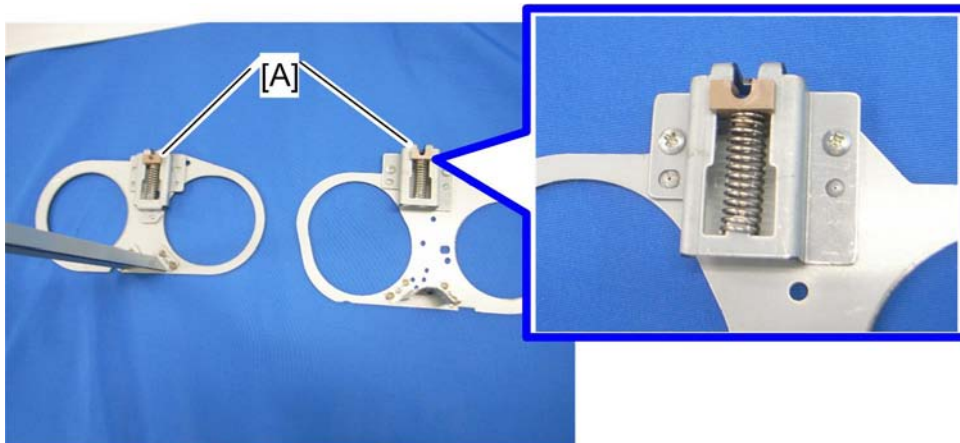
Make sure that the longer exposed part of the shaft [C] is at the front when reassembling the fusing belt assembly.

After installing a new hot roller or heating roller

- Clear the PM counter for the hot roller. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Fusing Belt Tension Roller Bushing

1. Roller positioning brackets ( p.546)



d095r728

4

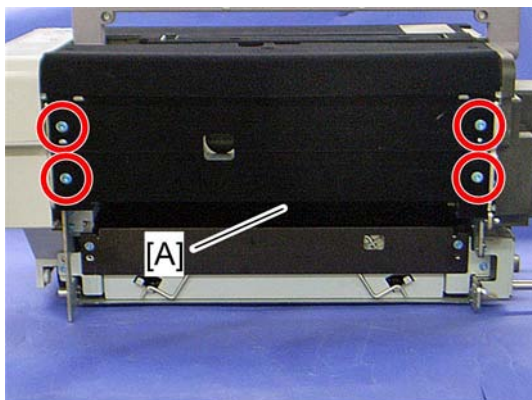
2. Fusing belt tension roller bushings [A] (spring x 1 each)

After installing a new fusing belt tension roller bushing

- Clear the PM counter for the fusing belt tension roller bushing. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

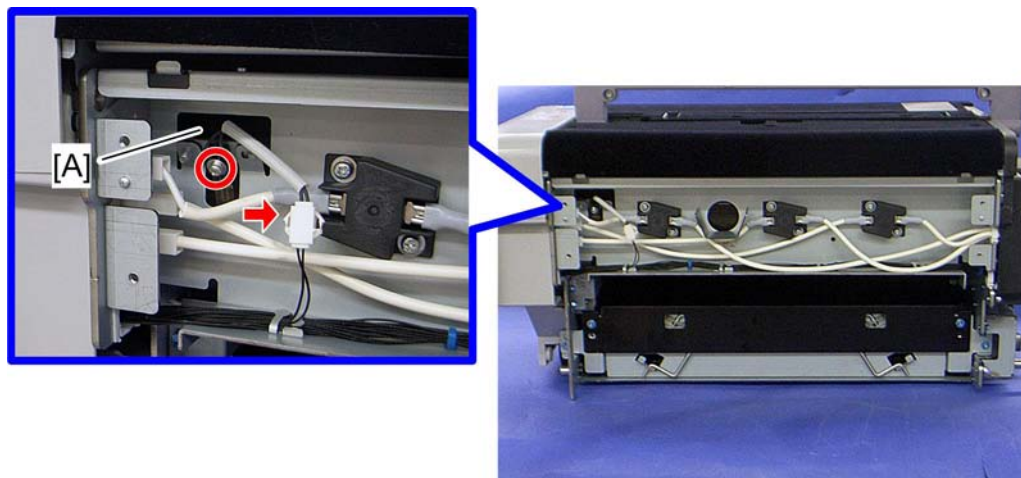
Heating Roller Thermistor

1. Fusing unit (p.521)



d095r529

2. Fusing unit right cover [A] (x 4)



d095r530



4

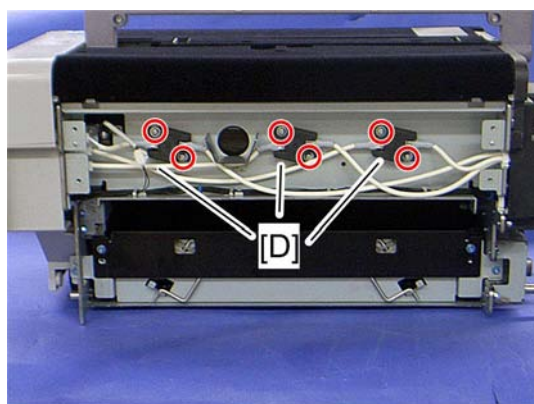
3. Heating roller thermistor [A] ( x 1,  x 1)

After installing a new heating roller thermistor

Clear the PM counter for the heating roller thermistor. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Heating Roller Thermostat

1. Fusing unit ( p.521)
2. Fusing unit right cover ( Heating Roller Thermistor)

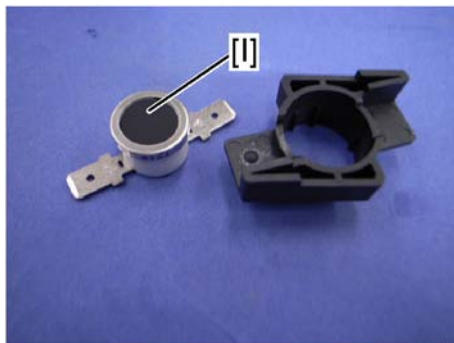
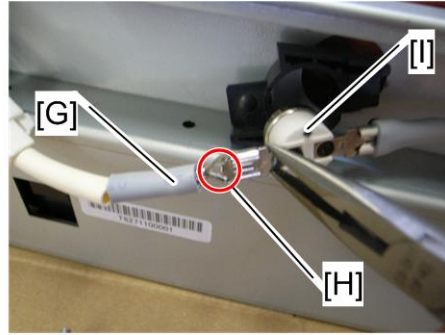
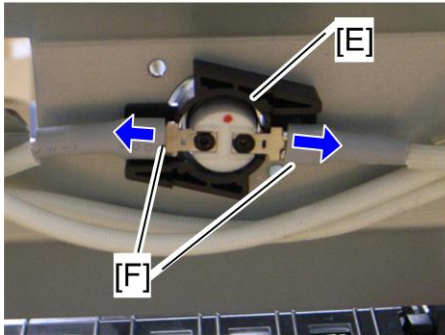


d095r724

3. Thermostat outer covers [D] ( x 2 each)

↓ Note

- The removal procedure for each thermostat is identical.



4

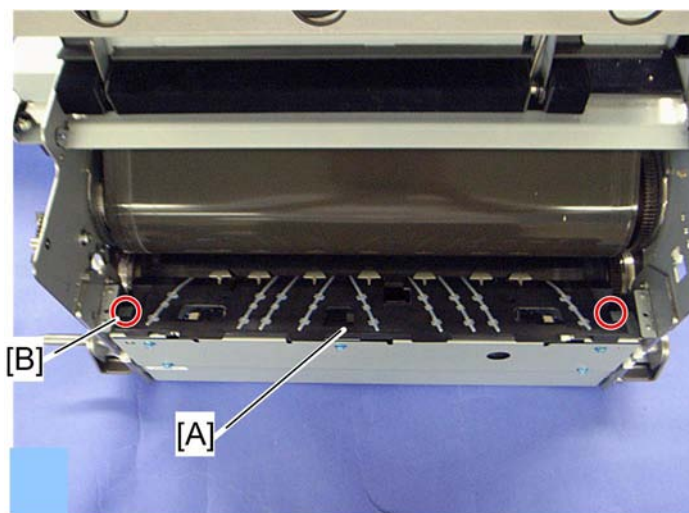
4. Thermostat inner cover [E]
5. Slide the terminal covers [F].
6. Disconnect the cable [G], while releasing the lock tab [H] and the cable at the other side.
7. Heating roller thermostat [I]

Note

- These three thermostats are identical.

Pressure Roller Stripper Pawl Unit

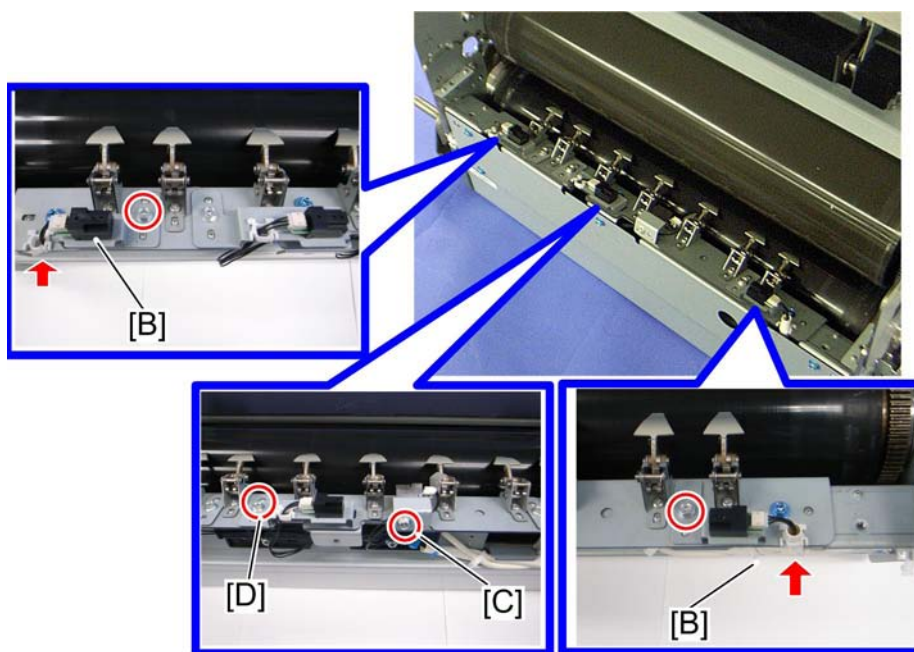
1. Fusing upper frame (p.526)



d095r678

2. Fusing exit guide [A] ( x 2)

- [B]: Step screw

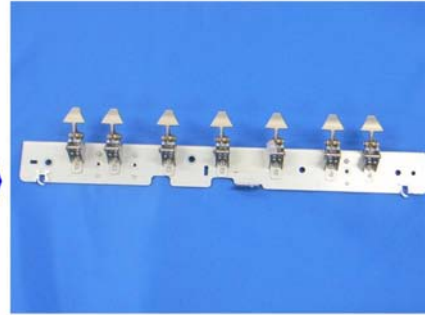
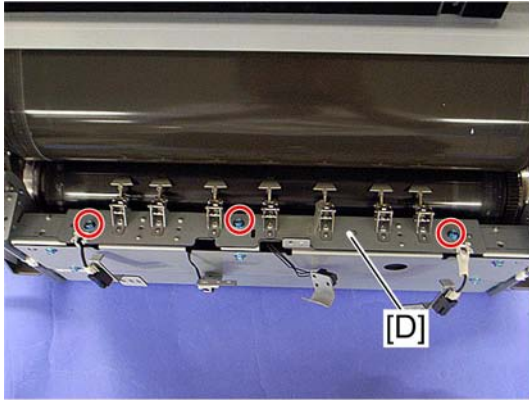


d095r946

3. Two fusing exit sensor brackets [B] (each  x 1,  x 1)

4. Accordion jam sensor bracket [C] ( x 1)

5. Exit sensor bracket [D] ( x 1)



d095r950




4

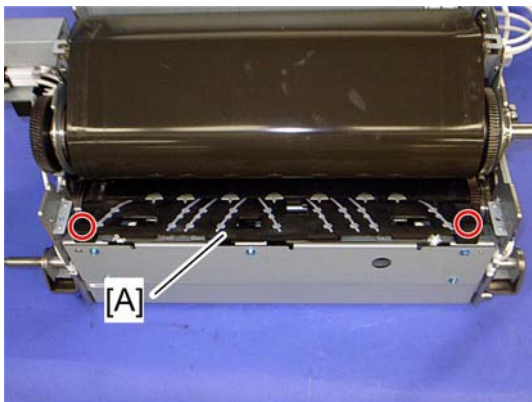
6. Pressure roller stripper pawl unit [D] ( x 2)

After installing a new pressure roller stripper pawl unit


Clear the PM counter "Separation Claw" for the pressure roller stripper pawl unit. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

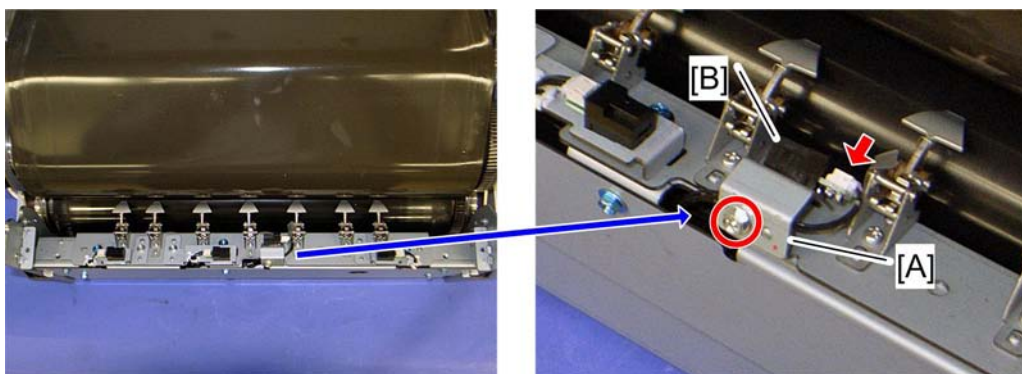
Accordion Jam Sensor

1. Fusing unit ( p.521)
2. Fusing upper frame ( p.526)
3. Fusing belt stripper plate ( p.540)





d095r538

4. Fusing exit guide [A] ( x 2: step screw at the rear side)







d095r951

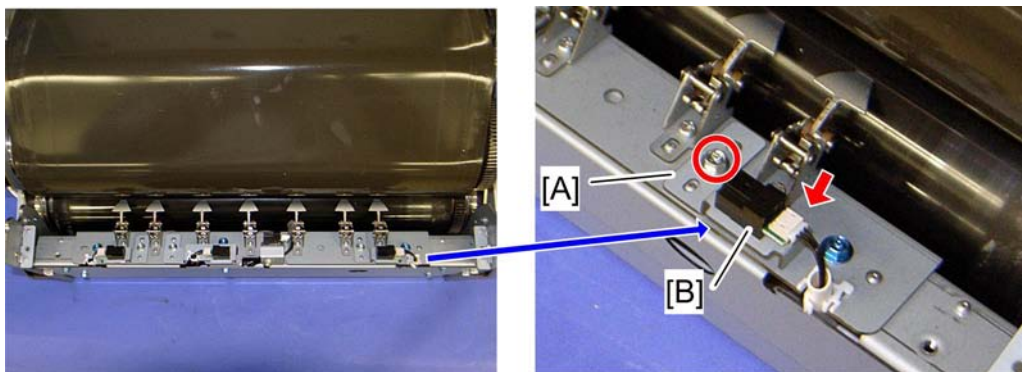
5. Accordion jam sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1)
6. Accordion jam sensor [B] (hooks)

4



Fusing Exit Front, Center and Rear Sensor

Fusing Exit Front Sensor

1. Fusing unit ( p.521)
2. Fusing upper frame ( p.526)
3. Fusing belt stripper plate ( p.540)
4. Fusing exit guide ( p.552 "Accordion Jam Sensor")

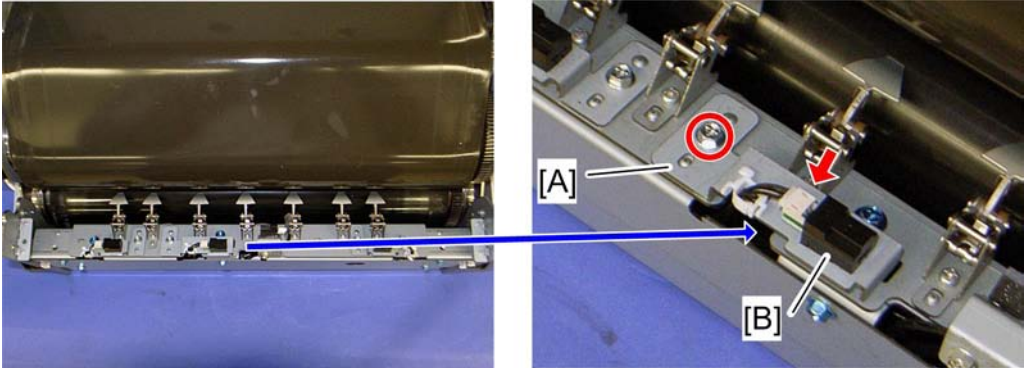


d095r953

5. Fusing exit sensor front bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1)
6. Fusing exit front sensor [B] (hooks)

Fusing Exit Center Sensor

1. Fusing unit (p.521)
2. Fusing upper frame (p.526)
3. Fusing belt stripper plate (p.540)
4. Fusing exit guide (p.552 "Accordion Jam Sensor")

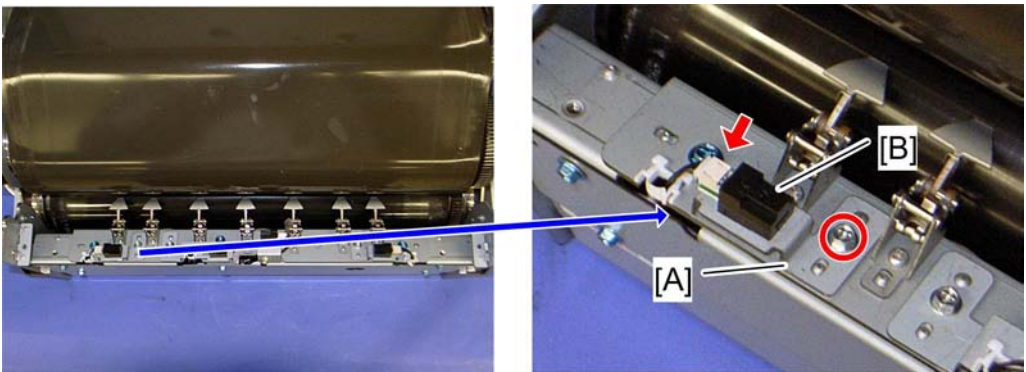


d095r956

5. Fusing exit sensor center bracket [A] (screw x 1, bracket x 1)
6. Fusing exit center sensor [B] (hooks)

Fusing Exit Rear Sensor

1. Fusing unit (p.521)
2. Fusing upper frame (p.526)
3. Fusing belt stripper plate (p.540)
4. Fusing exit guide (p.552 "Accordion Jam Sensor")

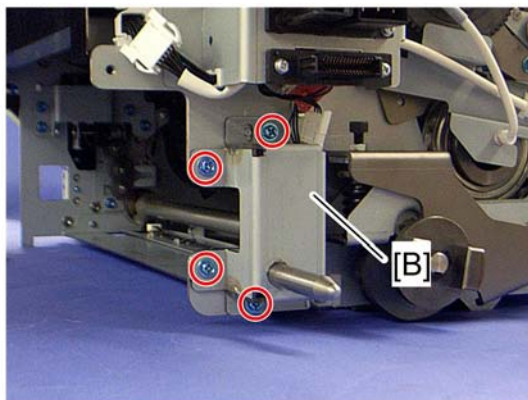
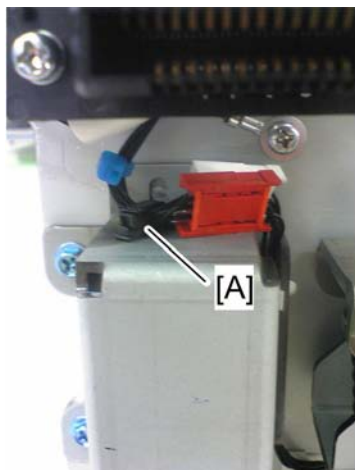


d095r959

5. Fusing exit sensor rear bracket [A] (screw x 1, bracket x 1)
6. Fusing exit rear sensor [B] (hooks)

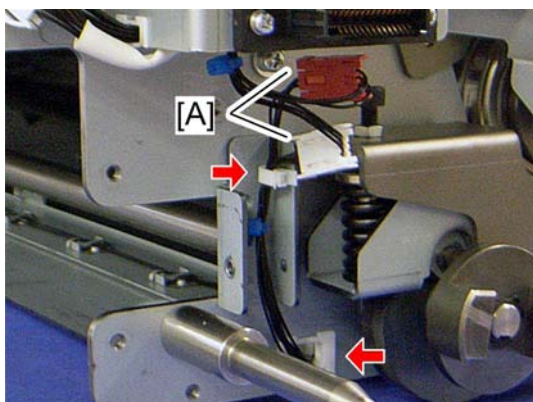
Front and Rear Pressure Roller HP Sensors

1. Fusing unit (p.521)
2. Fusing cleaning unit (p.528)



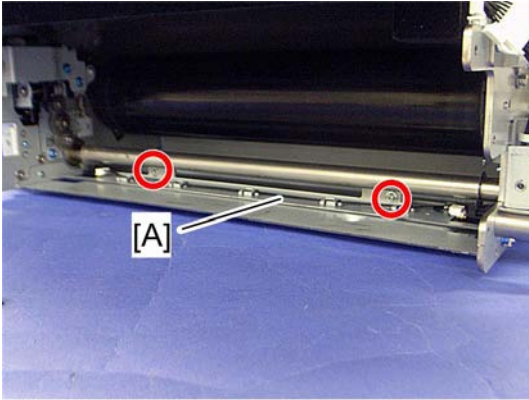
d095r560

3. Release the clamp [A], and then remove the bracket [B] (x 4)




d095r561

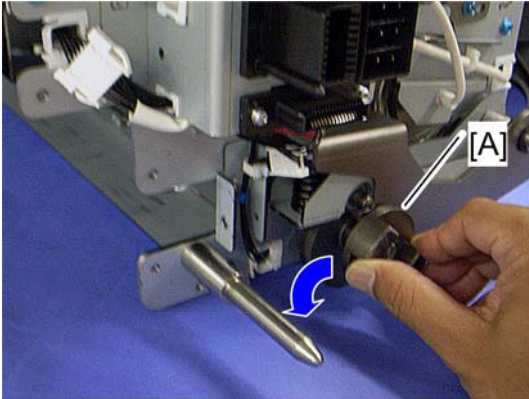
4. Disconnect the connectors [A] (x 2)



d095r562

4

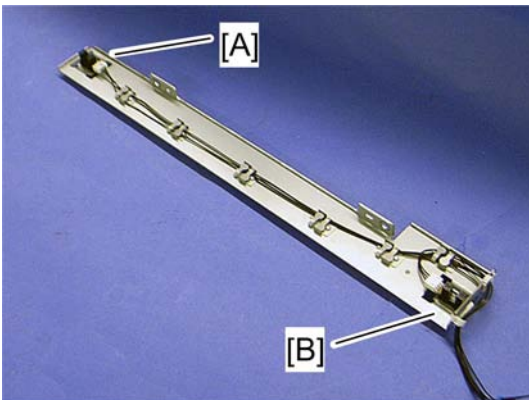
5. Sensor unit [A] ( x 2)




d095r566

↓ Note

- Remove the sensor unit while turning the lever [A] counterclockwise.







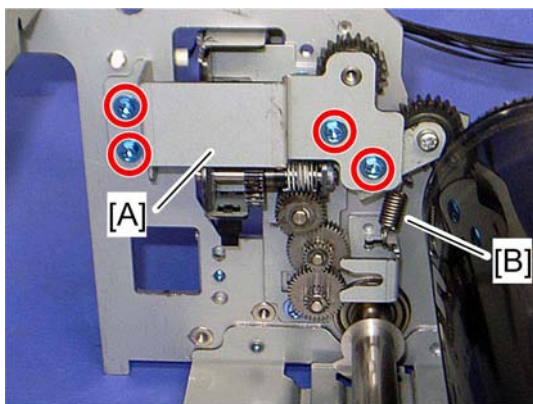
d095r563

6. Front pressure roller HP sensor [A] ( x 1, hooks)


7. Rear pressure roller HP sensor [B] ( x 1, hooks)

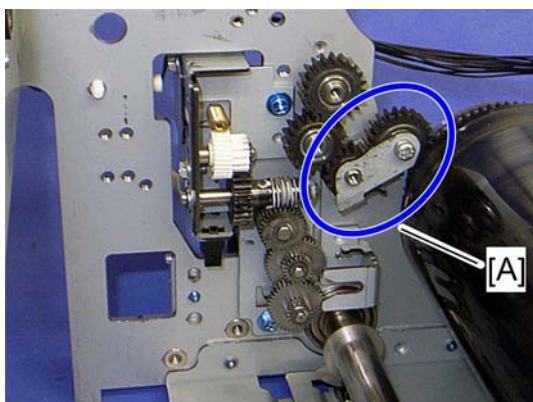
Pressure Roller

1. Fusing unit ( p.521)
2. Fusing upper frame ( p.526)
3. Fusing belt assembly ( p.541)
4. Pressure roller stripper pawl unit ( p.550)



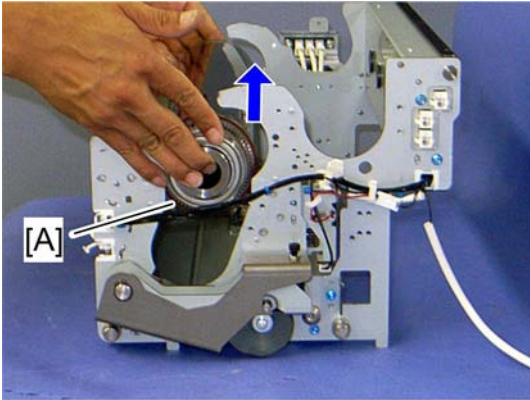
d095r548

5. Bracket [A] ( x 4)
6. Remove the spring [B]



d095r549

7. Idle gear unit [A]



d095r550

4

8. Hold both ends of the pressure roller [A], and then remove it.

Note

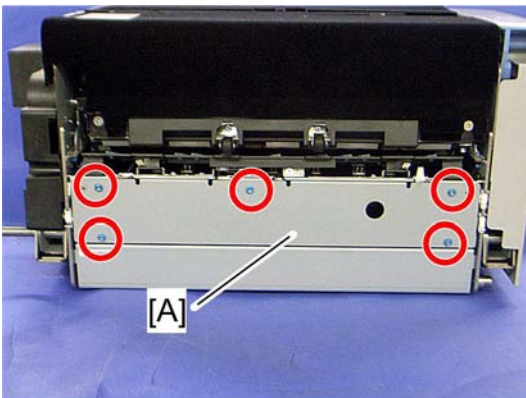
- When installing the pressure roller, make sure that the pressure roller is installed with its gear facing the front side.

After installing a new pressure roller

Clear the PM counter for the pressure roller. See "p.317" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

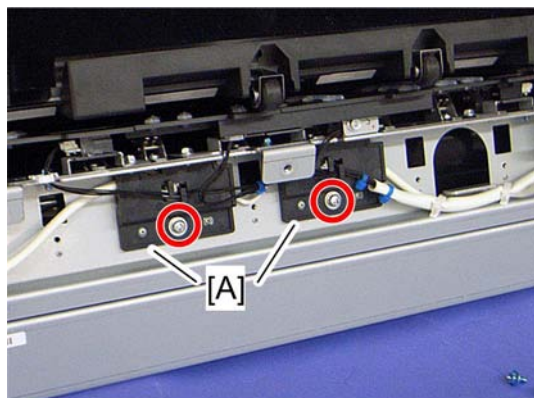
Pressure Roller Thermostat

1. Fusing unit (p.521)



d095r531

1. Fusing unit left stay [A] (x 5)

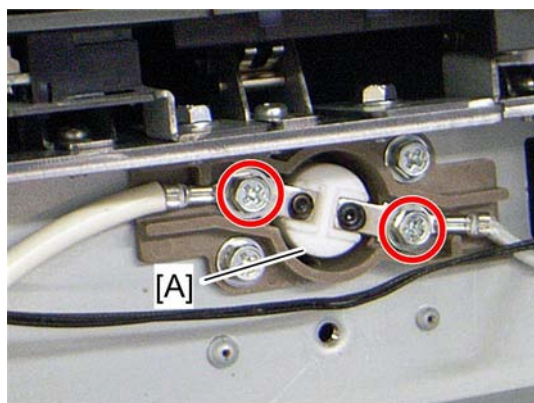


d095r532

2. Thermostat outer covers [A] ( x 1 each)

Note

- The removal procedure for each thermostat is identical.

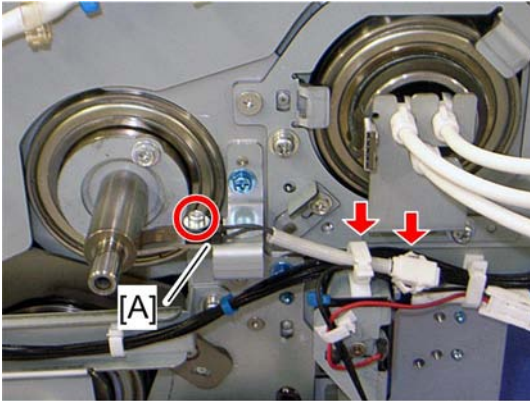


d095r533

3. Pressure roller thermostat [A] ( x 2)

Hot Roller Thermistor

1. Fusing front cover ( p.525)




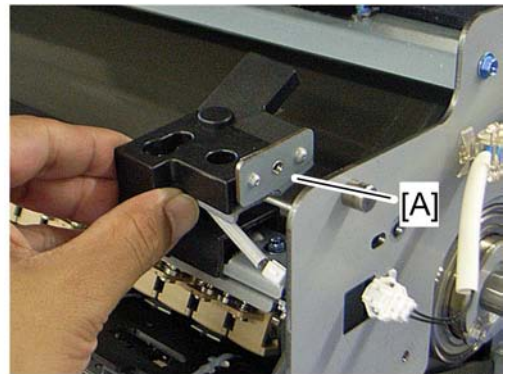
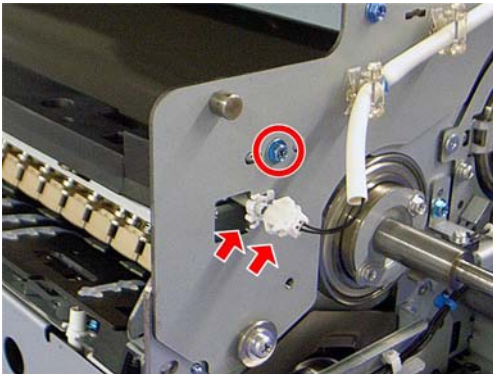
d095r526

4

2. Fusing roller thermistor [A] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)

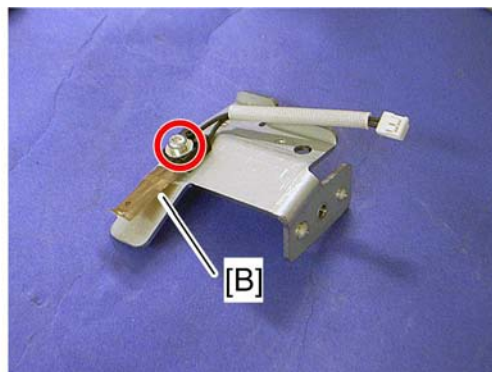
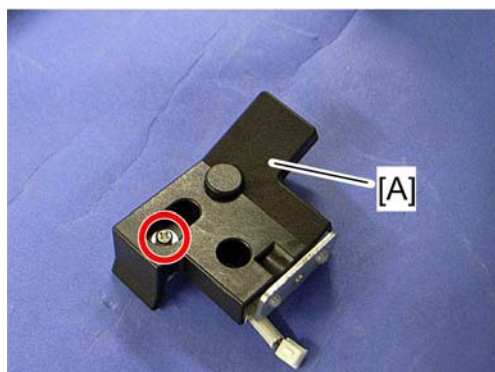
Fusing Belt Thermistor

1. Fusing front cover ( p.525)
2. Open the fusing exit guide while holding up the D1 lever.





d095r527

3. Fusing belt thermistor unit [A] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1).






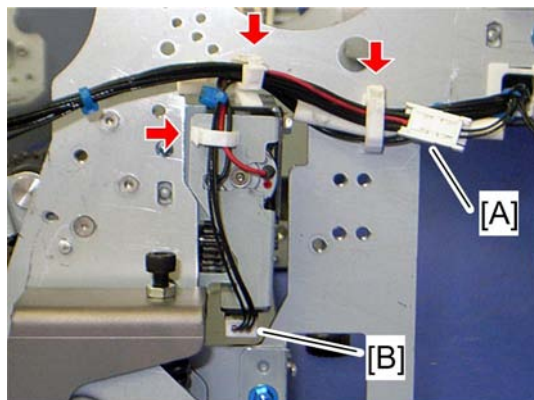
d095r528

4. Holder [A] ( x 1)
5. Fusing belt thermistor [B] ( x 1)



4

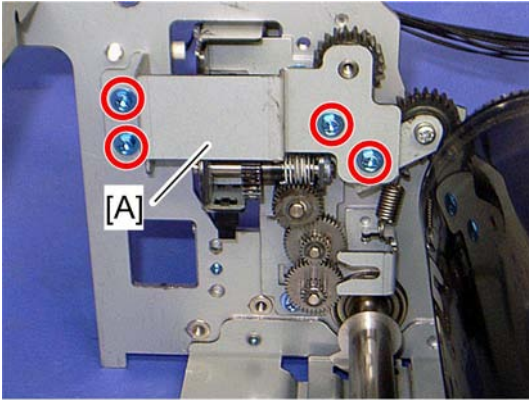
Cleaning Web Motor and Cleaning Web End Sensor

1. Fusing unit ( p.521)
2. Fusing upper frame ( p.526)
3. Fusing belt assembly ( p.541)



d095r551

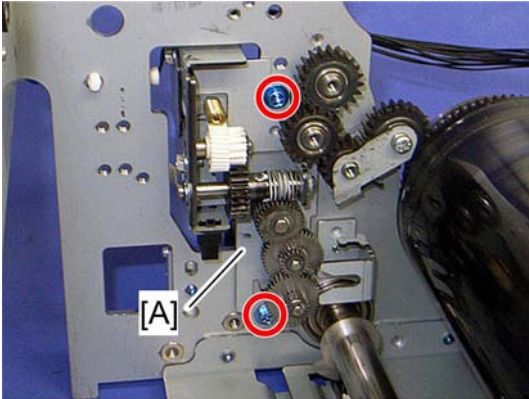
4. Disconnect the cleaning web motor connector [A] ( x 2)
5. Disconnect the cleaning web end sensor connector [B] ( x 1)




d095r548a

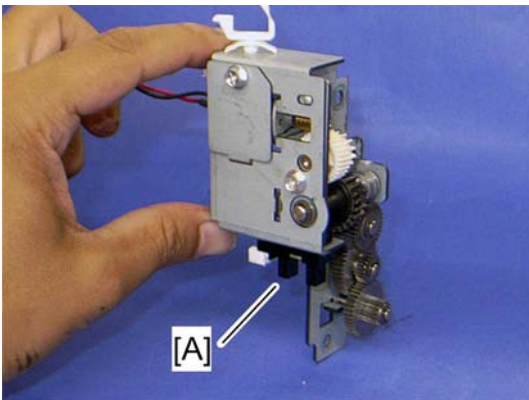
4

6. Bracket [A] ( x 4)



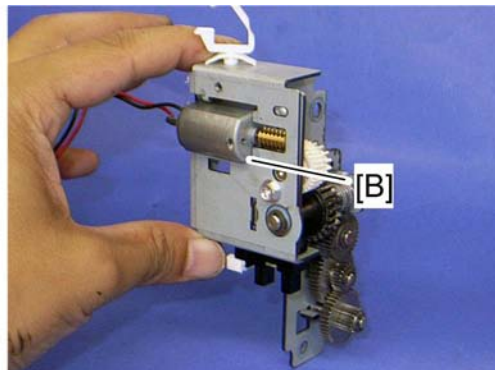
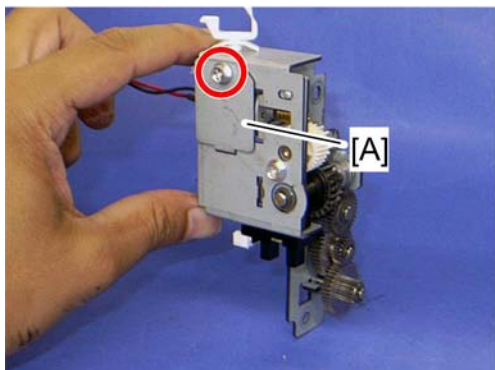
d095r552

7. Cleaning web motor unit [A] ( x 2)




d095r553

8. Cleaning web end sensor [A] (hooks)





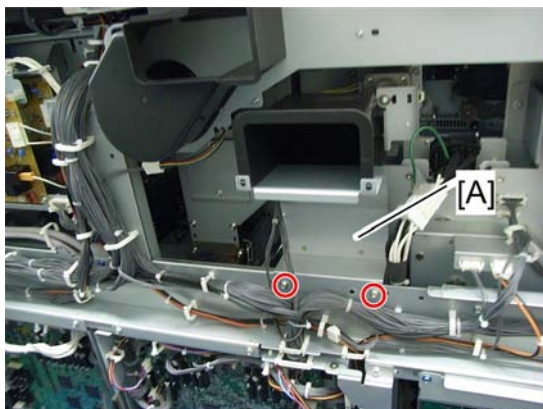
d095r554

9. Bracket [A] ( x 1)
10. Cleaning web motor [B]



4

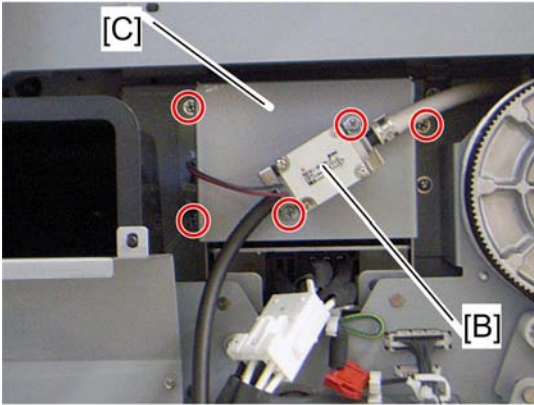
Fusing Motor

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer ( p.524).
2. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).






d095r981

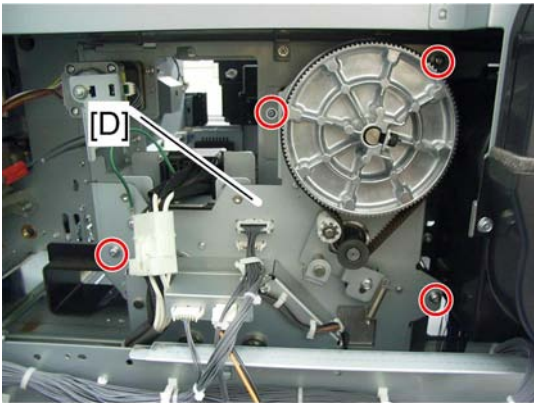
3. Duct unit [A] ( x 2,  x 1)






d095r982

4

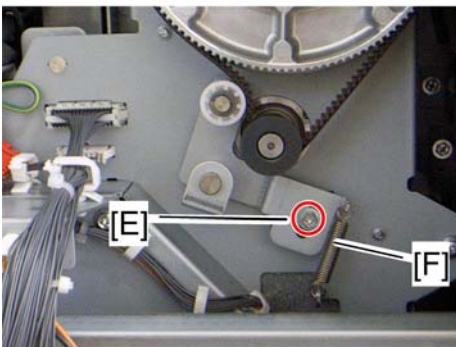
- 4. Electrical valve unit [B] ( x 2,  x 1)
- 5. Bracket [C] ( x 3)



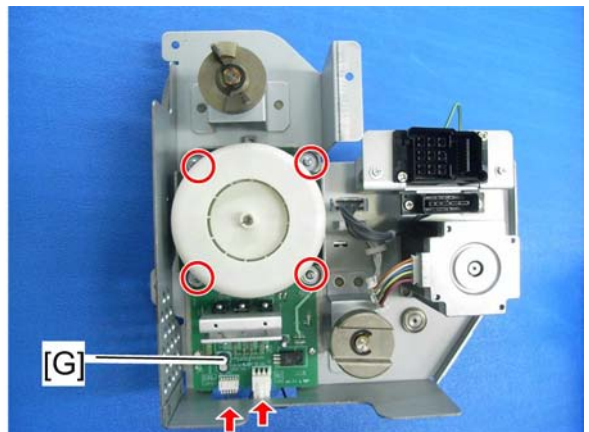
d095r983

- 6. Fusing motor unit [D] ( x 4,  x 2,  x all)



- This unit is heavy. Be very careful when you take out and move the fusing motor unit.



d095r984

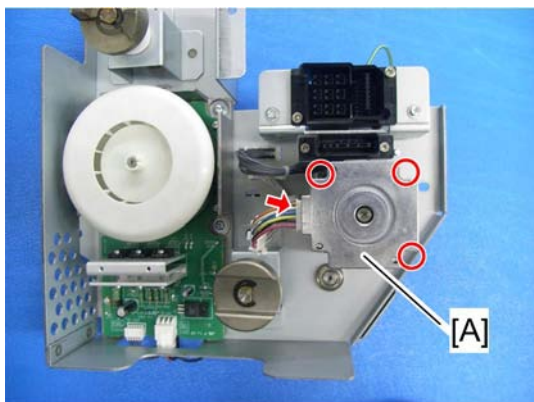


[G]

7. Loosen the screw [E], and then remove the spring [F].
8. Fusing motor [G] ( x 4,  x 2)

Pressure Roller Lift Motor

1. Fusing motor unit ( p.563 "Fusing Motor")



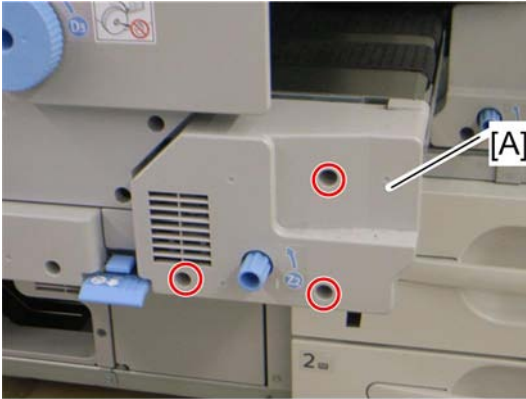
d095r985

2. Pressure roller lift motor [A] ( x 3,  x 1)

Paper Transport and Exit

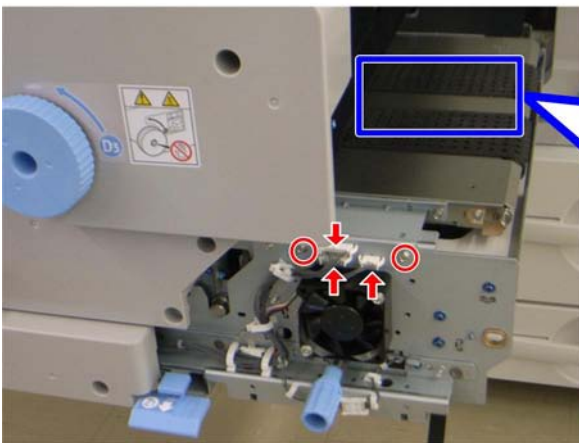
PTB (Paper Transport Belt) Unit

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer. (▶ p.524)

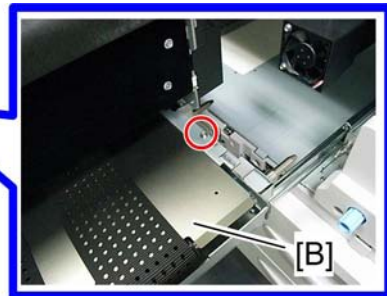


d095r142

2. Inner cover for PTB [A] (🔧 x 3)



d095r140

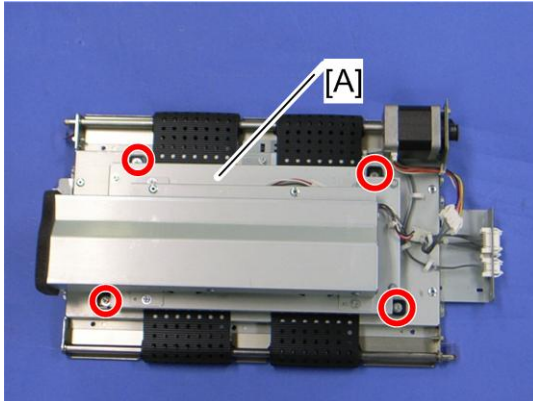


g178r141

3. PTB unit [B] (🔧 x 3, 📦 x 3)

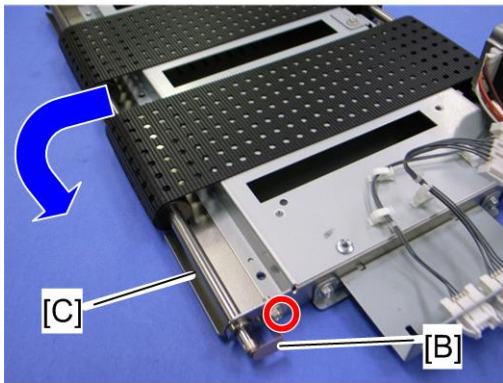
Paper Transport Belt

1. PTB unit (▶ p.566)

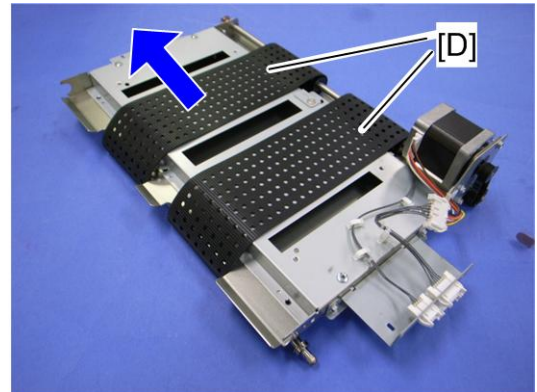


g178r135


2. PTB fan unit [A] ( x 4,  x 1,  x 1)




g178r134



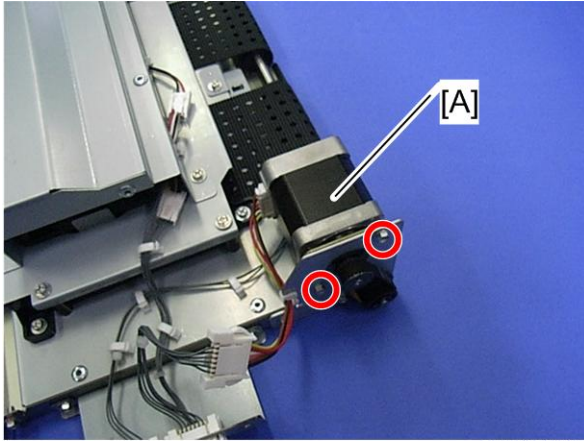
g178r133

3. Ground plate [B] ( x 1)
 4. Pull the roller [C] and release it from the bracket.
 5. Paper transport belts [D]



PTB Motor

1. PTB unit ( p.566)



4

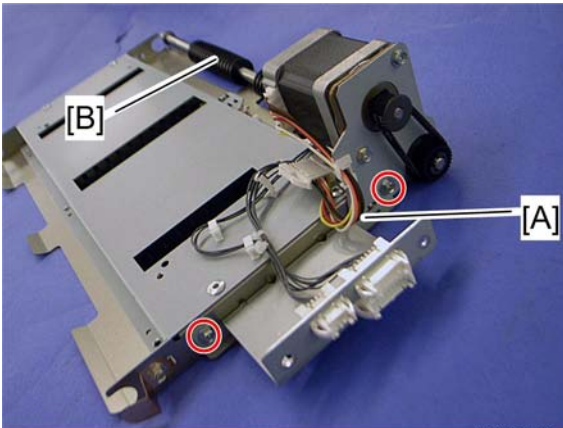


g178r137

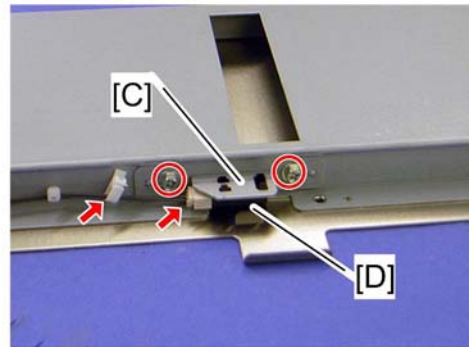
2. PTB motor [A] ( x 2,  x 1)

PTB Jam Sensor





1. PTB unit ( p.566)
2. PTB transport belt ( p.566)



d095r751

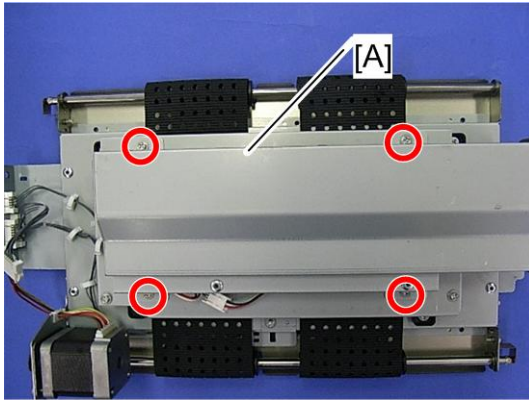


d095r752

3. Bracket [A] ( x 2)
4. PTB drive roller [B] (timing belt x 1)
5. PTB jam sensor bracket [C] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)
6. PTB jam sensor [D] (hooks)

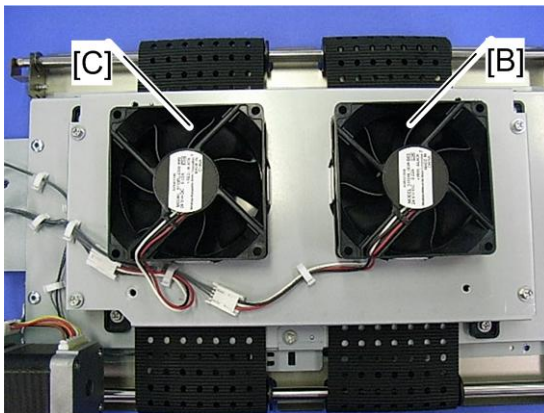
PTB Fan 1 and 2

1. PTB unit (🔧 p.566)



g178r138

2. Duct bracket [A] (🔧 x 4)

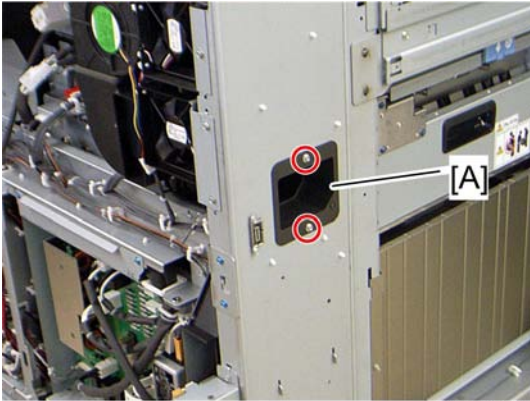


g178r139

3. PTB fan 1 [B] (🔧 x 1, 📄 x 1)
4. PTB fan 2 [C] (🔧 x 2, 📄 x 1)


Paper Exit Motor

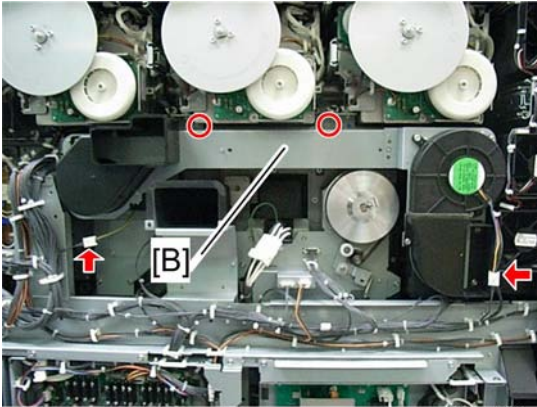
1. Open the rear controller box (🔧 p.350)
2. Left cover (🔧 p.340)





d095r990

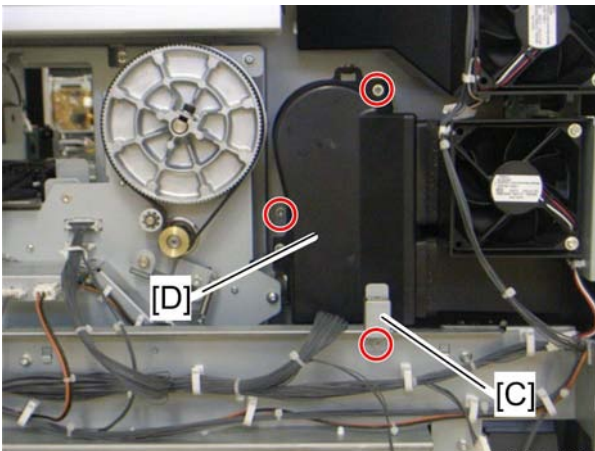
4

3. Duct [A] at the left rear frame ( x 2)





d095r461

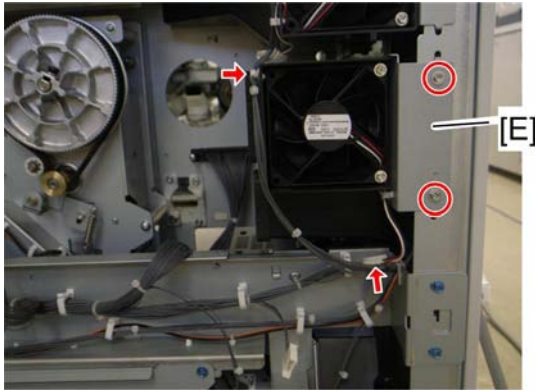
4. Fusing fan 5 and 6 unit [B] ( x 2,  x 2)



d095r462

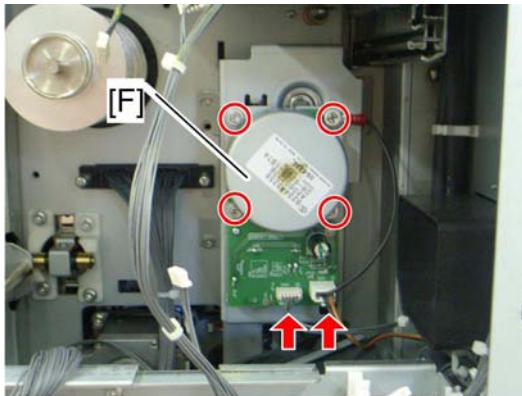
5. Bracket [C] ( x 1)

6. Paper cooling fan 1 duct [D] ( x 2,  x 1)





d095r463


7. Paper cooling fan 2 duct [E] ( x 2,  x 1,  x 1)

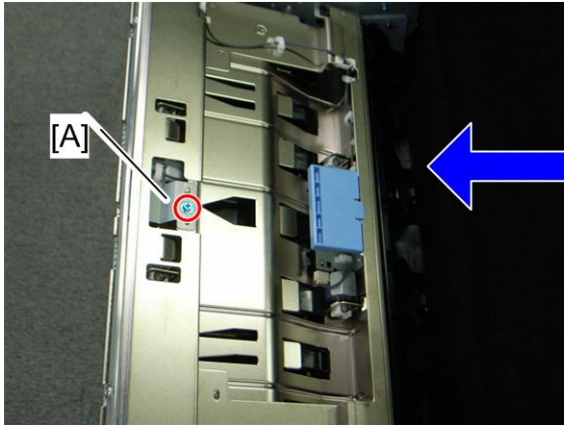


d095r453

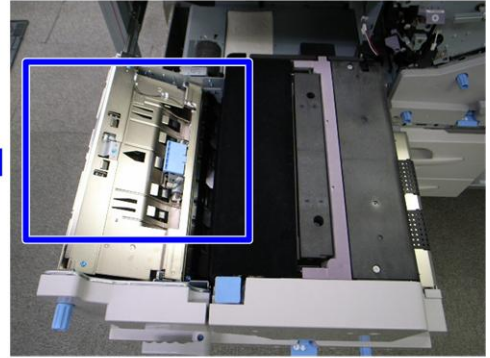
8. Paper exit motor [F] ( x 2,  x 2)

Paper Exit Sensor

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer ( p.524).




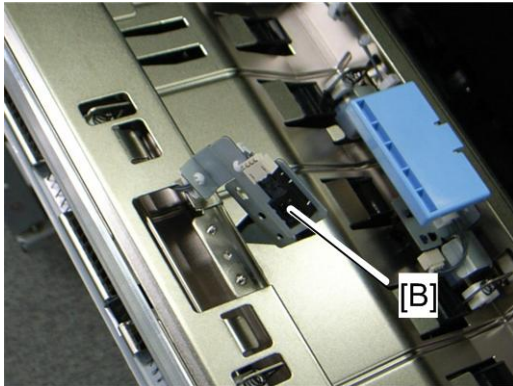
g178r754





g178r753

4


2. Paper exit sensor bracket [A] ( x 1)

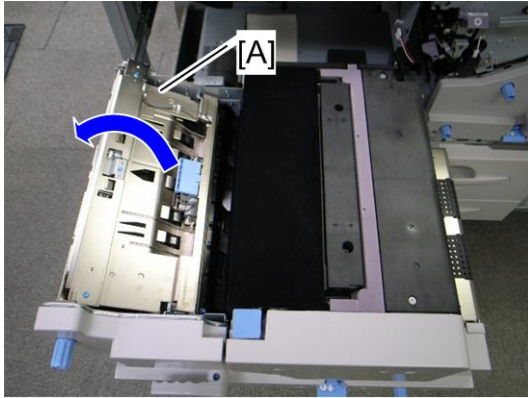


g178r755

3. Paper exit sensor [B] ( x 2,  x 1, hooks)

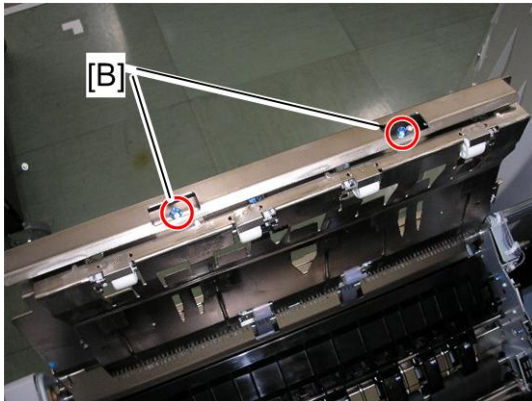
Exit Junction Timing Sensor

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer ( p.524).




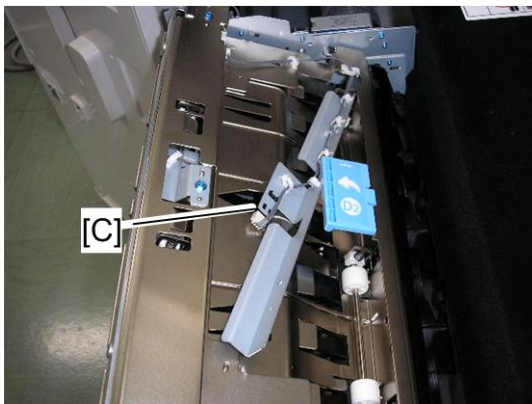
g178r753a

2. Open the jam removal door [A].





g178r756

3. Timing sensor bracket [B] ( x 2)

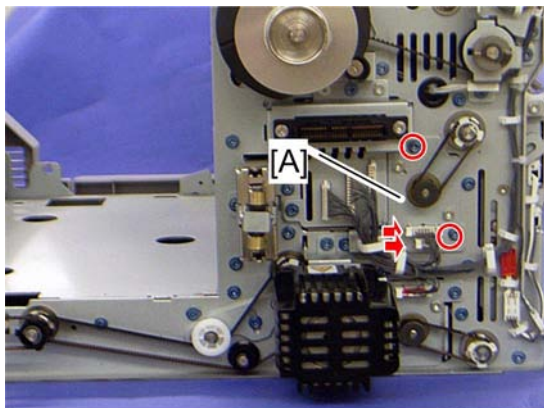


g178r757

4. Exit junction timing sensor [C] ( x 4,  x 1, hooks)

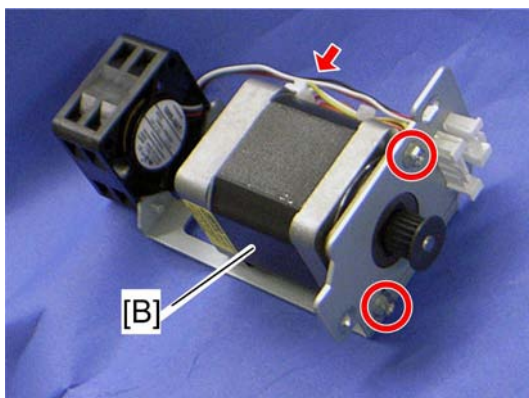
Inverter Motor

1. Fusing unit drawer (🔧 p.524)



d095r464

2. Inverter motor bracket [A] (🔧 x 2, 📦 x 1)

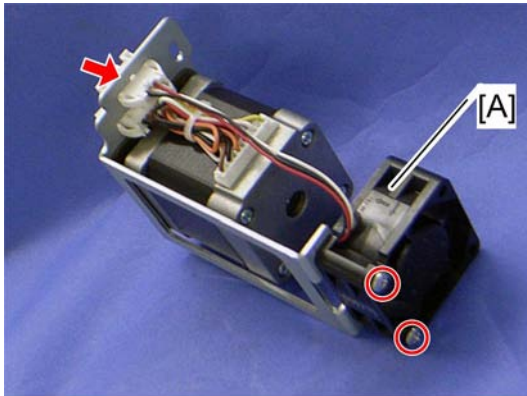


d095r465



3. Inverter motor [B] (🔧 x 2, 📦 x 1)

Inverter Motor Fan

1. Inverter motor bracket (🔧 p.574 "Inverter Motor")



d095r991

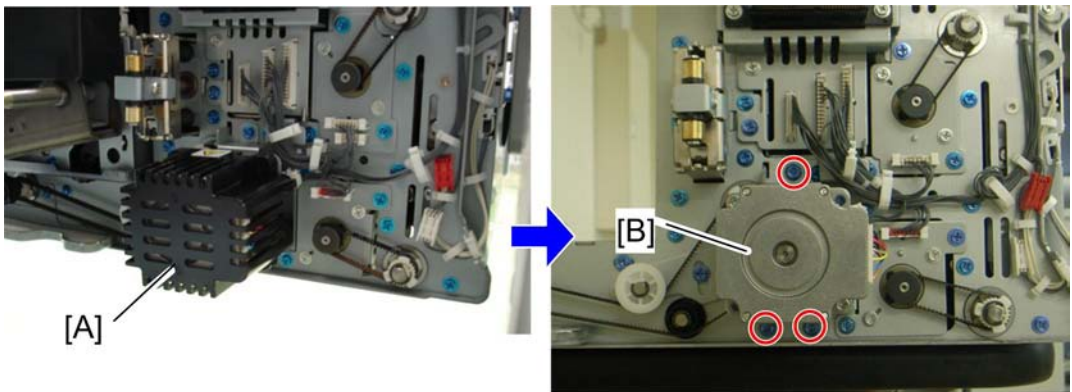
2. Inverter motor fan [A] ( x 2,  x 1)

★ Important



- When you reinstall the inverter motor fan, make sure that the inverter motor fan is installed with its decal facing the rear side.

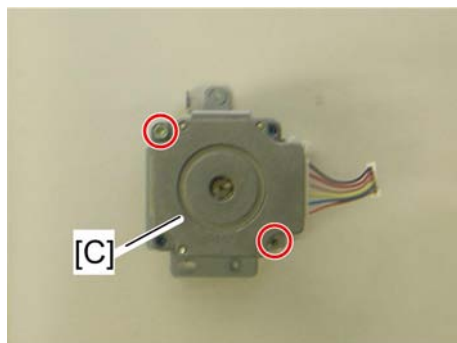
Duplex Transport Motor 1

1. Fusing unit drawer ( p.524)



g178r466

2. Motor cover [A]
 3. Duplex Transport Motor 1 bracket [B] ( x 3,  x 1)



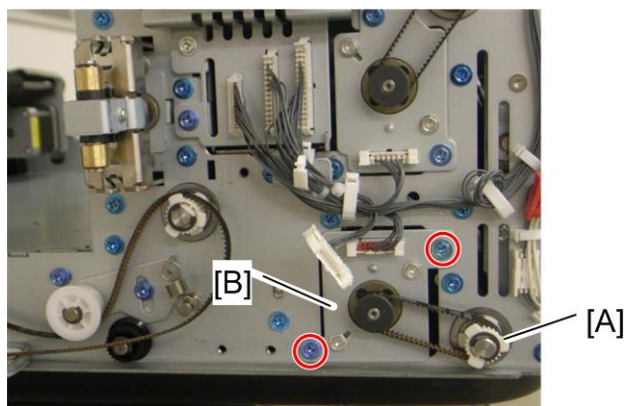
g178r467

4. Duplex Transport Motor 1 [C] ( x 2)




4

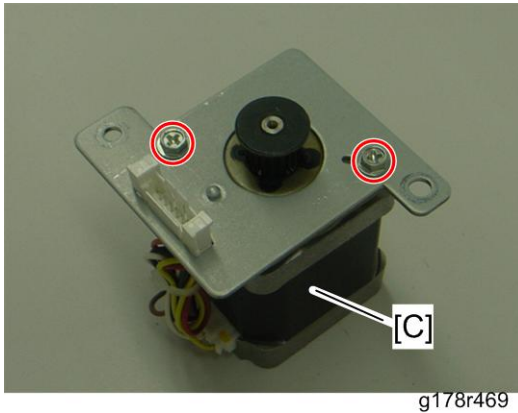
Switchback Motor


1. Fusing unit drawer ( p.524)
2. Duplex transport motor 1 bracket ( p.577 "Duplex transport sensor 1")



g178r468

3. Gear [A] ( x 1, timing belt x 1)
4. Switchback motor bracket [B] ( x 2,  x 1)




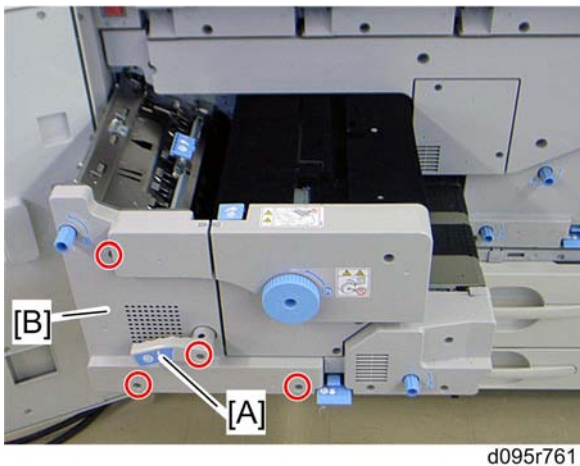
5. Switchback motor [C] ( x 2)



4

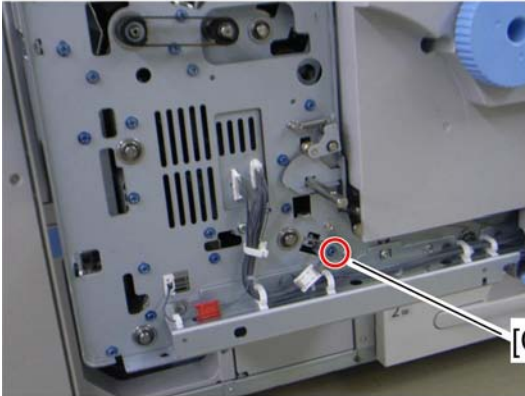
Duplex Transport Sensor 1 and 2

Duplex transport sensor 1

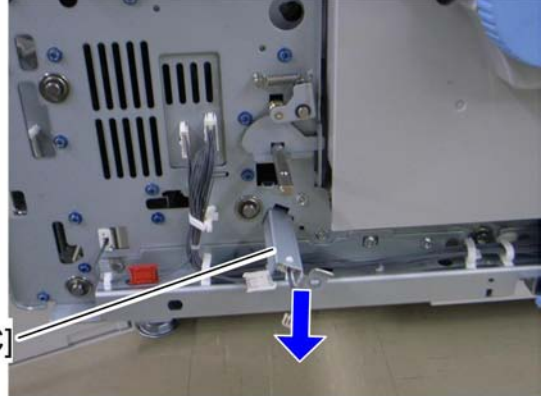
1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer ( p.524).



2. Lock lever [A] for the fusing unit ( x 1)
 3. Inner cover [B] for the paper exit unit ( x 3)



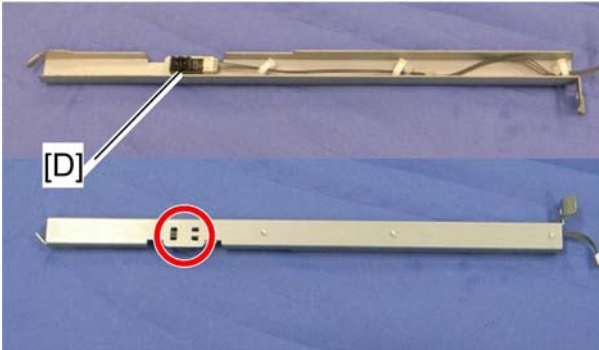
d095r762





d095r763

4



4. Duplex sensor 1 bracket [C] ( x 1,  x 1)

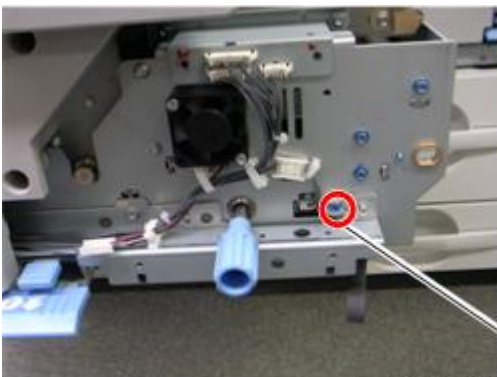


d095r764

5. Duplex transport sensor 1 [D] (hooks,  x 3,  x 1)

Duplex transport sensor 2

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer ( p.524).
2. Inner cover for PTB ( p.566 "PTB (Paper Transport Belt) Unit"

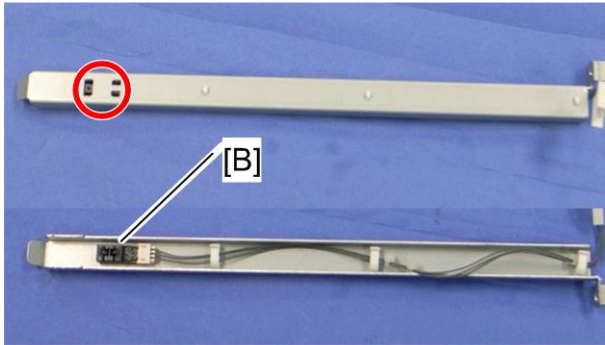


g178r766





g178r767

3. Duplex sensor 2 bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)




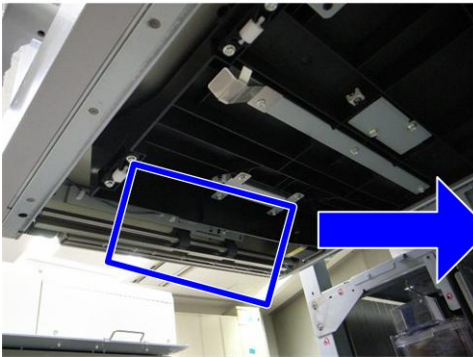
g178r765

4. Duplex transport sensor 2 [B] (hooks,  x 3,  x 1)

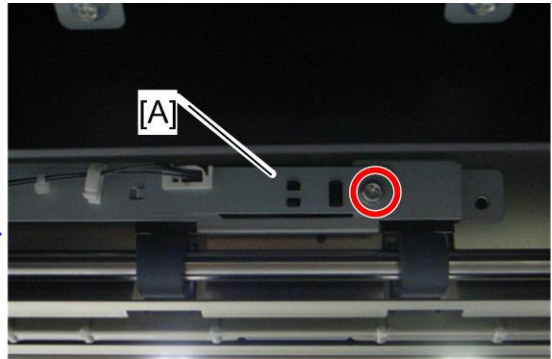
4

Switchback Sensor

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer ( p.524).

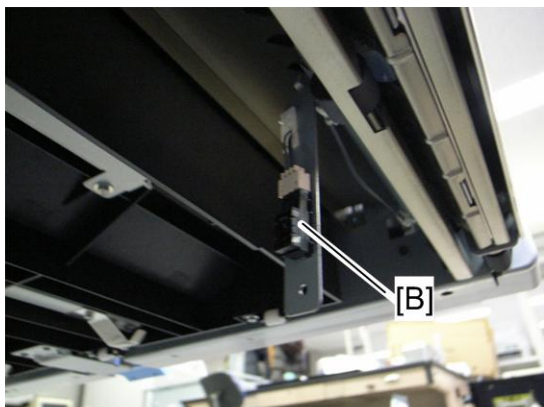


g178r758





g178r759

2. Switchback sensor bracket [A] ( x 1)



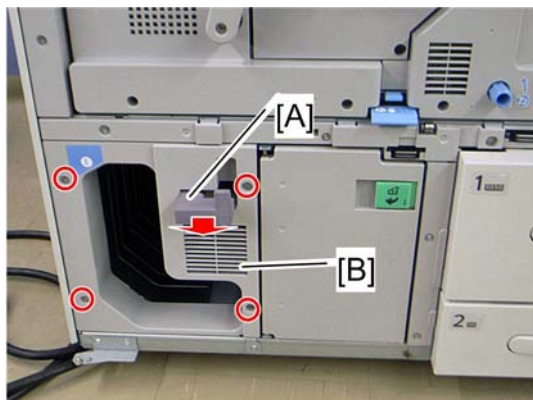
g178r760

4


3. Switchback sensor [B] ( x 1, hooks,  x 1)

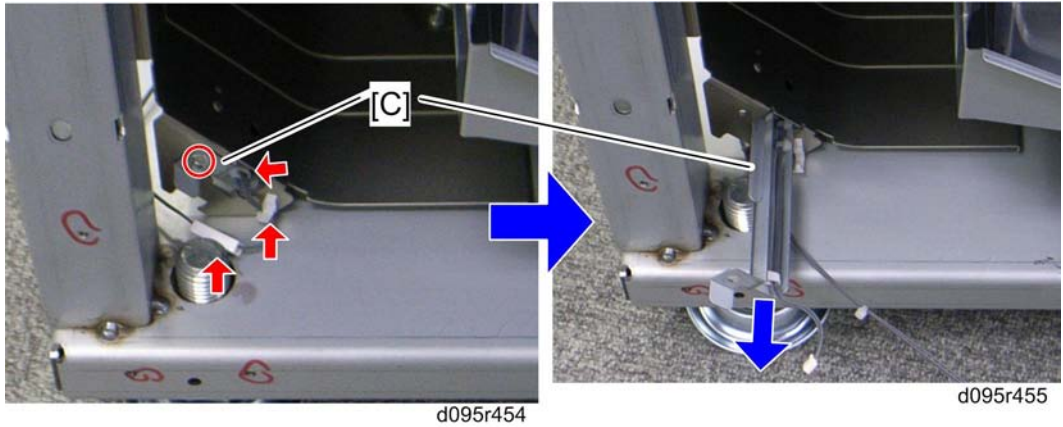
Switchback Lower Sensor

1. Left front door ( p.339)



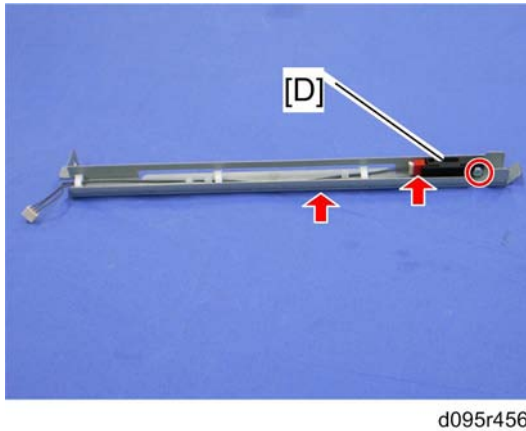
d095r992


2. Pull out the fusing unit handle [A].
3. Purge tray inner cover [B] ( x 4)



4. Pull out the sensor bracket [C] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 2)

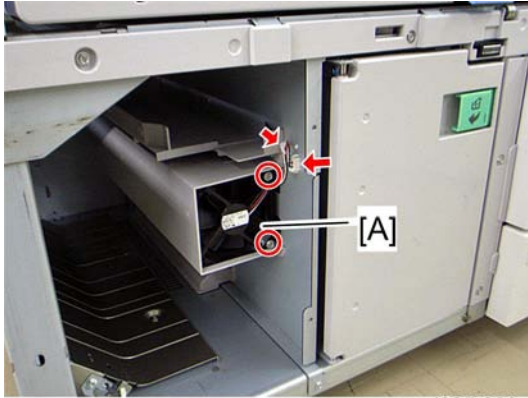
4



5. Switchback lower sensor [D] ( x 1,  x 1,  x 1)




PTR Unit Cooling Fan

1. Left front door ( p.339)
1. Purge tray inner cover ( p.580 "Switchback Lower Sensor")



d095r993



4

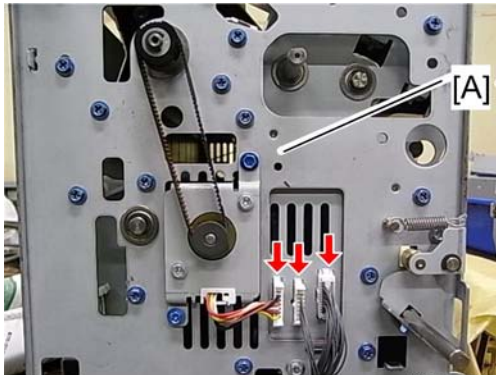
2. PTR unit cooling fan [A] ( x 2,  x 1,  x 1)

★ Important

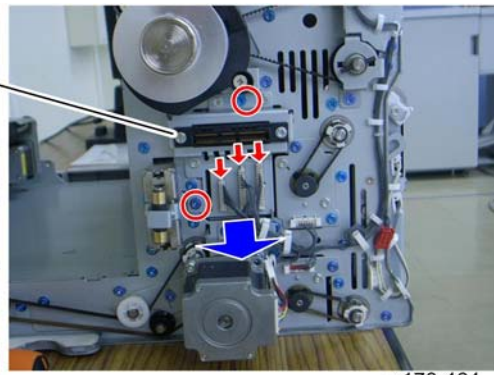
- When you reinstall the PTR unit cooling fan, make sure that the PTR unit cooling fan is installed with its decal facing the front.

PDB (Paper exit Drive Board)




1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer ( p.524).
2. Inner cover for the fusing unit ( p.577 "Duplex transport sensor 1")

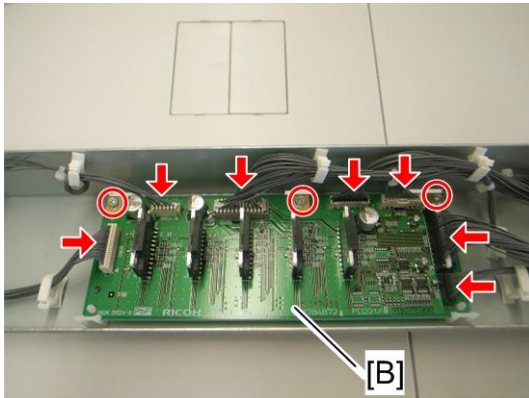


d095r470





g178r464

3. PDB unit [A] ( x 3: front side,  x 2,  x 3: rear side)





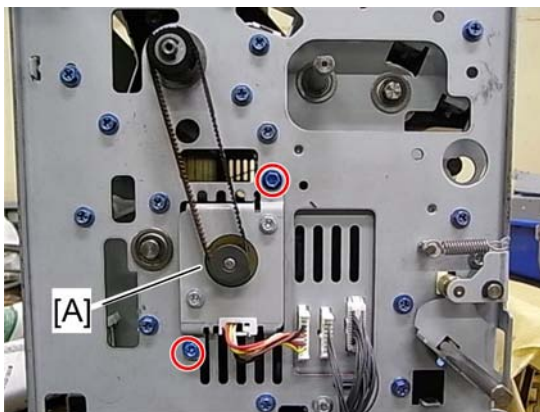
g178r471

4. PDB [B] ( x 3,  x all, stud x2)

4

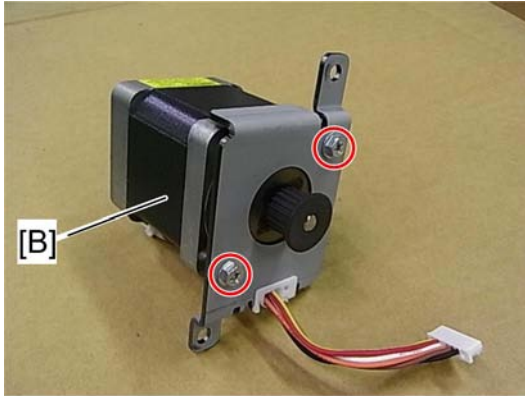
Paper Exit Transport Motor

1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer ( p.524).
2. Inner cover for the fusing unit ( p.577 "Duplex transport sensor 1")



d095r968

3. Paper exit transport motor bracket [A] ( x 2, timing belt x 1)



d095r967

4

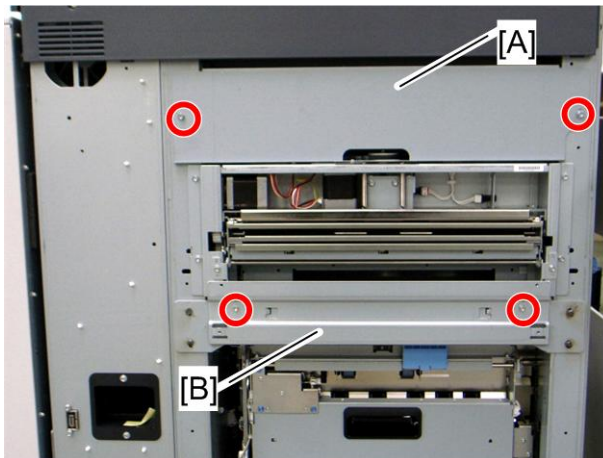
4. Paper exit transport motor [B] ( x 2)

De-curler Unit



CAUTION

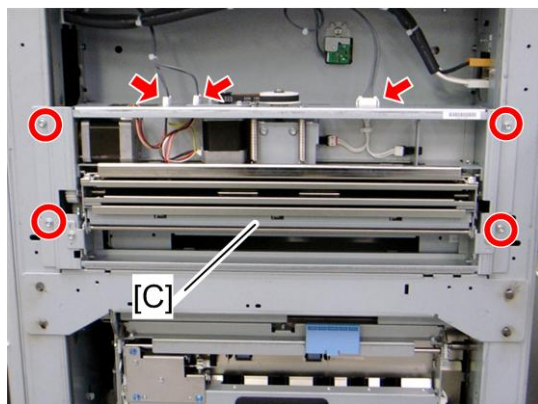
- Most parts in the de-curler unit have been precisely adjusted at the factory. Do not reassemble the parts, whose replacement procedures are not mentioned in this manual. Otherwise, the adjustment for the de-curler unit requires the special tools.
- Only following parts can be replaced without the de-curler unit adjustment.
- De-curler Unit Motor
- De-curler Feed Motor
- De-curler Unit HP and Limit Sensor

1. Left cover ( p.340)



g178r308

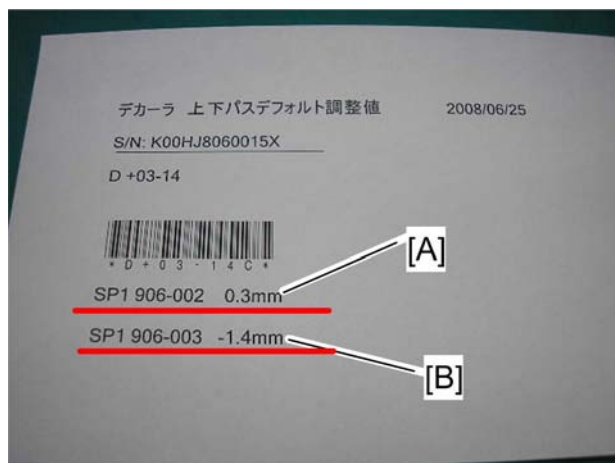
2. Left upper stay [A] ( x 2)
3. Left middle stay [B] ( x 2)



g178r312

4. De-curler unit [C] ( x 2,  x 3)

After installing a new de-curler unit




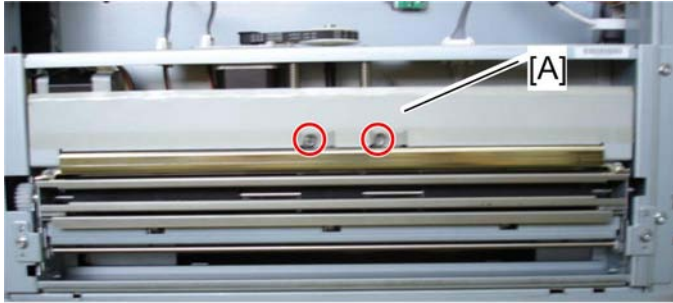
g178r830

Each de-curler unit has a setting sheet. Adjustment is required after installing a new de-curler unit.

- Input the value [A] in SP1906-002 and the value [B] in SP1906-003.

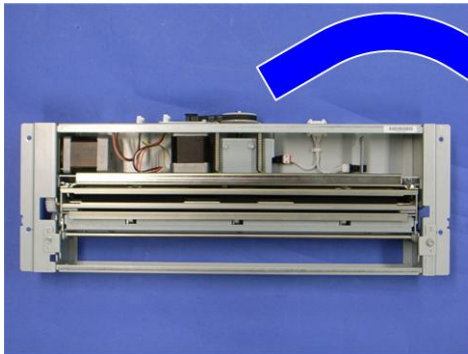
De-curler Unit Motor

1. De-curler unit ( p.584)

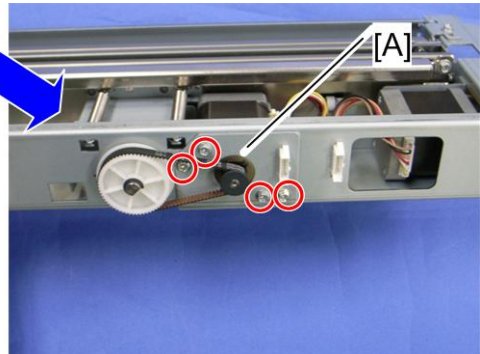


g178r831

2. De-curler cover [A] (🔩 x 2)

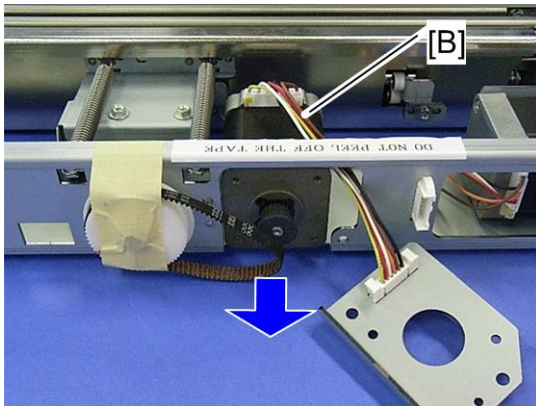


g178r315



g178r316

3. De-curler unit motor bracket [A] (🔩 x 4, timing belt)

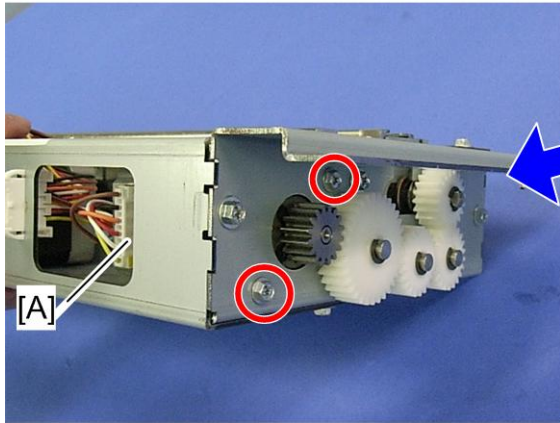


g178r318

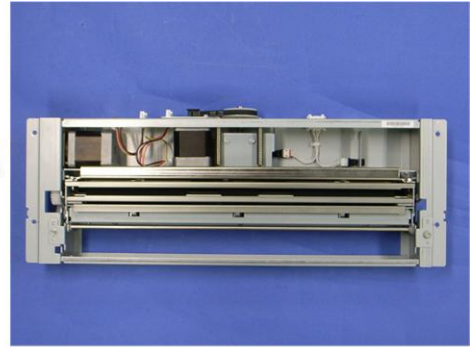
4. De-curler unit motor [B] (🔌 x 1)

De-curler Feed Motor



1. De-curler unit (🔌 p.584)
2. De-curler cover (🔌 p.585 "De-curler Unit Motor")



g178r319





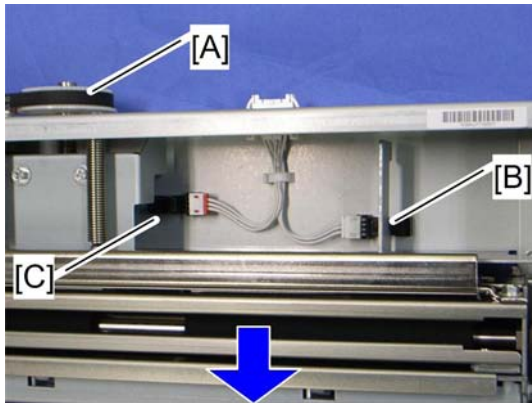
g178r315

3. De-curler feed motor [A] ( x 2,  x 1)

4

De-curler Unit HP and Limit Sensor



1. De-curler unit ( p.584)
2. De-curler cover ( p.585 "De-curler Unit Motor")



g178r750

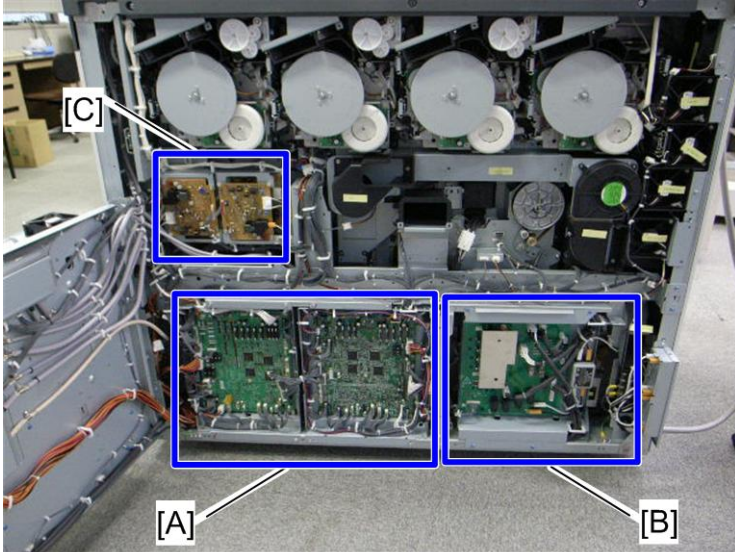


g178r749

3. Turn the pulley to lower the de-curler roller unit [A].
4. De-curler unit limit sensor [B] ( x 1, hooks)
5. De-curler unit HP sensor [C] ( x 1, hooks)

Electrical Components

Board Location



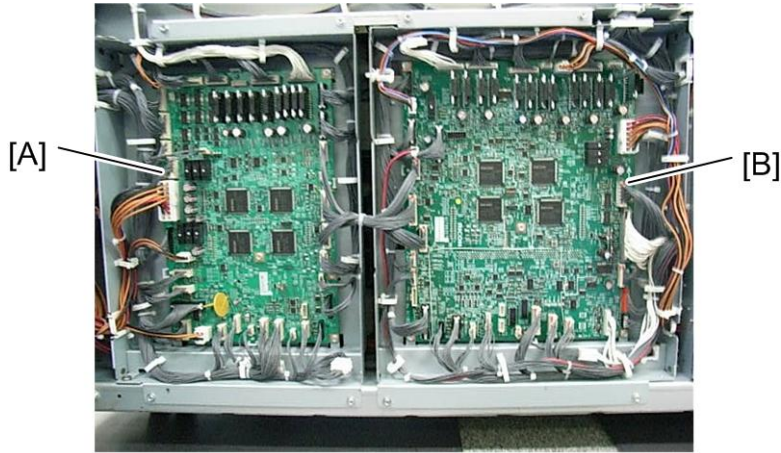
g178r903

[A]: IOB 1, IOB 2 (outside), BCU (inside)

[B]: AC drive board (outside), FIB, RB, PSU-G (inside)

[C]: CGB HVPS-K, -C, -M, -Y

IOB 1 and 2

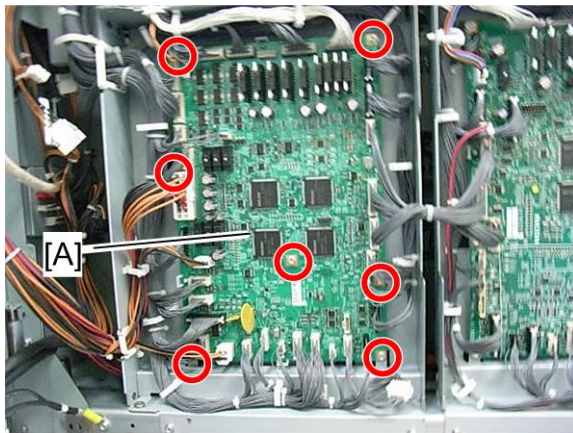


g178r219

[A]: IOB 1, [B] IOB2

IOB 1

1. Open the rear controller box (🔧 p.350).

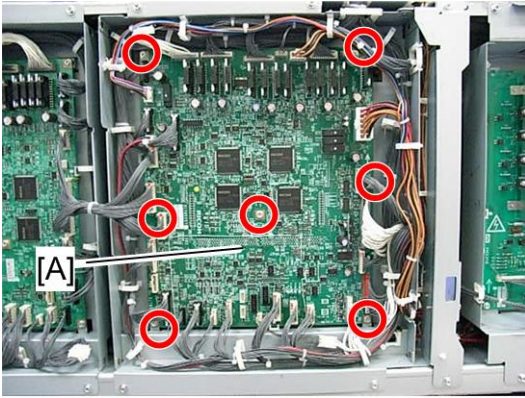


g178r218

2. IOB 1 [A] (🔧 x 7, 📦 x all)

IOB 2

1. Open the rear controller box (🔧 p.350).



g178r217

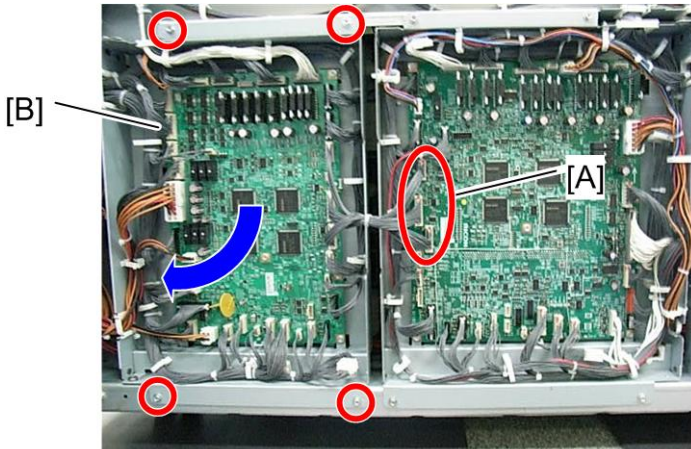
4

2. IOB 2 [A] ( x 7,  x all)


IOB Brackets

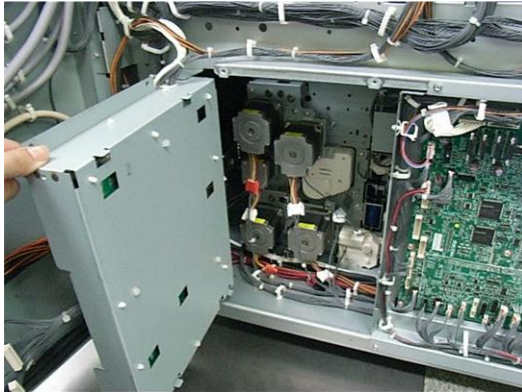
Opening out the IOB 1 Bracket

1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).



g178r219a

2. Disconnect the three harnesses [A] on IOB 2.
3. Open out the IOB 1 bracket [B] ( x 4)



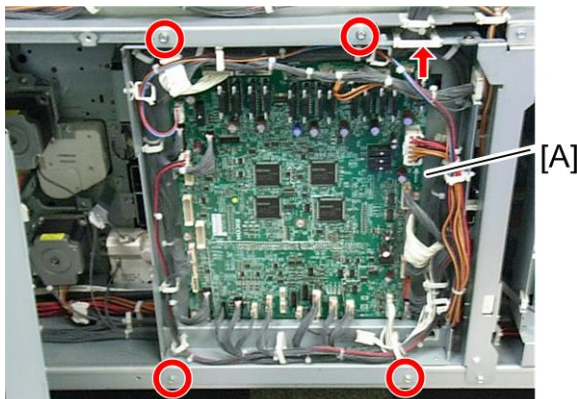
g178r235

- The picture above shows that the IOB 1 bracket is open.

4

Opening out the IOB 2 Bracket

- Open out the IOB 1 bracket (see the previous procedure).

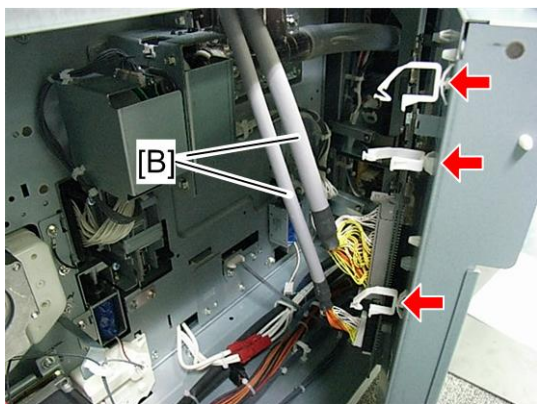


g178r224

- Pull the IOB 2 bracket [A] ( x 4,  x 1)

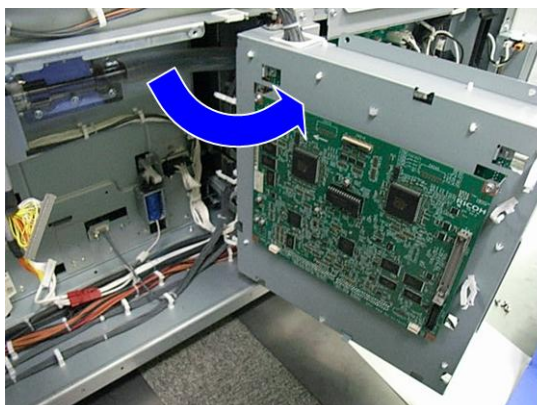
⬇ Note

- Do not open out the IOB 2 bracket fully at this time. The BCU is connected on the back side of this bracket with two cables.



g178r223

- 4
3. Release the three clamps and then disconnect the two cables [B].

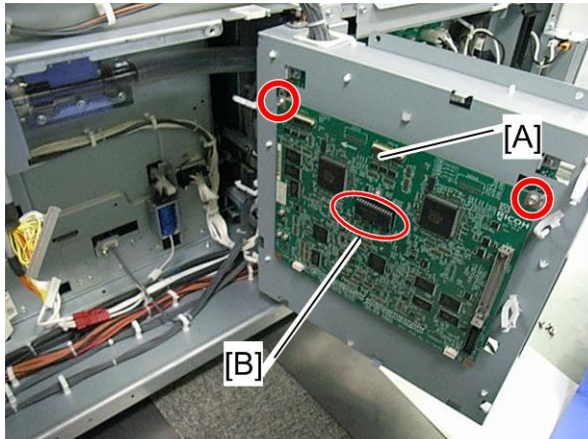


g178r221

4. Open out the IOB 2 bracket fully.

BCU

1. Open the rear controller box (p.350).
2. Open out the IOB 1 and 2 brackets (p.590).



g178r221a

3. BCU [A] ( x 2)

4. NVRAM [B]

Note

- Install this NVRAM on the new BCU.


When reinstalling the BCU

The BCU is connected to the IOB 2 via a board-to-board connector. When you reinstall the BCU, press down the BCU and make sure that the BCU is firmly connected to the IOB 2.

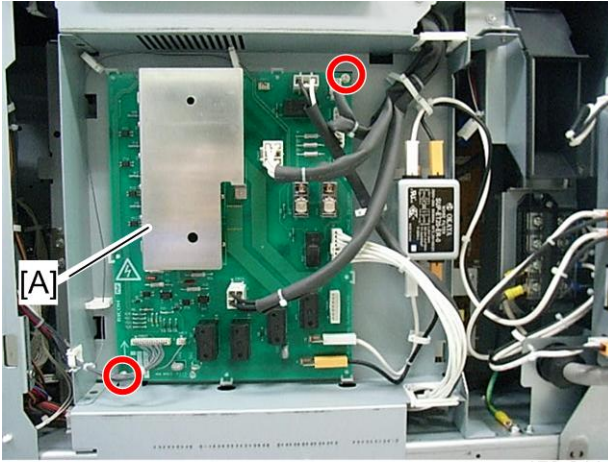
When installing a new BCU

Remove the BCU NVRAM from the old BCU and install it on the new BCU.

AC Drive Board

1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).

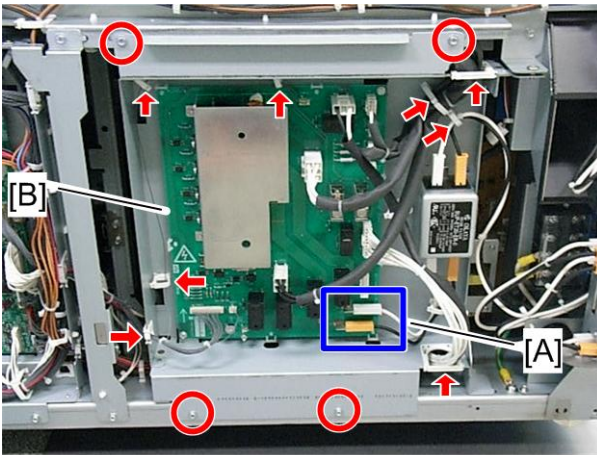
4




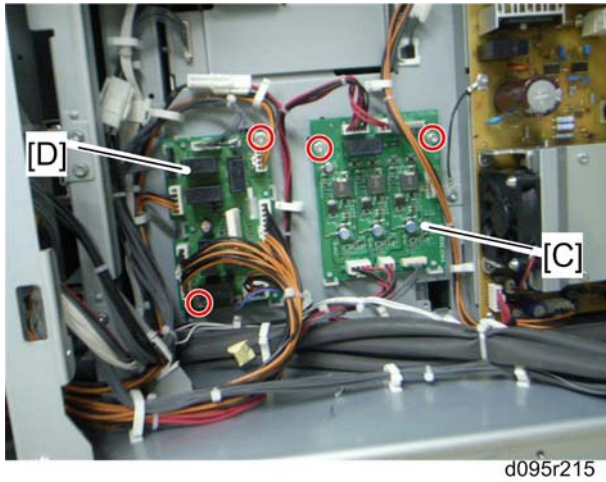
2. AC drive board [A] ( x 1, stud x 1,  x all)





FIB (Finisher Interface Board) and RB (Relay Board)

1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).






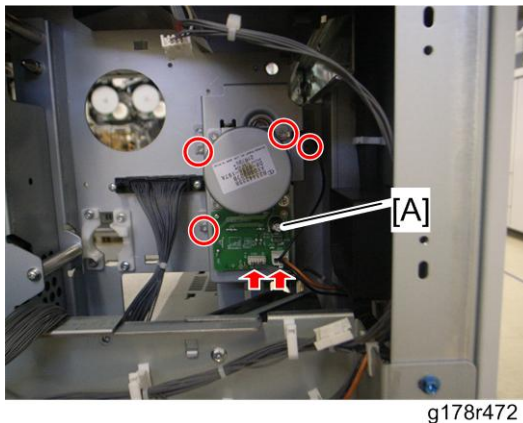
2. Disconnect all connectors, except for the two connectors [A] on the AC drive board, and release the clamps.
3. Open out the AC drive board bracket [B] ( x 4).



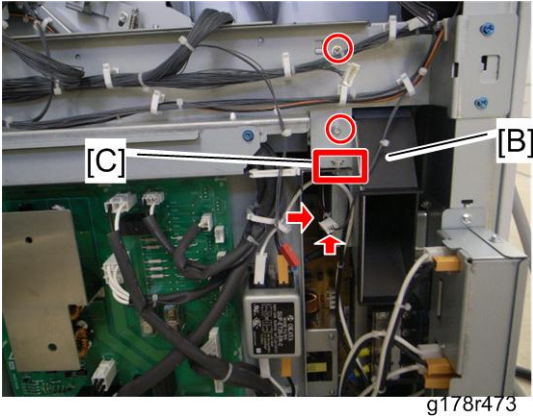
4. FIB [C] ( x 2,  x all)
5. RB [D] ( x 2,  x all)





PSU-G

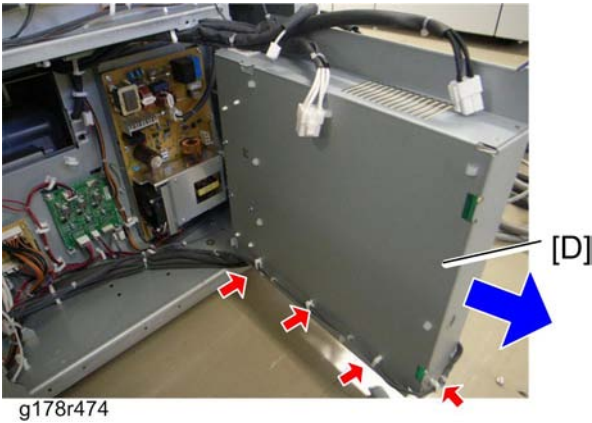
1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).
2. Pull out the fusing drawer ( p.524)
3. Paper cooling fan 2 duct ( p.569 "Paper Exit Motor")




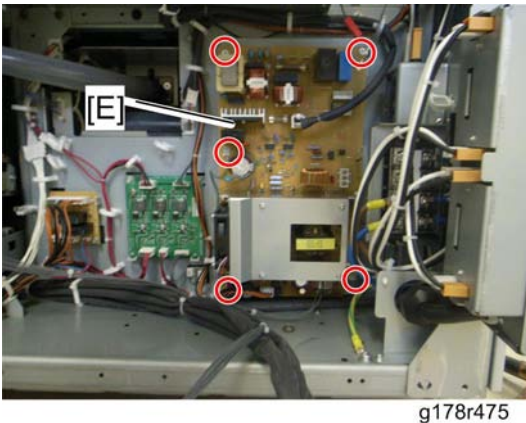
4. Paper exit motor bracket [A] ( x 4,  x 2)





- 4
5. Exit fan duct [B] ( x 2,  x 1,  x 1)
 6. Remove the stud screw [C].
 7. Open out the AC drive board bracket ( p.594 "FIB (Finisher Interface Board) and RB (Relay Board)").



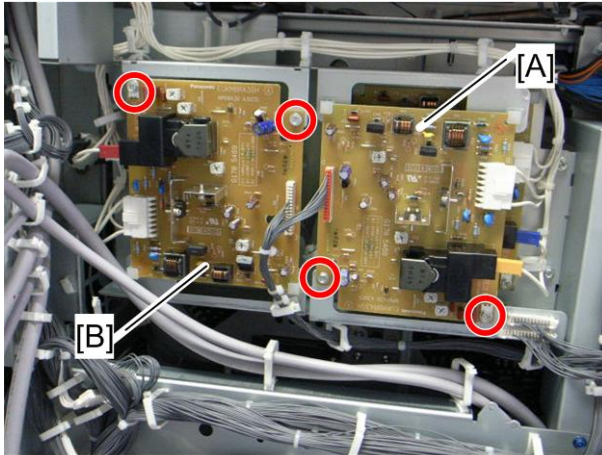
8. Remove the AC drive board bracket [D] ( x all)







9. PCU-G [E] ( x 5, stud x 1,  x all)

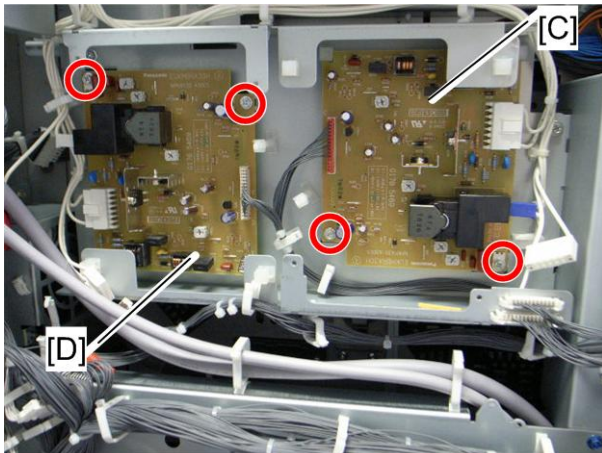
CGB HVPS

1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).







g178r206

2. CGB HVPS-Y [A] ( x 2,  x 3)
 3. CGB HVPS-M [B] ( x 2,  x 3)



g178r206a

4. CGB HVPS-C [C] ( x 2,  x 3)
 5. CGB HVPS-K [D] ( x 2,  x 3)

Controller NVRAM and DIMM


CAUTION

- If you change the NVRAM in the controller, and the DataOverwriteSecurity unit is installed, this DataOverwriteSecurity unit must be replaced with a new one.



Before Controller NVRAM Removal

This procedure is for the controller NVRAM removal. If you just replace a DIMM, skip to the "Removal Procedure".

4

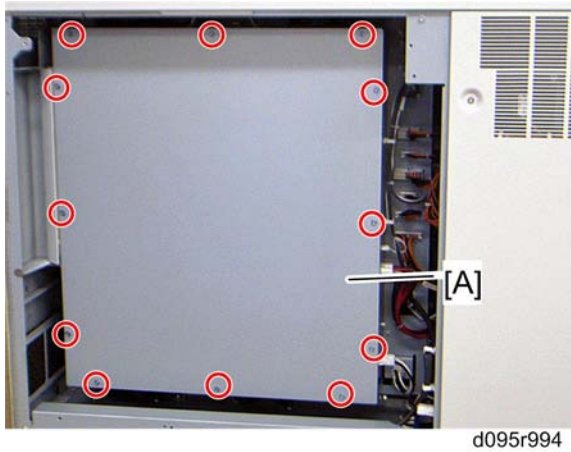
1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
2. Output the SMC data ( SP5-990-001) if possible.
3. Turn off the color controller first and the main switch. Then put a blank formatted SD card into SD card slot 2.
4. Turn on the main switch.

Note

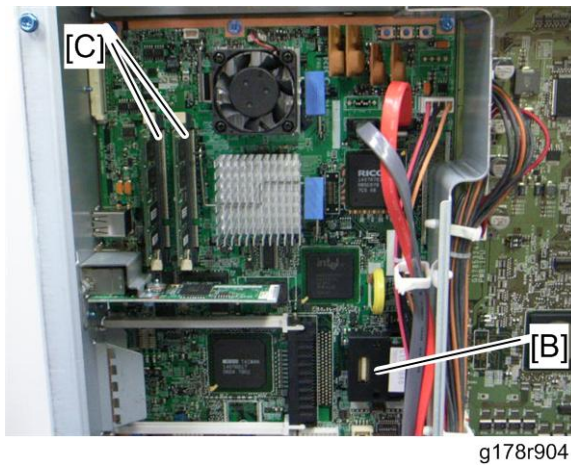
- An error message shows if local user information cannot be stored in an SD card because the capacity is not enough.
 - You cannot do this procedure if the SD card is write-protected.
5. Copy the NVRAM data ( SP5-824-001) to an SD card if possible.
 6. Turn off the color controller first and then the main switch. Then unplug the power cord.
 p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power "

Removal Procedure for Controller NVRAM

1. Rear lower right cover ( p.343)



2. Controller cover [A] ( x 12)



3. NVRAM [B] (hooks)
4. DIMMs [C]

After New NVRAM Installation

1. Plug in the power cord. Then turn on the main switch.
2. Check if the serial number shows on the operation panel. (SP5-811-002). Input the serial number if it does not show. (Contact your supervisor about this setting.)
3. Turn off and on the machine.
4. Copy the data from the SD card to the NVRAM (SP5-825-001) if you have successfully copied them to the SD card.

Note

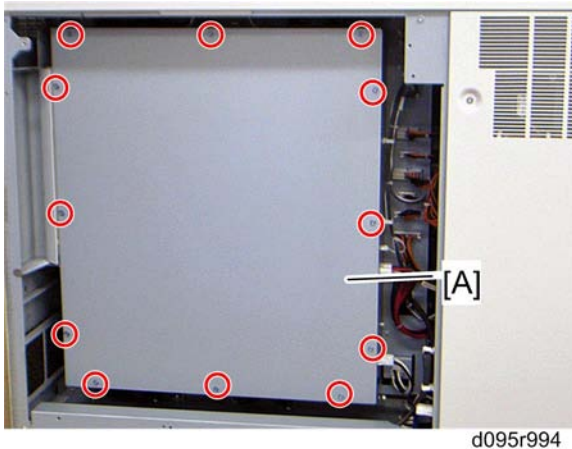
- The counter data in the user code information clears even if step 3 is done correctly.

- An error message shows if the download is incomplete. However, you can still use the part of a data that has already been downloaded in step 3.
 - An error message shows when the download data does not exist in the SD card, or, if it is already deleted.
5. Go out of SP mode. Then turn off the color controller and the main switch. Then remove the SD card from SD card slot 2.
 6. Turn the main switch on.
 7. Specify the SP and UP mode settings.
 8. Copy the Paper Library data from an SD card (use SP 5-711-001).
 9. Copy the backup of the Saved Paper Library back to the machine from an SD card (use SP 5-711-002)
10. Do the "ACC" procedure only if a new NVRAM is installed in Copier (D095) model.

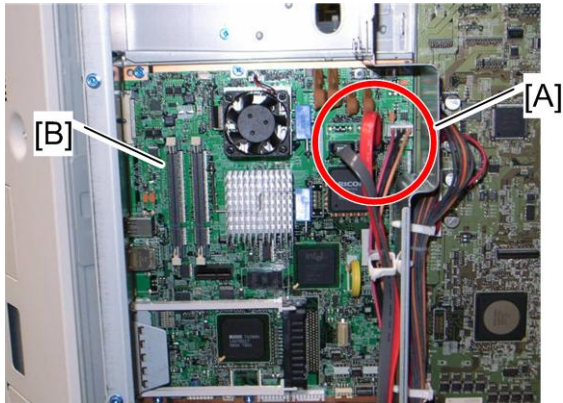
4

Controller Board

1. Rear lower right cover (🔧 p.343)



2. Controller cover [A] (🔧 x 12)

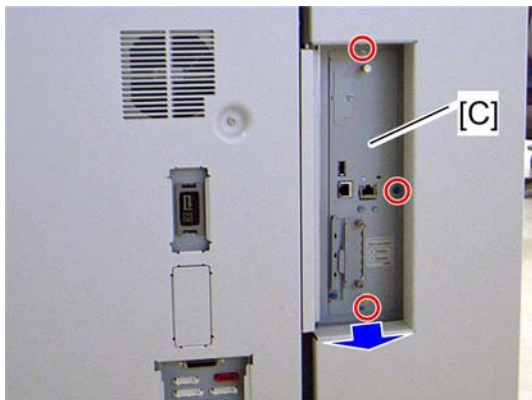


g178r239a


3. Disconnect the three connectors [A] on the controller board [B].

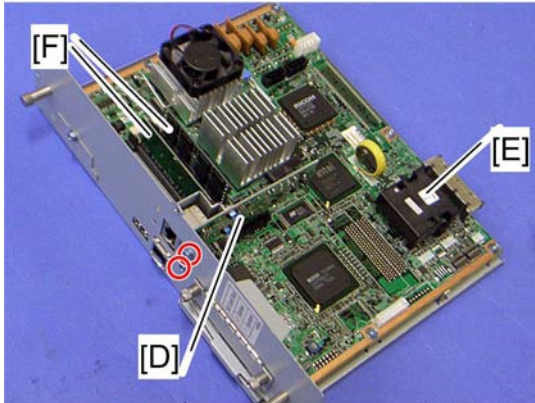
Note

- When you re-connect the three connectors [A], make sure that the black cable is on the left-hand side and the red cables are on the right-hand side.




d095r257a

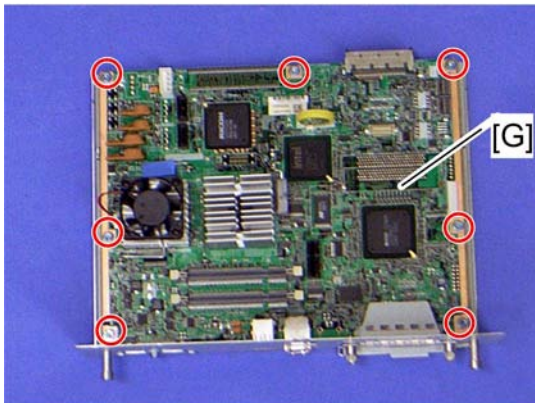
4. Controller unit [C] ( x 3)



d095r252a

4

- 5. Giga Ethernet board [D] ( x 2)
- 6. NVRAM [E] and DIMMs [F]



d095r253a

- 7. Controller board [G]

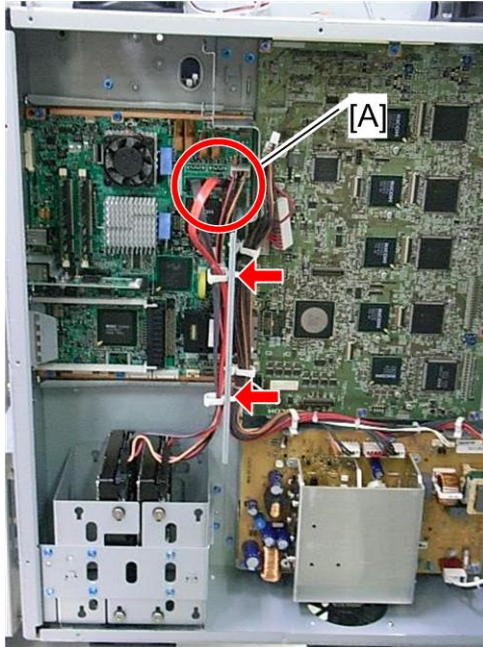
 **Note**

- When installing a new controller board, be sure to remove the NVRAM from the old board and attach it to the new board.
- If you replace the NVRAM, the DataOverwriteSecurity Unit will not work. A new DOS unit is required for a new NVRAM.
- Also, after you turn the machine on again, even if you do not replace the NVRAM, do the following (the following data is not in the NVRAM):
 - 1. Copy the Paper Library data from an SD card (use SP 5-711-001).
 - 2. Copy the backup of the Saved Paper Library back to the machine from an SD card (use SP 5-711-002).
- If the NVRAM was damaged, the Custom Paper List will be gone. The customer will have to make this again from the Paper Library data and the backed up Saved Paper Library data.

HDD

↓ Note

- The controller recognizes both disks as one disk unit. Both disks must always be replaced together.
1. Rear lower right cover (p.343).
 2. Controller cover (p.600 "Controller Board")

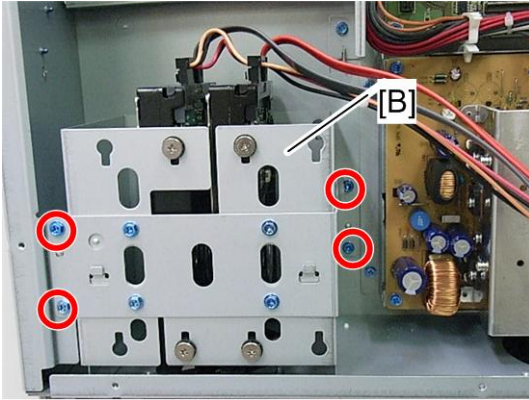


g178r247

3. Disconnect the three connectors [A] (x 2).

↓ Note

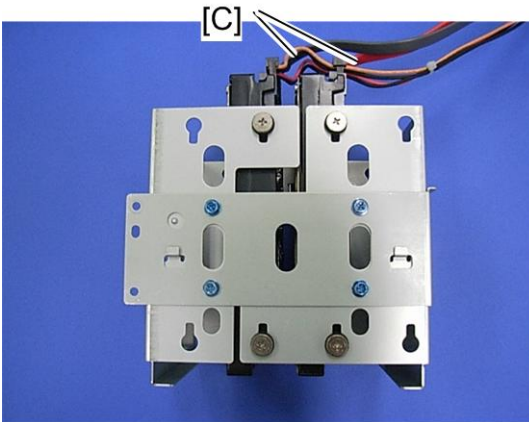
- When you re-connect the three connectors [A], make sure that the red flat cable is connected to CN18 and the dark brown flat cable is connected to CN17.



g178r250

4

4. HDD unit box [B] ( x 4)



g178r249

5. Disconnect the black and red cables [C].

6. HDD unit box

★ Important

- If you intend to re-install the same disks in the machine, check how the disks are connected before you disconnect them. They are not identical, and each disk must be connected to the correct connector.

When installing new HDDs

1. Format the HDDs with SP5832-001.
2. The DataOverwriteSecurity unit must be set up again if the customer is using the DOS feature.

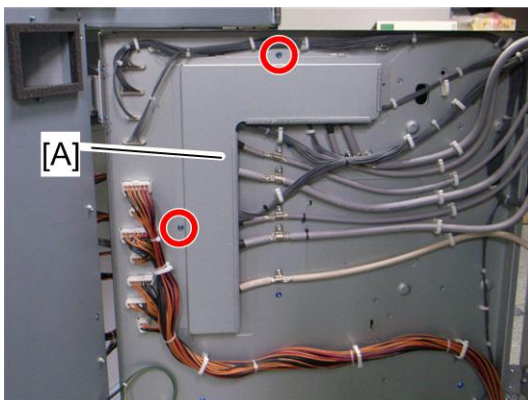
Disposal of HDDs

- Never remove an HDD unit from the work site without the consent of the client. If the customer has any concerns about the security of any information on the HDD, the HDD must remain with the customer for disposal or safe keeping.
- The HDD may contain proprietary or classified (Confidential, Secret) information. Specifically, the HDD data stored in temporary files created automatically during job sorting and jam recovery. Such data is stored on the HDD in a special format so it cannot normally be read but can be recovered with illegal methods.

IPU

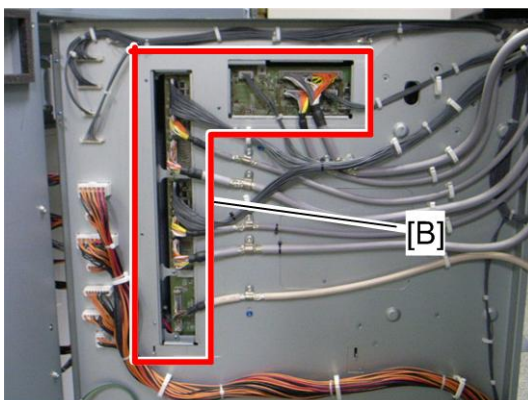
4

1. Open the rear controller box (🔧 p.350).
2. Controller board (🔧 p.600)



g178r242

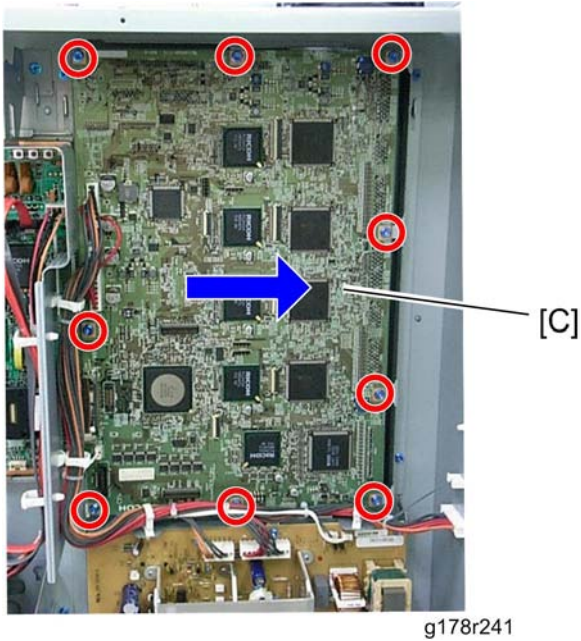
3. Connector cover [A] (🔧 x 2)



g178r243

4. All connectors [B] on the IPU (🔧 x 11)

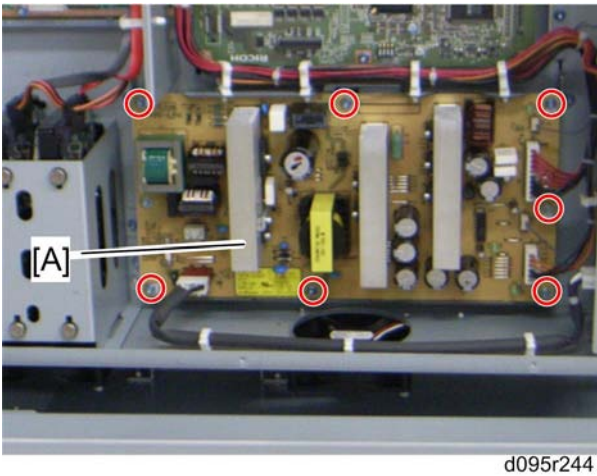
4



5. IPU [C] ( x 9,  x 3)

PSU-C

1. Open the rear controller box ( p.350).

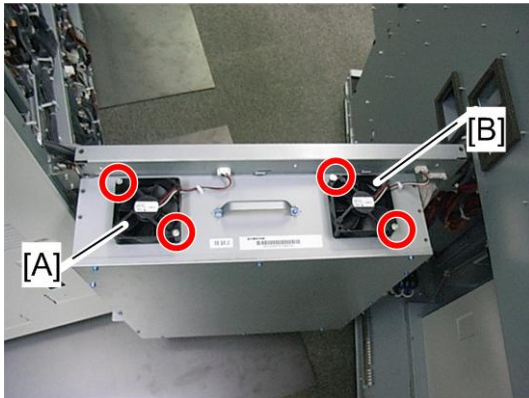


2. PSU-C [A] ( x 7,  x 5)





Controller Fans

Controller Fans 1 and 2

1. Open the rear controller box (p.350).



g178r237

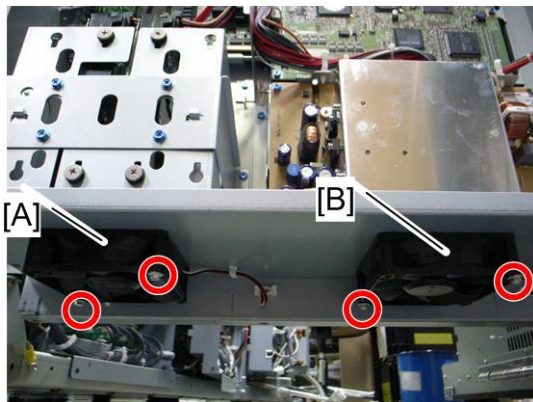
2. Controller fan 1 [A] ( x 2,  x 1)
3. Controller fan 2 [B] ( x 2,  x 1)

★ Important

- When you reinstall controller fan 1 and 2, make sure that these fans are installed with their decals facing upward.

Controller Fans 3 and 4

1. Open the rear controller box (p.350).



g178r237a


2. Controller fan 3 [A] ( x 2,  x 1)

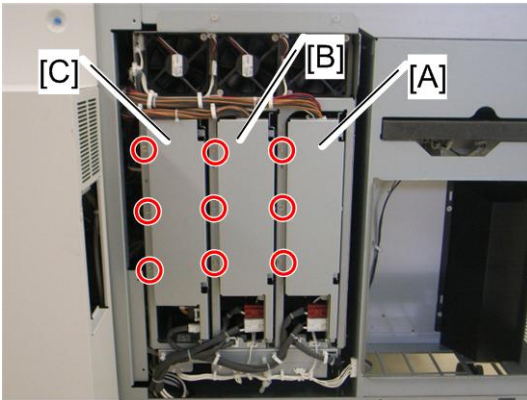
3. Controller fan 4 [B] ( x 2,  x 1)

★ Important

- When you reinstall controller fans 3 and 4, make sure that these fans are installed with their decals facing upward.







PSU-EA1, EA2 and -EB

1. Rear lower left cover ( p.343)



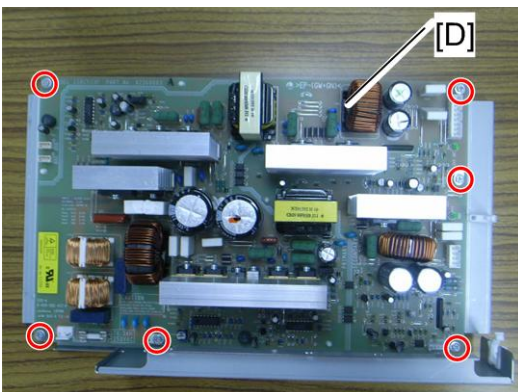
g178r476

2. Remove:


- [A]: PSU-EA1 bracket ( x 3,  x all)
- [B]: PSU-EA2 bracket ( x 3,  x all)
- [C]: PSU-EB bracket ( x 3,  x all)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pull out the brackets in one motion. Some harnesses and cables do not have slack. Be careful when you pull out each bracket.



g178r477

3. PSU-EA1, -EA2 or -EB [D] ( x 6)

 **Note**

- The removal procedure for each PSU board is identical.

Fiery Controller

⚠ CAUTION

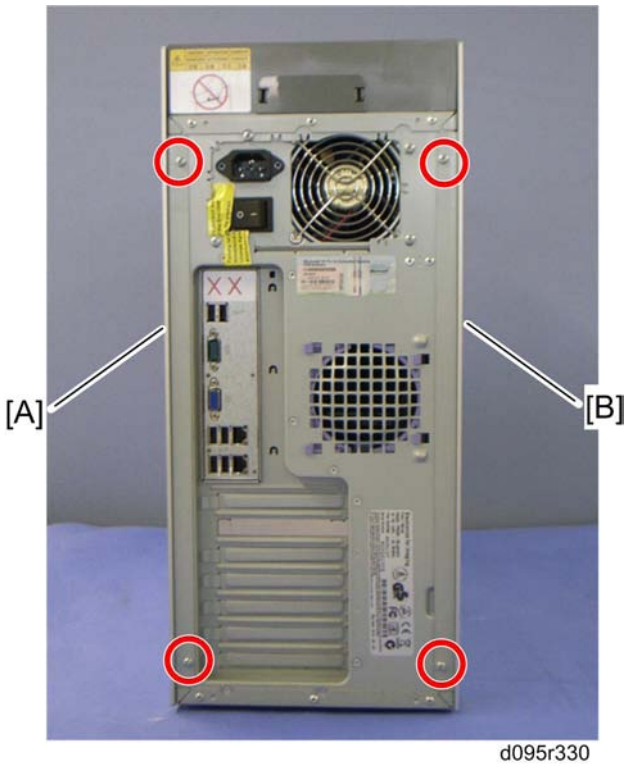
- Double Pole/ Neutral Fusing

★ Important

- Turn off the main power in the following order before servicing. Otherwise, the data on the Fiery controller may be damaged.
- 1. Shut down the Fiery controller first
- 2. And then turn off the main power switch of the main machine. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

4

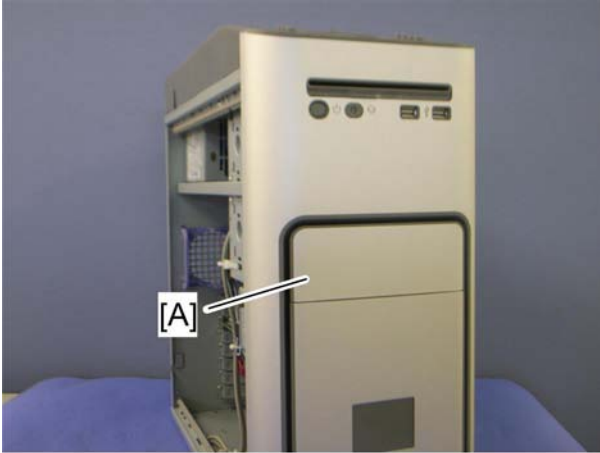
Fiery Controller Left and Right Cover



1. Fiery controller right cover [A] (🔧 x 2)
2. Fiery controller left cover [B] (🔧 x 2)

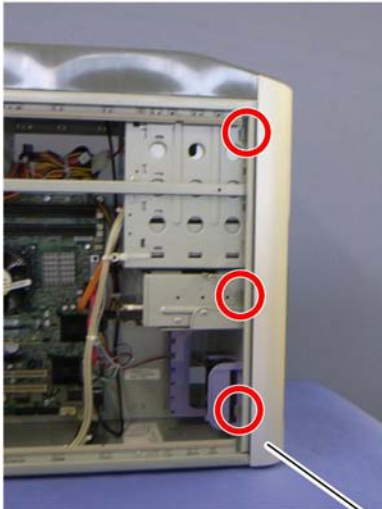
Fiery Controller Front Cover

1. Fiery controller left and right cover (p.610)

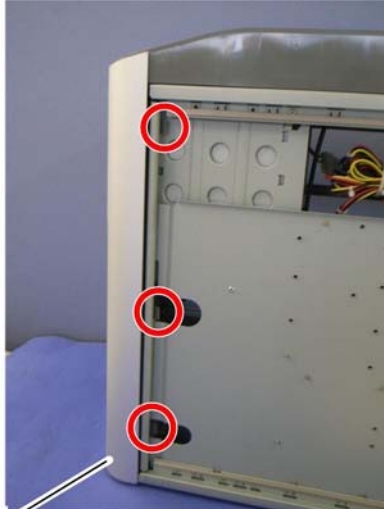


d095r501

2. Front middle cover [A]



d095r343



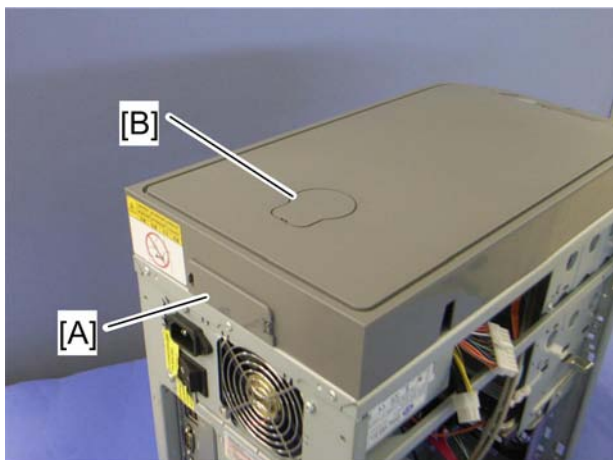
d095r344

3. Fiery controller front cover [A] (hook x 6)

Fiery Controller Top Cover and Operation Panel Board

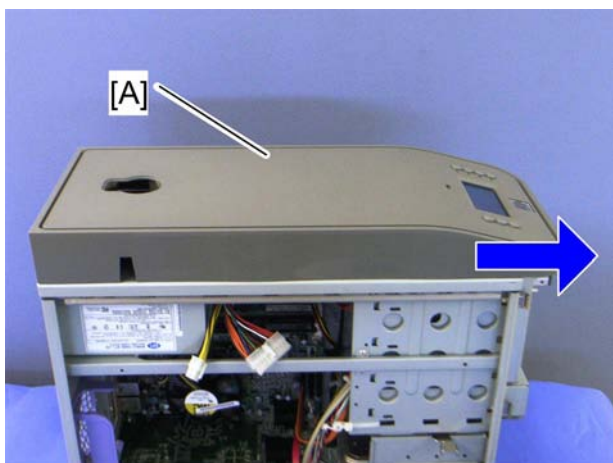
1. Fiery controller front cover (p.611)

4



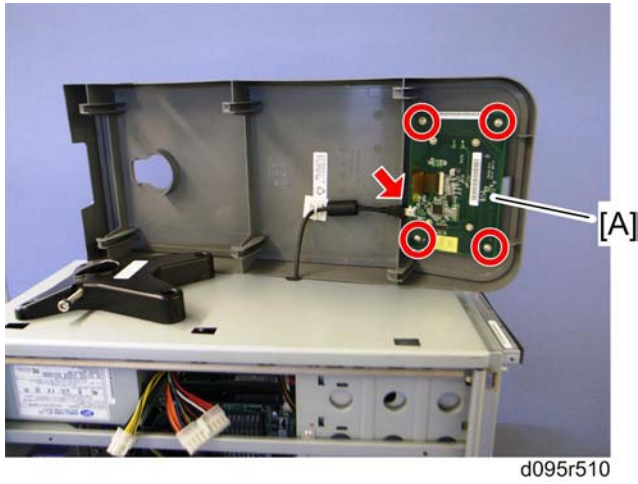
d095r503

2. Remove the cap [A] and the top cover lock cap [B].




d095r504

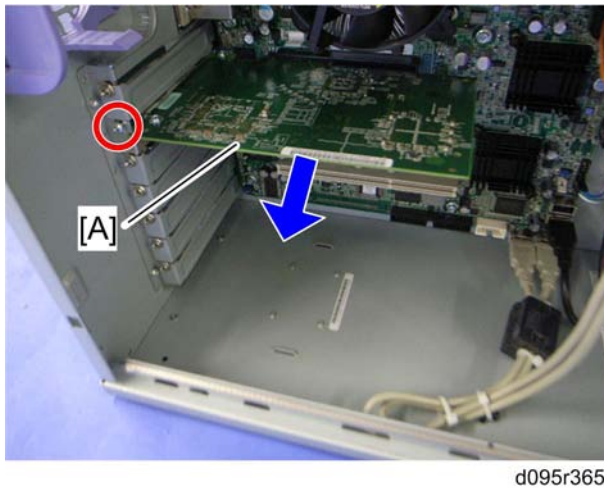
3. Fiery controller top cover [A].




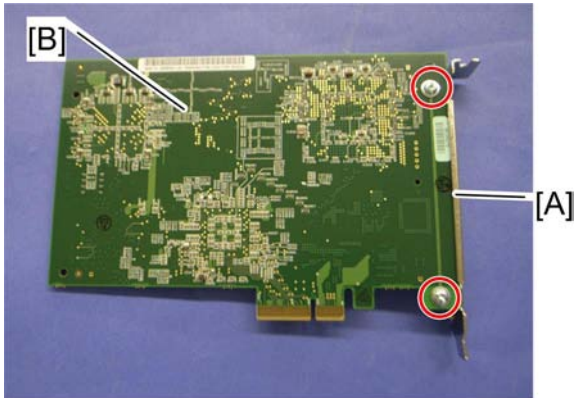
4. Operation panel board [A] ( x 4,  x 1).

Video Board

1. Fiery controller left cover ( p.610)




2. Video board with bracket [A] ( x 1)



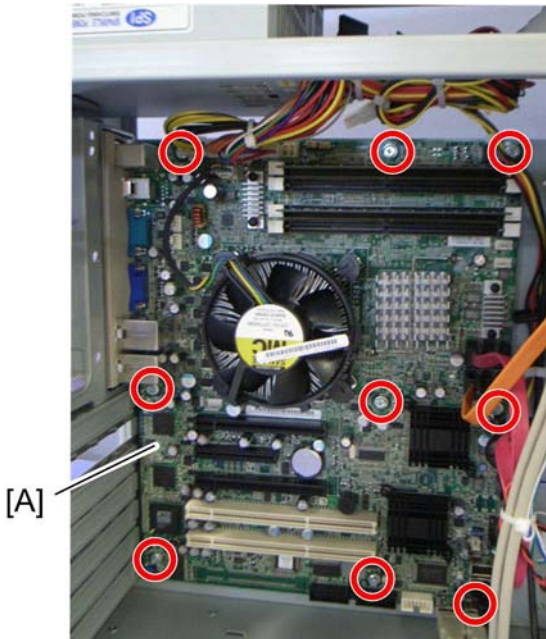
d095r367

4


3. Video board bracket [A] ( x 2)
4. Video board [B]

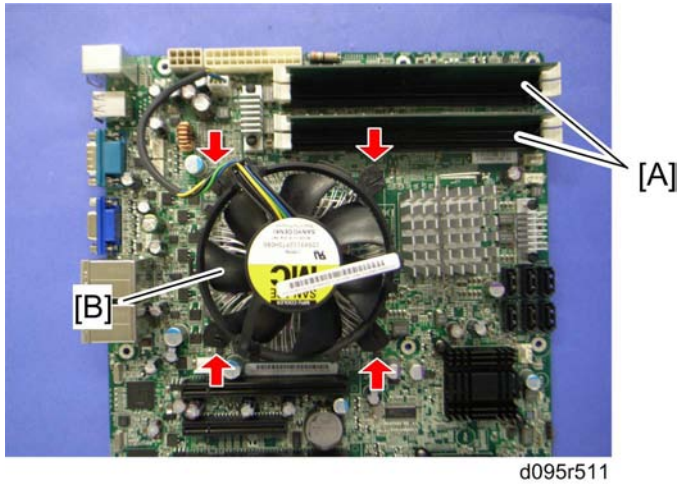
Fiery Controller Mother Board, DIMM and CPU

1. Video board ( p.613)



d095r368

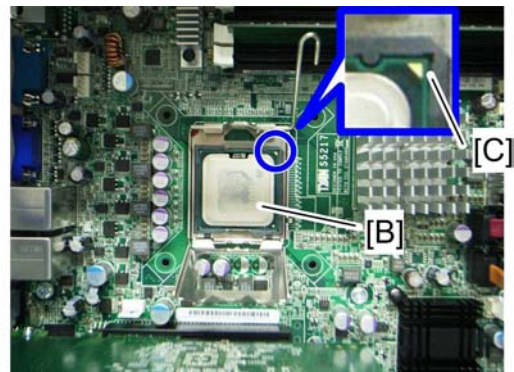
2. Disconnect all harnesses on the mother board.
3. Mother board unit [A] ( x 9)



4. Two DIMMs [A]
5. CPU fan [B]

Note

- Make sure that four locks (red arrows as shown above) are correctly installed after reinstalling the CPU fan [B]



6. Release the lock lever [A].
7. CPU [B]

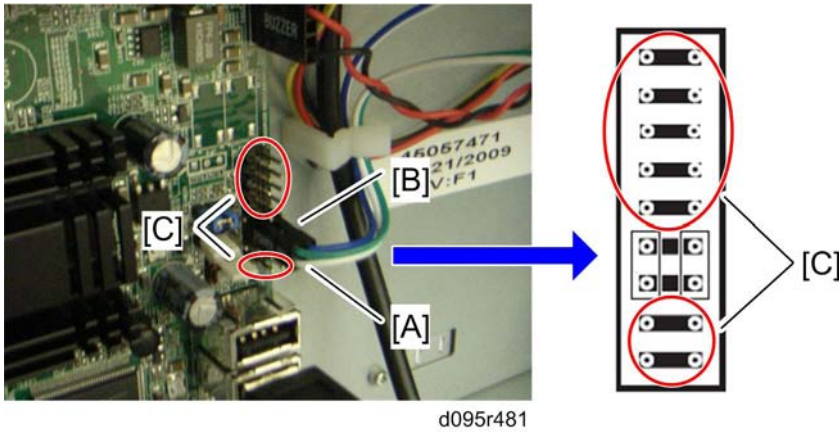
Note

- When you reinstall the CPU [B], make sure that the triangle mark [C] is positioned as shown above.

Important

- When you replace the DIMM, always replace the pair of DIMMs at the same time.

When reassembling

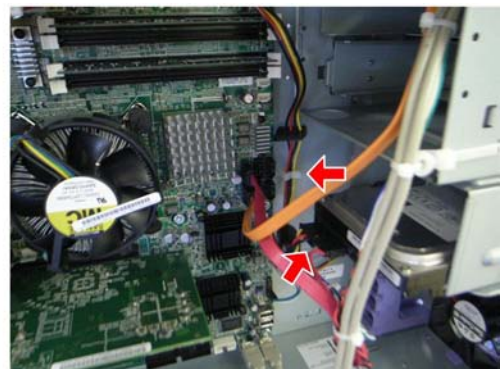
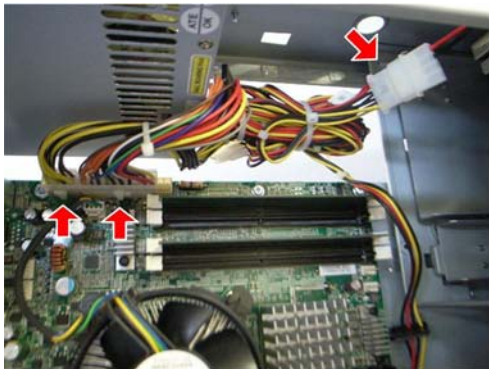


Make sure that the 2-pin cable (power switch) and 2-pin cable (reset switch) are correctly connected to JP4 on the motherboard.

- The green wire [A] of the 2-pin cable is connected as shown above (the green wire is on the upper side).
- The blue wire [B] of the 2-pin cable is connected as shown above (the blue wire is on the upper side).
- Do not connect any cables to the pins [C] as shown above.

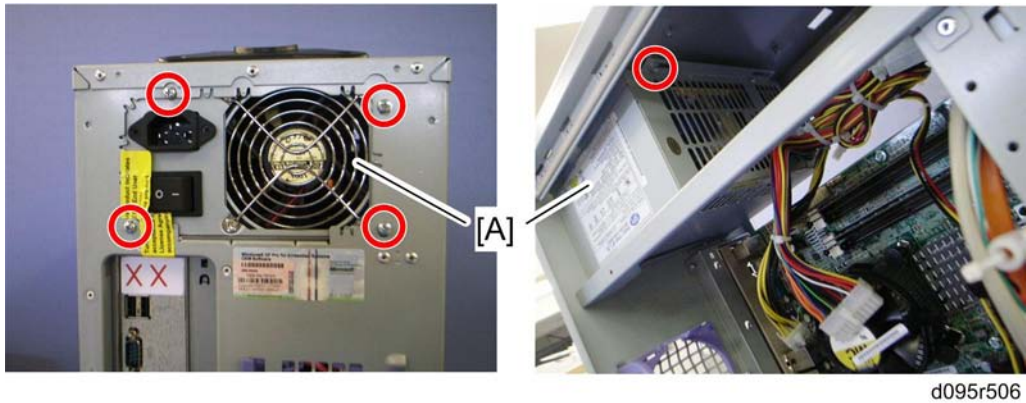
Fiery Controller PSU

1. Fiery controller left and right cover (🔧 p.610)
2. Fiery controller top cover (🔧 p.611)



d095r505

3. Disconnect the four connectors (🔧 x 1).





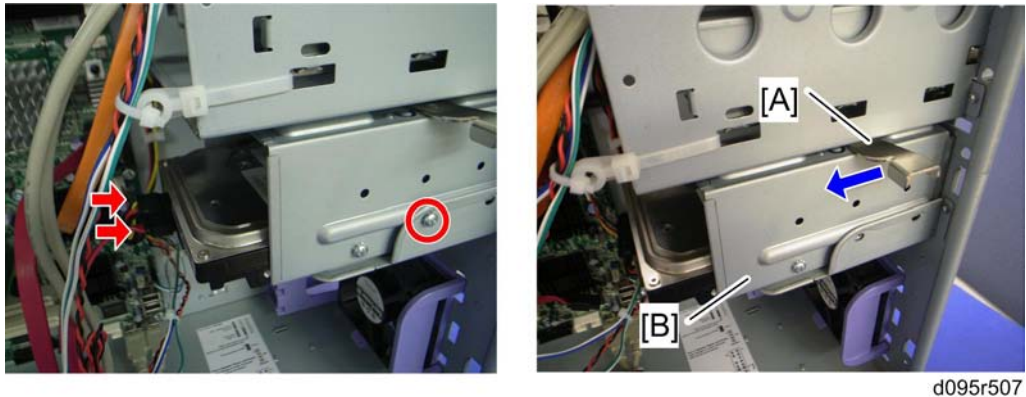
d095r506

4. Fiery controller PSU [A] ( x 5)

4

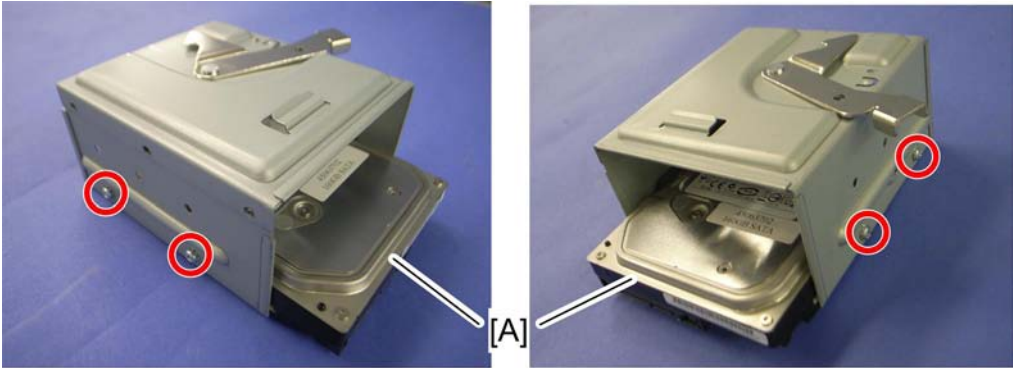
HDD Unit

1. Fiery controller left and right cover ( p.610)
2. Fiery controller front cover ( p.611)



d095r507

3. Disconnect the two connectors and remove the screw.
4. Release the lock lever [A], and then pull out the HDD bracket [B].



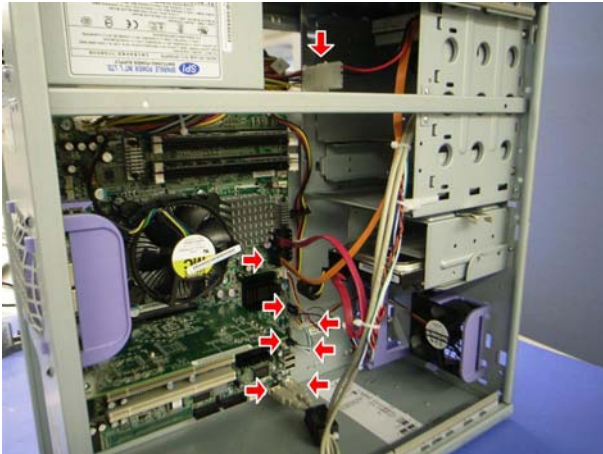
d095r508

4

- 5. HDD unit [A] (🔩 x 4)

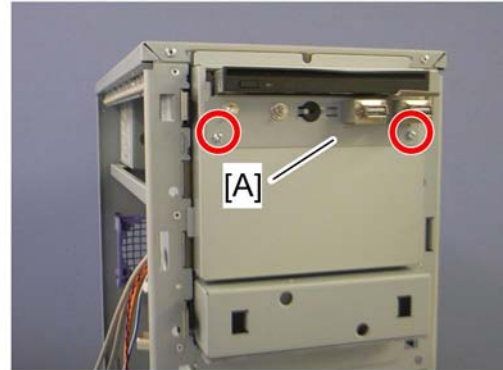
DVD Drive

- 1. Fiery controller left and right cover (📄 p.610)
- 2. Fiery controller front cover (📄 p.611)



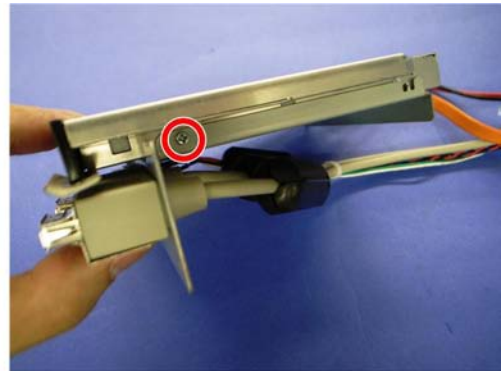
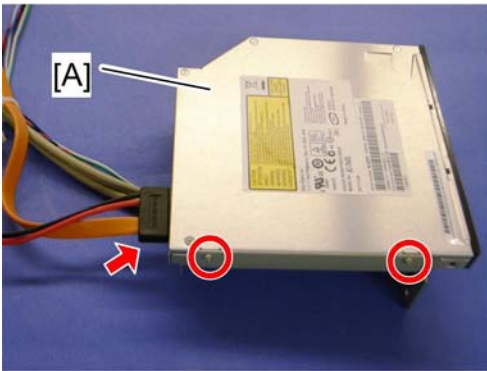
d095r513

- 3. Disconnect the seven connectors (🔌 x 1).





d095r514

4. DVD drive bracket [A] ( x 3)




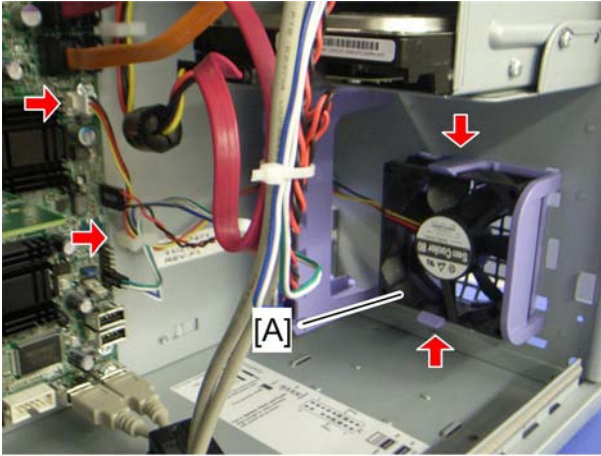
d095r515

5. DVD drive [A] ( x 3,  x 1)

4

Fiery Controller Front Fan

1. Fiery controller left cover ( p.610)



d095r509

4

2. Fieri controller front fan [A] (⚙️ x 1, 🛠️ x 1, hook x 2)

★ Important

- When you reinstall the Fieri controller front fan, make sure that this fan is installed with its decal facing the rear side of the Fieri controller.

Others

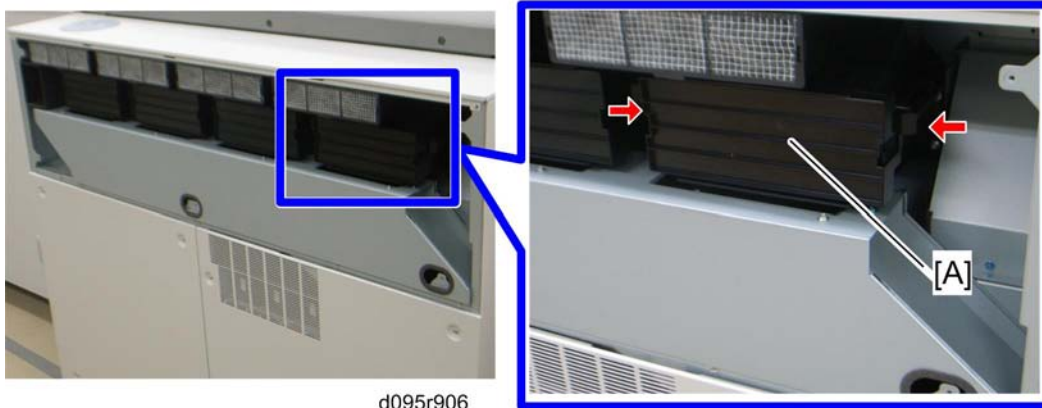
★ Important

- Turn off the main power in the following order before servicing. Otherwise, the data on the Fiery controller may be damaged.
- 1. Shut down the Fiery controller first
- 2. And then turn off the main power switch of the main machine. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

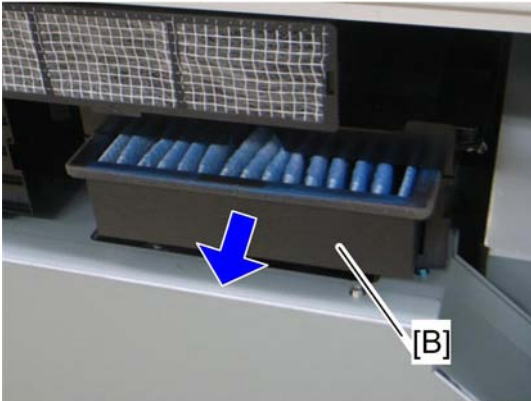
Dust Filters

↓ Note

- The removal procedure for all dust filters (K, C, M, Y) are identical. In this procedure, the removal procedure for the dust filter-Y is described.
1. Rear upper cover (▶ p.343)



2. Dust filter cover [A] (hooks)



d095r908

4

3. Dust filter [B]

After installing a new dust filter

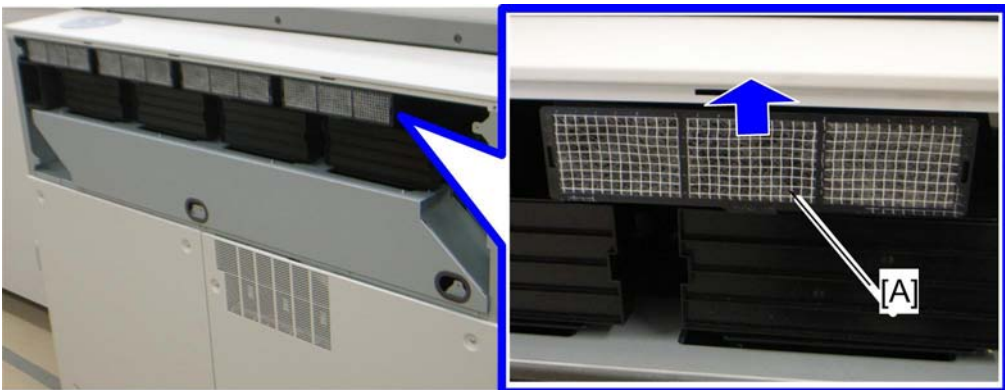
Clear the PM counter for the dust filter. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Development Filter

Note

- The removal procedures for all dust filters (K, C, M, Y) are identical. In this procedure, the removal procedure for the dust filter-Y is described.

1. Rear upper cover (p.343)



d095r840

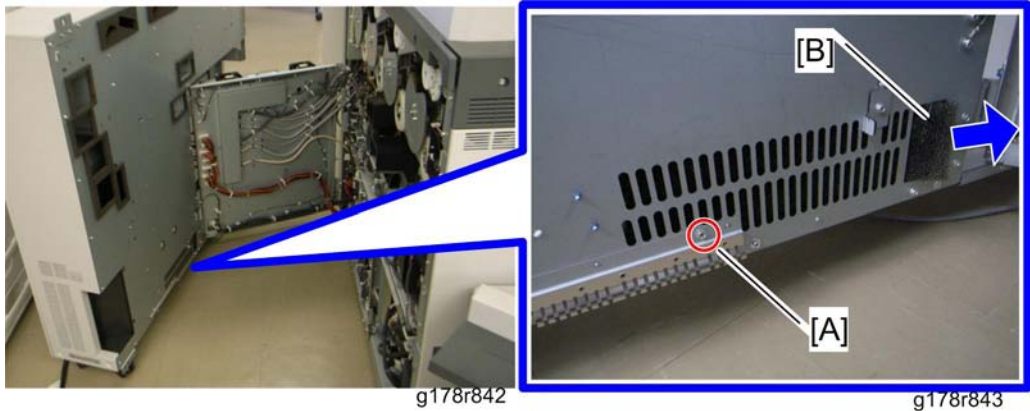
2. Development filter [A]

Cleaning Requirement

This filter must be cleaned at 400 K intervals. Clean this filter with a vacuum cleaner.

PSU Filter

1. Open the rear controller box (▶ p.350).



2. Remove the screw [A].
3. PSU filter [B]

Cleaning Requirement

This filter must be cleaned at 400 K intervals. Clean this filter with a vacuum cleaner.

Controller Filter

1. Open the rear controller box (▶ p.350).



4

2. Controller filter [A]

Cleaning Requirement

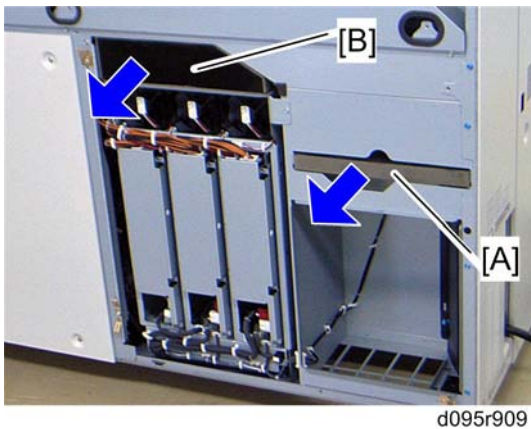
This filter must be cleaned at 400 K intervals. Clean this filter with a vacuum cleaner.

Ozone Filters

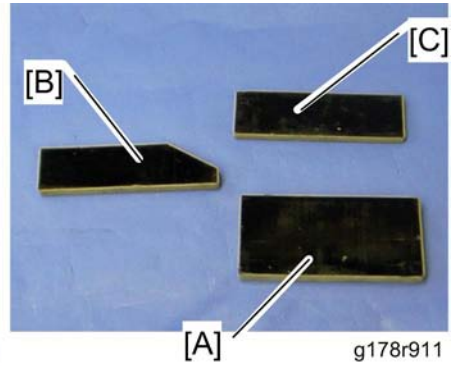
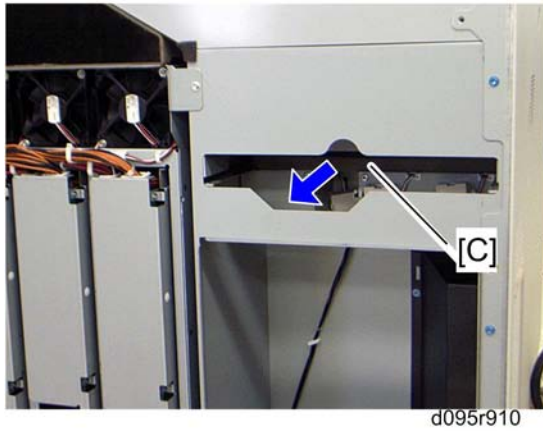
↓ Note

- There are two sizes of ozone filters in this machine. Replace both at every PM interval.

1. Rear lower left cover (p.343)



2. Ozone filter (Large) [A]
1. Ozone filter (Medium) [B]



2. Ozone filter (Small) [C]

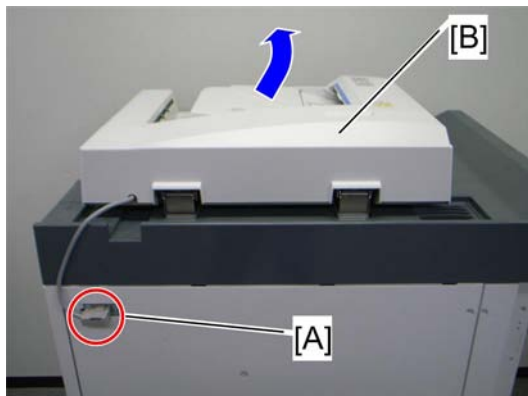
After installing new ozone filters

Clear the PM counter for the ozone filters. See "p.317 "PM Parts Screen Details"" in the chapter "Preventive Maintenance".

Document Feeder (D095 only)

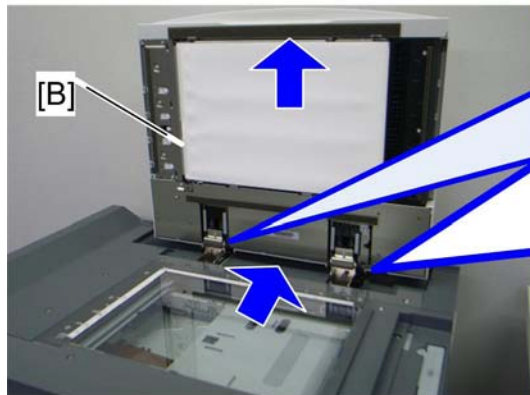
ADF Unit

4

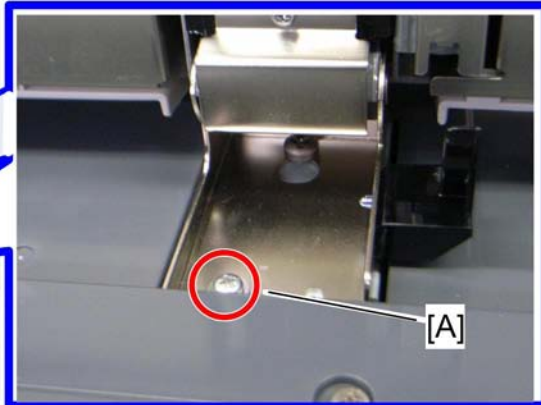


d016r967

1. Disconnect the I/F cable of the ADF.
2. Open the ADF [B].



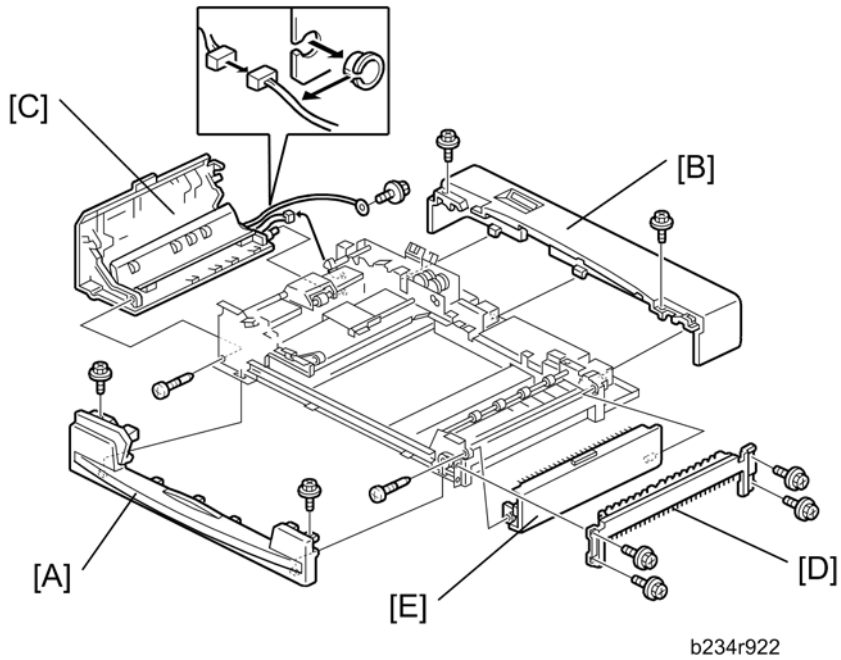
d016r968











d016r969

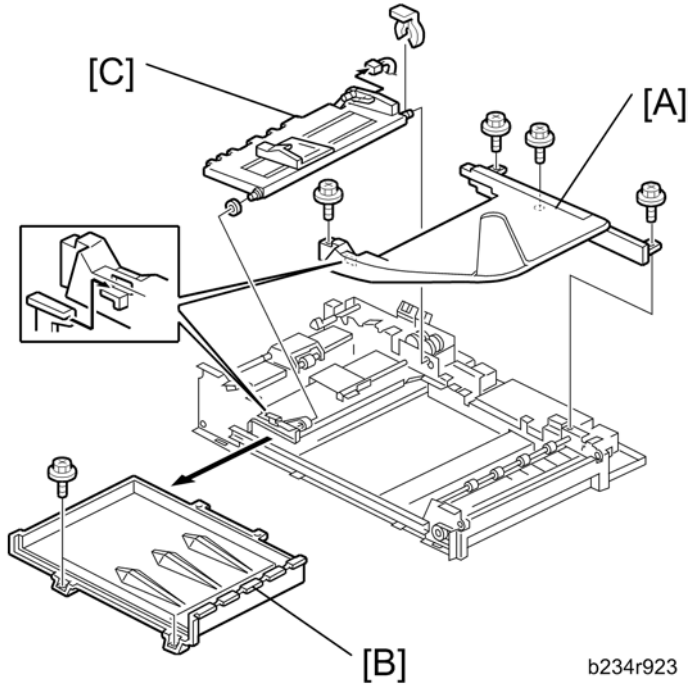
3. Remove the screws [A] from both hinges.
4. Hold both sides of the ADF unit [B].
5. Slide the ADF unit [B] to the rear side, and then lift it.

ADF Covers



1. Front cover [A] ( x 2)
2. Rear cover [B] ( x 2)
3. Left cover [C] ( x 2,  x 2)
4. Original exit tray ( p.642 "Optics Dust Filter")
5. Right cover [D] ( x 4,  x 2)
6. Upper exit cover [E] ( x 1)

ADF Original Tray



4

Original Tray

1. Remove the ADF front and rear covers. (☞ p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Original tray [A] (🔩 x 4)

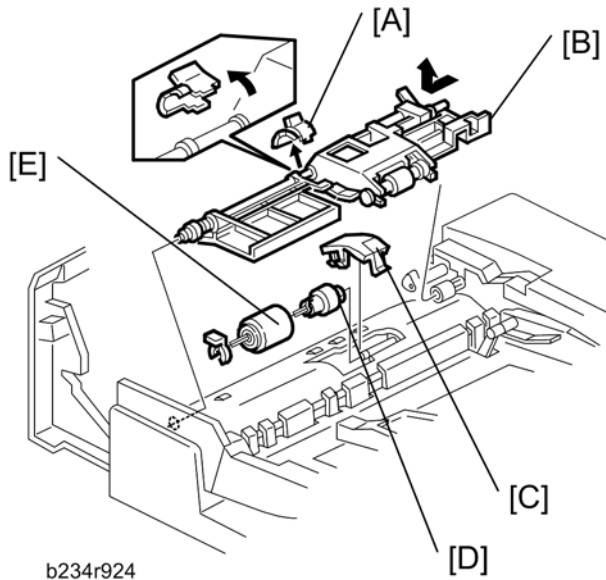
Original Table Cover

1. Remove the ADF front and rear covers. (☞ p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Remove the original tray [A].
3. Original table cover [B] (🔩 x 2)

Bottom Plate

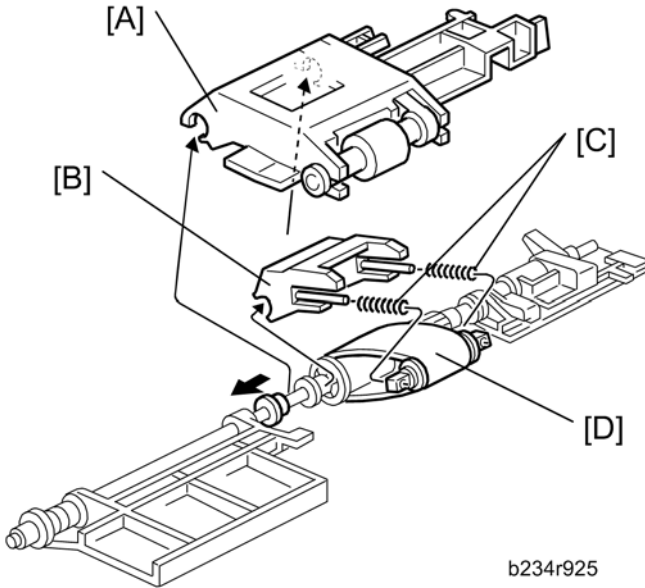
1. Remove the ADF front and rear covers. (☞ p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Remove the original tray [A].
3. Bottom plate [C] (🔩 x 1, 📦 x 1)

Feed Unit and Separation Roller



1. Open the left cover.
2. Clip [A]
3. Remove the feed unit [B]. Pull the feed unit to the front, release the shaft at the rear, and release the front bushing.
4. Separation roller cover [C]
5. Torque limiter [D] and separation roller [E] (⌀ x 1)

Feed Belt



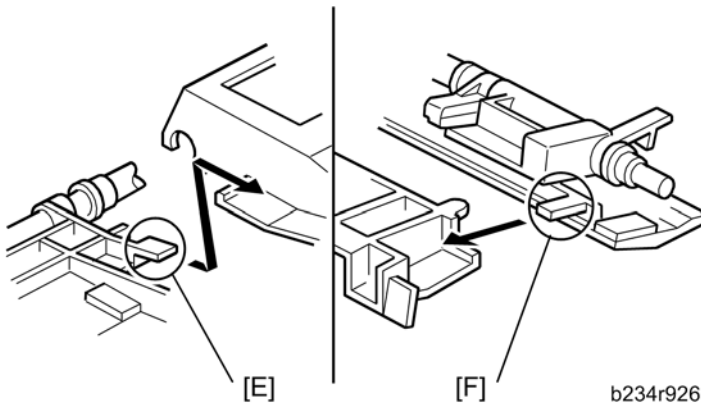
b234r925

1. Feed unit (p.629)
2. Pick-up roller unit [A]
3. Feed belt holder [B]

Note

- The springs [C] come off the feed belt cover easily.

4. Feed belt [D]

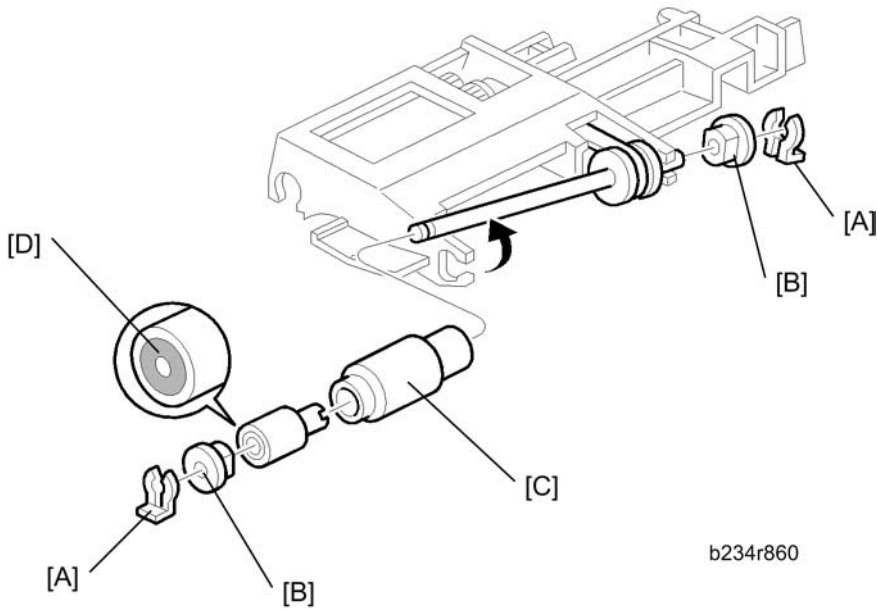


b234r926

Note

- When reinstalling the pick-up roller unit, make sure that levers [E] and [F] on the front and rear original guides are resting on the pick-up roller unit cover.

Pick-Up Roller



b234r860

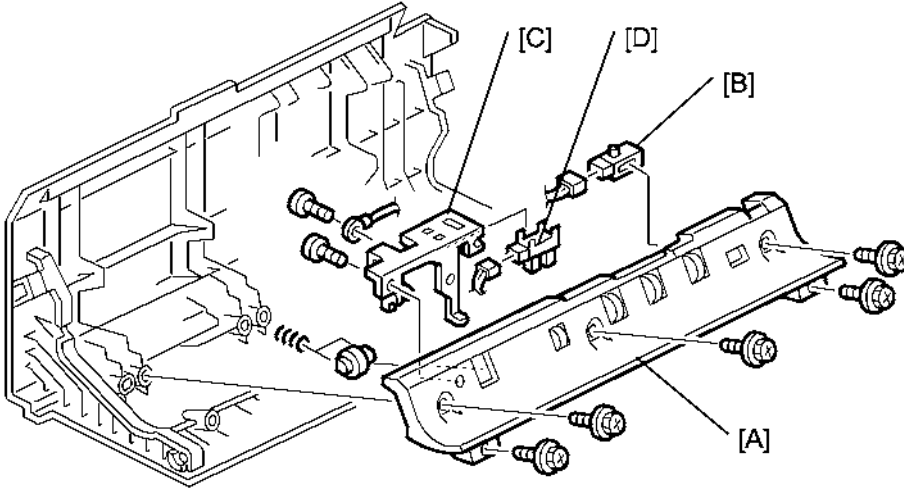
1. Open the left cover.
2. Feed unit (p.629)
3. Snap rings [A] (x 2)
4. Two bushings [B]
5. Pick-up roller [C]

Note






- When reinstalling the pick-up roller, make sure that the one-way clutch [D] is not on the gear side.

ADF Sensors

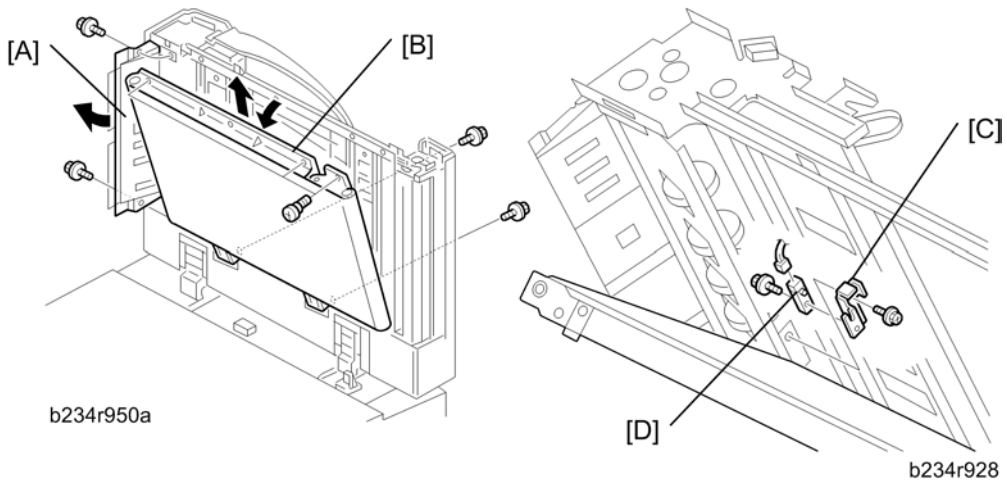
Entrance Sensor and Length Sensor



b234r861

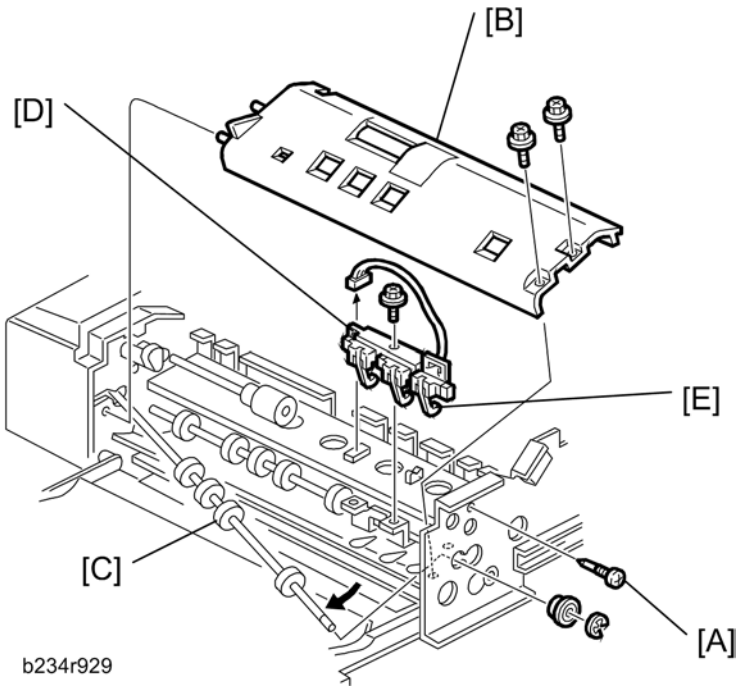
1. ADF left cover ( p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Guide plate [A] ( x 5)
3. Entrance sensor [B] ( x 1)
4. Length sensor bracket [C] ( x 2)
5. Length sensor [D] ( x 1)

Registration Sensor



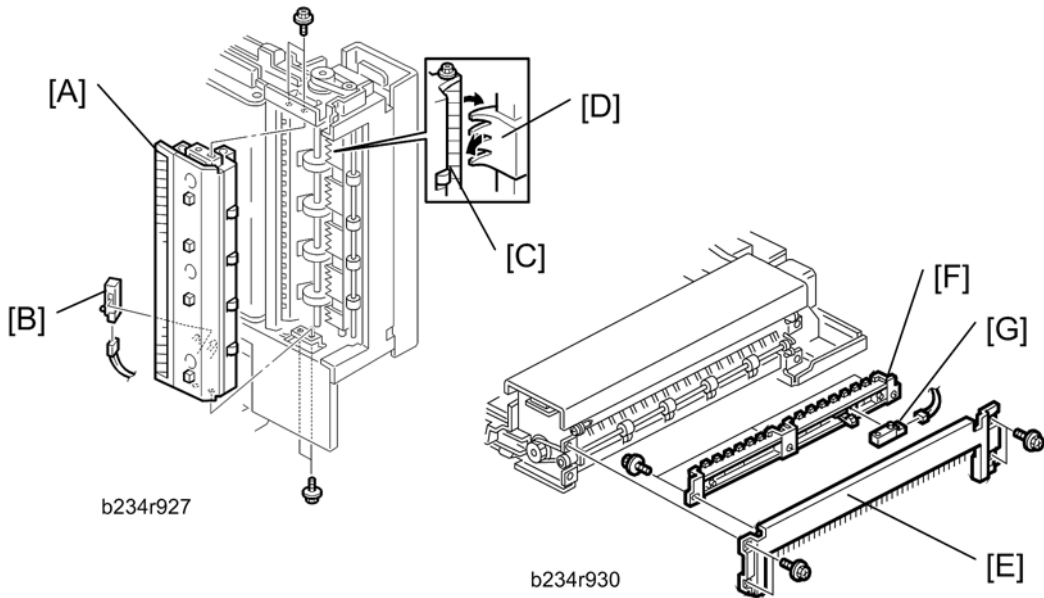
1. ADF front cover (p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. ADF left cover (p.627 "ADF Covers")
3. Release the entrance guide [A] (x 2).
4. Release the transport belt unit [B] (x 3).
5. Sensor bracket [C] (x 1)
6. Registration sensor [D] (x 1, x 1)

Width Sensors



1. ADF front cover (p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Feed unit (p.629)
3. Stopper screw [A]
4. Guide plate [B] (x 2)
5. Release the front end of the upper transport roller [C] (bushing x 1, x 1).
6. Sensor bracket [D] (x 1)
7. Width sensors [E] (x 1 each)

Exit Sensor, Inverter Sensor



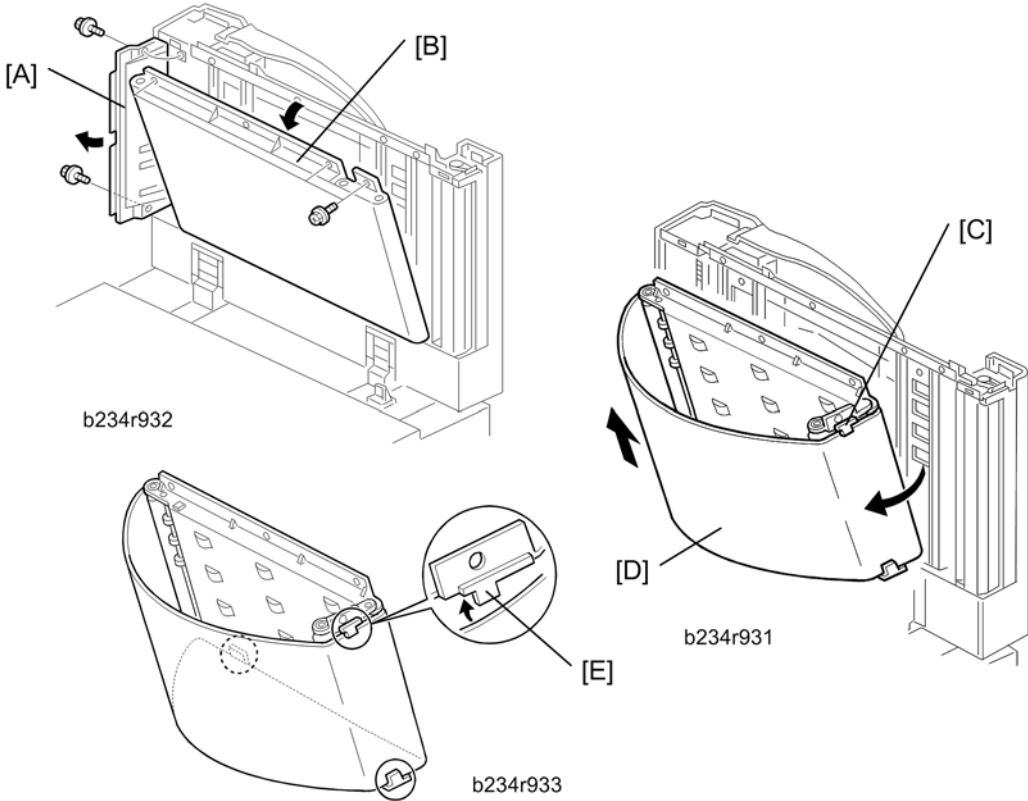
1. Front and rear covers (p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Original tray (p.628)
3. Exit guide unit [A] (x 5, x 1)
4. Exit sensor [B] (x 1)

Note

- When reinstalling the exit guide unit, make sure that the guide plate [C] on the exit unit is over the exit gate [D].

5. Right cover [E] (p.627 "ADF Covers")
6. Guide plate [F] (x 3)
7. Inverter sensor [G] (x 1)

Transport Belt



4

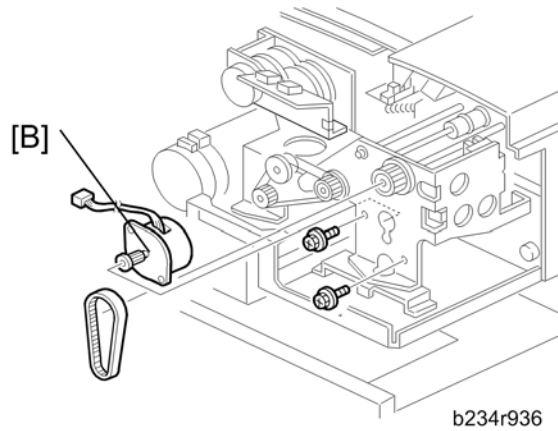
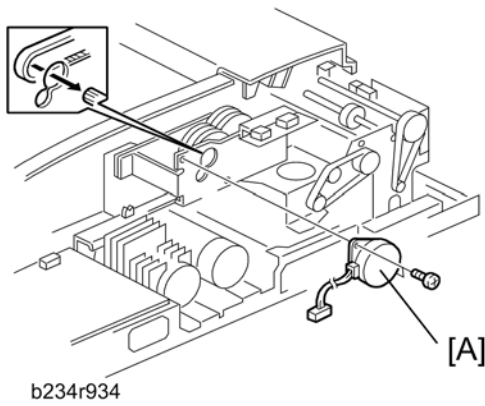
1. Front cover (p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Release the entrance guide [A] (x 2).
3. Release the transport belt unit [B] (x 3).
4. Fold the transport belt assembly extension [C].
5. Transport belt [D]

Note

- When installing the transport belt, make sure that the belt passes under the upper and lower belt guide spacers [E].
6. Execute SP6009 (DF Free Run) to do an ADF free run for 3 minutes. After the free run is finished, clean off any dust on the exposure glass.

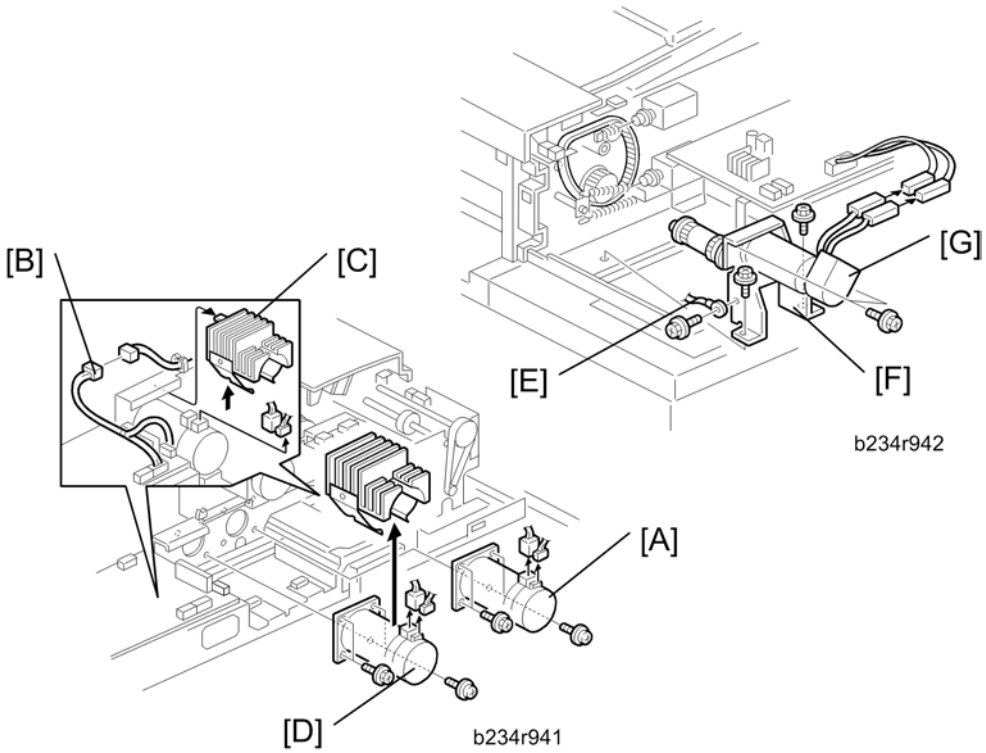
ADF Motors

Bottom Plate Motor, Pick-up Motor



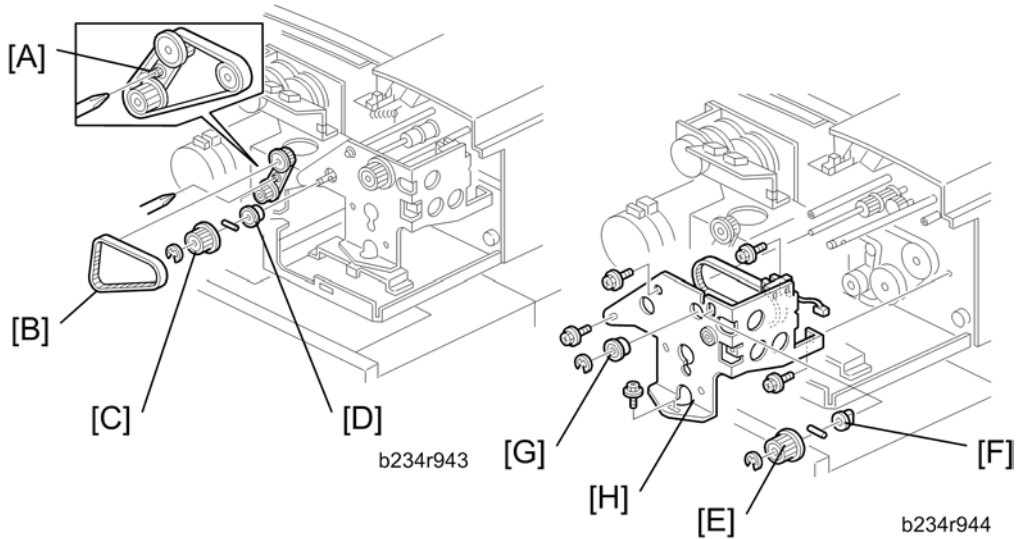
1. Rear cover (p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Bottom plate motor [A] (x 2, x 1)
3. Pick-up motor [B] (x 2, x 1)







Feed-in, Transport, Feed-out Motors

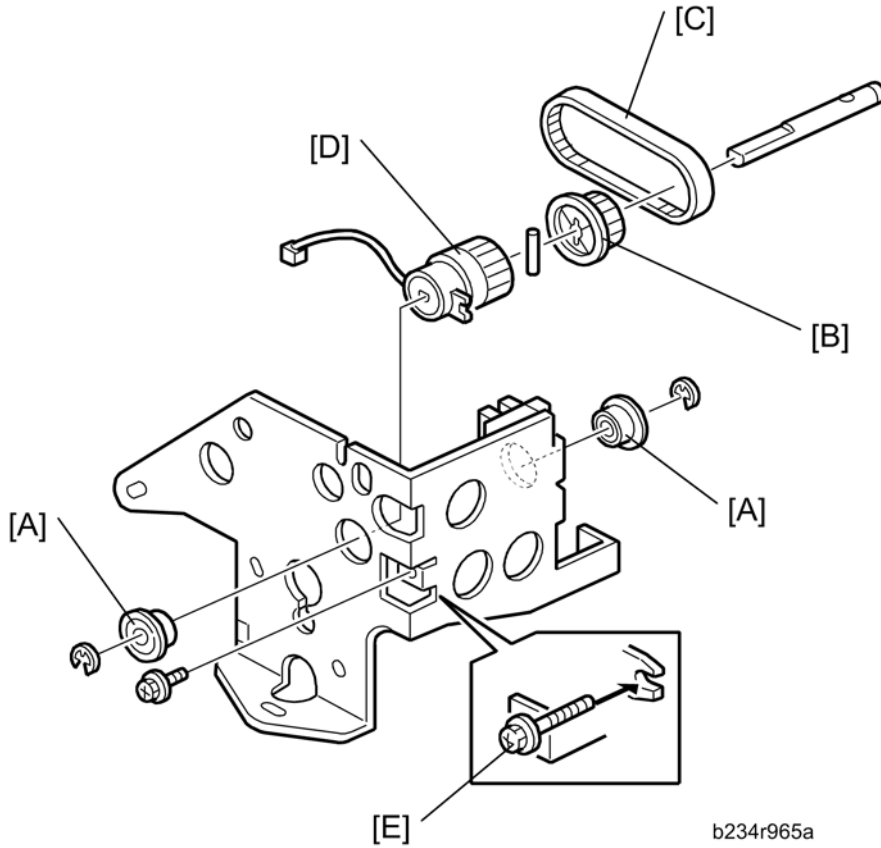


1. Rear cover (p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Feed-in motor [A] (x 4, x 2)
3. Connector [B]
4. Fins [C]
5. Transport motor [D] (x 4, x 2).
6. Grounding wire [E] (x 1).
7. Feed-out motor assembly [F] (x 2, x 2).
8. Feed-out motor [G] (x 2).

Feed-In Clutch



1. Rear cover ( p.627 "ADF Covers")
2. Remove screw [A].
3. Timing belt [B]
4. Pulley [C] and bearing [D] from the feed-in drive shaft ( x 1, pin x 1)
5. Pulley [E] and bushing [F] from the pick-up roller cam shaft ( x 1, pin x 1)
6. Bearings [G] from the feed belt drive shaft ( x 1)
7. Feed-in clutch assembly [H] ( x 5,  x 1)



8. Two bearings [A] from the feed-in clutch shaft (Ⓒ x 1 each)
9. Pulley [B] (Ⓒ x 1), pin and timing belt [C]
10. Feed-in clutch [D]

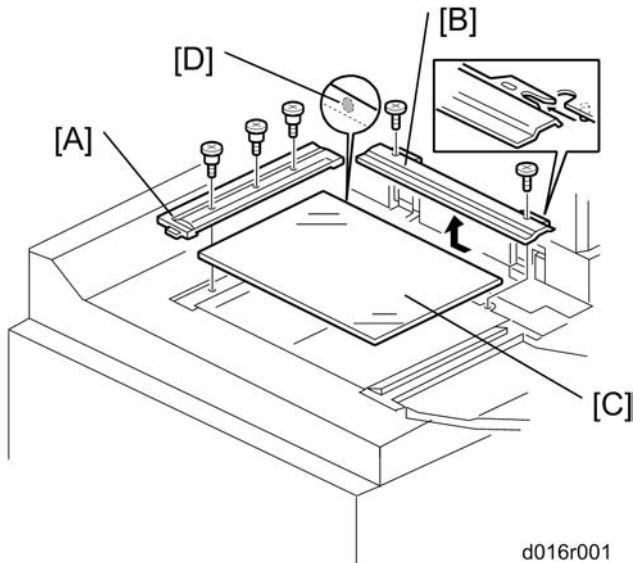
Note



- When re-installing the feed-in clutch, put the stopper screw [E] in the clutch hook.

Scanner Unit (D095 only)

Exposure Glass

1. Open the ADF unit.

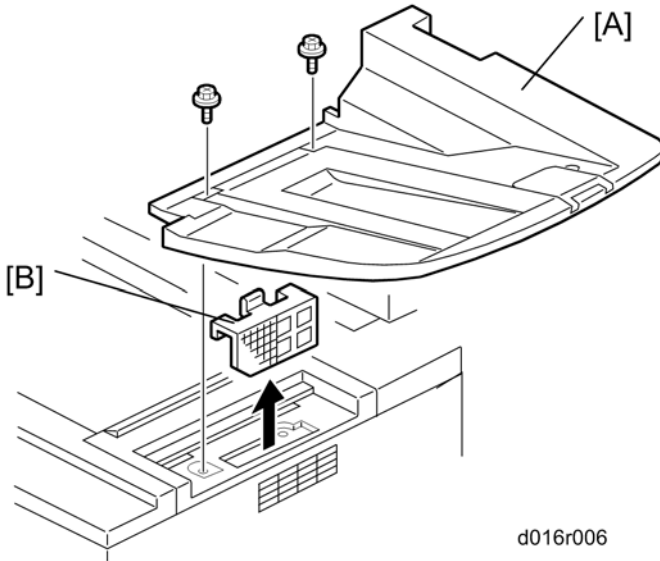


2. Left scale [A] ( x 3)
3. Rear scale [B] ( x 2). Slide in the direction of the arrow to remove.
4. Exposure glass [C]


Note

- When positioning the exposure glass for re-installation, make sure that the white dot [D] is at the rear left corner.

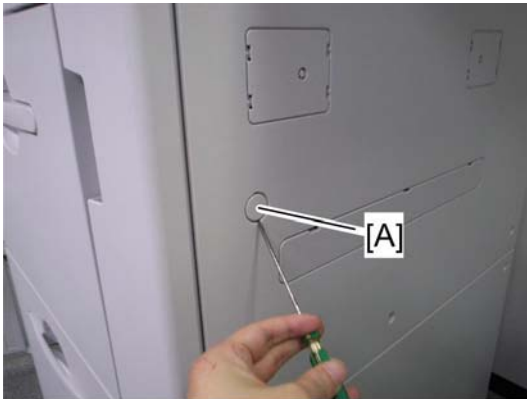
Optics Dust Filter



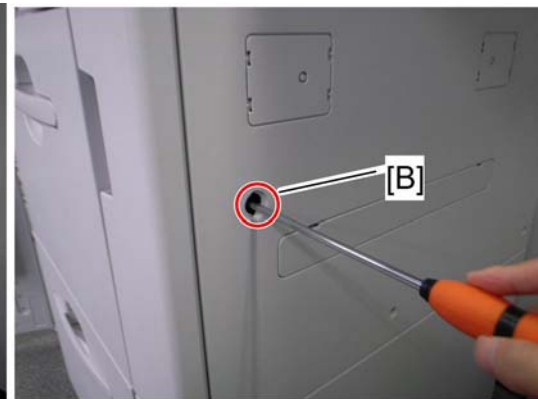
d016r006

1. Original exit tray [A] ( x 2)
2. Optics dust filter [B]

Top Front Cover

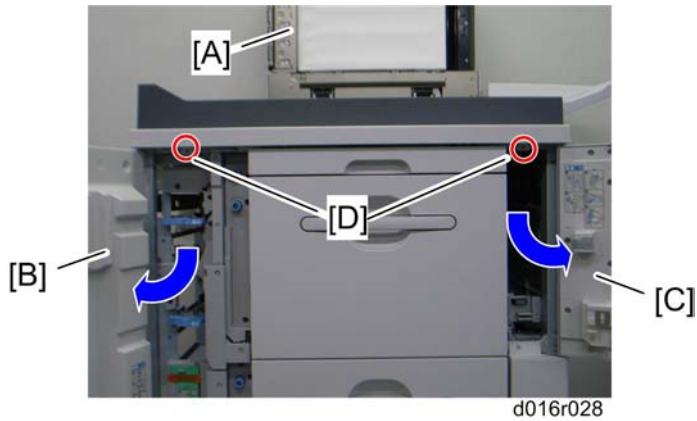


d016r030



d016r029


1. Remove the screw cap [A] on the right upper cover of the LCT-MF.
2. Remove the screw [B] to open the front right door.



3. Open the ADF [A], front left [B] and front right door [C].
4. Remove two screws [D] under the top front cover.

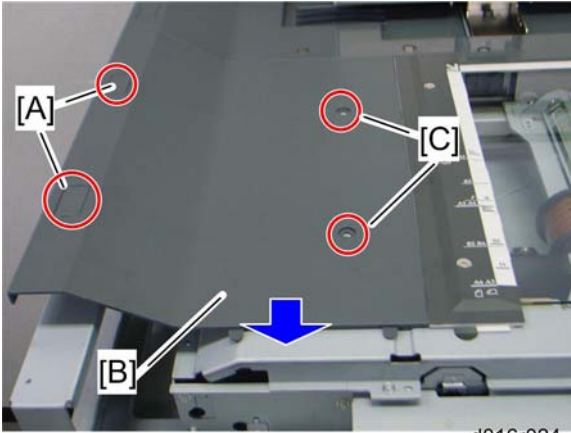
4




5. Remove the screw covers [A] [B].
6. Top front cover [C] ( x 4)

Top Left Cover

1. Top front cover ( p.642)

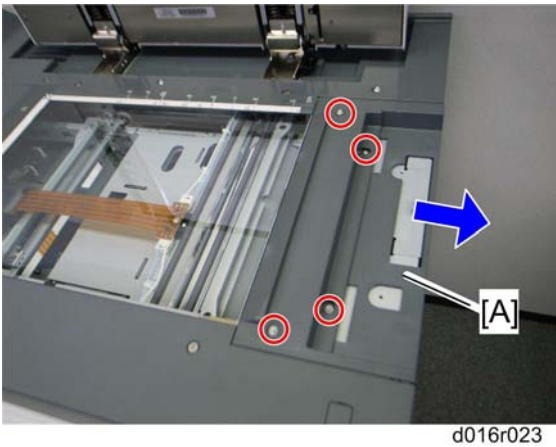


4

2. Remove the screw covers [A].
3. Top left cover [B] (step screw [C] x 2,  x 2)

Top Right Cover

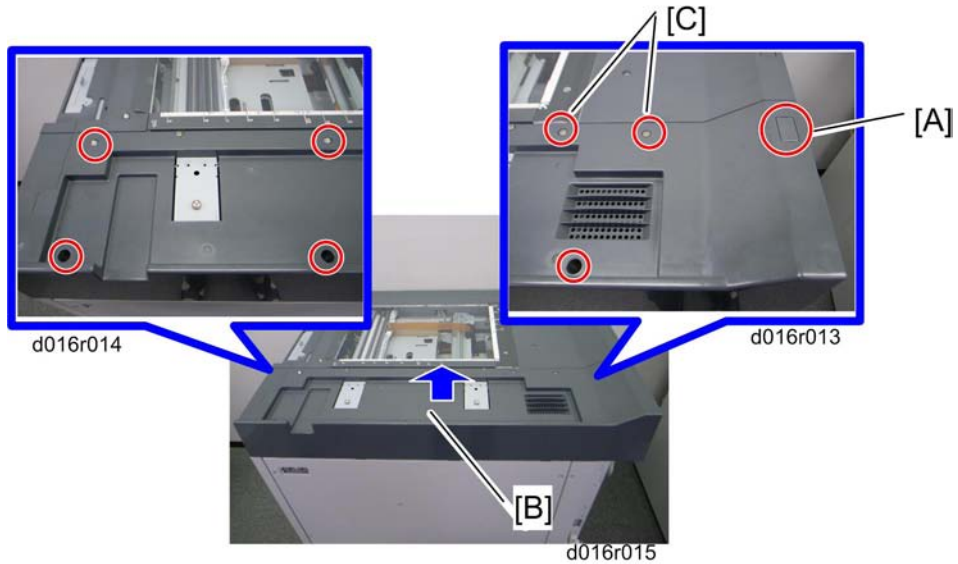
1. Original exit tray ( p.642 "Optics Dust Filter")




2. Top right cover [A] ( x 4)

Top Rear Cover

1. Remove the ADF unit ( p.626)

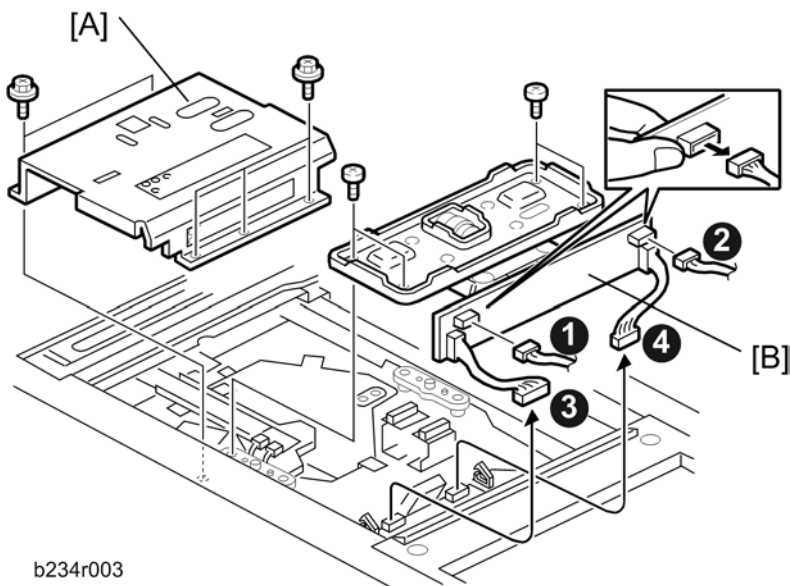


2. Remove the screw core [A].
3. Top rear cover [B] ( x 6, step screw [C] x 2)

Lens Block

WARNING

- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before performing this procedure. Laser beams can seriously damage the eyes.



b234r003

1. Exposure glass (📖 p.641)
2. Lens cover [A] (🔧 x 5)
3. Lens block [B] (🔧 x 4, 📦 x2, 📦 x 4)
 - Hold the board to disconnect connectors ❶, ❷. (They are difficult to disconnect if you do not hold the board.)
 - Disconnect the connectors ❸, ❹ from the relay board, then remove the lens block.
4. After reassembly, do the scanner and printer copy adjustments. (📖 p.326)

⬇ **Note**

- There are no field adjustments for the lens block.

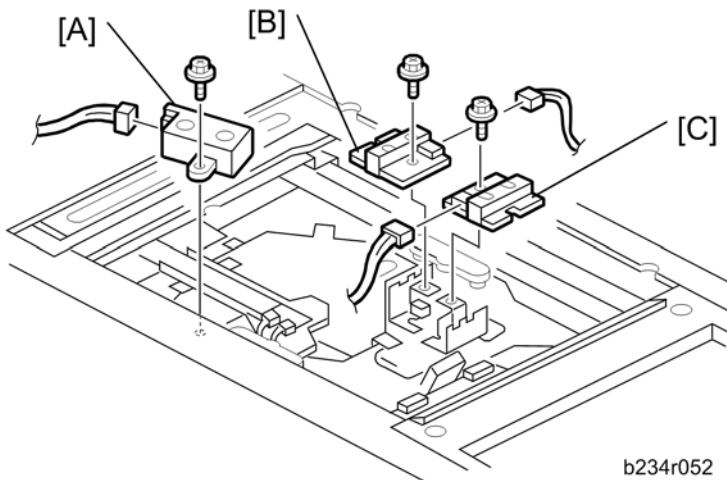
4

Original Size Sensors

⚠ CAUTION

- Turn off the main switch and unplug the machine before performing this procedure. Laser beams can seriously damage the eyes.

1. Exposure glass (📖 p.641)
2. Lens block (📖 p.645)

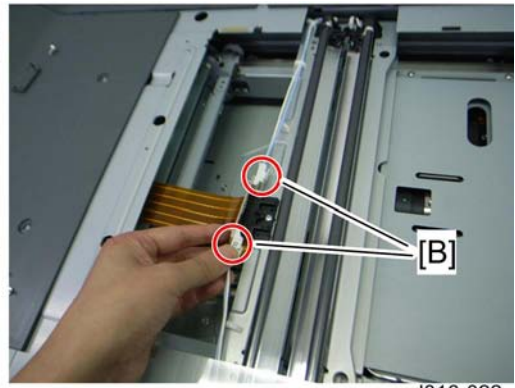
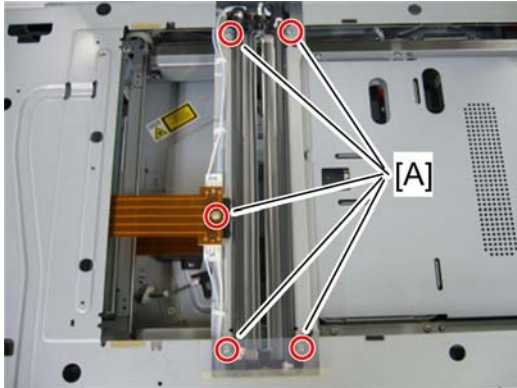


b234r052

3. Original width sensor [A] (🔧 x 1, 📦 x 1)
4. Original length sensor 1 [B] (🔧 x 1, 📦 x 1)
5. Original length sensor 2 [C] (🔧 x 1, 📦 x 1).
6. After re-assembly, do the scanner and printer copy adjustments. (📖 Copy Image Adjustment: Printing/Scanning)

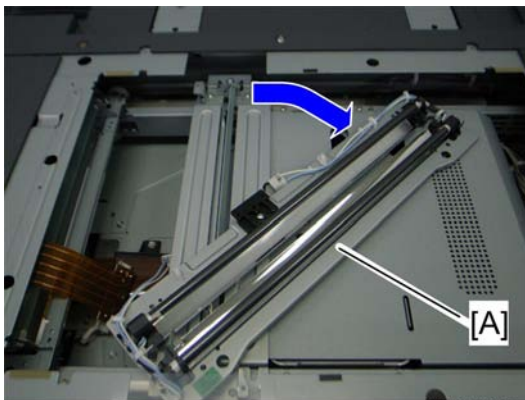
Exposure Lamps

1. Exposure glass (p.641)
2. Open the front door, then remove the front upper cover (p.649 "Scanner Motor").



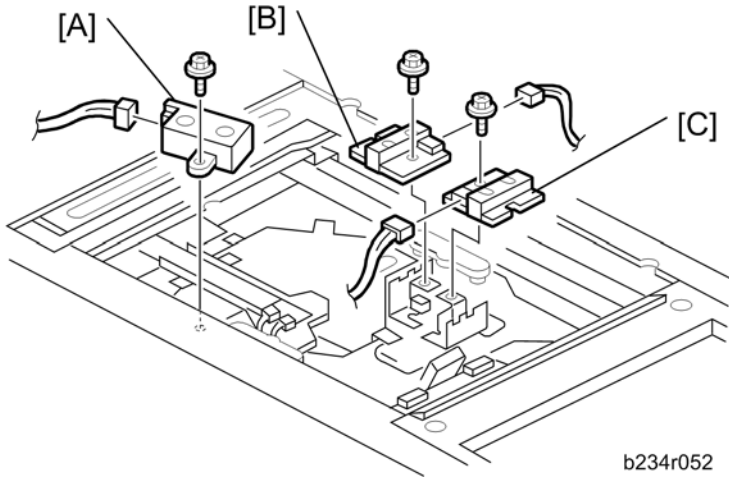
d016r022

3. Remove five screws [A] on the exposure lamp unit.
4. Disconnect two connectors [B].










d016r021



5. Rotate the exposure lamp unit [A] clockwise, and then remove it.

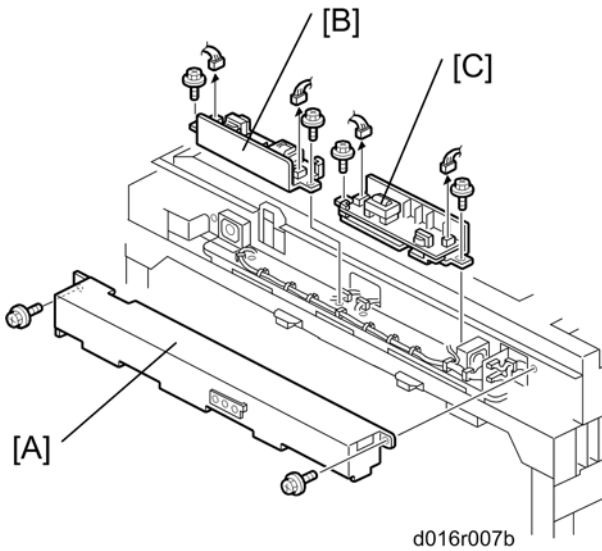


4

- 6. 1st exposure lamp [A] ( x 2,  x 1,  x 4)
- 7. 2nd exposure lamp [B] ( x 2,  x 1,  x 3)
- 8. Exposure lamps [C] ( x 1)

Lamp Regulators

- 1. Exposure glass ( p.641)
- 2. Top front cover ( p.642)

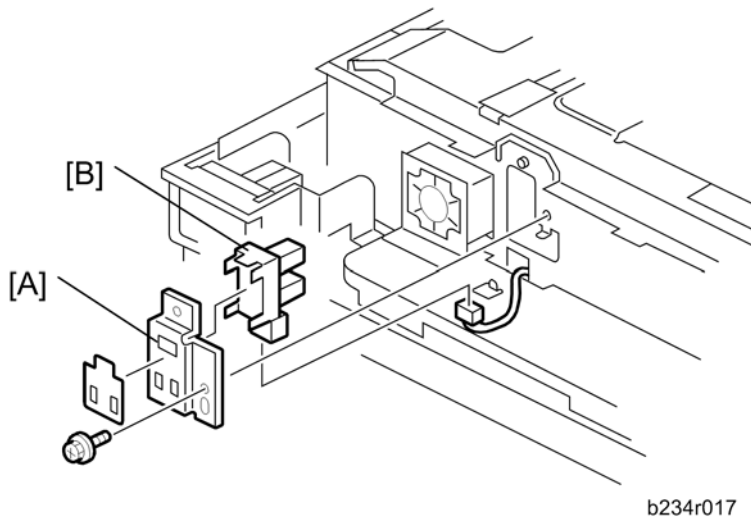






- 3. Remove:
[A]: Lamp regulator cover ( x 2)

[B]: Left lamp regulator ( x 2,  x 2)




[C]: Right lamp regulator ( x 2,  x 2)

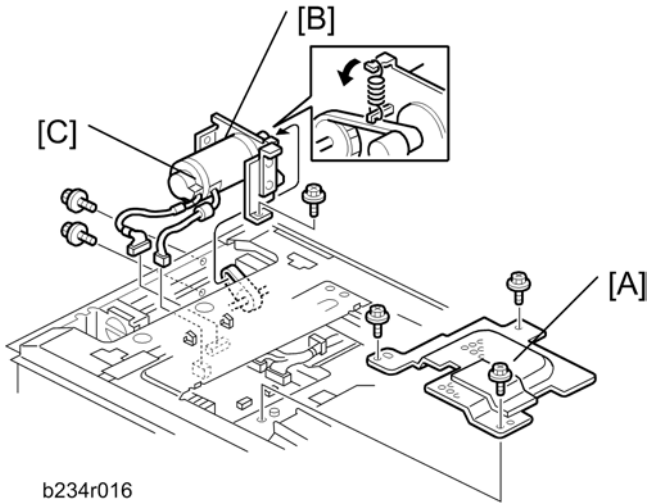
Scanner HP Sensor



1. Front upper cover ( p.649 "Scanner Motor")
2. Left lamp regulator ( p.648)
3. Scanner HP sensor bracket [A] ( x 1)
4. Scanner HP sensor [B] ( x 1, Pawls x4)







Scanner Motor

1. Exposure glass ( p.641)
2. Top front cover ( p.642)
3. Top left cover ( p.643)










b234r016

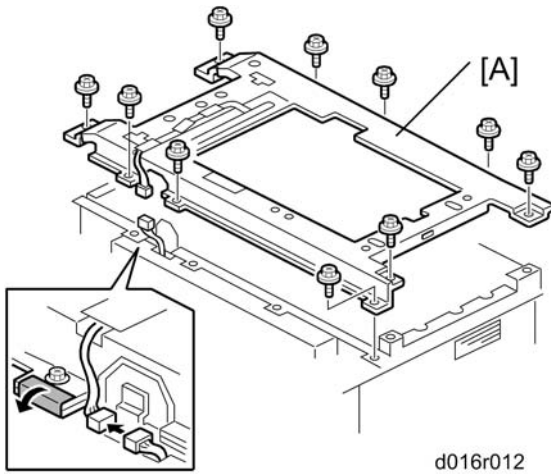
4

4. Remove the MCU [A] cover ( x 3).
5. Scanner motor assembly [B] ( x2,  x 2,  x 3)
6. Scanner motor [C] from the bracket ( x 3)
7. After reassembly, do the copy image adjustments. ( p.326)

Scanner Drive Wires

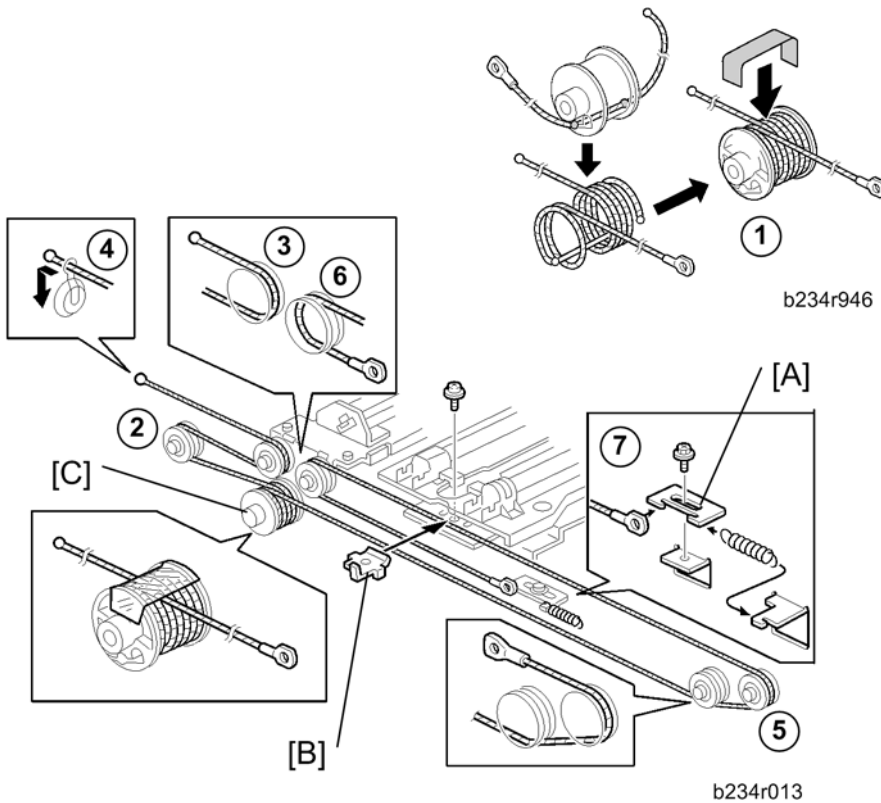
Preparation


1. Remove the ADF unit ( p.626).
2. Optics dust filter ( p.642)
3. Exposure glass ( p.641)
4. Top front cover ( p.642)
5. Top rear cover ( p.644)
6. Top right cover ( p.644)
7. Bracket ( p.654 "SIB (Scanner Interface Board)")



8. Scanner frame [A] ( x 12,  x1).











Front, Rear Scanner Drive Wires

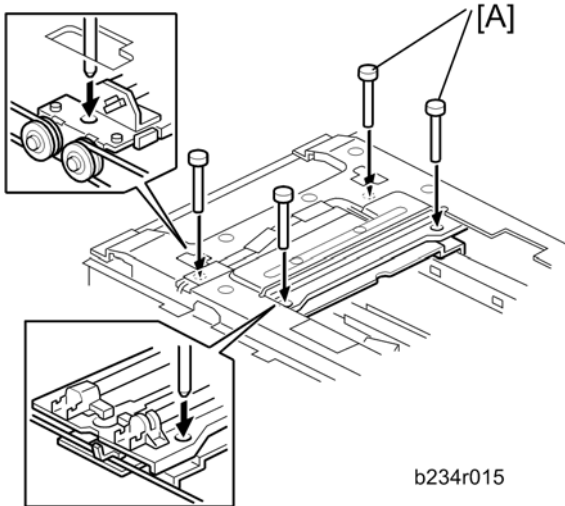


1. Wire tension bracket [A] ( x 1).
2. Front scanner wire bracket [B].

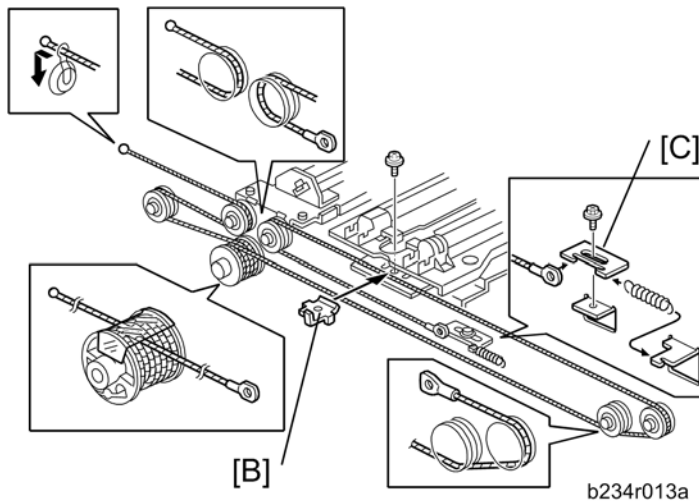
3. Front scanner wire.

Reinstallation

1. Scanner wire pulley [C] ( x 1).
2. While making sure of the direction, place the beads on the middle of the wire on the pulley openings. Then wind the wire (ball side) 3 times and the other side (ring side) once as shown . Secure the pulley with tape to keep this condition.
3. Install the pulley on the scanner drive shaft ( x 1).
4. Wind the end of the wire with the ball as shown (, , ).
5. Wind the end of the wire with the ring as shown (, , ).
6. Install the tension spring on the tension bracket, and slightly tighten the tension bracket ( x 1).



7. Install the 1st scanner and adjust the position with the positioning tools [A].



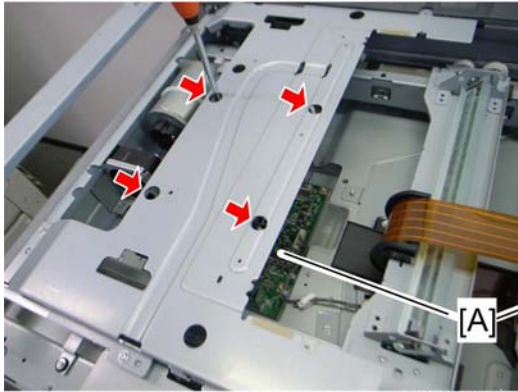
8. Secure the 1st scanner with the scanner wire bracket [B] (1 x 1).
9. Tighten the tension bracket [C] and remove the tape.
10. Remove the positioning tools. After sliding the scanner to the right and left several times, set the positioning tools to check the scanner wire bracket and the tension bracket again.
11. Reassemble the scanner and do the scanner and copy adjustments (p.326 "Image Adjustment")

↓ Note

- The tension of the scanner wire must be adjusted every 3000K. To do this adjustment, set the positioning tools [A], then loosen the screw at the scanner wire bracket [B] and retighten it.

MCU (Motor Control Unit)

1. Exposure glass (p.641)
2. Top front cover (p.642)
3. Top left cover (p.643)
4. MCU cover (p.649 "Scanner Motor")




d016r019





d016r020

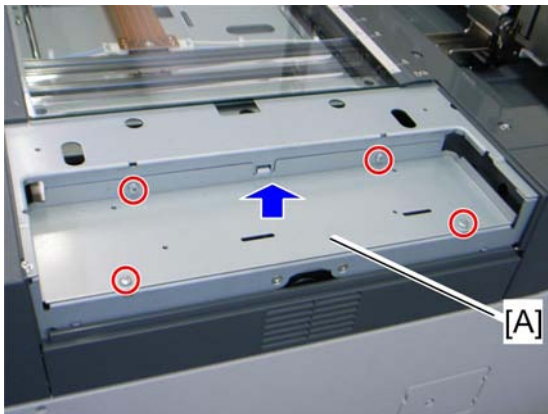
4

5. MCU board [A] ( x 4,  x all)

- Insert a screwdriver into the four holes (marked with arrows) on the bracket to remove the MCU board.

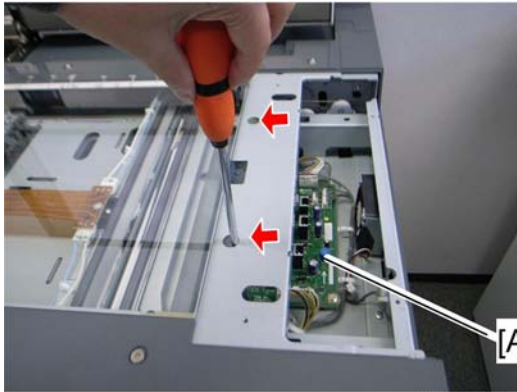
SIB (Scanner Interface Board)

1. Optics dust filter ( p.642)
2. Top right cover ( p.644)



d016r016

3. Bracket [A]



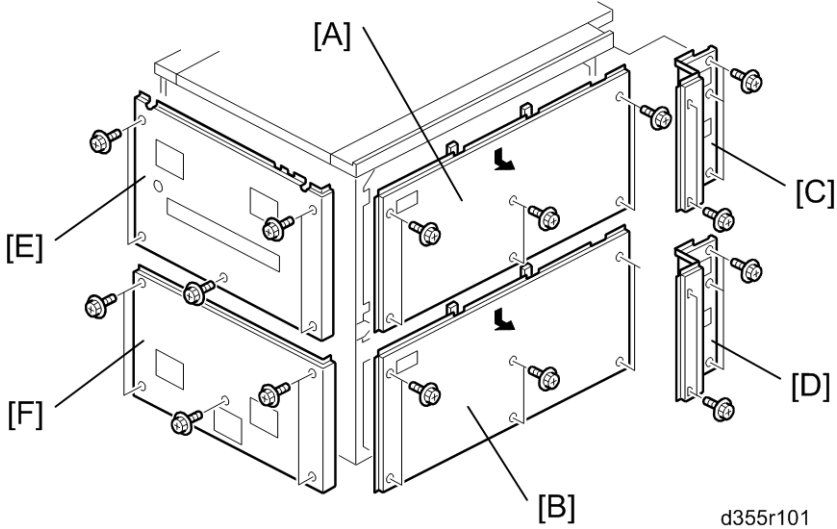
4. SIB [A] ( x 4,  x all)

- Insert a screwdriver into the two holes (marked with arrows) on the bracket to remove the SIB.



4

LCT-MF (D095 only)

Covers

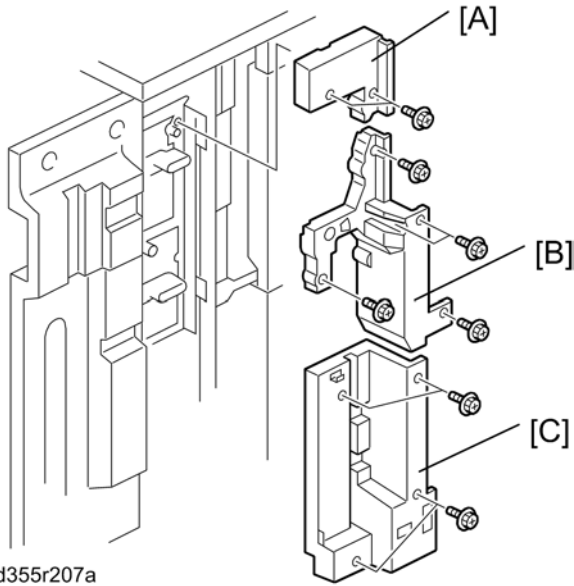


1. Remove:

- [A] Rear upper cover ( x 6)
- [B] Rear lower cover ( x 6)
- [C] Left rear upper cover ( x 5)
- [D] Left rear lower cover ( x 5)
- [E] Right upper cover ( x 5)
- [F] Right lower cover ( x 5)




Inner Covers

1. Open the front cover of the LCT-MF.

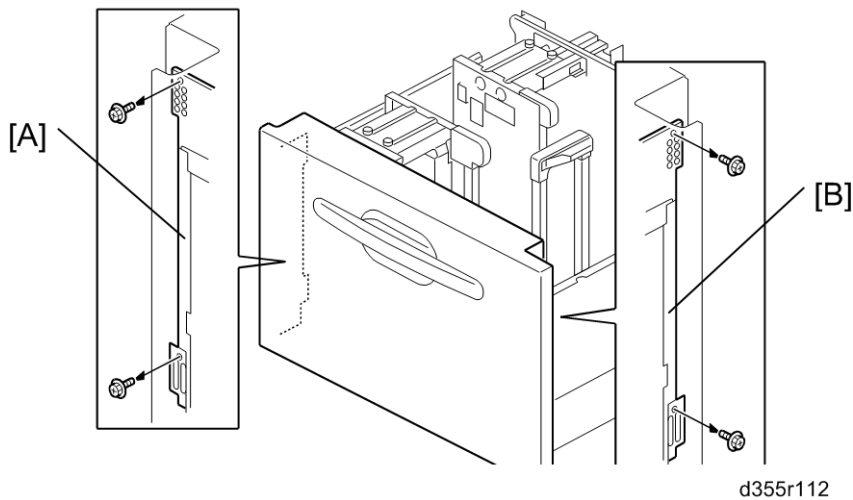


d355r207a

2. Remove:

- [A] Inner top cover ( x 2)
- [B] Inner middle cover ( x 5)
- [C] Inner bottom cover ( x 4)

Side Registration Adjustment



d355r112

The side-to-side registration for this LCIT can be adjusted with Super User SP1711-008 for the upper tray and -009 for the lower tray.

However, if punched hole positions are not aligned on paper fed from this LCIT, you can first adjust the side registration by changing the tray cover position as described below, and then adjust the side registration of the image with Super User SP171 1-008 and -009 (Side-to-Side Reg: WIDE LCT).

1. Pull out the tray.
2. Change the screw positions at both the right [A] and left [B] sides as shown.

Adjustment range: 0 ± 2.0 mm, Step: 0.5 mm

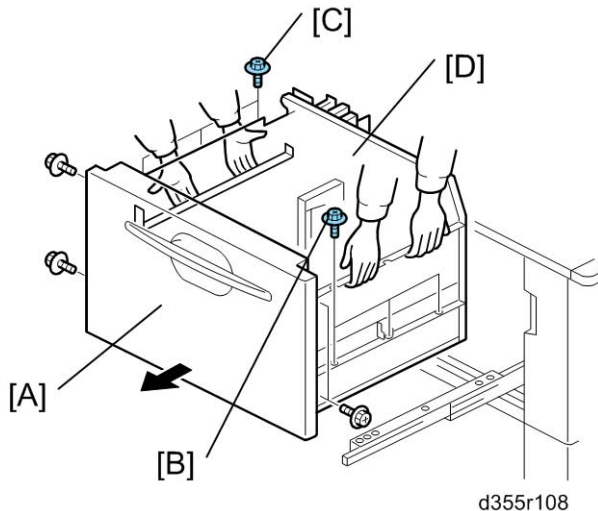
Trays

⚠ CAUTION

4

- The tray weighs 25 kg (55.1 lb.) empty.
- To prevent damage to the tray and personal injury, never attempt to lift the tray alone, especially if it is loaded with paper.
- Two people are required to carry or move the tray.

1. Pull tray 1 or 2 out of the LCT until it stops.



2. Tray cover [A] (4).
3. Remove the screws [B] from the right rail (3).
4. Remove the screws [C] from the left rail (3).

⚠ Note

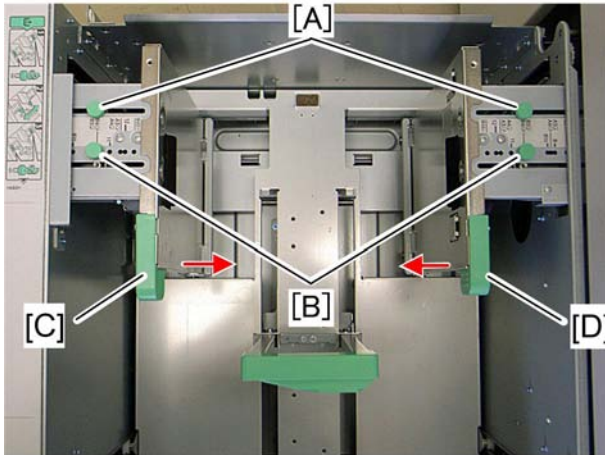
- You do not need to remove the screw for the stopper pin bracket at the back of the left rail.

5. Tray 1 or 2 [D]

Side Fence

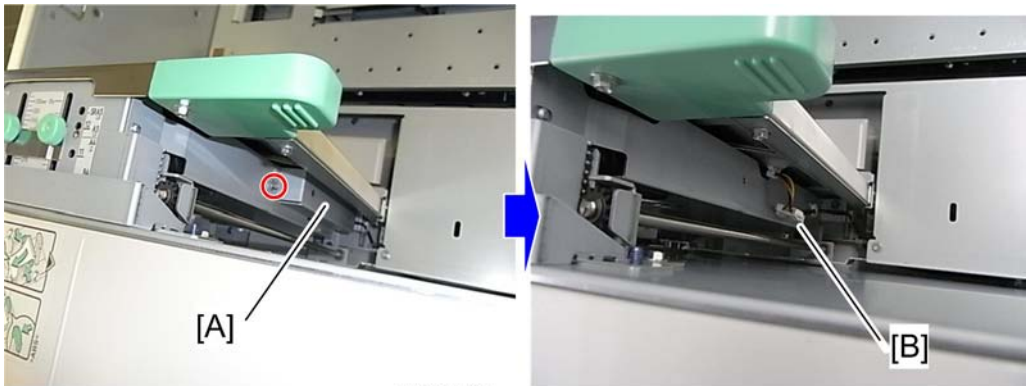
Front Side Fence

1. Pull the tray unit out.




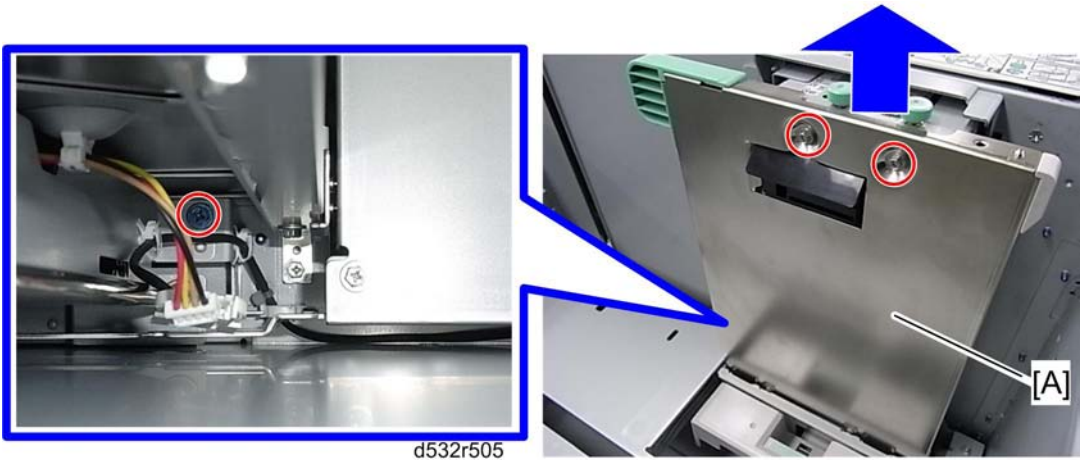
d355r212

2. Loosen the two fixed screws [A].
3. Remove the two fixed screws [B].
4. Move the front side fence [C] and the rear side fence [D] to loosen them.



d532r504

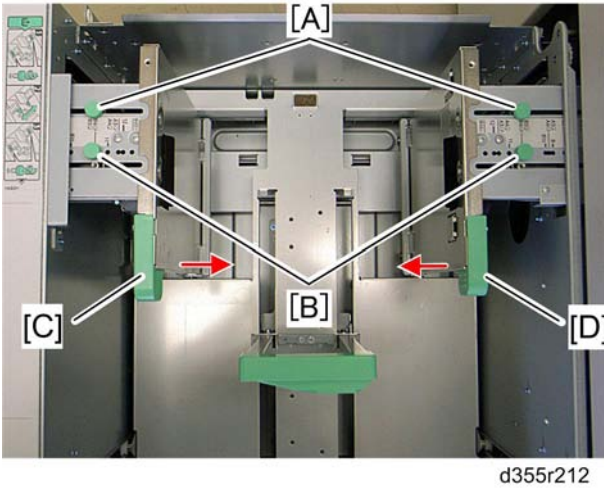
5. Harness cover [A] ( x 1).
6. Disconnect the harness [B] at the front side fence.



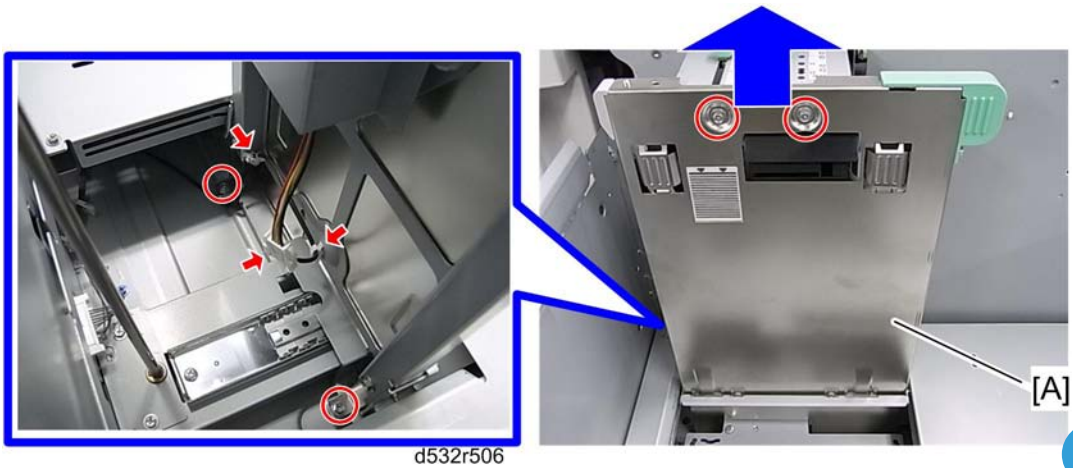
7. Pull up the front side fence [A], and then remove it ( x 3).

Rear Side Fence

1. Pull the tray unit out.



2. Loosen the two fixed screws [A].
3. Remove the two fixed screws [B].
4. Move the front side fence [C] and the rear side fence [D] to loosen them.



5. Pull up the rear side fence [A], and then remove it (x 4 x 2, x 1).

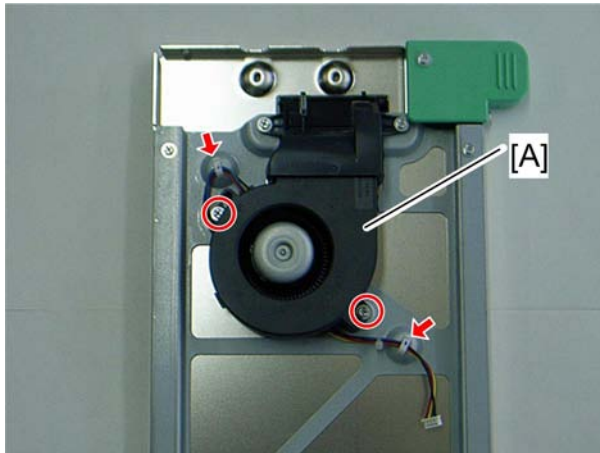
- The left-hand photo shows the back area of the rear side fence.

4

Side Fence Blower

Front Side Fence Blower

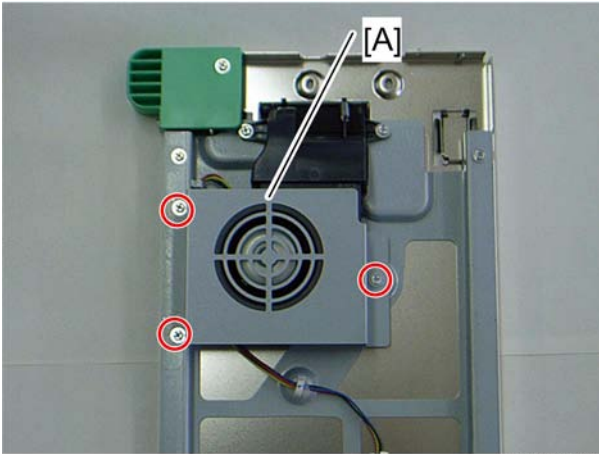
1. Front side fence (p.659).




2. Front side fence blower [A] (x 2: M4 x 8, x 2).

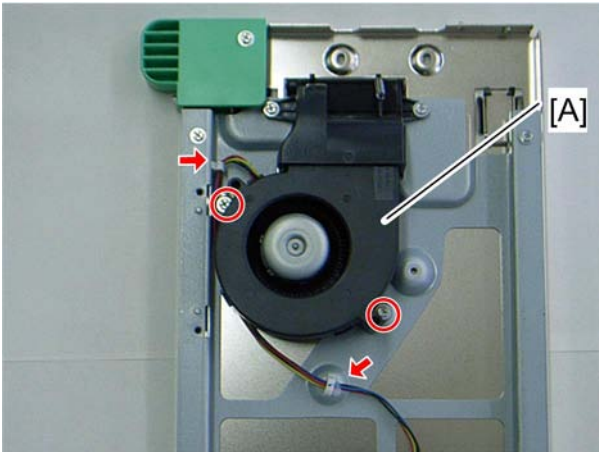
Rear Side Fence Blower

1. Rear side fence (p.660).





d355r217

2. Remove the guard bracket [A] ( x 3).



d355r218

3. Remove the rear side fence blower [A] ( x 2,  x 2).

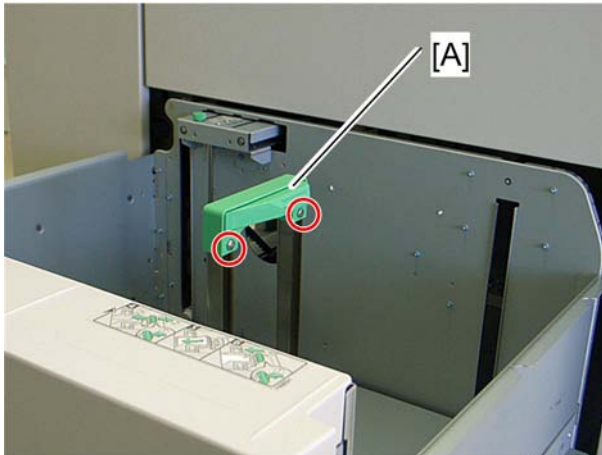
LCT Paper Length Sensor

1. Front and rear side fences ( p.659)



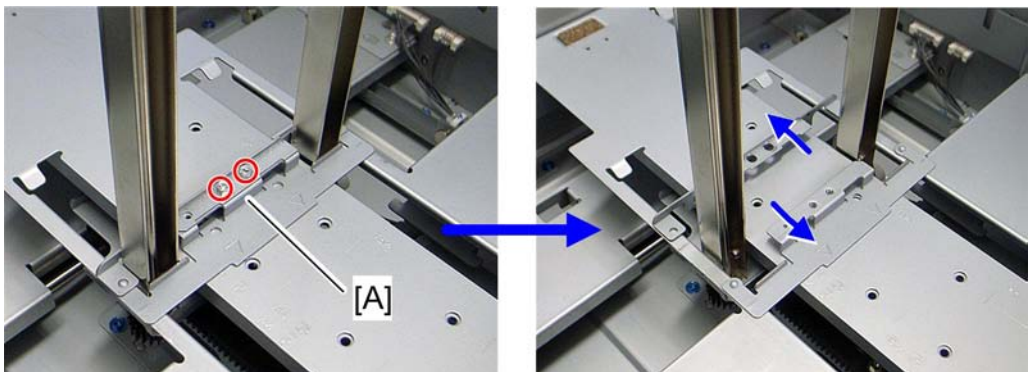
d532r507

2. Bottom plate support brackets [A]




d355r219

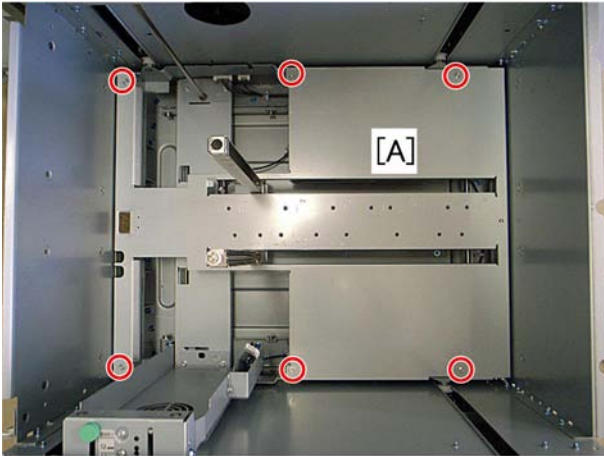
3. End fence grip [A] (Bind screw x 2: M4 x 8).



d355r220

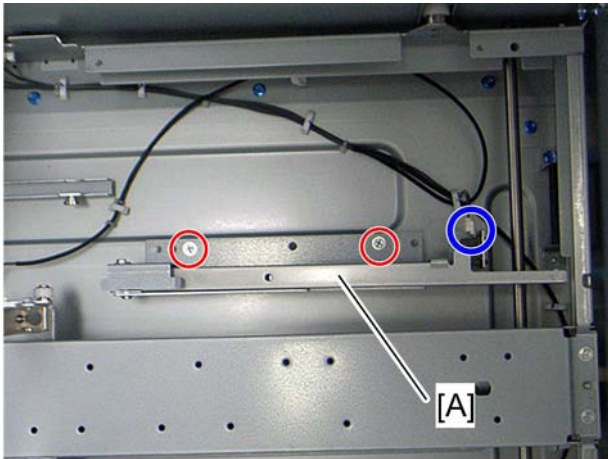
4. End fence plates [A] as shown above ( x 2).

4



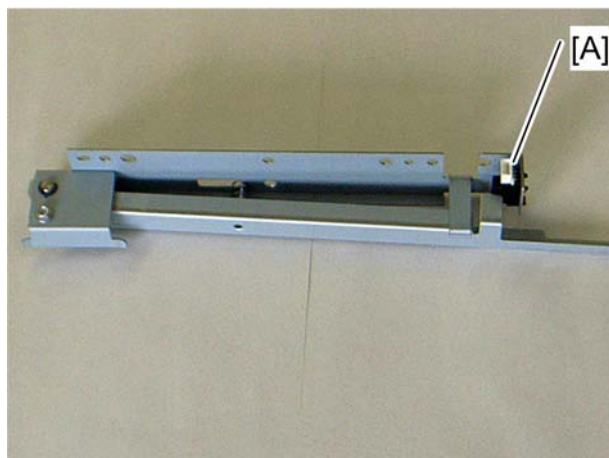
d355r221

5. Tray bottom plate [A].



d355r222

6. Bracket [A] ( x 2,  x 1).



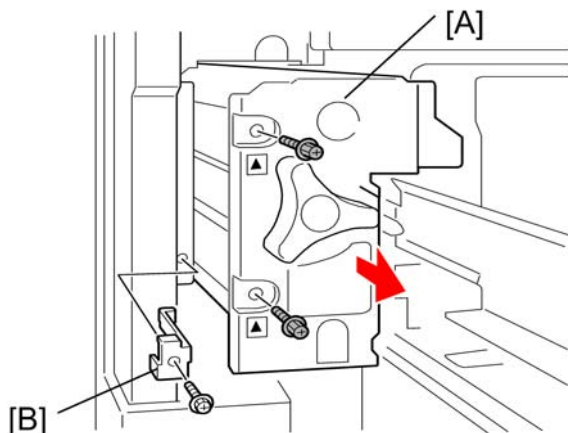
d355r223

7. LCT paper length sensor [A]


4

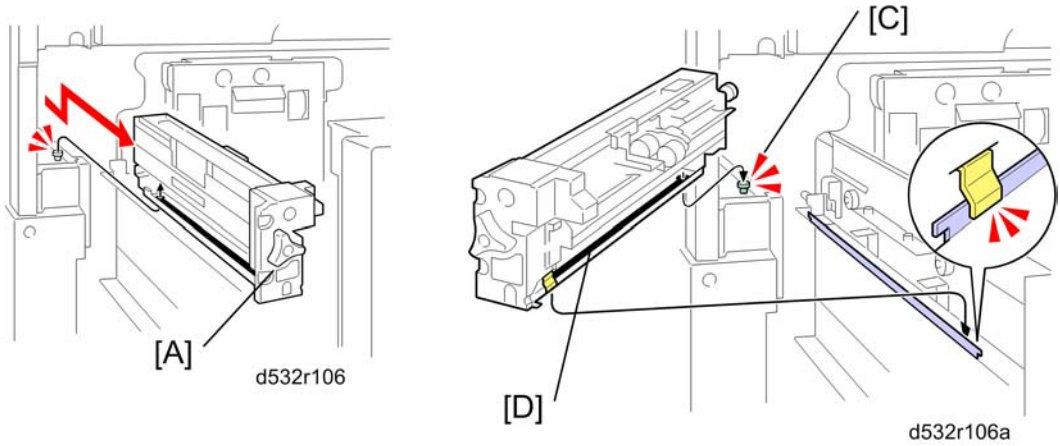
Paper Feed Unit

1. Open the front cover of the LCT-MF.
2. Pull tray 1 or 2 out of the LCT until it stops.



d532r105

3. Pull the paper feed unit [A].
4. Stopper [B] ( x 1)



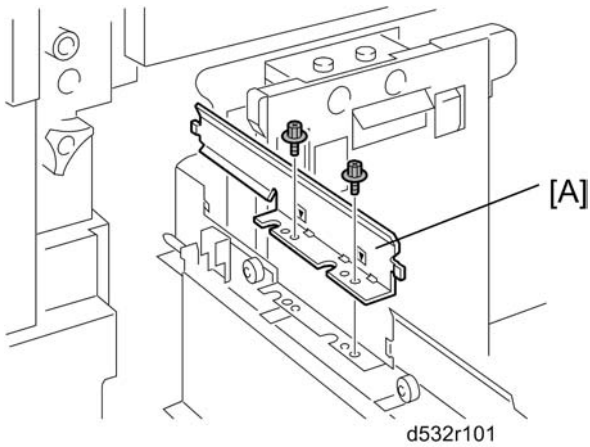
4

5. Paper feed unit [A]

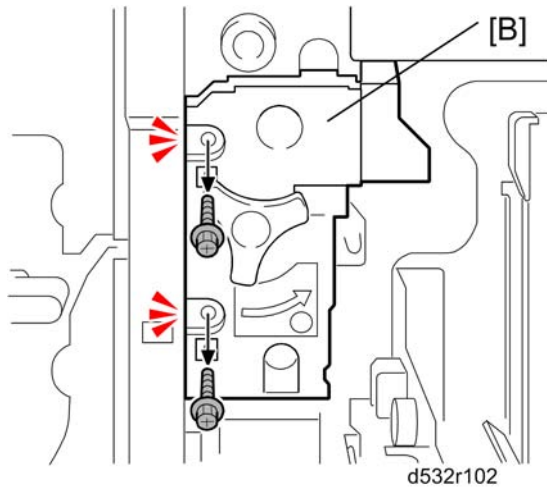
- When reinstalling the paper feed unit in the LCT-MF, set the paper feed unit so that the stud screw [C] on the LCT-MF is inserted in the rail [D] of the paper feed unit.

Paper Feed, Pick-up and Separation Rollers

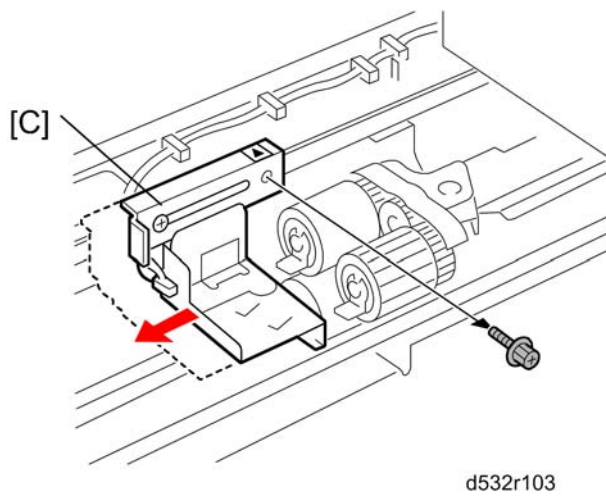
1. Pull tray 1 or 2 out of the LCT until it stops.



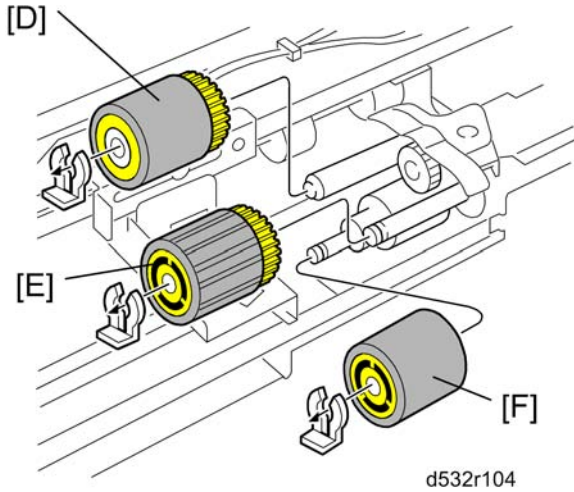
2. Paper tray side bracket [A] ( x 2)



3. Pull the paper feed unit [B] ( x 2).



4. Slide the sensor bracket [C] to the front side ( x 1).



5. Remove:

[D] Paper feed roller (🔧 x 1).

[E] Paper pick-up roller (🔧 x 1).

[F] Paper separation roller (🔧 x 1).

Note:

- Never touch the surface of the rollers with bare hands.
- The LCT pick-up and separation rollers are the same as the pick-up and separation rollers in the paper trays of the main machine. These rollers are interchangeable.
- The feed rollers of the LCT and main machine paper trays are different because they are designed to rotate in the opposite direction. The feed rollers of the LCT and main machine are not interchangeable.

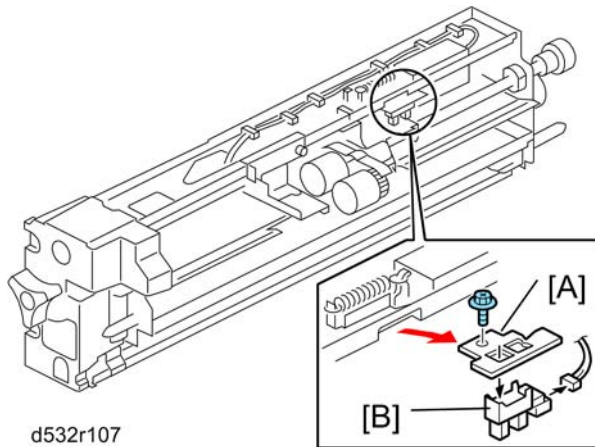
Paper Feed, Paper End and Paper Lift Sensors

⬇️ **Note**



- The replacement procedures are identical for the upper tray and the lower tray.

Paper Lift Sensor

1. Paper feed unit (📄 p.665)




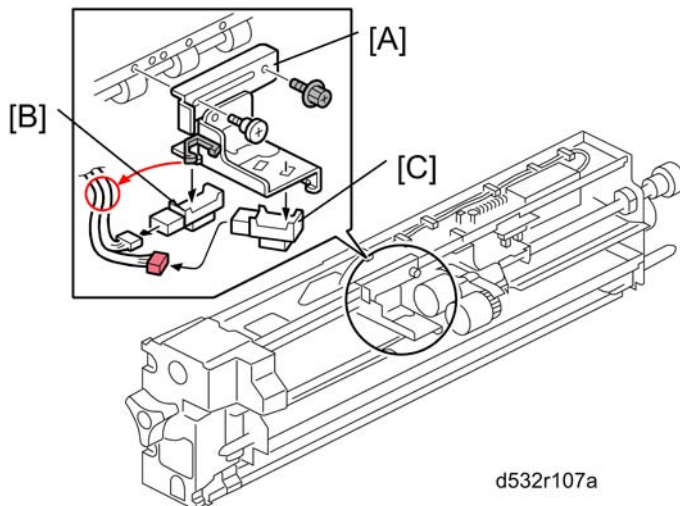
d532r107

2. Paper lift sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1)
3. Paper lift sensor [B] (hooks)



4

Paper Feed and Paper End Sensors

1. Paper feed unit ( p.665)

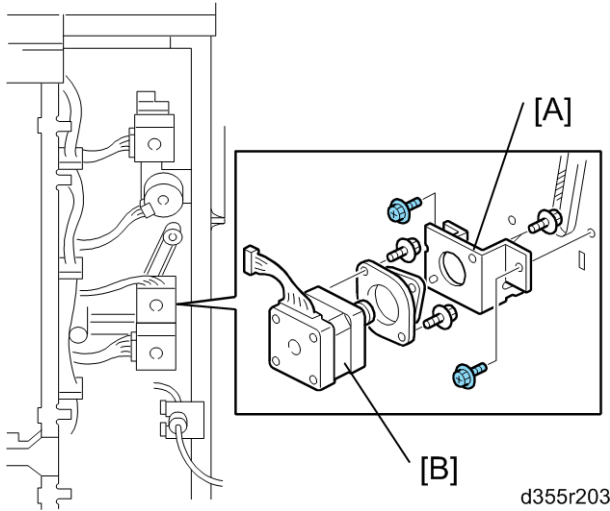


d532r107a

2. Sensor bracket [A] ( x 2,  x 2)
3. Paper feed sensor [B] (hooks)
4. Paper end sensor [C] (hooks)

LCT Exit Motor

1. Left rear upper and lower covers ( p.656 "Covers").



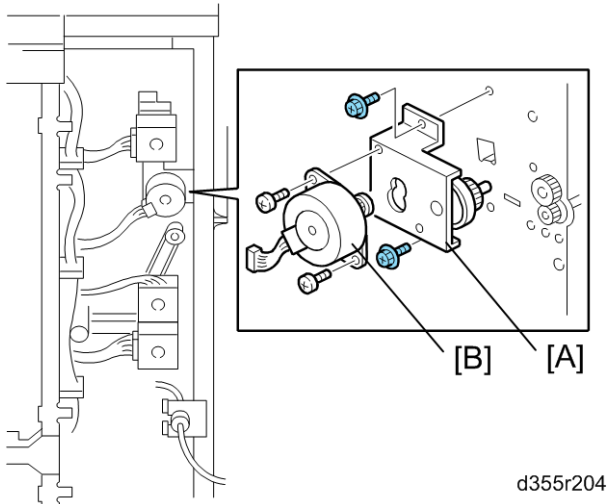
2. Remove:

[A] Motor unit (🔧 x1, Timing belt x1, 🛠️ x 2)

[B] LCT exit motor (🛠️ x 2)

LCT Exit Roller Contact Motor

1. Left rear upper cover (📄 p.656 "Covers").



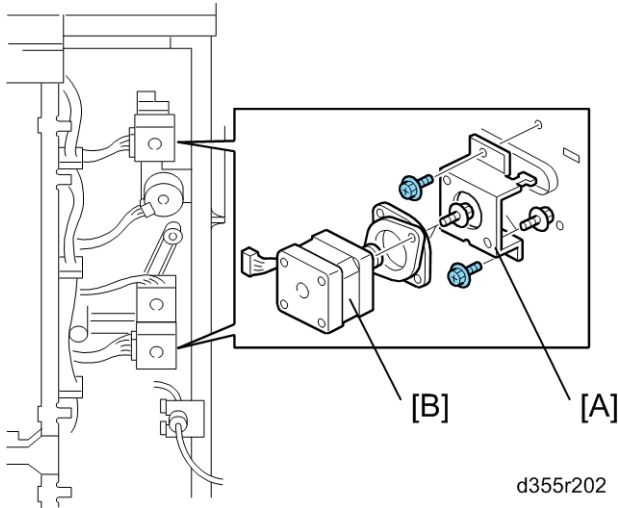
2. Remove:

[A] Motor unit (🔧 x1, 🛠️ x 2)

[B] LCT exit roller contact motor (🛠️ x 2)

LCT Vertical Transport Motor

1. Left rear upper and lower covers (🔧 p.656 "Covers").



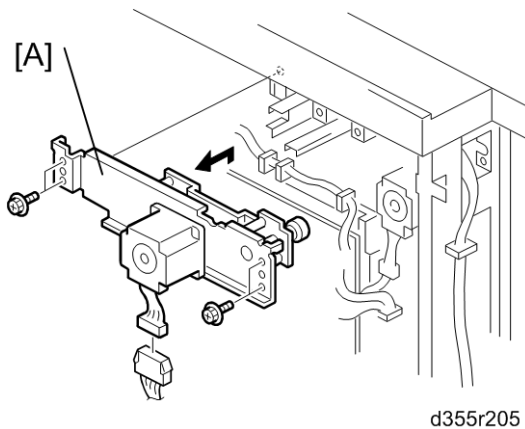
2. Remove:

[A] Motor unit (🔧 x1, ⚙️ x2, Timing belt x1)

[B] LCT vertical transport motor (🔧 x4)

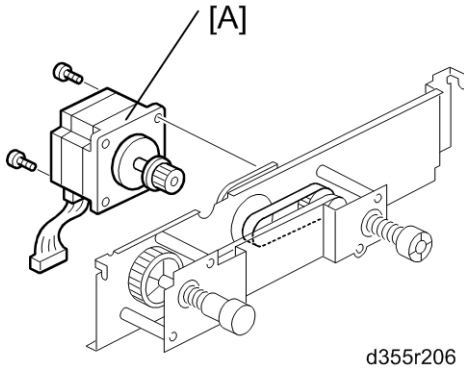
LCT Horizontal Relay Motor

1. Rear upper cover (🔧 p.656 "Covers").



2. Remove:

[A] Motor unit [A] (🔧 x1, ⚙️ x4).



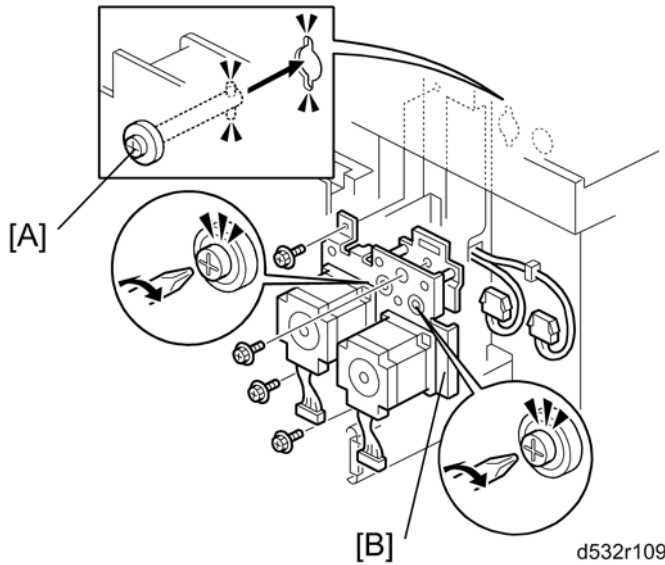
3. Remove:

4

[A] LCT horizontal relay motor [A] ( x 2)

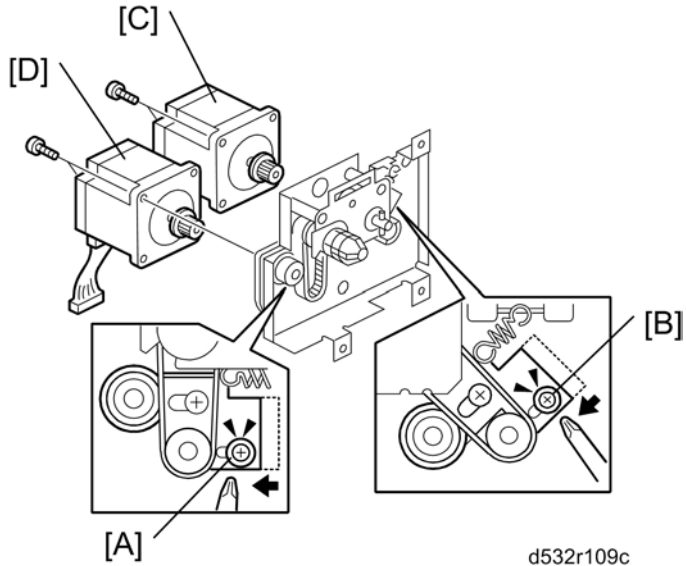
LCT Paper Feed Motor, LCT Grip Motor

1. Rear cover ( p.656 "Covers").





2. Use a small screwdriver to turn the shaft [A] so that the pin can slip out of the keyhole.

3. Motor unit [B] ( x 4,  x2,  x2)



4. Remove:

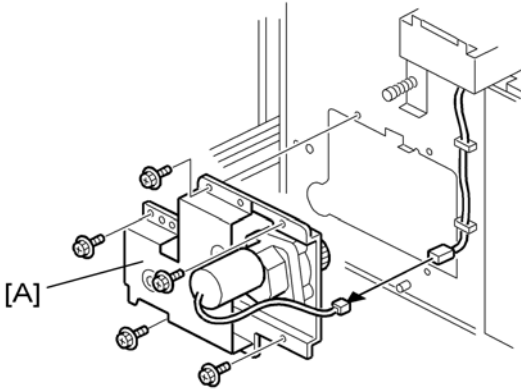
- [A] Spring x1. First, loosen the screw.
- [B] Spring x1. First, loosen the screw.
- [C] LCT paper feed motor ( x2, Timing belt x1)
- [D] LCT grip motor ( x2, Timing belt x1)

Reinstallation

- First, attach the tension springs.
- Second, tighten the screws to tighten the belts.

LCT Lift Motor

1. Rear cover ( p.656 "Covers"

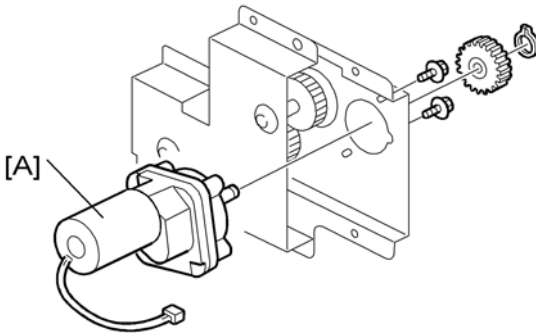


d350r109d

4




2. Remove:

[A] Motor unit ( x5,  x1)

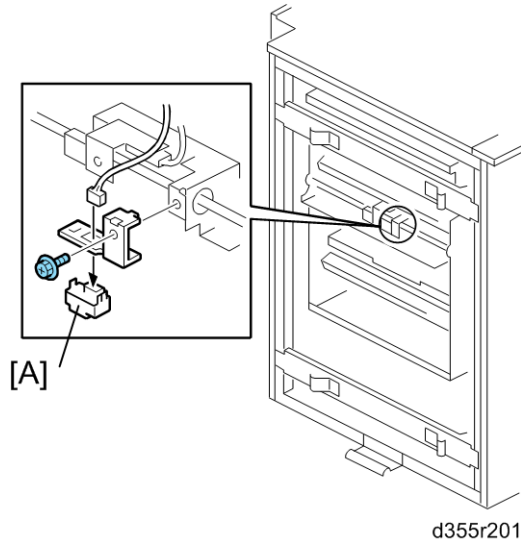


d350r109e



3. Remove:

[A] LCT lift motor ( x 2,  x 1,  x 1)

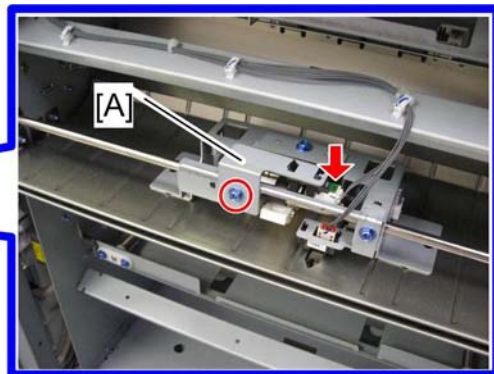
LCT Exit Sensor



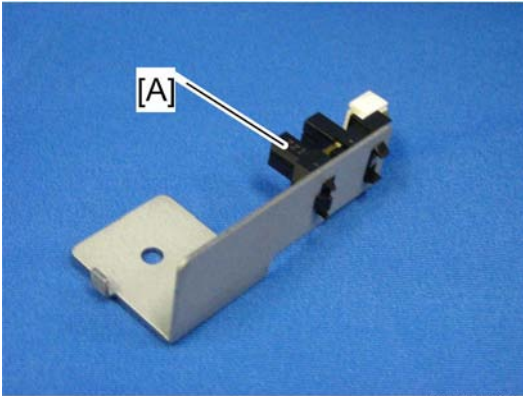
1. Remove:

[A] LCT exit sensor ( x 1,  x 1)

LCT Paper Exit Roller Contact Sensor



1. Sensor bracket [A] ( x 1,  x 1)



d355r503

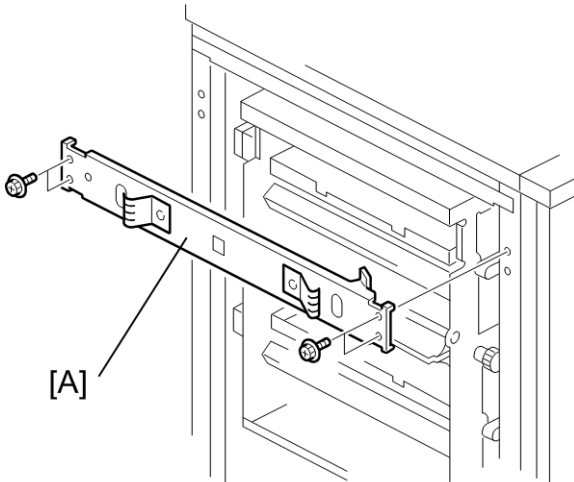
4

2. LCT paper exit roller contact sensor [A]: (hooks)


LCT Vertical Transport and Grip Sensors

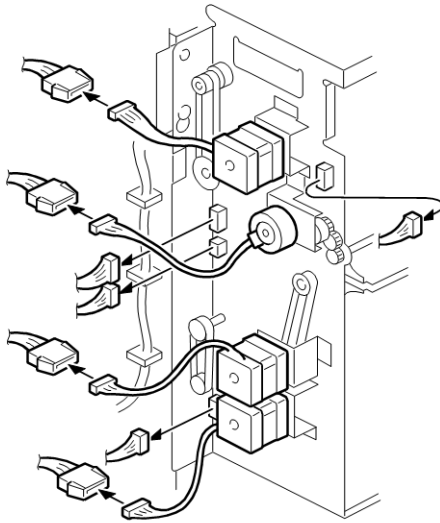
↓ **Note**

- Remove the multi bypass tray first, if it is installed.



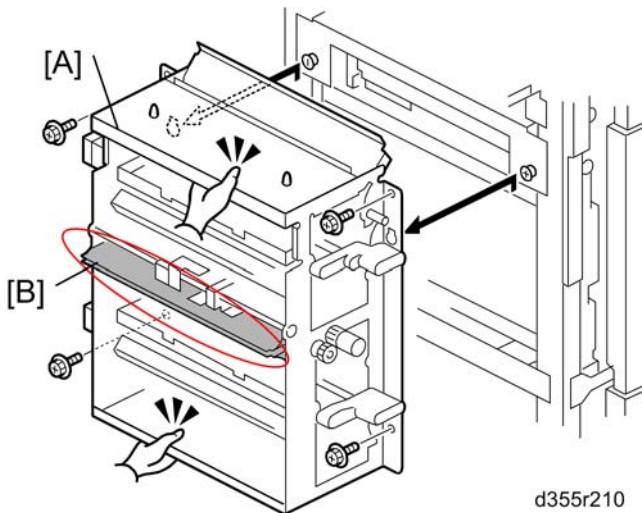
d355r208

1. Remove:
[A] Stay ( x 4).



d355r209

2. Disconnect the harnesses ( x All).



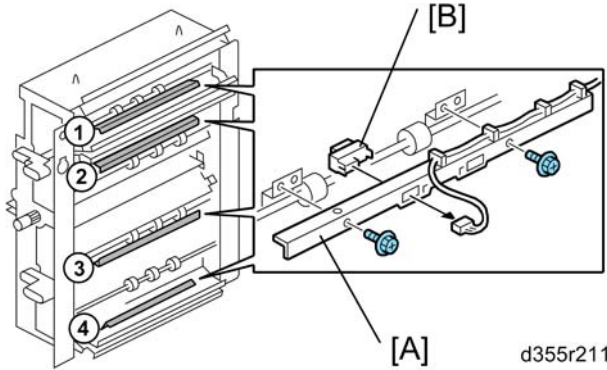
d355r210

3. Remove:

[A] Vertical exit unit ( x 4)


★ Important

- Firmly grip the vertical exit unit as shown above, and then remove it from the LCT unit.
- Do not grip the guide [B], because it is easy to deform.



4. Remove:

4

[A] Sensor bracket ( x 2,  x 1)

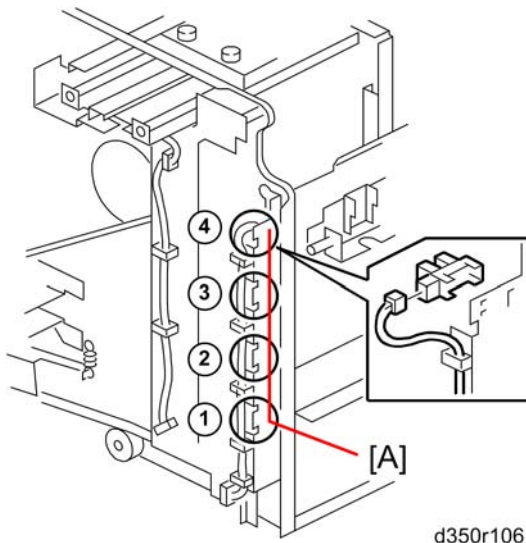
[B] LCT sensors (hooks)

- ① LCT grip sensor 1
- ② LCT vertical transport sensor 1
- ③ LCT vertical transport sensor 2
- ④ LCT grip sensor 2

Paper Height, Paper Width Sensors

Paper Height Sensors

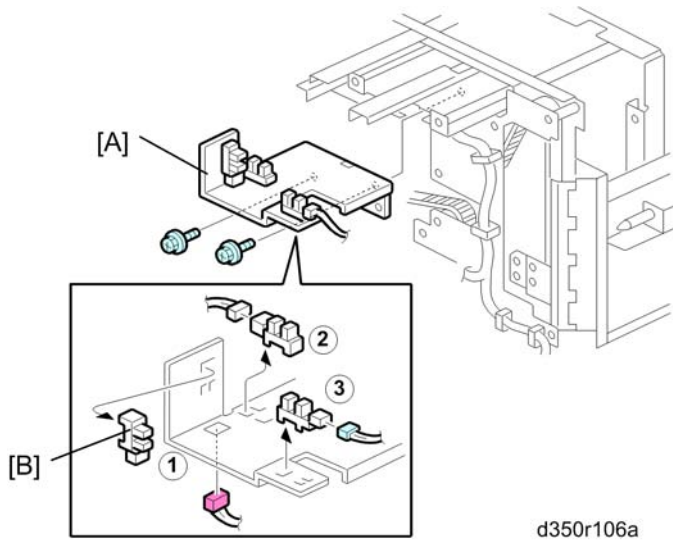
1. Tray 1 or tray 2 ( p.658)



2. Remove the rear left upper and lower covers.
3. Remove:
 - [A] Paper height sensors (x4) (📄 x1, pawls x 3 each)

Paper Width Sensors

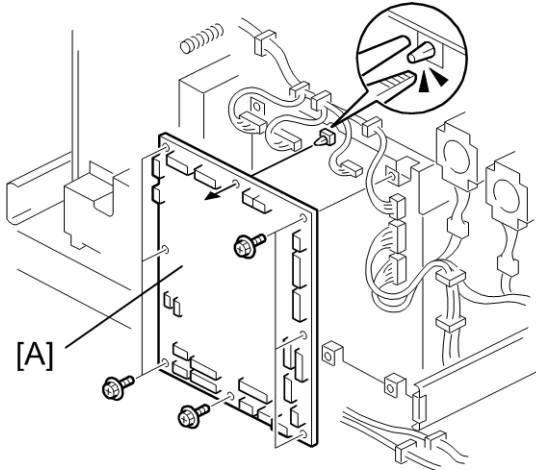
1. Tray 1 or tray 2 (📄 p.658)



2. Remove the rear left cover.
 - [A] Paper width sensor unit (🔧 x2, 📄 x3)
 - [B] Paper width sensors (x3) (📄 x1 each, Pawls x 3 each)




Main Board

1. Rear lower cover (📄 p.656 "Covers")



d355r105h

2. Remove:

[A] Main board ( x 7,  x 1,  x All)

5. System Maintenance

Service Program Mode Operation

The service program (SP) mode is used to check electrical data, change modes, and adjust values.

CAUTION

- Never turn off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the operation switch to switch the power off, wait for the power LED to go off, and then switch the main power switch off. (p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power")

Service Mode Lock/Unlock

At locations where the machine contains sensitive data, the customer engineer cannot operate the machine until the Administrator turns the service mode lock off. This function makes sure that work on the machine is always done with the permission of the Administrator.

1. If you cannot go into the SP mode, ask the Administrator to log in with the User Tool and then set "Service Mode Lock" to OFF. After he or she logs in:

[User Tools] > System Settings > Administrator Tools > Service Mode Lock > OFF

- This unlocks the machine and lets you get access to all the SP codes.
 - The service technician can do servicing on the machine and turn the machine off and on. It is not necessary to ask the Administrator to log in again each time the machine is turned on.
2. If you must use the printer bit switches, go into the SP mode and set **SP5169** to "1".
 3. After machine servicing is completed:
 - Change **SP5169** from "1" to "0".
 - Turn the machine off and on.
 - Tell the administrator that you completed servicing the machine.
 - The administrator will then set the "Service Mode Lock" to ON.

To Switch to the APL (Application) Window for Test Printing

1. In the SP mode display, press "APL Window" to switch to the print operation screen when you need to select paper for a test print.
2. Use the APL window (copier mode) to select the appropriate settings (paper size, etc.) for the test print.
3. Press the "Start key" to execute the test print.


4. Press SP Mode (highlighted) to return to the SP mode screen and repeat from step 1.

Using the SP Mode

SP command numbers can be entered directly (if you know the entire number) or the command can be selected from the menus.






Direct Entry

If you know all seven digits of the SP code, enter the seven numbers and press Enter key .

However, if you do not know all the numbers, enter only the first four numbers of the seven-digit SP and press Enter key . The display goes immediately to the first SP of that group. Then you can use the buttons to browse to the desired selection.

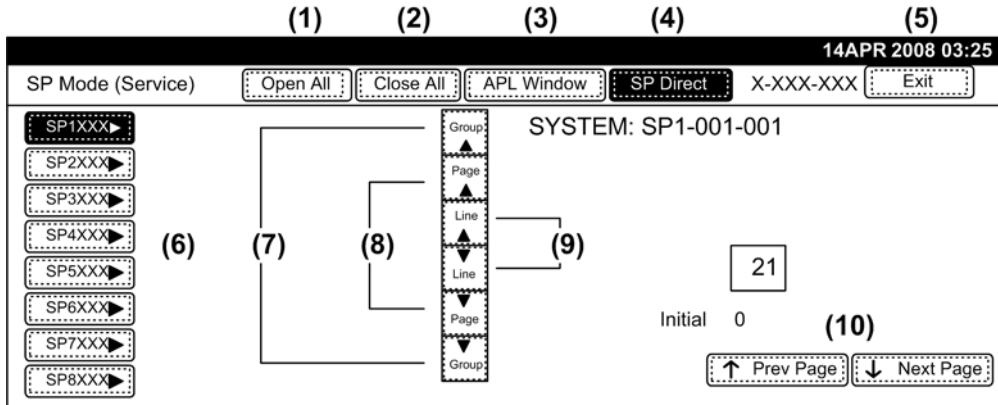
5

Button Selection Entry

1. Refer to the SP Mode Tables at the end of this section to find the SP that you want to adjust.
2. Press the Group number on the left side SP Mode window that contains the SP that you want to adjust.
3. Use the scrolling buttons in the center of the SP mode window to display the SP number that you want to open, then, press that number to expand the list.
4. Use the center touch-panel buttons to scroll to the number and title of the item that you want to set, and press the Enter key . The small entry box on the right is activated and displays the default or the current setting below.
5. To enter a setting
 - Press the  key to enter a minus sign. Then use the keypad to enter the appropriate number. The number you enter will write over the previous setting.
 - Press the  to enter the setting. (If you enter a number that is out of range, the key press is ignored.)
 - Press the Clear key  to cancel the data.
6. If you need to perform a test print, press Copy Window to open the copy window and select the settings for the test print. Press the Start  key.
7. Press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode display.
8. When you are finished, press Exit twice to return to the copy window.

SP Mode Button Summary

Here is a short summary of the touch-panel buttons.



g178s902

| | |
|-----|---|
| (1) | Open All: Opens all SP groups and sublevels. |
| (2) | Close All: Closes all open groups and sublevels and restores the initial SP mode display. |
| (3) | APL Window: Opens the APL window (application mode) so you can make test copies. To return to the SP mode screen, press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window. |
| (4) | SP Direct: Enter the SP code directly with the number keys if you know the SP number, then press the Enter key \oplus . (SP Direct must be highlighted before you can enter the number. Just press SP Direct if it is not highlighted.) |
| (5) | Exit: Press twice to leave the SP mode and return to the copy window to resume normal operation. |
| (6) | SPnxxx: Press any group number to open a list of SP codes and titles for that group. For example, to open the SP code list for SP1-nnn, press SP1xxx. If an SP has sublevels, it is marked with a right pointing triangle. |
| (7) | Group: Press to scroll the display to the previous or next group. |
| (8) | Page: Press to scroll to the previous or next display in segments the size of the screen display (page). |
| (9) | Line: Press to scroll the display to the previous or next line, line by line. |

| | |
|----------|--|
| (10) | Prev Page or Next Page: Press to move the highlight on the left to the previous or next selection in the list. |
|----------|--|

Service Program Tables

SP Tables

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- System SP Tables
- Printer SP Tables
- Scanner SP Tables
- Input Check
- Output Check

Service Table Key

5

| Notation | What it means |
|----------------------|---|
| [range/default/step] | Example: [-9 to +9 / xx / 0.1 mm] The default setting can be adjusted in 0.1 mm steps in the range ± 9 . Note: The default setting for each SP mode is shown on the screen in the "Initial" box immediately below the entry box. |
| DFU | Denotes "Design or Factory Use". Do not change this value. |
| Japan only | The feature or item is for Japan only. Do not change this value. |
| LEF | Long Edge Feed |
| SEF | Short Edge Feed |

Abbreviations for SP Service Tables

The SP titles are abbreviated so they can be used in smaller the 2-line displays of future printer models. Refer to this list if you do not understand the meaning of an abbreviation.

| Code | Meaning |
|------|-----------------|
| 1/3S | One-third Speed |
| 1C | One Color |

| Code | Meaning |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| 1Op | 1 Operation (execution cycle) |
| 1-S | 1-Side (Simplex) |
| 2-S | 2-Side (Duplex) |
| Abs | Absolute |
| Adj | Adjustment |
| Agi | Agitation |
| Amt | Amount |
| B/W | Black-and-White (2-Color) |
| BotPlt | Bottom Plate (Tray) |
| C | Cyan |
| Calib | Calibration |
| Chg | Change |
| Chk | Check |
| Chrg | Charge |
| Cir. | Circulation |
| Cnt | Count |
| Coeff | Coefficient |
| Col | Color |
| Cont | Continuous Operation |
| Cor | Correction |
| Ctrl | Control |
| CTL | Controller Board (GW) |
| Den | Density |
| Dev | Development |
| Devr | Developer |

| Code | Meaning |
|----------|---------------------|
| Disp | Display |
| Dupx | Duplex |
| EMargin | Erase Margin |
| EngSave | Energy Save |
| Ent | Entrance |
| Env | Environment |
| Err | Error |
| Exe | Execute |
| FC | Full Color |
| Fin1 | Euphrates |
| Fin2 | Victoria-D |
| Fin3 | Zaire (Japan only) |
| Fwd | Forward |
| Gray | Grayscale |
| Haf | Half Speed |
| Height | Hgt |
| HH | Highest (High High) |
| HS | Half Speed |
| Htg | Htg |
| Htg Roll | Heating Roller |
| I/O | Input/Output |
| Init | Initial power on |
| Int | Interval |
| IntCnt | Interval Count |
| Inv | Inverter |

| Code | Meaning |
|-------|------------------------|
| ITR | Image Transfer |
| JG | Junction Gate |
| K | Black, BK |
| L | Lengthways (SEF) |
| LEdge | Leading Edge |
| LL | Lowest (Low Low) |
| Lvl | Level |
| M | Motor |
| M | Magenta |
| Meas | Measurement |
| Mem | Memory |
| MH | Medium High |
| ML | Medium Low |
| MM | Medium (Medium Medium) |
| Norm | Normal Paper |
| NS | Normal Speed |
| Opt. | Optical |
| Patt | Pattern |
| PE | Paper End |
| Pgs | Pages |
| Photo | Phit |
| PM | Pulse Modulation |
| PolyM | Polygon Motor |
| Pos | Position |
| Poten | Potential |

| Code | Meaning |
|--------|-----------------------|
| PPr | Photo Paper |
| Press | Pressure |
| Prior | Priority |
| P-Roll | Pressure Roller |
| Pmr | Parameter |
| ProCon | Process Control |
| Pt | Point |
| PT | Paper Transfer |
| PTR | Paper Transfer Roller |
| Ptype | Paper Type |
| Pwr | Power |
| Recov | Recovery |
| Reg | Registration |
| Reps | Repetitions |
| Rev | Reverse |
| Roll | Roller |
| Rot | Rotation |
| s | seconds |
| S | Sideways (LEF) |
| SApli | Scanner Application |
| Sep | Separation |
| Shts | Sheets |
| Sn | Sensor |
| Sp1 | Special Paper 1 |
| SS | Saddle-Stitch |

| Code | Meaning |
|----------|--------------------|
| Std | Standard |
| Stp | Staple |
| StrTemp | Start Temperature |
| Sub | Sub Hopper |
| SWT | Switch Timing |
| Syn | Synchronization |
| T1 | Tray 1 |
| T2 | Tray 2 |
| T3 | Tray 3 |
| T4 | Tray 4 |
| Tan | Tandem |
| TC | Toner Control |
| TE | Toner End |
| TE Sn | Toner End Sensor |
| TEdge | Trailing Edge |
| Temp | Temperature |
| Temp Chg | Temperature Change |
| Thk | Thick (Paper) |
| Thresh | Threshold |
| Tmg | Timing |
| TNE | Toner Near End |
| Tnr | Toner |
| Tnr M | Toner Motor |
| Tra | Trace (thin) Paper |
| TxtOCR | Text (OCR) |

| Code | Meaning |
|---------|--------------|
| TxtPrt | Text (Print) |
| Usd Tnr | Used Toners |
| Vert | Vertical |
| Y | Yellow |

Using SP Mode

CPM Down (SP1201)

This machine uses CPM (PPM) down control to compensate for insufficient fusing temperature or high temperature in small size (less than 228 mm) printing. The execution condition of this control differs depending on the temperature inside the machine (low temperature or normal temperature). The threshold between low and normal temperature can be adjustable with SP1107-018.

SP1107-018: Low Temp On/Off

This adjusts the threshold temperature for low temperature condition.

[10 to 23 / 17 / 1 deg]

5

SP1201-001 and -002: Threshold Temperature for CPM Down

These SPs adjust DOWN or UP threshold.

If the detected fusing temperature is 30°C lower than a target temperature, the machine enters the CPM down mode.

If the detected fusing temperature is 8°C lower than a target temperature, the machine enters the CPM up mode.

↓ Note

- The target temperature is calculated referring to paper type, condition, print mode and etc.
- -001: Threshold temperature for CPM DOWN
[0 to -50/ -30 / 1 deg]
- -002: Threshold temperature for CPM UP
[0 to -50/ -8 / 1 deg]

SP1201-003 to -005: Low Temp.: CPM Down Rate

These SPs adjust the Low Temp.: CPM Down (PPM) rate. The machine tries to detect a fusing temperature every 10 seconds (adjustable with SP1201-024). Whenever the machine gets CPM down, the machine enters a next mode.

For example, the machine enters the Low Temp.: 1st CPM Down after detecting 30°C lower than a target temperature. If the machine still detects that a fusing temperature is 30°C lower than a target temperature after 10 seconds, the machine enters the next mode (Low Temp.: 2nd CPM Down). The machine determines

which mode the machine is now in every 10 seconds, and then goes forward or back one by one among these modes.

- -003: CPM down rate for Low Temp.:1st CPM Down
[10 to 100/ **80** / 1 %]
- -004: CPM down rate for Low Temp.:2nd CPM Down
[10 to 100/ **60** / 1 %]
- -005: CPM down rate for Low Temp.:3rd CPM Down
[10 to 100/ **40** / 1 %]

SP1201-006 to -011: CPM Down Rate and Mode Threshold Temp

These SPs adjust CMP (PPM) down rate and mode threshold temperature for small size paper.

For example, the machine enters the "High Temp: 1st CPM Down" mode if the paper size to be used is small size paper (less than 228 mm) and the temperature of the fusing unit reaches 215°C (threshold temperature for High Temp.: 1st CPM Dow) by default setting.

- -006: CPM down rate for High Temp.: 1st CPM Down
[10 to 100/ **80** / 1 %]
- -007: CPM down rate for High Temp.:2nd CPM Down
[10 to 100/ **60** / 1 %]
- -008: CPM down rate for High Temp.:3rd CPM Down
[10 to 100/ **40** / 1 %]
- -009: Down threshold for High Temp.: 1st CPM Dow
[160 to 240/ **215** / 1 deg]
- -010: Down threshold for High Temp.:2nd CPM Down
[160 to 240/ **219** / 1 deg]
- -008: Down threshold for High Temp.:3rd CPM Down
[160 to 240/ **222** / 1 deg]

SP1201-012 to -023: CPM Down Rate for Each Mode

These SPs adjust the Low Temp.: CPM (PPM) Down rates for each paper type and machine's temperature.

Adjustable range

[0 to 3 / default: see the following table.]

0: No CPM down

1: Low Temp.: 1st CPM Down (Default: 80%)

2: Low Temp.: 2nd CPM Down (Default: 60%)

3: Low Temp.: 3rd CPM Down (Default: 40%)

| Paper Type | Low Temp. inside Machine | More than Low Temp. inside Machine |
|--------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Plain | No Control (SP1201-012) | No Control (SP1201-018) |
| Thin | No Control (SP1201-013) | No Control (SP1201-019) |
| Middle Thick | No Control (SP1201-014) | No Control (SP1201-020) |
| Thick 1 | No Control (SP1201-015) | No Control (SP1201-021) |
| Thick 2 | No Control (SP1201-016) | No Control (SP1201-022) |
| Thick 3 | Mode 2 (SP1201-017) | No Control (SP1201-023) |

5

Using the Debug Log

Overview

This machine provides a Save Debug Log feature that allows the Customer Engineer to save and retrieve error information for analysis.

Every time an error occurs, debug information is recorded in volatile memory but this information is lost when the machine is switched off and on.

To capture this debug information, the Save Debug Log feature provides two main features:

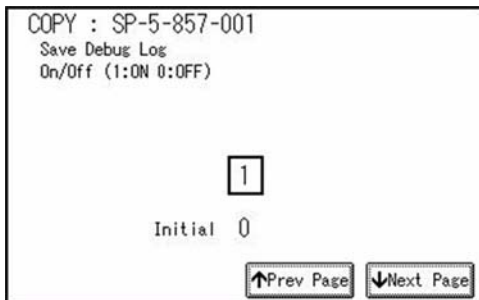
- Switching on the debug feature so error information is saved directly to the HDD for later retrieval.
- Copying the error information from the HDD to an SD card.

When a user is experiencing problems with the machine, follow the procedure below to set up the machine so the error information is saved automatically to the HDD. Then ask the user to reproduce the problem.

Switching On and Setting Up Save Debug Log

The debug information cannot be saved until the "Save Debug Log" function has been switched on and a target has been selected.

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Press "Copy SP" on the touch-panel.
3. Enter "5", "8", "5", "7", then press $\#$.
4. Under "5857 Save Debug Log", press "1".

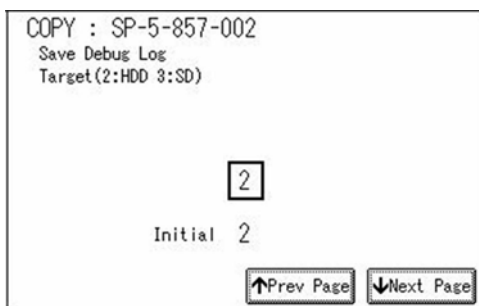


5. On the control panel keypad, press "1" then press $\#$. This switches the Save Debug Log feature on.

Note

- The default setting is "0" (OFF). This feature must be switched on in order for the debug information to be saved.

6. Next, select the target destination where the debug information will be saved. Under "5857 Save Debug Log", touch "2 Target", enter "2" with the operation panel key to select the hard disk as the target destination, then press $\#$.



Note

- Select "3 SD Card" to save the debug information directly to the SD card if it is inserted in the service slot.

7. Now touch "5858" and specify the events that you want to record in the debug log. SP5858 (Debug Save When) provides the following items for selection.

| | | |
|---|---------------------|---|
| 1 | Engine SC Error | Saves data when an engine-related SC code is generated. |
| 2 | Controller SC Error | Saves debug data when a controller-related SC Code is generated. |
| 3 | Any SC Error | Saves data only for the SC code that you specify by entering code number. |
| 4 | Jam | Saves data for jams. |

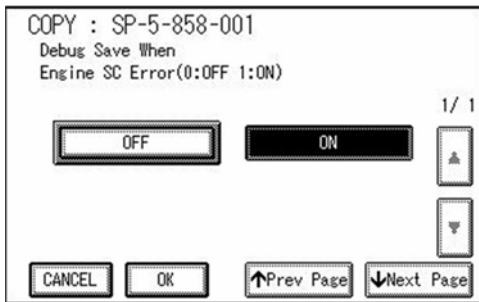
Note

- More than one event can be selected.

Example 1: To Select Items 1, 2, 4

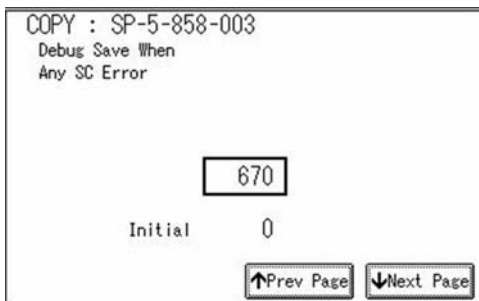
Touch the appropriate items(s). Press "ON" for each selection. This example shows "Engine SC Error" selected.

5



Example 2: To Specify an SC Code

Touch "3 Any SC Error", enter the 3-digit SC code number with the control panel number keys, then press #. This example shows an entry for SC670.



Note

- For details about SC code numbers, please refer to the SC tables in Section "4. Troubleshooting"
8. Next, select the one or more memory modules for reading and recording debug information. Touch "5859".

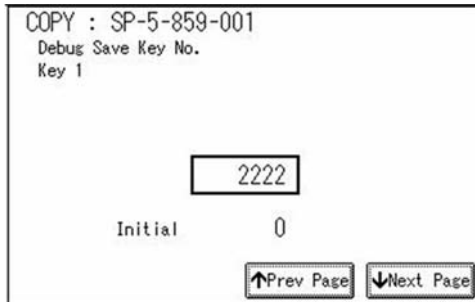
Under "5859" press the appropriate key item for the module that you want to record.

Enter the appropriate 4-digit number, then press **#**.

Note

- Refer to the two tables below for the 4-digit numbers to enter for each key.

The example below shows "Key 1" with "2222" entered.



The following keys can be set with the corresponding numbers. (The initials in parentheses indicate the names of the modules.)

4-Digit Entries for Keys 1 to 10

| Key No. | Copy | Printer | Scanner | Web |
|---------|------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1 | 2222 (SCS) | | | |
| 2 | 2223 (SRM) | | | |
| 3 | 256 (IMH) | | | |
| 4 | 1000 (ECS) | | | |
| 5 | 1025 (MCS) | | | |
| 6 | 4848(COPY) | 4400 (GPS) | 5375 (Scan) | 5682 (NFA) |
| 7 | 2224 (BCU) | 4500 (PDL) | 5682 (NFA) | 6600 (WebDB) |
| 8 | | 4600 (GPS-PM) | 3000 (NCS) | 3300 (PTS) |
| 9 | | 2000 (NCS) | 2000 (NCS) | 6666 (WebSys) |
| 10 | | 2224 (BCU) | | 2000 (NCS) |

Note

- The default settings for Keys 1 to 10 are all zero ("0").

Key to Acronyms

| Acronym | Meaning | Acronym | Meaning |
|---------|---------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| ECS | Engine Control Service | NFA | Net File Application |
| GPS | GW Print Service | PDL | Printer Design Language |
| GSP-PM | GW Print Service – Print Module | PTS | Print Server |
| IMH | Image Memory Handler | SCS | System Control Service |
| MCS | Memory Control Service | SRM | System Resource Management |
| NCS | Network Control Service | WebDB | Web Document Box (Document Server) |

5

The machine is now set to record the debugging information automatically on the HDD (the target selected with SP5-857-002) for the events that you selected SP5-858 and the memory modules selected with SP5-859.

Please keep the following important points in mind when you are doing this setting:

- Note that the number entries for Keys 1 to 5 are the same for the Copy, Printer, Scanner, and Web memory modules.
- The initial settings are all zero.
- These settings remain in effect until you change them. Be sure to check all the settings, especially the settings for Keys 6 to 10. To switch off a key setting, enter a zero for that key.
- You can select any number of keys from 1 to 10 (or all) by entering the corresponding 4-digit numbers from the table.
- You cannot mix settings for the groups (COPY, PRINTER, etc.) for 006 to 010. For example, if you want to create a PRINTER debug log you must select the settings from the 9 available selections for the "PRINTER" column only.
- One area of the disk is reserved to store the debug log. The size of this area is limited to 4 MB.

Retrieving the Debug Log from the HDD

1. Insert the SD card into service slot of the copier.
2. Enter the SP mode and execute SP5857 009 (Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB)) to write the debugging data to the SD card.

↓ Note



- The SD card can hold up to 4MB of data. If the debugging data is larger than 4MB, you can switch to another SD card.

3. Use a card reader to copy the file and send it for analysis to your local Ricoh representative by email, or just send the SD card by mail.

Recording Errors Manually

Since only SC errors and jams are recorded to the debug log automatically, for any other errors that occur while the customer engineer is not on site, please instruct customers to perform the following immediately after occurrence to save the debug data. Such problems would include a controller or panel freeze.

Note

- In order to use this feature, the customer engineer must have previously switched on the Save Debug Feature (SP5857-001) and selected the hard disk as the save destination (SP5857-002).
1. When the error occurs, on the operation panel, press  (Clear Modes).
 2. On the control panel, enter "01" then hold down  for at least 3 sec. until the machine beeps then release. This saves the debug log to the hard disk for later retrieval with an SD card by the service representatives.
 3. Switch the machine off and on to resume operation.

The debug information for the error is saved on the hard disk so the service representatives can retrieve it on their next visit by copying it from the HDD to an SD card.

Debug Log Codes

SP5857-015: Copy SD Card-to-SD Card: Any Desired Key

This SP copies the log on an SD card (the file that contains the information written directly from shared memory) to a log specified by key number. The copy operation is executed in the log directory of the SD card inserted in the same slot. (This function does not copy from one slot to another.) Each SD card can hold up to 4 MB of file data. Unique file names are created for the data during the copy operation to prevent overwriting files of the same name. This means that log data from more than one machine can be copied onto the same SC card. This command does not execute if there is no log on the HDD for the name of the specified key.

SP5857-016: Create a File on HDD to Store a Log

This SP creates a 32 MB file to store a log on the HDD. However, this is not a completely empty file. The created file will hold the number "2225" as the SCS key number and other non-volatile information. Even if this SP is not executed, a file is created on the HDD when the first log is stored on the HDD, but this operation takes time. This creates the possibility that the machine may be switched off and on before the log can be created completely. If you execute this SP to create the log file beforehand, this will greatly reduce the amount of time required to acquire the log information and save onto the HDD. With the file already created on the HDD for the log file, the data only needs to be recorded; a new log file does not require creation. To create a new log file, execute SP5857-011 to delete the debug log data from the HDD and then execute this SP (SP5857-016).

SP5857-017: Create a File on SD Card to Store a Log

This SP creates a 4 MB file to store a log on an SD card. However, this is not a completely empty file. The created file will hold the number "2225" as the SCS key number and other non-volatile information. Even if this SP is not executed, a file is created on the SD card when the first log is stored on the SD card, but this operation takes time. This creates the possibility that the machine may be switched off and on before the log can be created completely. If you execute this SP to create the log file beforehand, this will greatly reduce the amount of time required to acquire the log information and save onto the SD card. With the file already created on the SD card for the log file, the data only needs to be recorded; a new log file does not require creation. To create a new log file, execute SP5857-012 to delete the debug log data from the SD card and then execute this SP (SP5857-017).

Paper Library

5

To copy the Saved Paper Library to an SD card, use SP 5-711-102.

To copy this data from the SD card to another machine, use SP 5-711-2.

Test Pattern Printing

Printing Test Pattern: SP2109 002

Some of these test patterns are used for print image adjustments but most are used primarily for design testing.

↓ Note

- Do not operate the machine until the test pattern is printed out completely. Otherwise, an SC may occur.
1. Enter the SP mode and select **SP2109-002**
 2. Enter the number for the test pattern that you want to print and press [#].
 3. When you are prompted to confirm your selection, touch "Yes" to select the test pattern for printing.
 4. Touch "APL Window" to open the APL window, then select the settings for the test print (paper size, etc.)
 5. Press the [Start] (⏻) key twice (ignore the "Place Original" messages) to start the test print.
 6. After checking the test pattern, press SP Mode (highlighted) to return to the SP mode display.
 7. Touch "Exit" twice to exit the SP mode.

5

Test Pattern Table

These patterns can be selected with **SP2109-002**.

| | | | |
|---|-----------------------|----|--------------------------|
| 0 | No Pattern | 19 | Trim Area |
| 1 | 1-dot Grid Line: ch0 | 20 | 100% Coverage |
| 2 | 1-dot Grid Line: ch1 | 21 | Vertical Cross- Stitch |
| 3 | 1-dot Grid Line: ch2 | 22 | Horizontal Cross- Stitch |
| 4 | 1-dot Grid Line: ch3 | 23 | Hori. Cross- Stitch 012 |
| 5 | 1-dot Grid Line: ch4 | 24 | Hori. Cross- Stitch 670 |
| 6 | 1-dot Grid Line: ch5 | 25 | Horizontal Belt |
| 7 | 1-dot Grid Line: ch6 | 26 | Vertical Belt |
| 8 | 1-dot Grid Line: ch07 | 27 | Checkered Flag |
| 9 | 20 mm Grid | 28 | Stair |

| | | | |
|----|-----------------------|----|--------------------------------|
| 10 | Slant grid patter | 29 | Hor. Grayscale 20 mm |
| 11 | 1-dot Horizontal Line | 30 | Hor. Grayscale 20 mm-Wht Bands |
| 12 | 1-dot Vertical Line | 31 | Hor. Grayscale 40 mm-1 |
| 13 | 2-dot Horizontal Line | 32 | Hor. Grayscale 40 mm-2 |
| 14 | 2-dot Vertical Line | 33 | LD Ch. Power Adjst 1 |
| 15 | 1-dot Independent | 34 | LD Ch. Power Adjst 2 |
| 16 | 2-dot Independent | 35 | LD Ch. Power Adjst 3 |
| 17 | 4-dot Independent | 36 | LD Ch. Power Adjst 4 |
| 18 | Crop Marks | | |

SMC Lists

The SMC list prints system parameters and report data.

1. Access the SP mode corresponding to the list that you wish to print.

| | |
|-------------|--|
| SP5-990-1: | All (Data List) |
| SP5-990-2: | SP (Mode Data List) |
| SP5-990-3: | User Program Data |
| SP5-990-4: | Logging Data |
| SP5-990-5: | Diagnostic Report |
| SP5-990-7: | Non-Default (Prints only SPs set to values other than defaults.) |
| SP5-990-8: | NIB Summary |
| SP5-990-21: | Capture Log |
| SP5-990-22: | Printer User Program |

2. Touch the "APL Window" key to access the copy mode display.
3. Select the paper size and press the "SP Mode" key to return the SP mode.
4. Press the "Execute" key to print the list.
5. Exit SP mode.

Memory All Clear: SP5801

As a rule, you should always print an SMC Report before initializing or adjusting the SP settings. The SMC Report provides a concise list of all the SP commands and their current settings. The report can be used for reference if the service manual is not available.

Executing Memory All Clear resets all the settings stored in the NVRAM to their default settings except the followings:

| | |
|------------|--|
| SP5-811-1: | Machine serial number |
| SP5-907: | Plug & Play Brand Name and Production Name Setting |

1. Execute SP5990 to print out all SMC Data Lists.
2. Open SP5801.
3. Press the number for the item that you want to initialize. The number you select determines which application is initialized. For example, press 1 if you want to initialize all modules.

| No. | What It Initializes | Comments |
|-----|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | All modules | Initializes items 2 to 16 below. |
| 2 | Engine | Initializes all registration settings for the engine and print process settings. |
| 3 | SCS (System Control Service) /SRM | Initializes default system settings, CSS settings, operation display coordinates. |
| 8 | Printer application | Initializes the printer defaults, programs registered, the printer SP bit switches, and the printer CSS counter. |
| 11 | NCS (Network Control Service) | Initializes the system defaults and interface settings (IP addresses also), the SmartNetMonitor for Admin settings, WebStatusMonitor settings, and the TELNET settings. |
| 14 | DCS | Initializes the DCS (Delivery & Receive Control Server) settings. |
| 15 | UCS | Initializes the UCS (User Directory Control Server) settings. |
| 16 | MIRS | Initializes the MIRS (Machine Information Report Service) settings. |

4. Press Execute, then follow the prompts on the display to complete the procedure.
5. Make sure that you perform the following settings:

- Input all required values for the laser unit adjustment on the SMC, and then adjust the two laser units. For details, see "Laser Unit" in the chapter 3 "Replace and adjustment".
 - Do the printer registration and magnification adjustments.
 - Do the touch screen calibration (▶ p.349 "Touch Panel Position Adjustment" in the chapter "Replacement and Adjustment").
 - Referring to the SMC data lists, re-enter any values, which had been changed from their factory settings.
 - Execute **SP3820-001** – Manual Process Control Self Check
6. Check the print quality and the paper path, and do any necessary adjustments.



Software and System Setting Reset

Software Reset

The software can be rebooted when the machine hangs up. Use the following procedure.

Note

- This reboots the engine controller only. If this procedure does not solve the machine's hang-up error, see p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power "to shut down the Fiery controller.

Press and hold down   together for over 10 seconds. When the machine beeps once, release both buttons. After "Now loading. Please wait" is displayed for a few seconds, the printer window will open. The machine is ready for normal operation.

-or-

Turn the main power switch off and on.

5

Resetting the System

The system settings in the UP mode can be reset to their defaults using the following procedure.

1. Make sure that the machine is in the copier standby mode.
2. Press the User Tools key.
3. Hold down the "#" key and touch the "System Setting" key.
4. A confirmation message will be displayed, then press "Yes".

PM Counter

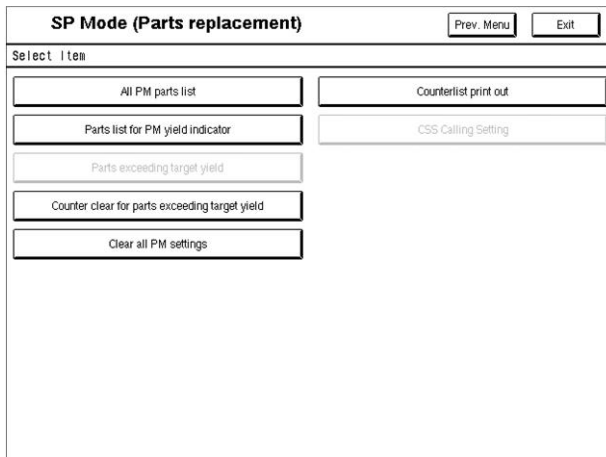
Accessing the PM Counters

Each PM part has a counter which counts up at the appropriate time. (For example, the counter for the hot roller counts up every copy, and the counter for a feed roller counts up when paper is fed from the corresponding tray.) These counters should be used as references for part replacement timing.



g178s903

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Press [PM Counter] on the display.



g178s906

3. The menu shown above appears on the display.

All PM Parts List

"All PM Parts List" displays all the counters for PM parts.

| SP Mode (Parts replacement) | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|---------|--------|
| All PM parts list | | | | |
| No | Description | PM yield | Current | Target |
| 001 | Developer | Yes | 0000236 | 0000K |
| 002 | Oil Supply & Cleaning Web | Yes | 0000236 | 0300K |
| 003 | Web Cleaning Roller | Yes | 0000236 | 0300K |
| 004 | Hot Roller | Yes | 0000236 | 0450K |
| 005 | Pressure Roller | Yes | 0000236 | 0450K |
| 006 | Pressure Roller Cleaning Roller | Yes | 0000236 | 0300K |
| 007 | Hot Roller Strippers | Yes | 0000236 | 0300K |
| 008 | Development Filter | Yes | 0000236 | 0300K |
| 009 | Toner Hopper Filter - Center | Yes | 0000236 | 0300K |
| 010 | Toner Hopper Filter - Front | Yes | 0000236 | 0300K |
| 011 | Feed Roller - Tray 1 | Yes | 0000228 | 0300K |
| 012 | Pick-up Roller - Tray 1 | Yes | 0000228 | 0300K |
| 013 | Separation Roller - Tray 1 | Yes | 0000228 | 0300K |
| 014 | Feed Roller - Tray 2 | Yes | 0000000 | 0300K |
| 015 | Pick-up Roller - Tray 2 | Yes | 0000000 | 0300K |
| 016 | Separation Roller - Tray 2 | Yes | 0000000 | 0300K |
| 017 | Feed Roller - Tray 3 | Yes | 0000000 | 0300K |
| 018 | Pick-up Roller - Tray 3 | Yes | 0000000 | 0300K |

g178s904

On this screen, the current counter and the target yield of each PM part can be checked.

Additionally, the PM yield indicator setting can be changed. To change the setting press [Yes/No] key in the "PM yield" column.

When "Parts list for PM yield" is selected in the parts replacement menu, only the parts with [Yes] in the "PM yield" are listed.

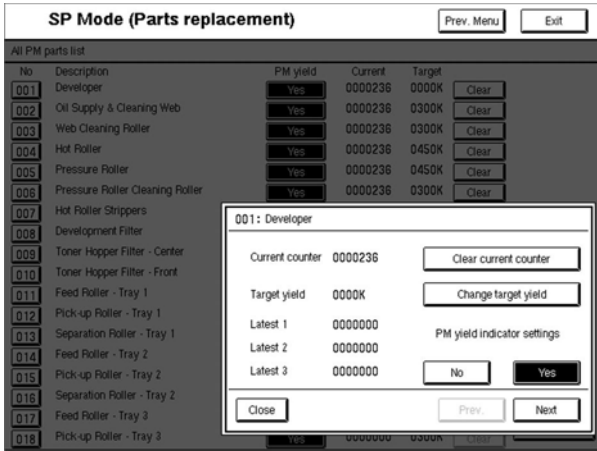
To clear a counter, press [Clear] on the display. The following appears.

| SP Mode (Parts replacement) | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------|---------|--------|
| Parts list for PM yield indicator | | | | |
| No | Description | Exceed | Current | Target |
| 001 | Developer | | 0000236 | 0000K |
| 002 | Oil Supply & Cleaning Web | | 0000236 | 0300K |
| 003 | | | | |
| 004 | 001: Developer | | | |
| 005 | Current settings will be cleared | | | |
| 006 | Execute ? | | | |
| 007 | YES | | | |
| 008 | No | | | |
| 009 | | | | |
| 010 | | | | |
| 011 | | | | |
| 012 | | | | |
| 013 | Separation Roller - Tray 1 | | 0000228 | 0300K |
| 014 | Feed Roller - Tray 2 | | 0000000 | 0300K |
| 015 | Pick-up Roller - Tray 2 | | 0000000 | 0300K |
| 016 | Separation Roller - Tray 2 | | 0000000 | 0300K |
| 017 | Feed Roller - Tray 3 | | 0000000 | 0300K |
| 018 | Pick-up Roller - Tray 3 | | 0000000 | 0300K |

g178s905

Then press [Yes] to clear the counter.

If one of the keys in the "No" column is pressed, the following appears on the display.



g178s907

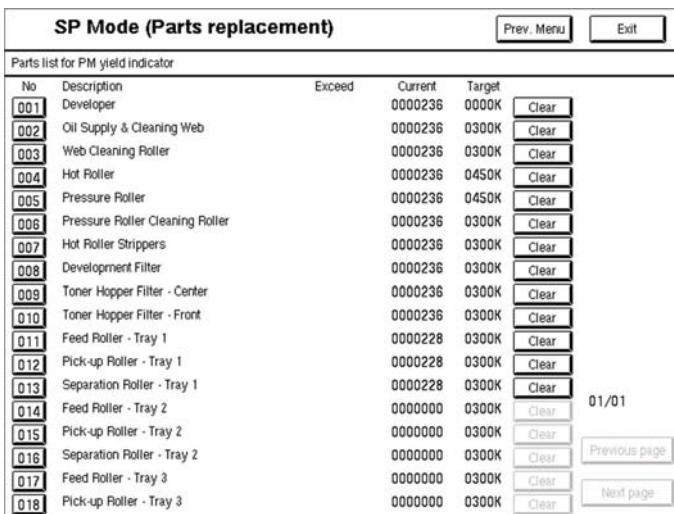
On this screen, the records of the last three part replacements are displayed. When 'Clear current counter' is pressed, the current counter is cleared, the current counter is overwritten to "Latest 1", the Latest 1 counter is overwritten to "Latest 2", and the Latest 2 counter is overwritten to "Latest 3".

5

Additionally, the target yield can be changed on this screen. To change the target yield setting, do the following:

1. Press [Change target yield] on the screen.
2. Input the target yield using the ten-key pad.
3. Press the # key.

Parts List for PM Yield Indicator



g178s908

On this screen, only the parts selected in the "All PM parts list" screen are displayed. Normally, the PM parts counters should be checked on this screen.

If the current counter exceeds the target yield, there is a * mark in the "Exceed" column.

Each counter can also be cleared on this screen. To clear all counters on this screen at once, see 'Counter Clear for Parts Exceeding Target Yield' on the next page.

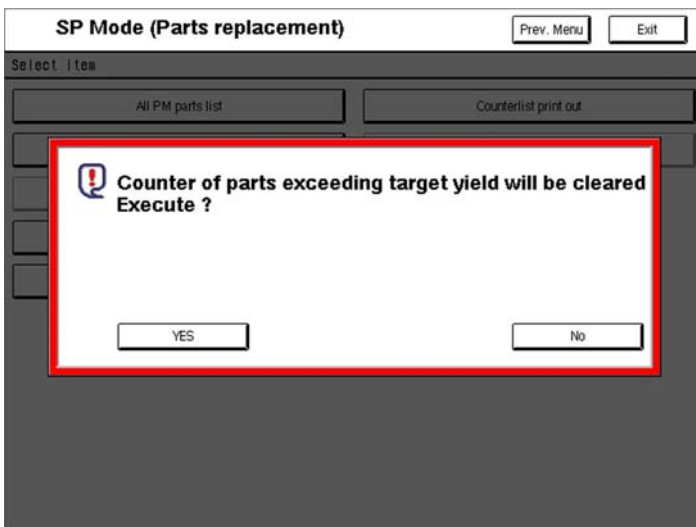
Parts Exceeding Target Yield

Only the parts whose counters are exceeding the target yield are displayed. If none of the PM counters is exceeding the target yield, this item cannot be selected from the parts replacement menu.

Counter Clear for Parts Exceeding Target Yield

5

Clears all the counters which are exceeding the target yield. When this item is selected, the following appears on the display.

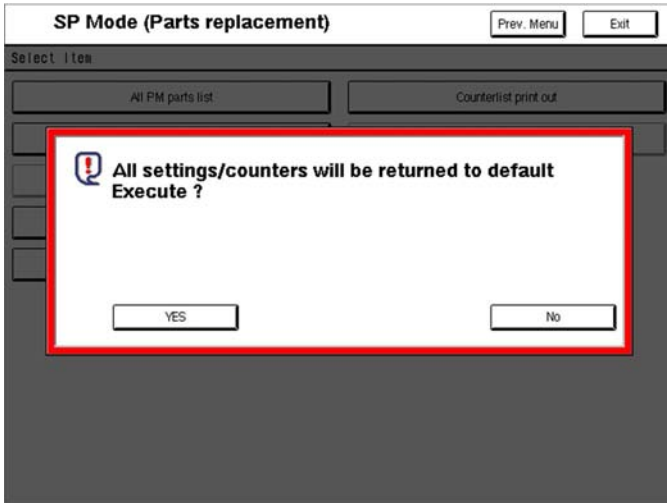


g178s909

Press [Yes] to clear the counters.

Clear All PM Settings

Clears all the PM counters and returns all the settings (PM parts list and target yield) to the defaults. When this item is selected, the following appears.



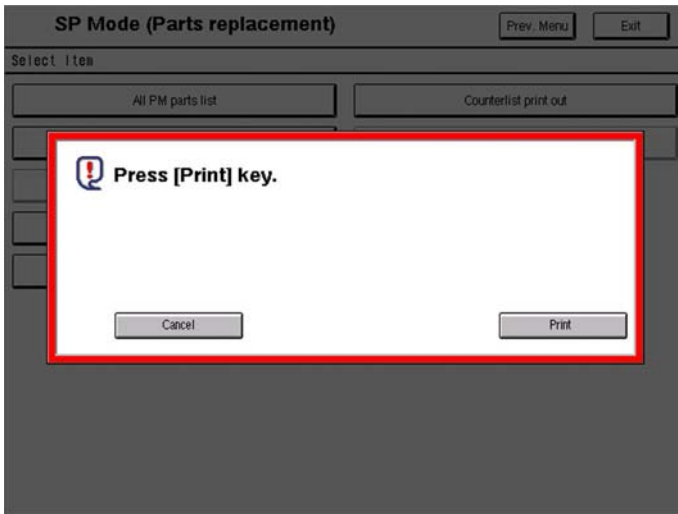
g178s910

Press [Yes] to clear the settings.

5

Counter List Print Out

Prints a list of all the PM part counters. When this item is selected, the following appears on the display.



g178s911

Press [Print] to print out the counter list.

Firmware Update

Before You Begin...

Always obey these rules when handling and using SD cards:

- Never connect or remove an SD card with the machine on.
- Never turn the power off while the machine is downloading data from an SD card.
- The SD card is a precision item. Use it carefully. Do not keep the card in a location where there is high temperature, high humidity, or light from the sun.
- Handle SD cards carefully to avoid bending, scratching, or dropping them.
- If a power failure occurs during the firmware update, turn the machine power off/on without removing the SD card. The firmware update procedure should start again. (▶ p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power ")

5

Firmware Update Procedure

1. Obtain the System SD card.
2. Disconnect the network cable and other interface cables. This prevents outside interference caused by data transfers to the machine while the software is being uploaded.
3. Turn off the machine.

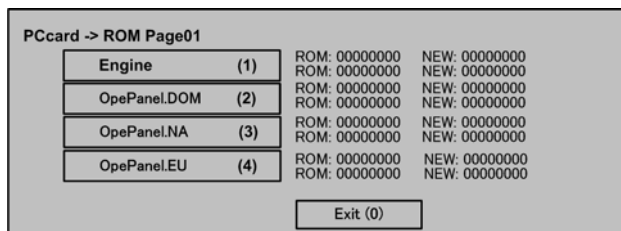
Note

- Shut down the Fiery controller first.

4. Remove the SD card slot cover (🔧 x 1).
5. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot).
6. Turn on the main switch.

You will see "Please Wait" then "Preparing to start firmware update."

The first screen appears after about 90 sec.



d014r912

7. Check the notations to the right.

- "ROM" tells you the module number and version of the currently installed software.
 - "NEW" tells you the module number and version of software on the SD card in Slot 2.
8. Touch "Engine" or "OpePanel.xxx". The item that you select changes to dark gray.

Note

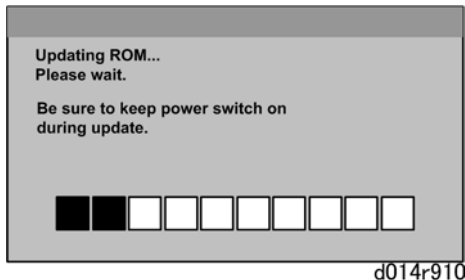
- You can select "Engine" and one "OpePanel" selection if you want to update both.
9. Touch [Update] or push [#] on the 10-key pad to start the update.

While the Update Is in Progress

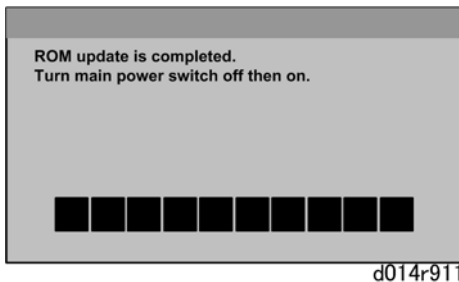
- Remain with the machine. Do not leave it unattended.
- The [Start] key flashes RED during firmware update, and then lights GREEN when the update is finished.
- When the [Start] key LED starts flashing rapidly, this means the update is almost finished.
- Never switch the machine off while the [Start] key is flashing RED.
- If the machine is switched off or accidentally unplugged before the update is finished, do not remove the SD card. Just switch the machine on again. The firmware update should restart automatically. If the firmware update does not recover, obtain a new System SD card.

The following screen sequence appears after selecting one "OpePanel" selected for update.

Operation Panel Update

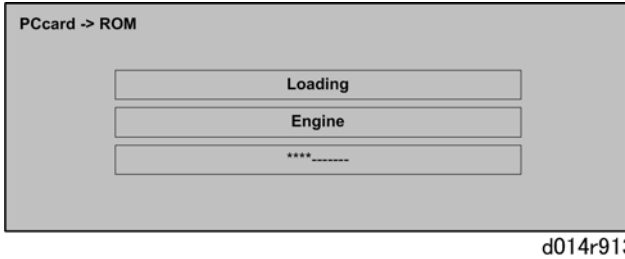


- The blocks of the progress bar fill as the update is done.
- The update requires about 9 to 10 minutes.



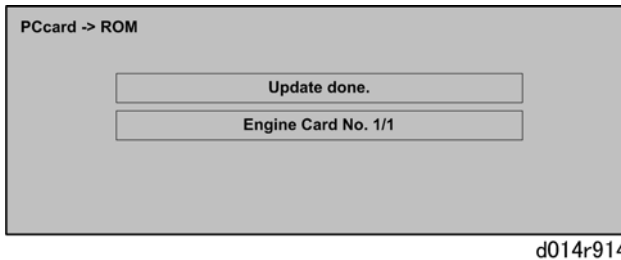
- When you see the 'update completed' message, the firmware update is complete.

Engine Update



- The middle bar tells you the name of the item that you are updating.
- The bottom bar shows the progress of the update procedure.

5



- The update is complete when you see the "Update done" message.
 - The update requires about xx minutes.
1. When you see the update completed message, turn the machine off.
 2. Remove the SD card from the SD card slot.
 3. Switch the machine on.
 4. This completes the update procedure.

Verifying the Firmware Update

This "Verify" procedure is not necessary but is strongly recommended.

1. With the System SD card in Slot 2, turn the main power switch on. You see "Please Wait". The first screen appears after about 10 sec.
2. Touch "Firmware".
3. Select the items that you updated, and then push the [Verify] button.
4. If there are no errors the machine displays the "Verify done" message for each updated item. Go to the next step.

-or-

If you see "Verify Error" in the first bar on the screen, then you must do the procedure again for the module shown in the bottom bar. For more details, see "Errors During Firmware Update" below.

5. After the firmware is correctly updated, turn the main power switch off.

 p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power "

6. Push the System SD card a small distance to release it, then pull it out of the slot.
7. Turn the main power switch on, and confirm that the machine operates correctly.

Errors during Firmware Update

If an error occurs during a download, an error message will be shown in the first line. The error code consists of the letter "E" and a number ("E20", for example).

Error Message Table

| No. | Meaning | Solution |
|-----|--|--|
| 20 | Cannot map logical address | Make sure the SD card is installed correctly, or use a different SD card. |
| 21 | Cannot access memory | HDD connection not correct, or replace hard disk. |
| 22 | Cannot decompress compressed data | The ROM data on the SD card is not correct, or data is damaged. |
| 23 | Error occurred when ROM update program started | Controller program defective. If the second attempt fails, replace the controller board. |
| 24 | SD card access error | Make sure the SD card is installed correctly, or use a different SD card. |
| 30 | No HDD available for stamp data download | HDD connection not correct or replace hard disks. |
| 31 | Data incorrect for continuous download | Install the SD card with the remaining data necessary for the download, then re-start the procedure. |
| 32 | Data incorrect after download interrupted | Do the recovery procedure for the module, then repeat the installation procedure. |
| 33 | Incorrect SD card version | The ROM data on the SD card is not correct, or data is damaged. |
| 34 | Module mismatch - Correct module is not on the SD card | The data on the SD is not correct. Get the correct data (Japan, Overseas, OEM, etc.) then install again. |

| No. | Meaning | Solution |
|-----|---|---|
| 35 | Module mismatch – Module on SD card is not for this machine | SD update data is not correct. The data on the SD card is for a different machine. Get the correct data then install again. |
| 36 | Cannot write module – Cause other than E34, E35 | SD update data is not correct. The data on the SD card is for a different machine. Get the correct data then install again. |
| 40 | Engine module download failed | Replace the data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the BCU board. |
| 42 | Operation panel module download failed | Replace the data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the LCDC. |
| 43 | Stamp data module download failed | Replace the data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the hard disk. |
| 44 | Controller module download failed | Replace the data for the module on the SD card and tray again, or replace the controller board. |
| 50 | Electronic confirmation check failed | SD update data is not correct. The data on the SD card is for a different machine. Get the correct data then install again. |

5

Fiery Controller System Update

Fiery System Installation

System and user software are provided on the following media:

- System SoftwareDVD
- User Software DVD

The System and User Software DVDs include the system software, fonts, and user software.

You install system and user software when you:

- Remedy an error condition (see "Error messages and conditions" on page xxx).
- Replace the HDD.
- Upgrade to a more recent version of the software.

Software installation takes approximately one hour (not including the time required to configure or restore Setup).

To Install System and User Software

★ Important

- **Notify the network administrator at the customer site that some archived jobs may no longer print after you install an updated version of system software.**
1. If you have not yet done so, consider backing up configuration settings. The settings are deleted when you install system and user software (see "Backing up and restoring the Fiery Setup Configuration" in the "Installation and Service Guide").
 2. Allow the network administrator the opportunity to print the Job Log. Also, print the following (if possible):
 - Configuration page—lists any installed options and records the customer's current Setup configuration.
 - Font List—lists the fonts currently on the HDD. In addition to the fonts provided in system software, the customer may have installed other fonts.
 3. Remove all USB storage devices and dongles (if any) that may be connected to any Fiery controller USB ports.

★ Important

- **The system will hang if USB storage devices or dongles are connected to Fiery controller USB ports during software installation.**
4. Insert the System Software DVD into the DVD/CD-RW drive.

↓ Note

- If you installed a new HDD, power on the system, insert the System Software DVD, allow the system to boot, and then proceed to step 6.
5. From the Fiery Control Panel or the copier/printer display panel (or the Start menu, if a monitor is connected), reboot the Fiery controller.
Allow the system to shut down and reboot. Do not push any buttons during this time.
 6. At the message "All data will be deleted?", select Yes.
 7. When prompted, select a language.

Wait as messages display describing the installation process.

↓ Note

- This installation segment takes approximately 12 minutes.
8. At the message "System Software is copied to the system. Remove media and select OK to reboot," remove the System Software DVD, and then select OK.

The Fiery controller reboots several times and status messages display as the installation process continues.

↓ Note

- This installation segment takes approximately 12 minutes.

9. At the message "Please insert User Software to continue installation", insert the User Software DVD into the DVD/CD-RW drive.

Note

- If a monitor is connected (FACI), click OK to continue.

During this process, the following installations are performed:

- The entire contents of the System Software DVD are copied to a shared folder on the Fiery controller HDD, in e:\efi\user_sw.

After installation, when the Fiery controller is connected to the customer's network, users can access the user software in the shared folder and install it onto client computers.

The message "Copying User Software to Fiery shared folder. Please wait" and other messages display describing the user software installation process.

Note

- This installation segment takes approximately 30 minutes.

10. At the message "Setup finished. Remove CD/DVD. Press OK to reboot," remove the User Software DVD and select OK.

If the User Software DVD does not eject automatically, wait for the system to boot completely and the following logo screen to display on the Fiery controller Control Panel, then access the Functions menu on the Fiery controller Control Panel and select Eject CD/DVD to remove the User Software DVD.



d095s504

The drawing above indicates that the Fiery controller is idle.

Note

- This installation segment takes approximately 5 minutes.

11. If user documentation was previously resident on the Fiery controller, remind the site administrator that user documentation files may be reinstalled to the Fiery controller shared folder from the User Documentation CD as follows:

- If the Fiery controller is equipped with FACI:
 - Insert the User Documentation CD in the Fiery controller DVD drive.
 - Browse to the desired language folder on the CD.

- Select and copy the files you want to place in the shared folder on the Fiery controller.
 - Browse to the shared file location: e:\efi\user_software\Documentation and paste the documentation files.
 - From a client computer on the same network as the Fiery controller (assumes that the Fiery controller is powered on, has an IP address, and is accessible on the customer's network):
 - Insert the User Documentation CD in the CD drive of the client computer.
 - Browse to the desired language folder on the CD.
 - Open a web browser and type two back-slashes followed by the Fiery controller IP address. For example: \\xx.xx.xx.x, where xx.xx.xx.x is the IP address of the Fiery controller.
 - Open the User-Docs folder.
 - Copy and paste the documentation files into the folder.
12. Use the System Updates feature to install required software updates that may be available for the Fiery controller that would have been deleted when you installed system software (see "Updating the Fiery Controller" described below).
 13. Reconnect any USB storage devices or dongles that you may have removed earlier.
 14. Input the settings from the Configuration page that you printed earlier, or restore settings if they were backed up prior to system software installation.

If a backup file of the configuration settings exists, restore it after the network configuration is completed (see see "Backing up and restoring the Fiery Setup Configuration" in the "Installation and Service Guide").

Bypass any settings that are not included on the Configuration page if it is more appropriate for the network administrator to set them. For more information, see Configuration and Setup on the User Documentation CD.
 15. Reinstall fonts or custom simulations that may have been deleted when you installed software.

Updating the Fiery Controller

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure the Fiery controller is idle.
2. Execute "____.exe" and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
 - a) Login must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
 - b) Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
 - c) Hostname can be either the IP address or the Fiery server name.

4. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure that you manually reboot the server for changes to take effect.)
5. Wait until the Fiery controller comes to Idle and print the configuration page.
6. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number "*****".

6. Troubleshooting

Program Download

Overview

Here are some important points to keep in mind when downloading software:

- If an error interrupts download processing, the machine cannot operate normally with the program software only partially downloaded.
- When download processing execution starts, "Downloading ..." is displayed and when downloading has completed successfully, the message is cleared.
- If the download is interrupted when the "Downloading ..." message is displayed, the machine does not attempt a re-try.
- The program that downloads firmware from an SD card is part of the GW controller software. If downloading this software is interrupted, the program stored in the machine may be corrupted. Because of this, it may not be possible to restart the downloading program. (In addition, if the GW controller software cannot be downloaded, other software on other SD cards cannot be downloaded.) However, it may be possible to restart the program without replacing the board by setting DIP SW 1 on the controller to ON, and re-starting.

6

Recovery Methods

When an error occurs during downloading, an error code is displayed on the operation panel.

- If the download procedure can be re-started, re-start the download procedure.
- If the download procedure cannot be downloaded for other than the GW controller, replace the board where the downloaded program is stored.
- If the download procedure cannot be downloaded for the GW controller, set DIP SW 1 to ON. Power the machine off and on to start the downloading program. After downloading has completed, set the DIP SW to OFF then power the machine off and on again.

 p.49 "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power "

Download Error Codes

| | Display | Details | Recovery |
|----|--|---|---|
| 01 | Reboot after card insert E01. Module ID Card No. xx/xx | Controller ROM update error 1 | Use the correct card |
| | | When the update break data is stored in NVRAM, the break module information and the decompression module capable of writing do not match. | |
| 02 | Download Error E02 Power off/on | Controller ROM update error 2. | Cycle the machine off/on to rewrite |
| | | Error occurs during ROM update program initialization. | |
| 03 | Download Error E03 Power off/on | Controller ROM update error 3 | Cycle the machine off/on |
| | | The ROM for the write operation does not exist. | Install the missing ROM DIMM |
| 04 | Download Error E04 Power off/on | Controller ROM update error 4 | Cycle the machine off/on |
| | | GZIP data confirmation fails. (CRC value check) | Set DIP SW 1 to ON and retry Replace RAM DIMM Replace controller board |
| 05 | Download Error E05 Power off/on | Controller ROM update error 5 | Cycle the machine off/on |
| | | Error occurs when writing to the device. | Set DIP SW 1 to ON and retry Replace RAM DIMM Replace controller board |
| 06 | Download Error E06 Power off/on | Controller ROM update error 6 | Turn the machine power off/on. |
| | | CPU clock error. | Set controller DIPSW-1 to ON to force the machine to write to ROM. If you cannot force the machine to write, replace the controller board. |

| | Display | Details | Recovery |
|----|------------------------------------|--|---|
| 19 | Download Error E19 Power off/on | Controller ROM update error 7 | Software defective |
| | | Schedule data is unclear. | |
| 20 | Down Error E20 Power Off/On | System error 1 (+SC991) | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try Replace controller board |
| | | The physical address cannot be mapped. Software/hardware is defective | |
| 21 | Download Error E21 Power Off/On | System error 2 (+SC991) | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try. Replace RAM Replace the controller board |
| | | There is not sufficient memory to download. | |

| | Display | Details | Recovery |
|----|--|--|--|
| 22 | Download Error E22 Module ID Card No xx/xx | System error 3 (+SC991) | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try. Replace card Replace controller board |
| | | Data fails to decompress. Card defective. | |
| 23 | SC991 | System error 4 | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try Set DIP SW 1 to ON and re-try Replace the controller board |
| | | "Selfupdate" does not execute. Software defective. | |
| 23 | Download Error E24 Power Off/On | System error 5 | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try Replace the card Replace the controller board |
| | | Card read/write error. Software or card defective. | |
| 30 | No Valid Data E30 | Download dysfunction 1 | HDD defective HDD harness disconnected, defective |
| | | Print download is not possible. Cannot download to HDD because HDD not installed or defective. | |

| | Display | Details | Recovery |
|----|---|--|--|
| 31 | Reboot After Card Insert E31 Module ID Card No. xx/xx | Download dysfunction 2 | Set the correct cards in the correct order |
| | | Download continuity error with more than one card. The second or later card is not compatible. | |
| 32 | Reboot After Card Insert E32 Module ID Card No. xx/xx | Download dysfunction 3 | Use the correct card If power failure caused the failure, remove the card and insert another. |
| | | Download interrupted because card is not correct, or power failure interrupted download. | |
| 33 | No Valid Data E33 | Download dysfunction 4 | Use the correct card |
| | | Card version error. Attempted to download program using a card with the wrong version number. | |
| 34 | No Valid Data E34 | Download dysfunction 5 | Use the correct card |
| | | Specification error. DOM card set in EXP machine, or vice versa. | |
| 35 | No Valid Data E35 | Download dysfunction 6 | Use the correct card |
| | | Wrong model. The inserted card is for another model. | |
| 36 | No Valid Data E36 | Download dysfunction 7 | Use the correct card, inserted correctly Install a ROM DIMM if none is installed |
| | | Module error. The program that you are attempting to download does not exist on the machine, or the contact points at the card and the machine slot are not connected. | |
| 37 | No Valid Data E37 | Download dysfunction 8 | Use an unused card |
| | | Edit option card error. You attempted to employ a used card. | |
| 40 | Download Error E40 Module ID Card No. xx/xx | Download result failure 1 | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try |
| | | Engine download failure. | |

| | Display | Details | Recovery |
|----|---|--|---|
| 41 | Download Error E41 Module ID Card No. xx/xx | Download result failure 2 | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try |
| | | Fax download failure. | |
| 42 | Download Error E42 Module ID Card No. xx/xx | Download result failure 3 | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try |
| | | Operation panel or language download failed. For this error, sometimes the message may not be displayed. | |
| 43 | Download Error E43 Module ID Card No. xx/xx | Download result failure 4 | Cycle the machine off/on and re-try |
| | | Print download failed. | |
| 44 | Download Error E44 Module ID Card No. | Download result failure 5 | Turn the machine power off/on. Replace the SD card with the start-up SD card that has the source data Set controller DIPSW-1 to ON to force the machine to write If you cannot force the machine to write, replace the controller board. |
| | | The data targeted for the write operation could not be accessed. | |
| 50 | No Valid Data E50 | Download invalid | Use the correct SD card. |
| | | The source data for the update could not be authenticated. | |
| 51 | (no display) | Remote ROM update failure 1 | Turn the machine power off/on and try again. |
| | | The source data for the ROM update is corrupted because the machine is operating and an SC code has been issued. | |

| | Display | Details | Recovery |
|----|--------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 52 | (no display) | Remote ROM update failure 2 | Try again with the correct data. |
| | | The source data received for the ROM update is corrupted; it failed a SUM check due to its abnormal length. | |
| 53 | (no display) | Download result failure 6 | Do the download procedure again. |
| | | The previous download in progress was cancelled. | |

Special Procedures

SP3812 001 (Devsetup Execute) Errors

After SP3812 001 executes normally, you should see four 1s:

| |
|------|
| 1111 |
|------|

Reading from left to right, each "1" indicates the status of the PCDUs: K, M, C, Y.

If you see any number other than a "1", this indicates an error.

SP3812 001 Error Codes

| Code | Error | Problem | Recovery |
|------|-----------------------|--|--|
| 2 | Execution Interrupted | Door was opened, or another color returned an error. Execution halts at the first error encountered or if the front door is opened during execution. | Check the preceding error codes. Never open the front door during execution. |
| 3 | Vt Abnormal | The reading of Vt (TD sensor output) is less than 5 V. | Check the operation panel for a developer set error (SC336 to SC339). Check the PCDUs and confirm that all the film seals have been removed to release the developer from the developer cartridge. |
| 4 | Did Not Execute | SP Default | Displayed when you open this SP code. No action is necessary. |
| 8 | Toner Supply Abnormal | At the end of the toner filling cycle, the toner end sensor detected no toner. | Check the toner supply unit. |

| | | | |
|---|----------------|---|--|
| 9 | Vtcnt Abnormal | Vtref (control reference voltage) could not be adjusted to within 0.2 V of Vt (TD sensor output). | <p>This is a TD sensor adjustment error (SC372 to SC375). Execute SP3801 again for the PCDU that returned the error. If this does not recover operation, check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Film seal not removed from a new developer pack TD harness sensor disconnected, loose or defective TD sensor defective Harness between TD sensor and drawer disconnected, defective |
|---|----------------|---|--|

Process Control Troubleshooting

6

Summary of Process Control SC Codes

This is a list of SC codes that may occur during process control. For more, please refer to the process control tables on the following pages.

| Pre-Processing Check | |
|----------------------|---|
| SC316 to SC319 | Vpp is not within the normal range (Vpp: the AC current applied to the charge roller to compensate for changes in the ambient temperature and humidity). Insufficient charge causes white spotting and too much charge causes toner to film on the surface of the drum. Vpp must be > 2.8 kV. |
| SC400 | ID sensor could not be calibrated. An abnormal ID sensor condition is detected when before calibration begins, Vsg < 0.5V or after calibration, Vsg cannot be adjusted to 4.0±0.2V. |
| SC418 | Correct current could not be supplied to the ID sensor. |
| SC436 to SC439 | A problem is detected with a potential sensor during calibration. |
| Potential Control | |
| SC410 to SC413 | The development gamma is out of range (not between 0.3 and 6.0) for a color. |
| SC414 to SC417 | Vk is out of range (not within ±150V) for a color. If the development potential is less than Vk, toner is not applied to the drum. |
| SC420 to SC423 | Vd cannot be adjusted to the target voltage for a drum. |

| | |
|---|--|
| SC424 to SC427 | The potential sensor detects that V_{pl} is not $\pm 10V$ of the target V_{pl} after exposure of the ID sensor patterns. |
| SC432 to SC435 | The residual voltage on a drum is greater than $-200V$. |
| TD Sensor Output Calibration | |
| SC360 to SC367 | An abnormal condition is detected when output of one of the TD sensors fails to fall within the range of 0.5V to 4.5V. |
| Process Control Gamma Correction | |
| SC410 to SC413 | The development gamma for black, magenta, cyan, or yellow is not within range (0.3 to 6.0). |
| SC414 to SC417 | The development start voltage (V_k) for black, magenta, cyan, or yellow PCDU is not within range ($\pm 150V$) |

Process Control Self-Check: SP3821

After the process control self-check is executed manually with SP3820, you can execute **SP3821** to check the results of the self-check. The possible error codes are listed in the "Displayed Code" column in the table below.

When you do **SP3821**, the normal display (no errors) will look like this:

10101010

Reading from left to right each "10" represents a color: K, M, C, Y.

If a problem occurs, the code will appear in the column for the color PCDU where the error has occurred. For example, if a V_{dhome} error (Code 15) (see table below) occurs in the M PCDU, the display will look like this:

10151010

Or if an ID sensor error (Code 21) (see table below) occurs in the Y PCDU:

10101021

"99" displays while SP3821 executes.

★ Important

- Noise and static electricity can damage the many sensors that are used during the process control self-check. Because of this, always turn the machine off before doing any procedure described below that requires disassembly.

Normal

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|------------|-------------|
| 10 | Successful | --- |

Potential Sensors

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|--|---|
| 15 | VdHome Error 1 (SC436 to SC439) | VdHome (SP3572) above -900V. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The window of the potential sensor probe fouled with toner • Potential sensor damaged |
| | Action: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do SP2260-001 to check the function of the potential sensor. • Do SP2261 to check the Voffset readings. If Voffset is over 1V, the potential sensor might be dirty due to scattered toner. • Remove the PCDU. Use a blower brush to clean the window of the potential sensor probe, then check the sensor again with SP2601. • If normal operation cannot be restored, replace the potential sensor probe. | |

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|---|---|
| 16 | VdHome Error 2 (SC436 to SC439) | <p>V0 (SP3571) below $-700V$, or VdHome (SP3772) below $-500V$.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential sensor relay board damaged • Drum abnormal • Drum motor not operating |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do SP2260 001 to check the function of the potential sensor. • Do SP2261 to check the Vd reading. For more, see Section 6. This error occurs again if Vd is less than $-500V$. • Remove the malfunctioning PCDU with a functioning PCDU, turn the machine off then on, then do the potential sensor check again. • If the replaced PCDU does not function normally, then the problem is on the machine side, or the potential sensor relay board is malfunctioning. • If the replaced PCDU functions normally, then there may be a problem with the drum or the charge unit. Replace the PCDU. | |

ID Sensors

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|--|--|
| 21 | ID Sensor Vsg Adjust Error (SC400) | <p>Vsg_reg (SP3121) is out of range (not within $4.0 \pm 0.2V$).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID sensor fouled with dust, toner • ITB undulating or out of position |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the ITB unit. • Make sure the belt is mounted correctly. • Clean the windows of the ID sensors with a cloth moistened with alcohol. • Be sure to wipe the sensor apertures with a wet cloth. A dry cloth may generate static which can attract dust. | |

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|---|--|
| 22 | ID Sensor LED Current Error (SC418) | LED PWM (SP3131) greater than 400. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID sensor fouled with dust, toner • ID sensor deteriorated |
| | Action: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the ITB unit and check the ID sensors. • Clean the windows of the ID sensors with alcohol and a clean cloth. • Be sure to wipe the sensor apertures with a wet cloth. A dry cloth may generate static which can attract dust. • If the apertures are clean, then the LED of an ID sensor may have deteriorated. Replace the ID sensor plate. | |
| 23 | ID Sensor Output Error (SC400) | Vsg_reg (SP3121) less than 0.5V. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID sensor harness loose, disconnected, damaged • ID sensor damaged Note: Vsg_reg refers to the reading of the ITB surface done with the direct reflection sensors in both the color and black ID sensors. |
| | Action: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remove the ITB unit. • Check the ID sensor harness connections and make sure that they are tight. • Check the harnesses for breaks. • If the harnesses are undamaged and tightening the connections does not solve the problem, replace the ID sensor plate. | |

AC Charge

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|---|--|
| 31 | AC Charge Adjust Error 1 | <p>Vpp could not be adjusted after 20 attempts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bias path defective • Charge gap abnormal (too large) • Charge roller dirty • Drum coated with film |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the bias path and drum are grounded correctly. • Check the drum and both ends of the charger roller for any foreign matter. • Check the gap between the charge roller and the drum to confirm that it is not too large. • If the grounds and gap is normal, clean the charger roller or replace it. | |
| 32 | AC Charge Adjust Error 2 | <p>Vpp greater than 2.80 kV.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bias path defective • Charge gap abnormal • Charge roller dirty, defective |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the bias path and drum are grounded correctly. • Check the drum and both ends of the charger roller for any foreign matter. • Check the gap between the charge roller and the drum to confirm that it is not too large. • If the grounds and gap is normal, clean the charger roller or replace it. | |

ID Sensor Pattern Detection

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|---|---|
| 55 | Development Gamma Error 1 SC410 to SC413 | Development gamma (SP3561) greater than 6.0 (mg/cm ² /-kV). |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch the machine off and on then do SP3820-002. • Do SP3561-005 to -008 to confirm that development gamma is within the target range (-0.1 to +0.1) • If not within the target range, do the procedure again. <p>If the machine returns SC410 to SC413 and process control does not end normally, do this procedure:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the settings for SP3301-001 to -004 from "0" (PID) to "1" (No Toner Supply). 2. Do SP2109-002 and select Pattern 12. 3. Change the settings of SP2109-005 to -008 from "15" to "0", except for the color which showed a development gamma error. 4. Return to the print window and do the test print at least 10 patterns. 5. Do SP3820-002. 6. If the patterns are normal, do Steps 2 and 3. 7. If the patterns are not normal, repeat Steps 2 to 5. 8. Do SP3301-001 to -004 to restore PID toner supply. | |
| 56 | Development Gamma Error 2 (SC410 to SC413) | Development gamma (SP3561) less than 0.3 (mg/cm ² /-kV) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Toner shield glass dirty |

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|--|---|
| | Action: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do SP2109-002 and select Pattern "12". 2. Do SP2109-005 to 008 and change the settings of these SP codes from "15 (default)" to "0". 3. Return to the print window and do the test print 1 pattern. 4. Check the pattern to determine whether the image density is extremely light. 5. Turn the machine off. 6. Open the toner hopper door, remove the toner bottles and check the toner shield glass for dirt. 7. Remove the face plate, replace the malfunctioning PCDU with a functioning PCDU, then turn the machine on and repeat Steps 1 to 3 to print the coverage test pattern. 8. If normal operation cannot be recovered: | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the image transfer power pack. • Open the development unit to see if there is too much or too little developer. • If the developer supply is normal, remove the toner end sensor to see if there is toner in the sub hopper. • If the sub hopper is empty, the powder pump is defective. Replace the toner supply unit. • If the sub hopper is full, the toner end sensor is defective. Replace the toner supply unit. • If the level of developer is either too high or too low, replace the developer. | |
| 57 | Vk Error 1 | Vk (development start voltage) greater than 150V. |
| | Action: Replace the developer. | |

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|--|--|
| 58 | Vk Error 2 | <p>Vk (development start voltage) less than -150V.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The window of the potential sensor probe is covered with toner. Potential sensor damaged |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Do SP2260-001 to check the function of the potential sensor. Do SP2261 to check the Voffset readings. If Voffset is over 1V, the potential sensor might be dirty due to scattered toner. Remove the PCPU. Use a blower brush to clean the window of the potential sensor probe, then check the sensor again with SP2260-001. If normal operation cannot be recovered, replace the potential sensor probe. If the Voffset reading is normal, replace the developer. | |
| 59 | Insufficient Active Data | Not enough active data to calculate development gamma (only "0" or "1"). |
| | <p>Action:</p> <p>Do the "Action" procedure for code "55" described above.</p> | |

Potential Adjustment

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|--|--|
| 61 | LD Failure | <p>A laser diode failed to fire and write the ID sensor pattern.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Toner shield glass dirty • PCDU set incorrectly • Laser diode defective |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Print the color test pattern to determine which color is abnormal. 2. Turn the machine off. 3. Check the dust shield glass for the laser unit. For details, see "p.413 "Dust Shield Glass"" in the chapter "Replacement and Adjustment". 4. Reassemble the machine, switch the machine on, then do SP3820-001. <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The probes of the potential sensors of each PCDU are located at different positions. This failure can be caused by installing a potential sensor at the incorrect position. However, you can eliminate this as a cause if a new PCDU is installed. (A guide ensures prevents a PCDU from being installed at the wrong location.) • If the machine fails to return SC240 to SC243, you can eliminate a defective LD as the cause of the problem. | |
| 62 | Vr Error | <p>Vr (residual voltage) greater than $-270V$.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum deteriorated • Toner shield glass dirty |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open the front door, remove the toner supply unit, and check the toner shield glass for dirt. • Clean the glass then do SP3820 001. • If this does not solve the problem, replace the drum. | |
| 63 | Vd Adjust Error | <p>Vd could not be adjusted within $\pm 5V$.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum defective |
| | <p>Action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the drum. | |

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|--|--|
| 64 | Vpl Adjust Error | Vpl could not be adjusted within $\pm 3V$. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum deteriorated due to filming |
| | Action: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the drum. | |

Abnormal End

| Displayed Code | Item | Major Cause |
|----------------|--|---|
| 90 | Potential Adjust Error | SP3501 (potential control method) is set to 1 (Fixed). |
| | Action: Do SP3501-001 and select "0" (Auto). | |
| 99 | Forced Termination | Door open, power off, or other problem interfering with process control self-check. |
| | Action: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the machine is turned on. • Make sure the front door is closed completely. | |

6

MUSIC Adjustment Result

SP2-194-010 to -012 (MUSIC Execution Result M/C/Y Error)

This SP shows the number as a MUSIC result on the LCD. It shows which color has an error (M, Y or C).

| No. | Result | Description |
|-----|--|--|
| 0 | Not done | MUSIC has not been done. |
| 1 | Completed successfully | MUSIC has been done correctly. |
| 2 | Cannot detect patterns | ID sensors have not detected the patterns for MUSIC. |
| 3 | Fewer lines on the pattern than the target | The patterns detected by the ID sensors are not complete enough for MUSIC. |

| No. | Result | Description |
|-----|---|--|
| 4 | More lines on the pattern than the target | Not used in this machine. |
| 5 | Out of the adjustment range | ID sensors have correctly detected the patterns for MUSIC, but the position of the patterns is too far away from the adjustable range. |
| 6-9 | Not used | - |

Fiery Controller Troubleshooting

For details about Fiery controller troubleshooting, refer to the "Installation and Service Guide" of the Fiery controller.

Service Call Conditions

See the Appendices for the following information:

- Service Call Tables

Image Problems

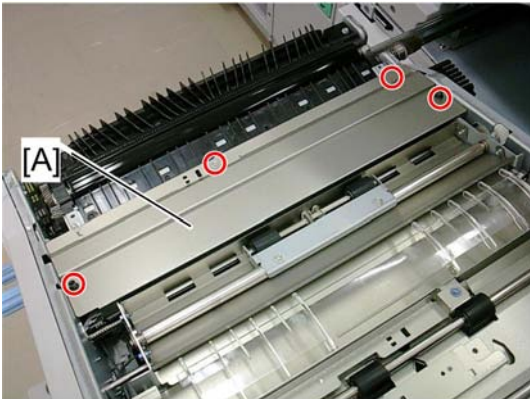
White Spots

If many white spots occur on outputs, clean the following paper paths and rollers with a cloth and alcohol.

- Mylar at the PTR timing roller
- Vertical transport path from trays 1 and 2
- Paper path from the LCT-MF or optional LCT

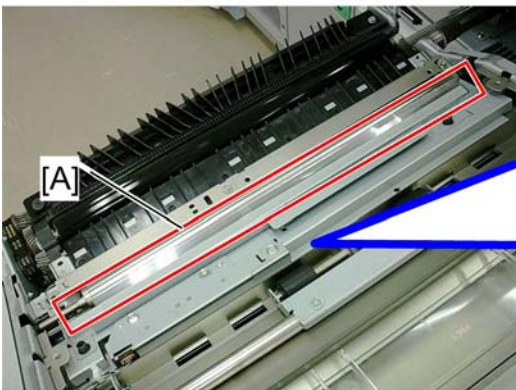
Mylar at the PTR Timing Roller

1. Pull out the registration unit (p.463).



d095r834

2. Remove the timing roller cover [A] on the PTR timing roller (4 x).



d095r835



g178r836

3. Clean the mylar [A] and other rollers in the registration unit with a cloth moistened with alcohol.

Vertical Transport Path from Trays 1 and 2

1. Open the front right door.

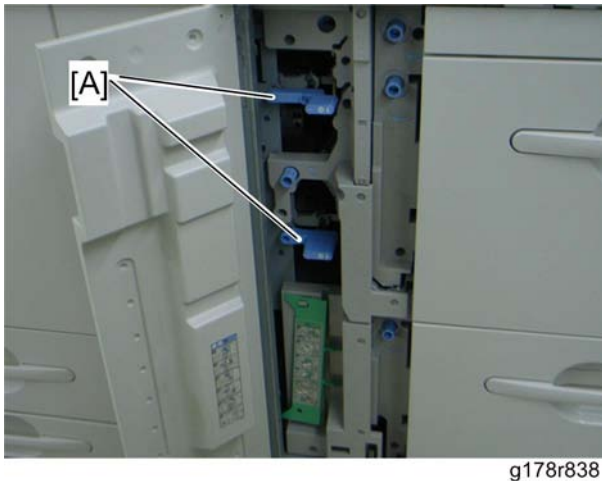


2. Open the vertical transport guide [A].
3. Clean the vertical transport path with a cloth moistened with alcohol.

6

Paper Path from the LCT-MF or Optional LCT

1. Open the front left door of the LCT-MF.



2. Open the vertical transport upper and lower guides [A].
3. Clean the vertical transport upper and lower paths with a cloth moistened with alcohol.



- Use an aerosol spray for places where you cannot touch, as shown above.

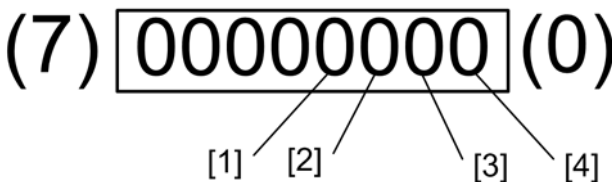
Color Spots

6

If color spots occur on outputs, print out 150 to 200 copies of a test pattern (SP2109-002) with a full coverage image.

For Printer M077

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" with SP2109-002.
3. Select all color (YMCK) with SP2-109-004 as shown below.



g178r691

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [1] for **"Black"**. Press the "3" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [2] for **"Cyan"**. Press the "2" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [3] for **"Magenta"**. Press the "1" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [4] for **"Yellow"**. Press the "0" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
4. Press the "APL Window" button to enter the copy screen.
 5. Print a test pattern 150 sheets or more (200 sheets or less) from a PC.

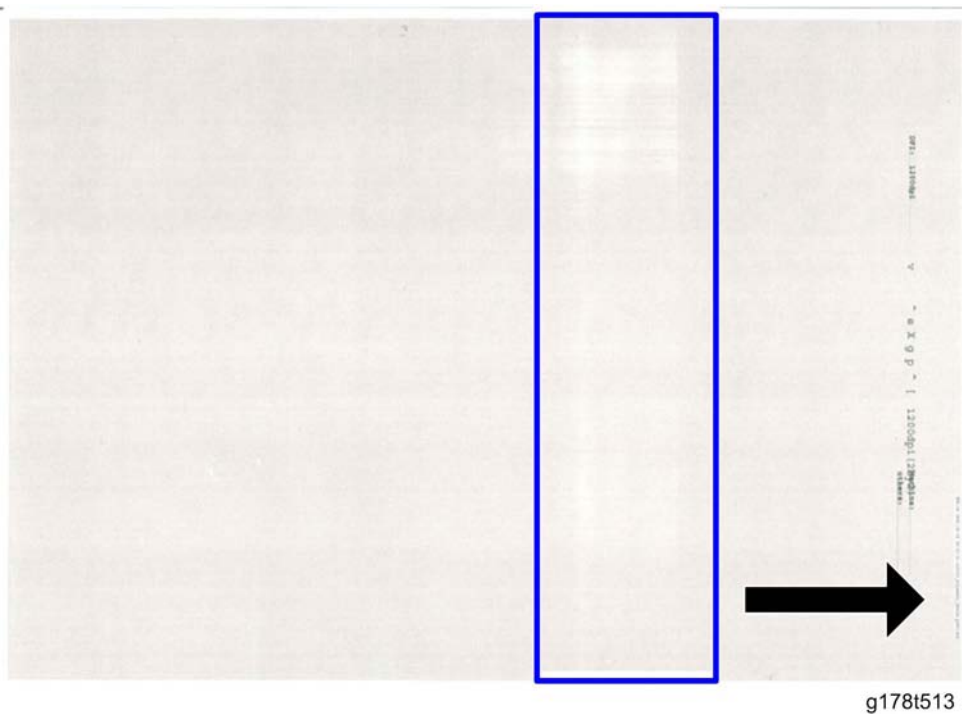
6. Check the outputs if the problem is solved. If not, try this procedure again.
7. Exit the SP mode after the machine has completed printing.

For Copier D095

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" with SP2109-002.
3. Press the "APL Window" button to enter the copy screen.
4. Input a number of pages from 150 to 200 with the numeric keys, and then select "Full Color" mode.
5. Press the "Start" key on the operation panel.
6. Exit the SP mode after the machine has completed printing.

Blurred Image

Blurred Image due to Ozone

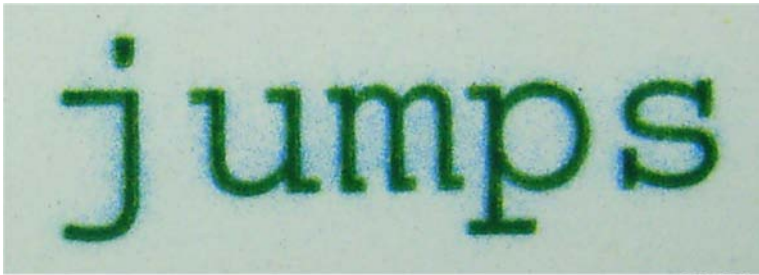


If a blurred image (white lines and drag marks) as shown above occurs on the outputs for the first job just after turning on the machine or recovering from the low power mode, execute "Clear blurred img" with

SP2810-001 or "0203:Execute photo conductor Refreshing" under the "Adjustment Settings for Operator" in the User Tools to recover from this problem.

This problem may appear at 314 mm (drum circumference) intervals on the outputs.

Blurred Text



g178r873

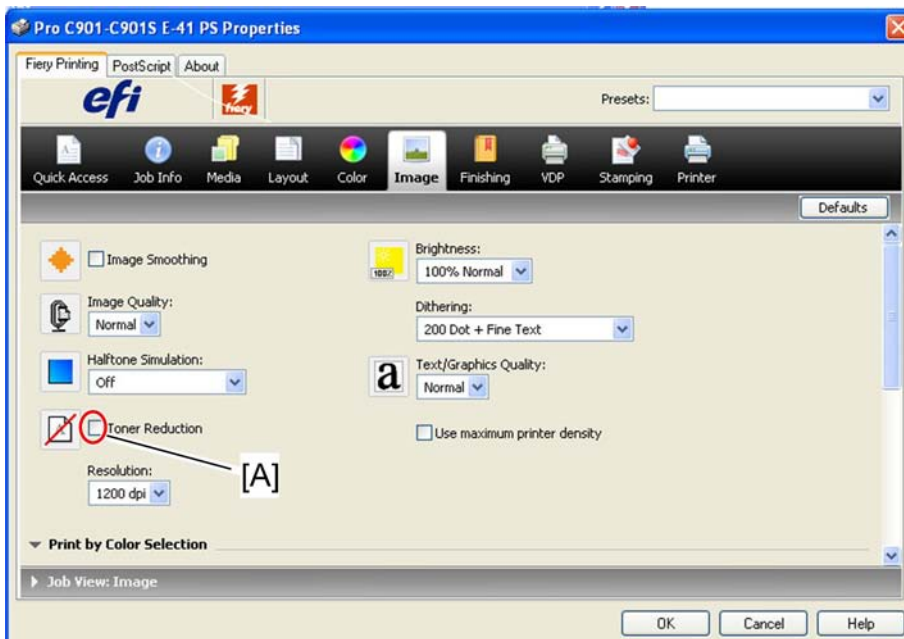
If text on an output is blurred as shown above, the "Toner Reduction" function in the printer driver or "Fiery Command WorkStation" can solve this problem.

However, the "Toner Reduction" function may not solve this problem for some image data.

6

How to Enable Toner Reduction

1. Open the printer driver, and then click "Properties...".



d095t524

2. Check the "Toner Reduction" check box [A].

↓ Note

- For the "Fiery Command WorkStation", check the "Toner Reduction" check box under "Properties" in a job.

Side Effect

The color reproduction of the shadow area may be reduced.

White Lines in B/W Mode

White lines may occur on outputs in the black and white mode if an image with high black coverage is printed or copied consecutively (15% or more black coverage and 100 K or more).

If the white lines occur on outputs in the black and white mode:

1. Clean the drum for black.
2. Replace the drum cleaning unit for black.

6

Vertical White Line

Vertical white line may occur due to various reasons. This section shows how to decide cause of a vertical white line and solve the vertical white line problem.

Decision Flow

Check the following points, and then see each counter measure.

1. The problem output is a half-tone image and has a white line at 314 mm intervals.
 - Yes: See "1. Countermeasure for Drum Problem" described below.
 - No: Go to next check point.
2. Print out the same image which caused the white line problem again after "2. Countermeasure for Fusing Belt Error" has been done.
 - Problem is not solved: See "1. Countermeasure for Drum Problem" described below.

1. Countermeasure for Drum Problem

Symptom

- White line occurs on outputs at 314 mm interval.
- Problem point differs or problem does not occur depending on which color (YMCK) is used.

Possible Cause

- Charge error due to adhered NOx on the drum surface

Countermeasure

1. Execute "Clear blurred img" (SP2-810-001).

2. Countermeasure for Fusing Belt Error

Symptom

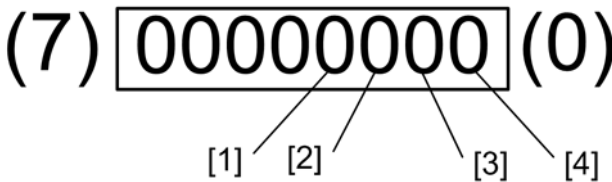
- Uneven glossiness occurs on outputs.
- White line occurred on outputs is thick.

Possible Cause

- Uneven surface of the fusing belt caused by the multiple printing (50 outputs or more) of a same image

Countermeasure

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" test pattern for each color with SP2-109-002.
3. Select the following colors for printing with SP2-109-004 as shown below.

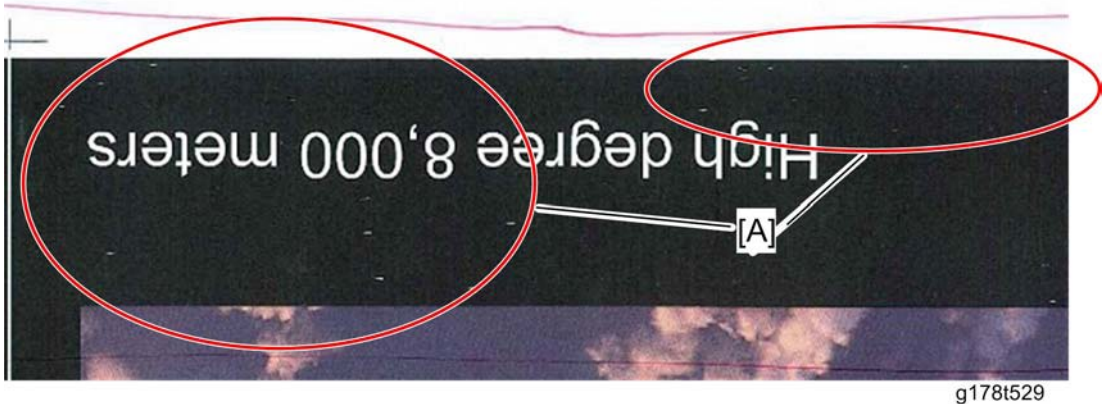


g178r691

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [2] for "Cyan". Press the "2" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [3] for "Magenta". Press the "1" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [4] for "Yellow". Press the "0" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
4. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD
 5. Print a sample image 40 pages from a PC.
 - A sample page must include black color.
 - Size : A3/DLT (11x17), Duplex: on
 - Print a sample image in the largest printable size if paper sizes larger than A3/DLT such as SRA3, 12x18, 13x18, etc are to be used by a client.
 6. Check the outputs if the problem is solved. If not, try this procedure again.

White Scattered Dots

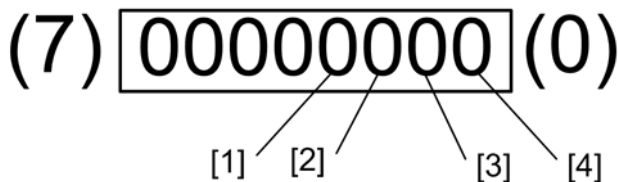


If a white scattered dots image as shown above occurs on the outputs, do the following countermeasures.

Before doing countermeasures

6

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" test pattern for each color with SP2-109-002.
 - Color select can be done with SP2-109-004 as shown below.



g178r691

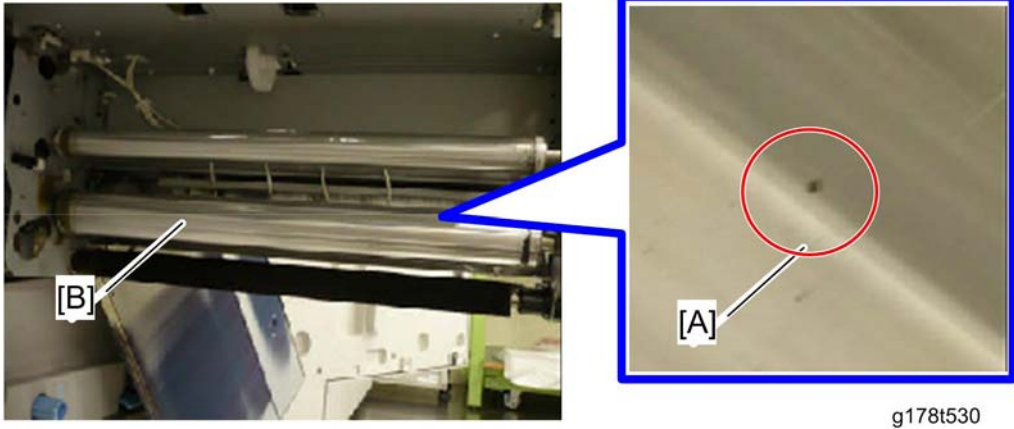
"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [1] for **"Black"**. Press the "3" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [2] for **"Cyan"**. Press the "2" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [3] for **"Magenta"**. Press the "1" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
 - [4] for **"Yellow"**. Press the "0" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
3. Print a sample image 40 pages from a PC.
 - A sample page must include black color.
 - Size : A3/DLT (11x17), Duplex: on
 4. Check the output to decide a problem drum unit.
 5. Do the following countermeasures for the problem drum unit.

Countermeasures

1. Remove the adhered silica dust on the drum surface.
2. Clean or replace the drum cleaning unit.

Black Spots at 125 mm Interval



6

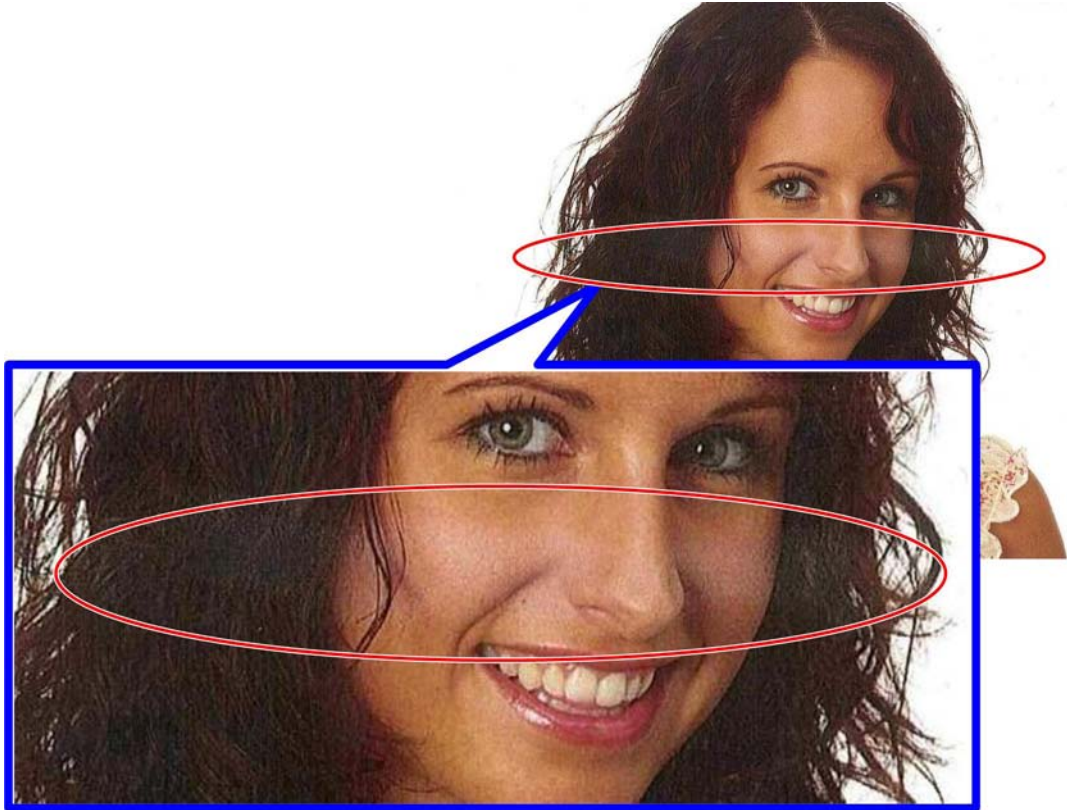
If black spots at 125 mm interval appear on the outputs, these black spots may be caused by waste toner [A] adhered on the idle roller [B] against the ITB (Image Transfer Belt) cleaning brush roller. Clean the idle roller [B] against the ITB cleaning brush roller.

Fusing Problem

Here are four common problems caused by the fusing unit. Do the following countermeasures for the each fusing problem.

Paper Wrinkles/ Worm Tracks

Sample of Worm Tracks



g178t537

6

Countermeasure

- Decrease the fusing motor speed with SP1909.

↓ Note

- If the fusing speed is decreased too much, SC524 may occur.

Paper Problems

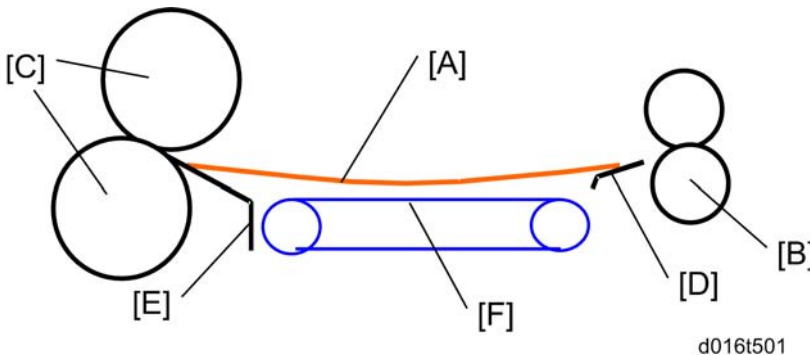
Consecutive JAM 38 (C JAM)

If JAM 38 occurs consecutive times for Thick paper printing (Paper size: LT/ A4 SEF, Paper weight: 250 to 300 g/m³), change the paper orientation from SEF to LEF.

- Jam code 38: This is detected when the fusing exit sensor does not detect paper after the prescribed time has passed.

Note

- If less flexible thick A4/LT SEF paper is used, a sheet [A] of paper may be stopped between the paper transfer roller [B] and the fusing rollers [C]. This is because the sheet [A] of paper hangs on the PTR exit guide [D] and the fusing entrance guide [E] and the paper transfer belt [F] does not move the sheet of paper to the fusing rollers after it has been fed from the paper transfer roller. As a result, JAM38 can occur. Changing the paper orientation from SEF to LEF can improve this.



[A]: Thick paper (SEF)

[B]: Paper transfer roller

[C]: Fusing rollers

[D]: PTR exit guide

[E]: Fusing entrance guide

[F]: Paper transfer belt

Color Paper and Preprinted Paper

If color paper or preprinted paper is used for this machine, the CIS adjustment function may not work properly for adjusting the side-to-side registration. In this case, the side-to-side registration adjustment is done with the following procedure.

1. Disable the side-to-side registration adjustment by CIS with "0105:Skew Detection" and "0104:Auto Image Position Adjustment Across Feed Direction" (under "Adjustment Settings for Operator" in the User Tools) for the paper feed tray.
2. Print a sample, and then adjust the side-to-side registration with SP2-113 or "0102:Adjust Image Position Across Feed Direction" (under "Adjustment Settings for Operator" in the User Tools) for the paper feed tray.

Small Size Paper

If small size paper (paper width: 139.7 to 147 mm) is used and the printed image is shifted 2 to 3 mm from the center of a printout, the CIS adjustment function may not work properly for adjusting the side-to-side registration. In this case, the side-to-side registration adjustment is done with the following procedure.

1. Disable the side-to-side registration adjustment by CIS with "0105:Skew Detection" and "0104:Auto Image Position Adjustment Across Feed Direction" (under "Adjustment Settings for Operator" in the User Tools) for the paper feed tray.
2. Print a sample, and then adjust the side-to-side registration with SP2-113 or "0102:Adjust Image Position Across Feed Direction" (under "Adjustment Settings for Operator" in the User Tools) for the paper feed tray.

6

Double Feed Problem from LCT (Main and Option)

If double feed occurs several times when paper is fed from an LCT (tray 3, 4, 5, or 6), try the following countermeasures.

- Changing the "Wide LCT Fan Duty Adjustment" (SP1920-xxx)
- Turning on the LCT Heater
- Changing the upper limit of the paper stack in the LCT tray

Changing the "Wide LCT Fan Duty Adjustment" (SP1920-xxx)

The LCTs (main and option) have two fans for air-assisted paper feed. Increasing the duty of the fans can reduce the attraction between each sheet of paper and may reduce double feed problems.

↓ Note

- The setting values for the front and rear air assist fans must be the same value.
 - The default setting (70%) of SP1920-xxx is recommended for thin paper (60 to 71 g/cm³) and small size paper (B5 or less).
1. Enter the SP mode, and then select SP1920-xxx.
 - -001: Front air assist fan at A3 LCT Tray 3

- -002: Rear air assist fan at A3 LCT Tray 4
- -003: Front air assist fan at A3 LCT Tray 5
- -004: Rear air assist fan at A3 LCT Tray 6

2. Increase the setting value of SP1920-xxx by 10% (default: 70%).

- Print or copy a sample page, and then check if double feed occurs or not.

★ Important

- Retry the "Wide LCT Fan Duty Adjustment" if the following problems occur.
- A paper jam occurs at the paper feed sensor in the LCT.
- The double feed cannot be solved due to too much duty of the air assist fan.

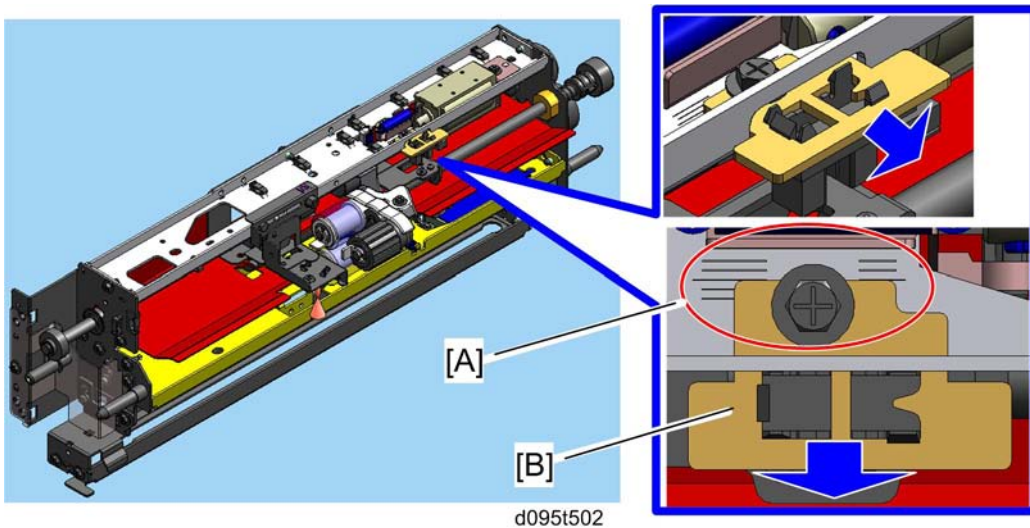
Turning on the LCT Heater

The LCT heater can remove excessive humidity, and then reduce the attraction between each sheet of paper.

- For details about how to turn on the LCT heater, see Connecting the Upper and Lower Tray Heaters in the section "p.56 "Mainframe"".

Changing the upper limit of the paper stack in the LCT tray

Changing the upper limit of the paper stack in the LCT tray can improve paper separation for the paper stack in the LCT tray.

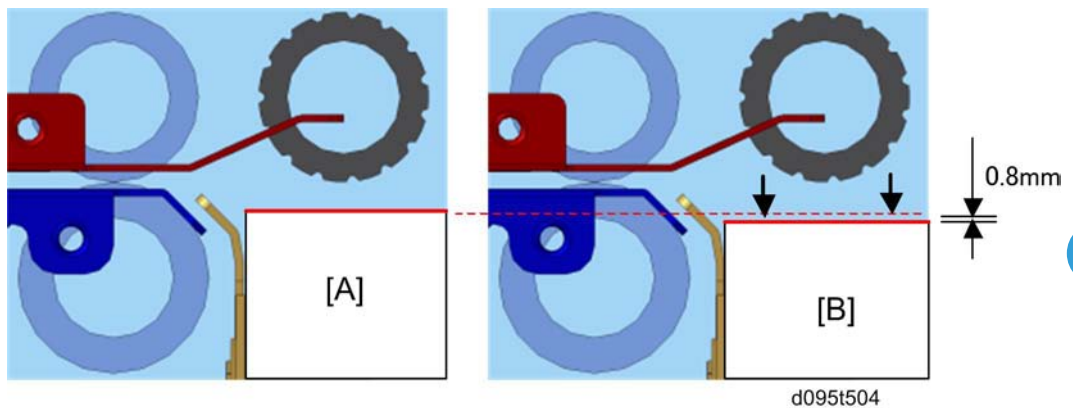


1. Pull the paper feed unit of the LCT unit (See "p.666 "Paper Feed, Pick-up and Separation Rollers"").
2. Note the default position of the paper lift sensor bracket by referring to the scale [A] on the frame.

- The scale on the frame is divided into units of 1 mm.
- Loosen the screw on the paper lift sensor bracket [B].
 - Move the bracket 0.5 mm in the arrow direction as shown above.
 - Tighten the screw on the paper lift sensor bracket [B].

Note

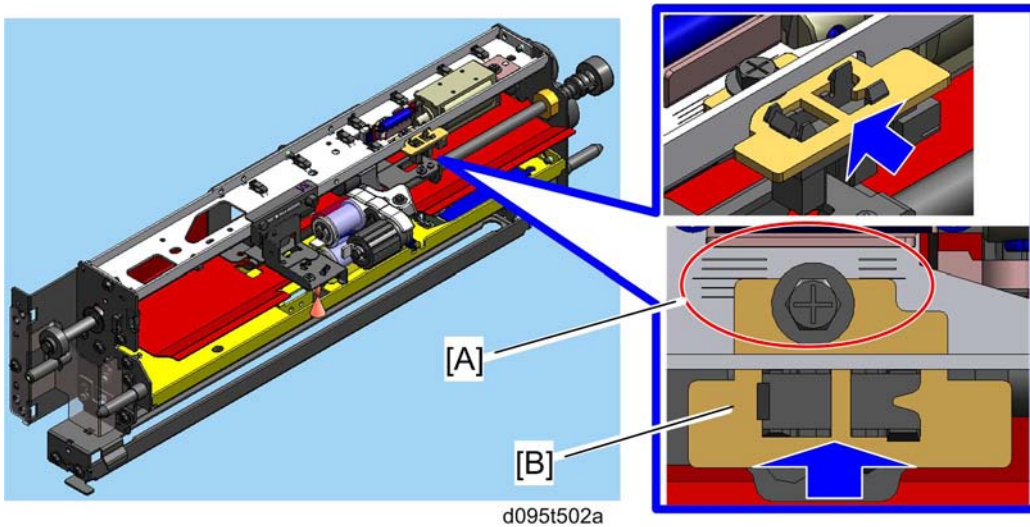
- To return the upper limit position to the default position, move the paper lift sensor bracket 0.5 mm to the opposite side.
- Return the upper limit position to the default if a paper jam occurs at the paper feed sensor in the LCT.



- This adjustment lowers the upper limit position by 0.8 mm.
 - [A]: Paper stack before adjustment
 - [B]: Paper stack after adjustment

No Paper Feed from LCT (Main and Option)

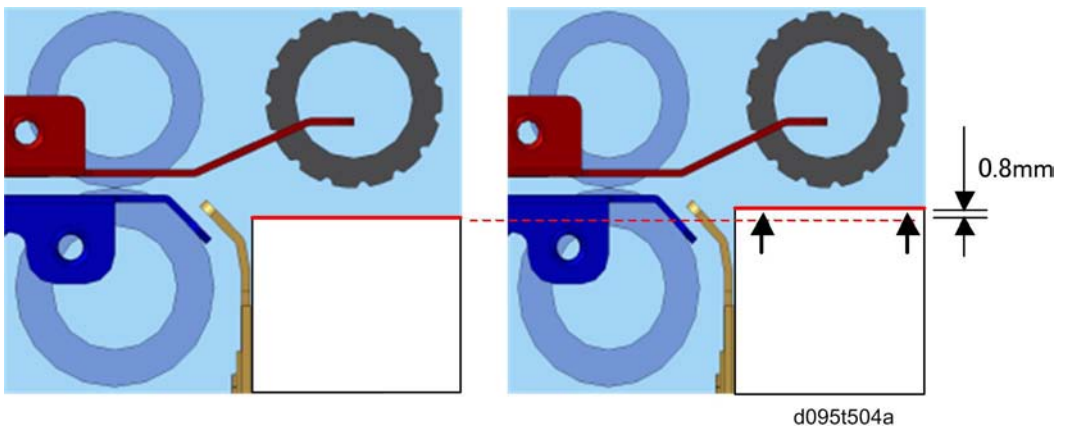
Changing the upper limit of the paper stack in the LCT tray can prevent paper non-feed from the paper stack in the LCT tray.



1. Pull the paper feed unit of the LCT unit (See "p.666 "Paper Feed, Pick-up and Separation Rollers"").
2. Note the default position of the paper lift sensor bracket by referring to the scale [A] on the frame.
 - The scale on the frame is divided into units of 1 mm.
3. Loosen the screw on the paper lift sensor bracket [B].
4. Move the bracket 0.5 mm in the arrow direction as shown above.
5. Tighten the screw on the paper lift sensor bracket [B].

Note

- To return the upper limit position to the default position, move the paper lift sensor bracket 0.5 mm to the opposite side.
- Return the upper limit position to the default if a paper jam occurs at the paper feed sensor in the LCT.




6. This adjustment lifts the upper limit position by 0.8 mm.

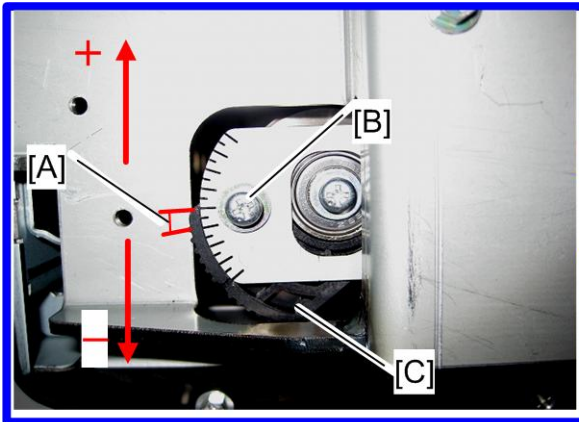
- [A]: Paper stack before adjustment
- [B]: Paper stack after adjustment

Operation Problems

Clearing SC 471, 475 or 476

SC 471, 475 or 476 occurs when the ITB is out of the proper position. A physical adjustment is required to clear the SC 471, 475 or 476 problem after all countermeasures for SC 471, 475 or 476 have failed.

1. Check the belt centering cam position with SP2-920-001 after the machine's warm-up has completed.
 - If the checked cam position (number of steps) is within ± 20 steps, this adjustment is not necessary. Try to find another countermeasure.
2. Open the left and right front door.
3. Remove the inner cover for the ITB unit drawer ( x 4).



g178t512

4. Calculate how many notches on the scale to adjust, and check the adjustment direction (+ or -) with the following formula.
 - $\text{Checked cam position (steps)} / 18 = \text{necessary adjustment notches}$

[A] indicates one notch.

For example, if the checked cam position is -27 , the necessary adjustment is -1.5 notches ($-27 / 18 = -1.5$).
5. Loosen the screw [B].
6. Move the adjustor [C] in the + or - direction by the necessary number of notches.
7. Tighten the screw [B] after this adjustment is completed.
8. Reassemble the machine.

ITB Condition Check

ITB condition check is required after installing a new ITB. Three ID/MUSIC sensors (front, center and rear) check if there are scratches and dents on the ITB. After checking, detection time is stored in each SP (SP21 10-001/ -002/ -003).

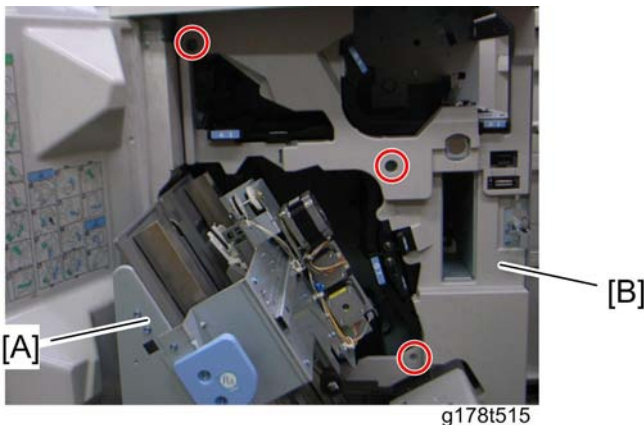
Do the following procedure to check the ITB condition.


1. Turn on the mainframe.
2. Enter the "SP21 10-004", and then press the "Execute" button on the LCD.
3. Check the following SPs.
 - SP21 10-001 (Front)
 - SP21 10-002 (Center)
 - SP21 10-003 (Rear)
4. Some scratches or dents exist on the ITB if "1" is displayed in the one of the bits (e.g. "00000001").
5. Reinstall the ITB in the opposite direction.
6. Do steps 2 and 3.
7. Check and clean the ID/Music sensors with a cloth and alcohol if "1" is still displayed in one of the bits after reinstalling the ITB in the opposite direction.
8. Do steps 2 and 3 again.

6

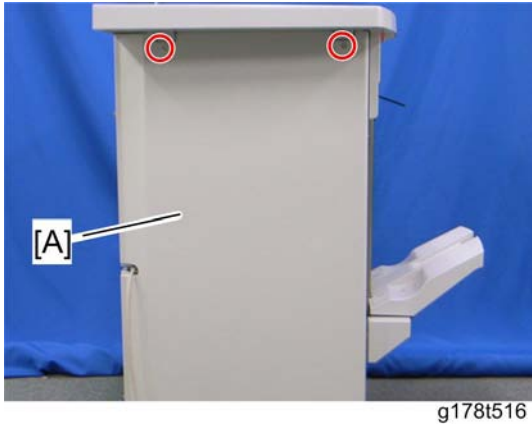
Stapling Error for Finisher SR5000 (B830)


If a stapling error occurs due to static electricity on the paper when the SR5000 finisher is used, install an additional discharge brush in the finisher.

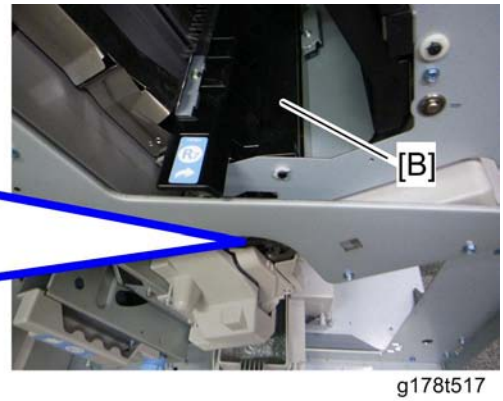
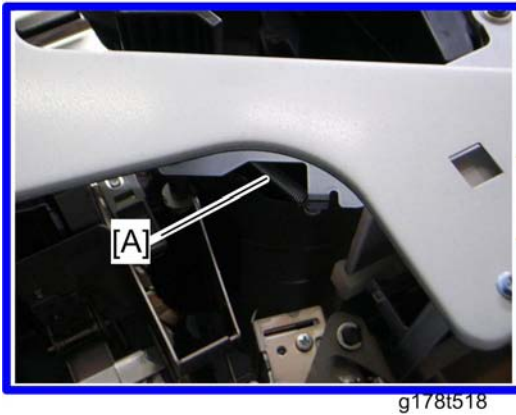


1. Open the front door of the finisher, and then pull out the stapler tray unit [A].
2. Remove the inner cover [B] ( x 3, hooks).

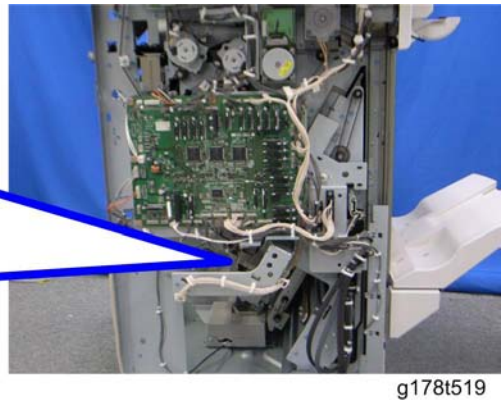
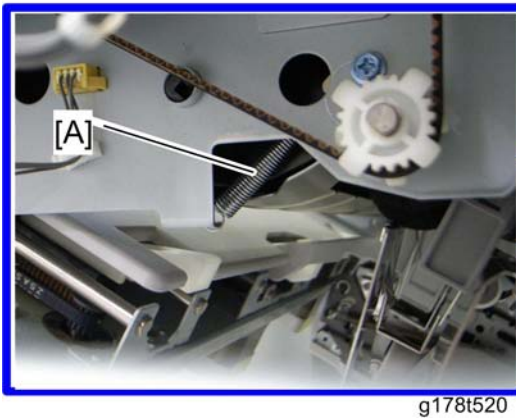
3. Push the stapler tray unit into the finisher.



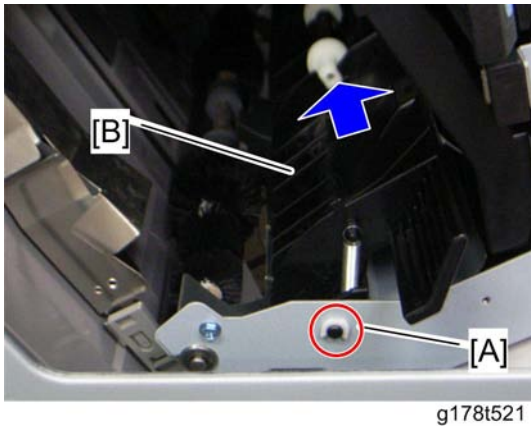
4. Remove the rear cover [A] ( x 2).



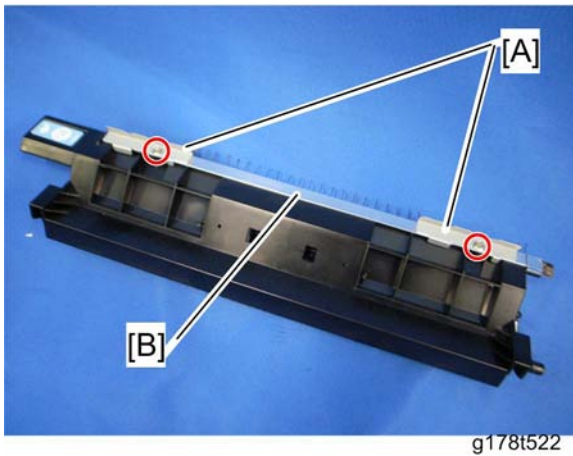
5. Remove the front tension spring [A] of the paper exit guide plate [B].




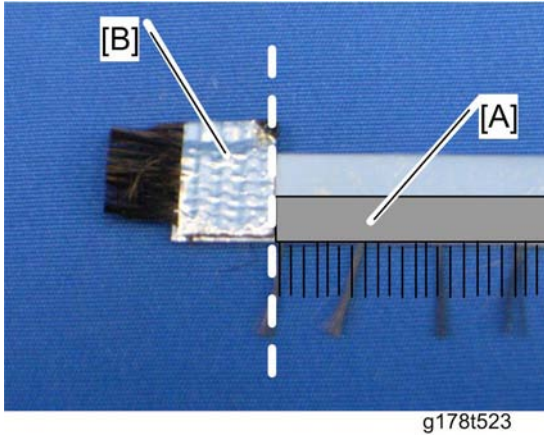
- Remove the rear tension spring [A] of the paper exit guide plate.



- Remove the clip [A].
- Move the paper exit guide plate [B] to the rear, and then remove it.



- Remove the brackets [A] ( x 1 each) from the paper exit guide plate [B], and then remove the discharge plate.



10. Remove the double sided tape from the discharge brush, and attach the discharge brush [A] to the discharge plate [B] as shown above.
11. Reassemble the finisher.

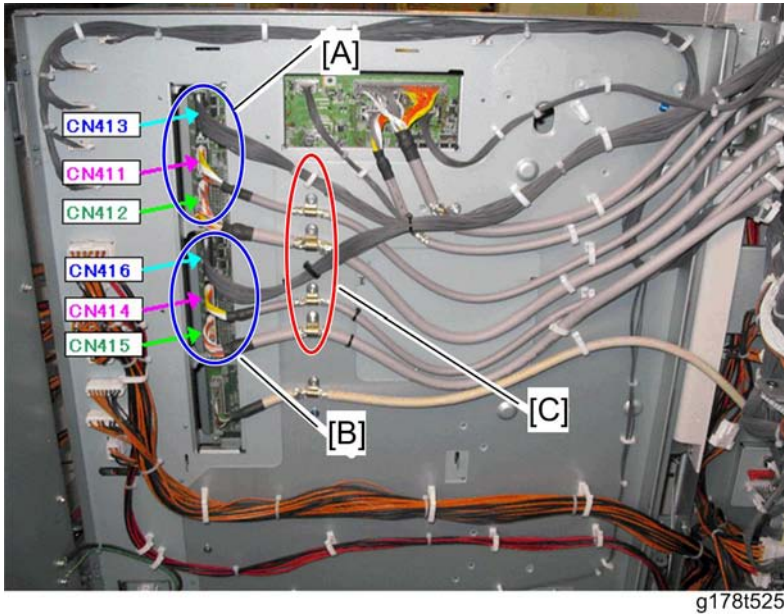
6

Rear Controller Box Connection Error

Detaching the rear controller box from the main engine may be required at machine installation depending on the customer's environment.

If incorrect connections between the rear controller box and main engine have been done when reattaching the rear controller box, some SC or errors may occur.

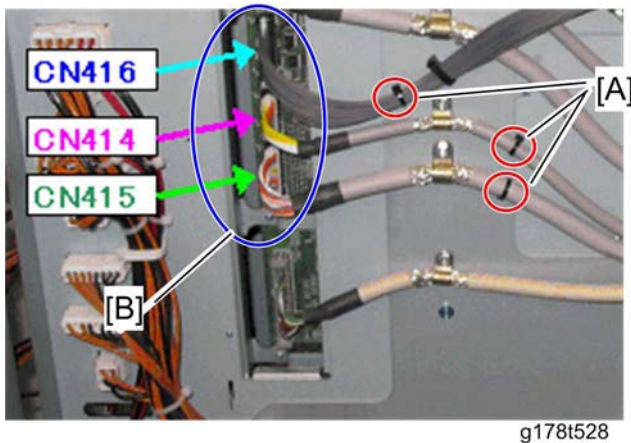
Problem Cause



6

The connector pin structure of the upper cable group [A] and lower cable group [B] is the same. As a result, incorrect connections can be done when reattaching the rear controller box.

- CN413 = CN416/ CN411 = CN414/ CN412 = CN415
1. Do not release or remove the clamps [C] when detaching the rear controller box. It is possible to detach and attach the rear controller box without releasing or removing the clamps [C].



2. Check if the cables with black bands [A] must be connected to the connectors [B] (CN416/ CN414/ CN415).

Possible Cause List

| Possible Cause | Symptom |
|--|---|
| Wrong connections between CN413 and CN416 | SC254 occurs when the machine is turned on. |
| Wrong connections between CN412 and CN415 | |
| Wrong connections between CN411 and CN414/ and between CN412 and CN415 | SC254 occurs when power is switched ON. |
| Wrong connections between CN411 and CN414/ and between CN413 and CN416 | |
| Wrong connection between CN411 and CN414 | Operation is normal after the machine is turned on and printing operation is normal as well. The following SCs are logged (not displayed on the LCD) in the machine when process control is executed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC424, S425, SC426 and SC427 |
| Wrong connections between CN412 and CN415/ and between CN413 and CN416 | Operation is normal after the machine is turned on, but the output image is abnormal. SC410 occurs when process control is executed. |
| All connections are wrong. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CN411 and CN414 • CN412 and CN415 • CN413 and CN416 | |
| CN410 disconnected | SC161-01 is displayed on the LCD. Initial operation of the machine is normal. |
| CN418 disconnected | SC202 is displayed on the LCD. |
| CN419 disconnected | Initialization of the machine cannot be done. |
| CN420 disconnected | "Please wait" appears on the LCD, but the machine cannot go to the next operation. |
| CN423 disconnected | All indicators on the operation panel are flashing. |

Bad connection between "GW Controller" and "Fiery Controller"

SC991 is displayed on the LCD.

Abnormal Image when CN412 or CN415 is Disconnected

Incomplete connection of CN412

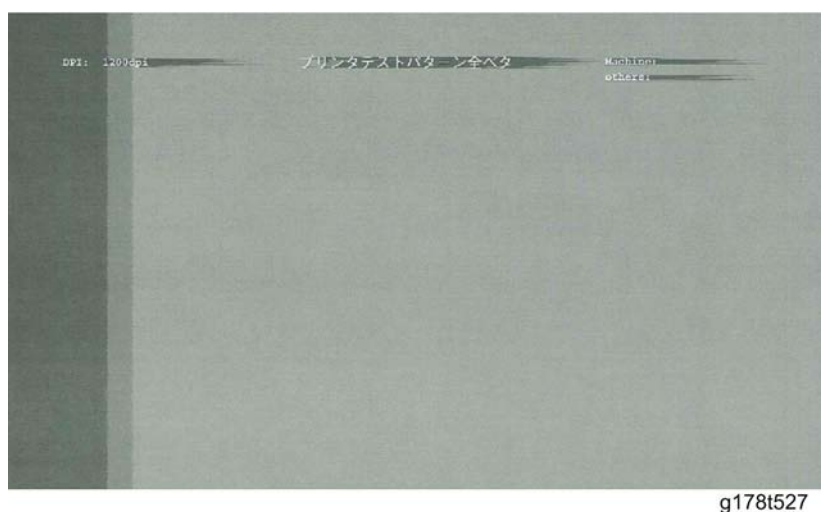


Here is a sample image if an abnormal image occurs on an output due to the incomplete connection of CN412.

- [A]: Abnormal image
- [B]: Normal image

This abnormal image may be output when a full red color job is executed.

Incomplete connection of CN415



Here is a sample image if an abnormal image occurs on an output due to the incomplete connection of CN415.

This abnormal image may be output when a full black color job is executed.

Remaining Toner Detection Error

Toner supply error SC (SC332, 333, 334 or 335) or toner empty message is displayed on the LCD even though none of the toner cartridges gets the toner near-end or toner end status. This may be caused by clogged toner in the toner supply tube. Follow the cleaning procedure for the toner supply tube at 400 K interval.

Cleaning Procedure for the Toner Supply Tube

1. Prepare a vacuum cleaner before starting this procedure.
2. Remove the all toner cartridges or pull them out on the half way from the toner hopper unit.
3. Open the rear controller box.



g178t531

4. Remove the toner supply tube [A].



g178t532

5. Clean the toner supply tube [A] with a vacuum cleaner.
6. Reattach the toner supply tube.
7. Repeat steps from 4 to 6 for all colors.
8. Reattach the rear controller box.
9. Reinstall the all toner cartridge in the toner hopper unit.

Operation Error after Controller Selection

The operation error may occur for each model (printer and copier) if the setting of the controller selection (SP5-139-001) is set to "0". The error symptom for each model is different. Refer to the following recovery procedure for each model.

Recovery of "Please wait" for Printer Model

The printer never gets out of the "Please wait" condition.

1. Shut down the controller.
2. Turn off the machine.
3. Insert the "TEST PRINT TOOL V2" SD-card into SD slot 2.
4. Turn on the machine, and wait approximately 4 minutes while "Please Wait" still appears on the operation panel.
5. Wait for the "TEST PRINT TOOL V2" menu to appear.
6. Enter the SP mode, and then select SP5-193-001.
7. Select "6" for the Fiery controller or "5" for the Creo controller with SP5-193-001.
8. Turn the machine off and on.
9. Turn on the controller, and then check if the machine operates correctly.

Recovery of No Communication with Controller for Copier Model

The copier never communicates with the controller.

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select SP5-193-001.
3. Select "6" for the Fiery controller or "5" for the Creo controller with SP5-193-001.
4. Turn off the controller.
5. Turn off the machine and on.
6. Turn on the controller, and then check if the machine operates correctly.

Electrical Component Defects

Brown Fuse Conditions

PSU Type-EA1

| Fuse | Rating | Symptom when turning on the main switch |
|-------|-------------|---|
| | 200V - 240V | |
| FU001 | 3.15 A | The operation SW is lit, but the machine has no response |
| FU002 | 6.3 A | The machine stops during warming-up and SC311 is issued. |
| FU3 | 4 A | Fiery controller LED turns on, but the machine has no response. |

6

PSU Type-EA2

| Fuse | Rating | Symptom when turning on the main switch |
|-------|-------------|--|
| | 200V - 240V | |
| FU001 | 3.15 A | The operation SW is lit, but the machine has no response |
| FU002 | 6.3 A | The machine stops during warming-up and SC328 is issued. |
| FU3 | 4 A | The machine stops during warming-up and "Door Open" is displayed. Even when the doors are closed, "Door Open" still remains. |

PSU Type-EB

| Fuse | Rating | Symptom when turning on the main switch |
|-------|-------------|--|
| | 200V - 240V | |
| FU101 | 6.3 A | The machine stops during warming-up and SC327 is issued. |

PSU Type-G

| Fuse | Rating | Symptom when turning on the main switch |
|------|-------------|--|
| | 200V - 240V | |
| FU2 | 4 A | The machine stops during warming-up and "Door Open" is displayed. Even when the doors are closed, "Door Open" still remains. |

PSU Type-Controller

| Fuse | Rating | Symptom when turning on the main switch |
|------|-------------|---|
| | 200V - 240V | |
| FU1 | 3.15 A | No response. |

Jam Detection

Paper Jam Display

SP7-507 shows the paper jam history.

```
CODE :011
SIZE  :05h
TOTAL:000034
DATE  :Fri Feb 20 11:44:50 2009
```

d016t503

- **CODE:** Indicates the jam code.
- **SIZE:** Indicates the paper Size Code.
- **TOTAL:** Indicates the total counter (SP7-502-001).
- **DATE:** indicates the date when the jam occurred.

Paper Size Code

| Size Code | Paper Size | Size Code | Paper Size |
|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| 05 | A4 LEF | 141 | B4 SEF |
| 06 | A5 LEF | 142 | B5 SEF |
| 14 | B5 LEF | 160 | DLT SEF |
| 38 | LT LEF | 164 | LG SEF |
| 44 | HLT LEF | 166 | LT SEF |
| 132 | A3 SEF | 172 | HLT SEF |
| 133 | A4 SEF | 255 | Others |
| 134 | A5 SEF | - | - |

Jam Codes and Display Codes

SP7-504 and SP7-509 show how many jams occurred at each location. Jam codes from 001 to 255 correspond with the suffix number of SP7-504 (e.g. Jam code 001 corresponds with SP7-504-001) and Jam codes from 256 to 396 correspond with the suffix number of SP7-509 by the following formula.

- Suffix number of SP7-509 = Jam code (256 to 396) - 255 (e.g. Jam code 256 corresponds with SP7-509-001)

The following jam code and display code table is used for the printer models (M077) and copier models (D095).

↓ Note

- "P only" denotes that its jam code is used only for the printer models (M077).

Mainframe

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|------------------|---|---|-------------|
| -001 | At power on | Initial paper jam | - |
| -003 | Paper feed sensor 1: Late | Paper is not fed from tray 1. | A3 |
| -004 | Paper feed sensor 2: Late | Paper is not fed from tray 2. | A2 |
| -006 (P only) | Paper feed sensor 3 (A4 LCT): Late | Paper is not fed from the upper tray of the A4 LCT. | U2 |
| -007 (P only) | Paper feed sensor 4 (A4 LCT): Late | Paper is not fed from the middle tray of the A4 LCT. | U4 |
| -008 (P only) | Paper feed sensor 5 (A4 LCT): Late | Paper is not fed from the lower tray of the A4 LCT. | U5 |
| -009 | Paper feed sensor (By-pass): Late | Paper is not fed from the by-pass tray. | V |
| -010 | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT1): Late | Paper is not fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT or LCT-MF. | U2 |
| -011 | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT1): Late | Paper is not fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT or LCT-MF. | U4 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|-------------------------|---|--|-------------|
| -012 | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT2): Late | Paper is not fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT. | U2 |
| -013 | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT2): Late | Paper is not fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT. | U4 |
| -014 | Vertical Transport Sensor 1: Late | Vertical transport sensor 1 does not detect paper from tray 1. | A |
| -015 | Vertical Transport Sensor 2: Late | Vertical transport sensor 1 does not detect paper from tray 2. | A |
| -017 (P only) | Grip Sensor 1: Late | Grip Sensor 1 does not detect paper. | B |
| -018 (P only) | Grip Sensor 2: Late | Grip Sensor 2 does not detect paper. | B |
| -019 (P only) | Grip Sensor 3: Late | Grip Sensor 3 does not detect paper. | B |
| -020 | Relay sensor (By-pass): Late | - | V |
| -021 | LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Late | LCT grip sensor 1 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper. | U, U2 |
| -022 | LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Late | LCT grip sensor 2 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper. | U, U4 |
| -023 | LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Late | LCT grip sensor 1 (A3 LCT2) does not detect paper. | U, U2 |
| -024 | LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Late | LCT grip sensor 2 (A3 LCT2) does not detect paper. | U, U4 |
| -025 (P only) | Relay sensor (A4 LCT): Late | - | U |
| -026 | LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1): Late | LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper. | U |
| -027 | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Late | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper. | U |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|-------------------------|---|--|-------------|
| -028 | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Late | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper. | U |
| -029 | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Late | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2) does not detect paper. | U |
| -030 | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Late | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2) does not detect paper. | U |
| -031 (P only) | LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT): Late | LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT) does not detect paper. | U |
| -033 | Registration entrance sensor: Late | Registration entrance sensor does not detect paper. | B4 |
| -034 | LCT entrance sensor: Late | LCT entrance sensor does not detect paper. | B5 |
| -035 | Registration timing sensor: Late | Registration timing sensor does not detect paper. | B6 |
| -036 | PTR timing sensor: Late | PTR timing sensor does not detect paper. | B6 |
| -037 | PTB jam sensor: Late | PTB jam sensor does not detect paper. | C |
| -038 | Fusing exit sensor: Late | Fusing exit sensor does not detect paper. | D1 |
| -039 | Exit junction timing sensor: Late | Exit junction timing sensor does not detect paper. | D2 |
| -040 | Paper exit sensor: Late | Paper exit sensor does not detect paper. | D2 |
| -041 | Switchback sensor: Late | Switchback sensor does not detect paper. | D3 |
| -042 | Duplex transport sensor 1: Late | Duplex transport sensor 1 does not detect paper. | Z1 |
| -043 | Duplex transport sensor 2: Late | Duplex transport sensor 2 does not detect paper. | Z1 |
| -044 | Duplex transport sensor 3: Late | Duplex transport sensor 3 does not detect paper. | Z4 |
| -045 | Duplex transport sensor 4: Late | Duplex entrance sensor 4 does not detect paper. | Z4 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|-------------------------|--|--|-------------|
| -053 | Paper feed sensor 1: Stay on | Paper feed sensor 1 does not turn off. | A3 |
| -054 | Paper feed sensor 2: Stay on | Paper feed sensor 2 does not turn off. | A2 |
| -056 (P only) | Paper feed sensor upper (A4 LCT): Stay on | Paper feed sensor upper (A4 LCT) does not turn off. | U2 |
| -057 (P only) | Paper feed sensor middle (A4 LCT): Stay on | Paper feed sensor middle (A4 LCT) does not turn off. | U4 |
| -058 (P only) | Paper feed sensor lower (A4 LCT): Stay on | Paper feed sensor lower (A4 LCT) does not turn off. | U5 |
| -059 | Paper feed sensor (By-pass): Stay on | Paper feed sensor (By-pass) does not turn off. | V |
| -060 | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT1): Stay on | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT1) does not turn off. | U2 |
| -061 | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT1): Stay on | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT1) does not turn off. | U4 |
| -062 | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT2): Stay on | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT2) does not turn off. | U2 |
| -063 | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT2): Stay on | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT2) does not turn off. | U4 |
| -064 | Vertical Transport Sensor 1: Stay on | Vertical transport sensor 1 does not turn off. | A |
| -065 | Vertical Transport Sensor 2: Stay on | Vertical transport sensor 2 does not turn off. | A |
| -067 (P only) | 4th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on | 4th transport sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off. | U2 |
| -068 (P only) | 5th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on | 5th transport sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off. | U4 |
| -069 (P only) | 6th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on | 6th transport sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off. | U5 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|-------------------------|--|--|-------------|
| -070 | Relay sensor (By-pass): Stay on | Relay sensor (By-pass) does not turn off. | U |
| -071 | LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off. | U, U2 |
| -072 | LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off. | U, U2 |
| -073 | LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Stay on | LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT2) does not turn off. | U, U2 |
| -074 | LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Stay on | LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT2) does not turn off. | U, U2 |
| -075 (P only) | Relay sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on | Relay sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off. | U |
| -076 | LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off. | U |
| -077 | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off. | U |
| -078 | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off. | U |
| -079 | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Stay on | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2) does not turn off. | U |
| -080 | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Stay on | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2) does not turn off. | U |
| -081 (P only) | LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on | LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off. | U |
| -083 | Registration entrance sensor: Stay on | Registration entrance sensor does not turn off. | B4 |
| -084 | LCT entrance sensor: Stay on | LCT entrance sensor does not turn off. | B5 |
| -085 | Registration timing sensor: Stay on | Registration timing sensor does not turn off. | B6 |
| -086 | PTR timing sensor: Stay on | PTR timing sensor does not turn off. | B6 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|--------------------------------------|--|-------------|
| -087 | PTB jam sensor: Stay on | PTR jam sensor does not turn off. | C |
| -088 | Fusing exit sensor: Stay on | Fusing exit sensor does not turn off. | D1 |
| -089 | Exit junction timing sensor: Stay on | Exit junction timing sensor does not turn off. | D2 |
| -090 | Paper exit sensor: Stay on | Paper exit sensor does not turn off. | D2 |
| -091 | Switchback sensor: Stay on | Switchback sensor does not turn off. | D3 |
| -092 | Duplex transport sensor 1: Stay on | Duplex transport sensor 1 does not turn off. | Z1 |
| -093 | Duplex transport sensor 2: Stay on | Duplex transport sensor 2 does not turn off. | Z1 |
| -094 | Duplex transport sensor 3: Stay on | Duplex transport sensor 3 does not turn off. | Z4 |
| -095 | Duplex transport sensor 4: Stay on | Duplex transport sensor 4 does not turn off. | Z4 |
| -097 | Switchback Sensor | Switchback lower sensor does not turn off. | E |
| -098 | CIS: Skew Detection | CIS does not turn off. | B6 |
| -099 | Double-feed Sensor | Double-feed Sensor does not turn off. | B6 |

Finisher SR5000 (B830)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---|---|-------------|
| -101 | Entrance Sensor - Fin.: Paper late error | Entrance sensor does not detect paper. | R1 to R3 |
| -102 | Entrance Sensor - Fin. (Stay On): Paper lag error | Entrance sensor does not turn off. | R1 to R3 |
| -103 | Upper Tray Exit Sensor - Fin: Paper late error | Upper tray exit sensor does not detect paper. | R1 to R3 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---|---|-------------|
| -104 | Upper Tray Exit Sensor - Fin (Stay On): Paper lag error | Upper tray exit sensor does not turn off. | R1 to R3 |
| -105 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor - Fin: Paper late error | Shift tray exit sensor does not detect paper. | R1 to R3 |
| -106 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor - Fin (Stay On): Paper lag error | Shift tray exit sensor does not turn off. | R1 to R3 |
| -107 | Staple Tray Exit Sensor - Fin: Paper late error | Staple tray exit sensor does not detect paper. | R4 to R8 |
| -108 | Staple Tray Exit Sensor - Fin (Stay On): Paper lag error | Staple tray exit sensor does not turn off. | R4 to R8 |
| -109 | Staple Tray Paper Sensor - Fin: Paper late error | Staple tray paper sensor does not detect paper. | R4 to R8 |
| -110 | Staple Tray Paper Sensor - Fin (Stay On): Paper lag error | Staple tray paper sensor does not turn off. | R4 to R8 |
| -111 | Stack Feed-Out Belt HP Sensor | Stack feed-out belt HP sensor does not turn off. | R4 to R8 |
| -112 | Transport Motors | The machine detects a lock signal from the transport motors. | R1 to R3 |
| -113 | Shift Tray Lift Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the shift tray lift motor. | R1 to R3 |
| -114 | Jogger Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the jogger motor. | R4 to R8 |
| -115 | Shift Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the shift motor. | R1 to R3 |
| -116 | Staple Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the staple motor. | R4 to R8 |
| -117 | Stack Feed-Out Belt Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the stack feed-out belt motor. | R4 to R8 |
| -118 | Punch Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the punch motor. | R1 to R3 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---------------------------|---|-------------|
| -119 | Z-Fold Jam - Fin | The machine detects a lock signal from the Z-hold jam motor. | R4 to R8 |
| -120 | Pre-Stack Transport Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the pre-stack transport jam motor. | R4 to R8 |
| -121 | Abnormal Signal - Fin | The machine detects the job data error. | R1 to R3 |
| -122 | Upper Stopper Motor Lock | The machine detects the jam signal from the Plockmatic unit. | Ploc |

Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|--------------------------------------|--|-------------|
| -130 | 1st Paper Feed Sensor - Late | 1st paper feed sensor does not detect paper. | Q1 |
| -131 | 1st Paper Feed Sensor - Lag | 1st paper feed sensor does not turn off. | Q1 |
| -132 | 2nd Paper Feed Sensor - Late | 2nd paper feed sensor does not detect paper. | Q2 |
| -133 | 2nd Paper Feed Sensor - Lag | 2nd paper feed sensor does not turn off. | Q2 |
| -134 | 1st Transport Sensor - Late | 1st transport sensor does not detect paper. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -135 | 1st Transport Sensor - Lag | 1st transport sensor does not turn off. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -136 | 2nd Transport Sensor - Late | 2nd transport sensor does not detect paper. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -137 | 2nd Transport Sensor - Lag | 2nd transport sensor does not turn off. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -138 | 1st Vertical Transport Sensor - Late | 1st vertical transport sensor does not detect paper. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -139 | 1st Vertical Transport Sensor - Lag | 1st vertical transport sensor does not turn off. | Q3 to Q4 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| -140 | 2nd Vertical Transport Sensor - Late | 2nd vertical transport sensor does not detect paper. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -141 | 2nd Vertical Transport Sensor - Lag | 2nd vertical transport sensor does not turn off. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -142 | Vertical Exit Sensor - Late | Vertical exit sensor does not detect paper. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -143 | Vertical Exit Sensor - Lag | Vertical exit sensor does not turn off. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -144 | Entrance Sensor - Late | Entrance sensor does not detect paper. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -145 | Entrance Sensor - Lag | Entrance sensor does not turn off. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -146 | Exit Sensor - Late | Exit sensor does not detect paper. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -147 | Exit Sensor - Lag | Exit sensor does not turn off. | Q3 to Q4 |
| -148 | 1st Lift Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the 1st lift motor. | Q1 |
| -149 | 2nd Lift Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the 2nd lift motor | Q2 |
| -150 | 1st Pick-Up Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the 1st pick-up motor. | Q1 |
| -151 | 2nd Pick-Up Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the 2nd pick-up motor | Q2 |

Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| -160 | Entrance: Late Error (D434) | Entrance sensor does not detect paper. | Rb1 to Rb5 |
| -161 | Entrance: Lag Error (D434) | Entrance sensor does not turn off. | Rb1 to Rb5 |
| -162 | Proof Tray Exit: Late Error (D434) | Proof tray exit sensor does not detect paper. | Rb1 to Rb5 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|
| -163 | Proof Tray Exit: Lag Error (D434) | Proof tray exit sensor does not turn off. | Rb1 to Rb5 |
| -164 | Shift Tray Exit: Late Error (D434) | Shift tray exit sensor does not detect paper. | Rb1 to Rb5 |
| -165 | Shift Tray Exit: Lag Error (D434) | Shift tray exit sensor does not turn off. | Rb1 to Rb5 |
| -166 | Staple Tray Exit: Late Error (D434) | Stapling tray paper sensor does not detect paper. | Rb6 to Rb8 |
| -167 | Staple Tray Exit: Lag Error (D434) | Stapling tray paper sensor does not turn off. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -168 | Pre-Stack Tray: Late Error (D434) | Pre-stack paper sensor does not detect paper. | Rb6 to Rb9 |
| -169 | Pre-Stack Tray: Lag Error (D434) | Pre-stack paper sensor does not turn off. | Rb6 to Rb9 |
| -170 | Output (D434) | Booklet unit exit sensor detects a paper jam. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -171 | Booklet Stapler: Late (D434) | Fold unit entrance sensor does not detect paper. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -172 | Booklet Stapler: Lag (D434) | Fold unit entrance sensor does not turn off. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -173 | Booklet Stapler Exit: Late (D434) | Fold unit exit sensor does not detect paper. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -174 | Booklet Stapler Exit: Lag (D434) | Fold unit exit sensor does not turn off. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -175 | Paper Path (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the stapler JG HP sensor or proof tray HP JG sensor or a lock signal from the transport motors. | Rb1 to Rb5 |
| -176 | Shift Tray Lift Drive Train (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the paper height sensors. | Rb1 to Rb5 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---------------------------------|--|--------------|
| -177 | Jogger Fence Drive Train (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the jogger fence HP sensors or top fence HP sensor | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -178 | Shift Drive Train (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the exit guide HP sensor, shift tray HP sensors, shift tray jogger HP sensor, shift tray jogger retract HP sensor or drag roller HP sensor. | Rb1 to Rb5 |
| -179 | Stapler Drive Train (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the corner stapler HP sensor, stapler rotation HP sensors, bottom fence HP sensor or stapler HP sensor. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -180 | Stack Output Drive Train (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the stack feed-out belt HP sensor | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -181 | Punch Drive Train (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the punch blade HP sensor, punch unit HP sensor or punch SW. | Rb1 to Rb5 |
| -182 | Jogger System (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the stack plate HP sensors or positioning roller HP sensor | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -183 | Pre-Stacker Drive Train (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the pre-stack roller HP sensor. | Rb6 to Rb9 |
| -184 | Booklet Path (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the stack transport unit HP sensor or stack JG HP sensor. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -185 | Booklet Stapling System (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the booklet top fence HP sensor, booklet stapler jogger HP sensors, booklet stapler bottom fence HP sensor or booklet stapler unit. | Rb10 to Rb17 |
| -186 | Folding System (D434) | The machine detects an error signal from the fold plate cam HP sensor, fold plate HP sensor or booklet stapler clamp roller HP sensor. | Rb10 to Rb17 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| -187 | Main Machine Setting Incorrect (D434) | The machine detects an error signal of the communication with an upstream unit. | Rb1 to Rb5 |

Z-folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|--------------------------------|---|-------------|
| -200 | Feed Sensor - Late | Feed sensor does not detect paper. | N1 |
| -201 | Feed Sensor - Lag | Feed sensor does not turn off. | N1 |
| -202 | Fold Timing Sensor - Late | Fold timing sensor does not detect paper. | N2, N3 |
| -203 | Fold Timing Sensor - Lag | Fold timing sensor does not turn off. | N2, N3 |
| -204 | Leading Edge Sensor - Late | Leading edge sensor does not detect paper. | N2, N3 |
| -205 | Leading Edge Sensor - Lag | Leading edge sensor does not turn off. | N2, N3 |
| -206 | Upper Stopper HP Sensor - Late | Upper stopper HP sensor does not detect paper. | N2, N3 |
| -207 | Upper Stopper HP Sensor - Lag | Upper stopper HP sensor does not turn off. | N2, N3 |
| -208 | Upper Exit Sensor 1 - Late | Upper exit sensor 1 does not detect paper. | N1 |
| -209 | Upper Exit Sensor 1 - Lag | Upper exit sensor 1 does not turn off. | N1 |
| -212 | Lower Exit Sensor 2 - Late | Lower exit sensor 2 does not detect paper. | N2, N3 |
| -213 | Lower Exit Sensor 2 - Lag | Lower exit sensor 2 does not turn off. | N2, N3 |
| -214 | Feed Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the feed motor. | N1 |
| -215 | Lower Stopper Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the lower stopper motor. | N2, N3 |
| -216 | Upper Stopper Motor | The machine detects a lock signal from the upper stopper motor. | N2, N3 |

Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|------------------------------------|--|-------------|
| -220 | Entrance Sensor: Late Error (D455) | Entrance sensor does not detect paper. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -221 | Entrance Sensor: Lag Error (D455) | Entrance sensor does not turn off. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -222 | Skew Sensor: Late Error (D455) | Stopper sensor does not detect paper. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -223 | Skew Sensor: Lag Error (D455) | Stopper sensor does not turn off. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -224 | Exit Sensor: Late Error (D455) | Exit sensor does not detect paper. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -225 | Exit Sensor: Lag Error (D455) | Exit sensor does not turn off. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -226 | Trimming Blade Motor Lock (D455) | The machine detects a lock signal from the trimming blade motor. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -227 | Cut Position Motor (D455) | The machine detects a lock signal from the cut position motor. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -228 | Press Roller (D455) | The machine detects a lock signal from the press roller motor. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -229 | Press/Stopper Roller (D455) | The machine detects a lock signal from the press stopper motor. | Rt1, Rt2 |
| -230 | Tray Motor (D455) | The machine detects a lock signal from the tray motor. | Rt1, Rt2 |

High Capacity Stacker SK5000 (D447)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|----------------------------------|--|-------------|
| -250 | Entrance: Late Error (Stacker 1) | Entrance sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper. | L1 to L5 |
| -251 | Entrance: Lag Error (Stacker 1) | Entrance sensor (stacker 1) does not turn off | L1 to L5 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---|--|-------------|
| -252 | Proof Tray Exit: Late Error (Stacker 1) | Proof tray exit sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper. | L1 to L5 |
| -253 | Proof Tray Exit: Lag Error (Stacker 1) | Proof tray exit sensor (stacker 1) does not turn off. | L1 to L5 |
| -254 | Stack Tray Exit: Late Error (Stacker 1) | Shift tray exit sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper. | L6 |
| -255 | Stack Tray Exit: Lag Error (Stacker 1) | Shift tray exit sensor (stacker 1) does not turn off. | L6 |
| -256 | Relay Path: Late Error (Stacker 1) | Transport sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper. | L1 to L5 |
| -257 | Relay Path: Lag Error (Stacker 1) | Transport sensor (stacker 1) does not turn off. | L1 to L5 |
| -258 | Straight-Through Exit: Late Error (Stacker 1) | Exit sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper. | L1 to L5 |
| -259 | Straight-Through Exit: Lag Error (Stacker 1) | Exit sensor (stacker 1) does not turn off. | L1 to L5 |
| -260 | Shift JG Motor (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the shift JG motor (stacker 1). | L6 |
| -261 | Proof Tray JG Motor (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the proof tray JG motor (stacker 1). | L6 |
| -262 | Shift Motor (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the shift roller motor (stacker 1). | L6 |
| -263 | Front Jogger Fence Motor (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the main jogger front motor (stacker 1). | L6 |
| -264 | Rear Jogger Fence Motor (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the main jogger rear motor (stacker 1). | L6 |
| -265 | Jogger Fence Retraction Mtr (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the main jogger fence retraction motor (stacker 1). | L6 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---|--|-------------|
| -266 | Sub Jogger Motor (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the sub jogger motor (stacker 1). | L6 |
| -267 | LE Stopper Motor (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the LE stopper motor (stacker 1). | L6 |
| -268 | Tray Lift Motor (Stacker 1) | The machine detects a lock signal from the tray lift motor (stacker 1). | L6 |
| -269 | Main Machine Setting Incorrect (Stacker 1) | The machine detects an error signal from the stacker due to the incorrect request sent by the mainframe. | L6 |
| -270 | Entrance: Late Error (Stacker 2) | Entrance sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper. | L1 to L5 |
| -271 | Entrance: Lag Error (Stacker 2) | Entrance sensor (stacker 2) does not turn off | L1 to L5 |
| -272 | Proof Tray Exit: Late Error (Stacker 2) | Proof tray exit sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper. | L1 to L5 |
| -273 | Proof Tray Exit: Lag Error (Stacker 2) | Proof tray exit sensor (stacker 2) does not turn off. | L1 to L5 |
| -274 | Stack Tray Exit: Late Error (Stacker 2) | Shift tray exit sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper. | L6 |
| -275 | Stack Tray Exit: Lag Error (Stacker 2) | Shift tray exit sensor (stacker 2) does not turn off. | L6 |
| -276 | Relay Path: Late Error (Stacker 2) | Transport sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper. | L1 to L5 |
| -277 | Relay Path: Lag Error (Stacker 2) | Transport sensor (stacker 2) does not turn off. | L1 to L5 |
| -278 | Straight-Through Exit: Late Error (Stacker 2) | Exit sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper. | L1 to L5 |
| -279 | Straight-Through Exit: Lag Error (Stacker 2) | Exit sensor (stacker 2) does not turn off. | L1 to L5 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|--|--|-------------|
| -280 | Shift JG Motor (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the shift JG motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -281 | Proof Tray JG Motor (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the proof tray JG motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -282 | Shift Motor (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the shift roller motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -283 | Front Jogger Fence Motor (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the main jogger front motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -284 | Rear Jogger Fence Motor (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the main jogger rear motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -285 | Jogger Fence Retraction Mtr (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the main jogger fence retraction motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -286 | Sub Jogger Motor (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the sub jogger motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -287 | LE Stopper Motor (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the LE stopper motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -288 | Tray Lift Motor (Stacker 2) | The machine detects a lock signal from the tray lift motor (stacker 2). | L6 |
| -289 | Main Machine Setting Incorrect (Stacker 2) | The machine detects an error signal from the stacker (stacker 2) due to the incorrect request sent by the mainframe. | L6 |
| | | | |

Perfect Binder (D391)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---------------------------------|--|-------------|
| -300 | P-Binder:Job Data Error | The machine detects a job data error. | Mk6 |
| -301 | P-Binder:S-Through Exit Sn:Late | S-Through exit sensor does not detect paper. | Mk7 to 8 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|------------------------------------|---|-------------------|
| -302 | P-Binder:S-Through Exit Sn:Stay on | S-Through exit sensor does not turn off. | Mk8 |
| -303 | P-Binder:Cover Regist Sn:Late | Cover registration sensor does not detect paper. | Mk9, Mk10 |
| -304 | P-Binder:Cover Regist Sn:Stay on | Cover registration sensor does not turn off. | Mk9, Mk10 |
| -305 | P-Binder:Cover H-Reg. S Sn:Late | Cover horizontal registration S sensor does not detect paper. | Mk9, Mk10 |
| -306 | P-Binder:Cover H-Reg. S Sn:Stay on | Cover horizontal registration S sensor does not turn off. | Mk9, Mk10 |
| -307 | P-Binder:Cover H-Reg. L Sn:Late | Cover horizontal registration L sensor does not detect paper. | Mk9, Mk10 |
| -308 | P-Binder:Cover H-Reg. L Sn:Stay on | Cover horizontal registration L sensor does not turn off. | Mk9, Mk10 |
| -309 | P-Binder:Entrance Sn:Late | Entrance sensor does not detect paper. | Mk11 |
| -310 | P-Binder:Entrance Sn:Stay on | Entrance sensor does not turn off. | Mk11, Mk12 |
| -311 | P-Binder:Sign. Path: Sn 1:Late | Signature path sensor 1 does not detect paper. | Mk11, Mk12 |
| -312 | P-Binder:Sign. Path: Sn 1:Stay on | Signature path sensor 1 does not turn off. | Mk3 to 5, Mk12 |
| -313 | P-Binder:Sign. Path: Sn 2:Late | Signature path sensor 2 does not detect paper. | Mk3 to 5, Mk12 |
| -314 | P-Binder:Sign. Path: Sn 2:Stay on | Signature path sensor 2 does not turn off. | Mk3 to 5 |
| -315 | P-Binder:Timing Sn:Late | Timing sensor does not detect paper. | Mk3 to 5 |
| -316 | P-Binder:Timing Sn:Stay on | Timing sensor does not turn off. | Mk3 to 5 |
| -317 | P-Binder:Stck Tray Emp. Sn:Late | Stack tray empty sensor does not detect paper. | Mk3 to 5 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| -318 | P-Binder:Stck Tray Emp. Sn:Stay on | Stack tray empty sensor does not turn off. | Mk3 to 5 |
| -319 | P-Binder:SG Paper Sn:Late | Sub grip paper sensor does not detect paper. | Mk3 to 5 |
| -320 | P-Binder:Cover Path: Sn 1:Late | Cover path sensor 1 does not detect paper. | Mk9 to 11 |
| -321 | P-Binder:Cover Path: Sn 1:Stay on | Cover path sensor 1 does not turn off. | Mk7, Mk9, Mk10 |
| -322 | P-Binder:Cover Path: Sn 2:Late | Cover path sensor 2 does not detect paper. | Mk7, Mk9, Mk10 |
| -323 | P-Binder:Cover Path: Sn 2:Stay on | Cover path sensor 2 does not turn off. | Mk7 |
| -324 | P-Binder:Cover Reg. Sn:Late | Cover registration sensor does not detect paper. | Mk9 to 11 |
| -325 | P-Binder:Cover Reg. Sn:Stay on | Cover registration sensor does not turn off. | Mk9 to 11 |
| -326 | P-B/Inserter:Com. Sn:Late | Inserter: Entrance sensor does not detect paper. | - |
| -327 | P-B/Inserter:Com. Sn:Stay on | Inserter: Entrance sensor does not stay on. | Mk3 to 5, Mk12 |
| -328 | P-B/Inserter:U-Tray P-up Sn:Late | Inserter: Separation sensor: tray A does not detect paper. | Mk1 |
| -329 | P-B/Inserter:U-Tray P-up Sn:Stay on | Inserter: Separation sensor: tray A does not stay on. | Mk1 |
| -330 | P-B/Inserter:L-Tray P-up Sn:Late | Inserter: Separation sensor: tray B does not detect paper. | Mk1 |
| -331 | P-B/Inserter:L-Tray P-up Sn:Stay on | Inserter: Separation sensor: tray B does not stay on. | - |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|----------------------------------|--|--------------|
| -332 | P-B/Inserter:Trans. Sn 1:Late | Inserter: Vertical transport sensor 1 does not detect paper. | Mk1 |
| -333 | P-B/Inserter:Trans. Sn 1:Stay on | Inserter: Vertical transport sensor 1 does not stay on. | Mk1 |
| -334 | P-B/Inserter:Trans. Sn 2:Late | Inserter: Vertical transport sensor 2 does not detect paper. | Mk2 |
| -335 | P-B/Inserter:Trans. Sn 2:Stay on | Inserter: Vertical transport sensor 2 does not stay on. | Mk2 |
| -336 | P-B/Relay:Transport Sn:Late | Relay: Transport sensor does not detect paper. | Mk6 |
| -337 | P-B/Relay:Transport Sn:Stay on | Relay: Transport sensor does not stay on | Mk6, Mk11 |

Ring Binder RB5000 (D392)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|-------------------------------|---|-------------|
| -350 | R-Binder:Entrance Sn:Late | Entrance sensor does not detect paper. | Mc1, Mc2 |
| -351 | R-Binder:Entrance Sn:Stay on | Entrance sensor does not turn off. | Mc1, Mc2 |
| -352 | R-Binder:Transport Sn:Late | Transport sensor does not detect paper. | Mc3, Mc4 |
| -353 | R-Binder:Transport Sn:Stay on | Transport sensor does not turn off. | Mc3, Mc4 |
| -354 | R-Binder:Exit Sn:Late | Exit sensor does not detect paper. | Mc3, Mc4 |
| -355 | R-Binder:Exit Sn:Stay on | Exit sensor does not turn off. | Mc3, Mc4 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|------------------------------|---|-------------|
| -356 | R-Binder:Pre-punch Jam | Pre-punch jogger trigger sensor does not turn off. | Mc5, Mc6 |
| -357 | R-Binder:After-Punch Jam | Binder delivery sensor does not turn off. | Mc5, Mc6 |
| -358 | R-Binder:P TE Detect Sn Jam | Paper LE detect sensor does not turn off. | Mc7, Mc8 |
| -359 | R-Binder:P LE Detect Sn Jam | Paper LE detect sensor does not detect paper. | Mc7, Mc8 |
| -360 | R-Binder:Ring Error Jam | The machine detects a ring error. | Mc7, Mc8 |
| -361 | R-Binder:Binder Unit Set Jam | The machine cannot detect the binder unit. | Mc7, Mc8 |
| -362 | R-Binder:Output Belt 1 Jam | Output belt 1 HP sensor does not turn off. | Mc9 |
| -363 | R-Binder:Output Belt 2 Jam | Output belt 2 HP sensor does not turn off. | Mc9 |
| -364 | R-Binder:Stacker Jam | The machine detects an error at the stacker unit. | Mc10 |
| -365 | R-Binder:Punch Motor Error | The machine detects a lock signal from the punch motor. | Mc5, Mc6 |
| -366 | R-Binder:Shutter Motor Error | The machine detects a lock signal from the shutter motor. | Mc7, Mc8 |
| -367 | R-Binder:Line-up Pin M Error | The machine detects a lock signal from the alignment pin motor. | Mc7, Mc8 |
| -368 | R-Binder:Paper Jog Error | The machine detects an error signal from the pre-punch jogger unit. | Mc5, Mc6 |
| -369 | R-Binder:Line-up Pin Error | The machine detects an error signal from the pre-bind jogger unit. | Mc7, Mc8 |
| -370 | R-Binder:Clamp Motor Error | The machine detects a lock signal from the clamp motor. | Mc7, Mc8 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|--------------------------------|--|-------------|
| -371 | R-Binder:50/100 Adj. M Error | The machine detects a lock signal from the 50/100 clamp adjust motor. | Mc7, Mc8 |
| -372 | R-Binder:Out-Belt Rot. M Error | The machine detects a lock signal from the output belt rotation motor. | Mc9 |
| -373 | R-Binder:Job Data Error | The machine detects the job data error. | Mc |

Buffer Pass Unit (M379)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---|---|-------------|
| -380 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 1: Late | Transport sensor 1 does not detect paper. | Kc1 |
| -381 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 1: Stay on | Transport sensor 1 does not turn off. | Kc1 |
| -382 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 2: Late | Transport sensor 2 does not detect paper. | Kc2 |
| -383 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 2: Stay on | Transport sensor 2 does not turn off. | Kc2 |
| -384 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 3: Late | Transport sensor 3 does not detect paper. | Kc3 |
| -385 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 3: Stay on | Transport sensor 3 does not turn off. | Kc3 |
| -386 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 4: Late | Transport sensor 4 does not detect paper. | Kc4 |
| -387 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 4: Stay on | Transport sensor 4 does not turn off. | Kc4 |
| -388 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 5: Late | Transport sensor 5 does not detect paper. | Kc5 |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|---|---|-------------|
| -389 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 5: Stay on | Transport sensor 5 does not turn off. | Kc5 |
| -390 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 6: Late | Transport sensor 6 does not detect paper. | Kc6 |
| -391 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 6: Stay on | Transport sensor 6 does not turn off. | Kc6 |
| -392 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 7: Late | Transport sensor 7 does not detect paper. | Kc7 |
| -393 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 7: Stay on | Transport sensor 7 does not turn off. | Kc7 |
| -394 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 8: Late | Transport sensor 8 does not detect paper. | Kc8 |
| -395 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 8: Stay on | Transport sensor 8 does not turn off. | Kc8 |
| -396 | Buffer Pass Unit: Job Data Error | The machine detects the job data error. | Kc9 |

LCT-MF or LCIT RT5020 (D532)

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|-------------------------------|--|-------------|
| -400 | A3 LCT1:Exit Sn:Late | Exit sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper. | U |
| -401 | A3 LCT1:Entrance Sn:Late | Entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper. | U8 |
| -402 | A3 LCT1:Right Ver. Sn:Late | LCT right vertical sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper. | U8 |
| -403 | A3 LCT1:H-Trans. Ent. Sn:Late | LCT horizontal transport entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper. | U8 |
| -404 | A3 LCT1:H-Trans. Exit Sn:Late | LCT horizontal transport exit sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper. | U |

| Jam Code | Display | Description | LCD Display |
|----------|----------------------------------|--|-------------|
| -405 | A3 LCT1:V-Trans. Ent. Sn:Late | LCT vertical transport entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper. | U |
| -406 | A3 LCT2:Exit Sn:Late | Exit sensor (LCT2) does not detect paper. | U |
| -451 | A3 LCT1:Entrance Sn:Stay on | Entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off. | U8 |
| -452 | A3 LCT1:Right Ver. Sn:Stay on | LCT right vertical sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off. | U8 |
| -453 | A3 LCT1:H-Trans. Ent. Sn:Stay on | LCT horizontal transport entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off. | U8 |
| -454 | A3 LCT1:H-Trans. Exit Sn:Stay on | LCT horizontal transport exit sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off. | U |
| -455 | A3 LCT1:V-Trans. Ent. Sn:Stay on | LCT vertical transport entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off. | U |
| -456 | A3 LCT2:Exit Sn:Stay on | Exit sensor (LCT2) does not turn off. | U |

**Model Pro C901S/Pro C901
Machine Code: D095/M077
Appendices**

17 September, 2010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Appendix: Specifications

| | |
|--|----|
| General Specifications..... | 5 |
| Mainframe | 5 |
| Supported Paper Sizes..... | 24 |
| Mainframe..... | 24 |
| Peripherals..... | 28 |
| Option Specifications..... | 34 |
| A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000 (B331)..... | 34 |
| LCIT RT5030 (D452)..... | 34 |
| LCIT RT5050 (13"x19.2" LCT D532)..... | 35 |
| Multi-Bypass Tray (B833)..... | 36 |
| Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835)..... | 37 |
| Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)..... | 37 |
| Finisher SR5000 (3K Finisher B830)..... | 38 |
| Punch Unit PU5000 (B831)..... | 39 |
| Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434)..... | 40 |
| Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)..... | 46 |
| Ring Binder RB5000 (D392) | 47 |
| Perfect Binder D391 | 48 |
| High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)..... | 51 |
| Buffer Pass Unit (M379)..... | 52 |

2. Appendix: Preventive Maintenance

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| PM Tables..... | 55 |
| Main Machine..... | 55 |
| LCIT RT5050 (D532)..... | 61 |
| LCIT RT5030 (D452)..... | 61 |
| Bridge Unit (D379)..... | 62 |
| Multi-Bypass Tray (B833)..... | 62 |
| Cover Interposer Tray (B835)..... | 62 |
| Z-Folding Unit (B660)..... | 63 |
| 3000-Sheet Finisher (B830)..... | 63 |
| Punch (B831)..... | 64 |
| Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434)..... | 64 |

| | |
|--|----|
| Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)..... | 65 |
| Ring Binder (D392)..... | 65 |
| High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)..... | 66 |
| Perfect Binder/Inserter (D391)..... | 67 |

3. Appendix: Service Call Conditions

| | |
|--|-----|
| Service Call Conditions..... | 73 |
| Service Call Table..... | 73 |
| SC Code Descriptions..... | 73 |
| Service Call Tables - 1..... | 75 |
| SC Codes Group 1: Scanning..... | 75 |
| Service Call Tables - 2..... | 83 |
| SC Codes Group 2: Exposure..... | 83 |
| Service Call Tables - 3..... | 90 |
| SC Codes Group 3: Image Development – 1..... | 90 |
| Service Call Tables - 4-1..... | 101 |
| SC Codes Group 4: Image Development - 2..... | 101 |
| Service Call Tables - 4-2..... | 117 |
| Service Call Tables - 5-1..... | 133 |
| SC codes Group 5: Paper Feed..... | 133 |
| Service Call Tables - 5-2..... | 150 |
| SC codes Group 5: Paper Feed..... | 150 |
| Service Call Tables - 6..... | 165 |
| SC Codes Group 6: Device Communication..... | 165 |
| Service Call Tables - 7-1..... | 182 |
| SC Codes Group 7: Peripherals..... | 182 |
| Service Call Tables - 7-2..... | 204 |
| SC Codes Group 7: Peripherals..... | 204 |
| Service Call Tables - 8..... | 305 |
| SC800: Overall System..... | 305 |
| Service Call Tables - 9..... | 317 |
| SC900: Miscellaneous..... | 317 |

4. Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| System SP1-xxx: 1..... | 321 |
|------------------------|-----|

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| SP1-xxx Feed..... | 321 |
| System SP1-xxx: 2..... | 333 |
| System SP1-xxx: 3..... | 353 |
| System SP1-xxx: 4..... | 362 |
| System SP1-xxx: 5..... | 370 |
| System SP2-xxx: 1..... | 394 |
| SP2-xxx Drum: 1..... | 394 |
| System SP2-xxx: 2..... | 414 |
| System SP2-xxx: 3..... | 442 |
| System SP2-xxx: 4..... | 458 |
| System SP2-xxx: 5..... | 482 |
| System SP2-xxx: 6..... | 506 |
| System SP3-xxx: 1..... | 528 |
| SP3-xxx Process..... | 528 |
| System SP3-xxx: 2..... | 552 |
| System SP4-xxx: 1 (D095 only)..... | 579 |
| SP4-xxx Scanner..... | 579 |
| System SP4-xxx: 2 (D095 only)..... | 590 |
| System SP5-xxx..... | 602 |
| SP5-XXX (Mode)..... | 602 |
| System SP5-xxx: 2..... | 624 |
| System SP5-xxx: 3..... | 639 |
| System SP6-xxx..... | 661 |
| SP6-xxx Peripherals..... | 661 |
| System SP7-xxx: 1..... | 683 |
| SP7-XXX (Data Log)..... | 683 |
| System SP7-xxx: 2..... | 696 |
| System SP7-xxx: 3..... | 714 |
| System SP8-xxx: 1..... | 733 |
| SP8-xxx: Data Log2..... | 733 |
| System SP8-xxx: 2..... | 754 |
| Input Check: 1..... | 770 |
| Main Machine Input Check: SP5803..... | 770 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Input Check: 2..... | 783 |
| Main Machine Input Check: SP5803..... | 783 |
| Input Check: 3..... | 795 |
| Main Machine Input Check: SP5803..... | 795 |
| Input Check: 4..... | 809 |
| Main Machine Input Check: SP5803..... | 809 |
| ADF Input Check: SP6007 (D095 only)..... | 810 |
| Finisher Input Check: SP6112 (B830)..... | 811 |
| Booklet Finisher Input Check (D434): SP6218..... | 812 |
| Cover Interposer Input Check (B835): SP6400..... | 815 |
| Ring Binder Input Check (D392): SP6508..... | 817 |
| Perfect Binder Input Check (D391): SP6526..... | 819 |
| High Capacity Stacker Input Check (D447): SP6600/SP6606..... | 824 |
| Trimmer Unit Input Check (D455): SP6650..... | 826 |
| Output Check..... | 827 |
| Main Machine Output Check: SP5804..... | 827 |
| ADF Output Check: SP6008 (D095 only)..... | 836 |
| Finisher Output Check SP6113 (B830)..... | 836 |
| Booklet Finisher Output Check: SP6219 (D434)..... | 838 |
| Cover Interposer (B835) Output Check: SP6401..... | 840 |
| Ring Binder (D392) Output Check: SP6509..... | 840 |
| High Capacity Stacker Output Check (D447): SP6601/SP6607..... | 841 |
| Trimmer Unit Output Check (D455): SP6651..... | 842 |
| Printer and Scanner SP Tables..... | 843 |
| Printer SP..... | 843 |
| Scanner SP (D095 only)..... | 843 |

1. Appendix: Specifications

General Specifications

1

Mainframe

Engine

| Items | Specification |
|------------------|--|
| Configuration | Console |
| Copy Process | 4-drum dry electrostatic transfer system with internal transfer belt |
| Fusing | Oil-less fusing method |
| Engine Speed | FC 90 ppm A4/LT(LEF) 50 ppm A3/DLT(LEF) |
| | BK 90 ppm A4/LT(LEF) 50 ppm A3/DLT(LEF) |
| Warm-up Time | Printer (M077): Less than 420 s (23C°, rated voltage) Copier (D095): Less than 420 s (23C°, rated voltage) |
| First Print Time | Printer (M077): FC: Less than 13.5 sec BW: Less than 13.5 sec Copier (D095): FC: Less than 13.5 sec BW: Less than 13.5 sec (A4/LT(LEF), Tray 1 or Op. LCT upper tray Face-up) |
| Multiple print | Up to 9,999 |

| | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Resolution | | 1,200 dpi, 2-bit |
| Limitless Paper Supply | | Supported |
| Paper Size | | Please refer to "Paper size matrix". |
| Maximum Printable Area | | 320 mm x 480 mm / 12.6" x 18.9" |
| Paper weight | 1st tray | 60 - 220g/m ² 16 - 58 lb Bond/ 80 lb Cover/ 120 lb Index |
| | 2nd tray | 60 - 220g/m ² 16 - 58 lb Bond/ 80 lb Cover/ 120 lb Index |
| | 3rd tray (D095 only) | 60 - 300 g/m ² 16 - 79 lb Bond/ 140 lb Index/ 100 lb Cover |
| | 4th tray (D095 only) | 60 - 300 g/m ² 16 - 79 lb Bond/ 140 lb Index/ 100 lb Cover |
| | Duplex | 60 - 300g/m ² 16 - 79 lb Bond/ 80 lb Cover/ 120 lb Index |
| Paper weight setting | | Paper Weight 1 (60.0 - 63.0 g/m ²) Paper Weight 2 (63.1 - 80.0 g/m ²) Paper Weight 3 (80.1 - 105.0 g/m ²) Paper Weight 4 (105.1 - 163.0 g/m ²) Paper Weight 5 (163.1 - 220.0 g/m ²) Paper Weight 6 (220.1 - 256.0 g/m ²) Paper Weight 7 (256.1 - 300.0 g/m ²) |
| Power Specification | NA | 208V-240V, 24A, 50/60Hz |
| | EU/ASIA | 220/230/240V, 25A, 50/60Hz |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Max. Power Consumption | Printing: Less than 5,500W Stand-by: Less than 3,200W Full System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finisher SR5000 • Booklet Finisher BK5000 • Z-folding Unit ZF4000 • Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 • LCIT RT5020 • Multi-Bypass Tray BY5000 |
| Noise emission: Sound power level | Stand-by: Less than 67 dB (A) Printing: Less than 76 dB (A) (Main unit only) Sound power level is actual values measured in accordance with ISO 7779. |
| Dimension (W x D x H) | Printer (M077): 1,280 x 990 x 1,640 mm (50.4" x 39.0" x 64.6") Copier (D095): 2,555 x 990 x 1,640 mm (100.6" x 39.0" x 64.6") |
| Weight | Printer (M077): Approx. 630 kg, 1389.2 lb. or less (Excluding Fiery) Copier (D095): Approx. 860 kg, 1896.3 lb or less (Excluding Fiery) |
| ARDF | Printer (M077): Not available Copier (D095): Standard |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Paper Capacity | Standard | 1st tray: 1,000 sheets x 2 (Tandem) |
| | | 2nd tray: 500 sheets |
| | | 3rd tray (D095 only): 2,200 sheets 13"x19.2" LCT |
| | | 4th tray (D095 only): 2,200 sheets 13"x19.2" LCT |
| Paper selection with A4 LCT (M077 only) | Auto Paper Selection | |
| | Tray 1, Tray 2 | |
| | Tray 3, Tray 4, Tray 5 A4 LCT option is required. | |
| Paper selection with A3 LCT | Auto Paper Selection | |
| | Tray 1, Tray 2 | |
| | Tray 3, Tray 4 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard for Copier (D095) • A3 LCT option is required for Printer (M077). | |
| | Tray 5, Tray 6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A3 LCT option (including Bridge Unit (D379)) is required for Copier (D095). • By-pass option or Two A3 LCT options (including Bridge Unit (D379)) are required for Printer (M077). | |
| | | Tray 7 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By-pass option and A3 LCT option (including Bridge Unit (D379)) are required for Copier (D095). • By-pass option and Two A3 LCT options (including Bridge Unit (D379)) are required for Printer (M077). |
| Displayed Paper Types | | Plain Paper, Recycled Paper, Yellow, Green, Blue, Ivory, Orange, Pink, Red, Gray, Letterhead, Preprinted Paper, Prepunched Paper, Envelope, Tab Stock*, Label Paper, Coated:Glossy, Coated:Matted *: Tab stock is not used for Tray1. |
| Electronic Sorting | | Supported (with Finisher) |

| | |
|----------|---|
| Stapling | Supported, 4 positions (with Finisher) |
| Punch | NA: 2/3 switchable hole punch (with Finisher) EU: 2/4 switchable hole punch (with Finisher) Scandinavian: 4 holes punch (with Finisher) |

Copier (D095 only)

| Items | | Specifications | |
|------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Original Type | | Book/ Sheet/ Object | |
| Original size | | Max: A3/ 11" x 17" Min: A5, 5 1/2" x 8 1/2" | |
| Copy/Print size | | A3-A5, Up to 330 mm x 458 mm 11" x 17"-5 1/2" x 8 1/2", 13" x 18" | |
| First Copy Output Time | | FC | Less than 13.5 s (A4/LT (LEF), 1st input tray or Std LCT upper tray, Face-up) |
| | | Bk | Less than 13.5 s (A4/LT (LEF), 1st input tray or Std LCT upper tray, Face-up) |
| Multi copy speed | Memory retention | FC | 90 cpm (A4/LT (LEF)) |
| | | Bk | 90 cpm (A4/LT (LEF)) |
| | ADF 1 to 1 | FC | 60 cpm (A4/LT (LEF)) |
| | | Bk | 80 cpm (A4/LT (LEF)) |
| Multi copy | | Up to 9,999 | |
| Resolution | Copy | 1,200dpi 2 bits | |
| | Print | 1,200dpi 2 bits | |
| | Scan copy | 600dpi 8 bits | |
| | Scan send | 600dpi 1bit/ 8 bits | |

| Items | | Specifications |
|---------------------------------|---------|---|
| Magnification | NA ver. | 7 Reductions & 5 Enlargement 93%, 85%, 78%, 73%, 65%, 50%, 25% 121%, 129%, 155%, 200%, 400% |
| | EU ver. | 7 Reductions & 5 Enlargement 93%, 82%, 75%, 71%, 65%, 50%, 25% 115%, 122%, 141%, 200%, 400% |
| Auto Magnification Select (AMS) | | Supported |
| Zoom | | 25 - 400% (1%/ step) |
| Size Magnification | | Supported |
| Directional Magnification | | Supported (1%/ step) |
| Directional Size Magnification | | Supported (1 mm or 0.1 inch/ step) |
| Full Image Copy | | Supported (93% and Centering) |
| Interrupt Copy | | Standard |
| Image Density | | Auto Image Density |
| | | Manual Selection (9 Levels) |
| Color Model | | Auto Color Selection |
| | | Full Color |
| | | Black & White |
| | | Single Color (Default: 12 colors & Black, User Color: 15 colors) |
| | | Twin-Color (Black & Other color, Red & Black) |

| Items | Specifications |
|--|---|
| Original Type Setting | Text |
| | Text/Photo |
| | Photo |
| | Map |
| | Pale |
| | Generation |
| | Inkjet |
| | Highlight Pen |
| Paper Selection | Auto Paper Selection |
| | 1 st Tray |
| | 2 nd Tray |
| | 3 rd Tray |
| | 4 th Tray |
| | 5 th Tray (LCT option is required.) |
| | 6 th Tray (LCT option is required.) |
| 7 th Tray (LCT and Bypass tray are required.) | |
| Displayed Paper Type | Plain Paper, Recycled Paper, Yellow, Green, Blue, Ivory, Orange, Pink, Red, Gray, Letterhead, Preprinted Paper, Prepunched Paper, Envelope, Tab Stock*, Label Paper, Coated:Glossy, Coated:Matted *: Tab stock is not used for Tray 1. |
| Duplex | 1 side to 2 side |
| | 2 side to 2 side |
| | Book to 2 side |
| | Front & Back to 2 side |

| Items | | Specifications |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Book / Series Combine | Book | Booklet Magazine |
| | Series | Book to Simplex Book to Duplex Front & Back to 2 sided |
| | Combine | Combine 2, 4, 8 into 1 simplex sheet Combine 4, 8, 16 into 1 duplex sheet |
| Margin Adjustment | | Supported (1mm or 0.1 inch) |
| Erase 3 edge | Inside Outside Center/Border | Supported |
| Cover / Slip sheet | Front | Copy or Blank (Copy: Duplex or Simplex) |
| | Front & Back | Copy or Blank (Copy: Duplex or Simplex) |
| | Slip | Copy or Blank |
| Chaptering | | Supported (Up to 100 positions) |
| Paper Designate | | Supported (can select from 3 trays. Up to 100 positions) |
| Image Rotation | | Supported |
| Electronic Sort | | Supported (With finisher) |
| Stapling | | Supported, 4 positions (With finisher) |
| Punch | | USA: 2/3 switchable hole punch EU: 2/4 switchable hole punch Scandinavian: 4 holes punch (With finisher) |

| Items | | Specifications |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Stamp | Background Numbering | Supported |
| | Page Numbering | 7 stamps |
| | Date Stamp | 6 stamps |
| | User Stamp | 5 stamps |
| | Preset Stamp | 8 stamps |
| | Stamp Text | Supported |
| Image Adjustment | Color Adjustment | Color Balance Adjustment |
| | | Color Balance Program |
| | | Color Registration |
| | Image Adjustment | Sharp / Soft |
| | | Contrast |
| | | Background Density Adjustment |
| | | Under Color Removal |
| | | Auto Color Selection Sensitivity Adjustment |
| | | Text-Photo Separation Sensitivity Adjustment |
| | | Color Erase Sensitivity Adjustment |
| Auto Color Calibration (ACC) | | |
| User Code | 8 digits / 500 user code | |
| Interrupt Copy | Supported | |
| Copy Counter | NA Model | Electrical and Mechanical counter x2 |
| | EU Model | Electrical and Mechanical counter x1 |
| Counterfeit Prevention | Bill Recognition & Invisible Marking Function | |

Supported Operating Systems

| Utility | Windows 2000, XP/ 2003 / Vista | Mac OS X |
|---|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Print Submission & Management | | |
| EFI Driver | YES | YES |
| EFI Command Workstation | YES | NO |
| EFI Command Workstation for Mac | NO | YES |
| Fiery Web Tools | YES | YES |
| EFI HotFolder | YES | YES |
| MS Office Filter for HotFolder | YES | NO |
| EFI Virtual Printers | YES | * 1 |
| Macintosh Print Center Plug-ins | NO | YES |
| Rush Printing | YES | NO |
| Print/Process Next | YES | NO |
| Advanced Job Re-Order | YES | NO |
| Suspend on Mismatch | YES | YES |
| Quick Doc Merge | YES | NO |
| Schedule Print | YES | YES |
| Color Management & Proofing | | |
| EFI Fiery ColorWise | YES | YES |
| Fiery Graphic Arts package | YES | YES |
| Imposition & Document Assembly | | |
| Mixed Media | YES | YES |
| Paper Catalogue | YES | YES |
| Tab Shift | YES | YES |
| Insert Tab | YES | YES |

| Utility | Windows 2000, XP/ 2003 / Vista | Mac OS X |
|--|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Booklet Maker | YES | YES |
| EFI Impose, Fiery Edition | YES | NO |
| Variable Data Printing | | |
| EFI Fiery Free Form | YES | YES |
| Fiery VDP Resource Manager | YES | YES |
| Scanning | | |
| Fiery Scan | YES | YES |
| Color management & Proofing | | |
| Fiery Graphic Arts Package, Premium Edition | YES | YES |
| EFI Color Profiler Suite | YES | YES |
| Imposition & Document Assembly | | |
| EFI Compose Fiery Edition | YES | NO |

* 1: Users can access Virtual Printers both in Windows and Mac environments, but cannot create a virtual printer nor predefine its print settings in Mac OS.

ARDF (D095 only)

| | | |
|------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Original Size: | Normal Original Mode: | A3 to B5, 11" x 17" to 51/2" x 81/2" |
| | Thin Original Mode | A3 to B5, 11" x 17" to 51/2" x 81/2" |
| | Duplex Original Mode: | A3 to B5, 11" x 17" to 51/2" x 81/2" |
| Original Weight: | Normal Original Mode: | 52 to 128 g/m ² (Note 1) |
| | Thin Original Mode | 40 to 128 g/m ² (Note 1) |
| | Duplex Original Mode: | 52 to 105 g/m ² (Note 2) |
| Table Capacity: | 100 sheets (80 g/m ² , 20 lb) | |

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Original Feeding Speed: | 80 cpm (A4/8 $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 11" LEF, 1 to 1) |
| Original Standard Position: | Rear left corner (Face-up) |
| Separation: | FRR |
| Original Transport: | One flat belt |
| Original Feed Order: | From the top original |
| Power Source: | DC24V \pm 10%, DC38V \pm 10%, DC5V \pm 5% (from the copier) |
| Power Consumption: | Less than 130 W |
| Dimensions (W x D x H): | 680 x 560 x 150 mm (26.8" x 22" x 5.9") |
| Weight | Less than 17.5 kg (38.5 lb) |

Note 1: 156 g/m² possible, but not guaranteed.

Note 2: 128 g/m² possible, but not guaranteed.

Controller Specifications

GW Controller

| Items | Specifications |
|------------------|---|
| CPU | Intel Pentium M 1.4GHz |
| Memory | D095: 2.5 GB M077: 1.5 GB |
| HDD | 640 GB |
| Interface | 100/10Base-TX x 2 |
| | SD Slot x 2 (GW application installation, Service use) |
| | USB2.0 (External appliance) |
| | Counter Interface Slot (Counter Interface) |
| Network Protocol | Network: TCP/IP (Ipv4, Ipv6) |

Fiery Controller

Note

- The below is description for standard Fiery controller. Please refer to the QX/Creo Controller regarding printer features of them.

| Items | Specifications | |
|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Fiery System Version | Fiery System 8 Release 2 | |
| Configuration | Standard: External Server Type | |
| CPU | Single Intel Core 2 Duo E8400 3.0GHz CPU | |
| Memory | 2GB (2GBx1) | |
| HDD | 160 GB HDD standard | |
| DVD-ROM Drive | Built-in | |
| Operating System | Windows XPe | |
| Network Protocols | TCP/IP_IPv4, IPv6 Apple Talk SMB | |
| PDL | PostScript 3 PCL 5c PCL 6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remarks: PCL5 does not support the finishing of Ring Binder and Perfect Binder. | |
| Supported Data Formats | PDF TIFF JPEG | |
| VDP | PPML Fiery Free Form Creo VPS | |
| Max Continuous Printing Speed | FC | 90ppm (A4 or Letter LEF/ 1200dpi) |
| | BK | 90ppm (A4 or Letter LEF/ 1200dpi) |
| Print Resolution | 1200dpi/ 2bit 600dpi in PCL5c | |

| Items | Specifications |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Font | PS3 136 + 2MM |
| | PCL 80 |
| Fiery Menu via Operation Panel | Supported |
| Network Interface | Ethernet 1000/100/10base-T |
| Service Interface | USB x 4, Technical Service Use |
| Power Specification | 100 - 240 V / 6.0 A, 50/60 Hz |
| Power consumption | Less than 350 W |

Scanner Specifications (D095 only)

GW Scanner Feature

| | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Original type | Book / Sheet / Object | |
| Resolution | 100 / 150 / 200 (Default) / 300 / 400 / 600 dpi 100-1,200 dpi (Twain: BW) 100-1,200 dip (Twain: Color) | |
| Scan Speed (A4, 200dpi) | BW and FC: 75 spm * Scan speed (A4 LEF, 200 dpi) | |
| Max Scan Area | 297 x 432 mm / 11.7"x17" | |
| Original Size | Standard | A3 SEF, A4 SEF, A4 LEF, A5 SEF, A5 LEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, B5 LEF 11"x17" SEF, 8 1/2"x14" SEF, 8 1/2"x13" SEF, 8 1/2"x11" SEF, 8 1/2"x11" LEF, 5 1/2"x8 1/2" SEF, 5 1/2"x8 1/2" LEF |
| | Customized | Minimum: 140 x 140 mm Maximum: 297 x 432 mm |
| File Format | TIFF (Multi/Single), JPEG, PDF (Multi/Single), High compression PDF | |

| | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| Scan Mode | Default | BW Text/Line Art |
| | Support | BW_Text, BW_Text-Photo, BW_Photo, Grayscale, FC_Text-Photo, FC_Photo, Auto Color Selection |
| Image Density | Auto Density Selection | Supported |
| | Manual Setting | 7 Levels |
| Thin paper mode | | Supported |
| SADF / Batch Mode | | Supported |
| Mixed Size Mode | | Supported |

GW Scan to E-mail

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| Requirement | SMTP Gateway and TCP/IP | |
| Authentication | SMTP POP before SMTP | |
| Resolution | Default: 200 dpi 100 / 150 / 200 / 300 / 400 / 600 dpi | |
| Register E-mail Address in HDD | Max. 2,000 addresses | |
| Register Group Address in HDD | Max. 500 Addresses Max. 100 Addresses in One Group Addresses | |
| Maintain E-mail Address in HDD | Direct input on operation panel, Web image Monitor, Smart Device Monitor | |
| Search E-mail Address in HDD | By name & E-mail address | |
| LDAP | Yes | |
| Max Address Number per Send | Max. 500 addresses | |
| Address Number per send | via Address Book | Max. 500 addresses |
| | Direct Input | Max. 100 addresses |
| | via LDAP | Max. 100 addresses |
| Attention | To, cc, bcc | |

| | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Subject | Manual Input | Max. 128 characters |
| Body Message | Manual Input | Max. 80 characters |
| | Pre-register by user | 5 body message. 80 characters x 5 lines per a body message. Title name of the body message: Max. 20 characters per a name. |
| | Preset | Message: "This e-mail included attached file sent from xxxx" (machine model name). |
| E-mail Size Restriction | With restriction | 128-102,400KB, Default = 2,048 KB |
| | W/O restriction | 975 MB |
| File Type | | Single Page TIFF, Single Page JPEG, Single Page PDF, Multi Page TIFF, Multi Page PDF, Single Page High-compression PDF, Multi Page High-compression PDF |
| Program User Setting | | Yes (Up to 25 programs) |
| Divided & Send E-mail | | Yes (By page or size) / No, Default = Yes (By size) |
| Resend | | Yes / No, Default = Yes |

GW Scan to Folder

| | |
|--|---|
| Protocol Support | SMB, FTP, NCP |
| Security | Client folder log-in (log-in name and password) Encryption of log-in name and password during transmission |
| Resolution | Default: 200dpi 100, 150, 200, 300, 400, 600dpi |
| Max. Resisted Client Folder Address in HDD | Max. 2,000 folders |
| Maintain Client Folder Address in HDD | Via Operation Panel, Web Image Monitor |
| Max. Client Folders per send | Max. 50 client folders |
| Group Address | Max. 100 destinations (To Folder: 50, To e-mail: 100) * 1 |

| | |
|---|--|
| Input Subject | No |
| Scan file size | 1 document Up to 2,000 MB |
| File size when combined Scan to Folder & Scan to E-mail | 128-102,400 KB, Default = 2,048 KB (With restriction) 725 MB (W/O restriction) (Conforming to the scan to e-mail specification) |
| File Type | Single Page TIFF/JPEG, Single Page PDF, Multi Page TIFF, Multi Page PDF, Single Page High-compression PDF, Multi Page High-compression PDF |
| Program Registration | Yes (Up to 25 programs) |
| Dividing file in Scan to E-mail | Yes (By page or size) / No, Default = Yes (By size) (When Scan to PC is combined with Scan to e-mail) |
| Resend | Yes / No, Default = Yes |

* 1. The user can send to Max 100 destinations in the same group. But the number of folders has to be less than 50, because Max. folder destinations are 50. If there are more than 50 folder destinations registered in Group address, the following message pops up.

- 100 destinations 50 folders included >>>OK
- 100 destinations 51 folders included >>>NG

Max. address numbers per sending (Combination between E-mail and Folder)

| | Input via | Condition 1 Max. address can select or input | Condition 2 Max. address allow in single operation | Condition 3 Combination of address: Max. |
|----------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| Scan to E-mail | Address book | 500 | 500 | 550 |
| | Manual input | 100 | 500 | 550 |
| Scan to Folder | Address book | 50 | 50 | 550 |
| | Manual input | 50 | 50 | 550 |

The number of destinations which the user can put has to satisfy all of the above 3 conditions

GW Network Twain Driver

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| Correspondence OS | Windows 2000/XP/Vista Windows Server 2003, Server 2003R2 |
| Resolution | 100-1200 dpi |
| Scan Mode | Standard, Photo, OCR, Filing |
| Image Adjustment | Brightness, Contrast, Threshold, Gamma Adjustment, Halftone Pattern |
| Stamp | Date, Page Number, Text |
| Endorse | Supported |

Fiery Scanner Specification

| | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Resolution | 100 / 150 / 200* / 300 / 400 / 600 dpi | |
| Scan Speed (A4, 200dpi) | BW&FC: 50 spm (Single side, Normal scan mode) | |
| Max Scan Area | 297 mm x 432 mm | |
| Original Size | Standard | A3, B4, A4, B5, A5, Letter, 11 x17, 8.5 x14, 8.5 x13, 5.5 x8.5 |
| | Customized | 297 mm x 432 mm |
| File Format | TIFF, JPEG, PDF | |
| Scan Type | Black & White: Text/Line Art * Black & White: Text Black & White: Text/Photo Black & White: Photo Grayscale Full Color: Text/Photo Full Color: Glossy Photo | |
| Side | Single * Top/top Top/bottom | |
| Orientation | Portrait * Landscape | |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Destination | Hold Queue Mailbox E-Mail FTP Internet fax SMB |
|-------------|---|

*: Default value

Fiery Scan to E-mail

| | | |
|---|--------------|--|
| Registered E-mail Address in Address Book | 1,000 | |
| Address Number per send | Address Book | 24 K for total size of To and Cc |
| | LDAP | 24 K for total size of To and Cc |
| Email to scan mode | Attachment | Attachment/URL When URL is specified, the email will be sent with a URL linked to the HDD of the Fiery server where the scanned data is stored. |
| | Format | TIFF, JPEG, PDF |

Fiery Scan to FTP/SMB

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| FTP server | Server Name/ IP address, Directory, Port Number can be set. |
| Timeout | 30 s (0 – 999 sec can be set) |
| Authentication | User Name, Password can be set. |
| Proxy server setup | The setup for the FTP server is available. |
| SMB setup | Network path/ Domain name can be set. |
| Authentication | User Name, Password can be set. |

Supported Paper Sizes

1

Mainframe

Trays 1 and 2 (Engine)

| Paper | Size | Tray 1 1,000 x 2 | | Tray 1 with A3/DLT kit | Tray 2 500 x 2 | |
|------------------|-------------|---------------------|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|----|
| | | NA | EU | NA/EU | NA | EU |
| A3 SEF | 297x420 | --- | --- | SPS | AD | AD |
| B4 SEF | 257x364 | --- | --- | SPS | AD | AD |
| A4 LEF | 297x210 | SPS | A | SPS | AD | AD |
| A4 SEF | 210x297 | --- | --- | SPS | AD | AD |
| B5 LEF | 257x182 | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| B5 SEF | 182x257 | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| A5 SEF | 148x210 | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| DLT SEF | 8.5"x11" | --- | --- | A | AD | AD |
| LG SEF | 8.5"x14" | --- | --- | SPS | AD | AD |
| LT LEF | 11"x8.5" | A | SPS | SPS | AD | AD |
| LT SEF | 8.5"x11" | --- | --- | SPS | AD | AD |
| HLT SEF | 5.5"x8.5" | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| Foolscap SEF | 8.5"x13" | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| Folio SEF | 8.25"x13" | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| F SEF | 8"x13" | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| Executive LEF | 10.5"x7.25" | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |

| Paper | Size | Tray 1 1,000 x 2 | | Tray 1 with A3/DLT kit | Tray 2 500 x 2 | |
|------------------------------|------------|---------------------|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|-----|
| | | NA | EU | NA/EU | NA | EU |
| Executive SEF | 7.25"x10.5 | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| - SEF | 11"x15" | --- | --- | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 11"x14" | --- | --- | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 10"x15" | --- | --- | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 10"x14" | --- | --- | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 8.25"x14" | --- | --- | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 10.5"x8" | --- | --- | --- | #AU | #AU |
| - SEF | 8"x10.5" | --- | --- | --- | #AU | #AU |
| - SEF | 10"x8" | --- | --- | --- | #AU | #AU |
| - SEF | 8"x10" | --- | --- | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 13"x19.2" | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| - SEF | 13"x18" | --- | --- | --- | #AU | #AU |
| SRA3 SEF | 320x450 | --- | --- | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 12"x18" | --- | --- | --- | AD | AD |
| Custom size mm Width | Min. | --- | --- | 210.0 #AS | 139.7 #AU | |
| | Max. | --- | --- | 305.0 #AS | 330.2 #AU | |
| Length | Min. | --- | --- | 210.0 #AS | 182.0 #AU | |
| | Max. | --- | --- | 439.0 #AS | 458.0 #AU | |
| Custom size Inch Width | Min. | --- | --- | #AS | 5.5 #AU | |
| | Max. | --- | --- | #AS | 13.0 #AU | |

| Paper | Size | Tray 1 1,000 x 2 | | Tray 1 with A3/DLT kit | Tray 2 500 x 2 | |
|--------|------|---------------------|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|----|
| | | NA | EU | NA/EU | NA | EU |
| Length | Min. | --- | --- | #AS | 7.17 #AU | |
| | Max. | --- | --- | #AS | 18.03 #AU | |

Remarks

| | |
|-----|--|
| SEF | Short Edge Feed |
| LFE | Long Edge Feed |
| A | Paper size to be set in Unit |
| S | Paper size to be set by SP mode |
| AD | Paper size to be detected automatically. Paper size can be selected by UP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel. |
| #AD | Paper size to be detected automatically. |
| #S | Paper size setting is required by UP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel. |
| SPS | Paper size setting is required by SP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel |
| #AU | Paper size setting is required by UP mode/ Input actual paper size manually on OP panel |
| #AS | Paper size setting is required by SP mode/ Input actual paper size (mm only) manually on OP panel |
| --- | Not supported |

Trays 3 and 4 (LCT-MF: D095 only)

| Paper | Size | LCT-MF (Trays 3 and 4) | |
|--------|--------|------------------------|-----|
| | | 2,000 x 2 | |
| | | NA | EU |
| A3 SEF | 297x42 | AD | --- |

| | | LCT-MF (Trays 3 and 4) | |
|---------------|-------------|------------------------|-----|
| | | 2,000 x 2 | |
| Paper | Size | NA | EU |
| B4 SEF | 257x364 | AD | --- |
| A4 LEF | 297x210 | AD | A |
| A4 SEF | 210x297 | AD | --- |
| B5 LEF | 257x182 | AD | SPS |
| B5 SEF | 182x257 | #S | --- |
| A5 SEF | 148x210 | AD | SPS |
| DLT SEF | 8.5"x11" | AD | --- |
| LG SEF | 8.5"x14" | #S | --- |
| LT LEF | 11"x8.5" | AD | SPS |
| LT SEF | 8.5"x11" | #S | --- |
| HLT SEF | 5.5"x8.5" | AD | SPS |
| Foolscap SEF | 8.5"x13" | #S | --- |
| Folio SEF | 8.25"x13" | #S | --- |
| F SEF | 8"x13" | AD | --- |
| Executive LEF | 10.5"x7.25" | #S | --- |
| Executive SEF | 7.25"x10.5 | #S | --- |
| - SEF | 11"x15" | #S | --- |
| - SEF | 11"x14" | #S | --- |
| - SEF | 10"x15" | #S | --- |
| - SEF | 10"x14" | #S | --- |
| - SEF | 8.25"x14" | #S | --- |
| - SEF | 10.5"x8" | #AU | --- |
| - SEF | 8"x10.5" | #AU | --- |

| | | LCT-MF (Trays 3 and 4) | |
|---------------------------|-----------|------------------------|-----|
| | | 2,000 x 2 | |
| Paper | Size | NA | EU |
| - SEF | 10"x8" | #AU | --- |
| - SEF | 8"x10" | #S | --- |
| - SEF | 13"x19.2" | #AU | --- |
| - SEF | 13"x18" | #AU | --- |
| SRA3 SEF | 320x450 | #S | --- |
| - SEF | 12"x18" | AD | --- |
| Custom size mm Width | Min. | 139.7 #AU | |
| | Max. | 330.2 #AU | |
| Length | Min. | 182.0 #AU | |
| | Max. | 487.7 #AU | |
| Custom size Inch Width | Min. | 5.5 #AU | |
| | Max. | 13.0 #AU | |
| Length | Min. | 7.17 #AU | |
| | Max. | 19.2 #AU | |

Peripherals

For Printer (M077) and Copier (D095)

| | | A3/DLT LCT (2000 x2) | | Bypass (500) | |
|--------|---------|----------------------|-----|--------------|----|
| Paper | Size | NA | EU | NA | EU |
| A3 SEF | 297x420 | AD | --- | AD | AD |
| B4 SEF | 257x364 | AD | --- | AD | AD |
| A4 LEF | 297x210 | AD | A | AD | AD |

| | | A3/DLT LCT (2000 x2) | | Bypass (500) | |
|---------------|-------------|----------------------|-----|--------------|-----|
| A4 SEF | 210x297 | AD | --- | #S | AD |
| B5 LEF | 257x182 | AD | SPS | AD | AD |
| B5 SEF | 182x257 | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| A5 SEF | 148x210 | AD | SPS | AD | AD |
| DLT SEF | 8.5"x11" | AD | --- | AD | AD |
| LG SEF | 8.5"x14" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| LT LEF | 11"x8.5" | AD | SPS | AD | AD |
| LT SEF | 8.5"x11" | #S | --- | AD | #S |
| HLT SEF | 5.5"x8.5" | AD | SPS | AD | AD |
| Foolscap SEF | 8.5"x13" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| Folio SEF | 8.25"x13" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| F SEF | 8"x13" | AD | --- | AD | AD |
| Executive LEF | 10.5"x7.25" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| Executive SEF | 7.25"x10.5 | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 11"x15" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 11"x14" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 10"x15" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 10"x14" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 8.25"x14" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 10.5"x8" | #AU | --- | #AU | #AU |
| - SEF | 8"x10.5" | #AU | --- | #AU | #AU |
| - SEF | 10"x8" | #AU | --- | #AU | #AU |
| - SEF | 8"x10" | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 13"x19.2" | #AU | --- | #AU | #AU |
| - SEF | 13"x18" | #AU | --- | #AU | #AU |

| | | A3/DLT LCT (2000 x2) | | Bypass (500) | |
|---------------------------|---------|----------------------|-----|--------------|----|
| SRA3 SEF | 320x450 | #S | --- | #S | #S |
| - SEF | 12"x18" | AD | --- | AD | AD |
| Custom size mm Width | Min. | 139.7 #AU | | 139.7 #AU | |
| | Max. | 330.2 #AU | | 330.2 #AU | |
| Length | Min. | 182.0 #AU | | 182.0 #AU | |
| | Max. | 487.7 #AU | | 487.7 #AU | |
| Custom size Inch Width | Min. | 5.5 #AU | | 5.5 #AU | |
| | Max. | 13.0 #AU | | 13.0 #AU | |
| Length | Min. | 7.17 #AU | | 7.17 #AU | |
| | Max. | 19.2 #AU | | 19.2 #AU | |

Remarks

| | |
|-----|--|
| SEF | Short Edge Feed |
| LEF | Long Edge Feed |
| A | Paper size to be set in Unit |
| S | Paper size to be set by SP mode |
| AD | Paper size to be detected automatically. Paper size can be selected by UP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel. |
| #AD | Paper size to be detected automatically. |
| #S | Paper size setting is required by UP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel. |
| SPS | Paper size setting is required by SP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel |
| #AU | Paper size setting is required by UP mode/ Input actual paper size manually on OP panel |
| #AS | Paper size setting is required by SP mode/ Input actual paper size (mm only) manually on OP panel |
| --- | Not supported |

For Printer (M077 only)

| Paper | Size (mm) | A4/LT LCT | | |
|------------------|-------------|-----------|-------|----|
| | | 1,000 x 2 | 2,500 | |
| | | NA/EU | NA | EU |
| A3 SEF | 297x420 | --- | --- | AD |
| B4 SEF | 257x364 | --- | --- | AD |
| A4 LEF | 297x210 | #AD | SPS | AD |
| A4 SEF | 210x297 | --- | --- | #S |
| B5 LEF | 257x182 | #AD | SPS | AD |
| B5 SEF | 182x257 | --- | --- | #S |
| A5 SEF | 148x210 | #AD | SPS | AD |
| DLT SEF | 8.5"x11" | --- | --- | AD |
| LG SEF | 8.5"x14" | --- | --- | #S |
| LT LEF | 11"x8.5" | #AD | A | AD |
| LT SEF | 8.5"x11" | --- | --- | AD |
| HLT SEF | 5.5"x8.5" | #AD | SPS | AD |
| Foolscap SEF | 8.5"x13" | --- | --- | #S |
| Folio SEF | 8.25"x13" | --- | --- | #S |
| F SEF | 8"x13" | --- | --- | AD |
| Executive LEF | 10.5"x7.25" | --- | --- | #S |
| Executive SEF | 7.25"x10.5 | --- | --- | #S |
| - SEF | 11"x15" | --- | --- | #S |

| | | A4/LT LCT | | |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----|
| | | 1,000 x 2 | 2,500 | |
| Paper | Size (mm) | NA/EU | NA | EU |
| - SEF | 11"x14" | --- | --- | #S |
| - SEF | 10"x15" | --- | --- | #S |
| - SEF | 10"x14" | --- | --- | #S |
| - SEF | 8.25"x14" | --- | --- | #S |
| - SEF | 10.5"x8" | --- | --- | #AU |
| - SEF | 8"x10.5" | --- | --- | #AU |
| - SEF | 10"x8" | --- | --- | #AU |
| - SEF | 8"x10" | --- | --- | #S |
| - SEF | 13"x19.2" | --- | --- | #AU |
| - SEF | 13"x18" | --- | --- | #AU |
| SRA3 SEF | 320x450 | --- | --- | #S |
| - SEF | 12"x18" | --- | --- | AD |
| Custom size Mm Width | Min. | 210.0 #AS | | |
| | Max. | 305.5 #AS | | |
| Length | Min. | 182.0 #AS | | |
| | Max. | 230.0 #AS | | |
| Custom size Inch Width | Min. | #AS | | |
| | Max. | #AS | | |
| Length | Min. | #AS | | |
| | Max. | #AS | | |

Remarks

| | |
|-----|-----------------|
| SEF | Short Edge Feed |
|-----|-----------------|

| | |
|-----|--|
| LFE | Long Edge Feed |
| A | Paper size to be set in Unit |
| S | Paper size to be set by SP mode |
| AD | Paper size to be detected automatically. Paper size can be selected by UP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel. |
| #AD | Paper size to be detected automatically. |
| #S | Paper size setting is required by UP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel. |
| SPS | Paper size setting is required by SP mode/ Select paper size from the list on OP panel |
| #AU | Paper size setting is required by UP mode/ Input actual paper size manually on OP panel |
| #AS | Paper size setting is required by SP mode/ Input actual paper size (mm only) manually on OP panel |
| --- | Not supported |

Option Specifications

1

A3/11"x17" Tray Unit TK5000 (B331)

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Paper Size | A3 SEF, B4 SEF, 11"x17" SEF, 8 1/2"x14" SEF, A4 SEF, A4 LEF, 8 1/2"x11" SEF, 11"x 8 1/2" LEF, 305 mm x 439 mm |
| Paper Weight | 52 to 163 g/m ² |
| Tray Capacity | 1,000 sheets |
| Remaining Paper Detection | 5-Step: 100%, 75%, 50%, 25%, End |

LCIT RT5030 (D452)

| | | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Operating Environment | Ranges of temperature and humidity: Same as main machine. | |
| Paper Feed System: | FRR-CF (no air-knife separation) | |
| Tray Capacity: | Tray 1, 2 | 1,000 sheets (Thickness: 0.11 mm) |
| | Tray 3 | 2,550 sheets (Thickness: 0.11 mm) |
| Paper Weight | Tray 1, 2 | 52 to 216 g/m ² |
| | Tray 3 | 52 to 163 g/m ² |
| Paper Size | Tray 1,2,3 | A5 LEF, A5 SEF, 5 1/2"x8 1/2" LEF, B5 LEF, 5 1/2"x8 1/2" SEF, A4 LEF, 8 1/2"x11" LEF |
| Paper Size Switching | Tray 1, 2 | Fixed position side, end fences, adjusted for other paper sizes by the operator. |
| | Tray 3 | Fixed position side, end fences, adjusted by service technician. |
| Heater (Option) | Anti-condensation heaters: 36W (18W x 2) | |
| Size (W x D x H) | 540 x 730 x 980 mm (21.3 x 28.7 x 38.6 in.) | |
| Level | Less than 5 mm deviation at front/back, left/right | |
| Weight | Less than 88 kg (193.6 lb) | |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|---------|---------|---------|
| Power Source | DC 24 V \pm 10% | | | | |
| Power Consumption | Less than 132 W | | | | |
| I/F Connection | Serial connection to main frame | | | | |
| Tab Sheet: | Feed possible from Tray 3 or Tray 4. Requires installation of tab sheet fence. | | | | |
| | Note: Only A4 LEF, 8½" x 11" LEF tab sheets can be fed. | | | | |
| Paper Level Detection: | Trays 3, 4 | 5 Step: 900, 625, 375, 75, paper end | | | |
| | Tray 5 | 5 Step: 2250, 1525, 800, 75, paper end | | | |
| | Accuracy | \pm 30 sheets (Tray 4, 5, 6) | | | |
| Bypass Tray (Option) | The Multi-Bypass Tray (B833) can be installed on either this LCIT or LCIT RT5050 (D532). | | | | |
| Noise Level | Mode | Stand-alone | System | | |
| | | | A | B | C |
| | Operation | < 73 dB | < 78 dB | < 80 dB | < 83 dB |
| | Standby | | < 64 dB | < 70 dB | < 78 dB |

LCIT RT5050 (13"x19.2" LCT D532)

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Speed | 555 mm/s |
| Paper Feed System: | FRR-CF (air-assisted separation) |
| Paper Capacity | 2,000 sheets x 2 trays (80 g/m ² , 20 lb Bond) |
| Dimensions (W x D x H) | 965 x 735 x 980 mm 1,017 x 730 x 980 mm (With extension tray) |
| Weight | Less than 190 Kg |
| Power source | DC 24 V \pm 10% (from Mainframe) |
| Power consumption | Less than 240 W |
| Noise (Power level) | Printing: Less than 78dB (Full system) Stand-by: Less than 65 dB (Full system) |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| Paper sizes | A5 (SEF)/HLT (SEF) – 13" x 19.2" |
| Paper weight | 60 - 300 g/m ² 16 - 79 lb. Bond/ 140 lb. Index/ 100 lb. Cover |
| Tab Sheet: | Feed from Tray 3 or Tray 4. The installation of a tab sheet fence is required. Note: Only A4 LEF, 8 ¹ / ₂ " x 11" LEF tab sheets can be fed. |

Multi-Bypass Tray (B833)

The Bypass Tray is attached to the top of the A3/DLT LCT D355.

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| Speed | 555 mm/s |
| Paper Feed System | FRR-CF |
| Tray Capacity | 500 sheets (Paper thickness: 0.11 mm) |
| Paper Weight | 60 to 216 g/m ² |
| Paper Sizes | A5 LEF, A5 SEF to A3 SEF, HLT LEF HLT SEF to 13"x19.2" SEF |
| Paper Size Switching | Operator adjustable side fences allow variety of paper sizes. |
| Paper Size Detection | Automatic (standard sizes only) |
| Anti-Condensation Heater | No |
| Remaining Paper Detection | 4-Step: Including Near-End (Accuracy ±50) |
| Weight | Less than 18 kg (39.6 lb). |
| Power Source | 24 Vdc (from Mainframe), 5 Vdc (from LCT) |
| Power Consumption | Less than 50 W |
| Dimensions (W x D x H) | 710 x 560 x 210 mm (30 x 22 x 8.3 in.) |
| Tab Sheets | The installation of a tab sheet fence is required. Note: Only A4 LEF, 8 ¹ / ₂ " x 11" LEF tab sheets can be fed. |

Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835)

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Speed | 439.9 mm/s |
| Paper Separation | FRR System with Feed Belt |
| Paper Sizes | Width: A5 SEF/5 $\frac{1}{2}$ "x8 $\frac{1}{2}$ " SEF to 13" Length: A5 LEF/5 $\frac{1}{2}$ "x8 $\frac{1}{2}$ " LEF to 19.2" |
| Paper Weight | 64 to 216 g/m ² |
| Capacity | 400 sheets (Paper thickness: 0.11 mm, 2 trays 200 sheets each) |
| Paper Size Detection | Automatic (standard sizes only) |
| Paper Size Switching | Operator adjustable side fences allow variety of paper sizes. |
| Side Registration | Yes |
| Power Supply | 24 V \pm 10% (from Mainframe) |
| Power Consumption | Less than 50 W |
| Dimensions (W x D x H) | Less than 540 x 730 x 1270 mm 21.2" x 28.7" x 50" |
| Weight | Less than 45 kg (99 lb) |

Z-Folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Paper Sizes | No Folding (60-300 g/m ²): A3, A4, A5, B4, B5, B6 SEF, 11"x17", 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ "x14", 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ "x11" SEF, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ "x8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", 12"x18", 13"x19.2", 13"x18", SRA3 |
| | Folding (64-80 g/m ²): A3, B4, A4 SEF, 11"x17", 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ "x14", 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ "x11" SEF, 12"x18" |
| Dimensions (W x D x H) | 177 x 620 x 960 mm, 7 x 24.5 x 37.8 in. |
| Weight | Less than 55 kg (121 lb) |
| Power Consumption | 100 W max. |

| | | |
|--------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| Power Supply | North America | 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 A |
| | Europe/Asia | 220-240 V, 50/60 Hz, 0.5 A |

Finisher SR5000 (3K Finisher B830)

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Upper Tray | |
| Paper Capacity (80 g/m ²) | 500 sheets (A4, 8 1/2" x 11" and smaller) |
| | 250 sheets (B4, 8 1/2" x 14" and larger) |
| Paper Size | A3 to A6 SEF, 11"x17" to 5 1/2"x8 1/2", 12"x18", 13"x19" |
| Paper Weight | 52 to 216 g/m ² |
| Upper Tray Full Detection | Provided |
| Shift Tray | |
| Paper Capacity (80 g/m ²) | 3000 sheets (A4 LEF, B5 LEF, 8 1/2" x 11" LEF) |
| | 1500 sheets (A3, A4 SEF, B4, B5 SEF, 11"x 17" SEF, 8 1/2"x14", 8 1/2"x11" SEF) |
| | 1000 sheets (12" x 18", 13"x19") |
| | 500 sheets (A5 LEF, 5 1/2" x 8 1/2" LEF) |
| | 100 sheets (A5 SEF, 5 1/2" x 8 1/2" SEF) |
| Paper Sizes | A3 to A5, 11"x17" to 5 1/2"x8 1/2", 12"x18", 13"x19" (including tab paper) |
| Paper Weight | 52 to 300 g/m ² |
| Shift Tray Full Detection | Provided |
| Stapler | |
| Stapling Stack Sizes | A4, B5, 8 1/2"x11" (Max. 100 Sheets) |
| | A3, B4, 11"x17", 8 1/2"x14" (Max. 50 sheets) |
| Stapling Paper Sizes | A3 to B5, 11"x17" to 8 1/2"x11" |
| | Z fold paper: A3 , B4 , 11"x17" |

| | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|----------------|---|
| Stapling Paper Weight | | 64 to 80 g/m ² | | |
| | | Z fold paper: 64 to 80 g/m ² | | |
| Staple Positions | | 4 Modes 1 Staple: Front, Rear, Rear-Oblique 2 Staples: 2 locations | | |
| Staple Capacity | | 5,000 staples/cartridge | | |
| Staple Supply | | Cartridge or Staple Replacement | | |
| Stapled Stack Sizes | No Folding | Sheets | Sets | Sizes |
| | | 10 to 100 | 200 to 30 | A4 SEF, B5 SEF, 8 1/2"x11" SEF, A4 LEF, B5 LEF, 8 1/2"x11" LEF |
| | | 2 to 9 | 150 | |
| | | 10 to 50 | 150 to 30 | A3, B4, 11"x17", 8 1/2"x14" |
| | 2 to 9 | 150 | | |
| | Folding | Sheets | Sets | Sizes |
| | | 1 to 10 | 30 to 3 | A3 Z fold + A4, B4 Z fold + B5, 11"x17" Z-Fold + 8 1/2"x11" |
| | Trim Waste Staple Capacity | | 15,000 or more | |
| Waste Staple Hopper Full Detection | | Provided | | |
| Power Consumption | | Less than 120 W | | |
| Power Source | | DC 24 V (From Mainframe) | | |
| Size (W x D x H) | | 800 x 730 x 980 mm, 1.5 x 28.7 x 38.6 in. | | |
| Weight | | Less than 75 kg (165 lb) | | |

Punch Unit PU5000 (B831)

The punch unit is installed in the Finisher SR5000 (B830).

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Punch Hole Positions | 2/3-hole (North America) |
| | 2/4-hole (Europe) |
| Punch Paper Size | |
| 2-Hole (NA) | A6 to A3 SEF, 11"x17" to 5 ¹ / ₂ "x8 ¹ / ₂ " SEF A5 to A4 LEF, 8 ¹ / ₂ "x11" LEF, 5 ¹ / ₂ "x8 ¹ / ₂ " LEF |
| 3-Hole (NA) | A3 SEF, B4 SEF, 11"x17" SEF A4 LEF, B5 LEF, 8 ¹ / ₂ "x11" LEF |
| 4-Hole (EUR/A) | A3 SEF, B4 SEF, 11"x17" SEF A4 LEF, B5 LEF, 8 ¹ / ₂ "x11" LEF |
| Paper Weight | |
| 2-Hole (NA) | 52 g/m ² to 163 g/m ² |
| 3-Hole (NA) | 52 g/m ² to 163 g/m ² |
| 4-Hole (EUR/A) | 52 g/m ² to 128 g/m ² |
| Punch Waste Hopper Capacity | |
| 2-Hole (NA) | 10 K |
| 3-Hole (NA) | 10 K |
| 4-Hole (EUR/A) | 15 K |
| Operation Modes | All (Shift, Proof, Staple) |

Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434)

General

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Operating Environment | Temperature and humidity ranges: Same as main machine. |
| Service Life | Expected: Five years or 60,000K |
| Size (w x h x d) | 990 x 730 x 1130 mm (39 x 28.7 x 44.5 in.) |
| Weight | 128 kg (281.6) |

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|---------|
| Power Supply | NA | AC 120V 60 Hz, 15A | |
| | EU | AC 220 to 240V, 50/60 Hz 10A | |
| Power Consumption | 250 W | | |
| Level | Less than 5 mm deviation at front/back, left/right | | |
| Noise Level (dB A) | Mode | Alone | System |
| | Shift | < 76 dB | --- |
| | Staple | < 78 dB | < 83 dB |

Shift Tray

| | | | |
|--------------|----------------|---|---|
| Capacity | Unfolded Paper | 2500 | A4 LEF, B5 LEF, LT LEF |
| | | 1500 | A3, A4 SEF, B4, B5 SEF, LT, LG<LTSEF, SRA4, 226x310 mm |
| | | 1000 | 12x18", SRA3, 13x18", 12.6x1.5", 12.6x19.2", 13x19", 13x19.2", 310x432 mm |
| | | 500 | A5 LEF, HLT LEF |
| | | 100 | A5 SEF, HLT SEF |
| | Z-Folded Paper | 30 | |
| Paper Size | Unfolded Paper | A5 to 13x19.2" | |
| | Z-Folded Paper | A3, B4, A4 SEF, DLT, LG LT SEF, 12x18", 8-kai | |
| Paper Weight | Unfolded Paper | 40 to 300 g/m ² | |
| | Z-Folded Paper | 64 to 105 g/m ² | |

Proof Tray

| | | | |
|--------------|----------------|--|-------------------|
| Capacity | Unfolded Paper | 250 | A4, LT or smaller |
| | | 50 | B4, LG or larger |
| | Z-Folded Paper | 20 | A4, LT or smaller |
| | | 20 | B4, LG or larger |
| Paper Size | Unfolded Paper | A6 SEF to 13x19.2", Postcard SEF | |
| | Z-Folded Paper | A3, B4, A4 SEF, DLT, LG, LT SEF, 12x18", 8-kai | |
| Paper Weight | Unfolded Paper | 52 to 216 g/m ² | |
| | Z-Folded Paper | 64 to 105 g/m ² | |

Corner Stapling

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Stack Size (80 g/m ²) | Unfolded Paper | 2 to 100 | A4, B5, LT | |
| | | 2 to 50 | A3, B4, DLT, LG | |
| | Z-Folded Paper | 10 | | |
| | | Combined Stack | | |
| | | Z-Folded | Unfolded | |
| | | 1 | 1 to 90 | |
| | | 2 | 0 to 80 | |
| | | 3 | 0 to 70 | |
| | | 4 | 0 to 60 | |
| | | 5 | 0 to 50 | |
| | | 6 | 0 to 40 | |
| | | 7 | 0 to 30 | |
| | | 8 | 0 to 20 | |
| | | 9 | 0 to 10 | |
| 10 | 0 | | | |
| Paper Size | Unfolded Paper | B5 to A3, LT to DLT | | |
| | Z-Folded Paper | A3, B4, DLT | | |
| Paper Weight | Unfolded Paper | 64 to 90 g/m ² | | |
| | Z-Folded Paper | 64 to 105 g/m ² | | |
| Stapling Positions | 1 Staple: Rear, Rear diagonal, or Front 2 Staples: Front/Rear | | | |
| Staple Supply | Cartridge with 5000-staple capacity | | | |
| Tray Capacity After Stapling | | | | |

| No Folding | Pages | Stacks | Size |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------|---|
| | 20 to 100 | 125 to 25 | A4 LEF, B5 LEF, LT LEF |
| | 10 to 19 | 200 to 105 | |
| | 2 to 9 | 150 | |
| | 10 to 100 | 150 to 15 | A4 SEF, B5 SEF, LT SEF |
| | 2 to 9 | 150 | |
| | 10 to 50 | 150 to 30 | A3, B4, DLT, LG |
| | 2 to 9 | 150 | |
| No Folding, Mixed Sizes | Pages | Stacks | Size |
| | 2 to 50 | 30 | A3/A4 LEF B4/B5 LEF DLT/LT LEF |
| Z-Folded, Mixed with Unfolded | Pages | Stacks | Size |
| | 1 to 10 | 30 to 3 | A3 Z-fold/A4 B4 Z-fold/B5 DLT Z-fold/LT |
| Staple Trimming | Hopper Capacity | | 15,000 staples |
| | Hopper Full Alert | | Photo-sensor |
| | Trimming Disposal | | Alert, operator |

Booklet Stapling

| | | |
|--------------|--|---------------------------|
| Stack Size | 20 | 64 to 80 g/m ² |
| | 15 | 80 to 90 g/m ² |
| Paper Size | 13x19.2", 13x19", 12.6x19.2", 12.6x18.5", 13x18", SRA3 (320x450 mm), 12x18", A3, B4, SRA4 (320 x 225 mm), 226x310 mm, 310 x 432 mm, A4,B5, DLT, LG, LT | |
| Paper Weight | 60 to 90 g/m ² | |

| | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| Stapling Positions | 2 staples, 2 fixed locations | | |
| Staple Supply | 2 cartridges, 5000 staples each | | |
| Tray Capacity After Stapling | Pages | Stacks | Size |
| | 2 to 5 | 30 | All sizes |
| | 6 to 10 | 15 | |
| | 11 to 15 | 10 | |
| | 16 to 20 | 5 | |

1

Punch Unit PU5020 (D449) (Option)

This punch unit is not pre-installed in the finisher. The punch unit must be installed.

| | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Punching | North America | 2/3 hole selectable | |
| | Europe | 2/4 hole selectable | |
| | Scandinavia | 4 hole | |
| Skew Correction | Yes | | |
| Paper Registration | Yes | | |
| Paper Size | Holes | Edge | Size |
| | 2 Holes | SEF | A6 to A3, HLT to DLT |
| | | LEF | A5 to A4, HLT to LT |
| | NA 2 Holes | SEF | A6 to A3, HLT to DLT |
| | | LEF | A5 to A4, HLT to LT |
| | 3 Holes | SEF | A3, B4, DLT |
| | | LEF | A4, B5, LT |
| | EU 4 Holes | SEF | A3, B4, DLT |
| | | LEF | A4, B5, LT |
| | Scn 4 Holes | SEF | B6 to A3, HLT to DLT |
| LEF | | A5 to A4, HLT to LT | |

| Paper Weight | Holes | Weight |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| | 2 Holes | 52 to 209 g/m ² |
| | NA 2 Holes | |
| | 3 Holes | |
| | EU 4 Holes | 52 to 163 g/m ² |
| | Scn 4 Holes | |

Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)

This option is installed on the left side of the Booklet Finisher (D434).

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Compatible Machines | Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434) with the D059/D060/D061 |
| Operating Environment | Temperature and humidity ranges: Same as main machine. |
| Service Life | Expected: 5 years or 12,000 K |
| Paper Size | |
| Standard Sizes | 13x19.2", 13x19", 12.6x19.2", 12.6x18.5", 13x19", SRA3 (320x450 mm), 12x18", A3, B4, SRA4 (320x225 mm), 226x310 mm, 310 x 432 mm, A4, B5, DLT, LG, LT, 8 kai |
| Custom Size | Width: 182 to 330 mm Length: 257 to 488 mm |
| Stack Size | 1 to 20 sheets (folded) |
| Trimming | 40 sheets (80 g/m ²) |

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|---------|
| Tray Capacity | Pages | Sets | |
| | 1 to 5 | 60 for all sizes | |
| | 6 to 10 | 35 for B5 and A4/LT 40 for B4/LG and A3/DLT | |
| | 11 to 15 | 25 for all sizes | |
| | 16 to 18 | 20 for B5, A4/LT and B4/LG 25 for A3/DLT | |
| | 19 to 20 | 20 for B5, A4/LT and B4/LG 25 for A3/DLT | |
| Paper Weight | Weight: 80 g/m ² Weight: 20 lb. Bond | | |
| Power Supply | NA | AC 120V 60 Hz, 15A | |
| | EU | AC 220 to 240V, 50/60 Hz 10A | |
| Power Consumption | 75W | | |
| Size (w x d x h) | 1115 x 590 x 555 mm (43.9 x 23.2 x 21.8 in.) | | |
| Level | Less than 5 mm deviation at front/back, left/right | | |
| Weight | 70 kg or less | | |
| Noise Level (dB A) | Mode | Alone | System |
| | Straight-Through | < 68 dB | < 75 dB |
| | Trimming | < 72 dB | < 75 dB |

Ring Binder RB5000 (D392)

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Configuration | Console |
| Paper Transport | Centered in paper path |
| Operation Modes | Punching + ring binding Punching only Straight-through (downstream delivery) |

| | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---------|
| Signature Thickness | 2 to 100 sheets | | |
| Paper Size | Punching, binding | A4 LEF, LT LEF | |
| | Straight-through (no punching) | | |
| | Unfolded | A6 to A3 SEF, DLT, HLT, 12"x18", 13"x19", 12.6"x19.2", 13"x19.2", Tab sheets (A4, LT, LG) | |
| | Z-Folded | A3, B4, A4 SEF, DLT, LG, LT SEF 12"x18" (from upstream Z-Folder unit). | |
| Paper Weight | 64 to 216 g/m ² | | |
| Ring Sizes | 2 (50-sheet, 100-sheet) | | |
| Punching | A4 LEF: 23 holes LT LEF: 21 holes | | |
| Ring Supply | Cartridge feed: capacity: 80 rings max. | | |
| Output Tray Capacity | 11 documents (100-ring bound, A4 SEF) | | |
| | Thickness | Ring | On Tray |
| | 2 to 10 | 50 | 25 |
| | 11 to 50 | 50, 100 | 20 |
| | 51 to 100 | 100 | 11 |
| Punching Only | Up to 50 sheets | | |
| Dimensions | 870 x 730 x 980 mm (34.3 x 28.7 x 38.6 in.) | | |
| Weight | 140 kg (308 lb) | | |
| Power Consumption | Less than 400 W | | |

Perfect Binder D391

Cover Interposer (Inserter) D391

| | |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Feed System | Automatic Paper Feed |
|-------------|----------------------|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Trays | Two. Tray A (upper), Tray B (lower) |
| Cover Setting | Face-up stacking |
| Feed | Top to bottom |
| Transport Mode | Simplex |
| Cover Paper Type | Standard PPC, Color Paper, Coated Paper |
| | Paper type mixing not recommended |
| Cover Size | Standard: A4 SEF, A4 LEF, B5 SEF, B5 LEF, LT SEF, LT LEF, EXE SEF |
| | Width: 257 to 330.2 mm |
| | Length: 182 to 487.7 mm |
| | Recommended: 13"x19.2", 13"x19", 13"x18", A3, B4 |
| Tray A, B Capacity | Up to 200 covers (80 g/m ²) |
| | Maximum stack thickness: 24 mm |
| Paper Weight | 64 g/m ² to 300 g/m ² |
| Paper Positioning | Center aligned |
| Paper Size Detection | Width: Adjustable slide-fence contact sensors |
| | Tray A, Tray B: 1 sensor each |
| | Length: Pulse count photo-sensors |
| Size (w x d x h) | 621 x 679 x 213 mm (24.5 x 26.7 x 8.4 in.) |
| Weight | Approximately 17 kg (37.4 lb) |
| Power Supply | DC 24V (supplied from host machine via Perfect Binder) |
| Power Consumption | Less than 103 W (maximum at operation) |

Perfect Binder (D391)

| | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| Paper Positioning | Center aligned |
| Delivery | Face-down |

| | | |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Signature Thickness | 10 to 200 sheets (64 to 80 g/m ²) 10 to 150 sheets (81 to 105 g/m ²) Max. thickness: Up to 23 mm (0.9 in.) | |
| Paper Size | Signature | Width: 182 to 228.6 mm Length: 257 to 320 mm |
| | Cover | Width: 257 to 330.2 mm Length: 364 to 487.7 mm |
| Paper Thickness | Signature | 64 to 163 g/m ² |
| | Cover | 90 to 300 g/m ² |
| Finished Size | Width | 139.7 mm to 216 mm |
| | Length | 201 to 297 mm |
| Trimming Range | Top | 6 to 28 mm |
| | Bottom | 6 to 28 mm |
| | Fore Edge | 6 to 40 mm |

| | Target | Signature | Cover |
|---|----------------|---|---|
| Recommended Cover/Signature Size Ratios | A4 | SRA4 | 13"x19.2" 13"x19" 13"x18" SRA3 |
| | B5 | A4 | A3 |
| | A5 | B5 | B4 |
| | LT | 9"x12" | 13"x19.2" 13"x19" |
| | Trimming Modes | 3 cuts: Bottom, top, fore edge 1 cut: Fore edge (Limit: 297 mm) No cuts | |

| | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Downstream Delivery | Straight-through, no binding | |
| | Size | Width: 98.4 to 330.2 mm Length: 139.7 to 500 mm |
| | Paper Weight | 52 to 300 g/m ² |
| Book Output Tray | Max.: 25 mm (80g/m ²) Book door locked during operation | |
| Warm-up Time | Less than 380 sec. (6.3 min.) | |
| Glue Capacity | Glue vat 380 g (continuous pellet supply) Approximately A4 to B5 100 books | |
| Trimnings Box Capacity | More than 15 books Approx. A4 to B5 of 100 sheets each, 80 g/m ² | |
| Size (w x d x h) | 1090 x 791 x 1387 mm (43 x 31 x 53.5 in.) | |
| Weight | 335 kg (737 lb) | |
| Power Supply | EU: 220 to 240V 50/60 Hz NA: 208 60 Hz | |
| Power Consumption | Less than 623 W (with inserter) | |

High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)

The Tray Cart (D456) is available as an additional option for this unit.

General

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Operating Environment | Temperature and humidity ranges: Same as main machine. |
| Service Life | Expected: 5 years or 60,000 K |
| Speed | 280 to 700 mm/s |
| Front Door Lock | Hasps provided, lock not provided |
| Size (w x h x d) | 900 x 980 x 730 mm (35.4" x 38.6" x 28.7") |
| Weight | 120 kg (264.6 lb.) |

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|---------|
| Power Supply | NA | AC 120V 60 Hz, 15A | |
| | EU | AC 220 to 240V, 50/60 Hz 10A | |
| Power Consumption | 120 W | | |
| Level | Less than 5 mm deviation at front/back, left/right | | |
| Noise Level (dB A) | Mode | Alone | System |
| | Shift | < 76 dB | < 83 dB |

Shift Tray

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| Capacity (80 g/m ²) | 5,000 | A3 Ext., A3 SEF, B4 SEF, A4 SEF, A4 LEF, DLT SEF, LG SEF, LT SEF, LT LEF | |
| | 2,500 | B5 SEF, B5 LEF, A5 SEF, A5 LEF, HLT SEF, HLT LEF | |
| Paper Weight | 40 to 300 g/m ² | | |
| Tray Full Detection | 4-Steps: 25%, 50%, 75%, 100% | | |

Proof Tray

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Capacity | 250 (A4, LT 80 g/m ²) |
| Paper Size | A5 SEF/Postcard to 331 x 499 mm (13" x 19.2") |
| Paper Weight | 40 to 300 g/m ² |
| Tray Full Detection | None |

Buffer Pass Unit (M379)

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Dimensions (W x H x D) | 330 x 920 x 730 mm, 13.0" x 36.2" x 28.7" |
| Weight | Less than 92 kg, 202.9 lb. |
| Power consumption | Less than 200 W |
| Power source | NA: 100 to 120 V, 50/60 Hz, 3 A EU: 220 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz, 1 A |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| Paper Size | 331 x 488 mm to A5 13" x 19.2" to 5 _{1/2} " x 8 _{1/2} " |
| Paper Weight | 52 to 300 g/m ² , 14 to 80 lb. |

2. Appendix: Preventive Maintenance

PM Tables

Main Machine

Symbol Key for PM Tables

| | |
|----|--|
| I | Inspect. Clean, replace, or lubricate as needed. |
| C | Cleaning required. |
| R | Replacement required. |
| AN | As needed |
| L | Lubrication required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Silicone Grease 501 (52039502) • Grease Barrierta – S552R (A2579300) • Grease – KS660 – SHIN-ETSU • Heat Resisting Grease MT-78 • Launa Oil 40 |

Mainframe PM Parts

ADF (D095 only)

| | 80K | 120K | 140K | Note |
|-------------------|-----|------|------|---|
| Transport belt | | | R | Clean with a damp cloth, or alcohol |
| Feed belt | | R | | |
| Separation roller | | R | | |
| Pick-up roller | | R | | |
| Sensors | I | I | | Blower brush |
| Drive gears | I | I | | Lubricate with a very small amount of G501. |

Scanner Unit (D095 only)

| | 400K | 800K | 1000K | 3000K | Note |
|--------------------|------|------|-------|-------|--------------|
| 1st to 3rd mirrors | C | | | | Optics cloth |
| Dust Filter | I/C | | | | Blower brush |
| Wire Adjustment | | | | I | |
| Exposure Glass | | | R | | |

PCDU

| | 400K | 800K | 1200K | 1600K | 2400K | Note |
|--------------------------------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|
| Drum Unit: K | | | | | R | |
| Drum Unit: CMY | | | | | R | |
| Charge Corona Units | R | | | | | |
| Drum Cleaning Brush Roller | | R | | | | |
| Drum Cleaning Blade | R | | | | | |
| Drum Lubricant Brush Roller | R | | | | | |
| Drum Lubricant Blade | R | | | | | |
| Drum Lubricant Bar | R | | | | | |
| Drum Cleaning Gear Unit | | | | R | | |
| Developer | | | R | | | |
| Development Unit | I/C | | | | | |
| Dust Shield Glass | C | | | | | Blower brush |
| Erase Lamp Shield Glass | C | | | | | Blower brush |
| Drum Potential Sensor | C | | | | | Blower brush |


Transfer Units

| | 400K | 800K | 1200K | 1600K | Note |
|---|------|------|-------|-------|---|
| ITB Unit | | | | | |
| ITB (Image Transfer Belt) | | | | R | |
| Image Transfer Rollers | | | R | | |
| ITB Bias Roller | | | R | | |
| All Other Rollers in the ITB Unit | I | | | C | Wipe with a dry cloth |
| ID and MUSIC Sensors | | C | | | Wipe with a damp cloth (alcohol) |
| ITB Cleaning Brush Roller | | R | | | These items are always replaced as a set. |
| ITB Cleaning Blade | R | | | | |
| ITB Lubricant Bar | R | | | | |
| ITB Lubricant Brush Roller | R | | | | |
| ITB lubricant blade | R | | | | |
| ITB Fan | C | | | | Blower brush or dry cloth |
| PTR (Paper Transfer Roller) Unit | | | | | |
| Paper Transfer Roller | R | | | | |
| PTR Cleaning Brush Roller | | R | | | |
| PTR Cleaning Blade | R | | | | |
| PTR Lubrication Bar | R | | | | |
| PTR Lubrication Brush Roller | R | | | | |
| PTR Discharge Plate | R | | | | |
| PTR Entrance Mylar | C | | | | Alcohol |


Toner Hopper

| | 400K | 800K | 2800K | Note |
|--------------------------|------|------|-------|---------------------------|
| Toner Hopper Unit | C | | | Blower brush or dry cloth |
| Toner Bottle Motor Gears | | | L | Grease Barrierta - S552R |

Sub-Hopper Unit

| | 400 K | 3200K | Note |
|----------------------|-------|-------|--|
| Sub-hopper Unit Gear | | L | Grease Barrierta |
| Toner Supply Tube | C | | Vacuum ( "Remaining Toner Detection Error" in the Troubleshooting section of the Main Chapters) |

Fusing Unit

| | 400K | 800K | 1600K | 2400K | Note |
|-------------------------------------|------|------|-------|-------|---|
| Fusing Belt | R | | | |  * 1 |
| Hot Roller | | R | | | |
| Pressure Roller | | R | | | |
| Pressure Roller Stripper Pawl Unit | | C | | | Dry cloth |
| Fusing Belt Stripper Plate | C | | | | Dry cloth |
| Cleaning Web | R | | | | |
| Heating Roller Thermistors | I | | R | | |
| Heating Roller Thermopile | | C | | | Blower brush |
| Pressure Roller Thermopile | | C | | | Blower brush |
| Fusing Entrance Guide | I | | | | |
| Fusing Belt Tension Roller Bushings | | R | | | |

 **Note**

- * 1: Clean the heating roller and hot roller with alcohol when replacing the fusing belt.

Paper Feed: Mainframe

| | 400K | 800K | 1200K | Note |
|-----------------------------------|------|------|-------|--------------|
| Registration Rollers | C | | | Damp cloth |
| All Rollers in Registration Unit | C | | | Damp cloth |
| Registration Feed Guide Plate | I | | | Damp cloth |
| Registration Sensor | C | | | Blower brush |
| Registration Unit Entrance Sensor | C | | | Blower brush |
| Paper Transfer Sensor | C | | | Blower brush |
| Double Feed Sensors | C | | | Blower brush |
| CIS | C | | | Blower brush |
| Paper Dust Tray | C | | | Dry cloth. |

2

Paper Feed: Trays

| | 300K | 400K | 800K | Note |
|--|------|------|------|---|
| Pick-up Rollers (Tray 1 to Tray 2) | | | | Service Life: 1000K Replace if jams and/or double-feeds occur with increasing frequency. |
| Paper Feed Rollers (Tray 1 to Tray 2) | | | | |
| Separation Rollers (Tray 1 to Tray 2) | | | | |
| Paper Feed Sensor | | C | | Blower brush |
| Vertical Feed Sensors | | C | | Blower brush |
| Paper Feed Roller (Tray 3 and 4) | R | | | Damp cloth |
| Pick-up Roller (Tray 3 and 4) | R | | | Damp cloth |

| | 300K | 400K | 800K | Note |
|---|--|------|------|------------|
| Separation Roller (Tray 3 and 4) | R | | | Damp cloth |
| Transport Guide Plate (Tray 3 and 4) | Inspect and clean every 500K. (Damp cloth) | | | |
| Grip Roller (Tray 3 and 4) | Inspect and clean every 500K. (Damp cloth) | | | |

Duplex Unit

| | 400K | 800K | 1200K | Note |
|--------------------------|------|------|-------|--------------|
| Duplex Transport Rollers | C | | | Damp cloth |
| Duplex Transport Sensors | C | | | Blower brush |

Paper Exit

| | 400K | 800K | 1200K | Note |
|-----------------------------------|------|------|-------|--------------------|
| Heat Pipe Roller | C | | | Alcohol, dry cloth |
| Exit Anti-Static Brushes | C | | | Blower brush |
| Paper Exit Rollers (Upper, Lower) | C | | | Alcohol, dry cloth |
| Paper Exit Sensor | C | | | Blower brush |
| Transport Rollers | C | | | Blower brush |
| Paper Transport Belt | C | | | Damp cloth |

Other

| | 220K | 400K | 1200K | Note |
|---------------------|------|------|-------|--------|
| Dust Filters | | R | | |
| Development Filters | | C | | Vacuum |
| PSU Filter | | C | | Vacuum |
| Controller Filter | | C | | Vacuum |

| | 220K | 400K | 1200K | Note |
|-------------------------|------|------|-------|----------------------------------|
| Fiery Controller Filter | | C | | Vacuum |
| Ozone Filters | | | R | |
| Waste Toner Bottle | I, R | | | Empty and clean every inspection |

LCIT RT5050 (D532)

| | 300K | 1000K | Expected | Note |
|-----------------------|--|-------|----------|------------|
| Paper Feed Roller | R | | | Damp cloth |
| Pick-up Roller | R | | | Damp cloth |
| Separation Roller | R | | | Damp cloth |
| Transport Guide Plate | Inspect and clean every 500K. (Damp cloth) | | | |
| Grip Roller | Inspect and clean every 500K. (Damp cloth) | | | |

LCIT RT5030 (D452)

The PM interval is for the number of sheets that have been fed.

| Part | 500K | 1000K | Note |
|------------------------------------|------|-------|------------------------------|
| Transport guide plate | IC | | Clean with damp, clean cloth |
| Grip rollers (drive, idle rollers) | IC | | |
| Paper feed rollers x3 | IC | R | |
| Pick-up rollers x3 | IC | R | |
| Separation rollers x3 | IC | R | |
| CIS | IC | IC | |

| Part | 1000K | 3000K | 5000K | Notes |
|------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|
| Pickup Solenoids | | IR | | 3rd, 4th, 5th Tray |

| Part | 1000K | 3000K | 5000K | Notes |
|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|
| Separation Solenoids | | IR | | 3rd, 4th, 5th Tray |
| Lift Motors | IR | | | 3rd, 4th, 5th Tray |
| Lift Motor | | | IR | 5th Tray |

Bridge Unit (D379)

| | 500K | 1000K | Expected | Note |
|-----------------------|--|-------|----------|------|
| Transport Guide Plate | Inspect and clean every 500K. (Damp cloth) | | | |
| Grip Roller | Inspect and clean every 500K. (Damp cloth) | | | |

Multi-Bypass Tray (B833)

| | 500K | 1000K | Expected | Note |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------|----------|------|
| Paper Feed Roller | | R | | |
| Pick-up Roller | | R | | |
| Separation Roller | | R | | |
| Transport Guide Plate | Inspect and clean every 500K. | | | |
| Grip Roller | Inspect and clean every 500K. | | | |

Cover Interposer Tray (B835)

The PM interval is for the number of sheets that have been fed.

| | 60 K | As Needed | Note |
|-------------------|------|-----------|-----------|
| Drive Rollers | | C | Dry cloth |
| Idle Rollers | | C | Dry cloth |
| Feed Belt | R | | |
| Separation Roller | R | | |

| | 60 K | As Needed | Note |
|----------------|------|-----------|---|
| Pick-up Roller | R | | |
| Sensors | | C | Blower brush. |
| Drive Gears | | I | Lubricate with a very small amount of G501. |

Z-Folding Unit (B660)

| | As Needed | Note |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------|
| Drive Rollers | C | Dry cloth. |
| Idle Rollers | C | Dry cloth. |
| Anti-Static Brush | C | Dry cloth. |
| Bushings | L | Silicone Oil |
| Sensors | C | Dry cloth. |

3000-Sheet Finisher (B830)

| | 350K | 700K | 1050K | Note |
|---------------------|------|------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| FINISHER | | | | |
| Driver rollers | I | I | I | Alcohol |
| Idle rollers | I | I | I | Alcohol |
| Discharge brush | I | I | I | Alcohol |
| Shaft Bearings | I | I | I | Lubricate with silicone oil if noisy. |
| Sensors | I | I | I | Blower brush. |
| Jogger fences | I | I | I | Make sure that the screws are tight. |
| Staple waste hopper | C | C | C | Empty staple waste. |

Punch (B831)

| | 300K | 450K | 600K | EM | Note |
|--------------------|------|------|------|----|------------------|
| Punch Waste Hopper | I | I | I | | Remove and empty |

Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434)

Main

| Part | 5000K | 25000K | |
|-------------------------|-------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| Rollers (drive, idle) | IC | | Alcohol, clean cloth |
| Discharge brush | IC | | |
| Shafts | IC | | Lubricate with silicone oil if noisy |
| Sensors | IC | | Blower brush |
| Jogger fences | IC | | Tighten screws |
| Staple trimmings hopper | IC | | Empty hopper |
| Alignment brush roller | | IR | See below |
| Positioning roller | | IR | |
| Drag roller (sponge)* 1 | | IR | |

1. At 25000K, display the PM Counts for the alignment brush roller, positioning roller, and drag sponge roller.
2. Replace if "Target" has been exceeded.

Punch Unit

| Part | 20000K | |
|------------|--------|--|
| Punch unit | IC | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Display PM Count for punch unit. • Replace if "Target" has been exceeded. |

Staplers

| Part | 50000K | 200000K | |
|-----------------------|--------|---------|--|
| Corner stapler | IR | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Display PM Count. • Replace if "Target" exceeded. |
| Booklet Staplers (x2) | | IR | |

2

Trimmer Unit TR5020 (D455)

| Part | PM Visit | |
|-------------------------------|----------|---|
| Rollers (drive, idle rollers) | IC | Water, clean cloth |
| Belts | IC | |
| Discharge brush | IC | Cloth, blower brush |
| Roller shafts | | Lubricate with silicone oil if noisy |
| Sensors | IC | Blower brush |
| Paper trimmings hopper | IC | Empty, make sure the operator knows how to empty the hopper |
| Trimming Blade | R | Replace the blade after 400K. SP7989 (Trim Count) displays the total count. |

Ring Binder (D392)

Periodically inspect and clean the parts listed in the table below.

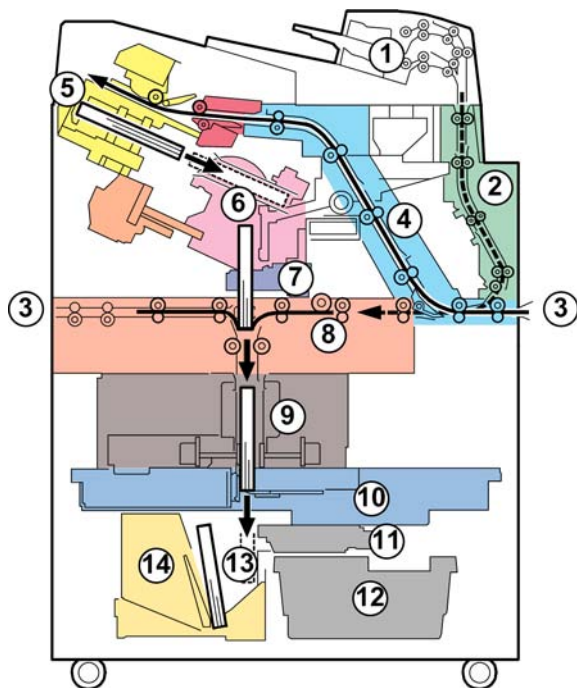
| Item | Action |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| Horizontal Transport Path | |
| Anti-static brushes | Blower brush |
| Horizontal transport path sensors | Blower brush |
| Drive rollers, idle rollers | Damp cloth |
| Switchback Unit | |
| Anti-static brushes | Blower brush |

| Item | | Action |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| | Switchback area sensors | Blower brush |
| | Drive rollers, idle rollers | Damp cloth |
| Binder Unit | | |
| | Paddle roller | Blower brush |
| | Transport path sensors | Blower brush |
| | Drive rollers, idle rollers | Damp cloth |

High Capacity Stacker SK5010 (D447)

| Part | 500K | PM Visit | |
|-------------------------------|------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| Rollers (drive, idle rollers) | IC | IC | Alcohol, clean cloth |
| Anti-static brush | IC | IC | |
| Shafts | IC | IC | Lubricate with silicone oil if noisy. |
| Sensors | IC | IC | Blower brush |
| Sub jogger fences | IC | IC | Alcohol, clean cloth |
| Main jogger fences | IC | IC | |
| LE stopper | IC | IC | |

Perfect Binder/Inserter (D391)



d391p100

| No. | Area |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Inserter Unit |
| 2 | Vertical Path (Covers from Inserter) |
| 3 | Horizontal Paper Path |
| 4 | Signature Path |
| 5 | Stacking Tray |
| 6 | Main Grip Unit |
| 7 | Gluing Unit |
| 8 | Cover Registration Unit |
| 9 | Signature Rotation Unit |
| 10 | Trimming Unit |
| 11 | Trimming Buffer Unit |

| | |
|----|---------------|
| 12 | Trimmings Box |
| 13 | Book Buffer |
| 14 | Book Output |

2

- To reset the PM counters for the Perfect Binder (D391), use the Dip SW on the main board of the perfect binder. For detail, refer to "Resetting Counter" in the main service manual for the Perfect Binder (D391).
- The following parts are not displayed in the PM counters (SP7621). "PM part replacement message" is displayed on the LCD if the following parts reach their PM part life.

Blade, Trimmings catcher unit, Blade Cradle, Glue Vat unit

Inserter Unit

| Part | Clean | PM | Comments |
|----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Feed Roller | 40 K sheets | 100 K sheets | Spurious noise, feed jams |
| Magnetic Clutch | 1,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Cover skews, jams |
| Pickup Roller | 40 K sheets | 100 K sheets | Feed slippage, feed jams |
| Separation Roller | 40 K sheets | 100 K sheets | Spurious noise, double feeds |
| Separation Roller Torque Limiter | | 1,000 K sheets | Spurious noise, double feeds |
| Cover Unit Drive Roller 1 | EM | Skew Predicted: 30,000 K Sheets | |
| Cover Unit Drive Roller 2 | EM | Skew Predicted: 30,000 K Sheets | |

Horizontal Paper Path

| Part | Interval | | | Comments |
|--|----------|----------------|-------|---|
| | EM | Predicted | Clean | |
| Anti-Static Brush: Horizontal Path: Small | EM | 2,000 K sheets | | Cover, signature misaligned due to large amount of static charge on cover |

| Part | Interval | | | Comments |
|--|----------|-----------------|----------------|--|
| | EM | Predicted | Clean | |
| Drawer Harness (Female Connector) | EM | 20 K books | | Book detected in tray, book stacking tray error |
| Drawer Harness (Male Connector) | EM | 20 K books | | Book detected in tray, book stacking tray error |
| Entrance Roller | EM | 30,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |
| Horizontal Exit Roller 1 | EM | 30,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |
| Horizontal Exit Roller 2 | EM | 30,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |
| Horizontal Transport Roller 1 | EM | 30,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |
| Horizontal Transport Roller 2 | EM | 30,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |
| Horizontal Transport Roller 3 | EM | 30,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |
| Horizontal Transport Roller 4 | EM | 30,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |
| Horizontal Transport Roller 5 | EM | 30,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |
| Relay Reflective Sensor Mirrors: Large | Clean | 200 K sheets | 200 K sheets | Jams, sensor adjustment error (if not cleaned) |
| Ripple Rollers | EM | 1,000 K sheets | 1,000 K sheets | Pressure on paper becomes loose, paper cannot exit |

Signature Path

| Part | Interval | Predicted | Comments |
|-------------------------------------|----------|----------------|--|
| Anti-Static Brush 1: Signature Path | EM | 2,000 K sheets | Due to large amount of discharge, excessive amount of spill around trimmer unit. Poor stacking in stacking tray. |

| Part | Interval | Predicted | Comments |
|-------------------------------------|----------|----------------|--|
| Anti-Static Brush 2: Signature Path | EM | 2,000 K sheets | Due to large amount of discharge, excessive amount of spill around trimmer unit. Poor stacking in stacking tray. |

2

Stacking Tray

| Part | Interval | Predicted | Clean | Comments |
|----------------------------------|----------|-----------------|----------------|--|
| Switchback Roller | EM | 1,000 K sheets | | Trailing edge of paper does not return (Trailing edge does not align correctly in stacking tray) |
| TE Press Roller: Large | EM | 1,000 K sheets | | Stack edge does not align correctly |
| TE Press Roller: Small | EM | 1,000 K sheets | | Stack edge does not align correctly |
| Jogger Motors | EM | 15,000 K sheets | | Jogger motor error, signature stack does not align correctly |
| Anti-Static Brush: Stacking Tray | EM | 2,000 K sheets | | Due to large amount of discharge, excessive amount of spill around trimmer unit Poor stacking |
| Rollers: Stacking Tray | Clean | | 1,000 K sheets | Jam, skew due to deterioration in feed capability |

Main Grip Unit

| Part | Interval | Predicted | Replace | Comments |
|----------------------------|----------|------------------|-----------------|---|
| Main Grip Motors | EM | 100 K signatures | | Main grip motor error, PCB damaged (blown fuse) |
| Signature Thickness Sensor | EM | | 50 K signatures | Signature thickness sensor error. Use the Service Board DIP switches to adjust the signature thickness for 25 mm. |

Gluing Unit

| Part | PM | Comments |
|---------------|-------------|---|
| Glue Vat Unit | 2,000 hours | Heater error, warm-up time not within specification |

Cover Registration Unit

2

| Part | Interval | Predicted | |
|--|----------|----------------|--|
| Buffer Roller | EM | 1,000 K sheets | Poor paper return, causes jams, skewing |
| Anti-Static Brush: Cover Registration: Horizontal Path | EM | 2,000 K sheets | Increase in amount of trimmings spillover, trimming unit |

Signature Rotation Unit

| Part | Interval | Predicted | Replace | |
|---|----------|------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Ball Screw Unit | EM | 20 K times | | Ball screw cannot apply pressure |
| Torque Diode (Signature Rotation Unit for Trimming) | EM | | 50 K signatures | Inaccurate cutting |

Trimming Unit

| Part | Interval | | Comments |
|------------------------------|----------|------------------|--|
| Blade | PM | 40 K cuts | Set the machine in Replacement Mode for replacement. |
| Blade Cradle | PM | 5.5 K cuts | |
| Signature Exit Sensors (E/R) | Clean | 100 K signatures | Jams, sensor adjustment error (if not cleaned) |
| Trimmings Buffer Motor | EM | 50 K signatures | |
| Trimmings Catcher | PM | 40 K cuts | Set the machine in Replacement Mode for replacement. |

Other



| Part | Interval | Predicted | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|----------------|----------------------|
| Deodorization Filters | EM | 1,000 K sheets | Glue odor noticeable |
| Deodorization Filters (Gluing Unit) | EM | 1,000 K sheets | Glue odor noticeable |

3. Appendix: Service Call Conditions

Service Call Conditions

Service Call Table

There are 4 levels of service call conditions.

| Level | Definition | Reset Procedure |
|-------|---|---|
| A | Critical SCs are displayed on the operation panel. The machine is disabled, and operator cannot reset the SC. | Enter SP mode and do SP5810 to release the machine for servicing. |
| B | SCs that disable only the features that use the defective item. These SCs are not shown to the operator under normal conditions. They are displayed on the operation panel only when the defective feature is selected. | Turn the main power switch off and on.  "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power" under the Installation Requirement in the Field Service Manual. |
| C | SCs that are not shown on the operation panel. They are internally logged. | Logging only |
| D | Turning the operation switch (or main power switch) off then on resets these SCs. These SCs are displayed on the operation panel and displayed again if the error reoccurs. | Turn the operation switch (or main power switch) off and on.  "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power" under the Installation Requirement in the Field Service Manual. |


SC Code Descriptions

Before You Begin...

- If a problem concerns a circuit board, disconnect and reconnect the connectors and then test the machine. Often a loose or disconnected harness is the cause of the problem. Always do this before you decide to replace the PCB.
- If a motor lock error occurs, check the mechanical load before you decide to replace the motor or sensors.

- When a Level "A" or "B" SC occurs while in an SP mode, the machine cannot display the SC number. If this occurs, check the SC number after leaving the SP mode.
- The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues a Level "D" SC code. This is done for Level "D" SC codes only.

 **CAUTION**

- Never turn off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing. To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the operation switch to switch the power off, wait for the power LED to go off, and then switch the main power switch off.
-  "Correct Procedure to Turn Off the Power" under the Installation Requirement in the Field Service Manual.

The main power LED lights or flashes while the main machine is communicating with the network server, or while the machine is accessing the hard disk or memory for reading or writing data.

Service Call Tables - 1

SC Codes Group 1: Scanning

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|--|
| 101 | B | Exposure Lamp Error (D095 only) | |
| | | The standard white level was not detected properly when scanning the white plate. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exposure lamp defective • Lamp stabilizer defective • Exposure lamp connector defective • Scanner motor control unit (MCU board) defective • SBU board defective • Dirty standard white plate • Dirty scanner mirror or scanner mirror or lens block out of position |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|---|
| 120 | B | Scanner Home Position Error 1 (D095 only) | |
| | | The scanner home position sensor does not detect the OFF condition during initialization or copying | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner home position sensor defective • Poor connection between HP sensor and MCU board • Scanner motor control unit (MCU board) defective • Scanner wire, timing belt, pulleys, or carriage out of position • Scanner motor defective • Poor connection or defective harness between MCU board and scanner motor |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|---|
| 121 | B | Scanner Home Position Error 2 (D095 only) | |
| | | Scanner home position sensor does not detect ON. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner home position sensor defective • Poor connection between MCU board and scanner home position sensor • Harness between MCU board and sensor defective • MCU board defective • Scanner wire, timing belt, pulleys, or carriage out of position • Scanner drive motor defective • Harness between MCU board and scanner motor disconnected |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 124 | B | Encoder Signal Error (D095 only) | |
| | | The scanner motor encoder connector is not set correctly, or the encoder signal was not input. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner motor encoder connector disconnected • Scanner motor lead connector disconnected • Scanner motor defective • MCU board defective (scanner motor control unit) • Scanner wire, timing belt, pulleys, or carriage installation incorrect • Power supply connector disconnected (+38V ±24V) • Power supply unit (PSU-E board) defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 125 | B | Scanner Motor Error 1 (D095 only) | |
| | | Scanner motor stopped before feedback from scanner HP sensor detected, or motor speed too slow when detected at scanner HP sensor. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner motor defective (high torque) • Overload on scanner drive mechanism • MCU board defective (scanner motor unit control) |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|---|
| 126 | B | Scanner Motor Error 2 (D095 only) | |
| | | The scanner motor does not stop within 15 mm after the scanner home position sensor turns on when the scanner returns. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner motor defective (low torque) • Overload on scanner drive mechanism • MCU board defective (scanner motor control unit) |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|--|
| 127 | B | Scanner Motor Error 3 (D095 only) | |
| | | The scanner motor rotates in the opposite direction to the signal from the MCU board. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner motor defective (motor lead connected incorrectly) • MCU board defective (scanner motor control unit) |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 128 | C | Scanner Motor Error 4 (D095 only) | |
| | | The scanner motor speed does not reach the target speed by the time the scanning start point is reached. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner motor defective • Overload on scanner mechanism • PSU-Eb board defective • MCU board defective (scanner motor control unit) |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 129 | C | Scanner Motor Error 5 (D095 only) | |
| | | The scanner motor speed is abnormal. The machine will not stop scanning even after the machine detects that motor speed is abnormal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner motor defective • Scanner drive mechanism defective • PSU-Eb board defective • MCU board defective (scanner motor control unit) |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|---|
| 141 | B | Black level detection error (D095 only) | |
| | | When the scanner was turned on, AGC (automatic gain control) failed to achieve the target value of 10 ± 3 . | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SBU to IPU harnesses defective • BCU to IPU harnesses defective • SBU defective • IPU defective • BCU defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 142 | B | White level detection error (D095 only) | |
| | | When the scanner was turned on, the second sampling by AGC (automatic gain control) failed to achieve a value within the range - 7 to 0 of the target value 128. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard white plate defective, dirty • Moisture inside the scanner unit • SBU to IPU harnesses defective • BCU to IPU harnesses defective • SBU defective • IPU defective • BCU defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 143 | C | SBU Error 1 (D095 only) | |
| | | When the scanner was turned on, the SBU (Sensor Board Unit) level adjustment, black level check, and final SBU white level check failed. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SBU defective • IPU defective • BCU defective • Harness between the SBU and IPU defective • Harness between the BCU-IPU defective • Standard white plate not installed correctly, or is dirty • Scanner mirrors and/or lenses are dirty or installed incorrectly |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|---|
| 144 | B | SBU Error 2 (D095 only) | |
| | | At power on: The SYDI terminal signal did not go HIGH within 1 s The specified SBU (Sensor Board Unit) ID (GASBUP and LM98513) could not be read after 3 tries | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SBU defective • BCU defective • Harness between SBU and IPU defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|--|
| 161 | B | IPU Error | |
| | | At power on, or when the machine returns from an energy save mode, the self-diagnostic program returned an IPU error. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IPU defective • Connection between SBU and IPU is loose, broken, or defective |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|--|
| 180 | B | Scanner Unit Fan Error: Scanner Intake Fan (D095 only) | |
| | | The MCU issued a lock signal from the scanner intake fan (rear, right). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan, MCU, SIB harnesses loose or defective • Scanner intake fan motor defective • MCU defective • SIB defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|---|
| 181 | B | Scanner Unit Fan Error: Lamp Regulator Fan (Right) (D095 only) | |
| | | The MCU issued a lock signal for the lamp regulator fan (front, right). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan, MCU harness loose, defective • Lamp regulator (right) fan motor defective • MCU defective • SIB defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|---|
| 182 | B | Scanner Unit Fan Error: SBU Cooling Fan (D095 only) | |
| | | The MCU issued a motor lock signal for the SBU cooling fan in the scanner unit | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner unit harness loose, defective • Fan, MCU harness loose, defective • SBU Fan motor defective • MCU defective • SIB defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|---|
| 183 | B | Scanner Unit Fan Error: Lamp Regulator Fan (Left) (D095 only) | |
| | | The MCU issued a lock signal for the lamp regulator fan (front, left). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner unit harness loose, defective • Fan, MCU harness loose, defective • Lamp regulator (left) fan motor defective • MCU defective • SIB defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 185 | B | Exposure Lamp 1 Lamp Regulator (Right) Error (D095 only) | |
| | | The MCU detected a defect in the lamp regulator (right) when the 1st exposure lamp lit . | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1st exposure lamp defective • 1st lamp FFC (flat film cable) loose or defective • MCU to lamp regulator (left) harness defective • Lamp regulator (left) is defective • MCU defective • SIB defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|--|
| 186 | B | Exposure Lamp 2 Lamp Regulator (Left) Error (D095 only) | |
| | | The MCU detected a defect in the lamp regulator (left) when the 2nd exposure lamp lit . | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2nd exposure lamp defective • 2nd lamp FFC (flat film cable) loose or defective • MCU to lamp regulator (left) harness defective • Lamp regulator (left) is defective • MCU defective • SIB defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|---|--|
| 187 | B | Scanner Unit Fan Error: Scanner Unit Exhaust Fan (D095 only) | |
| | | The MCU issued a lock signal for the the scanner unit exhaust fan (rear, left). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner unit harness loose, defective • Fan, MCU harness loose, defective • Scanner unit exhaust fan motor defective • MCU defective • SIB defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 188 | B | Scanner Unit Fan Error: Scanner Motor Cooling Fan (D095 only) | |
| | | The MCU issued a lock signal for the scanner motor cooling fan. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scanner unit harness loose, defective • Fan, MCU harness loose, defective • Scanner unit exhaust fan motor defective • MCU defective • SIB defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|------|--|--|
| 195 | D | Serial Number Error | |
| | | The serial number in the NVRAM does not match the one in the BCU. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incorrect serial number • Incorrect firmware installed | |
| | | <p>Check if the engine firmware in the machine is correct.</p> <p>Input the correct serial number. For details about inputting a serial number, consult your supervisor.</p> | |

Service Call Tables - 2

SC Codes Group 2: Exposure

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 202 | D | Polygon motor error 1: Laser Unit YM |
| | | The polygon mirror motor of LD unit YM does not reach the targeted operating speed within the prescribed time. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness to the IPU disconnected • Harness inside the laser unit YM disconnected • Polygon motor drive board defective • IPU defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the IPU. 2. Check the harness connection inside the laser unit YM. 3. Replace the polygon motor drive board. 4. Replace the IPU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 204 | D | Polygon motor error 3: Laser Unit YM |
| | | The polygon motor stops operating while the LD units of the laser unit CK are firing. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as SC202 |
| | | Same as SC202 |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 206 | D | Polygon motor error 1: Laser Unit CK |
| | | The polygon mirror motor of LD unit YM does not reach the targeted operating speed within the prescribed time. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness to the IPU disconnected • Harness inside the laser unit CK disconnected • Polygon motor drive board defective • IPU defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the IPU. 2. Check the harness connection inside the laser unit CK. 3. Replace the polygon motor drive board. 4. Replace the IPU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 208 | D | Polygon motor error 3: Laser Unit CK |
| | | The polygon motor stops operating while the LD units of the laser unit CK are firing. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See SC206 for possible cause. |
| | | See SC206 for troubleshooting details. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 230 | D | FGATE ON error: Bk |
| | | The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 20 ms after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position K. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection between BCU and IPU. • Defective IPU |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connection between the BCU and the IPU. 2. Replace the IPU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 231 | D | FGATE OFF error: Bk |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within prescribed time after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position K. |
| | | See SC 230 for troubleshooting details. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 232 | D | FGATE ON error: Y |
| | | The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 20 ms after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position Y. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poor connection between BCU and IPU. Defective IPU |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection between the BCU and the IPU. Replace the IPU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 233 | D | FGATE OFF error: Y |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within the prescribed time after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position Y. |
| | | See SC 232 for troubleshooting details. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 234 | D | FGATE ON error: C |
| | | The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 20 ms after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position C. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poor connection between BCU and IPU Defective IPU |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection between the BCU and the IPU. Replace the IPU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 235 | D | FGATE OFF error: C |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within the prescribed time after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position C. |
| | | See SC 234 for troubleshooting details. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 236 | D | FGATE ON error: M |
| | | The PFGATE ON signal does not assert within 20 ms after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for start position M. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poor connection between BCU and IPU Defective IPU |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection between the BCU and the IPU. Replace the IPU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 237 | D | FGATE OFF error: M |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within the prescribed time after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position M. |
| | | See SC 234 for troubleshooting details. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 240 | C | LD error: Bk |
| 241 | C | LD error: C |
| 242 | C | LD error: M |
| 243 | C | LD error: Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| - | - | <p>The IPU detects excessive current (100 mA or more) while the LDB unit is firing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection between laser unit and IPU • Poor connection around PSU-G and FIB • Worn-out LD • Defective LD board <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection (laser unit and IPU). 2. Check the harness connection of PSU-G and FIB 3. Replace the laser unit. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 250 | D | Laser synchronizing detection error: Start position [Y]: LD1 |
| 251 | D | Laser synchronizing detection error: Start position [M]: LD1 |
| 252 | D | Laser synchronizing detection error: Start position [C]: LD1 |
| 253 | D | Laser synchronizing detection error: Start position [K]: LD1 |
| 254 | D | Laser synchronizing detection error: Start position [Y]: LD2 |
| 255 | D | Laser synchronizing detection error: Start position [M]: LD2 |
| 256 | D | Laser synchronizing detection error: Start position [C]: LD2 |
| 257 | D | Laser synchronizing detection error: Start position [K]: LD2 |
| - | - | <p>The laser synchronizing detection signal for the start position of the LDB [Y], [M], [C] or [K] is not detected while the LDB unit is in the READY state.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected or defective harness to synchronizing detector for start position • Defective laser synchronizing detector for start position • Defective LDB <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection between IPU and laser unit or around OPI. 2. Check the connectors inside the laser unit. 3. Replace the laser synchronizing detector for start position. 4. Replace the laser unit. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 258 | C | Laser synchronizing detection error: End position [Y] |
| 259 | C | Laser synchronizing detection error: End position [M] |
| 260 | C | Laser synchronizing detection error: End position [C] |
| 261 | C | Laser synchronizing detection error: End position [K] |
| - | - | <p>The laser synchronizing detection signal for the end position of LDB [Y], [M], [C] or [K] is not detected when detecting the main scan length.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected or defective harness to synchronizing detector for end position • Defective synchronizing detector board for end position <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the laser synchronizing detector. 2. Replace the laser synchronizing detector for end position. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 270 | C | Skew correction error: [Y] |
| 271 | C | Skew correction error: [M] |
| 272 | C | Skew correction error: [C] |
| - | - | <p>The accumulated pulses of the BTL adjustment motor is outside the correct range (± 150 pulses).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected or defective harness to the BTL adjustment motor for the LD unit. • Defective skew correction motor • Defective IOB 1 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the BTL adjustment motor for the LD unit. 2. Replace the laser unit. 3. Replace the IOB 1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 285 | C | MUSIC (Mirror Unit for Skew and Interval Correction) error |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| - | - | <p>MUSIC adjustment fails four times consecutively.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Color registration error is too high<li>• Defective MUSIC sensor<li>• Low toner density <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Check the amount of toner.<li>2. Replace the MUSIC and ID sensor board. |

Service Call Tables - 3

SC Codes Group 3: Image Development – 1

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 300 | D | Charge corona wire high voltage error: K |
| 301 | D | Charge corona wire high voltage error: C |
| 302 | D | Charge corona wire high voltage error: M |
| 303 | D | Charge corona wire high voltage error: Y |
| - | - | <p>The high voltage error signal of the charge corona wire is detected for 60 ms or more.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected harnesses • Defective charge corona unit • Defective CGB HVPS • Defective BCU • Defective ground plate of the drum unit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Reinstall or replace the charge corona unit. 3. Replace the CGB HVPS. 4. Replace the BCU. 5. Replace the drum unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 304 | D | Charge grid high voltage error: K |
| 305 | D | Charge grid high voltage error: C |
| 306 | D | Charge grid high voltage error: M |
| 307 | D | Charge grid high voltage error: Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| - | - | <p>The high voltage error signal of the charge grid is detected for 60 ms or more.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected harnesses • Defective charge corona unit • Defective CGB HVPS • Defective BCU <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the charge corona unit 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the charge corona unit. 4. Replace the CGB HVPS. 5. Replace the BCU. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 308 | D | Charge cleaning unit: Position error: K |
| 309 | D | Charge cleaning unit: Position error: C |
| 310 | D | Charge cleaning unit: Position error: M |
| 311 | D | Charge cleaning unit: Position error: Y |
| - | - | <p>The machine does not detect an "OFF" signal from the cleaning unit HP sensor for 3 seconds after the cleaning pad unit has moved to the rear side from its home position (front side).</p> <p>The machine does not detect an "ON" signal from the cleaning unit HP sensor for 18 seconds after the cleaning pad unit has returned to its home position (front side) from the rear side.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected harnesses (charge cleaning HP sensor or charge cleaning motor) • Defective charge cleaning HP sensor • Defective charge cleaning motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the charge cleaning HP sensor is correctly set or the sensor bracket is not bent. 2. Check the harness connection of sensor and motor. 3. Replace the charge cleaning HP sensor. 4. Replace the charge cleaning motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 320 | D | Development bias: high voltage error: K |
| 321 | D | Development bias: high voltage error: C |
| 322 | D | Development bias: high voltage error: M |
| 323 | D | Development bias: high voltage error: Y |
| - | - | <p>The high voltage error signal of the development unit is detected for 60 ms or more.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective development HVPS <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the harness connection of the development HVPS. Replace the development HVPS. Replace the development unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 324 | D | Development motor error: K |
| 325 | D | Development motor error: C |
| 326 | D | Development motor error: M |
| 327 | D | Development motor error: Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| - | - | <p>The lock signal remained HIGH or LOW for longer than the prescribed time for the K, M, C, or Y, development motor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected harness from the development motor • Development motor shaft locked, blocked by obstruction • +24V off • Development motor defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the developer in the development unit is stuck. 2. Check the development motor operation with Output Check (SP5-804-162 to -165) after the development unit has been pulled out from the machine. 3. Check the harness connection of the development motor. 4. Remove the obstruction around the development motor shaft. 5. Check if the +24V at the motor connector is ON. If not, check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if 24V is output from the PSU-EB. • Check all harness connections on the PSU-EB. • Replace the PSU-EB. 6. Replace the development motor. |



| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 328 | D | Toner supply motor error |
| - | - | <p>2 sec. after the motor START signal is output, a LOCK signal cannot be detected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor harness disconnected, loose, or defective • Toner pump overload • Sub hopper overload • Toner supply motor defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the obstruction around the sub-hopper unit. 2. Replace the sub-hopper unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 332 | D | Toner supply error: K |
| 333 | D | Toner supply error: C |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 334 | D | Toner supply error: M |
| 335 | D | Toner supply error: Y |
| - | - | <p>The machine fails the toner filling up for a color after the toner end sensor detected "Toner Empty".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Toner condensation in the toner bottle • Toner stuck in the toner supply tube • Bent toner supply tube • Defective toner pump • Defective toner bottle motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Straighten the toner supply tube. 2. Clean the toner supply tube with a vacuum. (☞ "Remaining Toner Detection Error" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual.) 3. Replace the toner pump. 4. Replace the toner bottle motor, and then execute SP2-253-xxx. (-001: K, -002: C, -003: M, -004: Y, -005: YMC, -006: All colors) <p>★ Important</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When executing SP2-253-xxx, make sure the following conditions; • First, turn off and on the machine after opening the front left or right door. • Make sure that the target color toner bottle is installed and the toner hopper cover is close. • Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP2-253-xxx. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 344 | D | Drum cleaning motor LOCK error: K |
| 345 | D | Drum cleaning motor LOCK error: C |
| 346 | D | Drum cleaning motor LOCK error: M |
| 347 | D | Drum cleaning motor LOCK error: Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| - | - | <p>The lock signal remained HIGH or LOW for longer than the prescribed time for the K, M, C, or Y, drum cleaning motor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum cleaning blade turned up (flipped) • Waste toner stuck in the drum cleaning unit • Drum filming • Disconnected harness from the drum cleaning motor • Drum cleaning motor shaft locked, blocked by obstruction • Drum cleaning motor defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the drum cleaning blade. 2. Clear the waste toner stuck in the drum cleaning unit. 3. Check the harness connection of the drum cleaning motor. 4. Remove the obstruction around the drum cleaning motor shaft. 5. Replace the drum cleaning motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 348 | D | Toner pump error: K |
| 349 | D | Toner pump error: C |
| 350 | D | Toner pump error: M |
| 351 | D | Toner pump error: Y |
| - | - | <p>The toner end sensor for a color does not detect toner for 120 seconds after the toner pump clutch turned on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bad connection of the toner supply tube between the toner bottle and toner pump. • Defective toner pump • Defective toner bottle motor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or reinstall the toner supply tube, 2. Replace the toner pump. 3. Replace the toner bottle motor. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 352 | D | Toner bottle motor error: K |
| 353 | D | Toner bottle motor error: C |
| 354 | D | Toner bottle motor error: M |
| 355 | D | Toner bottle motor error: Y |
| - | - | <p>If the error flag occurs for a toner bottle motor 5 times, the machine issues this SC. This error flag is calculated as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The error flag of the toner bottle motor is made when the machine detects a LOCK signal of the toner bottle motor for 0.9 seconds during the toner bottle motor rotating (1 second). The error flag of the toner bottle motor is cleared when the machine detects a LOCK signal of the toner bottle motor less than 0.9 seconds during the toner bottle motor rotating (1 second). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solidified toner in the toner bottle Toner supply tube bent Incorrect setting of the toner bottle Broken toner bottle <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Shake the toner bottle five or six times. Check if the toner supply tube to sub-hopper unit is bent. Check and reinstall the toner bottle. Replace the toner bottle. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 356 | D | Development roller error: K |
| 357 | D | Development roller error: C |
| 358 | D | Development roller error: M |
| 359 | D | Development roller error: Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| - | - | <p>The development roller sensor for a color does not detect the rotation of the development roller for 0.5 seconds after the development motor for each color has turned on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective development unit drive gears Defective development roller sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the development unit drive gears. Replace the development roller sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 360 | D | Low toner density error: K |
| 361 | D | Low toner density error: C |
| 362 | D | Low toner density error: M |
| 363 | D | Low toner density error: Y |
| - | - | <p>The output from the TD sensor for a color exceeds 3.5V or more during image processing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insufficient toner Disconnected or defective harness Defective TD sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the toner bottle. Check the harness connection. Replace the TD sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 364 | D | High toner density error: K |
| 365 | D | High toner density error: C |
| 366 | D | High toner density error: M |
| 367 | D | High toner density error: Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| - | - | <p>The output from the TD sensor for a color goes below 1.5V during image processing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too much toner • Disconnected or defective harness • Defective TD sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Print a job without toner supply (Set the SP setting of 2-252 to "0"). 2. Replace the developer. 3. Replace the TD sensor. 4. Replace the development unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 372 | D | TD sensor adjustment error: K |
| 373 | D | TD sensor adjustment error: C |
| 374 | D | TD sensor adjustment error: M |
| 375 | D | TD sensor adjustment error: Y |
| - | - | <p>During TD sensor initialization, the output value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor is not within the range of the specified value (default: 2.5V) $\pm 0.1V$</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TD sensor harness disconnected, loose or defective • TD sensor defective • Development unit defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection of the TD sensor. 2. Replace the TD sensor. 3. Replace the development unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 388 | C | Quenching error: K |
| 389 | C | Quenching error: C |
| 390 | C | Quenching error: M |
| 391 | C | Quenching error: Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| - | - | The drum potential sensor for a color detects 2.0V (Vd: 400V) or more for 0.3 seconds after the charge corona wire has turned off. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected or broken harness of the quenching lamp • Dirty surface of the quenching lamp glass |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness or harness connection. 2. Clean the surface of the quenching lamp glass. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 396 | | Drum rotation error: K |
| 397 | | Drum rotation error: C |
| 398 | | Drum rotation error: M |
| 399 | | Drum rotation error: Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| -001 | D | Drum stop error |
| | | The drum encoder counter for a color does not increase for 20 ms while the drum motor is rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum cleaning blade turned up (flipped) • Waste toner stuck in the drum cleaning unit • Drum filming • Developer stuck in the development unit • Motor lock due to the overload to the drum motor • Defective drum rotation sensor or harness • Defective drum motor • Defective or dirty drum encoder |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drum cleaning blade is bent. 2. Check or replace the drum cleaning unit. 3. Check or replace the development unit. 4. Check the harness connection. 5. Replace the drum rotation sensor 6. Replace the drum motor 7. Replace the drum encoder. |
| -002 | D | Drum rotation speed error |
| | | The drum rotation time for a color change is more than $\pm 5\%$ compared with a previous rotation time after 4 seconds has elapsed from the drum start. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC396-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC396-001. |
| -003 | D | Drum abnormal rotation error |
| | | The drum rotation pulse for a color changes more than $\pm 20\%$ compared with the standard rotation pulse. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC396-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC396-001. |

Service Call Tables - 4-1

SC Codes Group 4: Image Development - 2

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 400 | D | ID sensor error: Calibration |
| | | <p>Before adjustment $V_{sg_reg} < 0.5$, but V_{sg_reg} could not be adjusted to the target $V_{sg_reg} = 4.0 \pm 0.5V$ during process control.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID sensor harness disconnected, loose, defective • ID sensor dirty • ID sensor defective • ID/ MUSIC sensor shutter defective • ITB dirty • ITB incorrectly set <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Clean the drawer connector of the registration unit drawer. 3. Clean the image transfer belt. 4. Check if the image transfer belt is correctly set. 5. Clean or replace the ID/ MUSIC sensors. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 410 | D | ID sensor error: Development gamma K |
| 411 | D | ID sensor error: Development gamma C |
| 412 | D | ID sensor error: Development gamma M |
| 413 | D | ID sensor error: Development gamma Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| | | <p>Development gamma for black, magenta, cyan, or yellow is not within range (0.3 to 6.0). Process control halts when this SC is issued.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID/ MUSIC sensor shutter defective • LD sensor harness loose, broken, defective • LD unit not firing • CGB HVPS harness loose, broken, defective • CGB HVPS defective • Developer worn |
| | | <p>Check the result of process control with SP3-821-001.</p> <p>Result code: 55 or 59</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the developer. <p>Result code: 56</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the dust shield glass of the LD unit. 2. Replace the CGB HVPS. <p>Result code: 61</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the LD unit. 2. Replace the LD unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 414 | D | ID sensor error: Development start voltage K |
| 415 | D | ID sensor error: Development start voltage C |
| 416 | D | ID sensor error: Development start voltage M |
| 417 | D | ID sensor error: Development start voltage Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | <p>The development start voltage in the development of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow PCU is not within the correct range ($\pm 150V$)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID/ MUSIC sensor shutter defective • LD sensor harness loose, broken, defective • LD unit not firing • CGB HVPS harness loose, broken, defective • CGB HVPS defective • Developer worn |
| | | <p>Check the result of process control with SP3-821-001.</p> <p>Result code: 57</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the developer. <p>Result code: 58</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the ID/ MUSIC sensor is clean. 2. Clean the ID/ MUSIC sensor. 3. Replace the developer. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 418 | D | LED error during Vsg adjustment |
| | | PWM value: Ifsg > 1,000 or Ifsg < 50 |
| | | This means the current to the LED of the ID sensor is abnormal. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ID sensor dirty or defective • ITB dirty or scratched • ID/ MUSIC sensor shutter defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the ID/ MUSIC sensors. 2. Clean or replace the ID/ MUSIC sensors. 3. ITB cleaning unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 420 | C | Potential sensor error: Vd Adjustment K |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 421 | C | Potential sensor error: Vd Adjustment C |
| 422 | C | Potential sensor error: Vd Adjustment M |
| 423 | C | Potential sensor error: Vd Adjustment Y |
| | | The drum potential sensor detects 150V or more on the drum (Vd) for 0.7 msec. when the high voltage charge is supplied to the drum for the initial sampling before exposure. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum potential sensor harness, connector is loose, broken, defective • Drum potential sensor dirty • Drum potential sensor defective • Drum connector, harness loose, broken, defective • Drum worn |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the drum potential sensor. 2. Replace the drum unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 424 | C | Potential sensor error: V _I adjustment K |
| 425 | C | Potential sensor error: V _I adjustment C |
| 426 | C | Potential sensor error: V _I adjustment M |
| 427 | C | Potential sensor error: V _I adjustment Y |
| | | V _{pl} could not be adjusted to within ±5V of the target V _{pl} after exposure of the ID sensor patterns. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum potential sensor dirty or defective • Drum worn • Poor drum ground connection |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the drum potential sensor. 2. Replace the drum unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 432 | C | Potential sensor error 1: Vr adjustment K |
| 433 | C | Potential sensor error 2: Vr adjustment C |
| 434 | C | Potential sensor error 3: Vr adjustment M |
| 435 | C | Potential sensor error 4: Vr adjustment Y |
| | | <p>Vr < -200V. The residual voltage (Vr), the amount of voltage that remains on the surface of the drum after the QL fires is less than -200V.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum potential sensor dirty • Drum potential sensor defective • Drum worn <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the drum potential sensor. 2. Replace the drum unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 436 | D | Potential sensor error: Vd adjustment K |
| 437 | D | Potential sensor error: Vd adjustment C |
| 438 | D | Potential sensor error: Vd adjustment M |
| 439 | D | Potential sensor error: Vd adjustment Y |
| | | <p>The Vd Home reading, the first step of the process control self-check, detected that the development potential of the unexposed areas of the drum are not within the prescribed range (-500 to -900)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drum potential sensor dirty • Drum potential sensor defective <p>Clean or replace the drum potential sensor.</p> |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 440 | D | Image transfer HVPS error: K |
| 441 | D | Image transfer HVPS error: C |
| 442 | D | Image transfer HVPS error: M |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 443 | D | Image transfer HVPS error: Y |
| | | <p>An interrupt checks the status of the HVPS every 10 ms. This SC is issued if the BCU detects a short in the HVPS for K, M, C, or Y.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer HVPS cable disconnected or damaged • Transfer HVPS defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the cables or cable connections of the transfer HVPS. 2. Replace the transfer HVPS. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 446 | D | ITB black lift sensor error |
| 447 | D | ITB color lift sensor error |
| | | <p>The ITB black/color lift sensor does not detect an "OFF" signal for 884 ms after machine initializing or for 484 ms after job end.</p> <p>The ITB black/color lift sensor does not detect an "ON" signal for 484 ms after a print job has been processed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overload on the ITB black lift motor • Lift spring worn out • ITB black/color lift sensor defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clear the overload on the ITB black/color lift motor. 2. Replace the ITB black/color lift sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 450 | D | PTR HVPS output error |
| | | <p>An interrupt checks the status of the PTR HVPS every 10 ms. This SC is issued if the BCU detects a short in the PTR HVPS 10 times within 500 ms.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The output voltage from the PTR HVPS is leaking. <p>Replace the transfer HVPS.</p> |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 452 | C | PTR HVPS: low voltage error |
| | | The machine detects low voltage (0.1 V or less) from the PTR HVPS. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The resistant rate of the ITB bias roller decreases due to HH environment. |
| | | This SC does not affect the machine's operation. This is for analytical use only. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 453 | C | ITB Bias Roller End |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the ITB bias roller because it is near the end of its service life. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connections to the transfer HVPS Replace the image transfer roller Transfer HVPS defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the ITB bias roller. Check the harness connection to the transfer HVPS. Replace the transfer HVPS. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 456 -001 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: K (LLL) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Black in LLL condition because it is near the end of its service life. LLL: Absolute humidity is 2.5 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connections between the transfer HVPS and the roller. Service life of image transfer roller for Black is near end. Transfer HVPS defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the image transfer roller for Black. Check the connections between the transfer HVPS and the roller. Replace the transfer HVPS. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 456-002 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: K (LL) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Black in LL condition because it is near the end of its service life. LL: Absolute humidity is more than 2.5 g/m ³ and 5.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC456-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC456-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 456-003 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: K (ML) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Black in ML condition because it is near the end of its service life. ML: Absolute humidity is more than 5.0 g/m ³ and 8.4 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC456-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC456-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 456-004 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: K (MM) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the transfer roller because it is near the end of its service life. |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Black in MM condition because it is near the end of its service life. MM: Absolute humidity is more than 8.4 g/m ³ and 15.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC456-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC456-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 456 -005 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: K (MH) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Black in MH condition because it is near the end of its service life. MH: Absolute humidity is more than 15.0 g/m ³ and 24.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC456-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC456-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 456 -006 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: K (HH) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for K in MH condition because it is near the end of its service life. HH: Absolute humidity is more than 24.0 g/m ³ . |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC456-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC456-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 457 -001 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: C (LLL) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Cyan in LLL condition because it is near the end of its service life. LLL: Absolute humidity is 2.5 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connections between the transfer HVPS and the roller. Service life of image transfer roller for Cyan is near end. Transfer HVPS defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the image transfer roller for Cyan. Check the connections between the transfer HVPS and the roller. Replace the transfer HVPS. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 457-002 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: C (LL) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Cyan in LL condition because it is near the end of its service life. LL: Absolute humidity is more than 2.5 g/m ³ and 5.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC457-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC457-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 457-003 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: C (ML) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Cyan in ML condition because it is near the end of its service life. ML: Absolute humidity is more than 5.0 g/m ³ and 8.4 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC457-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC457-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 457-004 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: C (MM) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Cyan in MM condition because it is near the end of its service life. MM: Absolute humidity is more than 8.4 g/m ³ and 15.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC457-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC457-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 457 -005 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: C (MH) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Cyan in MH condition because it is near the end of its service life. MH: Absolute humidity is more than 15.0 g/m ³ and 24.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC457-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC457-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 457 -006 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: C (HH) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Cyan in HH condition because it is near the end of its service life. HH: Absolute humidity is more than 24.0 g/m ³ . |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC457-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC457-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 458 -001 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: M (LLL) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Magenta in LLL condition because it is near the end of its service life. LLL: Absolute humidity is 2.5 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connections between the transfer HVPS and the roller. Service life of image transfer roller for Magenta is near end. Transfer HVPS defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the image transfer roller for Magenta. Check the connections between the transfer HVPS and the roller. Replace the transfer HVPS. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 458-002 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: M (LL) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Magenta in LL condition because it is near the end of its service life. LL: Absolute humidity is more than 2.5 g/m ³ and 5.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC458-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC458-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 458-003 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: M (ML) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Magenta in ML condition because it is near the end of its service life. ML: Absolute humidity is more than 5.0 g/m ³ and 8.4 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC458-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC458-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 458-004 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: M (MM) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Magenta in MM condition because it is near the end of its service life. MM: Absolute humidity is more than 8.4 g/m ³ and 15.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC458-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC458-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 458 -005 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: M (MH) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Magenta in MH condition because it is near the end of its service life. MH: Absolute humidity is more than 15.0 g/m ³ and 24.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC458-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC458-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 458 -006 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: M (HH) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Magenta in HH condition because it is near the end of its service life. HH: Absolute humidity is more than 24.0 g/m ³ . |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible causes are same as SC458-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC458-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 459 -001 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: Y (LLL) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Yellow in LLL condition because it is near the end of its service life. LLL: Absolute humidity is 2.5 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connections between the transfer HVPS and the roller. Service life of image transfer roller for Yellow is near end. Transfer HVPS defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the image transfer roller for Yellow. Check the connections between the transfer HVPS and the roller. Replace the transfer HVPS. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 459-002 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: Y (LL) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Yellow in LL condition because it is near the end of its service life. LL: Absolute humidity is more than 2.5 g/m ³ and 5.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC459-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC459-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 459-003 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: Y (ML) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Yellow in ML condition because it is near the end of its service life. ML: Absolute humidity is more than 5.0 g/m ³ and 8.4 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC459-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC459-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 459-004 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: Y (MM) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Yellow in MM condition because it is near the end of its service life. MM: Absolute humidity is more than 8.4 g/m ³ and 15.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC459-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC459-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 459 -005 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: Y (MH) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Yellow in MH condition because it is near the end of its service life. MH: Absolute humidity is more than 15.0 g/m ³ and 24.0 g/m ³ or less. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC459-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC459-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 459 -006 | C | Image Transfer Roller End: Y (HH) |
| | | The machine detected an abnormal reading of the resistance of the image transfer roller for Yellow in HH condition because it is near the end of its service life. HH: Absolute humidity is more than 24.0 g/m ³ . |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC459-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC459-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 460 | D | Separation HV output error |
| | | An interrupt checks the status of the HVPS every 10 ms. This SC is issued if the BCU detects a short in the HVPS 20 times at PWM D(ac). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damaged insulation on the PTR HVPS cable • Damaged insulation around the PTR HVPS |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the PTR HVPS cable. 2. Replace the PTR HVPS. 3. Replace the RCB. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 465 | C | ITB cleaning unit set error |
| | | The machine detects a setting error for the ITB cleaning unit while both front doors are closed. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Incorrect installation of the ITB cleaning unit |
| | | Check and reinstall the ITB cleaning unit. |

Service Call Tables - 4-2

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 469 | D | ITB cleaning motor lock error |
| | | The machine detects an error of the ITB cleaning motor while it is rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness to the ITB cleaning motor disconnected • Overload to the ITB cleaning motor • ITB cleaning motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the ITB cleaning motor. 2. Remove the obstacle that affects the ITB cleaning motor. 3. Replace the ITB cleaning motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 470 | | ITB rotation error (Speed error) |
| -01 | D | The machine detects a big speed difference while the ITB drive motor is rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overload on the ITB drive motor (ITB cleaning blade rolled in) or motor defective • Defective belt speed sensor • Dirty or broken encoder for the belt speed sensor |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the ITB drive motor. 2. Check the harness connection, or replace the belt speed sensor. 3. Clean the encoder for the belt speed sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| -02 | D | ITB rotation error (Measurement error) |
| | | The machine detects a data error from the belt speed sensor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overload on the ITB drive motor (ITB cleaning blade rolled in) or motor defective • Defective belt speed sensor • Dirty or broken encoder for the belt speed sensor |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the ITB drive motor. 2. Check the harness connection, or replace the belt speed sensor. 3. Clean the encoder for the belt speed sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 471 | D | ITB skew adjustment error: time out |
| | | The machine cannot complete the ITB centering control for 120 seconds after the ITB motor has started rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Belt centering roller out of home position • ITB motor rotation sensor defective • Belt centering roller sensor defective • Belt centering roller motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute "Clearing SC471/475/476". (▶ "Clearing SC 471, 475 or 476" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual.) 2. Replace the ITB motor rotation sensor. 3. Replace the belt centering roller sensor. 4. Replace the belt centering roller motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 472 | D | Belt centering roller HP error |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The belt centering roller sensor does not detect the belt centering roller at HP during initialization. The belt centering roller sensor still detects the belt centering roller at HP after the belt centering roller motor has started rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Belt centering roller sensor defective Belt centering roller motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the belt centering roller sensor. Replace the belt centering roller motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 473 | D | ITB skew error |
| | | The machine detects the ITB skew error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ITB abnormal Belt centering roller out of home position ITB motor rotation sensor defective Belt centering roller sensor defective Belt centering roller motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reinstall the ITB in the opposite direction or replace it. Execute "Clearing SC471/475/476". (▶▶▶"Clearing SC 471, 475 or 476" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual.) Replace the ITB motor rotation sensor defective. Replace the belt centering roller sensor. Replace the belt centering roller motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 474 | D | ITB position error 1 |
| | | The belt centering sensor detects an ITB position error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB abnormal • Belt centering roller out of home position • ITB motor rotation sensor defective • Belt centering roller sensor defective • Belt centering roller motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the ITB in the opposite direction or replace it. 2. Execute "Clearing SC471/475/476". (▶ "Clearing SC 471, 475 or 476" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual.) 3. Replace the ITB motor rotation sensor defective. 4. Replace the belt centering roller sensor. 5. Replace the belt centering roller motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 475 | A | ITB position error 2 |
| | | The belt overrun front sensor detects an ITB position error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Belt overrun sensor: front defective • ITB abnormal or worn • Belt centering roller out of home position • ITB motor rotation sensor defective • Belt centering roller sensor defective • Belt centering roller motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the belt overrun sensor: front. 2. Reinstall the ITB in the opposite direction or replace it. 3. Execute "Clearing SC471/475/476". (▶ "Clearing SC 471, 475 or 476" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual.) 4. Replace the ITB motor rotation sensor defective. 5. Replace the belt centering roller sensor. 6. Replace the belt centering roller motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 476 | A | ITB position error 3 |
| | | The belt overrun rear sensor detects an ITB position error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Belt overrun sensor: rear defective • ITB abnormal or worn • Belt centering roller out of home position • ITB motor rotation sensor defective • Belt centering roller sensor defective • Belt centering roller motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the belt overrun sensor: rear. 2. Reinstall the ITB in the opposite direction or replace it. 3. Execute "Clearing SC471/475/476". (▶▶▶ "Clearing SC 471, 475 or 476" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual.) 4. Replace the ITB motor rotation sensor defective. 5. Replace the belt centering roller sensor. 6. Replace the belt centering roller motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 477 | D | PTR motor lock error |
| | | The machine detects an error of the PTR motor while it is rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR cleaning blade flipped or overloaded • PTR drive overloaded • PTR motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the PTR unit. 2. Check or replace the PTR motor |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 479 | D | PTR position error |
| | | The PTR lift sensor detects an error of the PTR lift motor while it is rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR lift sensor defective • PTR lift motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the PTR lift sensor. 2. Check or replace the PTR lift motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 480 | C | ITB feed-back counter error |
| | | The ITB feed-back sensor detects an error of the ITB feed-back encoder counter. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise |
| | | This SC does not affect the machine's operation. This is for analytical use only. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 485 | D | Waste toner transport motor 1: Lock error |
| | | The machine detects an error of the waste toner transport motor 1 while it is rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness loose or disconnected • Waste toner transport motor 1 defective • Blocking in the toner collection tube to the waste toner bottle. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the waste toner transport motor 1. 3. If necessary, unblock the toner transport path. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 486 | D | Waste toner transport motor 2: Lock error |
| | | The machine detects an error of the waste toner transport motor 2 while it is rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness loose or disconnected • Blocking in the toner collection tube to the waste toner bottle. • Waste toner transport motor 2 defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the waste toner transport motor 2. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 489 | D | Waste toner transport motor 2 sensor error |
| | | The machine detects an error of the waste toner transport motor 2. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blocking in the toner collection tube to the waste toner bottle. • Waste toner transport motor 2 defective • Waste toner transport motor 2 sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the waster toner bottle. 2. Replace the waster toner transport motor 2 3. Replace the waster toner transport motor 2 sensor |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 490 -001 | D | Charge unit cleaning motor K error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the charge unit cleaning motor K (black). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from IOB 1 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the charge corona unit cleaning motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 490-002 | D | Charge unit cleaning motor C error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the charge unit cleaning motor C (cyan). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC490-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC490-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 490-003 | D | Charge unit cleaning motor M error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the charge unit cleaning motor M (magenta). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC490-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC490-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 490-004 | D | Charge unit cleaning motor Y error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the charge unit cleaning motor Y (yellow). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC490-001. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC490-001. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 490-005 | D | Drum motor K error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the drum motor K (black). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from IOB 1 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the drum motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 490 -006 | D | Drum motor C error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the drum motor C (cyan). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC490-005. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC490-005. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 490 -007 | D | Drum motor M error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the drum motor M (magenta). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC490-005. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC490-005. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 490 -008 | D | Drum motor Y error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the drum motor Y (yellow). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible causes are same as SC490-005. |
| | | Countermeasures are same as SC490-005. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 490 -009 | D | IITB black lift motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the ITB black motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB drawer incorrectly set • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the ITB drawer is correctly set. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the ITB black lift motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 490 -010 | D | ITB color lift motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the ITB color motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB drawer incorrectly set • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the ITB drawer is correctly set. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the ITB color lift motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 490 -011 | D | Belt centering motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the belt centering motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB drawer incorrectly set • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the ITB drawer is correctly set. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the belt centering motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 490 -012 | D | ITB drive motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the ITB drive motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB drawer incorrectly set • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the ITB drawer is correctly set. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the ITB drive motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 490 -013 | D | PTR lift motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the PTR lift motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB drawer incorrectly set • Harness from RCB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the PTR lift motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 492 | D | TD sensor K error |
| 493 | D | TD sensor C error |
| 494 | D | TD sensor M error |
| 495 | D | TD sensor Y error |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The TD sensor for a color determines that no developer is in the development unit at TD sensor initialization. The TD sensor for a color does not detect a normal output from the development unit during printing. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No developer in the development unit Agitation auger defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check or reinstall developer in the development unit. Replace the development unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 496-011 | C | MUSIC sensor: Front LED adjustment error |
| -012 | C | MUSIC sensor: Center LED adjustment error |
| -013 | C | MUSIC sensor: Rear LED adjustment error |
| | | The LED adjustment for the front, center or rear MUSIC sensor fails at the Vsg adjustment. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ID/MUSIC sensor unit shutter defective Harness of sensor unit disconnected or broken Front, center or rear MUSIC sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the harness and connection. Replace the ID/MUSIC sensor unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 496-014 | C | MUSIC sensor: Front patterns error 1 |
| -015 | C | MUSIC sensor: Center patterns error 1 |
| -016 | C | MUSIC sensor: Rear patterns error 1 |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | The front, center or rear MUSIC sensor detects the less number of the MUSIC patterns on the ITB. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor harness disconnected or broken • LD board(s) defective • Image transferring to the ITB insufficient |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness and connection. 2. Replace the laser unit(s). <p>Note: If one of SC250 to SC257 has occurred before, you can tell which is the problem laser unit (YM or CK).</p> |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 496 -017 | C | MUSIC sensor: Front patterns error 2 |
| -018 | C | MUSIC sensor: Center patterns error 2 |
| -019 | C | MUSIC sensor: Rear patterns error 2 |
| | | The front, center or rear MUSIC sensor detects too many MUSIC patterns on the ITB. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB scratched or broken • Dust on the ITB |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the ITB. 2. Replace the ITB. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 496 -020 | C | MUSIC sensor: Y color shift error 1 |
| -021 | C | MUSIC sensor: M color shift error 1 |
| -022 | C | MUSIC sensor: C color shift error 1 |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| | | <p>The yellow, magenta or cyan image shifting in the sub-scan direction exceeds the capable correction range during process control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB scratched or broken • Dust on the ITB • New laser unit installed • Process control execution incorrect <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute the manual process control with SP3820-001. 2. Clean or replace the ITB. 3. Replace the laser unit YM or CK. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 496-023 | C | MUSIC sensor: Y color shift error 2 |
| -024 | C | MUSIC sensor: M color shift error 2 |
| -025 | C | MUSIC sensor: C color shift error 2 |
| | | <p>The yellow, magenta or cyan image shifting in the main-scan direction exceeds the capable correction range in the process control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB scratched or broken • Dust on the ITB • New laser unit installed • Process control incorrect <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute the manual process control with SP3820-001. 2. Clean or replace the ITB. 3. Replace the laser unit YM or CK. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 496-026 | C | MUSIC sensor: Y magnification correction error 1 |
| -027 | C | MUSIC sensor: M magnification correction error 1 |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| -028 | C | MUSIC sensor: C magnification correction error 1 |
| | | The magnification correction in the main-scan for yellow, magenta or cyan image exceeds the capable range in the process control. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB scratched or broken • Dust on the ITB • New laser unit installed • Process control execution incorrect |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute the manual process control with SP3820-001. 2. Clean or replace the ITB. 3. Replace the laser unit YM or CK. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 496 -029 | C | MUSIC sensor: Y magnification correction error 2 |
| -030 | C | MUSIC sensor: M magnification correction error 2 |
| -031 | C | MUSIC sensor: C magnification correction error 2 |
| | | The left and right magnification correction in the main-scan for yellow, magenta or cyan image exceed the capable range in the process control. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ITB scratched or broken • Dust on the ITB • New Laser unit installed • Process control execution incorrect |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute the manual process control with SP3820-001. 2. Clean or replace the ITB. 3. Replace the laser unit YM or CK. |



| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 498 | C | Temperature and humidity sensor error |
| | | The output of the temperature sensor was not within the prescribed range (0.5V to 4.2V) for 3 minutes. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temperature and humidity sensor harness disconnected, loose, defective • Temperature and humidity sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connector and harness. Replace the temperature/humidity sensors below the black PCDU and yellow PCDU. |

Service Call Tables - 5-1

SC codes Group 5: Paper Feed

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 501 | B | Tray 1 (tandem tray) feed error |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The tray 1 lift sensor does not switch on 10 s after the tray lift motor switches on and starts lifting the bottom plate. When the tray lowers, the tray lift sensor does not go off within 1.5 sec. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tray lift motor 1 defective or disconnected Paper or other obstacle trapped between tray and motor Pick-up solenoid 1 disconnected or blocked by an obstacle |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the harness connection. Check or clear obstacles between tray and motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 502 | B | Tray 2 (universal tray) feed error |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The lift sensor is not activated within 10 seconds after the tray lift motor starts lifting the bottom plate. When the tray lowers, the tray lift sensor does not go off within 1.5 sec. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tray lift motor 2 defective or disconnected Paper or other obstacle trapped between tray and motor Pick-up solenoid 2 disconnected or blocked by an obstacle |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the harness connection. Check or clear obstacles between tray and motor. Check or clear obstacles around the pick-up solenoid. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 503 | B | Tray 3 (A4 LCT) feed error (M077 only) |
| 504 | B | Tray 4 (A4 LCT) feed error (M077 only) |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 505 | B | Tray 5 (A4 LCT) feed error (M077 only) |
| | | <p>One of the following conditions is detected in tray 3, 4 or 5 of the A4 LCT:</p> <p>The tray 3, 4 or 5 lift sensor is not activated for 10 s after the tray 3, 4 or 5 lift motor turned on.</p> <p>Upper limit is not detected within 10 s while the paper tray is lifting during paper feed.</p> <p>The tray 3, 4 or 5 lift sensor is already activated when tray 3, 4 or 5 is placed in the machine</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection or defective tray 3, 4 or 5 lift motor • Poor connection or defective tray 3, 4 or 5 lift sensor • Remaining paper or another obstruction has stopped the tray and motor. • Pick-up solenoid 3, 4 or 5 connector is loose. • Pick-up solenoid 3, 4 or 5 is blocked by an obstruction. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the tray 3, 4 or 5 lift motor. 2. Replace the tray 3, 4 or 5 lift sensor. 3. Check or clear obstacles around pick-up solenoid 3, 4, or 5. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 506 | B | Tray 3 (1st A3 LCT) feed error |
| 507 | B | Tray 4 (1st A3 LCT) feed error |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| | | <p>One of the following conditions is detected in tray 3 or 4 of the 1st A3 LCT:</p> <p>The tray 3 or 4 lift sensor is not activated for 10 s after the tray 3 or 4 lift motor turned on.</p> <p>Upper limit is not detected within 10 s while the paper tray is lifting during paper feed.</p> <p>The tray 3 or 4 lift sensor is already activated when tray 3 or 4 is placed in the machine</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection or defective tray 3 or 4 lift motor • Poor connection or defective tray 3 or 4 lift sensor • Remaining paper or another obstruction has stopped the tray and motor. • Pick-up solenoid 3 or 4 connector is loose. • Pick-up solenoid 3 or 4 is blocked by an obstruction. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the tray 3 or 4 lift motor. 2. Replace the tray 3 or 4 lift sensor. 3. Check or clear obstacles around pick-up solenoid 3 or 4. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 508 | B | Tray 5 (2nd A3 LCT) feed error |
| 509 | B | Tray 6 (2nd A3 LCT) feed error |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| | | <p>One of the following conditions is detected in tray 5 or 6 of the 2nd A3 LCT:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The tray 5 or 6 lift sensor is not activated for 10 s after the tray 5 or 6 lift motor turned on. • Upper limit is not detected within 10 s while the paper tray is lifting during paper feed. • The tray 5 or 6 lift sensor is already activated when tray 5 or 6 is placed in the machine <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection or defective tray 5 or 6 lift motor • Poor connection or defective tray 5 or 6 lift sensor • Remaining paper or another obstruction has stopped the tray and motor. • Pick-up solenoid 5 or 6 connector is loose. • Pick-up solenoid 5 or 6 is blocked by an obstruction. <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the tray 5 or 6 lift motor. 2. Replace the tray 5 or 6 lift sensor. 3. Check or clear obstacles around pick-up solenoid 5 or 6. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 510 | B | Bypass Tray (tray 7) feed error |
| | | <p>One of the following conditions is detected in the optional bypass tray.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The bypass upper limit sensor is not activated for 10 s after the tray lift motor turned on. • The bypass lower limit sensor is not detected within 10 s while the paper tray is going down after paper feed. • The bypass tray lift sensor is already activated paper is placed in the bypass (tray 7) tray. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection or defective bypass tray lift motor • Poor connection or defective bypass upper limit sensor • Poor connection or defective bypass lower limit sensor • Remaining paper or another obstruction has stopped the tray and motor. • Bypass pick-up solenoid connector is loose. • Bypass pick-up solenoid is blocked by an obstruction. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection or replace it. 2. Replace the bypass tray lift motor. 3. Replace the bypass upper limit sensor. 4. Replace the bypass lower limit sensor. 5. Check or clear obstacles around the bypass pick-up solenoid. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 511 | B | A3 LCT exit roller contact motor 1 error |
| 512 | B | A3LCT exit roller contact motor 2 error |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | <p>One of the following conditions is detected in the A3 LCT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The LCT exit roller sensor is not activated within 225 pulses after the LCT exit roller contact motor has turned on at its initialization. • The LCT exit roller sensor detects for 25 pulses even after the LCT exit roller has moved away from its home position. • The LCT exit roller sensor does not detect within 25 pulses after the LCT exit roller has moved back to its home position. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection or defective LCT exit roller contact motor • Poor connection or defective LCT exit roller sensor |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the LCT exit roller contact motor. 3. Replace the LCT exit roller sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 520 | B | Registration gate position error |
| | | The registration gate HP sensor does not detect the registration gate position properly. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirt or defective registration gate lift sensor • Defective registration gate motor |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection of the above devices. 2. Clean or replace the registration gate lift sensor. 3. Replace the registration gate motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 521 | B | Shift roller unit position error |
| | | The shift roller HP sensor does not detect the shift roller unit position properly. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirt or defective shift roller HP sensor • Defective shift roller unit motor |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection of the above devices. 2. Clean or replace the shift roller HP sensor. 3. Replace the shift roller unit motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 523 | B | Fusing motor lock error |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The machine detects a rotation error of the fusing motor for 1 second after the fusing motor has rotated for 1 second. • The machine does not detect any signal from the fusing motor for 1 second when the fusing motor is in the ready condition |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fusing oil not circulated in the fusing unit • Overload to the fusing motor • Poor connection or defective LCT exit roller contact motor |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the fusing unit. 2. Check if remaining paper or obstruction in the fusing unit stops the fusing motor drive. 3. Replace the fusing motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 524 | B | Paper exit motor error |
| | | The machine detects the motor lock signal from the paper exit motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overload on the paper exit motor because the paper transfer belt stuck to the PTB rollers. This happened because there was no operation for a long time. • Overload on the paper exit motor due to the different rotation speeds between the paper exit motor and fusing motor. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rotate the fusing knob manually. 2. Input the default setting for the paper exit motor with SP1-805-001. 3. Input the default setting for the fusing motor with SP1-907-001. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the paper exit motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 525 | B | Drive motor (right) error (M379) |
| | | The machine detects a lock signal of the drive motor (right) in the buffer pass unit (M379) for 1.2 seconds after the drive motor (right) has rotated for 2 seconds. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness disconnected or broken • Defective drive motor (right) (M379) |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the motor (right). |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 526 | B | Drive motor (left) error (M379) |
| | | The machine detects a lock signal of the drive motor (left) in the buffer pass unit (M379) for 1.2 seconds after the drive motor (left) has rotated for 2 seconds. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness disconnected or broken • Defective drive motor (left) (M379) |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the motor (left). |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 530 -001 | D | Fan alarm 1: PTB (Paper Transport Belt) fan 1 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from PTB fan 1 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped PTB fan 1. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer and then push it into the machine. 2. Check the harness connection to PTB fan 1. 3. Replace PTB fan 1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 530 -002 | D | Fan alarm 1: PTB (Paper Transport Belt) fan 2 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from PTB fan 2 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped PTB fan 2. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer and then push it into the machine. 2. Check the harness connection to TB fan 2. 3. Replace PTB fan 2. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 530 -003 | D | Fan alarm 1: PTB motor fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the PTB motor fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the PTB motor fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer and then push it into the machine. 2. Check the harness connection to the PTB motor fan. 3. Replace the PTB motor fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 530-004 | D | Fan alarm 1: Paper cooling fan 3 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from paper cooling fan 3 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped paper cooling fan 3. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull out the fusing unit drawer and then push it into the machine. 2. Check the harness connection to paper cooling fan 3. 3. Replace paper cooling fan 3. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 530-005 | D | Fan alarm 1: ITB fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the ITB fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the ITB fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull out the ITB unit drawer and then push it into the machine. 2. Check the harness connection to the ITB fan. 3. Replace the ITB fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 530-006 | D | Fan alarm 1: Paper cooling fan 1 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from paper cooling fan 1 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped paper cooling fan 1. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to paper cooling fan 1. 2. Replace paper cooling fan 1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 530 -007 | D | Fan alarm 1: Paper cooling fan 2 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from paper cooling fan 2 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the paper cooling fan 2. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to paper cooling fan 2. 2. Replace paper cooling fan 2. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 530 -008 | D | Fan alarm 1: Laser unit YM fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the laser unit YM fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the laser unit YM fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the laser unit YM fan. 2. Replace the laser unit YM fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 530 -009 | D | Fan alarm 1: Laser unit CK fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the laser unit CK fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the laser unit CK fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the laser unit CK fan. 2. Replace the laser unit CK fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 530-010 | D | Fan alarm 1: CIS cleaning fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the CIS cleaning fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the CIS cleaning fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull out the registration unit drawer and then push it into the machine. 2. Check the harness connection to the CIS cleaning fan. 3. Replace the CIS cleaning fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 530-011 | D | Fan alarm 1: Registration unit fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the registration unit fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the registration unit fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pull out the registration unit drawer and then push it into the machine. 2. Check the harness connection to the registration unit fan. 3. Replace the registration unit fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 530-012 | D | Fan alarm 1: Black PCDU fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the black PCDU fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the black PCDU fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the black PCDU fan. 2. Replace the registration unit fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 530 -013 | D | Fan alarm 1: Inverter/paper exit fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the inverter/paper exit fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the inverter/paper exit fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the inverter/paper exit fan. 2. Replace the Inverter/paper exit fan. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 530 -014 | D | Fan alarm 1: Development unit K fan |
| -015 | D | Fan alarm 1: Development unit C fan |
| -016 | D | Fan alarm 1: Development unit M fan |
| -017 | D | Fan alarm 1: Development unit Y fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the development unit K, C, M or Y fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the development unit K, C, M or Y fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the development unit K, C, M or Y fan. 2. Replace the development unit K, C, M or Y fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 530 -018 | D | Fan alarm 1: Fusing fan 1 |
| -019 | D | Fan alarm 1: Fusing fan 2 |
| -020 | D | Fan alarm 1: Fusing fan 3 |
| -021 | D | Fan alarm 1: Fusing fan 4 |
| -022 | D | Fan alarm 1: Fusing fan 5 |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|--|
| -023 | D | Fan alarm 1: Fusing fan 6 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from fusing unit fan 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped fusing unit fan 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to fusing unit fan 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. 2. Replace fusing unit fan 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | Fan alarm 1: Inverter motor fan |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the inverter motor fan for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the inverter motor fan. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the inverter motor fan. 2. Replace the inverter motor fan. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 531 -001 | D | Fan alarm 2: Ozone fan K |
| -002 | D | Fan alarm 2: Ozone fan C |
| -003 | D | Fan alarm 2: Ozone fan M |
| -004 | D | Fan alarm 2: Ozone fan Y |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the ozone fan K, C, M or Y for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the ozone fan K, C, M or Y. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the ozone fan K, C, M or Y. 2. Replace the ozone fan K, C, M or Y. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 531-005 | D | Fan alarm 2: PSU fan 1 |
| -006 | D | Fan alarm 2: PSU fan 2 |
| -007 | D | Fan alarm 2: PSU fan 3 |
| -008 | D | Fan alarm 2: PSU fan 4 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from PSU fan 1, 2, 3 or 4 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped PSU fan 1, 2, 3 or 4. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to PSU fan 1, 2, 3 or 4. 2. Replace PSU fan 1, 2, 3 or 4. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 531-009 | D | Fan alarm 2: Fusing exhaust fan 1 |
| -010 | D | Fan alarm 2: Fusing exhaust fan 2 |
| -011 | D | Fan alarm 2: Fusing exhaust fan 3 |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from fusing exhaust fan 1, 2 or 3 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped fusing exhaust fan 1, 2 or 3. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to fusing exhaust fan 1, 2 or 3. 2. Replace fusing exhaust fan 1, 2 or 3. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 531-012 | D | Fan alarm 2: Controller fan 1 |
| -013 | D | Fan alarm 2: Controller fan 2 |
| -014 | D | Fan alarm 2: Controller fan 3 |
| -015 | D | Fan alarm 2: Controller fan 4 |
| -016 | D | Fan alarm 2: Controller fan 5 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from controller fan 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 for 0.1 second during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped controller fan 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to controller fan 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. 2. Replace controller fan 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. |



| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 532-001 | B | Fan alarm 3: A3 LCT front air assist fan 1 |
| -002 | B | Fan alarm 3: A3 LCT rear air assist fan 1 |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from front or rear air assist fan 1 for 0.7 second after the paper exit motor has started rotating for 1 second. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped front or rear air assist fan 1. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to front or rear air assist fan 1. 2. Replace front or rear air assist fan 1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 533-001 | B | Fan alarm 4: A3 LCT front air assist fan 2 |
| -002 | B | Fan alarm 4: A3 LCT rear air assist fan 2 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from front or rear air assist fan 2 for 0.7 second after the paper exit motor has started rotating for 1 second. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped front or rear air assist fan 2. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to the front or rear air assist fan 2. 2. Replace front or rear air assist fan 2. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 534-001 | B | Fan alarm 5: A3 LCT rear air assist fan 3 |
| -002 | B | Fan alarm 5: A3 LCT rear air assist fan 3 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from front or rear air assist fan 3 for 0.7 second after the paper exit motor has started rotating for 1 second. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped front or rear air assist fan 3. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to front or rear air assist fan 3. 2. Replace front or rear air assist fan 3. |

Service Call Tables - 5-2

SC codes Group 5: Paper Feed

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 535 -001 | B | Fan alarm 6: A3 LCT rear air assist fan 4 |
| -002 | B | Fan alarm 6: A3 LCT rear air assist fan 4 |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from front or rear air assist fan 4 for 0.7 second after the paper exit motor has started rotating for 1 second. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped front or rear air assist fan 4. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection to front or rear air assist fan 4. 2. Replace front or rear air assist fan 4. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------------------------|------|---|
| | | Fan alarm 7: Upper and lower cooling fans |
| 536 -001 to -004 | B | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the upper cooling fans or lower cooling fans in the buffer pass unit (M379) for 10 seconds during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the upper or lower cooling fans. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check and remove the obstruction from the upper or lower cooling fans. 2. Check the harness connection to the upper or lower cooling fans. 3. Replace the upper or lower cooling fans. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------------------------|------|---|
| 536 -005 to -008 | B | Fan alarm 8: Upper and lower exhaust fans |
| | | The machine detects a fan alarm signal from the upper exhaust fans or lower exhaust fans in the buffer pass unit (M379) for 10 seconds during the fan operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction has stopped the upper or lower exhaust fans. • Harness disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check and remove the obstruction from the upper or lower exhaust fans. 2. Check the harness connection to the upper or lower exhaust fans. 3. Replace the upper or lower exhaust fans. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 541 | A | Heating roller thermopile error |
| | | The temperature measured by the thermopile does not reach 0°C for 10 seconds. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loose connection of the thermopile • Defective thermopile |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do SP58 10 to cancel the SC fusing code. 2. Check if the thermopile is firmly connected. 3. Replace the thermopile. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 542 | A | Heating roller warm-up error 1 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The center temperature of the heating roller does not reach the ready temperature for 830 seconds after the heating lamp on. • The center temperature of the heating roller does not reach 100°C for 400 seconds after the heating roller lamp on. |
| | | Dirty or defective thermopile |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do SP58 10 to cancel the SC fusing code. 2. Check if the thermopile is firmly connected. 3. Replace the thermopile. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 543 | A | Heating roller overheat 1 (software error) |
| | | The detected fusing temperature (center) stays at 225°C for 10 seconds. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRIAC short, AC drive board defective • Defective IOB 2 • Defective BCU <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Related SC code: SC 553, SC563 |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do SP58 10 to cancel the SC fusing code. 2. Replace the AC drive board. 3. Replace the IOB 2. 4. Replace the BCU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 544 | A | Heating roller thermopile (center) error 3 |
| | | The thermopile detected a temperature over 260°C. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRIAC short, AC drive board defective • Defective IOB 2 • Defective BCU <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Related SC code: SC 553, SC563 |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do SP58 10 to cancel the SC fusing code. 2. Replace the AC drive board. 3. Replace the IOB 2. 4. Replace the BCU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 545 | A | Heating roller fusing lamp on error |
| | | After fusing belt reached warm-up temperature, the heating roller fusing lamp remained on for 360 sec. while the hot roller was not rotating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thermopile damaged, or out of position • Fusing lamp disconnected, broken |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do SP58 10 to cancel the SC fusing code. 2. Replace the thermopile. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 547 | D | Zero cross error |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The zero cross signal is detected once in the three zero cross signal detections even though the heater relay is off when turning on the main power. • The detection error occurs twice or more in the 10 zero cross signal detections. This error is defined when the detected zero cross signal is less than 44. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective fusing relay • Defective fusing relay circuit • Shorted +24V fuse on the PSU • Unstable power supply • Defective breaker or breaker off • Defective FIB (+6VGINT off) • Defective AC drive board (Defective power relay) • Defective IOB 2 |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the power supply source. 2. Make sure that the breaker is turned on. 3. Replace the breaker if the breaker is not turned on. 4. Replace the FIB if +6VGINT (CN337-1 on IOB 2) is OFF. 5. Replace the AC drive board. 6. Replace the IOB 2. 7. Replace the +24V fuse on the PSU. 8. Replace the PSU |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 551 | A | Pressure roller thermistor error |
| | | The temperature measured by the pressure roller thermistor does not reach 0°C for 120 seconds. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose connection of pressure roller thermistor Defective pressure roller thermistor <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Related SC code: SC 541, SC561 |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Do SP5810 to cancel the SC fusing code. Check that the pressure roller thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the pressure roller thermistor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 552 | A | Pressure roller warm-up error 2 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The pressure roller temperature does not reach the ready temperature for 1600 seconds after the heating lamp on. The pressure roller temperature does not reach 100°C for 700 seconds after the pressure roller lamp on. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective thermistor <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Related SC code: SC 542, SC562 |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Do SP5810 to cancel the SC fusing code. Check if the pressure roller thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the pressure roller thermistor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 553 | A | Pressure roller overheat (software error) |
| | | The detected pressure roller temperature stays at 215°C or more for 10 seconds. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRIAC short, AC drive board defective • Defective IOB 2 • Defective BCU |
| | | <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Related SC code: SC 543, SC563 |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do SP5810 to cancel the SC fusing code. 2. Replace the AC drive board. 3. Replace the IOB 2. 4. Replace the BCU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 555 | A | Pressure roller fusing lamp remains on |
| | | After hot roller reaches warm-up temperature, the pressure roller fusing lamp remained for 360 sec. while the hot roller is not rotating. |
| | | Thermistor damaged, or out of position |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Do SP5810 to cancel the SC fusing code. 2. Replace the pressure roller thermistor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 557 | C | Zero cross frequency error |
| | | The detection error occurs twice or more in the 10 zero cross signal detections. This error is defined when the detected zero cross signal is less than 44. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise (High frequency) |
| | | Check the power supply source. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 559 | A | Consecutive fusing jam |
| | | The paper jam counter for the fusing unit reaches 3 times. The paper jam counter is cleared if the paper is fed correctly. |
| | | This SC is activated only when SP1 159-001 is set to "1" (default "0"). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paper jam in the fusing unit. |
| | | Remove the paper that is jammed in the fusing unit. Then make sure that the fusing unit is clean and has no obstacles in the paper feed path. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 561 | A | Heating roller thermistor error (end) |
| | | The temperature measured by the heating roller thermistor does not reach 0°C after 45 sec. and remains over this temperature for 10 readings. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose connection of the heating roller thermistor Defective heating roller thermistor |
| | | Replace the heating roller thermistor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 562 | A | Heating roller warm-up error 3 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The heating roller temperature does not reach the ready temperature for 850 seconds after the heating roller lamp on. The heating roller temperature does not reach 100°C for 400 seconds after the heating roller lamp on. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective thermistor <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Related SC code: SC 542, SC552 |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the heating roller thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the heating roller thermistor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 563 | A | Heating roller overheat 2 (software error) |
| | | The detected heating roller temperature (end) stays at 225°C or more for 10 seconds. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective AC drive board Defective IOB 2 Defective BCU <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Related SC code: SC 543, SC553 |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Do SP5810 to cancel the SC fusing code. Replace the AC drive board. Replace the IOB 2. Replace the BCU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 569 | D | Pressure roller lift error |
| | | Pressure roller lift motor not operating correctly. (No signal to indicate completion of operation.) |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressure roller lift motor defective Pressure roller lift sensor connection loose, broken, damaged Pressure roller lift motor blocked by an obstruction |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the pressure roller lift motor. Replace the pressure roller lift sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 584 | A | De-curler unit HP detection error |
| | | The de-curler unit HP sensor does not detect a home position for 6 seconds after the de-curler unit has tried to search for its home position. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> De-curler unit HP sensor connection loose or disconnected De-curler unit HP sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the de-curler unit HP sensor. Replace the de-curler unit HP sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 585 | C | Double-feed led adjustment error |
| | | The calibration of the double-feed LED for the paper type failed to reach the target voltage. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Double-feed sensor: LED and receptor dirty Sensor: LED and receptor connectors loose, broken, defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the double-feed sensor: LED and Receptor. Replace the double-feed sensor: LED and Receptor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 586 | A | De-curler limit sensor error |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The de-curler unit moves beyond the regulated range. The de-curler limit sensor does not detect any signal. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> De-curler unit HP sensor connection loose or disconnected De-curler unit HP sensor defective De-curler unit limit sensor connection loose or disconnected De-curler unit limit sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the de-curler unit HP sensor. Replace the de-curler unit HP sensor. Check the connection of the de-curler unit limit sensor. Replace the de-curler unit limit sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 590-001 | C | Paper feed motor 1 error |
| -002 | C | Paper feed motor 2 error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in paper feed motor 1 or 2. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in one of these motors short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace paper feed motor 1 or 2. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 590-003 | C | Grip motor 1 error |
| -004 | C | Grip motor 2 error |
| -005 | C | Grip motor 3 error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in grip motor 1, 2 or 3. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in one of these motors short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace grip motor 1, 2 or 3. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 590 -006 | C | Pressure roller lift motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the pressure roller lift motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the pressure roller lift motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 590 -008 | C | De-curler feed motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the de-curler feed motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the de-curler feed motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 590 -009 | C | De-curler unit motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the de-curler unit motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from IOB 2 to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the de-curler unit motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 590 -010 | C | Registration entrance motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the registration entrance motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from RCB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the registration entrance motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 590 -011 | C | Registration timing motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the registration timing motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from RCB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the registration timing motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 590 -012 | C | Shift roller motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the shift roller motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from RCB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the shift roller motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 590 -013 | C | PTR timing motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the PTR timing motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from RCB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the PTR timing motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 590 -014 | C | Shift roller unit motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the shift roller unit motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from RCB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the shift roller unit motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 590 -015 | C | Registration gate motor |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the registration gate unit motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from RCB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the registration gate motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 590 -016 | C | Duplex transport motor 2 error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the duplex transport motor 2. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from RCB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the duplex transport motor 2. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|--|
| 590 -017 | C | Inverter motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the inverter motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from PDB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the inverter motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------------|------|---|
| 590 -018 | C | Switchback motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the switchback motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from PDB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the switchback motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|---|
| 590-019 | C | Duplex transport motor 1 error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the duplex transport motor 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from PDB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the duplex transport motor 1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------|------|--|
| 590-020 | C | PTB motor error |
| | | The machine detects a short or open signal of the coil in the PTB motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness from PDB to this motor short, broken or disconnected • Coil in this motor short or open |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the harness. 3. Replace the PTB motor. |

Service Call Tables - 6

SC Codes Group 6: Device Communication

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-------|------|--|
| SC601 | B | Communication Error between BCU and MCU (D095 only) |
| | | One or more of the following occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The BCU cannot communicate with the MCU (LCT-MF) within 100 ms after power on after 3 tries. • A BREAK signal was detected after connection between the BCU and MCU. • After a communication error, three tries to communicate with the MCU failed. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection between BCU and MCU • BCU defective • MCU defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harness between the BCU and MCU. 2. Replace the BCU. 3. Replace the MCU in the LCT-MF. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 610 | D | Mechanical counter error: K |
| 611 | D | Mechanical counter error: FC |
| - | - | This SC is only for NA models. The machine detects the mechanical counter error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disconnected mechanical counter • Defective mechanical counter |
| | | Check or replace the mechanical counter. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
|-----|------|---|

| | | |
|-----|---|---|
| 620 | B | ADF Communication Error (D095 only) |
| | | No response from the ADF to the ACK signal issued by the IPU. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor connection between the IPU and ADF • Electrical noise interfering with communication between electrical components • ADF cable or connector loose, broken, defective • ADF defective • IPU defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the cable between IPU and ADF. 2. Replace the ADF. 3. Replace the IPU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 621 | D | Finisher communication error |
| - | - | While the IOB 2 communicates with an optional unit, an SC code is displayed if the IOB 2 receives the break signal which is generated by the peripherals only just after the main switch is turned on. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finisher I/F cable problems • Finisher main board problems • IOB 2 problems • BCU problems |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the finisher I/F cables are correctly connected. 2. Replace the main board of the finisher where you think the problem is occurring. 3. Replace the IOB 2. 4. Replace the BCU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 622 | D | 1st LCT communication error |
| 623 | D | 2nd LCT communication error |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| - | - | <p>While the IOB 2 communicates with an optional unit, an SC code is displayed if the IOB 2 receives the break signal which is generated by the peripherals only just after the main switch is turned on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LCT I/F cable problems • LCT main board problems • IOB 2 problems • BCU problems <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the LCT I/F cable is correctly connected. 2. Replace the main board of the LCT. 3. Replace the IOB 2. 4. Replace the BCU. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 625 | D | <p>RCB module version error</p> <p>The RCB module version in the main machine does not match the one in the LCT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incorrect registration unit installed <p>Install the correct registration unit.</p> |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 626 | D | BCU-RCB communication error |
| | | The IOB 1 does not receive an OK signal from RCB for a certain time after sending a command to it and the IOB 1 still does not receive an OK signal after sending the command 3 times. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration drawer connection defective • Disconnected harness between IOB 1 and RCB • RCB software not installed correctly • Defective IOB 1 • Defective RCB |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connection between the above devices. 2. Replace the RCB. 3. Replace the IOB 1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 632 | CTL B | Counter device error 1 |
| | | After 3 attempts to send a data frame to the optional counter device via the serial communication line, no ACK signal was received within 100 ms. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged • Make sure that SP5113 is set to enable the optional counter device. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 633 | CTL B | Counter device error 2 |
| | | After communication is established, the controller receives the break signal from the accounting device. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged • Make sure that SP5113 is set to enable the optional counter device. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 634 | CTL B | Counter device error 3 |
| | | A backup RAM error was returned by the counter device. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Counter device control board defective Backup battery of counter device defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 635 | CTL B | Counter device error 4 |
| | | A backup battery error was returned by the counter device. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Counter device control board defective Backup battery of counter device defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 641 | CTL D | BCU control data transfer abnormal |
| | | A sampling of the control data sent from the BCU reveals an abnormality. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller board defective External noise BCU board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the controller board. Replace the BCU board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|----------|---|
| 650 | | Communication error of the remote service modem (Embedded RCG-M) |
| -001 | CTL B | Authentication error |
| | | The authentication for the Embedded RCG-M fails at a dial up connection. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incorrect SP settings Disconnected telephone line Disconnected modem board <p>Check and set the correct user name (SP5816-156) and password (SP5816-157).</p> |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|-------|--|
| -004 | CTL B | Incorrect modem setting |
| | | Dial up fails due to the incorrect modem setting. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as -001 Check and set the correct AT command (SP5816-160). |
| -005 | - | Communication line error |
| | | The supplied voltage is not sufficient due to a defective communication line or defective connection. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as -001 Consult with the user's local telephone company. |
| -011 | - | Incorrect network setting |
| | | Both the NIC and Embedded RCG-M are activated at the same time. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as -001 Disable the NIC with SP5985-1. |
| -012 | - | Modem board error |
| | | The modem board does not work properly even though the setting of the modem board is installed with a dial up connection. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same as -001 1. Install the modem board. 2. Check and reset the modem board setting with SP5816. 3. Replace the modem board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|-------|--|
| 651 | | Incorrect dial up connection |
| -001 | CTL C | Program parameter error |
| -002 | CTL C | Program execution error |
| | | An unexpected error occurs when the modem (Embedded RCG-M) tries to call the center with a dial up connection. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Caused by a software bug |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 660 | D | Timer error |
| | | The machine fails to read the internal timer. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective engine firmware |
| | | Update the engine firmware to the latest version. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 661 | D | Engine start up: Time out error |
| | | The image processing check after machine power on does not complete after 10 seconds. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incorrect timing adjustment SP settings Image processing cannot be controlled. |
| | | Input the correct settings for the timing adjustment SP codes. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 662 | A | Slave CPU error |
| | | The slave CPU does not send a clear signal for the watchdog timer for the specified time (408 - 1496 ms.). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slave CPU out of control |
| | | Update the engine firmware to the latest version firmware. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 663 | D | CPU communication error |
| | | The communication between the master and slave CPU on the BCU does not complete after 100 msec. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective engine firmware Defective DP-RAM |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Update the engine firmware to the latest version. Replace the BCU. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 670 | CTL D | Engine start up error |
| | | The ready signal from the engine board is not detected. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective engine board. |
| | | Replace the engine board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 671 | CTL D | Engine board mismatch error |
| | | Engine board and controller mismatch detected. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wrong engine board installed. Wrong controller board installed. Check the type of engine board and controller board. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the BCU. Replace the controller board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 672 | CTL D | Controller-to-operation panel communication error at startup |
| | | After powering on the machine, the communication circuit between the controller and the operation panel is not opened, or communication with controller is interrupted after a normal startup. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller stall Controller board installed incorrectly Controller board defective Operation panel connector loose or defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the harness connection. Replace the controller board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 674 | | Board Power Error-1 |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| -001 | D | PSU-EA1 ch1: 24V power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the PSU-EA1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness broken or disconnected • Interlock signal from IOB 2 detected • RB defective • PSU-EA1 defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the PSU-EA1. 3. Replace the RB. |
| -002 | D | IOB 1: 24V_1AINT power off error 1 |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • FU203 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -003 | D | IOB 1: 24V_1AINT power off error 1 |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • FU210 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 1. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 675 | | Board Power Error-2 |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| -001 | D | PSU-EA1 ch2: 24V power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the PSU-EA1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness broken or disconnected • Interlock signal from IOB 2 detected • RB defective • PSU-EA1 defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the PSU-EA1. 3. Replace the RB. |
| -002 | D | IOB 1: 24V_2AINT power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • FU105 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -003 | D | IOB 1: 24V_2BINT power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • FU104 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| -004 | D | RCB: 24V_2BINT power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the RCB. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • IOB 1 defective • Registration unit disconnected |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the registration unit connection. 2. Replace the IOB 1. 3. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -005 | D | IOB 1: 24VINT power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective |
| | | Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -006 | D | IOB 1: 24VINTA power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • IOB 1 defective • FU104 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -007 | D | RCB: 24VINTA1 power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the RCB. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration unit disconnected • PSU-EA1 defective • IOB 1 defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the registration unit connection. 2. Replace the IOB 1. 3. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| -008 | D | RCB: 24VINTA2 power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the RCB. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration unit disconnected • PSU-EA1 defective • IOB 1 defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the registration unit connection. 2. Replace the IOB 1. 3. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -009 | D | IOB 2: 24VINT power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 2. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective |
| | | Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -010 | D | IOB 2: 24VINTA |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 2. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • FU101 on the IOB 2 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 2. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| 676 | | Board Power Error-3 |
| -001 | D | PSU-EA1: 24V_ch3 power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the PSU-EA1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness broken or disconnected • PSU-EA1 defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the PSU-EA1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| -002 | D | IOB 2: 24V_3A power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 2. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • FU103 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -003 | D | IOB 2: 24V_3B power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 2. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • FU102 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |
| -004 | D | IOB 2: 24V_3C power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 2. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA1 defective • FU104 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| 677 | | Board Power Error-4 |
| -001 | D | PSU-EA1: 24V_ch4 power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the PSU-EA1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness broken or disconnected • PSU-EA1 defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the PSU-EA1. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|--|
| -002 | D | IOB 1: 24V_3A power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA2 defective • FU106 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA2. |
| -003 | D | IOB 1: 24V_3B power off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA2 defective • FU107 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA2. |
| -004 | D | IOB 1: TSNS_VCC power off error |
| | | The machine detects TSNS_VCC power off from the IOB 1. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSU-EA2 defective • FU104 on the IOB 1 shorted or opened • IOB 1 defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the IOB 1. 2. Check or replace the PSU-EA2. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 678 | | Board Power Error-5 |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|--|
| -001 | D | CTB_+24V_off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off for 1 second from the PSU in the buffer pass unit after +24V power was turned on. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness disconnected or broken • PSU (Buffer Pass Unit) defective • Main board (Buffer Pass Unit) defective • Shortage due to overload on the motor or fan • Fuse tripped or defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harnesses to the PSU in the buffer pass unit. 2. Replace the PSU in the buffer pass unit. 3. Replace the main board in the buffer pass unit. 4. Remove any obstacle to the motor or fan or replace the motor or fan. 5. Check or replace the fuses on the PSU. |
| -002 | D | CTB_+24VINT_off error |
| | | The machine detects 24 V power off for 1 second from the PSU in the buffer pass unit after +24V power was turned off and front doors have been closed. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Harness disconnected or broken • PSU (Buffer Pass Unit) defective • Main board (Buffer Pass Unit) defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or replace the harnesses to the PSU in the buffer pass unit. 2. Replace the PSU in the buffer pass unit. 3. Replace the main board in the buffer pass unit. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 681 | D | Communication error: Toner cartridge and RFID |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|--------------|------|---|
| -001 | - | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The machine detects a communication error between the toner cartridge and RFID at starting the communication. The machine cannot recover the communication between the toner cartridge and RFID after the third communication retry. |
| -001 to -005 | - | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RFID defective ASAP I/F disconnected Incorrect communication due to noise ID chip defective or not installed in a toner cartridge |
| -001 to -005 | - | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the harness connection. Replace the IOB 1. Replace the RFID. |
| -011 to -014 | - | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the toner bottle is correctly installed in the machine. Install the correct toner bottle in the machine. <p>The suffix number of the SC code indicates the following: -011: K, -012: C, -013: M, -014: Y</p> |
| -015 to -018 | - | <p>Replace the RFID.</p> <p>The suffix number of the SC code indicates the following: -015: K, -016: C, -017: M, -018: Y</p> |
| -019 to -030 | - | <p>No action except turning off and on is required.</p> <p>The suffix number of the SC code indicates the following: -019/-023/-027: K, -020/-024/-028: C, -021/-025/-029: M, -022/-026/-030: Y</p> |
| -031 to -046 | - | <p>Replace the toner bottle.</p> <p>The suffix number of the SC code indicates the following: -031/-035/-039/-043: K, -032/-036/-040/-044: C, -033/-037/-041/-045: M, -034/-038/-042/-046: Y</p> |
| -047 to -054 | - | <p>No action except turning off and on is required.</p> <p>The suffix number of the SC code indicates the following: -047/-051: K, -048/-052: C, -049/-053: M, -050/-054: Y</p> |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|--------------------|------|--|
| 683 | C | Toner bottle checking error: Toner cartridge and RFID |
| -035 To -045 | - | The machine detects a communication error between the toner cartridge and RFID at checking the toner bottles even though no toner bottle is installed in the machine. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incorrect communication due to noise • ID chip defective or not installed in a toner cartridge |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the ID chip on the toner bottle is installed. 2. Install the correct toner bottle in the machine. <p>The suffix number of the SC code indicates the following: -035/-039/-043: K, -036/-040/-044: C, -037/-041/-045: M, -038/-042/-045: Y</p> |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 686 | D | BCU-IPU communication error |
| | | The BCU detects a communication error with the IPU three times consecutively. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BCU defective • IPU defective • I/F cable disconnected or broken |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the BCU. 2. Replace the IPU. 3. Replace the I/F cable between BCU and IPU. |

Service Call Tables - 7-1

SC Codes Group 7: Peripherals

3


| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 701 | B | ADF Pickup Roller Release Malfunction (D095 only) |
| | | The pick-up roller HP sensor does not activate or de-activate when the pick-up motor turns on. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HP sensor connector, harness loose, broken, defective • Pick-up motor connector, harness loose, broken defective • Pick-up roller HP sensor defective • Pick-up motor defective • ADF main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connections. 2. Replace the pick-up roller HP sensor. 3. Replace the pick-up motor. 4. Replace the main board of the ADF. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 702 | B | ADF Feed-In Motor Error (D095 only) |
| | | While the feed motor is operating, the encoder pulse signal is not received within the specified time, or the paper size length encoder signal cannot be detected within the specified time (the encoder is built into the feed-in motor). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feed-in motor connector, harness loose, broken, defective • Paper length sensor connector, harness loose, broken, defective • Feed-in motor defective • Paper length sensor or encoder is defective • ADF main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connections. 2. Replace the feed-in motor. 3. Replace the paper length sensor. 4. Replace the main board of the ADF. |


| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 703 | B | ADF Transport Belt Motor Error (D095 only) |
| | | The encoder pulse signal did not change within 100 ms after 3 attempts to detect any change, causing a "P1" jam error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport belt motor defective • Poor connection between the transport motor and ADF main board • ADF main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the transport belt motor. 2. Check or replace the harness connections. 3. Replace the transport belt motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 704 | B | ADF Feed-Out Motor Error (D095 only) |
| | | The encoder pulse signal did not change within 80 ms after 3 attempts to detect any change, causing a "P2 jam error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feed-out motor defective • Poor connection between the feed-out motor and ADF main board • ADF main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the feed-out motor. 2. Check or replace the harness connections. 3. Replace the ADF main control board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 705 | B | ADF Original Table Lift Malfunction (D095 only) |
| | | One of the following conditions was detected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The bottom plate position sensor did not activate when the bottom plate motor lifted the original table. • The bottom plate HP sensor did not activate when the bottom plate motor lowered the original table. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bottom plate position sensor defective • Bottom plate HP sensor defective • Bottom plate motor defective • ADF main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the bottom plate position sensor. 2. Replace the bottom plate HP sensor. 3. Replace the bottom plate motor 4. Replace the ADF main control board. |



| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 720 | D | Finisher (B830) upper transport motor error |
| | | No encoder pulse signal is detected for the transport motor within the prescribed time. The 1st failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upper transport motor disconnected, defective • Finisher connection to transport motor loose, defective • Upper transport motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness of the upper transport motor. 2. Replace the upper transport motor. 3. Replace the main board of the finisher (B830). |



| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 721 | B | Finisher (B830) jogger motor error: Front |
| -01 | B | Finisher (B830) jogger motor error: Rear |
| | | <p>The jogger fences move out of the home position but the HP sensor output does not change within the specified number of pulses.</p> <p>The 1st failure causes an original jam message, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code.</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jogger HP sensor disconnected, defective • Jogger motor disconnected, defective • Jogger motor overloaded due to obstruction • Finisher main board and jogger motor connection loose, defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check and remove obstruction to the jogger motor. 2. Check the harness connections. 3. Replace the jogger HP sensor. 4. Replace the jogger motor. 5. Replace the main board of the finisher (B830). |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 723 | B | Finisher feed-out motor |
| | | The stack feed-out belt HP sensor does not activate within the specified time after the stack feed-out belt motor turns on. The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stack feed-out HP sensor disconnected, defective • Feed-out motor disconnected, defective • Finisher main board connection to feed out motor disconnected, defective • Motor overload due to obstruction |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstructions around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Replace the stack feed-out motor. 3. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 724 | B | Finisher stapler hammer motor error |
| | | Stapling does not finish within the prescribed time after the staple hammer motor turns on. The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stapler hammer motor overloaded due to obstruction, jammed staple, number of sheets exceeds limit for stapling • Stapler hammer motor disconnected, defective • Staple hammer motor HP sensor disconnected, defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the staple hammer motor HP sensor if the motor is rotating. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 725 | B | Finisher exit guide plate motor error |
| | | After moving away from the guide plate position sensor, the exit guide is not detected at the home position within the prescribed time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guide plate motor disconnected, defective • Guide plate motor overloaded due to obstruction • Guide plate position sensor disconnected, defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above. 2. Check for blockages in the guide plate motor mechanism. 3. Replace the guide plate position sensor and/or guide plate motor 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 726 | B | Shift jogger motor 1 error |
| | | The sides fences do not retract within the prescribed time after the shift jogger motor switches on. The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shift jogger motor disconnected, defective • Shift jogger motor overloaded due to obstruction • Shift jogger HP sensor disconnected, defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the shift jogger HP sensor 4. Replace the shift jogger motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 728 | B | Shift jogger retraction motor error |
| | | The side fences do not retract within the prescribed time after the retraction motor switches on. The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor harness disconnected, loose, defective • Motor defective • Motor overload • HP sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the shift tray jogger lift HP sensor. 4. Replace the shift jogger retraction motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 730 | B | Lower Transport Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | No encoder pulse signal is detected for the lower transport motor within 600 ms. The 1st failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower transport motor disconnected, defective • Finisher connection to lower transport motor loose, defective • Lower transport motor blocked by an obstruction • Lower transport motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the lower transport motor. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 731 | B | Upper Tray Exit Motor Error (Proof Tray): 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | No encoder pulse signal is detected for the upper transport motor within 600 ms. The 1st failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upper tray exit motor disconnected, defective • Finisher connection to upper transport motor loose, defective • Upper tray exit motor blocked by an obstruction • Upper tray exit motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the upper tray exit motor. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 732 | B | Shift Tray Exit Motor: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The shift tray exit motor is not operating. The 1st failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor is blocked by an obstruction • Motor defective • Finisher main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the shift tray exit motor. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 733 | B | Stapler Exit Motor: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The stapler exit motor is not operating. The 1st failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor is blocked by an obstruction • Motor defective • Finisher main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the stapler exit motor. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 734 | B | Upper Tray Junction Gate Motor: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The upper tray junction gate HP sensor did not detect the gate at the home position within 200 ms after two attempts. -or- The HP sensor twice detected the gate at the home position for more than 200 ms after it was supposed to open. The 1st failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Junction gate did not arrive at the home position within the specified time. • Junction gate did not leave the home position within the specified time. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the upper tray junction gate HP sensor. 4. Replace the upper tray junction gate motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 735 | B | Staple Junction Gate Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The staple tray junction gate HP sensor did not detect the gate at the home position within 200 ms after two attempts. -or- The HP sensor twice detected the gate at the home position for more than 200 ms after it was supposed to open. The 1st failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Junction gate did not arrive at the home position within the specified time • Junction gate did not leave the home position within the specified time |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the staple tray junction gate HP sensor. 4. Replace the staple junction gate motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 736 | B | Pre-Stack Junction Gate Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The pre-stack junction gate HP sensor did not detect the gate at the home position for within 200 ms after two attempts. -or- The HP sensor twice detected the gate at the home position for more than 200 ms after it was supposed to open. The 1st failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Junction gate did not arrive at the home position within the specified time • Junction gate did not leave the home position within the specified time |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the pre-stack junction gate HP sensor. 4. Replace the pre-stack junction gate motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 737 | B | Pre-Stack Transport Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The pre-stack transport motor is not operating. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor is blocked by an obstruction • Motor defective • Finisher main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the pre-stack transport motor. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 738 | B | Pre-Stack Junction Gate Release Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The pre-stack junction gate release HP sensor did not detect the gate at the home position within 200 ms after two attempts. |
| | | -or- The HP sensor twice detected the gate at the home position for more than 200 ms after it was supposed to open. The 1st failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Junction gate did not arrive at the home position within the specified time. • Junction gate did not leave the home position within the specified time. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the pre-stack junction gate release HP sensor. 4. Replace the pre-stack junction gate release motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 740 | B | Finisher corner stapler motor error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The stapler motor did not switch off within 600 ms after operating. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of sheets in the stack exceeded the limit for stapling • Stapler rotation sensor 1 defective • Staple jam • Motor blocked by an obstruction • Stapler motor harness loose, broken, defective • Corner stapler motor defective • Main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above. 2. Check or clear staple jams around the stapler. 3. Replace the stapler. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 741 | B | Finisher corner stapler rotation motor error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The stapler did not return to its home position within the specified time after stapling. -or- The stapler failed to leave the home position within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective stapler rotation motor • Overload to the stapler rotation motor • Defective stapler rotation HP sensor |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the stapler rotation HP sensor. 4. Replace the corner stapler rotation motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 742 | B | Finisher Stapler Movement Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | Staple movement is not finished for a certain time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor overload • Loose connection of the stapler home position sensor • Loose connection of the stapler movement motor • Defective stapler home position sensor • Defective stapler movement motor |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the stapler home position sensor. 4. Replace the stapler movement motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 743 | B | Booklet Stapler Motor Error 1: Front Motor (Booklet Finisher D434) |
| | | The booklet stapler - front does not start operation within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Booklet stapler motor (front) harness loose, broken, defective • Booklet stapler motor (front) overloaded due to obstruction • Booklet stapler motor (front) defective • Booklet finisher control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the booklet stapler motor - front. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 744 | B | Booklet Stapler Motor Error 2: Rear Motor (Booklet Finisher D434) |
| | | The booklet stapler - rear does not start operation within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Booklet stapler motor (rear) harness loose, broken, defective • Booklet stapler motor (rear) overloaded due to obstruction • Booklet stapler motor (rear) defective • Booklet finisher control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the booklet stapler motor - rear. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 745 | B | Feed-Out Belt Motor Error (Finisher B830) |
| | | The stack feed-out belt HP sensor does not activate within the specified time after the stack feed-out belt motor turns on. The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <p>If the motor is operating</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stack feed-out HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Stack feed-out HP sensor defective <p>If the motor is not operating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feed-out belt motor blocked by an obstruction • Feed-out belt motor harness loose, broken, defective • Feed-out belt motor defective • Booklet finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the stack feed-out belt HP sensor. 4. Replace the feed-out belt motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 746 | B | Stack Plate Motor Error 1: Center Motor (B830) |
| | | <p>The stack plate HP sensor (center) does not activate within 500 ms after the motor turns on.</p> <p>The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code.</p> |
| | | <p>If the motor is operating</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Center stack plate HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Center stack plate HP sensor defective <p>If the motor is not operating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor blocked by an obstruction • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the stack plate HP sensor (center). 4. Replace the stack plate motor (center). 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 747 | B | Stack Plate Motor Error 2: Front Motor (B830) |
| | | <p>The stack plate HP sensor (front) does not activate within 500 ms after the motor turns on.</p> <p>The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code.</p> |
| | | <p>If the motor is operating</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front stack plate HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Front stack plate HP sensor defective <p>If the motor is not operating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor blocked by an obstruction • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the stack plate HP sensor (front). 4. Replace the stack plate motor (front). 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 748 | B | Stack Plate Motor Error 3: Rear Motor (B830) |
| | | The stack plate HP sensor (rear) does not activate within 500 ms after the motor turns on. The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <p>If the motor is operating</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rear stack plate HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Rear stack plate HP sensor defective <p>If the motor is not operating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor blocked by an obstruction • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the stack plate HP sensor (rear). 4. Replace the stack plate motor (rear). 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 750 | B | Tray 1 (Upper Tray Lift) Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | <p>The upper tray paper height sensor does not change its status within 20 sec. after the tray raises or lowers.</p> <p>The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tray lift motor disconnected, defective • Upper tray paper height sensor disconnected, defective • Finisher main board connection to motor loose • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the upper tray paper height sensor. 4. Replace the upper tray lift motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 753 | B | Drag Drive Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The drag drive HP sensor did not detect the stacking roller at the HP sensor within 1 sec. -or- The drag roller did not leave the home position at the specified time. The 1st failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | If the motor is operating <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drag drive HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Drag drive HP sensor defective If the motor is not operating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor blocked by an obstruction • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the drag drive HP sensor. 4. Replace the drag drive motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 754 | B | Drag Roller Motor Error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The stacking roller drag motor did not turn on. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Finisher control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the drag roller motor. 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 755 | B | Shift Motor Error: 3K Finisher (B830) |
| | | <p>The shift tray half-turn sensors: Failed twice to detect the shift tray at the home position at the specified time. -or- Failed twice to detect that the shift tray had left the home position. The 1st failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code.</p> |
| | | <p>If the motor is operating</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Half-turn sensor 1, 2 harnesses loose, broken, defective • One of the half-turn sensors defective <p>If the motor is not operating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor blocked by an obstruction • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the shift tray half-turn sensor 1 or 2. 4. Replace the shift motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 760 | B | Finisher punch motor error: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | The punch HP sensor is not activated within the specified time after the punch motor turned on. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Punch HP sensor disconnected, defective • Punch motor disconnected or defective • Punch motor overload due to obstruction |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connections and cables for the punch motor and HP sensor. 2. Check for blockages in the punch motor mechanism. 3. Replace the punch HP sensor and/or punch motor 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 761 | B | Fold Plate Motor Error: Booklet Finisher D434 |
| | | The fold plate moves but is not detected at the home position within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fold plate HP sensor disconnected, defective • Fold plate motor disconnected, defective • Fold plate motor overloaded due to obstruction. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connections and cables for the fold plate motor and HP sensor. 2. Check for blockages in the folder plate motor mechanism. 3. Replace the fold plate HP sensor and/or fold plate motor 4. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 765 | B | Fold Unit Bottom Fence Lift Motor Error: Booklet Finisher D434 |
| | | The fold unit bottom fence did not return to the home position within the specified time. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fold bottom fence mechanism overloaded due to an obstruction • Fold bottom fence HP sensor connector loose, broken, defective • Fold bottom fence HP sensor defective • Fold bottom fence lift motor connector loose, broken, defective • Fold bottom fence lift motor defective • Main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the fold bottom fence HP sensor. 4. Replace the fold bottom fence lift motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 766 | B | Clamp Roller Retraction Motor: Booklet Finisher D434 |
| | | The clamp roller did not return to the home position within the specified time. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clamp roller mechanism overloaded due to an obstruction • Clamp roller HP sensor connector loose, broken, defective • Clamp roller HP sensor defective • Clamp roller retraction motor connector loose, broken, defective • Clamp roller retraction motor defective • Main control board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the clamp roller HP sensor. 4. Replace the clamp roller retraction motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

Service Call Tables - 7-2

SC Codes Group 7: Peripherals

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------------|------|---|
| 767 -01 | B | Stack JG Motor (Booklet Finisher: D434) |
| | | The stack junction gate motor did not return to the home position within the prescribed time. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check junction gate for obstruction and remove it • Stack JG HP sensor connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Stack JG motor connector loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| -02 | B | Stack Transport Unit Motor (Booklet Finisher: D434) |
| | | The stack transport unit HP sensor did not detect the stack transport unit at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for any obstruction around the motor and remove it • Stack transport unit motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Stack transport unit HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Motor defective • Finisher main board defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 770 | B | Cover Interposer Lift Motor 1 Error |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| | | <p>In the first tray:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The upper limit sensor did not detect the bottom plate within the specified time after the lift motor switched on to lift the bottom plate. • The lower limit sensor did not direct the bottom plate within the specified time after the lift motor switched on to lower the bottom plate. <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In both cases, 1 error count indicates a jam, 2 error counts cause this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lift motor, upper limit sensor, lower limit sensor harnesses, connectors loose, broken, defective • Lift motor defective • Upper limit sensor defective • Lower limit sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace lift motor 1. 4. Replace the 1st paper upper limit sensor. 5. Replace the 1st paper lower limit sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 771 | B | Cover Interposer Lift Motor 2 Error |
| | | <p>In the second tray:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The upper limit sensor did not detect the bottom plate within the specified time after the lift motor switched on to lift the bottom plate. • The lower limit sensor did not direct the bottom plate within the specified time after the lift motor switched on to lower the bottom plate. <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In both cases, 1 error count indicates a jam, 2 error counts cause this SC code. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lift motor, upper limit sensor, lower limit sensor harnesses, connectors loose, broken, defective • Lift motor defective • Upper limit sensor defective • Lower limit sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace lift motor 2. 4. Replace the 2nd paper upper limit sensor. 5. Replace the 2nd paper lower limit sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 772 | B | Cover Interposer Pickup Motor 1 Error |
| | | <p>In the first tray:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While the pick-up roller motor was on, the pick-up roller HP sensor did not detect the pick-up roller at the home position within the specified number of pulses. • While the pick-up roller motor was on, the pick-up roller HP sensor did not detect the pick-up roller at the home position above the specified number of pulses. <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In both cases, 1 error count indicates a jam, 2 error counts cause this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pick-up motor, pick-up roller HP sensor harnesses, connectors were loose, broken, defective • Pick-up motor overload due to an obstruction • Pick-up motor defective • Pick-up roller HP sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the 1st pick-up roller HP sensor. 4. Replace the 1st pick-up motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 773 | B | Cover Interposer Pickup Motor 2 Error |
| | | <p>In the second tray:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While the pick-up roller motor was on, the pick-up roller HP sensor did not detect the pick-up roller at the home position within the specified number of pulses. • While the pick-up roller motor was on, the pick-up roller HP sensor did not detect the pick-up roller at the home position above the specified number of pulses. <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In both cases, 1 error count indicates a jam, 2 error counts cause this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The pick-up motor, pick-up roller HP sensor harnesses, connectors were loose, broken, defective • Pick-up motor overload due to an obstruction • Pick-up motor defective • Pick-up roller HP sensor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the 2nd pick-up roller HP sensor. 4. Replace the 2nd pick-up motor. |


| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 775 | B | Jogger Top Fence Motor: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | <p>The top fence HP sensor detected that:</p> <p>The top fence did not arrive at the home position within the specified number of pulses.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The top fence failed to leave the home position within the specified number of pulses.</p> |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| | | <p>If the jogger top fence motor is operating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Top fence HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Top fence HP sensor defective <p>If the jogger top fence motor is not operating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor blocked by an obstruction • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Finisher main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the top fence HP sensor. 4. Replace the top fence motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 776 | B | Jogger Bottom Fence Motor: 3K Finisher B830 |
| | | <p>The bottom fence HP sensor detected that:</p> <p>The bottom fence did not arrive at the home position at the specified time.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The bottom fence failed to leave the home position at the specified time.</p> |
| | | <p>If the jogger bottom fence motor is operating:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bottom fence HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective 2. Bottom fence HP sensor defective <p>If the jogger bottom fence motor is not operating:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Motor blocked by an obstruction 2. Motor harness loose, broken, defective 3. Motor defective 4. Finisher main board defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the top fence HP sensor. 4. Replace the top fence motor. 5. Replace the finisher main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 780 | B | Z-Fold Feed Motor Error |
| | | The feed motor that drives the feed rollers and exit rollers in the Z-fold unit is not operating. The 1st alert signals a jam, the 2nd alert triggers this SC. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Motor blocked by an obstruction • Motor defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the feed motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 781 | B | Z-Fold Lower Stopper Motor Error |
| | | The lower stopper failed to leave the home position with the specified number of motor pulses. |
| | | <p> Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower stopper motor disconnected, defective • Lower stopper motor overloaded due to obstruction • Lower stopper HP sensor disconnected, defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the lower stopper motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 782 | B | Z-fold Upper Stopper Motor |
| | | The upper stopper failed to leave the home position with the specified number of motor pulses. The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upper stopper motor disconnected, defective • Upper stopper motor overloaded due to obstruction • Upper stopper HP sensor disconnected, defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check or clear obstacles around the motor drive mechanism. 2. Check the harness connection. 3. Replace the upper stopper motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 784 | B | Z-Fold Timing Sensor Adjustment Error 1 |
| | | The output voltage light emitted from the sensor changed, but the return input was not sufficient to attain V0. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor, mirror dirty from paper dust, other particles • Harness loose, broken, defective • Mirror out of position |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the fold timing sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 785 | B | Z-Fold Timing Sensor Adjustment Error 2 |
| | | The output voltage light emitted from the sensor changed, but the return input was not sufficient to attain V0. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sensor, mirror dirty from paper dust, other particles • Harness loose, broken, defective • Mirror out of position |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the leading edge sensor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|--|
| 786 | B | Z-Fold Memory Error |
| | | Several attempts to write to the Z-fold memory failed. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the machine power off/on • EEPROM on Z-Folder main board defective |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the main board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------------|------|---|
| 787 -01 | D | Entrance motor error (Stacker 1: D447) |
| | | The motor drive PCB detected an error at the motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loose, broken, defective harness or connector of the entrance motor • Defective motor or motor drive board |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the entrance motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| -02 | D | Shift JG motor error (Stacker 1: D447) |
| | | The shift tray JG HP sensor did not detect the shift junction gate in (or out of) its home position. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirty shift tray JG HP sensor • Loose, broken, defective sensor harness or connector • Loose, broken, defective shift tray JG motor harness or connector • Defective JG HP sensor • Defective shift JG motor or motor drive board |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the JG HP sensor. 3. Replace the shift JG motor. |
| -03 | D | Transport Motor Error (Stacker 1: D447) |
| | | The motor drive PCB detected an error at the motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loose, broken, defective harness of the transport motor • Defective transport motor or motor drive board |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 1. Replace the transport motor. |
| -04 | D | Proof Tray JG Motor (Stacker 1: D447) |
| | | The proof tray JG HP sensor did not detect the proof tray junction gate in (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loose, broken, defective sensor harness or connector • Dirt or defective Proof tray JG HP sensor • Defective proof tray JG HP sensor • Defective proof tray JG Motor or motor drive board |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness connection. 2. Replace the proof tray JG HP sensor. 1. Replace the proof tray JG motor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| -05 | D | Proof Tray Exit Motor Error (Stacker 1: D447) |
| | | The motor drive PCB detected an error at the motor. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose, broken, defective proof tray exit motor harness or connector Defective proof tray exit motor or motor drive board |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the harness connection. Replace the proof tray exit motor. |

★ Important

- Two High-Capacity Stackers can be installed in the same line.
- The following SC Codes (SC788-1 to 5) apply to the second stacker in the line if it is installed.
- SC Codes SC787-1 to -5 apply to the first stacker.

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 788 | D | Entrance motor error (Stacker 2: D447) |
| -01 | | See SC787-01. |
| -02 | D | Shift JG motor error (Stacker 2: D447) |
| | | See SC787-02. |
| -03 | D | Transport Motor Error (Stacker 2: D447) |
| | | See SC787-03. |
| -04 | D | Proof Tray JG Motor (Stacker 2: D447) |
| | | See SC787-04. |
| -05 | D | Proof Tray Exit Motor Error (Stacker 2: D447) |
| | | See SC787-05. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 790 | B | Booklet Stapler Jogger Motor Error (Booklet Finisher: D434) |
| | | The jogger fence HP sensor failed to detect the jogger fence at the home position within the specified time. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the booklet stapler jogger motor is operating: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Jogger fence HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective 2. Jogger fence HP sensor defective • If the jogger bottom fence motor is not operating: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Motor blocked by an obstruction 2. Motor harness loose, broken, defective 3. Motor defective 4. Finisher main board defective |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|------|---|
| 791 | B | Booklet Stapler Bottom Fence Motor (Booklet Finisher: D434) |
| | | The bottom fence failed to return to home position or failed to leave the home position within the prescribed time. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An obstruction is blocking the movement of the bottom fence • Motor harness loose, broken, defective • Bottom fence HP sensor loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Sensor defective |

SC792-xx: Ring Binder (D392)

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|
| 792-1 | D | Junction gate error | |
| | | <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 36 pulses) (1 detection, jam, twice detected, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 22 pulses) (1 detection, jam, twice detected, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Path JG motor (M201) defective • Motor connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Path JG sensor (S203) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor (S203) defective |
| 792-2 | D | Pre-punch side fence HP error | |
| | | <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 600 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Side jogger motor (M302) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Pre-punch jogger HP sensor (S301) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor (S301) defective |
| 792-3 | D | Pre-punch jogger roller HP error | |
| | | <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 36 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 22 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog roller lift motor (M305) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Jog roller lift HP sensor (S309) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |

| | | | |
|-------|---|--|---|
| 792-4 | D | Punch defective | |
| | | <p>One or more of the following occurred:</p> <p>Punch unit not detected at initialization.</p> <p>No motor rotation detected at HP at 30 ms after the DC motor turned on</p> <p>No encoder pulse detected at HP at 5 ms after the DC motor turned on</p> <p>Not detected at HP at 400 ms after the DC motor turned on</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Punch motor (M304) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Punch HP sensor (S302) connector loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective • Punch encoder sensor (S303) connector loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective |
| 792-5 | D | Paddle roller HP error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paddle roller lift motor (M603) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Paddle roller HP sensor (S602) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-6 | D | Jogger fence 1 error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence 1 motor (M604) connector, loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Motor overload • Side fence 1 HP sensor (S601) connector, loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |

| | | | |
|-------|---|---|--|
| 792-7 | D | Jogger fence 2 error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence 2 motor (M606) connector, loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Motor overload • Side fence HP sensor 1 (S611) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-8 | D | Stack tamper HP error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stack tamper motor (M607) connector, loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Motor overload • Stack tamper HP sensor (S612) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-9 | D | Pre-bind jogger clamp HP error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine clamp motor (M605) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Motor overload • Clamp HP sensor (S603) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|
| 792-10 | D | Binder unit runout error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Runout press roller motor (M610) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Motor overload • Runout roller HP sensor (S614) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-11 | D | Clamp thickness error | |
| | | <p>50-sheet detection sensor (S606) went OFF during pre-bind jogging when a 100-sheet thickness was detected. (1st detection jam, 2nd detection SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>50-sheet detection sensor went OFF at initialization when the clamp moved to the open position.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 50-sheet detection sensor (S606) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-12 | D | Alignment pin error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alignment pin motor (M602) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Alignment pin HP sensor (S604) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|--|
| 792-13 | D | Pre-bind jogger shutter error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shutter motor (M608) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Shutter HP sensor (S605) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-14 | D | 50/100 clamp adjustment error | |
| | | <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 400 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 50/100 adjustment motor (M702) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Ring switch HP sensor (S706) connector loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective • Ring switch timing sensor (S707) connector loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective |
| 792-15 | D | Timing sensor interval error | |
| | | <p>The bind timing sensor (S702) remained ON or OFF longer than the prescribed time (1500 ms) during initialization or ring binding (1st detection: jam, 2nd detection: SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clamp unit motor (M701) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Bind timing sensor (S702) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|--|
| 792-16 | D | Clamp unit HP error | |
| | | <p>At initialization or during ring binding, did not arrive at the home position within the prescribed time (1500 ms) (1st detection: jam, 2nd detection: SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 1500 ms) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clamp unit motor (M701) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Clamp unit HP sensor (S701) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-17 | D | Spine alignment error | |
| | | <p>During pin alignment operation, the pin did not reach the up position or return to the home position with the prescribed time (400 ms), and one retry failed within the same time limit.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alignment pin motor (M602) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Alignment pin HP sensor (S604) connector loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective • Alignment pin up sensor (S610) connector loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective • Stack not jogged correctly, or not punched correctly |
| 792-18 | D | Binder unit not detected | |
| | | <p>The binder unit could not be detected at initialization.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drawer connector loose, broken, defective • Drawer connector defective |

| | | | |
|--------|---|--|---|
| 792-19 | D | Output belt unit rotation error | |
| | | <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 800 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 2300 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output belt rotation motor (M403) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Output belt rotation HP sensor (S403) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-20 | D | Output belt 1 HP error | |
| | | <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 200 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 2125 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output belt 1 motor (M401) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Output belt 1 HP sensor (S401) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |
| 792-21 | D | Output belt 2 HP error | |
| | | <p>Detected at HP after the time prescribed to leave the HP had elapsed (more than 200 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Not detected at HP after the time prescribed to arrive at the HP had elapsed (more than 3130 pulses) (1st detection, jam, 2nd detection, SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output belt 2 motor (M402) connector loose, broken, defective • Motor overload • Motor defective • Output belt 2 HP sensor (S402) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective |

| | | | |
|--------|---|--|--|
| 792-22 | D | Stack height error | |
| | | <p>Stack height sensor remained ON while moving toward the top.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sensor did not go ON within 6 sec. after the motor turned on.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacker motor (M501) connector loose, broken, defective Motor overload Stack height sensor (S502) connector loose, broken, defective Sensor defective |

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|
| 792-23 | D | Stacker error | |
| | | <p>Although the stacker was full at the start and end of stacker operation with the stacker full (stacker sensors ON together), no documents were detected (also when documents were leaning)</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Although the stacker was detected full with the stacker stopped, no documents were detected within 2 sec.</p> <p>(1st detection jam, 2nd detection SC error)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacker HP sensor (S501) connector loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective Stacker height HP sensor (S502) connector loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective Stacker detect sensor (S504) loose, broken, defective, or sensor defective |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|------------------|
| SC793-1 | D | Shift Motor Error | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| | | The shift roller HP sensor did not detect the shift roller at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shift roller HP sensor dirty Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective Check for and remove any obstructions that interfere with the operation of the motor Shift motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective Sensor defective Motor or motor drive board defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|------------------|
| SC793-2 | D | Front Jogger Fence Motor Error | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| | | The front jogger fence HP sensor did not detect the front jogger fence at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front jogger fence HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Check for and remove any obstructions that interfere with the operation of the motor • Motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Motor or shift motor drive board defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|------------------|
| SC793-3 | D | Rear Jogger Fence Motor Error | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| | | The rear jogger fence HP sensor did not detect the rear jogger fence at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rear jogger fence HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Check for and remove any obstructions that interfere with the operation of the motor • Motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Motor or shift motor drive board defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|------------------|
| SC793-4 | D | Jogger Fence Retraction Motor Error | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| | | The jogger fence retraction HP sensor did not detect the jogger fences at (or out of) their home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jogger fence retraction HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Check for and remove any obstructions that interfere with the operation of the motor • Motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Motor or shift motor drive board defective | |
| SC793-5 | D | Sub Jogger Motor Error | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| | | The sub jogger HP sensor did not detect the sub jogger fence at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub jogger fence HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Check for and remove any obstructions that interfere with the operation of the motor • Motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Motor or shift motor drive board defective | |
| SC793-6 | D | LE Stopper Motor Error | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| | | The LE stopper HP sensor did not detect the leading edge stopper at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LE stopper HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Check for and remove any obstructions that interfere with the operation of the motor • Motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Motor or shift motor drive board defective |
|--|--|---|

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|------------------|
| SC793-7 | D | Tray Lift Motor Error | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| | | When the tray was ascending (or descending), the state of the paper height sensor did not change at the prescribed time to detect the height of the stack and adjust the height of the tray. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for and remove any obstructions that interfere with the operation of the tray lift motor or paper height sensor actuator • Sensor actuator loose or broken • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Motor defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|------------------|
| SC793-8 | D | Proof Tray Exit Motor Error | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| | | The motor drive PCB detected an error at the motor. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Motor or motor drive board defective | |

★ Important

- Two High-Capacity Stackers can be installed in the same line.
- The following SC Codes (SC794-1 to 8) apply to the second stacker in the line if it is installed.
- SC Codes SC793-1 to 8 apply to the first stacker.

| | | | |
|--------------|---|-------------------|------------------|
| SC794 -01 | D | Shift Motor Error | Stacker 2 (D447) |
| | | See SC793-1. | |

| | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------------------|
| -02 | D | Front Jogger Fence Motor Error |
| | | See SC793-2. |
| -03 | D | Rear Jogger Fence Motor Error |
| | | See SC793-3. |
| -04 | D | Jogger Fence Retraction Motor Error |
| | | See SC793-4. |
| -05 | D | Sub Jogger Motor Error |
| | | See SC793-5. |
| -06 | D | LE Stopper Motor Error |
| | | See SC793-6. |
| -07 | D | Tray Lift Motor Error |
| | | See SC793-7. |
| -08 | D | Proof Tray Exit Motor Error |
| | | See SC793-8. |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-1 | A | Master-to-Slave Board Communication Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | Master/Slave Control Board Communication Error 1 | |
| | | Master control board could not communicate with the slave control board for over 5 sec. and issued the communication alarm. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slave board connector loose, broken, defective • Slave board defective | |
| | | Master/Slave Control Board Communication Error 2 | |
| | | Slave control board could not communicate with the master control board for over 5 sec. and issued the communication alarm. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Received data corrupted • Cycle the machine power off/on • Slave control board defective | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | Download Error |
| | | The version of the slave control board could not be detected at power on. Communication between the master and slave control boards is not possible if the slave board firmware cannot be written to the board. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slave board firmware not written • Cycle the machine power off/on • Slave control board defective |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-2 | A | Master-to-Relay Board Communication Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The master control board could not communicate with the relay control board. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master control board, relay control board connectors loose, broken, defective • Master control board defective • Relay control board defective | |
| | | Download Error | |
| | | The version of the master control board could not be detected at power on | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master control board firmware not written | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-3 | A | Slave-to-Cutter Control Board Communication Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Slave-to-Cutter Board Communication Error 1 | |
| | | Slave control board could not communicate with the cutter control board (it detected the communication alarm for over 5 sec. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cutter board connector loose, broken, defective • Cutter control board defective | |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | Slave-to-Cutter Board Communication Error 2 |
| | | Cutter control board could not communicate with the slave control board and detected the communication alarm for over 5 sec. More than twice the maximum allowed alarm recovery time (2 to 3 sec.) |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slave control board connectors loose, broken, defective • Cutter control board connectors loose, broken, defective • Slave control board defective • Cutter control board defective |
| | | Download Error |
| | | The version of the firmware on the cutter control board could not be detected at power on. Communication between the slave and cutter control boards is not possible if the cutter board firmware cannot be written to the board. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cutter control board connection loose, broken, defective • Cutter control board defective |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-4 | A | Bookbinder EEPROM Error | PB (D391) |
| | | EEPROM Read Error | |
| | | After EEPROM write operation was completed, the data was read from the same address. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master control board EEPROM not installed, not installed correctly • EEPROM defective | |
| | | EEPROM Write Error | |
| | | When data was written to the EEPROM, the EEPROM signaled that it was busy for longer than 25 ms and did not recover. The error time exceeded three times the maximum time allowed for recovery (8 ms) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Master control board EEPROM not installed, not installed correctly • EEPROM defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-5 | A | Master-to-Insertor Board Communication Error | PB (D391) |
|---------|---|--|-----------|

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | Communication Error at Initialization |
| | | After the ConfigSet (parallel signal) went ON while the inserter connection status was being checked, the initialization did not end successfully within 5 sec. The error time exceeded three times the maximum time allowed for the initialization communication (1.5 ms). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inserter board connector loose, broken, defective • Inserter board defective |
| | | Bookbinder-to-Inserter Communication Error |
| | | A command response for the inserter was not issued within the time prescribed for the timeout. |
| | | There was an overflow in memory where information required for paper feed is stored. (Master control board detection.) |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inserter control board defective • Inserter control board connector loose, broken, defective |
| | | Download Error |
| | | The version of the firmware on the inserter control board could not be detected at power on. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inserter control board defective • Inserter control board connector loose, broken, defective |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-6 | A | 24V Check Signal Error 1 | PB (D391) |
| | | The 24V1 monitor signal of the master control board did not go off even though the front door switch was closed. (Relay circuit failed to go ON.) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front cover switch error • 24V1 monitor signal error • 24V1 power supply error | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|-------------------------|-----------|
| SC795-7 | A | 24V Check Signal Errors | PB (D391) |
|---------|---|-------------------------|-----------|

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | 24V Check Signal Error 1 |
| | | The top cover switch is open or the master control board 24V2 monitor signal failed to go OFF within 5 sec., even though the front door switch and top cover sensor are closed. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Top cover switch error • Front cover switch error • Stacking cover switch error • Master control board connection loose, broken, defective • Master control board defective |
| | | 24V Check Signal Error 2 |
| | | The 24V2 check signal of the slave control board failed to go OFF within 5 sec. even though the front door and top cover are closed. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Top cover switch error • Front cover switch error • Slave control board connection loose, broken, defective • Slave control board defective |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-8 | A | 24V Check Signal Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The 24V3 check signal of the slave control board failed to go OFF within 5 sec. even though the front door is closed. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front cover switch error • Slave control board connection loose, broken, defective • Slave control board defective | |

| | | | |
|---|---|------------------------------|-----------|
| SC795-9 | A | Power Supply Fan Lock Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | Power Supply Fan (R) Lock | |
| | | Power Supply Fan (C) Lock | |
| | | Power Supply Fan (L) Lock | |
| | A fan lock signal was detected during rotation of the power supply fan motor in one of the power supply fans (Right, Center, Left). Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal. | | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan overload • Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan • Fan motor defective | | | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--------------------------------|-----------|
| SC795-10 | A | Spine Plate Lower Fan Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | Spine Plate Lower Fan (F) Lock | |
| | | Spine Plate Lower Fan (R) Lock | |
| | A fan lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of one of the lower spine plate fan motors. Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal. | | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan overload • Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan • Fan motor defective | | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--------------------------------|-----------|
| SC795-11 | A | Spine Plate Upper Fan Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | Spine Plate Upper Fan (F) Lock | |
| | | Spine Plate Upper Fan (R) Lock | |
| | A fan lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of one of the upper spine plate fan motors. Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal. | | |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan overload • Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan • Fan motor defective | | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-12 | A | Signature Fan 2 Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Signature Fan 2F Lock | |
| | | Signature Fan 2R Lock | |
| | | A fan lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of one of the signature fan 2 motors (Front/Rear). Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan overload • Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan • Fan motor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-13 | A | Signature Fan 1 Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | Signature Fan 1F Lock | |
| | | Signature Fan 1R Lock | |
| | | A fan lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of one of the signature fan 1 motors (Front/Rear). Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan overload • Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan • Fan motor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-14 | A | Glue Supply Fan H Lock | PB (D391) |
| | | A fan overload/lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of the upper side glue supply fan motor. Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after the detection of the first lock signal. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan overload • Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan • Fan motor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-15 | A | Glue Supply Fan L Lock | PB (D391) |
| | | A fan overload/lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of the lower glue supply fan motor. Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after the detection of the first lock signal. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan overload • Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan • Fan motor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-16 | A | Grip HP Sensor (S93) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The grip unit did not pull away from the HP sensor during operation. -or- The grip unit did not arrive at the HP sensor | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book grip motor (M43) connection loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Grip HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-17 | A | Main Grip Signature Sensor (S55) | PB (D391) |
| | | The main grip signature sensor did not go off after the main grip unit released the signature and moved the prescribed distance. -or- The grip unit did not arrive at the sensor. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front and rear main grip motors (M23, M24) connection loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Main grip signature sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-18 | A | Trimming Buffer HP Sensor: Left (S103) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The trimmings buffer sensor (S103):</p> <p>Did not go ON within 3 sec. when it was supposed to move to the right to its home position.</p> <p>Did not go OFF within 5 sec. when it was supposed to move to the left away from its home position.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear jammed trimming scraps away from the trimmings buffer • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-19 | A | Trimming Buffer HP Sensor: Right (S100) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The trimmings buffer failed to move away from the dump port on top of the trimmings box or failed to arrive at the port.</p> <p>The trimmings buffer sensor: right (S100) did not go OFF within 3 sec. when the trimmings buffer was supposed to move away from the sensor.</p> <p>The trimmings buffer sensor: right (S100) did not go ON within 5 seconds when the trimmings buffer was supposed to arrive at the sensor.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear jammed trimming scraps away from the trimmings buffer • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-20 | A | Trimmings Buffer Motor (M37) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The trimmings buffer motor is not rotating. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear jammed trimming scraps away from the trimmings buffer • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Trimmings buffer sensor: left/right (S103/S100) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-21 | A | Book Press Plate Sensor (S104) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The trimmings buffer and book press plate did not move after the trimmings buffer motor turned on.</p> <p>The book press plate sensor did not go OFF with 3 sec..</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The book press plate sensor did not go ON within 3 sec.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear jammed trimming scraps away from the trimmings buffer • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Trimmings buffer sensor: left/right (S103/S100) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-22 | A | Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The book buffer tray failed to move to the rear or failed to move to the front.</p> <p>The book buffer tray HP sensor failed to go ON within 3 sec. when the tray was supposed to move front to rear.</p> <p>The book buffer tray HP sensor failed to go OFF within 3 sec. when the tray was supposed to move rear to front.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book jammed on the rail of the book buffer tray • Book buffer tray overloaded • Book buffer tray motor (M39) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book buffer tray HP sensor (M78) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-23 | A | Edge Press Plate HP Sensor (S90) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>During edge press plate operation during trimming:</p> <p>The edge press plate HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time because it failed to pull away from the HP sensor.</p> <p>The edge press plate HP sensor did not ON within the prescribed time because it failed to arrive at the HP sensor.</p> <p>The edge press motor (M36) stopped when the press HP sensor (S90) switched ON, but after the motor stopped the HP sensor went OFF.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edge press motor (M36) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Edge press plate HP sensor (S90) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-24 | A | Press End Sensor (S87) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The press end sensor did not detect the release of the edge press plate (END of operation) against the book in the trimming unit. The sensor did not go ON within 8 sec. | |
| | | -or- The press end sensor went ON the edge press plate motor (M36) stopped, but the sensor went OFF again after the motor stopped. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edge press plate motor (M36) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Press end sensor (S87) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-25 | A | Press Limit Sensor (S89) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The press limit sensor went ON and detected the edge press plate beyond its maximum position. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edge press plate motor (M36) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Press limit sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Plate out of position (see below) | |
| | | <p>Note: For a detailed description about how to correct this problem, please refer to the replacement and adjustment procedures in the Perfect Binder manual under "Trimming Unit" in the "Common Procedures" section.</p> | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-26 | A | Slide HP Sensor (S82) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The slide motor (M44) did not leave the home position. When the slide was raised, the slide HP sensor did not go OFF within 180 mm of movement.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The slide motor (M44) did not reach the home position. The slide HP sensor did not go ON within 180 mm of movement after the slide was lowered.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature has jammed during transport. • Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Slide HP sensor (S82) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-27 | A | Rotate HP Sensor 1 (S95) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>Rotate motor 1 (M42) did not leave the home position and the HP sensor did not go OFF after enough time elapsed for rotation through an arc of 50°.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The motor did not arrive at the HP sensor. When rotate motor 1 (M42), rotate motor 2 (M41) were both initialized, their HP sensors did not turn ON after enough time elapsed for rotation through an arc of 440°.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jam or overload during book rotation. • Rotate motor 1 (M42) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Rotate HP sensor 1 (S95)harness loose, broken, defective • Rotate HP sensor (S95) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-28 | A | Rotate HP Sensor 2 (S91) | PB (D391) |
| | | Rotate motor 2 (M41) did not leave the home position and the HP sensor did not go OFF after enough time has elapsed for rotation through an arc of 30°. | |
| | | -or- Rotate motor 2 (M41) did not reach the home position and the HP sensor did not go ON after enough time had elapsed for rotation through an arc of 400°. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jam or overload during book rotation. • Rotate motor 2 (M41) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Rotate HP sensor (S91) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-29 | A | Cutter Motor (M35) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | One of the following occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The cutter blade did not move after it was moved to the rear (it did not leave home position). • The blade did not move away from the cutting point on the blade cradle (it did not arrive at the home position). • The blade did not move for a rear-to-front cut. • The blade did not move away from the blade cradle to the front within 10 sec. • When moving from the front, the blade did not reach the blade cradle within 10 sec. • When moving from the rear, the blade did not reach the blade cradle. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cutter motor (M35) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Blade sensor 1, 2 (S84, S85) sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Blade is dull, cutting poorly <p>Note: Sensors S84, S85 are on the cutter area PCB.</p> | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-30 | A | Trimmer Limit Sensor (S86) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The blade reached the limit position and the trimmer limit sensor went ON. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cutter motor (M35) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Trimmer limit sensor (S86) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |
| | | <p>Note: For a detailed description about how to correct this problem, please refer to the replacement and adjustment procedures in the Perfect Binder manual under "Trimming Unit" in the "Common Procedures" section.</p> | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-31 | A | Book Lift Tray HP Sensor (S79) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book lift tray did not go up because the book tray lift HP sensor did not go OFF within 1 sec. after the book tray lift motor (M38) turned on to raise the tray. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The book lift tray did not go down because the book tray lift HP sensor did not go ON within 1.5 sec. after the book tray lift motor (M38) turned on to lower the tray. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book tray lift motor (M38) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book lift tray HP sensor (S79) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-32 | A | Book Lift Tray Motor (M38) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The motor is not rotating. The encoder is checked for motor lock at 50 ms intervals. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book lift tray motor (M38) locked, blocked by the book press plate or a jammed book. • Motor connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book lift tray HP sensor (S79) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-33 | A | Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The book buffer tray did not leave the home position. The book collection buffer tray HP sensor did not go OFF within 1 sec. after the book buffer tray motor (M39) turned on.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The book buffer tray did not reach the home position. After the book buffer tray motor (M39) turned on, the book buffer tray did not reach the HP sensor within 3.5 sec.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book collection buffer tray overloaded. • Book buffer tray motor (M39) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book buffer tray HP sensor (S78) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-34 | A | Blade Cradle HP Sensor (S83) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The blade cradle did not go up after the trimming blade cradle motor (M40) turned on long enough to raise the blade cradle 12 mm to switch the blade cradle HP sensor OFF.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The blade cradle did not go down after the trimming blade cradle motor (M40) turned on long enough to lower the cradle 21 mm to turn the blade cradle HP sensor ON.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blade cradle motor (M40) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Blade cradle HP sensor (S83) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Book press plate or cutter has interfered with the blade cradle movement. | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-35 | A | Book Stacker Door Lock Solenoid (SOL5) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book stacker door is locked but the book stacker door sensor (S98) did not go OFF. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book stacker door lock solenoid (SOL5) connections loose, broken, defective • Solenoid defective • Book stacker door sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-36 | A | Glue Heater (HTR1) Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | Heater failed to start: Error 1 | |
| | | 600 sec. after the bookbinder left the energy save mode, the glue thermistor could not detect the target temperature (+-5). | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heater (HTR1), glue temperature thermistor (S56) defective | |
| | | Heater failed to start: Error 2 | |
| | | After the glue thermistor detected a glue temperature of 50°C, it could not detect a temperature above 140°C within 200 sec. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heater, glue temperature thermistor (S56) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-37 | A | Electrical Short in the Gluing Unit | PB (D391) |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heater short. The glue unit thermistor detected a temperature higher than 200C for longer than 1 sec. • Heater wire break or short circuit. The gluing unit thermistor detected a temperature of less than 5C for more than 1 sec. (more than 10 sec. after power on). • Glue level thermistor (S58) broken • The AD value of the glue level thermistor (S58) remained at 1023 for 10 sec. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thermistor abnormal, wire breakage, short circuit, broken wire: Replace the gluing unit | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-38 | A | Temperature Detection Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Low temperature detected while regulating glue temperature. | |
| | | After adjustment of the glue temperature, the glue temperature thermistor (S56) detected a temperature lower than 135°C for more than 10 sec. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heater, glue temperature thermistor (S56) defective | |
| | | Glue level thermistor: Error 1 | |
| | | The glue level thermistor detected a temperature higher than 170°C for longer than 10 sec. after the glue had warmed up. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue level thermistor (S58) defective | |
| | | Glue level thermistor: Error 2 | |
| | | The glue level thermistor detected a temperature higher than 100°C for longer than 10 sec. after the glue had warmed up. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue level thermistor (S58) defective | | | |
| SC795-39 | A | Protective Circuit Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The thermostat (THSW1) inside the gluing unit detected an abnormally high temperature. • Abnormal thermostat detection | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue heater defective • Thermostat defective | |
| SC795-40 | A | Glue Surface Error 1 | PB (D391) |
| | | The surface of the glue in the vat did not reach the lower or upper limit position. This error is issued when the glue surface was detected below the lower limit position 4 times in succession during the glue re-supply cycle. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue has clogged in the vat • Glue supply defective • Glue level thermistor (S58) defective | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-41 | A | Glue Surface Error 2 | PB (D391) |
| | | The glue surface has not dropped below the upper limit mark. Without a glue vat refill, the glue level thermistor could not detect the level of the glue below the upper limit (full) level, even after the application of 25.42 g of glue. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue application abnormal (not applying correctly) • Glue level thermistor (S58) defective | |

| | | | |
|--|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-42 | A | Glue Level Thermistor (S58) Adjustment Error | PB (D391) |
| | | One of the following errors occurred in the adjustment data for the glue level thermistor: | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue level thermistor 1 value (low limit) was out of the range: $128^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 14^{\circ}\text{C}$ • Glue level thermistor 2 value (high limit) was out of the range: $142^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ • Glue level thermistor adjustment value 1 was larger than for adjustment 1. • The difference between the values for adjustment 1 and 2 was less than 5°C. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slave control board connection loose, broken, defective • Slave control board defective | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-43 | A | Timing Sensor (S5) Adjustment Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the timing sensor exceeded the upper limit. When the A/D input for the timing sensor is lower than 3.0V to 3.5V, even if the timing sensor D/A output is as high as 3.5V, the A/D input value will not fall within the 3.0-to-3.5V range. | |
| | | <p>-or-</p> <p>The value for the adjustment of the timing sensor was lower than the lower limit. When the A/D input for the timing sensor is higher than 3.0V to 3.5V, even if the timing sensor D/A output is as low as 0.1V, the A/D input value will not fall within the 3.0-to-3.5V range.</p> | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timing sensor defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | | | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-44 | A | Cover Registration Sensor (S21) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the cover registration sensor was higher than or lower than the target range: 3V to 3.5V | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover registration sensor (S21) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-45 | A | Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Small (S71) | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the cover registration sensor was higher than or lower than the target range: 3.2V to 3.5V | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover horizontal registration sensor: small (S71) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-46 | A | Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Large (S72) | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the cover horizontal registration sensor (for large covers) was higher than or lower than the target range: 3.2V to 3.54V | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Large (S72) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-47 | A | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the book exit sensor was higher than or lower than the target range: 3.2V to 3.54V | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature exit sensor defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-48 | A | Leading Edge Sensor (S65) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the leading edge sensor was higher than or lower than the target range: 3.2V to 3.54V | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leading edge sensor (S65) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-49 | A | Trim Unit Entrance Sensor (S92) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the sensor was out of range. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trim unit entrance sensor (S92) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-50 | A | Book Registration Sensor (S88) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the book registration sensor was out of range. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book registration sensor (S88) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-51 | A | LE Detection Sensor (S65) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | No book could be detected in the path for trimming (the sensor could not detect a leading edge of a book). | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The book has slipped out of the grip of the book rotation plates | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-52 | A | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | No book could be detected at the entrance of the trimming unit. -or- The book did not arrive in the trimming unit because it jammed. (The trim unit entrance sensor (S92) did not go ON.) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main grip lift motor (M22) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book exit sensor (S64) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-53 | A | Book Registration Sensor (S88) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | A book was not detected at the book registration sensor pair (the book registration sensor did not go ON). | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book jammed, failed to arrive at book registration sensor • Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book registration sensor (S88) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective • Sensor flag error, overload | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-54 | A | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book exit sensor went ON when the system was turned ON, indicating that a book was at the book exit sensor above the book grip and rotation unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book jammed at the entrance of the book grip and rotation unit. • Book exit sensor (S64) defective | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-55 | A | Exit Sensor (S64) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The slave control board could detect no paper at the entrance of the trimming unit. The entrance sensor did not detect the signature within 6860 ms from when the signature exited the gluing unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trim unit entrance sensor (S92) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-56 | A | Main Grip Signature Sensor (S55) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | No signature was detected in the gripper of the main grip unit. -or- No signature was detected in the main grip unit after the signature passed from the sub grip to the main grip. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main grip signature sensor (S55) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-57 | A | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The trim unit entrance sensor remained ON (when no book should have been present). -or- The trim unit entrance sensor (S92) went ON when the system was turned on. -or- The book exit sensor (S64) remained ON after jam removal. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Book jam at power on Main group lift motor (M22) connections loose, broken, defective Motor defective Book exit sensor (S64) harness loose, broken, defective Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-58 | A | Book Registration Sensor (S92) Lag Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book registration sensor remained ON because the book did not move from the sensor location. | |
| | | -or- The book registration sensor went on when the system was turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book jam above the trimmer unit • Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book registration (S92) sensor harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-59 | A | Book Arrival Sensor (S76) Lag Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book arrival sensor remained ON because the book did not leave the sensor location. The book remained in the book buffer area and failed to fall onto the book output tray. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Book arrival sensor (S76) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-60 | A | Trimming Scrap Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The trimming scraps did not fall from the trimmings buffer, or trimmings were jammed between the trimmings buffer and the book press plate. After retrieving the scraps after the 2nd cut (top edge) or 3rd cut (fore edge), the edge press plate sensor did not go ON. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimming scraps have jammed in or around the trimmings buffer • Edge press plate motor (M36) connections loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Edge press plate HP sensor (S90) harness loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-61 | A | Sub Grip Signature Lag Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The sub grip signature sensor remained ON because the signature failed to move out of the sub grip unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Signature jam in the sub grip unit Sub grip signature sensor (S39) defective (did not go OFF even with sub grip unit open and the signature removed) | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC795-62 | A | Main Grip Lag Jam | PB (D391) |
| | | The main grip signature sensor remained ON because the book failed to move from the main grip unit to the trimming unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Book jam in the main grip unit Main grip signature sensor (S39) defective (did not go OFF even with the book removed) | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC795-63 | A | Signature Thickness Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Signature thickness reading is smaller than the allowed minimum size. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | Signature thickness reading is larger than the allowed maximum size. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The signature thickness reading did not change after the main grippers opened and closed. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Signature thickness sensor (S50) defective. | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-1 | A | Glue Vat HP Sensor (S73) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The glue vat HP sensor at the rear of the bookbinder failed to go ON within the prescribed time. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The glue vat HP sensor at the rear of the bookbinder failed to go OFF. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Glue vat motor (M32) defective Glue vat HP sensor (S73) defective Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-2 | A | Glue Vat Roller Rotation Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The glue vat roller did not start rotating within the prescribed time. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue vat roller motor (M25) defective • Glue vat roller rotation sensor (S59) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-3 | A | Glue Supply Motor (M33) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The glue supply motor did not arrive at its home position. The glue supply HP sensor (S75) did not turn ON within the prescribed time after the glue supply motor (S33) turned on. | |
| | | <p>-or-</p> <p>The glue supply motor did not leave its home position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue pellet supply lock • Glue supply motor (M33) defective • Glue supply HP sensor (S75) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-4 | A | Spine Fold HP Sensor: Left (S60) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The spine fold plate did not reach the left HP sensor (the sensor did not go ON) within the prescribed time after the left spine fold plate motor turned on. | |
| | | <p>-or-</p> <p>The spine fold plate did not leave the left HP sensor position (the sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine fold plate motor: left (M28) defective • Spine fold HP sensor: left (S60) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-5 | A | Spine Fold Close Sensor: Left (S61) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The sensor did not turn ON within the prescribed time, or the sensor was already OFF when the spine fold plate was supposed to move from the closed to the open position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the spine fold plate motor: left turned on to open the spine fold plate, or the sensor was already ON when the spine fold plate was supposed to move from the open to the closed position.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine fold plate motor: left (M28) defective • Spine fold close sensor: left (S61) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-6 | A | Dual Spine Plate Sensor Error: Left | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The spine plate HP sensor (S60) and spine plate close sensor (S63) turned ON at the same time.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine fold HP sensor: left (S60) defective • Spine fold close sensor (S63) defective • A sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-7 | A | Spine Fold HP Sensor: Right (S66) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The spine fold plate did not reach the right HP sensor within the prescribed time (sensor did not go ON) after the spine fold plate motor (M29) turned on to open the fold plate, or the right HP sensor was already OFF when the spine fold plate was supposed to move from the open to the closed position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The spine fold plate did not leave the right HP sensor position (sensor did not go OFF) within the prescribed time after the spine fold motor: right turned on to close the fold plate.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine fold motor: right (M29) defective • Spine fold HP sensor: right (S66) defective • Connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-8 | A | Spine Fold Close Sensor: Right (S69) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The right fold plate close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the spine fold plate motor: right turned on to close the fold plate, or the close sensor on the right was already OFF when the spine fold plate was supposed to close the plate.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The right spine fold plate close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the spine fold plate motor: right turned on to open the plate, or the spine fold page close sensor on the right was already ON when the spine fold plate was supposed to move from the open to the closed position.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine fold motor: right (M29) defective • Spine fold close sensor: right (S69) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-9 | A | Dual Spine Plate Sensor Error: Right | PB (D391) |
| | | The spine fold HP sensor: right (S66) and spine fold close sensor: right (S69) turned ON at the same time. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine fold HP sensor: right (S66) defective • Spine fold close sensor: right (S69) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-10 | A | Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The spine plate open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the spine plate motor turned on to open the plate.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The spine plate open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the spine plate motor turned on to close the plate.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine plate motor (M26) defective • Spine plate open sensor (S62) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-11 | A | Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63) | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The spine plate close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the spine plate motor turned on to close the plate.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The spine plate close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the spine plate motor turned on to open the plate.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spine plate motor (M26) defective • Spine plate closed sensor (S63) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-12 | A | Front Door Lock Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The right front door sensor did not go OFF even though the front doors closed and locked.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The right front door sensor did not go ON even though the front doors released and opened.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The right front door solenoid (SOL3) defective • Right front door sensor (S30) defective • One or more of the front door switches (MSW1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7) is defective • Solenoid, sensor, or MSW connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-13 | A | Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The switchback flapper HP sensor in the stacking tray did not go ON after the motor turned on long enough to raise the flapper through an arc of 50 degrees.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The switchback flapper HP sensor did not go OFF after the motor remained on long enough to lower the flapper through an arc of 150 degrees.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switchback flapper HP sensor (S10) defective • Switchback flapper motor (M8) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-14 | A | TE Press Lever HP Sensor (S3) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The TE press lever HP sensor in the stacking tray did not go ON the TE press lever motor remained on long enough to move the lever through and arc of 30 degrees to release the lever.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The TE press lever HP sensor did not go OFF when the TE press lever motor remained on long enough to move the lever through and arc of 20 degrees to close the lever.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TE press lever HP sensor (S3) defective • TE press lever motor (M3) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-15 | A | Jog Fence HP Sensor: Front/Small (S12) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The front jog fence HP sensor in the stacking tray for small size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front jogger motor turned on long enough to move the fence front jog fence.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The front jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front jogger motor turned on to move the front fence.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence HP sensor: front/small (S12) defective • Jogger motor: front (M4) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-16 | A | Jog Fence HP Sensor: Front/Large (S14) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The front jog fence HP sensor for large size paper in the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front jogger motor turned on to move the front fence.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The front jog fence HP sensor for large size paper in the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front jogger motor turned on to move the front fence.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence HP sensor: front/large (S14) defective • Jogger motor: front (M4) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-17 | A | Jog Fence HP Sensor: Rear/Small (S13) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The rear jog fence HP sensor for small size paper in the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear jogger motor turned on to move the rear fence.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The rear jog fence HP sensor for small size paper in the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear jogger motor turned on to move the rear fence.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence HP sensor: rear/small (S13) defective • Jogger motor: rear (M5) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-18 | A | Jog Fence HP Sensor: Rear/Large (S15) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The rear jog fence HP sensor for large size paper in the stacking tray did not go ON after the rear jogger motor turned on to move the rear fence. | |
| | | -or- The rear jog fence HP sensor for large size paper in the stacking tray did not go OFF after the rear jogger motor turned on to move the rear fence. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence HP sensor: rear/large (S15) defective • Jogger motor: rear (M5) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-19 | A | Switchback Roller HP Sensor (S11) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The switchback roller HP sensor in the stacking tray did not go ON after the motor turned on long enough to raise the roller through an arc of 40 degrees. | |
| | | -or- The switchback roller HP sensor in the stacking tray did not go OFF after the motor turned on long enough to lower the roller through an arc of 20 degrees. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switchback roller HP sensor (S11) defective • Switchback roller motor (M7) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-20 | A | Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Stacking tray lower limit sensor did not go ON within the prescribe time after the stacking tray lift motor turned to lower the tray. | |
| | | -or- Stacking tray lower limit sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise tray. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stacking tray lower limit sensor (S7) defective • Stacking tray lift motor (M2) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-21 | A | Paper Detection Sensor: Fron/Rear (S1/S2) Error | PB (D391) |
|----------|---|---|-----------|

3

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>The paper detection sensor at the front of the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went ON and the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The paper detection sensor at the front of the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The paper detection sensor at the rear of the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went ON and the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The paper detection sensor at the rear of the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paper Detect Sensor: Front (S1) defective • Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-22 | A | Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The stacking tray overflow sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The stacking tray overflow sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) defective • Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|--|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-23 | A | Dual Stacking Tray Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | The Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) and Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) went ON at the same time. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) defective Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) defective Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| | | The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) went OFF when the stacking tray was raised to its upper limit. When the tray was raised, the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went OFF and: (1) the stacking tray empty sensor (S8) was OFF and (2) one or both the paper detect sensors (S1: Front/S2: Rear) were ON. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacking Tray Empty Sensor (S8) defective Paper Detect Sensors: Front/Rear (S1/S2) defective Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) defective Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-24 | A | Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S9) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The stacking tray HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray toward the sensor. | |
| | | -or- The stacking tray HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray away from the sensor. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacking HP Sensor (S9) defective Stacking Tray Motor (M9) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | | | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-25 | A | Stacking Weight HP Sensor (S16) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The stacking weight HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time the stacking weight motor turned on to move the tray toward the sensor. | |
| | | -or- The stacking tray HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray away from the sensor. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacking weight HP sensor did not go ON. Stacking Weight HP Sensor (S16) defective Stacking Weight Motor (M6) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-26 | A | Left Cover Guide Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The left cover guide HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the left cover guide motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cover Guide HP Sensor: Left (S27) defective Cover Guide Motor: Left (M15) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| | | The left cover guide open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the left cover guide motor turned on to retract the left cover guide. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cover Guide Open Sensor: Left (S28) defective Cover Guide Motor: Left (M15) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-27 | A | Left Cover Guide Dual Sensor Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | Cover Guide HP Sensor: Left (S27) and Cover Guide Open Sensor: Left (S28) went ON at the same time. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cover Guide HP Sensor: Left (S27) defective Cover Guide Open Sensor: Left (S28) defective Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-28 | A | Right Cover Guide Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The right cover guide HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the right cover guide motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right (S22) defective • Cover Guide Motor: Right (M16) defective | |
| | | The cover guide open sensor: right did not go ON within the prescribed time after the right cover guide motor turned on to move the right cover guide to the home position. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right (S23) defective • Cover Guide Motor: Right (M16) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-29 | A | Right Cover Guide Dual Sensor Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right (S22) and Cover Guide Open Sensor: Right (S23) went ON at the same time. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right (S23) defective • Cover Guide Open Sensor: Right (S23) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-30 | A | Cover Registration HP Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Cover Registration HP Sensor: Small/Large (S71, S72) did not go ON within the prescribed time after the cover horizontal registration motor turned on. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | Cover Registration HP Sensor: Small/Large (S71, S72) did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the cover horizontal registration motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) defective • Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Small/Large (S71, S72) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-31 | A | Sub Grip HP Sensor (S37) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The sub grip HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to raise the sub grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sub grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribe time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to lower the sub grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Grip Lift Motor (M17) defective • Sub Grip HP Sensor (S37) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-32 | A | Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The sub grip size HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip size motor turned on for horizontal adjustment to the paper size.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sub grip size HP sensor was already OFF when the sub grip size horizontal adjustment started (from the open to closed position).</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Grip Size Motor (S19) defective • Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| | | <p>The sub grip size HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip size motor turned on to close sub grippers for horizontal adjustment of the paper size.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sub grip size HP sensor was already ON when the sub grip size horizontal adjustment started (from the close to open position).</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Grip Size Motor (S19) defective • Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-33 | A | Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The sub grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to open the sub grip unit. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The sub grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to close the sub grip unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Gripper Motor (M20) defective • Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-34 | A | Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The sub grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to close the sub grip unit. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The sub grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip open motor turned on to open the sub grip unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Gripper Motor (M20) defective • Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-35 | A | Sub Grip Dual Sensor Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) and Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) went ON at the same time. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) defective • Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) defective • A sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-36 | A | Signature HP Sensor (S34) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The signature HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the home position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The signature HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the signature transfer position (from sub grip to main grip).</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Move Motor (M18) defective • Signature HP Sensor (S34) defective • Connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-37 | A | Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (S35) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The signature main grip position sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned for delivery of the signature from the sub grip to the main grip.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Due to incorrect timing during delivery of the signature from sub grip to main grip, the signature was gripped at the main grip HP sensor position.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Move Motor (M18) defective • Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (M35) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| | | <p>The signature HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the home position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Move Motor (M18) defective • Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (M35) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-38 | A | Main Grip Rotate Enable Sensor (S36) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The main grip rotate enable sensor did not go ON within the prescribe time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the home position. | |
| | | -or- The main grip rotate enable sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the signature transfer position (from sub grip to main grip). | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Move Motor (M18) defective • Main Grip Rotate Enable Sensor (S36) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-39 | A | Sub Grip Dual Sensor Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The Signature HP Sensor (S34) and Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (S35) went ON at the same time. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature HP Sensor (S34) defective • Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (M35) defective • A sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-40 | A | Main Grip HP Sensor (S44) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The main grip HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribe time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit, or the main grip HP sensor was already ON when the motor started to lower the main grip unit. | |
| | | -or- The main grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit, or the main grip HP sensor was already ON when the motor started to lower the main grip unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Main Grip HP Sensor (S44) Error • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-41 | A | Main Grip Press Sensor 1 (M48)Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The main grip press sensor 1 did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit from the main grip signature registration position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The main grip press sensor 1 did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit to the main grip signature registration position.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Main Grip Press Sensor 1 (S48) defective • Connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-42 | A | Main Grip Press Sensor 2 (S49) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The main grip press sensor 2 did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit and signature to the point where the signature was to be pressed into the center of the cover.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The main grip press sensor 2 did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit away from the point where the signature was pressed into the center of the cover.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Main Grip Press Sensor 2 (S49) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-43 | A | Main Grip Signature Exit Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The signature exit sensor did not go ON after the main grip lift motor moved the signature to the delivery point when the signature was passed from the main grip unit to the signature exit roller.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Signature Exit Sensor (S64) defective • Signature broken, bent • Signature stuck in the main grip unit | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-44 | A | Main Grip HP Sensor: High (S45) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The main grip high HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The main grip high HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Main Grip HP Sensor: High (S45) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-45 | A | Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor (S43) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The main grip rotate HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip rotation motor turned to rotate the main grip unit for delivery of the signature from the sub grip unit. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The main grip rotate HP sensor did not go OFF with the prescribed time after the main grip rotation motor turned on to rotate the grip unit and signature to the vertical. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Rotation Motor (M21) defective • Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor (S43) defective • Motor or connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-46 | A | Rotate-to-Binding Position Sensor (S42) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The main grip rotate-to-binding position sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip rotation motor turned on to rotate the grip unit and signature to the vertical.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The main grip rotate to binding position sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip rotation motor turned to rotate the main grip unit to the left for delivery of the signature from the sub grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Rotation Motor (M21) defective • Rotate to Binding Position Sensor (S42) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-47 | A | Main Grip Rotation Dual Sensor Errors | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor (S43) and Rotate-to-Binding Position Sensor (S42) went ON at the same time.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor (S43) defective • Rotate to Binding Position Sensor (S42) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-48 | A | Main Grip Open/Close Sensor: Rear (S47, S48) | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The rear main grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The rear main grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective • Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear (S47) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>The rear main grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The rear main grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective • Main Grip Close Sensor: Rear (S54) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-49 | A | Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The rear main grip encoder sensor could not be detected ON/OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open and close the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective • Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-50 | A | Rear Main Group Dual Sensor Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear (S47) and Main Grip Close Sensor: Rear (S48) went ON at the same time.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear (S47) defective • Main Grip Close Sensor: Rear (S48) defective • A sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-51 | A | Main Grip Open/Close Sensor: Front (S51, S53) | PB (D391) |
|----------|---|---|-----------|

3

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>The front main grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The front main grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective • Main Grip Open Sensor: Front (S51) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective |
| | | <p>The front main grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The front main grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective • Main Grip Close Sensor: Front (S53) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-52 | A | Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The front main grip encoder sensor could not be detected ON/OFF within 200 ms after the front grip motor turned on to open/close the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) defective • Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective • Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-53 | A | Front Main Group Dual Sensor Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>Main Grip Open Sensor: Front (S51) and Main Grip Close Sensor: Front (S53) went ON at the same time.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Open Sensor: Front (S51) defective • Main Grip Close Sensor: Front (S53) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|--|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-54 | A | Signature Exit Path HP Sensor (S67) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The signature exit path HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to retract the signature exit roller. | |
| | | -or- The signature exit path HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to move the signature exit roller. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Exit Path Motor (M30) defective • Signature Exit Path HP Sensor (S67) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-55 | A | Signature Exit Path Press Sensor (S68) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The signature exit path press sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to feed the book into the nip of the signature exit roller. | |
| | | -or- The signature exit path press sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to retract the signature exit roller. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Exit Path Motor (M30) defective • Signature Exit Path Press Sensor (S68) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | | | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-56 | A | Signature Exit Roller Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The leading edge sensor did not go ON within the time prescribed for the signature exit roller to reverse feed the signature during signature exit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Roller Exit Motor (M27) defective • Leading Edge Sensor (S65) defective • Signature torn, bent | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-57 | A | Inserter EEPROM Error | PB (D391) |
| | | CHECKSUM error at power on. -or- EEPROM write error. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EEPROM not installed, or not installed correctly • EEPROM defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-58 | A | Inserter Drive Switch Sensor (S16) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The drive switch sensor in the inserter did not go OFF within the time prescribed after the drive switch motor (M2) turned on. -or- The drive switch sensor in the inserter did not go ON within the time prescribed after the drive switching motor (M2) turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drive switch motor (M2) defective • Drive switch sensor (S16) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective • Connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-59 | A | Inserter Tray A Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Inserter Tray A (upper tray) failed to leave its lower limit sensor within the prescribed time after Tray A lift motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lift Motor: Tray A (M3) defective • Lower Limit Sensor: Tray A (S11) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| | | Inserter Tray A (upper tray) failed to arrive at its paper feed sensor within the prescribed time after the Tray A lift motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lift Motor: Tray A (M3) defective • Paper Feed Sensor: Tray A (S4) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC796-60 | A | Inserter Tray B Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Inserter Tray B (lower tray) failed to leave its lower limit sensor within the prescribed time after the Tray B lift motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lift Motor: Tray B (M4) defective • Lower Limit Sensor: Tray B (S12) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| | | Inserter Tray B (lower tray) failed to arrive at its paper feed sensor within the prescribed time after the Tray B lift motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lift Motor: Tray B (M4) defective • Paper Feed Sensor: Tray B (S10) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| SC796-61 | A | Relay Unit EEPROM Error | PB (D391) |
| | | EEPROM write error (successful completion of data write operation not detected within the prescribed time). | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relay board EEPROM not installed, or installed incorrectly • EEPROM damaged • Relay board defective | |
| SC796-62 | A | Relay/ Bookbinder Communication Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Communication error between relay unit and bookbinder. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relay I/F cable disconnected or damaged • Relay unit PCB in bookbinder damaged, not installed correctly • PCB in relay unit damaged, not installed correctly | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC796-63 | D | Lower Performance Mode Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>These are the conditions that must be met before the bookbinder enters low performance mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The location where the error occurred has no effect on the operation of the horizontal feed path for downstream delivery. • The jam has occurred in the horizontal feed path but it can be removed easily. • The unit where the error occurred allows use of the horizontal feed path. • These conditions determine whether downstream delivery is possible after an error occurs in the bookbinder. | |
| | | <p>Correct the problem and release the bookbinder from the low performance mode. See Section 3 of the Perfect Binder manual for more about how to release the Perfect Binder from the low performance mode.</p> | |
| SC797-1 | B | Grip HP Sensor (S93) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time because the main grip did not leave its home position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The main grip unit did go ON because it did not arrive at the HP position after signature release.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book grip motor (M43) defective • Grip HP sensor (S93) defective • Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-2 | B | Grip End Sensor (S94) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The grip end sensor (S94) did not go OFF after the grip unit released the signature and moved the prescribed distance. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book grip motor (M43) defective • Grip end sensor (S94) defective • Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective | |
| | | The grip end sensor (S94) did not go ON because the grip unit did arrive at the sensor position. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book grip motor (M43) defective • Grip end sensor (S94) defective • Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective • Data received for signature data was incorrect. | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-3 | B | Trimmings Buffer HP Sensor: Left (S103) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The trimmings buffer sensor: left (S103) did not go OFF within the prescribed time because it failed to leave the HP sensor. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The trimmings buffer sensor: left (S103) did not go ON within the prescribed time because it failed to arrive at the HP sensor. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimmed scraps in or around the trimmings buffer • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective • Left trimmings buffer sensor (S103) defective • Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-4 | B | Trimmings Buffer HP Sensor: Right (S100) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Trimmings buffer did not reach the trimmings dump port because: The trimmings buffer sensor: right (S100) did not go OFF within the prescribed time because it failed to leave the HP sensor. -or- The trimmings buffer sensor: right (S103) did not go ON within the prescribed time because it failed to arrive at the HP sensor. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimmed scraps in or around the trimmings buffer • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective • Right trimmings buffer sensor (S100) defective • Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-5 | B | Trimmings Buffer Motor (M37) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Trimmings buffer motor (M37) is not running. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimming scrap jam • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective • Right or left trimmings buffer sensor (S100, S103) defective • Motor or sensor connections loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-6 | B | Failure to Detect Book Press Plate Position | PB (D391) |
| | | The book press plate sensor (S104) did not go OFF because the trimmings buffer left the HP sensor position. -or- The book press plate sensor (S104) did not go ON because the trimmings buffer did not arrive at the HP sensor position. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimming scraps jammed in or around the trimmings buffer • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective • Book press plate sensor (S104) defective • Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-7 | B | Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the buffer tray the book buffer tray motor turned on to pull the tray to the rear.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the book buffer tray motor turned on to push the tray to the front.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book has jammed on the rail of the buffer • Buffer tray overloaded • Book buffer tray motor (M39) defective • Book buffer tray HP sensor (S78) defective • Motor or sensor connection loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-8 | B | Edge Press Plate HP Sensor (S90) | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The edge press plate did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the edge press plate motor turned on to press the plate against the spine of the book.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The edge press plate did not go ON within the prescribed time after the edge press plate motor turned on to pull the plate away the spine of the book.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edge press plate motor (M36) defective • Edge press plate HP sensor (S90) defective • Motor or sensor connection loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-9 | B | Press end Sensor (S87) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The press end HP sensor did not go OFF within the time prescribed for press END.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Press end sensor went OFF after press end sensor went ON and stopped the press motor (M36).</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edge press plate motor (M36) defective • Press end sensor (S87) defective • Data received for signature data was incorrect because signature thickness sensor (S50) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-10 | B | Slide HP Sensor (S82) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time because the slide motor did not leave the home position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time because the slide motor did not arrive at the home position.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature jam, overload • Slide motor (M44) defective • Slide HP sensor (S82) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-11 | B | Book Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>Book rotation sensor 1 did not go OFF because the book rotation motor 1 (M41) did not leave the home position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Book rotation sensor 1 did not go ON because the book rotation motor 1 (M41) did not arrive at the home position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>At power on, book rotation motor 1 failed to rotate the left plate through the prescribed arc for initialization.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jam or overload during book rotation • Book rotation motor 1 (M41) defective • Book rotation HP sensor 1 (S95) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-12 | B | Book Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91) | PB (D391) |
| | | Book rotation sensor 2 did not go OFF because the book rotation motor 1 (M42) did not leave the home position. | |
| | | -or- Book rotation sensor 1 did not go ON because the book rotation motor 1 (M42) did not arrive at the home position. | |
| | | -or- At power on, book rotation motor 1 failed to rotate the left plate through the prescribed arc for initialization. Jam or overload during book rotation | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book rotation motor 1 (M42) defective • Book rotation HP sensor 1 (S91) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-13 | B | Cutter Motor (M35) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The blade in the trimming unit did not move from the home position or reach the blade cradle during cutting. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blade is dull, cutting poorly • Cutter motor (M35) defective • Blade sensor 1, blade sensor 2 defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |
| | | Note: Blade sensors 1 and 2 (S84, S85) are mounted on the cutter control board. | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-14 | B | Book Lift Tray HP Sensor (S79) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The book tray lift HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the book tray lift motor (M38) turned on to raise the tray and receive a finished book from the trimming unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The book tray lift HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the book tray lift motor (M38) turned on to lower the tray and book.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book jammed under the tray • Book tray lift motor (M38) defective • Book lift tray HP sensor (S79) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-15 | B | Book Lift Tray Motor (M38) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The book lift tray motor was not rotating.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book lift tray motor (M38) locked, blocked by the press plate or a jammed book • Motor defective • Book lift tray HP sensor (S79) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-16 | B | Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The book collection buffer tray HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the book buffer tray motor (M39) turned on to raise the tray.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The book collection buffer tray HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the book buffer tray motor (M39) turned on to lower the tray.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book buffer tray overloaded. • Book buffer tray motor (M39) defective • Book buffer tray HP sensor (M78) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-17 | B | Blade Cradle HP Sensor (S83) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The blade cradle HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the blade cradle motor (M40) turned on to raise it.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The blade cradle HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the blade cradle motor (M40) turned on to lower it.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edge press plate or cutter interfered with movement of the blade cradle • Blade cradle motor (M40) defective • Blade cradle HP sensor (S83) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-18 | B | Book Door Lock Solenoid (SOL5) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book stack door is locked but the book door sensor (S98) did not go OFF. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book door sensor (S98) defective • Book door lock solenoid (SOL5) defective • Solenoid or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-19 | B | Glue Heater (HTR1) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The heater failed to start because:</p> <p>600 sec. after the bookbinder left the energy save mode, the glue thermistor did not detect the target temperature (153°C±5).</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>After the glue thermistor detected a glue temperature of 50°C, it did not detect a temperature above 140°C within 200 sec.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heater (HTR1) defective • Glue thermistor (S56) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-20 | B | Electrical Short in the Gluing Unit | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>A short circuit or wire breakage occurred in the gluing unit.</p> <p>The glue thermistor (S56) detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A temperature over 200°C more than 1 sec. (short circuit) • A temperature of less than 5°C for more than 1 sec. or more than 10 sec. after power on (wire breakage) • The AD value of the glue level thermistor (S58) remained at 1023 for 10 sec (wire breakage). | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heater (HTR1) defective • Glue thermistor (S56) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-21 | B | Temperature Detection Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>After adjustment of the glue temperature, the glue temperature thermistor (S56) detected a temperature lower than 135C for more than 10 sec.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heater (HTR1) defective • Glue thermistor (S56) defective | |
| | | <p>The glue level thermistor detected a temperature higher than 170°C for longer than 10 sec. after the glue had warmed up.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The glue level thermistor detected a temperature higher than 100°C for longer than 10 sec. after the glue had warmed up.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue level thermistor (S58) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-22 | B | Protection Circuit Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The thermostat (THSW1) inside the gluing unit detected an abnormally high temperature.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue heater (HTR1)defective • Thermostat (THSW1) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-23 | B | Glue Surface Error 1 | PB (D391) |
| | | The surface of the glue in the vat did not reach the lower limit position. This error occurred when the glue surface was detected below the lower limit position 4 times in succession during the glue replenishment cycle. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue has clogged in the vat • Glue supply defective • Glue level thermistor (S58) defective | |
| | | The glue level thermistor could not detect the glue surface at the upper limit position: 1) After glue was detected above the low limit mark, and 2) After 12 glue packets were supplied, and 3) No glue had been recently applied. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue has clogged in the vat • Glue level thermistor (S58) defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-24 | B | Glue Surface Error 2 | PB (D391) |
| | | Without a glue vat refill, the glue level thermistor could not detect the level of the glue below the upper limit (full) level, even after the application of 25.42 g of glue. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue application abnormal (not applying correctly) • Glue level thermistor (S58) defective | |

| | | | |
|---|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-25 | B | Glue Level Thermistor (S58) Adjustment Error | PB (D391) |
| | | One of the following errors occurred in the adjustment data for the glue level thermistor: | |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Glue level thermistor 1 value (low limit) was out of the range: $128^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 14\text{C}$ 2. Glue level thermistor 2 value (high limit) was out of the range: $142^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10\text{C}$ 3. Glue level thermistor adjustment value 1 was larger than for adjustment 1. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the EEPROM on the slave control board | | | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-26 | B | Timing Sensor (S5) Adjustment Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the timing sensor was out of range (3.0V to 3.5V) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timing sensor (S5) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-27 | B | Cover Registration Sensor (S21) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the cover registration sensor was out of range (3.0V to 3.5V) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover registration (S21) sensor defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-28 | B | Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Small (S71) | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the cover horizontal registration sensor: small was out of range (3.0V to 3.5V) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover horizontal registration sensor: small (S71) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-29 | B | Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Large (S72) | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the cover horizontal registration sensor: large was out of range (3.0V to 3.5V) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover horizontal registration sensor: large (S72) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-30 | B | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the book exit sensor (S64) was out of range (3.2V to 3.54V) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Exit Sensor (S64) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-31 | B | Leading Edge Sensor (S65) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The value for the adjustment of the LE sensor (S65) was out of range (3.2V to 3.54V) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leading edge sensor (S65) defective • D/A converter defective • A/D converter defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-32 | B | Trim Unit Entrance Sensor (S92) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The adjusted value for the trim unit entrance sensor was higher or lower than the target range. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book grip motor (M43) defective • Trim unit entrance sensor (S92) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-33 | B | Book Registration Sensor (S88) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The adjusted value for the book registration was higher or lower than the target range. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book grip motor (M43) defective • Book registration sensor (S88) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-34 | B | Leading Edge Sensor (S65) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | A book was not detected in the path for trimming when the slave control board received the signal for transport end. The book has fallen past the sensor. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main grip motors: front/rear (M24/M23) defective. • Leading edge sensor (S65) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-35 | B | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book exit sensor (S64) did not turn ON, even after the book transport end signal was received when the book was passed from the gluing unit to the trimming unit. No book was detected at the entrance of the trimming unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Failure to deliver the signature (due to a jam) • Signature path exit motor (M30) defective • Book exit sensor (S64) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-36 | B | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Late Error | PB (D391) |
| | | A book was not detected in the trimming unit because the book registration sensor failed to go ON. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main grip lift motor (M22) defective • Book exit sensor (S64) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-37 | B | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Lag Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book exit sensor detected a book at power on. The cover path was closed and there was no book at the LE sensor (S65) | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book exit sensor (S64) defective • Sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-38 | B | Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book exit sensor did not detect the signature within the prescribed time after the glued signature exited the gluing unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book exit sensor (S64) connector loose, broken, defective • Sensor defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-39 | B | Main Grip Signature Sensor (S55) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | No signature was detected in the main grip unit after the signature passed from the sub grip to the main grip. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main grip signature sensor (S55) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-40 | B | Cutter Entrance Sensor Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The cutter entrance sensor (S65) went ON at power on after the finisher initialized. -or- The signature exit sensor remained ON after the power on jam recovery. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detected a signature jam at power on. | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-41 | B | Signature Registration Sensor Lag Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The signature registration sensor went ON at warm-up after power on. -or- When the signature exited and the lift tray lowered, the sensor went ON. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Detected a jammed book at power on. • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-42 | B | Book Arrival Sensor (S76) | PB (D391) |
| | | After the book output operation ended, the book arrival sensor remained ON because the book failed to move from the buffer tray to the output tray. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective • Book arrival sensor (S76) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-43 | B | Trimming Jam Scrap Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The strips cut from the book could not be dumped into the trimmings box or the strips jammed between the trimmings buffer and edge press plate and trimming stopped. Three attempts failed to restore operation, then the jam alert was issued. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strips jammed between the edge press plate and trimmings buffer. • Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective • Trimmings buffer HP sensors: right or left (S100, S103) defective • Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective | |
| | | Note: Trimming strips wider than 29 mm at the bottom and top edges (1st and 2nd cuts) and wider than 41 mm at the fore edge (3rd cut) will cause the trimming unit to jam. | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-44 | B | Sub Grip Signature Sensor (S39) Lag Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The sub grip signature sensor did not go OFF after the sub grippers released the signature to the main grip because the signature did not move. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature jammed in sub grip unit • Sub grip signature sensor defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-45 | B | Main Grip Signature Sensor (S55) Lag Jam | PB (D391) |
| | | The main grip signature sensor did not go OFF after the main grippers released the signature to the trimming unit because the book did not move. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Book jammed in main grip unit • Main grip signature sensor (S55) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-46 | B | Signature Thickness Sensor (S50) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The size of the signature measured by the signature thickness sensor was smaller than the minimum. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature thickness sensor (S50) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-47 | B | Glue Vat Roller Rotation Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The glue vat roller sensor did not detect any rotation at the glue vat roller within the prescribed time after the glue vat roller motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue vat roller motor (M25) defective • Glue vat roller rotation sensor (S59) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-48 | B | Glue Supply Motor (M33) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The glue supply HP sensor (S75) did not turn ON within the prescribed time after the glue supply motor (S33) turned on. The motor did not arrive at its home position. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue pellet jam in the glue feeder • Glue supply motor (M33) defective • Glue supply HP sensor (S75) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-49 | B | Front Door Lock Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The right front door sensor did not go OFF even though the front doors were closed and locked.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The right front door sensor did not go ON even though the front doors released and opened.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>Front doors are detected open even though the front doors are closed and locked.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Right front door solenoid (SOL3) defective • Right front door sensor (S30) defective • Sensor connector loose, broken, defective • One or more of the front door micro-switches (MSW1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7) defective | |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC797-50 | B | Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The switchback flapper HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the motor turned on long enough to raise the flapper through an arc of 50 degrees.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The switchback flapper HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the motor turned on long enough to lower the flapper through an arc of 150 degrees.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) defective • Switchback flapper motor (M8) defective • Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-51 | B | TE Press Lever HP Sensor (S3) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The TE press lever HP sensor did not go ON when the TE press lever motor turned on to move the lever through an arc of 30 degrees to release the lever. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The TE press lever HP sensor did not go OFF when the TE press lever motor turned on to move the lever through an arc of 20 degrees to close the lever. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TE press lever HP sensor (S3) defective • TE press lever motor (M3) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC797-52 | B | Jog Fence HP Sensor: Front/Small (S12) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The front jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time when the front jogger motor turned on to move the fence. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The front jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the front jogger motor turned on to move the fence. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence HP sensor: front/small (S12) defective • Jogger motor: front (M4) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-1 | B | Jog Fence HP Sensor: Front/Large (S14) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The front jog fence HP sensor for large size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time when the front jogger motor turned on to move the fence. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The front jog fence HP sensor for large size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the front jogger motor turned on to move the fence. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence HP sensor: front/large (S14) defective • Jogger motor: front (M4) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-2 | B | Jog Fence HP Sensor: Rear/Small (S13) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The rear jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time when the rear jogger motor turned on to move the fence.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The rear jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the rear jogger motor turned on to move the fence.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence HP sensor: rear/small (S13) defective • Jogger motor: rear (M5) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-3 | B | Jog Fence HP Sensor: Rear/Large (S15) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The rear jog fence HP sensor for large size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time when the rear jogger motor turned on to move the fence.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The rear jog fence HP sensor for large size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the rear jogger motor turned on to move the fence.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jog fence HP sensor: rear/large (S15) defective • Jogger motor: rear (M5) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-4 | B | Switchback Roller HP Sensor (S11) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The switchback roller HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the motor turned on to raise the roller through an arc of 40 degrees.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The switchback roller HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the motor turned on to lower the roller through an arc of 20 degrees.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switchback Roller HP Sensor (S11) defective • Switchback Roller Motor (M7) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-5 | B | Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The stacking tray lower limit sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The stacking tray lower limit sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray 30 mm. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) defective Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|--|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-6 | B | Paper Detection Sensor: Front/Rear (S1/S2) | PB (D391) |
| | | The paper detection sensor at the front of the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went ON and the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The paper detection sensor at the front of the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The paper detection sensor at the rear of the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went ON and the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray. | |
| | | -or- | |
| The paper detection sensor at the rear of the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray. | | | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paper Detect Sensor: Front (S1) defective Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective | |

3

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-7 | B | Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The stacking tray overflow sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray 70 mm.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The stacking tray overflow sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray so paper could be removed from the tray by the operator.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) defective Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-8 | B | Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S9) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The stacking tray HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time when the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray toward the sensor.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The stacking tray HP sensor did not go OFF when the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray away from the sensor.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacking HP Sensor (S9) defective Stacking Tray Motor (M9) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-9 | B | Stacking Weight HP Sensor (S16) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The stacking weight HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time when the stacking weight motor turned on to move the tray toward the sensor.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The stacking weight HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray away from the sensor.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stacking Weight HP Sensor (S16) defective Stacking Weight Motor (M6) defective Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-10 | B | Sub Grip HP Sensor (S37) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The sub grip HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to raise the sub grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sub grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to lower the sub grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Grip Lift Motor (M17) defective • Sub Grip HP Sensor (S37) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-11 | B | Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The sub grip size HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip size motor turned on for horizontal adjustment to the paper size, or the sub grip size HP sensor was already OFF when the sub grip size horizontal adjustment started.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sub grip size HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip size motor turned on to close for horizontal adjustment to the paper size, or the sub grip size HP sensor was already ON when the sub grip size horizontal adjustment started.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Grip Size Motor (S19) defective • Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-12 | B | Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The sub grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to open the sub grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sub grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to close the sub grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Grip Open Motor (S20) defective • Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-13 | B | Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The sub grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to close the sub grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The sub grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip open motor turned on to open the sub grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub Grip Open Motor (S20) defective • Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-14 | B | Main Grip HP Sensor (S44) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The main grip HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit, or the main grip HP sensor was already ON when the motor started to lower the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The main grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit, or the main grip HP sensor was already ON when the motor started to lower the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Main Grip HP Sensor (S44) Error • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-15 | B | Main Grip Press Sensor 1 (S48) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The main grip press sensor 1 did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit from the main grip signature registration position.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The main grip press sensor 1 did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit to the main grip signature registration position.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Main Grip Press Sensor 1 (S48) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-16 | B | Main Grip Press Sensor 2 (S49) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The main grip press sensor 2 did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit and signature to the point where the signature was to be pressed into the center of the cover.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The main grip press sensor 2 did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit away from the point where the signature was pressed into the center of the cover.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Main Grip Press Sensor 2 (S49) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-17 | B | Main Grip Signature Exit Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The book exit sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor moved the signature to the delivery point when the signature was passed from the main grip unit to the book exit roller. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature broken, bent • Signature jammed in the main grip unit • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Book Exit Sensor (S64) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-18 | B | Main Grip HP Sensor: High (S45) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The main grip high HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit. | |
| | | <p>-or-</p> The main grip high HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective • Main Grip HP Sensor: High (S45) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-19 | B | Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear/Front (S47, S48) | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The rear main grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The rear main grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective • Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear (S47) defective | |
| | | <p>The rear main grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The rear main grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective • Main Grip Close Sensor: Rear (S54) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-20 | B | Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The rear main grip encoder sensor could not be detected ON/OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open and close the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) defective • Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective • Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

3

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-21 | B | Main Grip Open/Close Sensor: Front (S51,S53) | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The front main grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The front main grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective • Main Grip Open Sensor: Front (S51) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |
| | | <p>The front main grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.</p> <p>-or-</p> <p>The front main grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective • Main Grip Close Sensor: Front (S53) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-22 | B | Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | <p>The front main grip encoder sensor could not be detected ON/OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open/close the main grip unit.</p> | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) defective • Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective • Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-23 | B | Signature Exit Path HP Sensor (S67) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The signature exit path HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to retract the signature exit roller. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The signature exit path HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to move the signature exit roller. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Exit Path Motor (M30) defective • Signature Exit Path HP Sensor (S67) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-24 | B | Signature Exit Path Press Sensor (S68) Error | PB (D391) |
| | | The signature exit path press sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to feed the book into the nip of the signature exit roller. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The signature exit path press sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to retract the signature exit roller. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signature Exit Path Motor (M30) defective • Signature Exit Path Press Sensor (S68) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-25 | B | Inserter Drive Switch Sensor (S16) | PB (D391) |
| | | The drive switch sensor in the inserter unit did not go OFF within the time prescribed for the drive switching motor (M2) to switch drives. | |
| | | -or- | |
| | | The drive switch sensor in the inserter unit did not go ON within the prescribed time. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drive switch motor (M2) defective • Drive switch sensor (S16) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|--|-----------|
| SC798-26 | B | Inserter Tray A Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Inserter Tray A (upper tray) failed to leave its lower limit sensor (S11) within the prescribed time after the Tray A lift motor turned on. -or- Inserter Tray A (upper tray) failed to arrive at its paper feed sensor (S4) within the prescribed time after the Tray A lift motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lift Motor: Tray A (M3) defective • Lower limit sensor: Tray A (S11) defective • Paper feed sensor (S4) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----------|
| SC798-27 | B | Inserter Tray B Error | PB (D391) |
| | | Inserter Tray B (lower tray) failed to leave its lower limit sensor (S12) within the prescribed time after the Tray B lift motor turned on. -or- Inserter Tray B (lower tray) failed to arrive at its paper feed sensor (S10) within the prescribed time after the Tray B lift motor turned on. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lift Motor: Tray B (M4) defective • Lower Limit Sensor: Tray B (S12) defective • Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|----------------|
| SC799-1 | D | Trimming Blade Motor Error | Trimmer (D455) |
| | | The trimming blade HP sensor did not detect the blade at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time during trimming. The 1st detection causes a jam signal if the error occurred during cutting. The 2nd detection causes this SC code if the error occurred at the start or end of cutting. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for and remove any obstacles (jammed paper scraps) around the blade, motor, or sensor • Trimming blade HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Trimming blade motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Trimming unit main board defective | |
| SC799-2 | D | Press Roller Motor Error | Trimmer (D455) |
| | | The press roller HP sensor did not detect the press roller at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for and remove any obstacles around the motor and sensor • Press roller motor HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Press roller motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Trimming unit main board defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|----------------|
| SC799-3 | D | Cut Position Motor Error | Trimmer (D455) |
| | | The cut position HP sensor did not detect the cut position stopper at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for and remove any obstacles around the motor and sensor • Cut position HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Cut position motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Trimming unit main board defective | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|----------------|
| SC799-4 | D | Press Stopper Motor Error | Trimmer (D455) |
| | | The press stopper HP sensor did not detect the press stopper at (or out of) its home position within the prescribed time. The 1st occurrence causes a jam, and the 2nd occurrence causes this SC code. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for and remove any obstacles around the motor and sensor • Press stopper HP sensor dirty • Sensor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Press stopper motor harness or connector loose, broken, defective • Motor defective • Trimming unit main board defective | |

Service Call Tables - 8

SC800: Overall System

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 816 | CTL D | Energy saving I/O sub-system error |
| | | The energy saving I/O sub-system detects an error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller board defective |
| | | Replace the controller board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 817 | CTL D | Boot loader error |
| | | The boot loader cannot read one of the following: self-diagnostic module, kernel, or one of the files of the root file system, or the check of one of these items on the system SD card failed. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> File or module on the system SD card is corrupted File or module on the system SD card is illegal Make sure that the system SD card is the one designed for the machine Replace controller board. |
| | | |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | | |
|-----|----------|---|------------------------|--|
| 819 | CTL D | Fatal kernel error | | |
| | | Due to a control error, a RAM overflow occurred during system processing. One of the following messages was displayed on the operation panel. | | |
| | | 0x5032 | HAIC-P2 error | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System program defective Controller board defective Optional board defective Replace controller firmw |
| | | 0x766d | vm_pageout: VM is full | |
| | | 4361 | Cache Error | |
| | | Other | | |

Note

- For more details about this SC code error, execute SP5990 to print an SMC report so you can read the error code list. The error code is not displayed on the operation panel.

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|--------|----------|--|
| 821 | CTL D | Self-diagnostics error: ASIC [XXXX]: Detailed error code |
| [0B06] | | ASIC detection error |
| | | The I/O ASIC for system control is not detected. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective ASIC Defective North Bridge and PCI I/F |
| | | Replace the controller board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|--------|----------|---|
| 822 | CTL B | Self-diagnostic error: HDD (Hard Disk Drive) [XXXX]: Detailed error code |
| [3003] | | Timeout error |
| [3004] | | Command error |
| | | When the main switch is turned on or starting the self-diagnostic, the HDD stays busy for the specified time or more. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose connection Defective HDD Defective controller |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the HDD is correctly connected to the controller. Replace the HDD. Replace the controller. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 824 | CTL D | [1401] Self-diagnosis error: Standard NVRAM The controller cannot recognize the standard NVRAM installed or detects that the NVRAM is defective. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose connection Defective standard NVRAM Defective controller |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the standard NVRAM is firmly inserted into the socket. Replace the NVRAM. Replace the controller |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 829 | CTL B | Self-diagnostic error 5: Optional RAM |
| | | Verify error for optional RAM. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the resident RAM is installed in the correct slot. Make sure the optional RAM is installed in the correct slot (Slot 0) |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Install the optional RAM on the controller board. Replace the controller board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------------------|----------|---|
| 833 | CTL C | Self-diagnostic error 8: Engine I/F ASIC |
| [0F30] [0F31] | | ASIC (Mandolin) for system control could not be detected. After the PCI configuration, the device ID for the ASIC could not be checked. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the VBCU |
| [0F41] | | ASIC (Mandolin) for system control could not be detected. After the PCI configuration, the device ID for the ASIC could not be checked. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the VBCU |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|--------|------|---|
| [0F21] | | The machine detects an error from the resident RAM on the controller board at write/verify check. |
| | | Replace the controller board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|---------------|----------|---|
| 834 [5101] | CTL C | Self-diagnostic error 9: Optional Memory RAM DIMM |
| | | The write/verify check for the optional RAM chip on the controller board returned an error. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller defective |
| | | Replace the controller board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 851 | CTL B | IEEE1394 interface error |
| | | The 1394 interface is unusable. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective IEEE1394 Defective controller. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the main switch off and on. Replace the IEEE1394 interface board. Replace the controller. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 853 | CTL B | Wireless LAN card not detected |
| | | The wireless LAN card is not detected before communication is established, though the wireless LAN board is detected. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose connection |
| | | Check the connection. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|----------|---|--|
| 854 | CTL B | Wireless LAN/Bluetooth card not detected | |
| | | The wireless LAN/Bluetooth card is not detected after communication is established, but the wireless LAN board is detected. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose connection | |
| | | Check the connection. | |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|------------|----------|---|--|
| 855 856 | CTL B | Wireless LAN/Bluetooth card error | |
| | | An error is detected in the wireless LAN/Bluetooth card. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose connection Defective wireless LAN/Bluetooth card | |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection. Replace the wireless LAN/Bluetooth card. | |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|----------|---|--|
| 857 | CTL B | USB interface error | |
| | | The USB interface cannot be used due to a driver error. | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective USB driver Loose connection | |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection. Replace the USB board. | |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|-----------------|---|--|
| 858 | CTL A | Data Encryption Error 1 | |
| | | These are errors of the HDD Data Encryption Option D377. | |
| 0 | Key Acquisition | Key could be acquired. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the controller board |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|----------------------------|---|---|
| 1 | HDD Key Setting Error | The key was acquired but the HDD could not be set. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the machine power off/on several times. • Replace the controller board. |
| 2 | NVRAM Read Error | NVRAM data conversion failed (mismatch with nvram.conf) | |
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the NVRAM |
| 30 | NVRAM Before Replace Error | DFU. May occur during development. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the machine power off/on several times. • Replace the controller board. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| 859 | CTL B | Data Encryption Error 2 | |
| | | These are errors of the HDD Data Encryption Option D377. | |
| 8 | HDD Check Error | Data conversion was attempted with no HDD unit present. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that HDD unit installed correctly • Initialize HDD with SP5832-1 <p>Note: After installation, a new HDD should be formatted with SP5832-1</p> |
| 9 | Power Loss During Data Conversion | Data conversion stopped before NVRAM/HDD data was converted. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Format HDD with SP5832-1 |
| 10 | Data Read Command Error | More than two illegal DMAC communications were returned. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HDD defective • Format HDD with SP5832-1 • Replace HDD |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 860 | CTL B | HDD: Initialization error |
| | | The controller detects that the hard disk fails. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HDD not initialized • Defective HDD |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reformat the HDD. 2. Replace the HDD. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 861 | CTL D | HDD: Reboot error |
| | | The HDD does not become ready within 30 seconds after the power is supplied to the HDD. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loose connection • Defective cables • Defective HDD • Defective controller |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the connection between the HDD and controller. 2. Check and replace the cables. 3. Replace the HDD. 4. Replace the controller. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 863 | CTL D | HDD: Read error |
| | | The data stored in the HDD cannot be read correctly. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective HDD • Defective controller |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the HDD. 2. Replace the controller. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 864 | CTL D | HDD: CRC error |
| | | While reading data from the HDD or storing data in the HDD, data transmission fails. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective HDD |
| | | Replace the HDD. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 865 | CTL D | HDD: Access error |
| | | An error is detected while operating the HDD. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective HDD |
| | | Replace the HDD. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 866 | CTL B | SD card authentication error |
| | | A correct license is not found in the SD card. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SD-card data is corrupted. |
| | | Store correct data in the SD card. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 867 | CTL D | SD card error |
| | | The SD card is ejected from the slot. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Install the SD card. Turn the main switch off and on. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 868 | CTL D | SD card access error <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • -13 to -3: File system error • Other number: Device error |
| | | An error report is sent from the SD card reader. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An error is detected in the SD card. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For a file system error, format the SD card on your PC. 2. For a device error, turn the mains switch off and on. 3. Replace the SD card. 4. Replace the controller. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 870 | CTL B | Address book error |
| | | An error is detected in the data copied to the address book over a network. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective software program • Defective HDD • Incorrect path to the server |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Initialize the address book data (SP5-846-050). 2. Initialize the user information (SP5-832-006). 3. Replace the HDD. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 872 | CTL B | HDD mail data error |
| | | An error is detected in the HDD at machine initialization. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective HDD • Power failure during an access to the HDD |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main switch off and on. 2. Initialize the HDD partition (SP5-832-007). 3. Replace the HDD. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 873 | CTL B | HDD mail transfer error |
| | | An error is detected in the HDD at machine initialization. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective HDD Power failure during an access to the HDD |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Initialize the HDD partition (SP5-832-008). Replace the HDD. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 874 | CTL D | Delete All error 1: HDD |
| | | An error is detected while all of the HDD or NVRAM are formatted physically by the Data Overwrite Security Unit (B735). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data Overwrite Security Unit (SD card) not installed Defective HDD |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Install the Data Overwrite Security Unit (B735). Replace the HDD. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 875 | CTL D | Delete All error 2: Data area |
| | | An error is detected while all of the HDD or NVRAM are formatted logically by the Data Overwrite Security Unit (B735). |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The logical format for the HDD fails. |
| | | Turn the main switch off/on and try the operation again |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 876 | CTL D | Log Data Error |
| | | An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation. This can be caused by switching the machine off while it is operating. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|------|------|---|
| -001 | | Log Data Error 1 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damaged log data file in the HDD |
| | | Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004. |
| -002 | | Log Data Error 2 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An encryption module not installed |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Disable the log encryption setting with SP9730-004 ("0" is off.) Install the DESS module. |
| -003 | | Log Data Error 3 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invalid log encryption key due to defective NVRAM data |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004. Disable the log encryption setting with SP9730-004 ("0" is off.) |
| -004 | | Log Data Error 4 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unusual log encryption function due to defective NVRAM data |
| | | Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004. |
| -005 | | Log Data Error 5 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Installed NVRAM or HDD which is used in another machine |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reinstall the previous NVRAM or HDD. Initialize the HDD with SP5832-004. |
| -099 | | Log Data Error 99 |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Other than the above causes |
| | | Ask your supervisor. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 877 | CTL B | HDD Data Overwrite Security SD card error |
| | | The 'all delete' function cannot be executed but the Data Overwrite Security Unit (B735) is installed and activated. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective SD card (B735) SD card (B735) not installed |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Replace the NVRAM and then install the new SD card (B735). Check and reinstall the SD card (B735). |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 878 | CTL D | TPM authentication error |
| | | The authentication information mismatch between TPM and USB flash ROM on the controller board occurs. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incorrect system updating USB flash ROM defective |
| | | Replace the controller board. |

Service Call Tables - 9

SC900: Miscellaneous

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 900 | CTL D | Electric counter error |
| | | Abnormal data in the counters. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective NVRAM Defective controller |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection between the NVRAM and controller. Replace the NVRAM. Replace the controller. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 910 | CTL B | External Controller Error 1 |
| 911 | | External Controller Error 2 |
| 912 | | External Controller Error 3 |
| 913 | | External Controller Error 4 |
| 914 | | External Controller Error 5 |
| - | - | The external controller alerted the machine about an error. |
| - | - | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Please refer to the instructions for the external controller (application). |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 919 | CTL D | External controller down |
| | | The EAC received an interrupt signal from the FLUTE serial driver during print jobs in progress and the connection between the copier and external controller was broken. Note: The EAC is the External Api Converter. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch the machine off and on. |

3

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 920 | CTL D | Printer application error |
| | | An error is detected in the printer application program. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective software Unexpected hardware resource (e.g., memory shortage) |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Software defective; switch off/on, or change the controller firmware if the problem is not solved Insufficient memory |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 921 | CTL D | Printer font error |
| | | A necessary font is not found in the SD card. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A necessary font is not found in the SD card. The SD card data is corrupted. |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the SD card has the correct data. |



| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 990 | CTL D | Software performance error |
| | | The software makes an unexpected operation. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective software Defective controller Software error |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn the main switch off and on. Reinstall the controller and/or engine main firmware. |
| | | <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> See Note 1 at the end of the SC table. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 991 | CTL C | Software continuity error |
| | | The software has attempted to perform an unexpected operation. However, unlike SC 990, the object of the error is continuity of the software. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software program error • Internal parameter incorrect, insufficient working memory. |
| | | 1. This SC is not displayed on the LCD (logging only). |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 992 | CTL D | Undefined error |
| | | Defective software program |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An error undetectable by any other SC code occurred |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|--|
| 997 | CTL B | Application function selection error |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The application selected by the operation panel key does not start or ends abnormally. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Software (including the software configuration) defective • An option required by the application (RAM, DIMM, board) is not installed • Nesting of the fax group addresses is too complicated |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the devices necessary for the application program. If necessary devices have not been installed, install them. 2. Check that application programs are correctly configured. 3. For a fax operation problem, simplify the nesting of the fax group addresses. 4. Take necessary countermeasures specific to the application program. If the logs can be displayed on the operation panel, see the logs. |

| No. | Type | Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures) |
|-----|----------|---|
| 998 | CTL D | Application start error |
| | | No applications start within 60 seconds after the power is turned on. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loose connection of RAM-DIMM, ROM-DIMM Defective controller Software problem |
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the setting of SP5875-001. If the setting is set to "1 (OFF)", change it to "0 (OFF)". Check if the RAM-DIMM and ROM-DIMM are correctly connected. Reinstall the controller system firmware. Replace the controller. |

Note 1

If a problem always occurs in a specific condition (for example, printer driver setting, image file), the problem may be caused by a software error. In this case, the following data and information needs to be sent back to your product specialist. Please understand that it may take some time to get a reply on how to solve the problem, because in some cases the design staff in Japan must analyze the data.

- Symptom / Possible Causes / Action taken
- SMC - All (SP5-990-001)
- SMC - Logging (SP5-990-004)
- Printer driver settings used when the problem occurs
- All data displayed on the screen (SC code, error code, and program address where the problem is logged.)
- Image file which causes the problem, if possible

4. Appendix: Service Program Mode Tables

System SP1-xxx: 1

SP1-xxx Feed

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1002* | Side-to-Side Regist Adjustment |
| 001 | Main-scan |
| | Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction. [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 1003* | Paper Buckle Adjustment |
| 001 | Plain Paper |
| | Adjusts the paper buckle for plain paper mode. [0 to 10 / 6 / 1 mm] |
| 1004* | Leading Edge Regist Adjustment |
| 001 | Sub-scan |
| | Adjusts the leading edge registration. [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 1104* | Fusing Temp Control 2 |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [100 to 200 / 145 / 1°C] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [100 to 200 / 150 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [100 to 200 / 155 / 1°C] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [100 to 200 / 165 / 1°C] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [100 to 200 / 145 / 1°C] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [100 to 200 / 150 / 1°C] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [100 to 200 / 155 / 1°C] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [100 to 200 / 165 / 1°C] |
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [100 to 200 / 140 / 1°C] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [100 to 200 / 150 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [100 to 200 / 160 / 1°C] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [100 to 200 / 170 / 1°C] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [100 to 200 / 180 / 1°C] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1105* | Fusing Temp Control 1 |
| 029 | Htg Roll: Reload |
| | Adjusts the reload temperature of the heating roller. [100 to 200 / 165 / 1°C] |
| 030 | Htg Roll: Rotation after Reload |
| | Adjusts the threshold temperature for the idle rotation of the heating roller after reload. [100 to 200 / 165 / 1°C] |
| 031 | Htg Roll: Stand-by: Normal Temp. |
| | Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for normal temperature. [100 to 200 / 165 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 032 | Htg Roll: Stand-by:Low Temp. |
| | Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for low temperature. [100 to 200 / 175 / 1°C] |
| 033 | Htg Roll: Stand-by:High Temp. |
| | Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for high temperature. [100 to 200 / 165 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1107* | Mode Shift Setting |
| 001 | Add Temp:Weight 1 |
| | Adjusts the additional temperature at 1st printing for weight 1 paper. [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 002 | Add Temp:Weight 2 |
| | Adjusts the additional temperature at 1st printing for weight 2 paper. [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 003 | Add Temp:Weight 3 |
| | Adjusts the additional temperature at 1st printing for weight 3 paper. [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 004 | Add Temp:Weight 4 |
| | Adjusts the additional temperature at 1st printing for weight 4 paper. [0 to 30 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 005 | Add Temp:Weight 5 |
| | Adjusts the additional temperature at 1st printing for weight 5 paper. [0 to 30 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 006 | Add Temp:Weight 6 |
| | Adjusts the additional temperature at 1st printing for weight 6 paper. [0 to 30 / 20 / 1 deg] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 007 | Add Temp:Weight 7 |
| | Adjusts the additional temperature at 1st printing for weight 7 paper. [0 to 30 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 009 | Overshoot Prevent Temp. |
| | Adjusts the threshold temperature for executing fusing idle rotation to prevent the overheating of the fusing unit. [0 to 250 / 220 / 1 deg] |
| 010 | Overshoot Prevent Time |
| | Adjusts the time of the fusing idle rotation. [0 to 100 / 20 / 1 sec.] |
| 018 | Low Temp On/Off |
| | Adjusts the threshold temperature for the low temperature condition. [10 to 23 / 17 / 1°C] |
| 019 | High Temp On/Off |
| | Adjusts the threshold temperature for the high temperature condition. [24 to 40 / 28 / 1°C] |
| 020 | Low Temp:Reload |
| | Adjusts the temperature to be added to the reload temperature in the low temperature condition. [0 to 15 / 5 / 1°C] |
| 021 | High Temp:Reload |
| | Adjusts the temperature to be subtracted from the reload temperature in the high temperature condition. [0 to 15 / 0 / 1°C] |
| 022 | Low Temp:Feed |
| | Adjusts the additional temperature to the paper feeding temperature in the low temperature condition [0 to 15 / 13 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 023 | High Temp:Feed |
| | Adjusts the subtractive temperature to the paper feeding temperature in the high temperature condition [0 to 15 / 0 / 1°C] |
| 024 | Fuser Roll Sensor ON/OFF |
| | Enables or disables the function of the hot roller thermistor. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable |
| 025 | Reload Permit:Fuser Roll Temp |
| | Adjusts the threshold temperature of the hot roller thermistor for the reload mode. [0 to 70 / 10 / 1°C] |
| 026 | Fsr Core:Low Threshold Temp |
| | Adjusts the threshold temperature of the hot roller thermistor between low temperature and normal temperature. [0 to 100 / 50 / 1°C] |
| 027 | Fsr Core:High Threshold Temp |
| | Adjusts the threshold temperature of the hot roller thermistor between normal temperature and high temperature. [0 to 100 / 70 / 1°C] |
| 028 | Fsr Core:Low Temp:Fuser Speed |
| | Adjusts the additional line speed rate in the low temperature condition judged by the hot roller thermistor just after the machine's power-on. [-10 to 10 / 2.5 / 0.1 %] |
| 029 | Additional Temp:Thin |
| | Adjusts the additional line speed rate in the high temperature condition judged by the hot roller thermistor just after the machine's power-on. [-10 to 10 / 1 / 0.1 %] |
| 030 | Fsr Core:Low Temp:Stand-by |
| | [0 to 15 / 5 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 031 | Fsr Core:High Temp:Stand-by |
| | [0 to 15 / 0 / 1°C] |
| 032 | Fsr Core:Low Temp:Feed |
| | [0 to 15 / 5 / 1°C] |
| 033 | Fsr Core:High Temp:Feed |
| | [0 to 15 / 0 / 1°C] |
| 034 | Idle Time:After Reload |
| | [0 to 60 / 7 / 1 min] |
| 035 | Additional Temp:Time |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 sec] |
| 036 | Reload Extension: Low Temp |
| | [0 to 255 / 150 / 1 sec] |
| 038 | Idle Rotation:Standby:Temp |
| | [0 to 150 / 80 / 1 deg] |
| 039 | Idle Rotation:Standby:Time |
| | [0 to 360 / 30 / 1 sec] |
| 077 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 1 |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / 1 deg] |
| 078 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 1 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 079 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / 1 deg] |
| 080 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 081 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / 1 deg] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 082 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 083 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 084 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 085 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 086 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 087 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 088 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 089 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 090 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 091 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 1 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 092 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 1 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 093 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 094 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 095 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 096 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 097 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 098 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 099 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 100 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 101 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 102 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 103 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 104 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 107 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / 1 deg] |
| 108 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 109 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / 1 deg] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 110 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 111 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 112 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 113 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 114 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 115 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 116 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 117 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 118 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 5 / 1 deg] |
| 121 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 122 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 123 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 124 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 125 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 126 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 127 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 128 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 129 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 130 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 131 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 132 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1 deg] |
| 133 | L-Limit Temp Correction |
| | [-30 to 30 / -30 / 1 deg] |
| 134 | H-Limit Temp Correction |
| | [-30 to 30 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 141 | Idle Rotation after Feed:Time |
| | [0 to 60 / 10 / 1 sec.] |
| 143 | Low Temp Coeff:Htg Roll:Feed |
| | [0 to 3 / 1 / 0.1] |
| 144 | High Temp Coeff:Htg Roll:Feed |
| | [0 to 3 / 1 / 0.1] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 145 | Low Temp Coeff:Press Roll:Feed |
| | [0 to 3 / 1 / 0.1] |
| 146 | High Temp Coeff:Press Roll:Feed |
| | [0 to 3 / 1 / 0.1] |

System SP1-xxx: 2

| | |
|-------|------------------------|
| 1108* | Fusing Temp Control 3 |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 200 / 100 / 1°C] |
| 1109* | Fusing Temp Change |
| 007 | Temperature 1 |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 008 | Temperature 2 |
| | [-20 to 20 / -5 / 1 °C] |
| 009 | Temperature 3 |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 °C] |
| 010 | Temperature 4 |
| | [-20 to 20 / -5 / 1 °C] |
| 011 | Temperature 5 |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 °C] |
| 012 | Temperature 6 |
| | [-20 to 20 / -5 / 1 °C] |
| 013 | Temperature 7 |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 °C] |
| 014 | Temperature 8 |
| | [-20 to 20 / -5 / 1 °C] |
| 015 | Control Time A |
| | [1 to 500 / 30 / 1 sec] |
| 016 | Control Time B |
| | [1 to 500 / 100 / 1 sec] |
| 017 | Control Time C |
| | [1 to 500 / 30 / 1 sec] |
| 018 | Control Time D |
| | [1 to 500 / 100 / 1 sec] |
| 019 | Paper Weight 1 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 020 | Paper Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 021 | Paper Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 022 | Paper Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 023 | Paper Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 024 | Paper Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 025 | Paper Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1113* | 1st Power On Thresh. Temp |
| 001 | Adjusts the threshold temperature for the 1st power-on. |
| | [0 to 100 / 60 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1141* | Fusing SC Issue Time Info |
| 001 | SC Number |
| | Displays the fusing SC number. |
| 002 | SC Cause |
| | Displays the fusing SC cause. |
| 101 | Htg Roller Thermopile 1 |
| | Displays the thermopile temperature of the heating roller when an SC was issued. |
| 102 | Prs Roller Thermopile 2 |
| | Displays the thermopile temperature of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. |
| 103 | Htg Roller Thermistor 1 |
| | Displays the thermistor temperature of the heating roller when an SC was issued. |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 104 | Fsr Roller Thermistor 2 |
| | Displays the thermistor temperature of the fusing belt when an SC was issued. |
| 105 | Fsr Core Thermistor 3 |
| | Displays the thermistor temperature of the hot roller when an SC was issued. |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1159* | Fusing SC Setting |
| 001 | 3 Jams SC 0:OFF/1:ON |
| | Turns on or off the SC detection for three consecutive jams at the fusing unit. [0: OFF, 1:ON] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1161* | Process Speed |
| | Selects the process line speed for each type of paper. 0: Normal Speed, 1: Slowdown |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------|
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------|
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1191* | L Temp:CPM Down |
| | Selects the CPM down level in the low temperature condition for each paper type. 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 3 / -] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 3 / -] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------|
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 3 / -] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 3 / -] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 3 / -] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 3 / -] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1200* | Over N-Temp:CPM Down |
| | Selects the CPM down level in the medium temperature condition for each paper type. 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / -] |
| 1201* | CPM Down Setting |
| 001 | L Temp:CPM Down Temp |
| | [-50 to 10 / -30 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 002 | L Temp:CPM Up Temp |
| | [-50 to -8 / -8 / 1 °C] |
| 003 | L Temp:1st CPM Down |
| | [10 to 100 / 80 / 10 %] |
| 004 | L Temp:2nd CPM Down |
| | [10 to 100 / 60 / 10 %] |
| 005 | L Temp:3rd CPM Down |
| | [10 to 100 / 40 / 10 %] |
| 006 | H Temp:1st CPM Down |
| | [10 to 100 / 80 / 10 %] |
| 007 | H Temp:2nd CPM Down |
| | [10 to 100 / 60 / 10 %] |
| 008 | H Temp:3rd CPM Down |
| | [10 to 100 / 40 / 10 %] |
| 009 | H Temp:1st CPM Down Temp |
| | [160 to 240 / 215 / 1 °C] |
| 010 | H Temp:2nd CPM Down Temp |
| | [160 to 240 / 219 / 1 °C] |
| 011 | H Temp:3rd CPM Down Temp |
| | [160 to 240 / 222 / 1 °C] |
| 024 | CPM Judge Interval |
| | [1 to 255 / 10 / 1 sec] |
| 025 | L Temp:CPM Down:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 026 | L Temp:CPM Down:Weight 2 |

| | |
|-----|---|
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 027 | L Temp:CPM Down:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 028 | L Temp:CPM Down:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 029 | L Temp:CPM Down:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 030 | L Temp:CPM Down:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 3 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 031 | L Temp:CPM Down:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 3 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 032 | Over L-Temp:CPM Down:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 033 | Over L-Temp:CPM Down:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 034 | Over L-Temp:CPM Down:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 035 | Over L-Temp:CPM Down:Weight 4 |

| | |
|-----|---|
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 036 | Over L-Temp:CPM Down:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 037 | Over L-Temp:CPM Down:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |
| 038 | Over L-Temp:CPM Down:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3 |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 1202* | Low Power Mode |
| 001 | Htg Roll Temp:Low Power Mode |
| | [0 to 150 / 110 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1206* | Paper Shift Setting |
| 001 | Shift Mode Selection |
| | Selects the paper shift mode. The paper feeding position on the fusing belt is shifted at specific interval (number of outputs) to prevent uneven wearing of the fusing belt if this setting is set to "0" or "2". The setting "2" is recommended for a machine which has a finisher with the punch unit, Ring Binder or Perfect Binder. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Shift: On; 1: Shift: Off; 2: Shift: Off (Punch Mode) |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1207* | Fixed Paper Intrvl (Fixed Paper Interval Setting) |
| | Adjusts the interval of feeding paper. These SPs are effective only when fixed feeding paper is selected. [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |

| | |
|-----|---------------------|
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |

| | |
|-----|---------------------|
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 1208 | Fusing Temp Control 4 |
| | Press Roll Ctr:Reload |
| 002 | Adjusts the reload temperature of the pressure roller. [70 to 160 / 100 / 1°C /step] |
| | Press Roll Ctr:Idle:Reload |
| 003 | Adjusts the temperature of the pressure roller during the extra idle rotation after the reload. [70 to 160 / 100 / 1°C /step] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 004 | Press Roll Ctr:Standby:Normal Temp |
| | Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller in the stand-by mode of the normal temperature condition. [70 to 160 / 100 / 1 °C /step] |
| 005 | Press Roll Ctr:Standby:Low Temp |
| | Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller in the stand-by mode of the low temperature condition. [70 to 160 / 100 / 1 °C /step] |
| 006 | Press Roll Ctr:Standby:High Temp |
| | Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller in the stand-by mode of the high temperature condition. [70 to 160 / 100 / 1 °C /step] |
| 013 | Press Roll Temp:Low Power Mode |
| | Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller in the low power mode. [70 to 150 / 100 / 1 °C /step] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1209* | Productivity Up Mode |
| | Configures the settings of the productivity priority mode. |
| 001 | Productivity Up:ON/OFF |
| | Turns on or off the productivity priority mode. If this setting is set to "1", waiting time is reduced. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 002 | L Temp:CPM Up Temp |
| | Specifies the threshold temperature for the CPM Up when the productivity priority mode is selected. [-50 to -8 / -20 / 1 deg] |
| 003 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 1 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 004 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 1 |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 005 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 006 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 007 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 008 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 009 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 010 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 011 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 012 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 013 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 014 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 015 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 016 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 017 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 1 |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 018 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 1 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 019 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 020 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 021 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 022 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 023 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 024 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 025 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 026 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 027 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 028 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 029 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 030 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Plain 7 |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 031 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 032 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 033 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 034 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 035 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 036 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 037 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 038 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 039 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 040 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 041 | L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 042 | H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Coated 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 15 / 1 deg] |
| 043 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 2 |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 044 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 2 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 045 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 046 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 3 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 047 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 048 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 4 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 049 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 050 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 5 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 051 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 052 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 6 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 053 | L-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |
| 054 | H-Limit:Pr Roll:Feed Coated 7 |
| | [0 to 50 / 30 / 1 deg] |

System SP1-xxx: 3

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1802* | Resist Speed DFU |
| | Selects the line speed of the registration unit. |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 012 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 013 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 014 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 015 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 016 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 017 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 022 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 023 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 024 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 025 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 026 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 027 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [-2 to 4 / 1 / 1] |
| 1805* | Motor Rotational Setting |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 001 | Exit Motor |
| | Adjusts the rotation speed of the exit motor. [1000 to 3000 / 1592.9 / 0.1 rpm] |
| 002 | Exit Motor:Slow Down 1 |
| | Adjusts the rotation speed of the exit motor. [600 to 3000 / 1238.9 / 0.1 rpm] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1806* | Rotation Speed DFU |
| 001 | Feed Motor 1 |
| | Adjusts the rotation speed of the drive motor right in the buffer pass unit (M379). [1000 to 2500 / 1232.5 / 0.1 rpm] |
| 002 | Feed Motor 2 |
| | Adjusts the rotation speed of the drive motor left in the buffer pass unit (M379). [1000 to 2500 / 1232.5 / 0.1 rpm] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1807* | Flip Setting |
| 001 | Flip Point |
| | Selects the activating timing (length between the edge of the exit junction gate and feeding paper) of the exit junction gate. [0 to 5 / 3 / 1] 0: 5 mm, 1: 6.5 mm, 2: 7.5 mm, 3: 8.5 mm , 4: 9.5 mm, 5: 10.5 mm |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1808* | Tab Bleeding |
| 001 | Bleeding Position |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: TAB Shift Mode, 1: Full TAB Printing Mode |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1901* | Air Separator Setting |
| | Selects the air blowing method for the air separator option. 0: No air blowing, 1: Normal air blowing, 2: Low air blowing |



| | |
|-----|------------------|
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] |
| 201 | Air Separator:ON/OFF |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 202 | Air Blow Starting Time:normal speed |
| | Specifies the air blowing timing. [0 to 342 / 25 / 1 msec] |
| 203 | Air Blow Starting Time:slowdown |
| | Specifies the air blowing timing. [0 to 440 / 25 / 1 msec] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 204 | Air Blow Duration Time:normal speed |
| | Specifies the air blowing time. [0 to 322 / 50 / 1 msec] |
| 205 | Air Blow Duration Time:slowdown |
| | Specifies the air blowing time. [0 to 414 / 50 / 1 msec] |
| 206 | Air Release Time |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 msec] |
| 207 | Air Pressure Time |
| | Specifies the air release time. [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 msec] |
| 208 | Air Release Waiting Time |
| | Specifies the air release time. [0 to 10 / 30 / 1 msec] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1902* | Cleaning Web Setting |
| 001 | Web Consumption |
| | Displays the web consumption rate. [0 to 107 / 0 / 1%] |
| 002 | Web Motor Interval |
| | [3 to 130 / 11.3 / 0.1 sec] |
| 003 | Web Motor Rotation Time |
| | [0.3 to 3.5 / 5.0 / 0.1 sec] |
| 004 | Web Near End Setting |
| | [0 to 100 / 81 / 1 %] |
| 006 | Web Near End/End Clear |
| | Clears the near end and end counter. |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 007 | Correction Coeff alpha |
| | [0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 008 | Web Motor Rotation |
| | [0 to 30 / 6 / 1] |
| 009 | Thermopile Value |
| | [0 to 200 / 200 / 1°C] |
| 011 | Web Motor Rotation: 1st Power On |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1] |
| 012 | Duplex Correction |
| | [0.01 to 1 / 0.77 / 0.01] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 1903* | Web Drive Time |
| 001 | Web: Total Page Counter |
| | [0 to 999,999,999 / - / 1 sec] |
| 002 | Web: Total Motor Rotation Time |
| | [0 to 25.5 / 0 / 0.1 sec] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 1904* | Web Feed Interval |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0.01 to 3 / 1 / 0.01] |

System SP1-xxx: 4

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1905* | Nip Width Setting |
| | Selects the position of the pressure roller. 1 < 2 < 3 < 4 (Strongest pressure) |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [1 to 4 / 4 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 201 | Pressure Position 1 |
| | Specifies the rotation time of the pressure roller lift motor for the position 1. [0 to 10000 / 638 / 1 msec.] |
| 202 | Pressure Position2 |
| | Specifies the rotation time of the pressure roller lift motor for the position 2. [0 to 10000 / 1145 / 1 msec.] |
| 203 | Pressure Position3 |
| | Specifies the rotation time of the pressure roller lift motor for the position 3. [0 to 10000 / 1651 / 1 msec.] |
| 204 | Pressure Position4 |
| | Specifies the rotation time of the pressure roller lift motor for the position 4. [0 to 10000 / 2802 / 1 msec.] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1906* | De-curler Setting |
| 002 | Default Position:Lower Path |
| | [-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 003 | Default Position:Upper Path |
| | [-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 004 | Line Speed Adjust:Default Pos |
| | [-2.5 to 12.5 / 0 / 0.5%] |
| 005 | Line Speed Adjust:Pos. 1 |
| | [-2.5 to 12.5 / 2 / 0.5%] |
| 006 | Line Speed Adjust:Pos.2 |
| | [-2.5 to 12.5 / 3 / 0.5%] |
| 007 | Line Speed Adj:Slow Down 1:Def |
| | Specifies the line speed rate of the decurl unit for the normal curl mode in the slowdown mode. [-2.5 to 12.5 / 0 / 0.5%] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 008 | Line Speed Adj:Slow Down 1:Pos1 |
| | Specifies the line speed rate of the decurl unit for the weak curl mode in the slowdown mode. [-2.5 to 12.5 / 2 / 0.5%] |
| 009 | Line Speed Adj:Slow Down 1:Pos2 |
| | Specifies the line speed rate of the decurl unit for the strong curl mode in the slowdown mode. [-2.5 to 12.5 / 3 / 0.5%] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1907* | Fusin Motor Rotation |
| 001 | Fusing Motor Rotation Control |
| | [678.8 to 1584 / 980 / 0.1 rpm] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1908* | Erase Margin Adj Leading Edge:Air |
| | These SPs are designed for implementing paper separation of various paper types at the fusing exit. |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 008 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 009 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 010 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 011 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 012 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 013 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 018 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 019 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 020 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 021 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 022 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1909* | Fusing Mtr Rotation Correct |
| | These SPs correct the rotation of the fusing motor for each paper type. |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 109 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 110 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 111 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 112 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 113 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 116 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 117 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 118 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 119 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 120 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 121 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |
| 123 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 124 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1% /step] |

System SP1-xxx: 5

4

| | |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 1911* | Dbl-Feed Comp Std Value |
| 001 | Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 002 | Last2 |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 003 | Last3 |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 004 | Last4 |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | Last5 |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|------|---|
| 1912 | CIS LED Power Adjustment |
| 001 | Execute |
| | Executes the LED power adjustment of the CIS. |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 1913* | CIS LED Adj. Result Displ |
| 001 | PWM Duty |
| | [0 x 00 to 0 x AA / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 1914* | CIS P Pass Pixel Display |
| 001 | Main U Tray:LEdge 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 002 | Main U Tray:LEdge2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 003 | Main U Tray:LEdge3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 004 | Main U Tray:LShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 005 | Main U Tray:LShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 006 | Main U Tray:LShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 007 | Main U Tray:TShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 008 | Main U Tray:TShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 009 | Main U Tray:TShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 010 | Main L Tray:LEdge1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 011 | Main L Tray:LEdge2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 012 | Main L Tray:LEdge3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 013 | Main L Tray:LShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 014 | Main L Tray:LShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 015 | Main L Tray:LShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 016 | Main L Tray:TShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 017 | Main L Tray:TShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 018 | Main L Tray:TShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 019 | A4LCT U Tray:LEdge1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 020 | A4LCT U Tray:LEdge2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 021 | A4LCT U Tray:LEdge3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 022 | A4LCT U Tray:LShift1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 023 | A4LCT U Tray:LShift2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 024 | A4LCT U Tray:LShift3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 025 | A4LCT U Tray:TShift1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 026 | A4LCT U Tray:TShift2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 027 | A4LCT U Tray:TShift3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 028 | A4LCT M Tray:LEdge1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 029 | A4LCT M Tray:LEdge2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 030 | A4LCT M Tray:LEdge3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 031 | A4LCT M Tray:LShift1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 032 | A4LCT M Tray:LShift2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 033 | A4LCT M Tray:LShift3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 034 | A4LCT M Tray:TShift1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 035 | A4LCT M Tray:TShift2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 036 | A4LCT M Tray:TShift3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 037 | A4LCT L Tray:LEdge1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 038 | A4LCT L Tray:LEdge2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 039 | A4LCT L Tray:LEdge3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 040 | A4LCT L Tray:LShift1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 041 | A4LCT L Tray:LShift2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 042 | A4LCT L Tray:LShift3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 043 | A4LCT L Tray:TShift1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 044 | A4LCT L Tray:TShift2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 045 | A4LCT L Tray:TShift3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 046 | By-Pass Tray:LEdge1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 047 | By-Pass Tray:LEdge2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 048 | By-Pass Tray:LEdge3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 049 | By-Pass Tray:LShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 050 | By-Pass Tray:LShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 051 | By-Pass Tray:LShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 052 | By-Pass Tray:TShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 053 | By-Pass Tray:TShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 054 | By-Pass Tray:TShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 055 | A3LCT1 U Tray:LEdge1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 056 | A3LCT1 U Tray:LEdge2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 057 | A3LCT1 U Tray:LEdge3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 058 | A3LCT1 U Tray:LShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 059 | A3LCT1 U Tray:LShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 060 | A3LCT1 U Tray:LShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 061 | A3LCT1 U Tray:TShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 062 | A3LCT1 U Tray:TShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 063 | A3LCT1 U Tray:TShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 064 | A3LCT1 L Tray:LEdge1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 065 | A3LCT1 L Tray:LEdge2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 066 | A3LCT1 L Tray:LEdge3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 067 | A3LCT1 L Tray:LShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 068 | A3LCT1 L Tray:LShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 069 | A3LCT1 L Tray:LShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 070 | A3LCT1 L Tray:TShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 071 | A3LCT1 L Tray:TShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 072 | A3LCT1 L Tray:TShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 073 | A3LCT2 U Tray:LEdge1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 074 | A3LCT2 U Tray:LEdge2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 075 | A3LCT2 U Tray:LEdge3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 076 | A3LCT2 U Tray:LShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 077 | A3LCT2 U Tray:LShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 078 | A3LCT2 U Tray:LShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 079 | A3LCT2 U Tray:TShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 080 | A3LCT2 U Tray:TShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 081 | A3LCT2 U Tray:TShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 082 | A3LCT2 L Tray:LEdge1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 083 | A3LCT2 L Tray:LEdge2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 084 | A3LCT2 L Tray:LEdge3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 085 | A3LCT2 L Tray:LShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 086 | A3LCT2 L Tray:LShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 087 | A3LCT2 L Tray:LShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 088 | A3LCT2 L Tray:TShift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 089 | A3LCT2 L Tray:TShift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 090 | A3LCT2 L Tray:TShift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 091 | Back:LEdge1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 092 | Back:LEdge2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 093 | Back:LEdge3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 094 | Back:LE_Shift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 095 | Back:LE_Shift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 096 | Back:LE_Shift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 097 | Back:TE_Shift1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 098 | Back:TE_Shift2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 099 | Back:TE_Shift3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 1915* | CIS P Pass Pixel: Stndrd Displ |
| 001 | Tray 1: 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 002 | Tray 1: 2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 003 | Tray 1: 3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 004 | Tray 2: 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 005 | Tray 2: 2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 006 | Tray 2: 3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 007 | A4 LCT: Upper Tray: 1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 008 | A4 LCT: Upper Tray: 2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 009 | A4 LCT: Upper Tray: 3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 010 | A4 LCT: Middle Tray: 1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 011 | A4 LCT: Middle Tray: 2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 012 | A4 LCT: Middle Tray: 3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 013 | A4 LCT: Lower Tray: 1 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 014 | A4 LCT: Lower Tray: 2 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 015 | A4 LCT: Lower Tray: 3 (M077 only) |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 016 | By-pass Tray: 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 017 | By-pass Tray: 2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 018 | By-pass Tray: 3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 019 | A3 LCT1: Upper Tray: 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 020 | A3 LCT1: Upper Tray: 2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 021 | A3 LCT1: Upper Tray: 3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 022 | A3 LCT1: Lower Tray: 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 023 | A3 LCT1: Lower Tray: 2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 024 | A3 LCT1: Lower Tray: 3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 025 | A3 LCT2: Upper Tray: 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 026 | A3 LCT2: Upper Tray: 2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 027 | A3 LCT2: Upper Tray: 3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 028 | A3 LCT2: Lower Tray: 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 029 | A3 LCT2: Lower Tray: 2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 030 | A3 LCT2: Lower Tray: 3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 031 | Back 1 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 032 | Back 2 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 033 | Back 3 |
| | [0 to 1216 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 1916* | CIS LED Power Magnification |
| 001 | Variable Magnification |
| | [1 to 5 / 1.61 / 0.01] |
| 1917* | Skew Detect |
| 001 | Thresh Adj |
| | [0.1 to 10 / 3 / 0.1 mm] |
| 1918* | Double-feed Detect |
| 001 | Thresh Adj:M1 |
| | [0 to 100 / 30 / 1%] |
| 002 | Thresh Adj:M2 |
| | [0 to 100 / 30 / 1%] |
| 003 | Thresh Adj:M3 |
| | [0 to 100 / 5 / 1%] |
| 1920* | Wide LCT Fan Duty Adj |
| 001 | A3LCT:UTray Tray3 |
| | [1 to 100 / 70 / 1%] |
| 002 | A3LCT: Tray4 |
| | [1 to 100 / 70 / 1%] |
| 003 | A3LCT: Tray5 |
| | [1 to 100 / 70 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 004 | A3LCT: Tray6 |
| | [1 to 100 / 70 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 1921* | Wide LCT Fan Start Time Setting |
| 001 | A3LCT:UTray Tray3 |
| | [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec] |
| 002 | A3LCT:UTray Tray4 |
| | [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec] |
| 003 | A3LCT:UTray Tray5 |
| | [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec] |
| 004 | A3LCT:UTray Tray6 |
| | [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1922* | Wide LCT Fan ON/OFF Setting |
| 001 | A3LCT:UTray Tray3 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Auto, 1: ON, 2: OFF |
| 002 | A3LCT:UTray Tray4 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Auto, 1: ON, 2: OFF |
| 003 | A3LCT:UTray Tray5 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Auto, 1: ON, 2: OFF |
| 004 | A3LCT:UTray Tray6 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Auto, 1: ON, 2: OFF |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 1923* | WideLCT Pickup Assist ON/OFF |
|-------|------------------------------|

| | |
|-----|--|
| 001 | A3LCT:UTray Tray3 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Auto, 1: ON, 2: OFF |
| 002 | A3LCT:UTray Tray4 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Auto, 1: ON, 2: OFF |
| 003 | A3LCT:UTray Tray5 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Auto, 1: ON, 2: OFF |
| 004 | A3LCT:UTray Tray6 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Auto, 1: ON, 2: OFF |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1924* | LCT Paper Select |
| | Selects the coated paper setting or uncoated paper setting for each paper type. |
| 001 | Special 1 |
| | For special paper 1 [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting |
| 002 | Special 2 |
| | For special paper 2 [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 003 | Special 3 |
| | For special paper 3 [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting |
| 004 | Special 4 |
| | For special paper 4 [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting |
| 005 | Special 5 |
| | For special paper 5 [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting |
| 006 | Special 6 |
| | For special paper 6 [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 1940* | Stand-by Setting |
| 001 | Fusing Fan 5-6 |
| | [0 to 1270 / 0 / 1min] |
| 002 | Fusing Fan 1-3 |
| | [0 to 1270 / 0 / 1min] |
| 003 | Ozone Fan:YMCK |
| | [0 to 1270 / 56 / 1min] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 004 | Development Fan:YMCK |
| | [0 to 1270 / 56 / 1min] |
| 005 | Black PCDU Fan |
| | [0 to 1270 / 0 / 1min] |
| 006 | Fusing Fan 4 |
| | [0 to 1270 / 0 / 1min] |
| 007 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 1-3 |
| | [0 to 1270 / 0 / 1min] |
| 008 | Cooling Unit Fan |
| | [0 to 60 / 1 / 1min] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1941* | Stand-by:Execute Setting |
| 001 | Fusing Fan 5-6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 002 | Fusing Fan 1-3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 003 | Ozone Fan:YMCK |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 004 | Development Fan:YMCK |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 005 | Black PCDU Fan |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 006 | Fusing Fan 5-6:Half Speed |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 007 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 1-3:Half Speed |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 008 | Fusing Fan 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 009 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 1-3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 010 | Fusing Fan 4:Half Speed |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 011 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 1-3:Half Speed |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1942* | Fan drive:Execute Setting |
| 001 | Cooling Unit Fan |
| | [0 to 2 / 1 / 1] 0: FAN OFF, 1: Paper Weight, FAN ON |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 1950* | Control Selection |
| 001 | Line Speed Fine Adjustment |
| | Turns on or off the line speed adjustment in the sub scan direction. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |

| | |
|--------|---|
| 002 | Auto Paper Feed Out Mode |
| | Turns on or off the automatic purge mode at the paper jam removal. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 1971 * | Erase Margin Adj Trailing Edge |
| 101 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 102 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 103 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 104 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 105 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 106 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 107 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 108 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 109 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 110 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 111 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 112 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 113 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 114 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 115 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 116 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 117 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 118 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 119 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 120 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 121 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 122 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the paper trailing edge. [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1978* | LCT Tray Fan ON/OFF 2 |
| | Turns on or off the LCT tray fan for each paper. |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 009 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 010 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 011 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 016 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 017 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 018 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 019 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 020 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 021 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 022 | Label:Weight 1 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 023 | Label:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 024 | Label:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 025 | Label:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 026 | Label:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 027 | Label:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 028 | Label:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 033 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 034 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 035 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 1979* | LCT Tray Fan ON/OFF 2 |
| | Turns on or off the pickup roller assist for each paper. |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 009 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 010 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 011 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 016 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 017 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 018 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 019 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 020 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 021 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 026 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 027 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 028 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |

System SP2-xxx: 1

SP2-xxx Drum: 1

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2101* | Color Interval Registration Adjustment |
| 001 | Main Scan Dot:BK |
| | [-99 to 99 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 002 | Main Scan Dot:C |
| | [-99 to 99 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 003 | Main Scan Dot:M |
| | [-99 to 99 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 004 | Main Scan Dot:Y |
| | [-99 to 99 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 005 | Main Scan:Bk:Sub-Dot |
| | [-31 to 31 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 006 | Main Scan:Bk-C:Sub-Dot |
| | [-31 to 31 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 007 | Main Scan:Bk-Y:Sub-Dot |
| | [-31 to 31 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 008 | Main Scan:Bk-M:Sub-Dot |
| | [-31 to 31 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 013 | SubScan Line:BK |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 X8line] |
| 014 | SubScan Line:BK |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 X8line] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 015 | Sub Scan:Bk-C:Line |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 X8line] |
| 016 | Sub Scan:Bk-M:Line |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 X8line] |
| 017 | Sub Scan:Bk-C:Drum Motor Adj |
| | [-200 to 200 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 018 | Sub Scan:Bk-M:Drum Motor Adj |
| | [-200 to 200 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 019 | Sub Scan:Bk-Y:Drum Motor Adj |
| | [-200 to 200 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 020 | Sensor Offset 1 |
| | [-200 to 200 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 021 | Sensor Offset 2 |
| | [-200 to 200 / 0 / 1 μm] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 2102* | LD Channel Interval Adj |
| 030 | Bk LD-X1:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 031 | Bk LD-X2:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 032 | Bk LD-X3:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 033 | Bk LD-X4:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 034 | Bk LD-X5:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 035 | Bk LD-X6:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 036 | Bk LD-D:Main Scan |
| | [-99 to 99 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 040 | C LD-X1:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 041 | C LD-X2:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 042 | C LD-X3:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 043 | C LD-X4:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 044 | C LD-X5:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 045 | C LD-X6:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 046 | C LD-D:Main Scan |
| | [-99 to 99 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 050 | M LD-X1:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 051 | M LD-X2:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 052 | M LD-X3:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 053 | M LD-X4:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 054 | M LD-X5:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 055 | M LD-X6:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 056 | M LD-D:Main Scan |
| | [-99 to 99 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 060 | Y LD-X1:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 061 | Y LD-X2:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 062 | Y LD-X3:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 063 | Y LD-X4:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 064 | Y LD-X5:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 065 | Y LD-X6:Main Scan |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 066 | Y LD-D:Main Scan |
| | [-99 to 99 / 0 / 1 μm] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2103* | Print Magnification Adjustment DFU |
| 001 | Bk LD0:Main Scan Mag TBL-No |
| | [-1500 to 1500 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 002 | Bk LD1:Main Scan Mag TBL-No |
| | [-1500 to 1500 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 005 | M LD0:Main Scan Mag TBL-No |
| | [-1500 to 1500 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 006 | M LD1:Main Scan Mag TBL-No |
| | [-1500 to 1500 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 009 | C LD0:Main Scan Mag TBL-No |
| | [-1500 to 1500 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 010 | C LD1:Main Scan Mag TBL-No |
| | [-1500 to 1500 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 013 | Y LD0:Main Scan Mag TBL-No |
| | [-1500 to 1500 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 014 | Y LD1:Main Scan Mag TBL-No |
| | [-1500 to 1500 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 2104* | Skew Adjustment Display |
| 001 | Bk-C |
| | [-150 to 150 / 0 / 1 pulse] |
| 002 | Bk-M |
| | [-150 to 150 / 0 / 1 pulse] |
| 003 | Bk-Y |
| | [-150 to 150 / 0 / 1 pulse] |
| 004 | Bk |
| | -150 to 150 / 0 / 1 pulse] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 2105* | LD Initial Power Adj |
| 001 | Bk LD0 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 002 | Bk LD1 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 003 | Bk LD2 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 004 | Bk LD3 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 005 | Bk LD4 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 006 | Bk LD5 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 007 | Bk LD6 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 008 | Bk LD7 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 009 | C LD0 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 010 | C LD1 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 011 | C LD2 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 012 | C LD3 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 013 | C LD4 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 014 | C LD5 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 015 | C LD6 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 016 | C LD7 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 017 | M LD0 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 018 | M LD1 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 019 | M LD2 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 020 | M LD3 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 021 | M LD4 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 022 | M LD5 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 023 | M LD6 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 024 | M LD7 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 025 | Y LD0 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 026 | Y LD1 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 027 | Y LD2 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 028 | Y LD3 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 029 | Y LD4 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 030 | Y LD5 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 031 | Y LD6 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |
| 032 | Y LD7 |
| | [32 to 255 / 128 / 1 dec] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 2108 | Specify Color Stop |
| | Specifies disabled colors in a test pattern. 0: Printed, 1: Not printed |
| | |
| 001 | Bk |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 002 | C |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 003 | M |
| | [[0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|------|-------------------------|
| 2109 | Write Test Pattern |
| 001 | Image Add (Not used) |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|----------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 002 | Select Pattern | |
| | [0 to 36 / 0 / 1] | |
| | 0: No Pattern | 19: Trim Area |
| | 1: 1-dot Grid Line: ch0 | 20: 100% Coverage |
| | 2: 1-dot Grid Line: ch1 | 21: Vertical Cross-stitch |
| | 3: 1-dot Grid Line: ch2 | 22: Horizontal Cross-stitch |
| | 4: 1-dot Grid Line: ch3 | 23: Hori. Cross-Stitch 012 |
| | 5: 1-dot Grid Line: ch4 | 24: Hori. Cross-Stitch 670 |
| | 6: 1-dot Grid Line: ch5 | 25: Horizontal Belt |
| | 7: 1-dot Grid Line: ch6 | 26: Vertical Belt |
| | 8: 1-dot Grid Line: ch7 | 27: Checkered Flag |
| | 9: 20 mm Grid | 28: Stair |
| | 10: Slant Grid Pattern | 29: Hori. Grayscale 20mm |
| | 11: 1-dot Horizontal Line | 30: Hori. G-scale 20mm-wht Boards |
| | 12: 1-dot Vertical Lint | 31: Hori. Grayscale 40mm-1 |
| | 13: 2-dot Horizontal Line | 32: Hori. Grayscale 40mm-2 |
| | 14: 2-dpt Vertical Line | 33: LP Ch. Power Adjst 1 |
| | 15: 1-dot Independent | 34: LP Ch. Power Adjst 2 |
| | 16: 2-dot Independent | 35: LP Ch. Power Adjst 3 |
| | 17: 4-dot Independent | 36: LP Ch. Power Adjst 4 |
| 18: Crop Marks | | |
| 004 | Select Color:KCMY | |
| | [[0 x 00 to 0 x 0F / 0 x 0F / 1] Selects color for test pattern from bit3, bit2, bit1 or bit0. Bit3: Bk, Bit2: C, Bit1: M. Bit0: Y | |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 005 | Density: BK |
| | [0 to 15 / 15 / 1] |
| 006 | Density: C |
| | [0 to 15 / 15 / 1] |
| 007 | Density: M |
| | [0 to 15 / 15 / 1] |
| 008 | Density: Y |
| | [0 to 15 / 15 / 1] |
| 011 | Grey Density 1 |
| | [0 to 15 / 1 / 1] |
| 012 | Grey Density 2 |
| | [0 to 15 / 2 / 1] |
| 013 | Grey Density 3 |
| | [0 to 15 / 3 / 1] |
| 014 | Grey Density 4 |
| | [0 to 15 / 4 / 1] |
| 015 | Grey Density 5 |
| | [0 to 15 / 5 / 1] |
| 016 | Grey Density 6 |
| | [0 to 15 / 6 / 1] |
| 017 | Grey Density 7 |
| | [0 to 15 / 7 / 1] |
| 018 | Grey Density 8 |
| | [0 to 15 / 8 / 1] |
| 019 | Grey Density 9 |
| | [0 to 15 / 9 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 020 | Grey Density 10 |
| | [0 to 15 / 10 / 1] |
| 021 | Grey Density 11 |
| | [0 to 15 / 11 / 1] |
| 022 | Grey Density 12 |
| | [0 to 15 / 12 / 1] |
| 023 | Grey Density 13 |
| | [0 to 15 / 13 / 1] |
| 024 | Grey Density 14 |
| | [0 to 15 / 14 / 1] |
| 025 | Grey Density 15 |
| | [0 to 15 / 15 / 1] |

| | |
|------|---|
| 2110 | ITB Check |
| 001 | F-ID Sensor Detection Time |
| | Displays the detection times for scratches and dents on the front side of the ITB. [0 x 00 to 0 x 0F / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | C-ID Sensor Detection Time |
| | Displays the detection times for scratches and dents on the center position of the ITB. [0 x 00 to 0 x 0F / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | R-ID Sensor Detection Time |
| | Displays the detection times for scratches and dents on the rear side of the ITB. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | Execute |
| | Executes the ITB condition check. [0 x 00 to 0 x 0F / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|------|-------------------------------|
| 005* | Error Thresh Value |
| | [0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.1 V] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2111* | Erase Margin Adj |
| 001 | Leading Edge |
| | [0 to 9 / 4 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | Trailing Edge |
| | [0 to 9 / 2.5 / 0.1 mm] |
| 003 | Front Side |
| | [0 to 9 / 2.0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 004 | Rear Side |
| | [0 to 9 / 2.0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 005 | Leading Edge:No Air |
| | Specifies the erase margin for the leading edge without the air separation option. [0 to 9 / 5.0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2113* | Side-to-Side Regist Adj |
| 001 | Main U Tray |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | Main L Tray |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 004 | A4 LCT1 Upper Tray (M077 only) |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 005 | A4 LCT1 Middle Tray (M077 only) |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 006 | A4 LCT1 Lower Tray (M077 only) |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 007 | Bypass Tray |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 008 | A3 LCT1 Upper Tray |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 009 | A3 LCT1 Lower Tray |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 010 | A3 LCT2 Upper Tray |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 011 | A3 LCT2 Lower Tray |
| | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2115* | LDB Interval Mag. Adj |
| 001 | Bk-A |
| | [-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 002 | Bk-B |
| | [-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 003 | Ma-A1 |
| | [-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 004 | Ma-B1 |
| | [-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 005 | Cy-A |
| | [-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 006 | Cy-B |
| | [-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 007 | Ye-A1 |
| | [-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 μm] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 008 | Ye-B1 |
| | [-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 μm] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 2117 | Skew Adj Setting Reset |
| 001 | Reset Skew Motor C Setting |
| | Executes the skew motor reset for Cyan. |
| 002 | Reset Skew Motor M Setting |
| | Executes the skew motor reset for Magenta. |
| 003 | Reset Skew Motor Y Setting |
| | Executes the skew motor reset for Yellow. |
| 004 | Reset Skew Motor K Setting |
| | [Executes the skew motor reset for Black. |

| | |
|------|---|
| 2118 | Skew Adjustment Execute |
| 001 | Execute Skew Motor C Adj |
| | Executes the skew motor adjustment for Cyan. |
| 002 | Execute Skew Motor M Adj |
| | Executes the skew motor adjustment for Magenta. |
| 003 | Execute Skew Motor Y Adj |
| | Executes the skew motor adjustment for Yellow. |
| 004 | Execute Skew Motor K Adj |
| | Executes the skew motor adjustment for Black. |

| | |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 2119 | Skew Adj Value Display |
| 001 | Skew Motor C |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 pulse] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 002 | Skew Motor M |
| | [–100 to 100 / 0 / 1 pulse] |
| 003 | Skew Motor Y |
| | [–100 to 100 / 0 / 1 pulse] |
| 004 | Skew Motor K |
| | [–100 to 100 / 0 / 1 pulse] |

4

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 2130* | LD Beam Adjustment |
| 001 | BK LD0 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |
| 002 | BK LD1 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |
| 003 | BK LD2 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |
| 004 | BK LD3 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |
| 005 | BK LD4 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |
| 006 | BK LD5 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |
| 007 | BK LD6 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |
| 008 | BK LD7 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |
| 009 | C LD0 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μW] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 010 | C LD1 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 011 | C LD2 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 012 | C LD3 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 013 | C LD4 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 014 | C LD5 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 015 | C LD6 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 016 | C LD7 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 017 | M LD0 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 018 | M LD1 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 019 | M LD2 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 020 | M LD3 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 021 | M LD4 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 022 | M LD5 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 023 | M LD6 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 024 | M LD7 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 025 | Y LD0 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 026 | Y LD1 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 027 | Y LD2 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 028 | Y LD3 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 029 | Y LD4 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 030 | Y LD5 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 031 | Y LD6 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |
| 032 | Y LD7 |
| | [350 to 800 / 560 / 1 μ W] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 2149* | Adjust LR density difference |
| 001 | Bk |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 003 | M |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2150* | Area Mag. Pulse Adj |
| 001 | Bk LDO-1:Area0 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 002 | Bk LDO-1:Area1 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 003 | Bk LDO-1:Area2 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 004 | Bk LDO-1:Area3 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 005 | Bk LDO-1:Area4 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 006 | Bk LDO-1:Area5 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 007 | Bk LDO-1:Area6 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 008 | Bk LDO-1:Area7 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 009 | Bk LDO-1:Area8 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 081 | M LDO-1:Area0 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 082 | M LDO-1:Area1 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 083 | M LDO-1:Area2 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 084 | M LDO-1:Area3 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 085 | M LDO-1:Area4 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 086 | M LDO-1:Area5 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 087 | M LDO-1:Area6 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 088 | M LDO-1:Area7 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 089 | M LDO-1:Area8 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 161 | C LDO-1:Area0 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 162 | C LDO-1:Area1 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 163 | C LDO-1:Area2 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 164 | C LDO-1:Area3 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 165 | C LDO-1:Area4 |
| | [−120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 166 | C LD0-1:Area5 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 167 | C LD0-1:Area6 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 168 | C LD0-1:Area7 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 169 | C LD0-1:Area8 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 241 | Y LD0-1:Area0 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 242 | Y LD0-1:Area1 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 243 | Y LD0-1:Area2 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 244 | Y LD0-1:Area3 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 245 | Y LD0-1:Area4 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 246 | Y LD0-1:Area5 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 247 | Y LD0-1:Area6 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 248 | Y LD0-1:Area7 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 249 | Y LD0-1:Area8 |
| | [-120 to 120 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

System SP2-xxx: 2

4

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2151* | Adjusted Shading Coeff |
| 001 | Bk LD0-1 Area01 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 002 | Bk LD0-1 Area02 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 003 | Bk LD0-1 Area03 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 004 | Bk LD0-1 Area04 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 005 | Bk LD0-1 Area05 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 006 | Bk LD0-1 Area06 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 007 | Bk LD0-1 Area07 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 008 | Bk LD0-1 Area08 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 009 | Bk LD0-1 Area09 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 010 | Bk LD0-1 Area10 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 011 | Bk LD0-1 Area11 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 012 | Bk LD0-1 Area12 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 013 | Bk LD0-1 Area13 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 014 | Bk LD0-1 Area14 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 015 | Bk LD0-1 Area15 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 031 | C LD0-1 Area01 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 032 | C LD0-1 Area02 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 033 | C LD0-1 Area03 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 034 | C LD0-1 Area04 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 035 | C LD0-1 Area05 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 036 | C LD0-1 Area06 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 037 | C LD0-1 Area07 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 038 | C LD0-1 Area08 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 039 | C LD0-1 Area09 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 040 | C LDO-1 Area10 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 041 | C LDO-1 Area11 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 042 | C LDO-1 Area12 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 043 | C LDO-1 Area13 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 044 | C LDO-1 Area14 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 045 | C LDO-1 Area15 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 061 | M LDO-1 Area01 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 062 | M LDO-1 Area02 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 063 | M LDO-1 Area03 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 064 | M LDO-1 Area04 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 065 | M LDO-1 Area05 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 066 | M LDO-1 Area06 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 067 | M LDO-1 Area07 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 068 | M LDO-1 Area08 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 069 | M LDO-1 Area09 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 070 | M LDO-1 Area10 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 071 | M LDO-1 Area11 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 072 | M LDO-1 Area12 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 073 | M LDO-1 Area13 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 074 | M LDO-1 Area14 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 075 | M LDO-1 Area15 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 091 | Y LDO-1 Area01 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 092 | Y LDO-1 Area02 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 093 | Y LDO-1 Area03 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 094 | Y LDO-1 Area04 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 095 | Y LDO-1 Area05 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 096 | Y LD0-1 Area06 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 097 | Y LD0-1 Area07 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 098 | Y LD0-1 Area08 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 099 | Y LD0-1 Area09 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 100 | Y LD0-1 Area10 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 101 | Y LD0-1 Area11 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 102 | Y LD0-1 Area12 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 103 | Y LD0-1 Area13 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 104 | Y LD0-1 Area14 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 105 | Y LD0-1 Area15 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2152* | Shading Coeff |
| 001 | Bk LD0-1 Area01 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 002 | Bk LD0-1 Area02 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 003 | Bk LD0-1 Area03 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 004 | Bk LD0-1 Area04 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 005 | Bk LD0-1 Area05 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 006 | Bk LD0-1 Area06 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 007 | Bk LD0-1 Area07 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 008 | Bk LD0-1 Area08 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 009 | Bk LD0-1 Area09 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 010 | Bk LD0-1 Area10 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 011 | Bk LD0-1 Area11 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 012 | Bk LD0-1 Area12 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 013 | Bk LD0-1 Area13 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 014 | Bk LD0-1 Area14 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 015 | Bk LD0-1 Area15 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 031 | C LD0-1 Area01 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 032 | C LD0-1 Area02 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 033 | C LD0-1 Area03 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 034 | C LD0-1 Area04 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 035 | C LD0-1 Area05 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 036 | C LD0-1 Area06 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 037 | C LD0-1 Area07 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 038 | C LD0-1 Area08 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 039 | C LD0-1 Area09 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 040 | C LD0-1 Area10 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 041 | C LD0-1 Area11 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 042 | C LD0-1 Area12 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 043 | C LD0-1 Area13 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 044 | C LDO-1 Area14 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 045 | C LDO-1 Area15 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 061 | M LDO-1 Area01 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 062 | M LDO-1 Area02 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 063 | M LDO-1 Area03 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 064 | M LDO-1 Area04 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 065 | M LDO-1 Area05 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 066 | M LDO-1 Area06 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 067 | M LDO-1 Area07 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 068 | M LDO-1 Area08 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 069 | M LDO-1 Area09 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 070 | M LDO-1 Area10 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 071 | M LDO-1 Area11 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 072 | M LDO-1 Area12 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 073 | M LDO-1 Area13 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 074 | M LDO-1 Area14 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 075 | M LDO-1 Area15 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 091 | Y LDO-1 Area01 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 092 | Y LDO-1 Area02 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 093 | Y LDO-1 Area03 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 094 | Y LDO-1 Area04 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 095 | Y LDO-1 Area05 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 096 | Y LDO-1 Area06 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 097 | Y LDO-1 Area07 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 098 | Y LDO-1 Area08 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 099 | Y LDO-1 Area09 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 100 | Y LD0-1 Area10 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 101 | Y LD0-1 Area11 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 102 | Y LD0-1 Area12 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 103 | Y LD0-1 Area13 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 104 | Y LD0-1 Area14 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 105 | Y LD0-1 Area15 |
| | [50 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| 2153 | MUSIC Condition Settings 1 |
| 001 | Manual Execute:Mode a |
| | [Execute] |
| 002 | Manual Execute:Mode b |
| | [Execute] |
| 004 | Manual Execute:Mode c |
| | [Execute] |
| 010 | Sensor Error Adjust Mode |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 020* | Sensor Power Adj 1 |
| | [0 to 1023 / 400 / 1] |
| 021* | Sensor Power Adj 2 |
| | [0 to 1023 / 400 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 022 * | Sensor Power Adj 3 |
| | [0 to 1023 / 400 / 1] |

| | |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| 2180 | Line Position Adj. Setting Clear |
| 001 | Color Regist. |
| | [Execute] |
| 003 | MUSIC Result |
| | [Execute] |
| 004 | Area Magnification Correction : C |
| | [Execute] |
| 005 | Area Magnification Correction : M |
| | [Execute] |
| 006 | Area Magnification Correction : Y |
| | [Execute] |
| 007 | Main Mag. TBL |
| | [Execute] |

| | |
|--------|--|
| 2181 * | Position Alignment Result DFU |
| 001 | Bk LD0 2-Point Syn Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 002 | Bk LD0 Mag Correct |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 003 | Bk LD1 2-Point Syn Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 004 | Bk LD1 Mag Correct |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 008 | C Sub Skew Left |
| | [–10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 009 | C Sub Skew Center |
| | [–10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 010 | C Sub Skew Right |
| | [–10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 011 | C Skew Amt |
| | [–10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 012 | C Main Skew Amt |
| | [–20 to 20 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 013 | C LDO 2-Point Syn Mag |
| | [–32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 014 | C LD0 Mag Correct |
| | [–32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 015 | C LD1 2-Point Syn Mag |
| | [–32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 016 | C LD1 Mag Correct |
| | [–32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 017 | C Left Mag |
| | [–32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 018 | C Right Mag |
| | [–32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 019 | C Sub Scan:Line Corr |
| | [–29 to 29 / 0 / 1 x8 lines] |
| 020 | C Sub Scan:Sub Line Corr |
| | [–200 to 200 / 0 / 1 μm] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 021 | C Main Scan:Dot Skew Amt |
| | [-500 to 500 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 024 | M Sub Skew Left |
| | [-10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 025 | M Sub Skew Center |
| | [-10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 026 | M Sub Skew Right |
| | [-10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 027 | M Skew Amt |
| | [-10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 028 | M Main Skew Amt |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 029 | M LDO 2-Point Syn Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 030 | M LDO Mag Correct |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 031 | M LD1 2-Point Syn Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 032 | M LD1 Mag Correct |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 033 | M Left Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 034 | M Right Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 035 | M Sub Scan:Line Corr |
| | [-29 to 29 / 0 / 1 x8 lines] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 036 | M Sub Scan:Sub Line Corr |
| | [-200 to 200 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 037 | M Main Scan:Dot Skew Amt |
| | [-500 to 500 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 040 | Y Sub Skew Left |
| | [-10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 041 | Y Sub Skew Center |
| | [-10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 042 | Y Sub Skew Right |
| | [-10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 043 | Y Skew Amt |
| | [-10000 to 10000 / 0 / 0.1 μm] |
| 044 | Y Main Skew Amt |
| | [-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 045 | Y LDO 2-Point Syn Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 046 | Y LD0 Mag Correct |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 047 | Y LD1 2-Point Syn Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 048 | Y LD1 Mag Correct |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 049 | Y Left Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 050 | Y Right Mag |
| | [-32767 to 32767 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 051 | Y Sub Scan:Line Corr |
| | [-29 to 29 / 0 / 1 x8 lines] |
| 052 | Y Sub Scan:Sub Line Corr |
| | [-200 to 200 / 0 / 1 μm] |
| 053 | Y Main Scan:Dot Skew Amt |
| | [-500 to 500 / 0 / 1 dot] |

4

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2182* | Color Regist Adj:Sub Offset DFU |
| 022 | C |
| | [-50 to 50 / - / 1 x8 lines] |
| 028 | M |
| | [-50 to 50 / - / 1 x8 lines] |
| 034 | Y |
| | [-50 to 50 / - / 1 x8 lines] |

| | |
|------|---|
| 2183 | Main Scan Length Detection Execute DFU |
| 001 | BkLD0 |
| | [Execute] |
| 002 | BkLD1 |
| | [Execute] |
| 004 | MLD0 |
| | [Execute] |
| 005 | MLD1 |
| | [Execute] |
| 007 | CLD0 |
| | [Execute] |

| | |
|-----|-----------|
| 008 | CLD1 |
| | [Execute] |
| 010 | YLD0 |
| | [Execute] |
| 011 | YLD1 |
| | [Execute] |

| | |
|------|---|
| 2184 | Main Scan Length Detection Target Execute |
| 001 | Std Value:Bk |
| | [Execute] |
| 002 | Std Value:M |
| | [Execute] |
| 003 | Std Value:C |
| | [Execute] |
| 004 | Std Value:Y |
| | [Execute] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2185* | 2-Point Std Val Display DFU |
| 001 | Bk LD0 |
| | [0 to 300000 / 261543 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 002 | Bk LD1 |
| | [0 to 300000 / 261543 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 003 | M LD0 |
| | [0 to 300000 / 261543 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 004 | M LD1 |
| | [0 to 300000 / 261543 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 005 | C LD0 |
| | [0 to 300000 / 261543 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 006 | C LD1 |
| | [0 to 300000 / 261543 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 007 | Y LD0 |
| | [0 to 300000 / 261543 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 008 | Y LD1 |
| | [0 to 300000 / 261543 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2186* | 2-Point Synchronizing |
| 001 | Selection |
| | Enables or disables the 2-point synchronizing. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Disable, 1: Enable |
| 002 | Paper Interval |
| | Specifies the interval for the 2-point synchronizing during job. [0 to 999 / 1 / 1 sec] |
| 003 | Paper Interval Corr: ON/ OFF |
| | Selects the method of the 2-point synchronizing during job. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: D-Phase correction, 1: PLL, D-Phase correction |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2190* | Line Position Adj. DFU |
| | Turns the magnification correction for each area on or off. |
| 001 | Paper Int. Mag.: Subdot: Bk |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 002 | Paper Int. Mag.: Subdot: C |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 003 | Paper Int. Mag.: Subdot: M |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 004 | Paper Int. Mag.: Subdot: Y |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 005 | M. Scan Mag.: Subdot: C |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 006 | M. Scan Mag.: Subdot: M |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 007 | M. Scan Mag.: Subdot: Y |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 008 | Area Mag.: Subdot: C |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 009 | Area Mag.: Subdot: M |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 010 | Area Mag.: Subdot: Y |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 011 | Area Mag.: Subdot: Bk |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 2191* | Line Position Adj. Offset DFU |
| 001 | C Mag Adj |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001%] |
| 002 | M Mag Adj |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001%] |
| 003 | Y Mag Adj |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001%] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 004 | C Main Regist |
| | [-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 005 | M Main Regist |
| | [-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 006 | Y Main Regist |
| | [-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot] |
| 007 | C Main Regist |
| | [-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 008 | M Main Regist |
| | [-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |
| 009 | Y Main Regist |
| | [-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 sub-dot] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2193* | MUSIC Condition Settings 3 |
| 001 | Auto Execution |
| | Turns the automatic MUSIC execution on or off. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 002 | Page: Job End: BW+FC |
| | [0 to 4000 / 3000 / 1 page] |
| 003 | Page: Job End: FC |
| | [0 to 4000 / 2000 / 1 page] |
| 004 | Page: Interrupt: BW+FC |
| | [0 to 4000 / 2000 / 1 page] |
| 005 | Page: Interrupt: FC |
| | [0 to 4000 / 2000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 006 | Page: Interrupt: BW |
| | [0 to 4000 / 2000 / 1 page] |
| 007 | Page: Interrupt: FC |
| | [0 to 4000 / 2000 / 1 page] |
| 008 | MUSIC Thresh:Temp Change |
| | [0 to 100 / 2 / 1°C] |
| 009 | MUSIC Thresh:Elapsed Time |
| | [1 to 1440 / 30 / 1 min] |
| 010 | MUSIC Thresh:Mag Change |
| | [0 to 10 / 1 / 0.1%] |
| 011 | MUSIC Thresh:Temp Change 2 |
| | [0 to 100 / 5 / 1°C] |
| 012 | MUSIC Thresh:Elapsed Time 2 |
| | [1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 min] |
| 013 | MUSIC Thresh:Temp Change 3 |
| | [0 to 100 / 2 / 1°C] |
| 014 | MUSIC Thresh:Elapsed Time 3 |
| | [1 to 1440 / 5 / 1 min] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2194* | MUSIC Execution Result |
| 001 | Year |
| | [2006 to 2050 / 2006 / 1] |
| 002 | Month |
| | [1 to 12 / 4 / 1] |
| 003 | Day |
| | [1 to 31 / 1 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 004 | Hour |
| | [0 to 24 / 1 / 1] |
| 005 | Minute |
| | [0 to 59 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | Temperature |
| | [0 to 99 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | Execution Result |
| | Displays the result of the MUSIC adjustment. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Success, 1: Failure |
| 008 | Number of Execution |
| | [0 to 65500 / 0 / 1] |
| 009 | Number of Failure |
| | [0 to 999 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | C Error Counter |
| | Displays the result of MUSIC for cyan. For details, see "MUSIC Adjustment Result" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual. [0 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 011 | M Error Counter |
| | Displays the result of MUSIC for magenta. For details, see "MUSIC Adjustment Result" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual. [0 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 012 | Y Error Counter |
| | Displays the result of MUSIC for yellow. For details, see "MUSIC Adjustment Result" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual. [0 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 2195* | Procon Coeff DFU |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 001 | Bk LD0-1 |
| | [60 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 003 | C LD0-1 |
| | [60 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 005 | M LD0-1 |
| | [60 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |
| 007 | Y LD0-1 |
| | [60 to 150 / 100 / 0.1%] |

4

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2196* | Procon Correct Coeff DFU |
| 009 | Bk LD0-1 |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 0.1%] |
| 011 | C LD0-1 |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 0.1%] |
| 013 | M LD0-1 |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 0.1%] |
| 015 | Y LD0-1 |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2197* | LD DRV Setting DFU |
| 001 | Max Voltage |
| | [0.1 to 1 / 0.8 / 0.01V] |
| 002 | Adj Voltage |
| | [0.1 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 003 | Adj Value |
| | [1 to 255 / 48 / 1 dec] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2201* | Set Charge Grid DFU |
| 001 | K |
| | [-999 to 0 / -700 / 1V] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-999 to 0 / -700 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-999 to 0 / -700 / 1V] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [-999 to 0 / -700 / 1V] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2202* | Set Charge Current DFU |
| 001 | K |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1μA] |
| 002 | C |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1μA] |
| 003 | M |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1μA] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1μA] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2203* | Charge Current: Display |
| | Displays the current of the charge corona unit for each color. |
| 001 | K |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1μA] |
| 002 | C |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1μA] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 003 | M |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2212* | Set Dev DC DFU |
| 001 | Std Speed: K |
| | [-800 to 0 / -500 / 1 V] |
| 002 | Std Speed: C |
| | [-800 to 0 / -500 / 1 V] |
| 003 | Std Speed:M |
| | [-800 to 0 / -500 / 1 V] |
| 004 | Std Speed:Y |
| | [-800 to 0 / -500 / 1 V] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2213* | Set LD Power DFU |
| 001 | Std Speed: K |
| | [60 to 150 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | Std Speed: C |
| | [60 to 150 / 100 / 1%] |
| 003 | Std Speed:M |
| | [60 to 150 / 100 / 1%] |
| 004 | Std Speed:Y |
| | [60 to 150 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 2215* | Reciprocity Compensation DFU |
|-------|-------------------------------------|

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 001 | Corr Amt K |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 dec] |
| 002 | Corr Amt C |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 dec] |
| 003 | Corr Amt M |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 dec] |
| 004 | Corr Amt Y |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 dec] |

| | |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| 2251 * | Force Tnr Supply |
| 001 | Execute:K |
| 002 | Execute:C |
| 003 | Execute:M |
| 004 | Execute:Y |
| 005 | Execute:Col |
| 006 | Execute:All Col |
| 007 | Manual Execute:ON Time |
| | [2 to 510 / 100 / 2 msec] |
| 008 | Manual Execute:OFF Time |
| | [2 to 510 / 200 / 2 msec] |
| 009 | Manual Execute:Repeat Times |
| | [1 to 10 / 8 / 1 time] |

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| 2252 * | Set Tnr Supply |
| 001 | Supply Times:K |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 time] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 002 | Supply Times:C |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 time] |
| 003 | Supply Times:M |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 time] |
| 004 | Supply Times:Y |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 time] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 2253 | Toner Fill |
| | <p>When executing SP2-253-001 to -006, make sure the following conditions;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. First, turn off and on the machine after opening the front left or right door. 2. Make sure that the target color toner bottle is installed and the toner hopper cover is close. 3. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP2-253-xxx. |
| 001 | Manual Execute:K |
| | Executes the manual toner supplement for Black. |
| 002 | Manual Execute:C |
| | Executes the manual toner supplement for Cyan. |
| 003 | Manual Execute:M |
| | Executes the manual toner supplement for Magenta. |
| 004 | Manual Execute:Y |
| | Executes the manual toner supplement for Yellow. |
| 005 | Manual Execute:Col |
| | Executes the manual toner supplement for Color (YMC). |
| 006 | Manual Execute:All Col |
| | Executes the manual toner supplement for all color. |

| | |
|------|--|
| 007* | Fill Time:K |
| | Specifies the time for the manual toner filling for black (SP2253-001). [0 to 200 / 120 / 1 sec] |
| 008* | Fill Time:Col |
| | Specifies the time for the manual toner filling for color (SP2253-002 to -006). [0 to 200 / 120 / 1 sec] |

4

| | |
|------|---|
| 2255 | Developer Exhaust |
| 001 | Select Color:KCMY |
| | [0 x 00 to 0 x 0F / 0x00 / -] |
| 002 | Execute |
| | Executes the developer exhaust mode. |
| 009* | Result:K |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Failure, 1: Success |
| 010* | Result:C |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Failure, 1: Success |
| 011* | Result:M |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Failure, 1: Success |
| 012* | Result:Y |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Failure, 1: Success |

| | |
|------|----------------------------------|
| 2256 | Developer Fill |
| 001 | Select Color:KCMY |
| | [0x00 to 0x0F / 0x00 / 1] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 002 | Execute |
| | Executes the developer filling mode. |
| 009* | Result:K |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Failure, 1: Success |
| 010* | Result:C |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Failure, 1: Success |
| 011* | Result:M |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Failure, 1: Success |
| 012* | Result:Y |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Failure, 1: Success |

System SP2-xxx: 3

4

| | |
|------|---|
| 2260 | Pot.Sn Check |
| 001 | Execute: All Col |
| | Execute the potential sensor check for the all drums (YMCK). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261. |
| 002 | Execute:K |
| | Execute the potential sensor check for the black drum. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261-001. |
| 003 | Execute:C |
| | Execute the potential sensor check for the cyan drum. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261-002. |
| 004 | Execute:M |
| | Execute the potential sensor check for the magenta drum. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261-003. |
| 005 | Execute:Y |
| | Execute the potential sensor check for the yellow drum. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261-004. |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 2261* | Pot.Sn Chk Disp |
| 001 | Vd:K |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V] |
| 002 | Vd:C |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V] |
| 003 | Vd:M |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V] |
| 004 | Vd:Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01 V] |

| | |
|------|---|
| 2264 | ID Sn Chk |
| 001 | Execute Chk |
| | Executes the ID sensor check. The result of this check is displayed in SP3-121-001. |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2281* | Image Coverage Rate:Displ |
| 001 | Last Page: K |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01%] |
| 002 | Last Page: C |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01%] |
| 003 | Last Page: M |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01%] |
| 004 | Last Page: Y |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01%] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2304* | Env Correct:Set Temp Thresh DFU |
| 001 | Abs Humid:Thresh 1 |
| | [0 to 63 / 2.5 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 002 | Abs Humid:Thresh 2 |
| | [0 to 63 / 5 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 003 | Abs Humid:Thresh 3 |
| | [0 to 63 / 8.4 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 004 | Abs Humid:Thresh 4 |
| | [0 to 63 / 15 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 005 | Abs Humid:Thresh 5 |
| | [0 to 63 / 24 / 0.01 g/m ³] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 2310* | Vltg Monitor Execution Set DFU |
|-------|---------------------------------------|

| | |
|-----|-------------------|
| 001 | At Initialization |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] |
| 002 | Set At Recovery |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] |
| 003 | At Job End |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] |

4

| | |
|-------|------------------------|
| 2311* | Manual Lubrication Exe |
| 001 | ITB Cleaning |
| | [Execute] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2322* | Vltg Measure Result DFU |
| 100 | Next Update SP No |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / -] |
| 101 | PTR:1 |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kV] |
| 102 | PTR:2 |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kV] |
| 103 | PTR:3 |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kV] |
| 104 | PTR:4 |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kV] |
| 105 | PTR:5 |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kV] |
| 110 | Next Update SP No. |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / -] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 111 | Paper Changed:PTR:1 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 112 | Paper Changed:PTR:2 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 113 | Paper Changed:PTR:3 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 114 | Paper Changed:PTR:4 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 115 | Paper Changed:PTR:5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 120 | Next Update SP No. |
| | [1 to 30 / 1 / -] |
| 121 | Per Page:PTR:1 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 122 | Per Page:PTR:2 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 123 | Per Page:PTR:3 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 124 | Per Page:PTR:4 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 125 | Per Page:PTR:5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 126 | Per Page:PTR:6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 127 | Per Page:PTR:7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 128 | Per Page:PTR:8 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 129 | Per Page:PTR:9 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 130 | Per Page:PTR:10 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 131 | Per Page:PTR:11 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 132 | Per Page:PTR:12 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 133 | Per Page:PTR:13 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 134 | Per Page:PTR:14 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 135 | Per Page:PTR:15 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 136 | Per Page:PTR:16 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 137 | Per Page:PTR:17 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 138 | Per Page:PTR:18 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 139 | Per Page:PTR:19 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 140 | Per Page:PTR:20 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 141 | Per Page:PTR:21 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 142 | Per Page:PTR:22 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 143 | Per Page:PTR:23 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 144 | Per Page:PTR:24 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 145 | Per Page:PTR:25 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 146 | Per Page:PTR:26 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 147 | Per Page:PTR:27 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 148 | Per Page:PTR:28 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 149 | Per Page:PTR:29 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 150 | Per Page:PTR:30 |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 2324* | Resist Coeff ON/OFF DFU |
| 002 | PTR |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] |
| 2325* | Current Resist Level Disp DFU |

| | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|
| 100 | Next Update SP No. | |
| | [1 to 5 / - / 1] | |
| 101 | PTR:1 | Display the environmental resist level. |
| 102 | PTR:2 | |
| 103 | PTR:3 | |
| 104 | PTR:4 | |
| 105 | PTR:5 | |

| | | |
|-------|--|--------------------|
| 2326* | Current Resist Range Disp DFU | |
| | Displays the current resist range for PTR. | |
| 011 | PTR:1 | [0 to 6 / 3 / -] |
| | | |
| 012 | PTR:2 | [0 to 6 / 3 / -] |
| | | |
| 013 | PTR:3 | [0 to 6 / 3 / -] |
| | | |
| 014 | PTR:4 | [0 to 6 / 3 / -] |
| | | |
| 015 | PTR:5 | [0 to 6 / 3 / -] |
| | | |

| | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 100 | Feedback:Current Disp DFU | |
| | Next Update SP No | |
| 101 | [1 to 5 / 1 / -] | |
| | PTR:1 | [0 to 10 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 102 | PTR:2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 103 | PTR:3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 104 | PTR:4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 105 | PTR:5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 110 | Next Update SP No. |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / -] |
| 111 | Paper Changed:PTR:1 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 112 | Paper Changed:PTR:2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 113 | Paper Changed:PTR:3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 114 | Paper Changed:PTR:4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 115 | Paper Changed:PTR:5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 120 | Next Update SP No. |
| | [1 to 30 / 1 / -] |
| 121 | Per Page:PTR:1 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 122 | Per Page:PTR:2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 123 | Per Page:PTR:3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 124 | Per Page:PTR:4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 125 | Per Page:PTR:5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 126 | Per Page:PTR:6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 127 | Per Page:PTR:7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 128 | Per Page:PTR:8 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 129 | Per Page:PTR:9 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 130 | Per Page:PTR:10 |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 131 | Per Page:PTR:11 |
| 132 | Per Page:PTR:12 |
| 133 | Per Page:PTR:13 |
| 134 | Per Page:PTR:14 |
| 135 | Per Page:PTR:15 |
| 136 | Per Page:PTR:16 |
| 137 | Per Page:PTR:17 |
| 138 | Per Page:PTR:18 |
| 139 | Per Page:PTR:19 |
| 140 | Per Page:PTR:20 |

| | |
|-----|-----------------|
| 141 | Per Page:PTR:21 |
| 142 | Per Page:PTR:22 |
| 143 | Per Page:PTR:23 |
| 144 | Per Page:PTR:24 |
| 145 | Per Page:PTR:25 |
| 146 | Per Page:PTR:26 |
| 147 | Per Page:PTR:27 |
| 148 | Per Page:PTR:28 |
| 149 | Per Page:PTR:29 |
| 150 | Per Page:PTR:30 |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 2329* | Resist Correct:Std Current DFU |
| 050 | Margin 1 Bk |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 051 | Margin 1 FC |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 052 | Margin 2 Bk |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 053 | Margin 2 FC |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2330* | Environment Level Disp DFU |
| 100 | Next Update SP Num |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / -] |
| 101 | Current:PTR 1 |
| | Display environmental |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 102 | Current:PTR 2 |
| | Display environmental |
| 103 | Current:PTR 3 |
| | Display environmental |
| 104 | Current:PTR 4 |
| | Display environmental |
| 105 | Current:PTR 5 |
| | Display environmental |
| 200 | Next Update SP Num |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / -] |
| 201 | Paper Changed:PTR 1 |
| | Display environmental |
| 202 | Paper Changed:PTR 2 |
| | Display environmental |
| 203 | Paper Changed:PTR 3 |
| | Display environmental |
| 204 | Paper Changed:PTR 4 |
| | Display environmental |
| 205 | Paper Changed:PTR 5 |
| | Display environmental |

| | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| 2331 * | Environment Range Disp DFU |
| 100 | Next Update SP Num |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / -] |
| 101 | Current:PTR 1 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 102 | Current:PTR 2 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |
| 103 | Current:PTR 3 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |
| 104 | Current:PTR 4 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |
| 105 | Current:PTR 5 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |
| 200 | Next Update SP Num |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / -] |
| 201 | Paper Changed:PTR 1 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |
| 202 | Paper Changed:PTR 2 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |
| 203 | Paper Changed:PTR 3 |
| | [[1 to 6 / 4 / -] |
| 204 | Paper Changed:PTR 4 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |
| 205 | Paper Changed:PTR 5 |
| | [1 to 6 / 4 / -] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2334* | Set R Thresh:LLL DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.33 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.87 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 003 | R Thresh3:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 3.13 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 4.8 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 5.2 / 0.01 kV] |

4

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2335* | Set R Thresh:LL DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.33 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.2 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 3.8 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 5.2 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2336* | Set R Thresh:ML DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 0.73 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.6 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 004 | R Thresh4:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.93 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 4.93 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2337* | Set R Thresh: MM DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 0.73 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.6 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.93 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 4 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2338* | Set R Thresh:MH DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 0.4 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 0.53 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 0.93 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.53 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 005 | R Thresh5:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.53 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2339* | Set R Thresh:MH DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 0.33 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 0.47 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 0.67 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.07 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:PTR |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.73 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2340* | R Coeff:PTR |
| | Adjusts the resist rate for the paper transfer roller. |
| 001 | R-3 |
| | [50 to 255 / 225 / 1%] |
| 002 | R-2 |
| | [50 to 255 / 225 / 1%] |
| 003 | R-1 |
| | [50 to 255 / 200 / 1%] |
| 004 | R-0 |
| | [50 to 255 / 180 / 1%] |
| 005 | R+1 |
| | [50 to 255 / 170 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 006 | R+2 |
| | [50 to 255 / 160 / 1%] |
| 006 | R+3 |
| | [50 to 255 / 140 / 1%] |

System SP2-xxx: 4

4

| 2370* | Paper Type Range Disp DFU |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 100 | Next Update SP Num |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / 1] |
| 101 | Paper Changed:PTR 1 |
| | [0 to 11 / 0 / 1] |
| 102 | Paper Changed:PTR 2 |
| | [0 to 11 / 0 / 1] |
| 103 | Paper Changed:PTR 3 |
| | [0 to 11 / 0 / 1] |
| 104 | Paper Changed:PTR 4 |
| | [0 to 11 / 0 / 1] |
| 105 | Paper Changed:PTR 5 |
| | [0 to 11 / 0 / 1] |

| 2371* | Paper Type Range Disp DFU |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 100 | Next Update SP Num |
| | [1 to 5 / 1 / 1] |
| 101 | Paper Changed:PTR 1 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1 / 1] |
| 102 | Paper Changed:PTR 2 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1 / 1] |
| 103 | Paper Changed:PTR 3 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 104 | Paper Changed:PTR 4 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1 / 1] |
| 105 | Paper Changed:PTR 5 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2372* | Eng Spd Coeff DFU |
| 001 | 90ppm |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | 70ppm |
| | [50 to 200 / 78 / 1%] |
| 003 | Line Speed 2 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2380* | Env Coeff:PTR |
| 001 | LLL:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | LLL:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 003 | LLL:FCk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 004 | LLL:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 005 | LLL:Non Image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | LL:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 012 | LL:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | LL:FCk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 014 | LL:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 015 | LL:Non Image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 021 | ML:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | ML:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | ML:FCk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 024 | ML:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 025 | ML:Non Image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 031 | MM:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 032 | MM:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 033 | MM:FCk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 034 | MM:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| 035 | MM:Non Image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 041 | MH:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 042 | MH:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 043 | MH:FCk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 044 | MH:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 045 | MH:Non Image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 051 | HH:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 052 | HH:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 053 | HH:FCk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 054 | HH:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 055 | HH:Non Image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 2401 * | Bk:Bias Setting DFU |
| 001 | Image Transfer:Image Area 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 60 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 002 | Image Transfer:Margin 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 60 / 1 μ A] |
| 005 | Image Transfer:Margin 2 |
| | [0 to 150 / 60 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | PTR |
| | [-400 to 0 / -80 / 1 μ A] |

4

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2402* | PTR Bias Display |
| 001 | Main U Tray:Front |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 002 | Main U Tray:Back |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 003 | Main L Tray:Front |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Main L Tray:Back |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | A4 LCT U Tray:Front (M077 only) |
| | [-300 to 0 / - / 1 μ A] |
| 008 | A4 LCT U Tray:Back (M077 only) |
| | [-300 to 0 / - / 1 μ A] |
| 009 | A4 LCT M Tray:Front (M077 only) |
| | [-300 to 0 / - / 1 μ A] |
| 010 | A4 LCT M Tray:Back (M077 only) |
| | [-300 to 0 / - / 1 μ A] |
| 011 | A4 LCT L Tray:Front (M077 only) |
| | [-300 to 0 / - / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 012 | A4 LCT L Tray:Back (M077 only) |
| | [-300 to 0 / - / 1 μ A] |
| 013 | Bypass Tray:Front |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 014 | Bypass Tray:Back |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 015 | A3 LCT1 U Tray:Front |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0- / 1 μ A] |
| 016 | A3 LCT1 U Tray:Back |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 017 | A3 LCT1 L Tray:Front |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 018 | A3 LCT1 L Tray:Back |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 019 | A3 LCT2 U Tray:Front |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 020 | A3 LCT2 U Tray:Back |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 021 | A3 LCT2 L Tray:Front |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 022 | A3 LCT2 L Tray:Back |
| | [-300 to 0 / 0 / 1 μ A] |
| 2405* | FC: Bias Setting: Y DFU |
| 001 | Image Transfer: Image Area 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 002 | Image Transfer:Margin 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 003 | Image Transfer:Monitor Current |
| | [0 to 150 / 50 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Image Transfer:Procon |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | Image Transfer:Margin 2 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 2406* | FC:Bias Setting:M DFU |
| 001 | Image Transfer:Image Area 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 002 | Image Transfer:Margin 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 003 | Image Transfer:Monitor Current |
| | [0 to 150 / 50 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Image Transfer:Procon |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | Image Transfer:Margin 2 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 2407* | FC:Bias Setting:C DFU |
| 001 | Image Transfer:Image Area 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 50 / 1 μ A] |
| 002 | Image Transfer:Margin 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 50 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 003 | Image Transfer:Monitor Current |
| | [0 to 150 / 50 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Image Transfer:Procon |
| | [0 to 150 / 50 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | Image Transfer:Margin 2 |
| | [0 to 150 / 50 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 2408* | FC: Bias Setting:K DFU |
| 001 | Image Transfer:Image Area 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 002 | Image Transfer:Margin 1 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 003 | Image Transfer:Monitor Current |
| | [0 to 150 / 50 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Image Transfer:Procon |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | Image Transfer:Margin 2 |
| | [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 2411* | Correction ON/OFF DFU |
| 001 | Image Transfer:Corr All |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| | 0: ON, 1: OFF |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2412* | Resist Coeff:ITB DFU |
| 001 | Threshold Page Setting |
| | [0 to 200 / 0 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 002 | Last Environment Range |
| | [0 to 200 / 0 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2416* | Env Corr: Transfer:Separation DFU |
| 001 | Abs Humid:Thresh1 |
| | [0 to 63 / 2.5 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 002 | Abs Humid:Thresh2 |
| | [0 to 63 / 5 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 003 | Abs Humid:Thresh3 |
| | [0 to 63 / 8.4 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 004 | Abs Humid:Thresh4 |
| | [0 to 63 / 15 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 005 | Abs Humid:Thresh5 |
| | [0 to 63 / 24 / 0.01 g/m ³] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2417* | Image Transfer Bias |
| 001 | LEdge ON Timing |
| | [0 to 100 / 10 / 2 msec] |
| 002 | LEdge OFF Timing |
| | [0 to 100 / 10 / 2 msec] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2420* | Set R Thresh:LLL DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.35 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.65 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 003 | R Thresh3:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.15 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 3.45 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 6 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2421* | Set R Thresh:LL DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.35 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.65 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.15 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 3.45 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 6 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2422* | Set R Thresh:ML DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.35 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.65 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.15 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 004 | R Thresh4:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 3.45 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 6 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2423* | Set R Thresh:MM DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.35 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.65 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.15 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 3.45 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 6 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2424* | Set R Thresh:MH DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.35 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.65 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.15 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 3.45 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 005 | R Thresh5:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 6 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2425* | Set R Thresh:HH DFU |
| 001 | R Thresh1:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.35 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | R Thresh2:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 1.65 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | R Thresh3:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 2.15 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | R Thresh4:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 3.45 / 0.01 kV] |
| 005 | R Thresh5:ITB |
| | [0 to 10 / 6 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2428* | TEdge Cor DFU |
| 211 | Uncoated Thick3 Front:Bk:PTR |
| | [0 to 250 / NA: 80, EU: 100 / 1%] |
| 213 | Uncoated Thick3 Front:FC:PTR |
| | [0 to 250 / NA: 80, EU: 100 / 1%] |
| 239 | Special4 Thick3 Front:Bk:PTR |
| | [0 to 250 / 100 / 1%] |
| 241 | Special4 Thick3 Front:FC:PTR |
| | [0 to 250 / 100 / 1%] |
| 243 | Special5 Thick3 Front:Bk:PTR |
| | [0 to 250 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 245 | Special5 Thick3 Front:FC:PTR |
| | [0 to 250 / 100 / 1%] |
| 247 | Special6 Thick3 Front:Bk:PTR |
| | [0 to 250 / 100 / 1%] |
| 249 | Special6 Thick3 Front:FC:PTR |
| | [0 to 250 / 100 / 1%] |

4

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 2449* | Env Correction:Display |
| 001 | Temperature:Sn K |
| | [0 to 100 / - / 1°C] |
| 002 | R-Humidity:Sn K |
| | [0 to 100 / - / 1%RH] |
| 003 | A-Humidity:Sn K |
| | [0 to 63 / - / 1 g/m ³] |
| 004 | Environment Display:Sn K |
| | Display the environmental range. |
| 005 | Temperature:Sn Y |
| | [0 to 100 / - / 1°C] |
| 006 | R-Humidity:Sn Y |
| | [0 to 100 / - / 1%RH] |
| 007 | A-Humidity:Sn Y |
| | [0 to 63 / - / 1 g/m ³] |
| 008 | Environment Display:Sn Y |
| | Display the environmental range. |
| 2450* | Resist Coeff:ITB DFU |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 001 | R-2:Image Area 1:BK |
| | [10 to 200 / 116 / 1%] |
| 002 | R-1:Image Area 1:BK |
| | [10 to 200 / 108 / 1%] |
| 003 | R0:Image Area 1:BK |
| | [10 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 004 | R+1:Image Area 1:BK |
| | [10 to 200 / 95 / 1%] |
| 005 | R+2:Image Area 1:BK |
| | [10 to 200 / 90 / 1%] |
| 006 | R+3:Image Area 1:BK |
| | [10 to 200 / 80 / 1%] |
| 101 | R-2:Image Area 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 116 / 1%] |
| 102 | R-1:Image Area 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 108 / 1%] |
| 103 | R0:Image Area 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 104 | R+1:Image Area 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 95 / 1%] |
| 105 | R+2:Image Area 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 90 / 1%] |
| 106 | R+3:Image Area 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 80 / 1%] |
| 107 | R-2:Procon 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 116 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 108 | R-1:Procon 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 108 / 1%] |
| 109 | RO:Procon 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 110 | R+1:Procon 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 95 / 1%] |
| 111 | R+2:Procon 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 90 / 1%] |
| 112 | R+3:Procon 1:FC |
| | [10 to 200 / 80 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 2451* | Vltg Meas Result DFU |
| 001 | ITB:Y |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kA] |
| 002 | ITB:M |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kA] |
| 003 | ITB:C |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kA] |
| 004 | ITB:K |
| | [0 to 10 / - / 0.01 kA] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 2452* | Vltg Measure:Env DFU |
| 001 | Image Transfer:Disp:Sn Y |
| | [ML / MM] |
| 003 | I Image Transfer:Disp:Sn K |
| | [ML / MM] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 2453* | Current Resist Lv Disp DFU |
| 001 | Image Transfer:Y |
| 002 | Image Transfer:M |
| 003 | Image Transfer:C |
| 004 | Image Transfer:K |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2457* | Vd Meas Result DFU |
| 001 | Resist Coeff:ITB:Y |
| | [-1 to 0 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | Resist Coeff:ITB:M |
| | [-1 to 0 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | Resist Coeff:ITB:C |
| | [-1 to 0 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | Resist Coeff:ITB:K |
| | [-1 to 0 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2458* | Vltg Cal Result DFU |
| 001 | Resist Coeff:ITB:Y |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 002 | Resist Coeff:ITB:M |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 003 | Resist Coeff:ITB:C |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |
| 004 | Resist Coeff:ITB:K |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.01 kV] |

| | |
|-------|---------------|
| 2470* | Env Coeff:LLL |
|-------|---------------|

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 001 | Bk |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | Bk:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | FC:Y |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 012 | BF:Y:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | FC:Y:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 021 | FC:M |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | FC:M:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | FC:M:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 031 | FC:C |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 032 | BF:C:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 033 | FC:C:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 041 | FC:K |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 042 | BF:K:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 043 | FC:K:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| 2471 * | Env Coeff:LL |
| 001 | Bk |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | Bk:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | FC:Y |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 012 | BF:Y:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | FC:Y:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 021 | FC:M |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | FC:M:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | FC:M:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 031 | FC:C |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 032 | BF:C:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 033 | FC:C:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 041 | FC:K |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 042 | BF:K:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 043 | FC:K:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

4

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2472* | Env Coeff:ML |
| 001 | Bk |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | Bk:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | FC:Y |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 012 | BF:Y:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | FC:Y:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 021 | FC:M |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | FC:M:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | FC:M:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 031 | FC:C |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 032 | BF:C:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 033 | FC:C:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 041 | FC:K |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 042 | BF:K:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 043 | FC:K:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2473* | Env Coeff:MM |
| 001 | Bk |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | Bk:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | FC:Y |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 012 | BF:Y:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | FC:Y:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 021 | FC:M |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | FC:M:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 023 | FC:M:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 031 | FC:C |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 032 | BF:C:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 033 | FC:C:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 041 | FC:K |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 042 | BF:K:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 043 | FC:K:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2474* | Env Coeff:MH |
| 001 | Bk |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | Bk:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | FC:Y |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 012 | BF:Y:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | FC:Y:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 021 | FC:M |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | FC:M:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | FC:M:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 031 | FC:C |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 032 | BF:C:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 033 | FC:C:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 041 | FC:K |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 042 | BF:K:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 043 | FC:K:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2475* | Env Coeff:HH |
| 001 | Bk |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | Bk:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | FC:Y |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 012 | BF:Y:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | FC:Y:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 021 | FC:M |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | FC:M:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | FC:M:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 031 | FC:C |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 032 | BF:C:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 033 | FC:C:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 041 | FC:K |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 042 | BF:K:Non image |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 043 | FC:K:ProCon |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 2480* | Speed Coeff:ITB |
| 001 | 90ppm |
| | [50 to 130 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 002 | 70ppm |
| | [50 to 130 / 78 / 1%] |

System SP2-xxx: 5

| | |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 2500* | Correction ON/OFF |
| 001 | Separation:Environ |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------------|
| 2501* | Sep:Margin Bias DFU |
| 001 | DC:Bias |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 μ A] |
| 002 | AC:Bias |
| | [8 to 12 / 8 / 0.1 kV] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2520* | Separation:Bias |
| | Adjusts the switch timing of the separation bias. |
| 001 | ON Switch Timing |
| | [0 to 100 / 20 / 1 msec] |
| 002 | OFF Switch Timing |
| | [0 to 100 / 50 / 1 msec] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2521* | Separation:Env Correction |
| 001 | Temp Display:Sensor TR |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1°C] |
| 002 | R-Humidity:Sn TR |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH] |
| 003 | A-Humidity:Sn TR |
| | [0 to 63 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 004 | Env Current Level:Sn TR |
| | DFU |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 2522* | Detected Alarm Signal DFU |
| 001 | HVPS Leak: ITB |
| | [1 to 50 / 20 / 1 time] |
| 002 | HVPS Leak: PTR |
| | [1 to 50 / 50 / 1 time] |
| 003 | HVPS Leak: Separation |
| | [1 to 50 / 20 / 1 time] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2530* | Env Coeff:DC |
| 2531* | Env Coeff:AC |
| 001 | LLL:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | LLL:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 003 | LLL:FC:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 004 | LLL:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | LL:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 012 | LL:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | LL:FC:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 014 | LL:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 021 | ML:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | ML:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | ML:FC:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 024 | ML:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 031 | MM:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 032 | MM:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 033 | MM:FC:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 034 | MM:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 041 | MH:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 042 | MH:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 043 | MH:FC:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 044 | MH:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 051 | HH:Bk:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 052 | HH:Bk:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 053 | HH:FC:1st |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 054 | HH:FC:2nd |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

4

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 2535* | Sep Length:DC:LEdge |
| 2536* | Sep Length:DC:TEdge |
| 001 | Paper Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 002 | Paper Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 003 | Paper Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 004 | Paper Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 005 | Paper Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 006 | Paper Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 007 | Paper Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 2537* | Sep Length:AC:LEdge |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 2538* | Sep Length:AC:TEdge |
| 001 | Paper Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 002 | Paper Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 003 | Paper Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 004 | Paper Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 005 | Paper Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 006 | Paper Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 007 | Paper Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2540* | Speed Coeff:DC |
| 001 | 90ppm |
| | [50 to 130 / 100 / 1 %] |
| 002 | 70ppm |
| | [50 to 130 / 78 / 1 %] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2541* | Speed Coeff:AC |
| 001 | 90ppm |
| | [50 to 130 / 100 / 1 %] |
| 002 | 70ppm |
| | [50 to 130 / 78 / 1 %] |

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| 2761 * | Paper Size:Coeff |
| 001 | Weight 1:1st |
| | [50 to 600 / 140 / 1%] |
| 002 | Weight 2:1st |
| | [50 to 600 / 160 / 1%] |
| 003 | Weight 3:1st |
| | [50 to 600 / 165 / 1%] |
| 004 | Weight 4:1st |
| | [50 to 600 / 170 / 1%] |
| 005 | Weight 5:1st |
| | [50 to 600 / 175 / 1%] |
| 006 | Weight 6:1st |
| | [50 to 600 / 180 / 1%] |
| 007 | Weight 7:1st |
| | [50 to 600 / 190 / 1%] |

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| 2762 * | Paper Size:Coeff |
| 001 | Weight 1:2nd |
| | [50 to 600 / 140 / 1%] |
| 002 | Weight 2:2nd |
| | [50 to 600 / 160 / 1%] |
| 003 | Weight 3:2nd |
| | [50 to 600 / 165 / 1%] |
| 004 | Weight 4:2nd |
| | [50 to 600 / 170 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 005 | Weight 5:2nd |
| | [50 to 600 / 175 / 1%] |
| 006 | Weight 6:2nd |
| | [50 to 600 / 180 / 1%] |
| 007 | Weight 7:2nd |
| | [50 to 600 / 190 / 1%] |

4

| | |
|------|---|
| 2803 | Chg Wire Cleaning |
| | Cleans the charge corona unit for each color. |
| 001 | Execute Wire Cleaning K |
| 002 | Execute Wire Cleaning C |
| 003 | Execute Wire Cleaning M |
| 004 | Execute Wire Cleaning Y |

| | |
|------|---|
| 2804 | Chg Wire Cleaning |
| 001* | Execution Timing |
| | [0 to 4 / 1 / -] 0: No Exo, 1: procon Sync, 2: Interval, 3: Power On & Procon Sync, 4: Power On & Interval |
| 002* | Chg Wire Cleaning Int/Dist Execution Interval:K |
| | [100 to 100000 / 3000 / 1 sheet] |
| 003* | Chg Wire Cleaning Int/Dist Execution Interval:C |
| | [100 to 100000 / 3000 / 1 sheet] |
| 004* | Chg Wire Cleaning Int/Dist Execution Interval:M |
| | [100 to 100000 / 3000 / 1 sheet] |
| 005* | Chg Wire Cleaning Int/Dist Execution Interval:Y |
| | [100 to 100000 / 3000 / 1 sheet] |

| | |
|------|---|
| 006* | Disp CH Clean Cnt:K |
| | Displays the execution times of the charge cleaning unit K. [0 to 400000 / 0 / 1] |
| 007* | Disp CH Clean Cnt:C |
| | Displays the execution times of the charge cleaning unit C. [0 to 400000 / 0 / 1] |
| 008* | Disp CH Clean Cnt:M |
| | Displays the execution times of the charge cleaning unit M. [0 to 400000 / 0 / 1] |
| 009* | Disp CH Clean Cnt:Y |
| | Displays the execution times of the charge cleaning unit Y. [0 to 400000 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | Clear CH Clean Cnt:K |
| | Clears the counter for the charge cleaning unit K. |
| 011 | Clear CH Clean Cnt:C |
| | Clears the counter for the charge cleaning unit C. |
| 012 | Clear CH Clean Cnt:M |
| | Clears the counter for the charge cleaning unit M. |
| 013 | Clear CH Clean Cnt:Y |
| | Clears the counter for the charge cleaning unit Y. |
| 014* | Environment Range: Power On |
| | Displays the environment range at power-on. |
| 015* | Execution Env Range Setting |
| | Select the environment range for the charge corona unit cleaning at power-on. [1 to 6 / 6 / -] 1: LLL, 2: LL, 3: ML, 4: MM, 5: MH, 6: HH |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2810 | Clear blurred img |
| 001 | Execute |
| | This SP is used for recovering from blurred image on outputs at first printing just after turning on the machine. |
| 002 | select clear blurred img mode |
| | Selects the execution condition for the clear blurred image mode. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Clear blurred img always on 1: Clear blurred img HH on 2: Clear blurred img always off |
| 003 | execute page |
| | Specifies the interval for the execution of the clear blurred image. [0 to 9999 / 30 / 1000 pages/1 step] |
| 004 | execute time |
| | Specifies the execution time for the clear blurred image mode. [120 to 360 / 120 / 1 sec.] |
| 005 | execute environment |
| | [0 to 100 / 13 / 1 g/m ³] |
| 2812* | Job Divide mode |
| 001 | Continuous Printing |
| | Specifies the threshold pages for the job divide mode. The machine will stop operation for 120 seconds (adjustable with SP2812-004) after the threshold pages are printed. [0 to 9999 / 2000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 002 | Operating Environment |
| | Selects the execution condition for the job divide mode [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Always off 1: On in LLL or LL condition 2: Always on |
| 003 | Toner Coverage |
| | Specifies the threshold coverage for the job divide mode. [0 to 100 / 20 / 1 %] |
| 004 | Waiting Time |
| | Specifies the waiting time for the job divide mode. [0 to 999 / 120 / 1 sec] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2834* | LEdge Coeff:On |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 10 / 1 msec.] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 2838* | TEdge Coeff:On |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 0 / 1 msec.] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 2840* | SepDC:1st |
| 2841* | SepDC:2nd |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1 μ A] |
| 2842* | SepAC:1st |
| 2843* | SepAC:2nd |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [8 to 12 / 10 / 0.1 kV] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2844* | SepDC:LEdge:Coeff |
| 2845* | SepDC:TEdge:Coeff |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [50 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 2846* | SepAC:LEdge:Coeff |
| 2847* | SepAC:TEdge:Coeff |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [50 to 200 / 105 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 2850* | PTR Bias:Bk |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -60 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| 2851 * | PTR Bias:FC |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μ A] |

System SP2-xxx: 6

| | |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 2852* | LEdge Coeff:Bk |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 300 / 160 / 1%] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 155 / 1%] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 155 / 1%] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 120 / 1%] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 155 / 1%] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 120 / 1%] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 155 / 1%] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 150 / 1%] |
| 2853* | LEdge Coeff:FC |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 300 / 145 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 145 / 1%] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 140 / 1%] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 140 / 1%] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 110 / 1%] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 140 / 1%] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 140 / 1%] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 110 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 140 / 1%] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 140 / 1%] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 240 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 2854* | LEdge Length:Bk |
| 2855* | LEdge Length:FC |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 2 / 1 mm] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 2856* | TEdge Coeff:Bk |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 2857* | TEdge Coeff:FC |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 90 / 1%] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 85 / 1%] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 85 / 1%] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 85 / 1%] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 85 / 1%] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 85 / 1%] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 95 / 1%] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 300 / 85 / 1%] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 300 / 85 / 1%] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 300 / 85 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------|
| 2858* | TEdge Length:Bk |
| 2859* | TEdge Length:FC |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 2880* | PTR Speed Control |
| 001 | Plain:Weight 1 |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |
| 002 | Plain:Weight 2 |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 003 | Plain:Weight 3 |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |
| 004 | Plain:Weight 4 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 005 | Plain:Weight 5 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 006 | Plain:Weight 6 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 007 | Plain:Weight 7 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 012 | Glossy:Weight 2 |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |
| 013 | Glossy:Weight 3 |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |
| 014 | Glossy:Weight 4 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 015 | Glossy:Weight 5 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 016 | Glossy:Weight 6 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 017 | Glossy:Weight 7 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 022 | Matte:Weight 2 |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |
| 023 | Matte:Weight 3 |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 024 | Matte:Weight 4 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 025 | Matte:Weight 5 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 026 | Matte:Weight 6 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 027 | Matte:Weight 7 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 075 | Envelope:Weight 5 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 076 | Envelope:Weight 6 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 077 | Envelope:Weight 7 |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 2901 | Disp T/H Sn:K |
| 001 | Humid:Recent |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1°C] |
| 002 | Rel Humid:Recent |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH] |
| 003 | Abs Humid:Recent |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 004 | Environ:Recent |
| | DFU |
| 005* | Temp:Prev |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1°C] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 006* | Rel Humid:Prev |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%RH] |
| 007* | Abd Humid:Prev |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 008* | Environ:Prev |
| | DFU |

| | |
|------|--|
| 2902 | SBU Test Pattern (D095 only) |
| 004 | Select Test Pattern |
| | Selects the test pattern of SBU. [0 to 4 / 0 / 1] 0: Normal Scanner output 1: Fixed Value Output (adjustable with SP2902-005) 2: Main Scan Grayscale Output 3: Sub Scan Grayscale Output 4: Grid Output |
| 005 | Set Output Level |
| | Specifies the output level for the SBU test pattern. This can be activated only when the setting of SP2902-004 is set to "1". [0 to 1023 / 512 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2904* | ITB Motor Setting DFU |
| 001 | Reverse Amt |
| | [0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 step] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2905* | Waste Toner Full Sn SSP |
|-------|--------------------------------|

| | |
|-----|--|
| 001 | Toner Volume |
| | Specifies the maximum toner amount for the machine operating after the waste tone full sensor has detected the full condition of the waste toner bottle. [0 to 1000 / 0 / 10 g] |
| 002 | N Pgs |
| | Specifies the maximum number of pages for the machine operating after the waste tone full sensor has detected the full condition of the waste toner bottle. [0 to 1000 / 0 / 10 pages] |

4

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2907* | ACS Switch Set:FC Mode |
| 001 | Cont Bk Image N Sheets |
| | [0 to 10 / 0 / 1 sheet] |
| 002 | BW Select (0:Normal/1:High Prod) |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Normal ACS, 1: No ACS |
| 010 | Mode FC Fixed Boot |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Enable, 1: Disable |



| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2908* | Process Interval DFU |
| 010 | Additional Time |
| | [0 to 8 / 1.3 / 0.1 sec] |
| 011 | Extend JobEnd Prcn |
| | [0 to 99 / 0 / 1 sec] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 2910* | Polygon Motor:Fine Adj |
| 001 | Back Reduction Set |
| | [0.1 to 0.5 / 0.5 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 2912* | Drum Motor Set DFU |
| 001 | Reverse Amt |
| | [0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 step] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2913* | PTR Mtr Setting DFU |
| 001 | Standard Rotation (90ppm) |
| | [1000 to 2000 / 1259.2 / 0.1 rpm] |
| 002 | Standard Rotation (70ppm) |
| | [1000 to 2000 / 979.4 / 0.1 rpm] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2915* | PTR Motor Environment Correction DFU |
| 001 | LLL |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.1%] |
| 002 | LL |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.1%] |
| 003 | ML |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |
| 004 | MM |
| | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |
| 005 | MH |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |
| 006 | HH |
| | [-1 to 1 / -0.2 / 0.1%] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 2916* | ITB Cleaning Motor Setting |
|-------|----------------------------|

| | |
|-----|--|
| 001 | Motor Rotation |
| | Specifies the rotation times of the ITB cleaning motor. [500 to 2000 / 1015.4 / 0.1 rpm] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 2917* | PTB Motor Setting DFU |
| 001 | Speed Adjustment (90ppm) |
| | Adds or subtracts PTR timing roller speed for each paper type. (1 step = 0.2%) [-15 to 16 / 5 / -] |
| 002 | Speed Adjustment (70ppm) |
| | Adds or subtracts PTR timing roller speed for each paper type. (1 step = 0.2%) [-15 to 16 / 3 / -] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 2920* | Belt Centering Roller |
| 001 | Current Position |
| | [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 step] |
| 002 | Roller Position Detection |
| | Execute the ITB centering for each mode. |
| 003 | Roller Pos.: No-contact |
| | Displays the position of the belt centering roller when the ITB is away from the drums. [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1step] |
| 004 | Roller Position: Bk |
| | Displays the position of the belt centering roller at the B/W printing mode. [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1step] |
| 005 | Roller Position: Color |
| | Displays the position of the belt centering roller at the color printing mode. [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1step] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 006 | Roller Holding Setting |
| | <p>Holds or does not hold the position of the belt centering roller when the ITB moves to the drums or away from the drums.</p> <p>[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>0: Hold (5 seconds)</p> <p>1: Does not hold</p> |
| 2921* | LD Off Check |
| 001 | Displays the LD status. |
| | <p>[0 or 1 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>0: LD On. 1: LD Off</p> |
| 2933* | high density mode |
| | Configures the settings of the drum idling mode for a multiple printing job. |
| 001 | density1 |
| | <p>Specifies the threshold coverage 1 for the drum idling mode. No drum idling mode is executed if the setting of this SP is set to "0" (default).</p> <p>[0 to 300 / 0 / 1%]</p> |
| 002 | density2 |
| | <p>Specifies the threshold coverage 2 for the drum idling mode. No drum idling mode is executed if the setting of this SP is set to "0" (default).</p> <p>[0 to 300 / 0 / 1%]</p> |
| 003 | speed1 |
| | <p>Specifies the additional motor speed 1 of the drum cleaning motor during the drum idling mode.</p> <p>[0 to 100 / 20 / 1%]</p> |
| 004 | speed2 |
| | <p>Specifies the additional motor speed 1 of the drum cleaning motor during the drum idling mode.</p> <p>[0 to 100 / 20 / 1%]</p> |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| 005 | sheets1 |
| | <p>Specifies the execution threshold 1 for the drum idling mode. No drum idling mode is executed if the setting of this SP is set to "0" (default).</p> <p>[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 sheet]</p> |
| 006 | sheets2 |
| | <p>Specifies the execution threshold 2 for the drum idling mode. No drum idling mode is executed if the setting of this SP is set to "0" (default).</p> <p>[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 sheet]</p> |
| 2950* | PTR Bias:Bk |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | <p>Specifies the current of the paper transfer roller in BK printing for each customer paper setting.</p> <p>[-300 to 0 / -65 / 1 μA]</p> |
| 2951* | PTR Bias:FC |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | <p>Specifies the current of the paper transfer roller in FC printing for each customer paper setting.</p> <p>[-300 to 0 / -85 / 1 μA]</p> |
| 2952* | LEdge Coeff:Bk |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | <p>Specifies the leading edge bias correction of the paper transfer roller in Bk printing for each customer paper setting.</p> <p>[0 to 300 / 100 / 1%]</p> |
| 2953* | LEdge Coeff:FC |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the leading edge bias correction of the paper transfer roller in FC printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 2954* | LEdge Length:Bk |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the leading edge switch timing of the paper transfer roller in Bk printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 2955* | LEdge Length:FC |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the leading edge switch timing of the paper transfer roller in FC printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 2956* | TEdge Coeff:Bk |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the trailing edge bias correction of the paper transfer roller in Bk printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 2957* | TEdge Coeff:FC |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the trailing edge bias correction of the paper transfer roller in FC printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 300 / 100 / 1%] |
| 2958* | TEdge Length:Bk |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the trailing edge switch timing of the paper transfer roller in Bk printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 2959* | TEdge Length:FC |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the trailing edge switch timing of the paper transfer roller in FC printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 30 / 5 / 1 mm] |
| 2962* | ITB:BK |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the current of the image transfer roller in Bk printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 150 / 60 / 1 μ A] |
| 2963* | ITB:FC:Y |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the current of the image transfer roller Yellow in FC printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 150 / 65 / 1 μ A] |
| 2964* | ITB:FC:M |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the current of the image transfer roller Magenta in FC printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 150 / 65 / 1 μ A] |
| 2965* | ITB:FC:C |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the current of the image transfer roller Cyan in FC printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 150 / 55 / 1 μ A] |
| 2966* | ITB:FC:K |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the current of the image transfer roller Black in FC printing for each customer paper setting. [0 to 150 / 60 / 1 μ A] |
| 2980* | PTR Speed Control |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the motor speed correction of the PTR motor for each customer paper setting. [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.1%] |
| 2986* | 2nd Bias Coeff:BK |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the current coefficient of the paper transfer roller in Bk printing for the 2nd side of each customer paper. [0 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |
| 2987* | 2nd Bias Coeff:FC |
| -001 to -100 | Custom Paper 001 to 100 |
| | Specifies the current coefficient of the paper transfer roller in FC printing for the 2nd side of each customer paper. [0 to 200 / 100 / 1%] |

System SP3-xxx: 1

SP3-xxx Process

4

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| 3001 * | ID Sn:Vt Display |
| 001 | Current Val:K |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 002 | Current Val:C |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 003 | Current Val:M |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 004 | Current Val:Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | Target |
| | [0 to 5 / 3 / 0.01V] |
| 006 | Developer Threshold |
| | [0 to 5 / 0.5 / 0.01V] |
| 007 | Adjustable Range |
| | [0 to 5 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|--------|------------------------------|
| 3002 * | Vtcnt:Disp/Set DFU |
| 001 | Current Val:K |
| | [0 to 12 / 6 / 0.01V] |
| 002 | Current Val:C |
| | [0 to 12 / 6 / 0.01V] |
| 003 | Current Val:M |
| | [0 to 12 / 6 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 004 | Current Val:Y |
| | [0 to 12 / 6 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | Initial Val:K |
| | [0 to 12 / 6 / 0.01V] |
| 006 | Initial Val:C |
| | [0 to 12 / 6 / 0.01V] |
| 007 | Initial Val:M |
| | [0 to 12 / 6 / 0.01V] |
| 008 | Initial Val:Y |
| | [0 to 12 / 6 / 0.01V] |
| 009 | Developer Detection Set |
| | [0 to 1024 / 768 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 3003* | Vtref:Disp/Set DFU |
| 001 | Current Val:K |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.01V] |
| 002 | Current Val:C |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.01V] |
| 003 | Current Val:M |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.01V] |
| 004 | Current Val:Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | Initial Val:K |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.01V] |
| 006 | Initial Val:C |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 007 | Initial Val:M |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.01V] |
| 008 | Initial Val:Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 3004* | Vtref:Disp/Set DFU |
| 001 | Upper:K |
| | [0 to 5 / 3.8 / 0.01 V] |
| 002 | Upper:C |
| | [0 to 5 / 3.8 / 0.01 V] |
| 003 | Upper:M |
| | [0 to 5 / 3.8 / 0.01 V] |
| 004 | Upper:Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 3.8 / 0.01 V] |
| 005 | Lower:K |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.4 / 0.01 V] |
| 006 | Lower:C |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.4 / 0.01 V] |
| 007 | Lower:M |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.4 / 0.01 V] |
| 008 | Lower:Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.4 / 0.01 V] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3019* | TD.Sens Sensitivity |
| 001 | Std Speed:K |
| | [0.2 to 0.7 / 0.4 / 0.001 -V/wt%] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 002 | Std Speed:C |
| | [0.2 to 0.7 / 0.4 / 0.001 -V/wt%] |
| 003 | Std Speed:M |
| | [0.2 to 0.7 / 0.4 / 0.001 -V/wt%] |
| 004 | Std Speed:Y |
| | [0.2 to 0.7 / 0.4 / 0.001 -V/wt%] |
| 005 | Low Speed:K |
| | [0.2 to 0.7 / 0.4 / 0.001 -V/wt%] |
| 006 | Low Speed:C |
| | [0.2 to 0.7 / 0.4 / 0.001 -V/wt%] |
| 007 | Low Speed:M |
| | [0.2 to 0.7 / 0.4 / 0.001 -V/wt%] |
| 008 | Low Speed:Y |
| | [0.2 to 0.7 / 0.4 / 0.001 -V/wt%] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 3020* | Vt Shift :Set |
| 001 | Low Spd:K |
| | [0 to 5 / 0.12 / 0.01 V] |
| 002 | Low Spd:C |
| | [0 to 5 / 0.12 / 0.01 V] |
| 003 | Low Spd:M |
| | [0 to 5 / 0.12 / 0.01 V] |
| 004 | Low Spd:Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 0.12 / 0.01 V] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------|
| 3021* | TD SN Error Thresh |
|-------|--------------------|

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 001 | Average:Low TC |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.5 / 0.1V] |
| 002 | Average:High TC |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.5 / 0.1V] |
| 003 | Dev Rotation Thresh:Low TC |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 004 | Dev Rotation Thresh:Mid TC |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | Dev Rotation Thresh:High TC |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 3022* | ID Sn Error Condition |
| | These displays error detected condition for each color. 1:HH, 2:MM, 3:LL |
| 001 | Thresh Condition:Bk |
| | [1 to 3 / 3 / 1] |
| 002 | Thresh Condition:C |
| | [1 to 3 / 3 / 1] |
| 003 | Thresh Condition:M |
| | [1 to 3 / 3 / 1] |
| 004 | Thresh Condition:Y |
| | [1 to 3 / 3 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3042* | Set Vtref Cor DFU |
| 001 | Vref Corr Mode |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Vtref Correction: ON, 1: Vtref Correction: OFF |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 002 | Corr Amt(+):K |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 003 | Corr Amt(+):C |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 004 | Corr Amt(+):M |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | Corr Amt(+):Y |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 006 | Corr Amt(-):K |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 007 | Corr Amt(-):C |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 008 | Corr Amt(-):M |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 009 | Corr Amt(-):Y |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01V] |
| 010 | Vref Corr Target:K |
| | [-0.1 to 0.1 / 0 / 0.001 mg/cm ²] |
| 011 | Vref Corr Target:C |
| | [-0.1 to 0.1 / 0 / 0.001mg/cm ²] |
| 012 | Vref Corr Target:M |
| | [-0.1 to 0.1 / 0 / 0.001mg/cm ²] |
| 013 | Vref Corr Target:Y |
| | [-0.1 to 0.1 / 0 / 0.001mg/cm ²] |
| 014 | Vref Corr Target:K |
| | [0 to 0.1 / 0.012 / 0.001mg/cm ²] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 015 | Vref Corr Target:C |
| | [0 to 0.1 / 0.015 / 0.001mg/cm2] |
| 016 | Vref Corr Target:M |
| | [0 to 0.1 / 0.015 / 0.001mg/cm2] |
| 017 | Vref Corr Target:Y |
| | [0 to 0.1 / 0.015 / 0.001mg/cm2] |

4

| | |
|-------|---|
| 3044* | ImgArea |
| | These SP displays average coverage for each color. S: Average of 10 sheets, M: Average of 100 sheets |
| 005 | Ave.S:K |
| | [0 to 500 / 3 / 0.01%] |
| 006 | Ave.S:C |
| | [0 to 500 / 3 / 0.01%] |
| 007 | Ave.S:M |
| | [0 to 500 / 3 / 0.01%] |
| 008 | Ave.S:Y |
| | [0 to 500 / 3 / 0.01%] |
| 009 | Ave.M:K |
| | [0 to 500 / 3 / 0.01%] |
| 010 | Ave.M:C |
| | [0 to 500 / 3 / 0.01%] |
| 011 | Ave.M:M |
| | [0 to 500 / 3 / 0.01%] |
| 012 | Ave.M:Y |
| | [0 to 500 / 3 / 0.01%] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 017 | Set N Pgs Ave.:S |
| | [1 to 100 / 10 / 1 sheet] |
| 018 | Set N Pgs Ave.:M |
| | [1 to 500 / 100 / 1 sheet] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 3101* | ID Pattern:Disp |
| 001 | Applied:K |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 0.001mg] |
| 002 | Applied:C |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 0.001mg] |
| 003 | Applied:M |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 0.001mg] |
| 004 | Applied:Y |
| | [0 to 2 / 0 / 0.001mg] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 3111* | ID Sn:Voffset DFU |
| 001 | Voffset_Reg:Col_C |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 002 | Voffset_Dif:Col_C |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 003 | Voffset_Reg:Col_M |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 004 | Voffset_Dif:Col_M |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | Voffset_Reg:Col_Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 006 | Voffset_Dif:Col_Y |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 007 | Voffset_Reg:K:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------|
| 3121* | Adjusted Vsg |
| 001 | Vsg_Reg:Col_C:Las |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 002 | Vsg_Dif:Col_C:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 003 | Vsg_Reg:Col_M:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 004 | Vsg_Dif:Col_M:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | Vsg_Reg:Col_Y:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 006 | Vsg_Dif:Col_Y:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 007 | Vsg_Reg:K:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------|
| 3122* | Vsg_reg |
| 001 | TM_F(Ctr:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 002 | TM_F(Ctr:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 003 | TM_C(Ctr:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 004 | TM_C(Ctr:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 005 | TM_R(Ctr:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 006 | TM_R(Ctr:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 007 | K(Ctr:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 008 | K(Ctr:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 009 | C(Ctr:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 010 | C(Ctr:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 011 | M(Ctr:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 012 | M(Ctr:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 013 | Y(Ctr:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 014 | Y(Ctr:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 015 | TM_F(Ini:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 016 | TM_F(Ini:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 017 | TM_C(Ini:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 018 | TM_C(Ini:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 019 | TM_R(Ini:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 020 | TM_R(Ini:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 021 | K(Ini:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 022 | K(Ini:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 023 | C(Ini:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 024 | C(Ini:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 025 | M(Ini:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 026 | M(Ini:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 027 | Y(Ini:MAX) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |
| 028 | Y(Ini:min) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------|
| 3131* | Ifsg After Vsg |
| 001 | Ifsg:K:Last |
| | [0 to 4096 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | Ifsg:Col_C:Last |
| | [0 to 4096 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | Ifsg:Col_M:Last |
| | [0 to 4096 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | Ifsg:Col_Y:Last |
| | [0 to 4096 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | Vsg K:min |
| | [0 to 4096 / 1000 / 1] |
| 006 | Vsg C:min |
| | [0 to 4096 / 1000 / 1] |
| 007 | Vsg M:min |
| | [0 to 4096 / 1000 / 1] |
| 008 | Vsg Y:min |
| | [0 to 4096 / 1000 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------|
| 3141* | ID Sn:Vmin DFU |
| 004 | Vmin:K(Rear) |
| | [0 to 5 / 0 / 0.01V] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3161* | ID Pattern Setting:Paper Int |
| 001 | Target Toner Amt:K |
| | [0 to 2 / 0.32 / 0.001mg/mc ²] |

| | |
|-------|----------------|
| 3171* | ID Pattern:Int |
|-------|----------------|

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 001 | Create Int |
| | [0 to 200 / 10 / 1 sheets] |
| 002 | Sheets counter |
| | [0 to 200 / 10 / 1 sheets] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 3194* | ID Coeff Display |
| 001 | K2:Col_C:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 1 / 0.0001] |
| 002 | K5:Col_C:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.3 / 0.0001] |
| 003 | K2:Col_M:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 1 / 0.0001] |
| 004 | K5:Col_M:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.3 / 0.0001] |
| 005 | K2:Col_Y:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 1 / 0.0001] |
| 006 | K5:Col_Y:Last |
| | [0 to 5 / 2.3 / 0.0001] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3251* | Tnr Supply Time |
| | Displays the total toner supply time for each color. |
| 001 | Sub Hopper CL:K |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1msec] |
| 002 | Sub Hopper CL:C |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1msec] |
| 003 | Sub Hopper CL:M |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1msec] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 004 | Sub Hopper CL:Y |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1msec] |
| 005 | Toner Pump CL:K |
| | [0 to 5000 / 0 / 1s] |
| 006 | Toner Pump CL:C |
| | [0 to 5000 / 0 / 1s] |
| 007 | Toner Pump CL:M |
| | [0 to 5000 / 0 / 1s] |
| 008 | Toner Pump CL:Y |
| | [0 to 5000 / 0 / 1s] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 3253* | Toner Pump Fill Amt DFU |
| 001 | K:Remain Level1 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.96 / 0.01g/s] |
| 002 | K:Remain Level2 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.8 / 0.01g/s] |
| 003 | K:Remain Level3 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.78 / 0.01g/s] |
| 004 | K:Remain Level4 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.71 / 0.01g/s] |
| 005 | C:Remain Level1 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.96 / 0.01g/s] |
| 006 | C:Remain Level2 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.8 / 0.01g/s] |
| 007 | C:Remain Level3 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.78 / 0.01g/s] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 008 | C:Remain Level4 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.71 / 0.01g/s] |
| 009 | M:Remain Level 1 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.96 / 0.01g/s] |
| 010 | M:Remain Level2 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.8 / 0.01g/s] |
| 011 | M:Remain Level3 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.78 / 0.01g/s] |
| 012 | M:Remain Level3 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.71 / 0.01g/s] |
| 013 | Y:Remain Level1 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.82 / 0.01g/s] |
| 014 | Y:Remain Level2 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.65 / 0.01g/s] |
| 015 | Y:Remain Level3 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.62 / 0.01g/s] |
| 016 | Y:Remain Level4 |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.58 / 0.01g/s] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 3301* | Tnr Supply DFU |
| 001 | K |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: PID, 1: No Toner Supply |
| 002 | C |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: PID, 1: No Toner Supply |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 003 | M |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: PID, 1: No Toner Supply |
| 004 | Y |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: PID, 1: No Toner Supply |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 3303* | Tnr Supply Rate |
| 001 | Last Val:K |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%] |
| 002 | Last Val:C |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%] |
| 003 | Last Val:M |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%] |
| 004 | Last Val:Y |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 3304* | Tnr SupplyLimits DFU |
| 001 | Max Supply Rate:K |
| | [0 to 150 / 95 / 1%] |
| 002 | Max Supply Rate:C |
| | [0 to 150 / 105 / 1%] |
| 003 | Max Supply Rate:M |
| | [0 to 150 / 110 / 1%] |
| 004 | Max Supply Rate:Y |
| | [0 to 150 / 120 / 1%] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| 005 | Min Supply Time:K |
| | [0 to 1000 / 75 / 1msec] |
| 006 | Min Supply Time:C |
| | [0 to 1000 / 75 / 1msec]] |
| 007 | Min Supply Time:M |
| | [0 to 1000 / 75 / 1msec] |
| 008 | Min Supply Time:Y |
| | [0 to 1000 / 75 / 1msec] |
| 009 | High Cov:Supply Max Rate:K |
| | [0 to 150 / 90 / 1%] |
| 010 | High Cov:Supply Max Rate:C |
| | [0 to 150 / 100 / 1%] |
| 011 | High Cov:Supply Max Rate:M |
| | [0 to 150 / 105 / 1%] |
| 012 | High Cov:Supply Max Rate:Y |
| | [0 to 150 / 115 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 3305* | ID Sensor Coefficient DFU |
| 001 | Image Coverage Rate 1 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0.4 / 0.1] |
| 002 | Image Coverage Rate 2 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0.6 / 0.1] |
| 003 | Image Coverage Rate 3 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0.8 / 0.1] |
| 004 | Image Coverage Rate 4 |
| | [0 to 2 / 0.9 / 0.1] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 3306* | Tnr Supply Coeff DFU |
| 001 | Ratio Coeff1:K |
| | [0 to 4300 / 400 / 1] |
| 002 | Ratio Coeff1:C |
| | [0 to 4300 / 400 / 1] |
| 003 | Ratio Coeff1:M |
| | [0 to 4300 / 400 / 1] |
| 004 | Ratio Coeff1:Y |
| | [0 to 4300 / 400 / 1] |
| 021 | P_Vt_Coeff:K |
| | [0 to 100 / 25 / 1%] |
| 022 | P_Vt_Coeff:C |
| | [0 to 100 / 25 / 1%] |
| 023 | P_Vt_Coeff:M |
| | [0 to 100 / 25 / 1%] |
| 024 | P_Vt_Coeff:Y |
| | [0 to 100 / 25 / 1%] |
| 025 | I_VtCoef:K |
| | [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1] |
| 026 | I_VtCoef:C |
| | [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1] |
| 027 | I_VtCoef:M |
| | [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1] |
| 028 | I_VtCoef:Y |
| | [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 033 | P_Px1_Coeff1:K |
| | [0 to 150 / 85 / 1%] |
| 034 | P_Px1_Coeff1:C |
| | [0 to 150 / 95 / 1%] |
| 035 | P_Px1_Coeff1:M |
| | [0 to 150 / 100 / 1%] |
| 036 | P_Px1_Coeff1:Y |
| | [0 to 150 / 110 / 1%] |
| 037 | P_PxlCoef2:K |
| | [0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 038 | P_PxlCoef2:C |
| | [0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 039 | P_PxlCoef2:M |
| | [0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 040 | P_PxlCoef2:Y |
| | [0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 041 | P_PxlCoef3:K |
| | [0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 042 | P_PxlCoef3:C |
| | [0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 043 | P_PxlCoef3:M |
| | [0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 044 | P_PxlCoef3:Y |
| | [0 to 2.55 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 3308* | Interval mode |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 001 | Execute page |
| | <p>Specifies the threshold pages for the interval mode.</p> <p>This SP can be activated only when the setting of the idling time (SP3308-002) is set to a value more than "0".</p> <p>[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page]</p> <p>Use this SP to prevent the vertical white line problem caused by multiple printing.</p> |
| 002 | Idling time |
| | <p>Specifies the idling time for the interval mode.</p> <p>This SP can be activated only when the setting of the execute page (SP3308-001) is set to a value more than "0".</p> <p>[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 sec.]</p> |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 3310* | Next Tnr Supply |
| | Displays the next toner supply amount for each color. |
| 001 | K Amount |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1mg] |
| 002 | C Amount |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1mg] |
| 003 | M Amount |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1mg] |
| 004 | Y Amount |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1mg] |
| 005 | K Image Area |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1cm ²] |
| 006 | C Image Area |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1cm ²] |
| 007 | M Image Area |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1cm ²] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 008 | Y Image Area |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1cm2] |
| 009 | K Wait Time |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1msec] |
| 010 | C Wait Time |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1msec] |
| 011 | M Wait Time |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1msec] |
| 012 | Y Wait Time |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1msec] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 3311* | Low Process DEV exhaust mode |
| | Displays the activation time of the toner pump clutch in the low speed printing for each color. |
| 001 | Mohno clutch On time:K |
| | [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 msec.] |
| 002 | Mohno clutch On time:M |
| | [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 msec.] |
| 003 | Mohno clutch On time:C |
| | [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 msec.] |
| 004 | Mohno clutch On time:Y |
| | [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 msec.] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 3362* | ID Sensor Sensitivity: Setting DFU |
| 001 | K2: Upper |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.32 / 0.01] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 002 | K2: Lower |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.22 / 0.01] |
| 003 | K5: Upper |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 0.01] |
| 004 | K5: Lower |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01] |
| 005 | Kn: Upper |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01] |
| 006 | Kn: Lower |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.9 / 0.01] |
| 007 | K5 Edit Point |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.15 / 0.01] |
| 008 | K5 Target Voltage |
| | [0 to 5 / 1.63 / 0.01] |
| 010 | K2: Upper/Lower Limit Coefficient 1 |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 011 | K2: Upper Limit Correction |
| | [-0.2 to 0.4 / 0.07 / 0.01] |
| 012 | K2: Lower Limit Correction |
| | [-0.4 to 0.2 / -0.07 / 0.01] |
| 013 | Diffusion Correction: C |
| | [0.75 to 1.35 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 014 | Diffusion Correction: M |
| | [0.75 to 1.35 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 015 | Diffusion Correction: Y |
| | [0.75 to 1.35 / 1 / 0.01] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 016 | K2: Check: C |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.001] |
| 017 | K2: Check: M |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.001] |
| 018 | K2: Check: Y |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.001] |

4

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 3371* | M/A Calculation DFU |
| 002 | Correction Coefficient: C |
| | [0.5 to 2 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 003 | Correction Coefficient: M |
| | [0.5 to 2 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 004 | Correction Coefficient: Y |
| | [0.5 to 2 / 1 / 0.01] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3410* | Toner Bottle Info |
| | Displays the toner bottle information for each color. 0: End, 1: Near end, 2: Cover open, 3: Cover close, 4: Near end recovery, 10: Full |
| 001 | Condition:K |
| | [0 to 10 / 10 / 1] |
| 002 | Condition:C |
| | [0 to 10 / 10 / 1] |
| 003 | Condition:M |
| | [0 to 10 / 10 / 1] |
| 004 | Condition:Y |
| | [0 to 10 / 10 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| 005 | Remain Toner:K |
| | [0 to 4000 / - / 0.01] |
| 006 | Remain Toner:C |
| | [0 to 4000 / - / 0.01] |
| 007 | Remain Toner:M |
| | [0 to 4000 / - / 0.01] |
| 008 | Remain Toner:Y |
| | [0 to 4000 / - / 0.01] |

4

| | |
|--------|------------------------------|
| 3411 * | TNE Detect:Disp/Set |
| 001 | TNE:Threshold:K |
| | [0 to 30 / 3 / 1] |
| 002 | TNE:Threshold:Col |
| | [0 to 30 / 3 / 1] |
| 003 | TNE:Pg Count:K |
| | [0 to 99 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | TNE:Pg Count:C |
| | [0 to 99 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | TNE:Pg Count:M |
| | [[0 to 99 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | TNE:Pg Count:Y |
| | [0 to 99 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | TNE:Start-up Thresh:K |
| | [0 to 4000 / 150 / 1] |
| 008 | TNE:Start-up Thresh:Col |
| | [0 to 4000 / 150 / 1] |

System SP3-xxx: 2

4

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 3412* | TE Detect:Disp/Set |
| 001 | TE:Pg Thresh:Min:K |
| | [0 to 1000 / 10 / 1] |
| 002 | TE:Pg Thresh:Min:Col |
| | [0 to 1000 / 10 / 1] |
| 003 | TE:Pg Thresh:Max:K |
| | [0 to 10000 / 4000 / 1] |
| 004 | TE:Pg Thresh:Max:Col |
| | [0 to 10000 / 4000 / 1] |
| 005 | TE:Pixel Thresh:K |
| | [0 to 1000 / 200 / 1] |
| 006 | TE:Pixel Thresh:Col |
| | [0 to 1000 / 200 / 1] |
| 007 | TE:Supply Thresh:K |
| | [0 to 200 / 32 / 1s] |
| 008 | TE:Supply Thresh:Col |
| | [0 to 200 / 32 / 1s] |
| 009 | TE:Pg Count:K |
| | [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | TE:Pg Count:C |
| | [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1] |
| 011 | TE:Pg Count:M |
| | [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 012 | TE:Pg Count:Y |
| | [0 to 10000 / 0 / 1] |
| 013 | TE:Pixel Count:K |
| | [0 to 1000000 / 0 / 1 cm ²] |
| 014 | TE:Pixel Count:C |
| | [0 to 1000000 / 0 / 1 cm ²] |
| 015 | TE:Pixel Count:M |
| | [0 to 1000000 / 0 / 1 cm ²] |
| 016 | TE:Pixel Count:Y |
| | [0 to 1000000 / 0 / 1 cm ²] |
| 017 | TE:Supply Count:K |
| | [0 to 200000 / 0 / 1 ms] |
| 018 | TE:Supply Count:C |
| | [0 to 200000 / 0 / 1 ms] |
| 019 | TE:Supply Count:M |
| | [0 to 200000 / 0 / 1 ms] |
| 020 | TE:Supply Count:Y |
| | [0 to 200000 / 0 / 1 ms] |

| | |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 3413* | Toner End Recovery |
| 001 | Toner Pump U-Limit:K |
| | [0 to 200 / 50 / 1 s] |
| 002 | Toner Pump U-Limit:Col |
| | [0 to 200 / 50 / 1 s] |

| | |
|-------|--------------------|
| 3414* | Toner End Recovery |
|-------|--------------------|

| | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 001 | Error Thresh:K |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1] |
| 002 | Error Supply:Col |
| | [0 to 50 / 20 / 1] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3415* | Restoration Toner Filling |
| 001 | Start Count |
| | Specifies the counter threshold of the toner near end for entering the CPM down mode. [0 to 40 / 15 / 1] |
| 002 | CPM |
| | Specifies the CPM down rate to compensate for the toner near end. [0 to 100 / 50 / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3501* | Select ProCon DFU |
| 001 | Recov Min:Col |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Process Control: ON, 1: Process Control: OFF |
| 002 | Before Job |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 003 | Density Adj Mode |
| | [0 to 3 / 1 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: 1 st Power On, 2: 1st Power On & Job End, 3: All Process Control |
| 004 | ACC Before ProCon |
| | [0 to 2 / 2 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: Toner Density Adjust. |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 005 | DnstyAdjTimes |
| | [1 to 10 / 10 / 1] |
| 006 | DevGamma(EnvCorrct) |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Environmental Correct: ON, 1: Environmental Correct: OFF |
| 007 | DevGamma(TimeCorrct) |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Time Correct. ON, 1: Time Correct OFF |
| 008 | Control Selection |
| | [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Special mode on, 1: Special mode off |
| 009 | Dev Gamma Adjustment |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Dev. Gamma Tc: ON, 1: Dev. Gamma Tc: OFF |
| 010 | Paper Intvl Corr Amt |
| | [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Page Interval: ON, 1: Page Interval: OFF |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 3511* | Poten Tbl:Disp DFU |
| 001 | Value:K |
| | [1 to 99 / 10 / 1] |
| 002 | Value:C |
| | [1 to 99 / 10 / 1] |
| 003 | Value:M |
| | [1 to 99 / 10 / 1] |
| 004 | Value:Y |
| | [1 to 99 / 10 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 005 | Target:K |
| | [1 to 99 / 10 / 1] |
| 006 | Target:C |
| | [1 to 99 / 10 / 1] |
| 007 | Target:M |
| | [1 to 99 / 10 / 1] |
| 008 | Target:Y |
| | [1 to 99 / 10 / 1] |

| | |
|--------|--|
| 3531 * | ProCon Target |
| 001 | Max Tnr Amt:K |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.476 / 0.01 mg/cm ²] |
| 002 | Max Tnr Amt:C |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.476 / 0.01 mg/cm ²] |
| 003 | Max Tnr Amt:M |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.476 / 0.01 mg/cm ²] |
| 004 | Max Tnr Amt:Y |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.476 / 0.01 mg/cm ²] |
| 005 | Max M/A Adj.:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | Max M/A Adj.:C |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | Max M/A Adj.:M |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | Max M/A Adj.:Y |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 009 | Line Width Adj.:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | Line Width Adj.:C |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 011 | Line Width Adj.:M |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1] |
| 012 | Line Width Adj.:Y |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 1] |

4

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3551* | Set Procon:Job End |
| | Adjusts the timing of Job End process control. |
| 001 | B/W Mode |
| | [0 to 9999/ 0 / 1sheet] |
| 002 | Color Mode |
| | [0 to 9999/ 2000 / 1sheet] |
| 003 | Pg Cnt:B&W Mode |
| | [0 to 9999/ 0 / 1sheet] |
| 004 | Pg CntColor Mode |
| | [0 to 9999/ 0 / 1mai] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3554* | Init ProCon Set |
| | Adjusts the timing of Initial process control. |
| 001 | Fusing Temperature Thresh |
| | [0 to 230 / 100 / 1deg] |
| 002 | Non-use Time Setting |
| | [0 to 1440 / 240 / 1 minute] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 003 | Temperature Range |
| | [0 to 99 / 10 / 1 deg] |
| 004 | Relative Humidity Range |
| | [0 to 99 / 50 / 1%RH] |
| 005 | Absolute Humidity Range |
| | [0 to 99 / 6 / 1g/m ³] |
| 006 | Stirring extension ON/OFF |
| | Turns on or off the extension rotation of the development unit at the process control after power-on. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On (SP3554-007) |
| 007 | Stirring extension time |
| | Specifies the extension rotation time of the development unit at the process control after power-on. [1 to 900 / 360 / 1 sec.] |
| 3555* | Before Job Procon |
| | These SPs are designed to correct the change of the toner density between the executions of the normal process control. |
| 001 | Short Idle Time ON/ OFF |
| | Turns on or off the process control for a short idle time. The idle time (threshold for the process control) of the machine can be adjusted with SP3555-002. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: On, 1: Off |
| 002 | Idling Time |
| | Specifies the threshold time of the process control for a short idle time. [0 to 999 / 20 / 1 min] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 003 | Temperature Range ON/ OFF |
| | Turns on or off the process control for the temperature change inside the machine. The temperature change (threshold for the process control) of the machine can be adjusted with SP3555-004. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: On, 1: Off |
| 004 | Temperature Range |
| | Specifies the threshold temperature of the process control for the temperature change inside the machine [0 to 99 / 2 / 1°C] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 3556* | Last Image Process Time |
| 001 | Year |
| | [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | Month |
| | [1 to 12 / 1 / 1] |
| 003 | Day |
| | [1 to 31 / 1 / 1] |
| 004 | Hour |
| | [0 to 23 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | Minute |
| | [0 to 59 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 3560 | Developer Status |
| 001 | Weight%: Bk |
| | [0 to 15 / 0 / 0.01 wt%] |
| 002 | Weight%: C |
| | [0 to 15 / 0 / 0.01 wt%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 003 | Weight%: M |
| | [0 to 15 / 0 / 0.01 wt%] |
| 004 | Weight%: Y |
| | [0 to 15 / 0 / 0.01 wt%] |
| 005 | Charge/g: Bk |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / -0.1 $\mu\text{C/g}$] |
| 006 | Charge/g: C |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / -0.1 $\mu\text{C/g}$] |
| 007 | Charge/g: M |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / -0.1 $\mu\text{C/g}$] |
| 008 | Charge/g: Y |
| | [0 to 50 / 0 / -0.1 $\mu\text{C/g}$] |

| | |
|------|-------------------------------|
| 3561 | Dev gamma:Disp/Set DFU |
| 001 | Actual Val:K |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 002 | Actual Val:C |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 003 | Actual Val:M |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 004 | Actual Val:Y |
| | [0 to 6 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 005* | Target Val:K |
| | [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.01] |
| 006* | Target Val:C |
| | [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.01] |

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 007* | Target Val:M |
| | [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.01] |
| 008* | Target Val:Y |
| | [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.01] |
| 009* | Initial Val:K |
| | [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.01] |
| 010* | Initial Val:C |
| | [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.01] |
| 011* | Initial Val:M |
| | [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.01] |
| 012* | Initial Val:Y |
| | [0 to 6 / 1.5 / 0.01] |
| 031* | Environ Corr1:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / -0.2 / 0.01] |
| 032* | Environ Corr2:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / -0.1 / 0.01] |
| 033* | Environ Corr3:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 034* | Environ Corr4:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 035* | Environ Corr5:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.12 / 0.01] |
| 036* | Environ Corr6:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.24 / 0.01] |
| 037* | Environ Corr7:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.3 / 0.01] |

| | |
|------|---------------------------------|
| 038* | Environ Corr8:K |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.35 / 0.01] |
| 039* | Environ Corr1:Col |
| | [-5 to 5 / -0.2 / 0.01] |
| 040* | Environ Corr2:Col |
| | [-5 to 5 / -0.1 / 0.01] |
| 041* | Environ Corr3:Col |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 042* | Environ Corr4:Col |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 043* | Environ Corr5:Col |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.12 / 0.01] |
| 044* | Environ Corr6:Col |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.24 / 0.01] |
| 045* | Environ Corr7:Col |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.3 / 0.01] |
| 046* | Environ Corr8:Col |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.35 / 0.01] |
| 060 | Timelapse corr:DEV Consume1 |
| | [0 to 9999 / 10 / 1 KP] |
| 061 | Timelapse corr:DEV Consume2 |
| | [0 to 9999 / 100 / 1 KP] |
| 070 | Timelapse corr1:Bk |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.1 / 0.01] |
| 071 | Timelapse corr2:Bk |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0 / 0.01] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 072 | Timelapse corr3:Bk |
| | [-5 to 5 / -0.1 / 0.01] |
| 073 | Timelapse corr1:Color |
| | [-5 to 5 / 0.05 / 0.01] |
| 074 | Timelapse corr2: Color |
| | [-5 to 5 / -0.05 / 0.01] |
| 075 | Timelapse corr3: Color |
| | [-5 to 5 / -0.15 / 0.01] |

4

| | |
|------|-------------------------------|
| 3562 | Display Vk DFU |
| 001 | K |
| | [-300 to 300 / 0 / 1V] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-300 to 300 / 0 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-300 to 300 / 0 / 1V] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [-300 to 300 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 3563 | Display Vr: DFU |
| 001 | K |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 004 | Y |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|------|----------------------|
| 3564 | Display VL |
| 001 | K |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|------|----------------------|
| 3565 | Display VpL |
| 001 | K |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|------|----------------------|
| 3566 | Display Vd |
| 001 | K |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| 002 | C |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 3567 | Display DEV Speed |
| 001 | K |
| | [700 to 1500 / 1038.6 / 0.1rpm] |
| 002 | C |
| | [700 to 1500 / 1038.6 / 0.1rpm] |
| 003 | M |
| | [700 to 1500 / 1038.6 / 0.1rpm] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [700 to 1500 / 1038.6 / 0.1rpm] |

| | |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 3572 | Display VdHome DFU |
| 001 | K |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 005 | K:Ctr MAX |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 006 | K:Ctr min |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 007 | C:Ctr MAX |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 008 | C:Ctr min |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 009 | M:Ctr MAX |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 010 | M:Ctr min |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 011 | Y:Ctr MAX |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 012 | Y:Ctr min |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 013 | K:Ini MAX |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 014 | K:Ini min |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 015 | C:Ini MAX |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 016 | C:Ini min |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 017 | M:Ini MAX |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 018 | M:Ini min |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 019 | Y:Ini MAX |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |
| 020 | Y:Ini min |
| | [-999 to 0 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 3573* | Temp/Humid Disp |
| 001 | Temp DispK |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1°C] |
| 002 | Rel Humidity DispK |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1 %RH] |
| 003 | Abs Humidity DispK |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 004 | Current Env DispK |
| | LL/ ML/ MM/ MH/ HH |
| 005 | Temp DispY |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1°C] |
| 006 | Rel Humidity DispY |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 1 %RH] |
| 007 | Abs Humidity DispY |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.01 g/m ³] |
| 008 | Current Env DispY |
| | LL/ ML/ MM/ MH/ HH |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 3575* | Dev DC Control DFU |
|-------|---------------------------|

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 001 | K |
| | [-800 to -200 / -500 / 1V] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-800 to -200 / -500 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-800 to -200 / -500 / 1V] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [-800 to -200 / -500 / 1V] |
| 005 | Low Speed:K |
| | [-800 to -200 / -500 / 1V] |
| 006 | Low Speed:C |
| | [-800 to -200 / -500 / 1V] |
| 007 | Low Speed:M |
| | [-800 to -200 / -500 / 1V] |
| 008 | Low Speed:Y |
| | [-800 to -200 / -500 / 1V] |

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 3576* | Grid Control: Display DFU |
| 001 | K |
| | [-999 to -300 / -700 / 1V] |
| 002 | C |
| | [-999 to -300 / -700 / 1V] |
| 003 | M |
| | [-999 to -300 / -700 / 1V] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [-999 to -300 / -700 / 1V] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 005 | Low Speed:K |
| | [-999 to -300 / -700 / 1V] |
| 006 | Low Speed:C |
| | [-999 to -300 / -700 / 1V] |
| 007 | Low Speed:M |
| | [-999 to -300 / -700 / 1V] |
| 008 | Low Speed:Y |
| | [-999 to -300 / -700 / 1V] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3577* | Charge Current Contrl:Displ DFU |
| 001 | Charge Switch:Execute Setting |
| | Enables or disables the Charge Switch mode. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] |
| | 0: Disable, 1: Enable |
| 002 | Charge Switch Execute Page |
| | [0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 KP] |
| 003 | LL |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1 μ A] |
| 004 | MM |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1500 / 1 μ A] |
| 005 | HH |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1200 / 1 μ A] |
| 006 | Fixed |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1 μ A] |
| 010 | Normal Speed K |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1 μ A] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 011 | Normal Speed C |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1µA] |
| 012 | Normal Speed M |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1µA] |
| 013 | Normal Speed Y |
| | [0 to 1800 / 1800 / 1µA] |

4

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 3581* | LD Power Control DFU |
| 001 | K |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 0.1%] |
| 002 | C |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 0.1%] |
| 003 | M |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 0.1%] |
| 004 | Y |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 0.1%] |
| 005 | Low Speed:K |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 1%] |
| 006 | Low Speed:C |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 1%] |
| 007 | Low Speed:M |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 1%] |
| 008 | Low Speed:Y |
| | [20 to 255 / 70 / 1%] |
| 3583* | Patch LD Power Adj DFU |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 001 | Col_LD |
| | [10 to 255 / 55 / 1dec] |
| 002 | K_LD |
| | [10 to 255 / 55 / 1dec] |

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 3591* | Vd Potential Correct DFU |
| 001 | Coefficient |
| | [0 to 1 / 0.48 / 0.01] |
| 002 | Max |
| | [0 to 1000 / 225 / 1V] |
| 003 | Min |
| | [0 to 1000 / 135 / 1V] |
| 004 | Vd U-Limit:Exceeded Control |
| | [0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01] |
| 005 | Vd L-Limit:Exceeded Control |
| | [0 to 1 / 0 / 0.01] |
| 006 | Vd Constant |
| | [-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 1V] |

| | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| 3701* | Tnr Refresh Mode DFU |
| 001 | Image Area:K |
| | [0 to 100 / 12.5 / 0.01%] |
| 002 | Image Area:C |
| | [0 to 100 / 6 / 0.01%] |
| 003 | Image Area:M |
| | [0 to 100 / 6 / 0.01%] |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 004 | Image Area:Y |
| | [0 to 100 / 6 / 0.01%] |
| 005 | Image Area Thresh:K |
| | [0 to 100 / 12.5 / 0.1%] |
| 006 | Image Area Thresh:C |
| | [0 to 100 / 6 / 0.1%] |
| 007 | Image Area Thresh:M |
| | [0 to 100 / 6 / 0.1%] |
| 008 | Image Area Thresh:Y |
| | [0 to 100 / 6 / 0.1%] |
| 009 | Max Pattern Length |
| | [0 to 25 / 25 / 1mm] |
| 010 | Need Ref Length:K |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1mm] |
| 011 | Need Ref Length:C |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1mm] |
| 012 | Need Ref Length:M |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1mm] |
| 013 | Need Ref Length:Y |
| | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1mm] |
| 014 | Interrupt Thresh |
| | [0 to 65535 / 300 / 1mm] |
| 015 | Idling Time 1 |
| | [0 to 250 / 0 / 1 sec.] |
| 016 | Idling Time 2 |
| | [0 to 250 / 25 / 1 sec.] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 017 | Repeat Time |
| | [1 to 30 / 7 / 1 time] |
| 020 | Exe Tnr Ref:KCMY |
| | Executes the toner refresh mode for all colors. |
| 021 | Exe Tnr Ref:K |
| | Executes the toner refresh mode for all colors. |
| 022 | Exe Tnr Ref:C |
| | Executes the toner refresh mode for all colors. |
| 023 | Exe Tnr Ref:M |
| | Executes the toner refresh mode for all colors. |
| 024 | Exe Tnr Ref:Y |
| | Executes the toner refresh mode for all colors. |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 3702* | Toner Consumption |
| 001 | PCU: Bk |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1g] |
| 002 | PCU: C |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1g] |
| 003 | PCU: M |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1g] |
| 004 | PCU: Y |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1g] |
| 005 | Development: Bk |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1g] |
| 006 | Development: C |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1g] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 007 | Development: M |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1g] |
| 008 | Development: Y |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1g] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3703* | life prediction |
| 001 | remaining PCU:Bk life |
| | [-99999999 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page] |
| 002 | remaining PCU:C life |
| | [-99999999 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page] |
| 003 | remaining PCU:M life |
| | [-99999999 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page] |
| 004 | remaining PCU:Y life |
| | [-99999999 to 99999999 / 0 / 1page] |
| 005 | PCU:BK |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.0001 μm] |
| 006 | PCU: C |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.0001 μm] |
| 007 | PCU: M |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.0001 μm] |
| 008 | PCU: Y |
| | [0 to 100 / 0 / 0.0001 μm] |
| 009 | remaining DEV:Bk life |
| | Displays the remaining part life of the developer in the black development unit. [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 010 | remaining DEV:C life |
| | Displays the remaining part life of the developer in the cyan development unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 page] |
| 011 | remaining DEV:M life |
| | Displays the remaining part life of the developer in the magenta development unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 page] |
| 012 | remaining DEV:Y life |
| | Displays the remaining part life of the developer in the yellow development unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 page] |
| 013 | runtime DEV:BK |
| | Displays the rotation time of the black development unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 min.] |
| 014 | runtime DEV:C |
| | Displays the rotation time of the cyan development unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 min.] |
| 015 | runtime DEV:M |
| | Displays the rotation time of the magenta development unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 min.] |
| 016 | runtime DEV:Y |
| | Displays the rotation time of the yellow development unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 min.] |
| 017 | Tnr supply time:BK |
| | Displays the activation time of the black toner supply clutch. [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 sec.] |
| 018 | Tnr supply time:C |
| | Displays the activation time of the cyan toner supply clutch. [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 sec.] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 019 | Tnr supply time:M |
| | Displays the activation time of the magenta toner supply clutch. [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 sec.] |
| 020 | Tnr supply time:Y |
| | Displays the activation time of the yellow toner supply clutch. [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 sec.] |

4

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3801 | Init TD Sensor |
| 001 | All Colors |
| | Executes the TD sensor initialization for all development units. |
| 002 | Col |
| | Executes the TD sensor initialization for the color development units. |
| 003 | K |
| | Executes the TD sensor initialization for the black development unit. |
| 004 | C |
| | Executes the TD sensor initialization for the cyan development unit. |
| 005 | M |
| | Executes the TD sensor initialization for the magenta development unit. |
| 006 | Y |
| | Executes the TD sensor initialization for the yellow development unit. |
| 007* | Execute Color Select |
| | Selects the execution color(s) for the TD sensor initialization. [0 x 0F to 0 x 00 / 0 x 0F / 1] |
| 008 | Execute:Selected Colors |
| | Executes the TD sensor initializing for the selected color. |
| 3802* | TD Sn Init OK? |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 001 | From Left:KCMY |
| | [0 to 9999 / 4444 / 1] 1: Success, 4: Not executed, 9: Failure |

| | |
|------|--|
| 3820 | Manual ProCon |
| 001 | Normal ProCon |
| | Executes the process control. |
| 002 | Exe Density Adj |
| | Executes the toner density adjustment. |
| 003 | ACC RunTime ProCon |
| | Executes the process control before ACC. |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 3821* | ProCon OK? |
| | For details, see "Process Control Troubleshooting" under "Troubleshooting" chapter in the Field Service Manual". |
| 001 | History:Last |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | History:Last2 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | History:Last3 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | History:Last4 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | History:Last5 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | History:Last6 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| 007 | History:Last7 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | History:Last8 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 009 | History:Last9 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | History:Last10 |
| | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |

System SP4-xxx: 1 (D095 only)

SP4-xxx Scanner

| | |
|------|--|
| 4008 | Sub Scan Magnification Adj |
| | <p>Adjusts the magnification in the sub scan direction for scanning. If this value is changed, the scanner motor speed is changed.</p> <p>[-0.9 to +0.9 / 0 / 0.1 %]</p> <p>Use the "⊖" key to enter the minus (-) before entering the value.</p> <p>Setting a lower value reduces the motor speed and lengthens the image in the sub scan direction (paper direction). Setting a larger value increases the motor speed and shortens the image in the sub scan direction.</p> |
| 4010 | Sub Scan Registration Adj |
| | <p>Adjusts the leading edge registration for scanning.</p> <p>[-9.0 to +9.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm]</p> <p>Use the "⊖" key to enter the minus (-) before entering the value.</p> <p>A minus setting moves in the direction of the leading edge. A larger value shifts the image away from the leading edge, and a smaller value shifts the image toward the leading edge.</p> |
| 4011 | Main Scan Reg |
| | <p>Adjusts the side-to-side registration for scanning.</p> <p>[-2.0 to +2.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm]</p> <p>(-): The image disappears at the left side.</p> <p>(+): The image appears at the left side.</p> <p>Use the "⊖" key to enter the minus (-) before entering the value.</p> |
| 4012 | Set Scale Mask |
| | <p>Adjusts the erase margin for scanning. The leading, trailing, right and left margins can be set independently. Do not adjust this unless the user wishes to have a scanner margin that is greater than the printer margin.</p> |

| | | |
|-----|------------------|--|
| 001 | Book:Sub LEdge | Leading edge, sub scan direction [0 to 3.0 / 1 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | Book:Sub TEdge | Trailing edge, sub scan direction [0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 003 | Book:Main: LEdge | Front, main scan direction [0 to 3.0 / 1 / 0.1 mm] |
| 004 | Book:Main:TEdge | Back, main scan direction [0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | | |
|------|------------------|--|
| 4013 | Scanner Free Run | |
| 001 | Lamp OFF | Allows scanner free running with exposure lamp off. |
| 002 | Lamp ON | Allows scanner free running with the exposure lamp on. |

| | | |
|------|--|--|
| 4014 | Scan 1 Scan | |
| | Scan 1 time with the exposure lamp on. | |

| | | |
|------|--|--|
| 4015 | Scanner Speed Adjustment | |
| | Displays the value of the scanner speed fine adjustment. [-20 to +20 / 0 / 1mm] Scanner speed fine adjustment is automatically done when the main switch is turned on, and the current setting is overwritten. | |

| | | |
|------|--|--|
| 4301 | APS Sensor Output Display | |
| | Displays the APS sensor output signals when an original is placed on the exposure glass. | |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 4303 | APS A5 / HLT Size Detection | |
|------|-----------------------------|--|

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Selects whether or not the machine detects the original as A5 or HLT size when the APS sensor does not detect the size.</p> <p>[0 to 1 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>0: No original</p> <p>1: A5 length/5$\frac{1}{2}$" x 8$\frac{1}{2}$"</p> <p>If 1 is selected, the paper size is determined as A5 length/5$\frac{1}{2}$" X 8$\frac{1}{2}$" even if the paper size is too small to be detected on the exposure glass.</p> |
|--|--|

| | |
|------|--|
| 4305 | 8K/16K Detection |
| | <p>Change the size detection.</p> <p>[0 to 3 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>0: Normal Detection</p> <p>1: A4/LT detected : LEF=A4, SEF=LT</p> <p>2: A4/LT detected : LEF=LT, SEF=A4</p> <p>3: 8K/16K series: A3/B4=8KSEF, A4SEF/B4SEF/A5SEF=16K SEF</p> <p>A4LEF/B4LEF/A5LEF=16K LEF</p> |

| | | |
|------|--|------------------------------|
| 4400 | Original Edge Mask | |
| | <p>This SP sets the mask area to remove shadows when scanning originals from the exposure glass in Book mode.</p> <p>Note: "LE" denotes "leading edge" and "TE" denotes "trailing edge".</p> | |
| 001 | Sub:LEdge | [0 to 3 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | Sub:TEdge | |
| 003 | Main:LEdge | |
| 004 | Main:TEdge | |

| | |
|------|--|
| 4417 | Ipu Test Pattern |
| | Test Pattern: [0 to 24 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | 0: Scanned image 1: Gradation main scan A 2: Gradation main scan B 3: Gradation main scan C 4: Gradation main scan D 5: Gradation sub scan (1) 6: Grid Pattern 7: Slant grid pattern 8: Gradation RGBCMYK 9: UCR pattern 10: Color patch 16 (1) | 11: Color patch 16 (2) 12: Color patch 64 13: Grid pattern CMYK 14: Color patch CMYK 15: Gray pattern (1) 16: Gray pattern (2) 17: Gray pattern (3) 18: Shading pattern 19: Thin line pattern 20: Scanned + Grid pattern 21: Scanned + Gray scale 22: Scanned + Color patch 23: Scanned + Slant grid C 24: Scanned + Slant grid D |
|--|---|--|

| | | |
|------|-------------------------|--|
| 4440 | Saturation Adj | |
| | [0 to 5 / 3 / 1] | |

| | | |
|------|---|------------------------------|
| 4460 | Scanner Digital AE Setting | |
| | This SP sets the lower limit and level for background removal when background removal is selected with a scanner application. | |
| 001 | Set Low Limit | [0 to 1023 / 392 / 1] |
| 002 | Background Level | [0 to 1023 / 972 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 4501 | ACC Target Den | |
| 001 | Copy:K:Text | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1] |
| | | |
| 002 | Copy:C:Text | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1] |
| | | |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| 003 | Copy:M:Text |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1] |
| 004 | Copy:Y:Text |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1] |
| 005 | Copy:K:Photo |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1] |
| 006 | Copy:C:Photo |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1] |
| 007 | Copy:M:Photo |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1] |
| 008 | Copy:Y:Photo |
| | [0 to 10 / 5 / 1] |

| | |
|------|------------------------------|
| 4505 | ACC Cor:Bright |
| 001 | Master:K |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | Master:C |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | Master:M |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | Master:Y |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | Slave:K |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | Slave:C |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 007 | Slave:M |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | Slave:Y |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|------|-----------------------|
| 4506 | ACC Cor:Dark |
| 001 | Master:K |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | Master:C |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | Master:M |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | Master:Y |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | Slave:K |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | Slave:C |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | Slave:M |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | Slave:Y |
| | [-128 to 127 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|------|--------------------|
| 4540 | Print Coverage |
| 001 | RY Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 002 | RY Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | RY Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | RY Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | YR Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | YR Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | YR Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | YR Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 009 | YG Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | YG Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 011 | YG Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 012 | YG Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 013 | GY Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 014 | GY Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 015 | GY Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 016 | GY Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 017 | GC Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 018 | GC Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 019 | GC Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 020 | GC Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 021 | CG Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 022 | CG Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 023 | CG Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 024 | CG Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 025 | CB Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 026 | CB Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 027 | CB Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 028 | CB Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 029 | BC Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 030 | BC Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 031 | BC Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 032 | BC Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 033 | BM Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 034 | BM Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 035 | BM Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 036 | BM Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 037 | MB Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 038 | MB Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 039 | MB Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 040 | MB Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| 041 | MR Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 042 | MR Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 043 | MR Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 044 | MR Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 045 | RM Phase: Option |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 046 | RM Phase: R |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 047 | RM Phase: G |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 048 | RM Phase: B |
| | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|------|------------------------------|
| 4550 | Scanner: Text/ |
| 4551 | Scanner: Text |
| 4552 | Scanner: Dropout Color: Text |
| 4553 | Scanner: Text/Photo |
| 4554 | Scanner: Photo |
| 4565 | Scanner: Grayscale |
| 4570 | Scanner: Color: Text/Photo |
| 4571 | Scanner: Color: Photo |

| | | |
|------|--------------------------|--|
| 4572 | Scanner: Auto Color | |
| 005 | MTF Filter:0-15 | Sets the MTF level (Modulation Transfer Function) designed to improve image contrast. Set higher for stronger effect, lower for weaker effect. [0 to 15/ 8 /1] |
| 006 | Smoothing Filter:0-7 | Use to remove "jaggies" if they appear. Set higher for smoother. [0 to 7/ 4 /1] |
| 007 | Brightness:1-255 | Set higher for darker, set lower for lighter. [1 to 255/ 128 /1] |
| 008 | Contrast:1-255 | Set higher for more contrast, set lower for less contrast. [1 to 255/ 128 /1] |
| 009 | Isolated Dot Removal:0-7 | This SP sets the level for removing dots when a color original is scanned with a scanner software application. The higher the setting, the greater the effect applied for removing background dots. [0 to 7/ 0 /1] |

| | | |
|------|------------------------|---|
| 4600 | Display the ID of ASIC | |
| 001 | VSB_CNT | Displays the SBU ID code confirmed by reading the SBU after the SBU adjusts automatically at power on. DFU [0 to 0xFF / - / 1] |
| 002 | DAGL_L | Displays the SBU ID code confirmed by reading the SBU after the SBU adjusts automatically at power on. DFU [0 to 0xFF / - / 1] |
| 003 | DAGL_F | Displays the SBU ID code confirmed by reading the SBU after the SBU adjusts automatically at power on. DFU [0 to 0xFF / - / 1] |

System SP4-xxx: 2 (D095 only)

| | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 4603 | AGC Operation | |
| 001 | HP Detect enable | Execute SBU registration adjustment (factory default) |

| | | |
|------|--------------------------|--|
| 4609 | Gray Balance Adj Value R | |
| 001 | [-256 to 255 / 27 / 1] | |

| | | |
|------|--------------------------|--|
| 4610 | Gray Balance Adj Value G | |
| 001 | [-256 to 255 / 18 / 1] | |

| | | |
|------|--------------------------|--|
| 4611 | Gray Balance Adj Value B | |
| 001 | [-256 to 255 / -14 / 1] | |

| | | |
|------|------------------------|------------------|
| 4628 | Gain Range Adj Value R | |
| 001 | FC:F:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|------------------------|------------------|
| 4629 | Gain Range Adj Value G | |
| 001 | FC:F:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|------------------------|------------------|
| 4630 | Gain Range Adj Value B | |
| 001 | FC:F:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|-----|--------|------------------|
| 005 | BK:F:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:R | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|------------------|---------------------|
| 4631 | Gain Adj Value R | |
| 4632 | Gain Adj Value G | |
| 4633 | Gain Adj Value B | |
| 001 | FC:F:RE | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:RO | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:RE | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:L:RO | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:RE | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | BK:F:RO | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:RE | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | BK:L:RO | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 4641 | LoopNumber:WhiteLevel | |
| 001 | FC | |
| | | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | BK | |
| | | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 4646 | ErrorFlag:Auto-Adj Scanner | |
| 001 | Gain1:First | [0 or 4095 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | Gain1:Last | [0 or 4095 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | Gain2:First | [0 or 4095 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | Gain2:Last | [0 or 4095 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | Black Level :First :FC | [0 or 4095 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|-----|------------------------|---------------------|
| 006 | Black Level :Last :FC | [0 or 4095 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | Black Level :First :BK | [0 or 4095 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | Black Level :Last :BK | [0 or 4095 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|------|----------------------------|
| 4647 | ErrorFlag:Scanner Hardware |
| 001 | [0 or 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|------------------------|------------------|
| 4677 | Gain Range Adj Value R | |
| 4678 | Gain Range Adj Value G | |
| 4679 | Gain Range Adj Value B | |
| 001 | FC:F:R:Factory Setting | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:R:Factory Setting | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:R:Factory Setting | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:R:Factory Setting | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 4680 | Gain Adj Value R | |
| 001 | FC:F:RE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:RO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:RE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:L:RO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:RE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | BK:F:RO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:RE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | BK:L:RO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 4681 | Gain Adj Value G | |
| 001 | FC:F:GE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:GO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 003 | FC:L:GE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:L:GO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:GE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | BK:F:GO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:GE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | BK:L:GO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 4682 | Gain Adj Value B | |
| 001 | FC:F:BE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:BO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:BE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:L:BO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:BE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | BK:F:BO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:BE:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | BK:L:BO:Factory Setting | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 4690 | White Level Peak Data | |
| 001 | FC:F:GE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:GO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:GE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:L:GO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:GE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | BK:F:GO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:GE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | BK:L:GO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 4691 | White Level Peak Data | |
| 001 | FC:F:GE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:GO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:GE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:L:GO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:GE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | BK:F:GO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:GE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | BK:L:GO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 4692 | White Level Peak Data | |
| 001 | FC:F:BE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:BO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:L:BE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:L:BO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:F:BE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | BK:F:BO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | BK:L:BE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | BK:L:BO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|
| 4693 | Black Level Data | |
| 001 | FC:F:REE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:ROE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:F:REO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:F:ROO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | FC:L:REE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | FC:L:ROE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|-----|----------|--------------------|
| 007 | FC:L:REO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | FC:L:ROO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 009 | BK:F:REE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | BK:F:ROE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 011 | BK:F:REO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 012 | BK:F:ROO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 013 | BK:L:REE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 014 | BK:L:ROE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 015 | BK:L:REO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 016 | BK:L:ROO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|
| 4694 | Black Level Data | |
| 001 | FC:F:GEE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:GOE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:F:GEO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:F:GOO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | FC:L:GEE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | FC:L:GOE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | FC:L:GEO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | FC:L:GOO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 009 | BK:F:GEE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | BK:F:GOE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 011 | BK:F:GEO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 012 | BK:F:GOO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 013 | BK:L:GEE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 014 | BK:L:GOE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|-----|----------|--------------------|
| 015 | BK:L:GEO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 016 | BK:L:GOO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|------------------|--------------------|
| 4695 | Black Level Data | |
| 001 | FC:F:BEE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | FC:F:BOE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | FC:F:BEO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | FC:F:BOO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | FC:L:BEE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | FC:L:BOE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | FC:L:BEO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | FC:L:BOO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 009 | BK:F:BEE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | BK:F:BOE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 011 | BK:F:BEO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 012 | BK:F:BOO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 013 | BK:L:BEE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 014 | BK:L:BOE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 015 | BK:L:BEO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 016 | BK:L:BOO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|----------------------------------|--|
| 4804 | Home Position Operation | |
| 001 | Execute home positioning 1 time. | |

| | | |
|------|----------------------|------------------|
| 4806 | FL Correction ON/OFF | |
| 001 | RED | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | GREEN | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|-----|----------|------------------|
| 003 | BLUE | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | BK:RED | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | BK:GREEN | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | BK:BLUR | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |

| 4808 | Result FL Detection | |
|---------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 001-020 | FC:FR1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 021-040 | FC:LR1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 041-060 | FC:FG1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 061-080 | FC:LG1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 081-100 | FC:FB1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 101-120 | FC:LB1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 121-140 | BK:FR1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 141-160 | BK:LR1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 161-180 | BK:FG1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 181-200 | BK:LG1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 201-220 | BK:FB1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 221-240 | BK:LB1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| 4809 | Result FL Correction | |
|---------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 001-020 | FC:FR1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 021-040 | FC:LR1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 041-060 | FC:FG1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 061-080 | FC:LG1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 081-100 | FC:FB1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 101-120 | FC:LB1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 121-140 | BK:FR1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|---------|-----------|---------------------|
| 141-160 | BK:LR1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 161-180 | BK:FG1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 181-200 | BK:LG1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 201-220 | BK:FB1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |
| 221-240 | BK:LB1-20 | [0 to 1023 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 4813 | ThickPaper Adjust | |
| 001 | ON/OFF | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | Value R | [80 or 100 / 95 / 1%] |
| 003 | Value G | [80 or 100 / 95 / 1%] |
| 004 | Value B | [80 or 100 / 95 / 1%] |

| | | |
|------|---------------------|--|
| 4820 | Lamp Detection | |
| 002 | Lamp1 Counter | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | Lamp2 Counter | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | Clear Counters | Clear the values of the lamp1 detection counter and the lamp2 detection counter. |
| 005 | Lamp1White Level FE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | Lamp1White Level FO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 007 | Lamp1White Level LE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 008 | Lamp2White Level LO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 009 | Lamp2White Level FE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 010 | Lamp2White Level FO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 011 | Lamp2White Level LE | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 012 | Lamp2White Level LO | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 4901 | Scan Correction | |
|------|-----------------|--|

| | |
|-----|---|
| 020 | Background Erase: Blue Original (Lighter) [0 to 192 / 63 / 1] |
| 021 | Background Erase: Blue Original (Normal) [0 to 192 / 85 / 1] |
| 022 | Background Erase: Blue Original (Darker) [0 to 192 / 100 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|---------------|---------------------------|
| 4902 | Disp ACC Data | |
| 001 | R_DATA1 | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 002 | G_DATA1 | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 003 | B_DATA1 | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 004 | R_DATA2 | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 005 | G_DATA2 | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |
| 006 | B_DATA2 | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|--|--|
| 4904 | Test Scan IPU | |
| 001 | Test 1 | |
| | Performs write and read test for the CPU on the IPU by conducting a compare check that reads and writes to each register of the ASIC. [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1] | |
| 002 | Test 2 | |
| | Performs a check of the image paths and connections and displays the location of an error is detected. [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1] | |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 4905 | Select Gradation Level | |
| 001 | Changes the threshold parameters of error diffusion. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1] | |

| | | |
|------|---------------|--|
| 4918 | Man Gamma Adj | |
|------|---------------|--|

| | |
|-----|-------------|
| 009 | [0 / 0 / 0] |
|-----|-------------|

| | | |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 4954 | Read/Restore Std | |
| 001 | Read New Chart | Reads the "Standard Color Test Chart" to calibrate the scanner gamma curve. |
| 002 | Recall Prev Chart | Restores the scanner gamma to the previous value (not the factory setting). |
| 004 | Set Std Chart | Overwrite the standard data of the scanner gamma. |

4

| | | |
|------|--|--|
| 4991 | IPU Image Pass Selection | |
| 001 | Selects the image path of the IPU. [0 to 11 / 2 / 1] | |
| | 0: Scanned RGB image 1: RGB image in scanner I/F 2: RGB image after shading correction (default) 3: RGB image after shading correction 4: Test pattern data (grayscale) 5: RGB image after line interval correction 6: RGB image after digital AE correction 7: RGB image after vertical line correction 8: RGB image after scanner gamma correction 9: RTB image after filtering with MTF 10: RGB image after ADS 11: RGB image after color processing | |

| | | |
|------|----------------------|--|
| 4993 | Highlight Correction | |
| 001 | Sensibility | Sets the level of sensitivity for the removal of shadows that can be caused with originals that have been marked up with highlighter pens. [0 to 9/4/1] Lowering the setting reduces the removal effect, and raising the setting increases the removal effect. |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 002 | Region | <p>Sets the region where highlight removal is applied.</p> <p>[0 to 9/4/1]</p> <p>A lower setting increases the size of the region, and a higher setting reduces the size of the region.</p> |
| 4994 | Scanner Text/Photo Judgment | <p>Use this SP to adjust the copier capability to distinguish between text and photo areas of images. This adjustment applies only to scanner applications using the high compression PDF mode.</p> <p>[0 to 2/1/1]</p> <p>0: Nearer text</p> <p>1: Default</p> <p>2: Nearer photo</p> |

System SP5-xxx

SP5-XXX (Mode)

4


| | | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|------|--|
| 5019 | Paper Size | | |
| | Selects the paper size for each tray. | | |
| 002 | Tray 1 | *CTL | A4 LEF, LT LEF, A3, B4, A4 SEF, DLT, LG, LT SEF or Custom Size |
| 004 | Tray 3 | *CTL | A4 LEF, B5 LEF, A5 SEF, LT LEF, HLT or Custom Size |
| 005 | Tray 4 | *CTL | |
| 006 | Tray 5 | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|--------------------------------------|
| 5024 | mm/inch Display Selection | | |
| | Display units (mm or inch) for custom paper sizes. | | |
| 001 | 0:mm 1:inch | *CTL | 0: mm (Europe/Asia) 1: inch (USA) |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|--|
| 5040 | Custom Size: Vertical | | |
| | Specifies the length of the custom size. | | |
| 002 | Tray 1 | *CTL | |
| 004 | Tray 3 | *CTL | |
| 005 | Tray 4 | *CTL | |
| 006 | Tray 5 | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 5041 | Custom Size: Vertical | | |
| | Specifies the width of the custom size. | | |
| 002 | Tray 1 | *CTL | |
| 004 | Tray 3 | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|-----|--------|------|--|
| 005 | Tray 4 | *CTL | |
| 006 | Tray 5 | *CTL | |



| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 5045 | Accounting Counter | | |
| | Selects the counting method. NOTE: The counting method can be changed only once, regardless of whether the counter value is negative or positive. | | |
| 001 | Counter Method | *CTL | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Developments 1: Prints |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 5047 | Paper Display | *CTL | |
| | Determines whether the tray loaded with paper printed on one side is displayed. [0 to 1 / 0] | | |
| | 0: Not displayed, 1: Displayed | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 5051 | Refill Toner Detection Display | | |
| | Enables or disables the toner refill detection display. | | |
| 001 | Refill Toner Detection Display | *CTL | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] Alphanumeric 0: ON, 1: OFF |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|----------------------------------|
| 5055 | Display IP Address | | |
| | Display or does not display the IP address on the LCD. | | |
| 001 | - | *CTL | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF 1: ON |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 5056 | [Coverage Counter Display] | | |
| | Display or does not display the coverage counter on the LCD. | | |

| | | | |
|--|---|------|--|
| | - | *CTL | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display |
|--|---|------|--|

| | | | |
|------|---|--|--|
| 5062 | Parts PM Display Setting | | |
| | Determines whether each PM part counter is displayed. | | |

| | | | |
|-----|---|------|-----------------------------------|
| 001 | - | *CTL | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: ON, 1: OFF |
|-----|---|------|-----------------------------------|

4

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 5104 | A3/DLT Double Count SSP | | |
| | Specifies whether the counter is double clicked for A3/DLT size prints. When you have to change this SP, ask your supervisor. | | |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------|------|--|
| 001 | A3 Double Count | *CTL | [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: NO (Normal count) 1: YES (Double count) 2: YES except By-pass (Normal count for unknown size) |
|-----|-----------------|------|--|

| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 5112 | Non-Std. Paper Sel. | *CTL | |
| | Determines whether a non-standard paper size can be input for the universal cassette trays (Tray 2, Tray 3) [0 to 1 / 1 / -] 0: No 1: Yes. If "1" is selected, the customer will be able to input a non-standard paper size using the UP mode. | | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|--|
| 5113 | Optional Counter Type | *CTL | |
| 001 | Default Optional Counter Type | | |
| | Selects the type of counter: 0: None 1: Key card (RK3, 4) Japan only 2: Key card down 5: MF key card | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 002 | External Optional Counter Type | | |
| | <p>Enables the SDK application. This lets you select a number for the external device for user access control.</p> <p>Note: "SDK" refers to software on an SD card.</p> <p>[0 to 3 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>0: None</p> <p>1: Expansion Device 1</p> <p>2: Expansion Device 2</p> <p>3: Expansion Device 3</p> | | |
| 5114 | Optional Counter I/F | *CTL | - |
| | <p>This SP sets the machine for use with the optional counter.</p> <p>Default: Off</p> <p>0: OFF, 1: ON</p> | | |
| 5118 | Disable Copying | | |
| | <p>Temporarily denies access to the machine.</p> <p>[0 to 1 / 0 / -]</p> <p>0: Release for normal operation</p> <p>1: Prohibit access to machine</p> | | |
| 5120 | Mode Clear Opt. Counter Removal | *CTL | |
| | <p>Do not change.</p> <p>[0 to 2 / 0]</p> <p>0: Yes. Normal reset</p> <p>1: Standby. Resets before job start/after completion</p> <p>2: No. Normally no reset</p> | | |
| 5121 | Counter Up Timing | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| | Determines whether the optional key counter counts up at paper feed-in or at paper exit. [0 to 1 / 0] 0: Feed count 1: No feed count | | |
|--|---|--|--|

| | | | |
|-------|---|--|--|
| 5126* | Set F-size Document (D095 only) | | |
| 001 | Selects the size for F-size document detection. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Foolscap (8 1/2 x 13) 1: Folio (8 1/4 x 13) 2: F (8 x 13) | | |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 5127 | APS OFF Mode (D095 only) | | |
| | This SP can be used to switch APS (Auto Paper Select) off when a coin lock or pre-paid key card device is connected to the machine. [0 to 1 / 0 / -] 0: On, 1: Off | | |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 5128 | Code Mode With Key/Card Option Japan Only | | |
|------|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|
| 5131* | Paper Size Type Selection | | |
| 001 | Selects the paper size type (for originals and copy paper). [0 to 2 / 1: NA, 2: EU / 1] 0: Japan, 1: NA, 2: EU After changing the value, turn the main power switch off and on. | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|--------|-----------------------------------|
| 5148 | Size Detection OFF | | |
| | Turns on or off the automatic paper size detection. | | |
| | 004 | Tray 3 | *CTL |
| | 005 | Tray 4 | *CTL |
| | 006 | Tray 5 | *CTL |
| | | | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: On, 1: Off |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|--|
| 5162 | App. Switch Method | *CTL | |
| | Controls if the application screen is changed with a hardware switch or a software switch. [0 to 1 / 0] 0: Soft Key Set 1: Hard Key Set | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 5169 | [CE Login] | | |
| | If you will change the printer bit switches, you must 'log in' to service mode with this SP before you go into the printer SP mode. | | |
| 001 | CE Login | *CTL | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---------------------------|
| 5182 | HDD Pages Mgmt (D095 only) | | |
| | Selects the LS area for the page management on the HDD. | | |
| 001 | Release LS Limit | *CTL | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| 002 | Change Pages/ Doc | *CTL | 0: Standard. 1: Extension |

| | | | |
|------|---|--|--|
| 5187 | PM Counter Print Out in UP | | |
| | This setting determines whether the PM parts counter list is printed with or without the standard values. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Does not print standard values 1: Prints standard values | | |

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------------------|------|---|
| 5188 | Copy NV Version (D095 only) | | |
| 001 | | *CTL | Displays the version number of the NVRAM on the controller board. |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|------------------------|
| 5193 | External Controller Info. Settings (DFU) | | |
| 001 | - | *CTL | [0 to 10 / 6 / 1/step] |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Sets the external controller type. This setting is appropriately adjusted if an external controller is installed in the machine.</p> <p>0: No external controller installed</p> <p>1: EFI controller</p> <p>2: Ratio controller</p> <p>3: Egret controller</p> <p>4: GJ</p> <p>5: Creo</p> <p>6: QX-100</p> <p>7 to 10: Reserved</p> |
|--|---|

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---|
| 5195 | Limitless SW DFU | | |
| 001 | | *CTL | <p>[0 or 1 / 1 / -]</p> <p>0: Productivity priority</p> <p>1: Tray priority</p> |
| | <p>Selects the paper feed mode.</p> <p>Productivity priority:</p> <p>This changes the feeding tray as soon as the machine detects the priority tray even the paper still remains in the feeding tray.</p> <p>Tray priority:</p> <p>This changes the feeding tray after the paper in the tray where the machine has been feeding paper has been run out of.</p> <p>This SP is activated only when a customer selects the "Auto Paper Select".</p> | | |

| | | | |
|------|----------------------------|------|--|
| 5199 | Paper Set After Staple End | | |
| 003 | - | *CTL | |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>Enables or disables feeding out of the finisher without stapling.</p> <p>[0: OFF] [1: ON]</p> <p>0: OFF"</p> <p>Paper feeds out with stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number).</p> <p>1: ON</p> <p>Paper feeds out without stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number).</p> |
|--|--|

| | | | |
|------|--|------|-----------------------------|
| 5212 | Page Numbering (D095 only) | | |
| | <p>This program adjusts the position of the second side page numbers.</p> <p>A "- value" moves the page number positions to the left edge or leading edge (high position).</p> <p>A "+ value" moves the page number positions to the right edge or trailing edge (low position).</p> | | |
| 003 | Duplex Printout Right/Left Position | *CTL | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step] |
| 004 | Duplex Printout High/Low Position | *CTL | [-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 mm/step] |

| | | | |
|------|---|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 5302 | Set Time | | |
| | <p>Adjusts the RTC (real time clock) time setting for the local time zone.</p> <p>Examples: For Japan (+9 GMT), enter 540 (9 hours x 60 min.)</p> <p>DOM: +540 (Tokyo)</p> <p>NA: -300 (New York)</p> <p>EU: + 60 (Paris)</p> <p>CH: +480 (Peking)</p> <p>TW: +480 (Taipei)</p> <p>AS: +480 (Hong Kong)</p> | | |
| 002 | Time Difference | *CTL# | [-1440 to 1440 / Area / 1 min./step] |

| | | | |
|------|-------------|--|--|
| 5307 | Summer Time | | |
|------|-------------|--|--|

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|
| 001 | <p>ON/OFF</p> <p>Enables or disables the summer time mode. [0 to 1 / NA, EU, ASIA / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Disabled 1: Enabled</p> <p>NA and EUR: 1, ASIA: 0</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that both SP5-307-3 and -4 are correctly set. Otherwise, this SP is not activated even if this SP is set to "1". | | |
| 003 | Start | - | - |
| | <p>Specifies the start setting for the summer time mode.</p> <p>There are 8 digits in this SP. For months 1 to 9, the "0" cannot be input in the first digit, so the eight-digit setting for -2 or -3 becomes a seven-digit setting.</p> <p>1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12] 3rd digit: The week of the month. [1 to 5] 4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 6 = Sunday to Saturday] 5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23] 7th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 9 / 1 hour /step] 8th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 5 / 10 minutes /step]</p> <p>For example: 3500010 (EU default)</p> <p>The timer is advanced by 1 hour at am 0:00 on the 5th Sunday in March</p> <p>The digits are counted from the left.</p> <p>Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".</p> | | |

| | | | |
|-----|--|---|---|
| | End | - | - |
| 004 | <p>Specifies the end setting for the summer time mode.</p> <p>There are 8 digits in this SP.</p> <p>1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12]</p> <p>3rd digit: The week of the month. [0 to 5]</p> <p>4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 7 = Sunday to Saturday]</p> <p>5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23]</p> <p>The 7th and 8 digits must be set to "00".</p> <p>The digits are counted from the left.</p> <p>Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".</p> | | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---|
| 5401 | Access Control DFU | | |
| | When installing the SDK application, SAS (VAS) adjusts the following settings. | | |
| 103 | Default Document ACL | *CTL | <p>Whenever a new login user is added to the address book in external certification mode (for Windows, LDAP, RDH), the default document ACL is updated according to this SP setting.</p> <p>[0 to 3 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>0: View</p> <p>1: Edit</p> <p>2: Edit/Delete</p> <p>3: Full control</p> <p>Note: This SP setting is ignored on a machine that is not using document server.</p> |
| 200 | SDK1 Unique ID | *CTL | This ID is overwritten by SAS (VAS) when you install or uninstall the SDK application. |
| 201 | SDK1 Certification Method | *CTL | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step] |
| 210 | SDK2 Unique ID | *CTL | - |
| 211 | SDK2 Certification Method | *CTL | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step] |
| 220 | SDK3 Unique ID | *CTL | - |
| 221 | SDK3 Certification Method | *CTL | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step] |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|------|---|
| 230 | SDK Certification Device | *CTL | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Disable 1: Enable Bit 7 to Bit 0 |
|-----|--------------------------|------|---|

| | | | |
|------|-------------------------|------|--------------------------------|
| 5404 | User Code Counter Clear | | |
| 001 | UCodeCtrClr | *CTL | Clears all counters for users. |

4

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 5414 | Access Mitigation | | |
| 001 | Mitigation On/Off Switches on/off masking of continuously used IDs and passwords that are identical. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Off 1: On | | |
| 002 | Mitigation Time Sets the length of time for excluding continuous access for identical user IDs and passwords. [0 to 60 / 15 / 1 min] | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|--|--|
| 5416 | Access Information | | |
| 001 | Access User Max Number Limits the number of users used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 users] | | |
| 002 | Access Password Max Number Limits the number of passwords used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 passwords] | | |
| 003 | Monitor Interval Sets the processing time interval for referencing user ID and password information. [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec] | | |

| | |
|------|---|
| 5481 | Authentication Error Code |
| | These SP codes determine how the authentication failures are displayed. |
| 001 | <p>System Log Disp</p> <p>Determines whether an error code appears in the system log after a user authentication failure occurs.</p> <p>[0 to 1 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>0: Off</p> <p>1: On</p> |
| 002 | <p>Panel Disp</p> <p>Determines whether an error code appears on the operation panel after a user authentication failure occurs.</p> <p>[0 to 1 / 1 / 1]</p> <p>1: On</p> <p>0: Off</p> |

| | | | |
|------|----------------|--|---|
| 5501 | PM Alarm | *CTL | - |
| 001 | PM Alarm Level | <p>[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Alarm off</p> <p>1 to 9999: Alarm goes off when Value (1 to 9999) x 1000 > PM counter</p> | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---|
| 5504 | Jam Alarm | *CTL | - |
| 001 | <p>Sets the alarm to sound for the specified jam level (document misfeeds are not included).</p> <p>[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Zero (Off)</p> <p>1: Low (2.5K jams)</p> <p>2: Medium (3K jams)</p> <p>3: High (6K jams)</p> | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 5505 | Error Alarm | | |
| | <p>Sets the error alarm level.</p> <p>The error alarm counter counts "1" when any SC is detected. However, the error alarm counter decreases by "1" when an SC is not detected during a set number of printed sheets (for example, default 1500 sheets).</p> <p>The error alarm occurs when the SC error alarm counter reaches "5".</p> | | |
| 001 | - | *CTL | [0 to 255 / 85 / 100 pages /step] |

4

| | | | |
|------|---------------------------------|--|---|
| 5507 | Supply Alarm | *CTL | - |
| 001 | Paper Supply Alarm | 0: Off, 1: On | |
| 002 | Staple Supply Alarm | 0: Off, 1: On | |
| 003 | Toner Supply Alarm | 0: Off, 1: On | |
| 006 | Waste Toner Bottle Supply Alarm | 0: Off, 1: On | |
| 080 | Toner Call Timing | <p>Changes the timing of the "Toner Supply Call" via the NRS, when the next conditions occur.</p> <p>0: At replacement</p> <p>1: At near end</p> | |
| 128 | Interval :Others | [250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step] | |
| 132 | Interval :A3 | | |
| 133 | Interval :A4 | | |
| 134 | Interval :A5 | | |
| 141 | Interval :B4 | | |
| 142 | Interval :B5 | | |
| 160 | Interval :DLT | | |
| 164 | Interval :LG | | |
| 166 | Interval :LT | | |
| 172 | Interval :HLT | | |

| | | |
|------|--------------------------------|--|
| 5508 | CC Call | |
| 001 | Jam Remains | Enables/disables initiating a call. |
| 002 | Continuous Jams | [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] |
| 003 | Continuous Door Open | 0: Disable 1: Enable |
| 011 | Jam Detection: Time Length | Sets the length of time to determine the length of an unattended paper jam. [3 to 30 / 10 / 1 minute] |
| 012 | Jam Detection Continuous Count | Sets the number of continuous paper jams required to initiate a call. [2 to 10 / 5 / 1 time] |
| 013 | Door Open: Time Length | Sets the length of time the remains opens to determine when to initiate a call. [3 to 30 / 10 / 1 minute] |

| | | |
|------|---|------------------------|
| 5513 | Parts Alarm Level Count | |
| 001 | Normal | [1 to 9999 / 300 / 1K] |
| | Sets the parts replacement alarm counter for the number of paper. | |
| 002 | DF | [1 to 9999 / 300 / 1K] |
| | Sets the parts replacement alarm counter for the number of scanned originals. | |

| | | |
|------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 5514 | Parts Alarm | |
| 001 | Normal | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| | Turns on or off the parts replacement alarm for the number of paper. | |
| 002 | DF | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| | Turns on or off the parts replacement alarm for the number of scanned originals. | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|------------------------------------|
| 5515 | [SC/Alarm Setting] | *CTL | - |
| | With @Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an SC call when an SC error occurs. If this SP is switched off, the SC call is not issued when an SC error occurs. | | |
| 001 | SC Call | | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 002 | Service Parts Near End Call | | |
| 003 | Service Parts End Call | | |
| 004 | User Call | | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 006 | Communication Test Call | | |
| 007 | Machine Information Notice | | |
| 008 | Alarm Notice | | |
| 009 | Non Genuine Toner Alarm | | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 010 | Supply Automatic Ordering Call | | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |
| 011 | Supply Management Report Call | | |
| 012 | Jam/Door Open Call | | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Off, 1: On |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---|
| 5517 | Failure Prediction | *CTL | - |
| | With @Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an SC call when an SC error occurs. If this SP is switched off, the SC call is not issued when an SC error occurs. | | |
| 001 | Alarm On/Off Setting | | |
| | Enables or disables the notification alarm for the @Remote. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On | | |
| 002 | Alarm Interval | | |
| | Specifies the alarm interval for the @Remote. [0 to 1000 / 10 / 100 sheets/step] | | |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 5610 | Base Gamma Ctrl Pt:Execute (D095 only) | |
| 004 | Get Factory Default | |
| 005 | Set Factory Default | |
| 006 | Restore Original Value | |

| | | |
|------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 5611 | Toner Color in 2C (D095 only) | |
| 001 | B-C | [0 TO 128 / 100 / 1] |
| 002 | B-M | [0 TO 128 / 100 / 1] |
| 003 | G-C | [0 TO 128 / 100 / 1] |
| 004 | G-Y | [0 TO 128 / 100 / 1] |
| 005 | R-M | [0 TO 128 / 100 / 1] |
| 006 | R-Y | [0 TO 128 / 100 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 5618 | Color Mode Display Selection (D095 only) | |
| | This SP switches the color display for the operation panel LCD. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Domestic Japan 1: Overseas (Outside Japan) | |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 5711 | User Paper Settings Data Setup | *CTL | - |
| 001 | User Paper Settings Data UpLoad | | |
| | Copies the paper library data of the SD card to the mainframe. | | |
| 002 | User Data UpLoad | | |
| | Copies the user paper setting data of the SD card to the mainframe. | | |
| 102 | User Paper Settings Data Download | | |
| | Copies the user paper setting data of the mainframe to the SD card in the SD slot 2. "user.mqp" | | |

| | | | |
|------|---------------------|------|---|
| 5715 | Custom Paper: Thick | *CTL | - |
|------|---------------------|------|---|

| | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to !D100 [0 to 7 / 1 / 1] |
|---------------|----------------------------------|

| | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|------|---|
| 5716 | Custom Paper: Thin | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to !D100 [0 to 7 / 1 / 1] | | |

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------|---|
| 5717 | Custom Paper: UP/Web Info. 1: P-Type | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to !D100 [0 to 0xFFFF / 1 / 1] | | |

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------|---|
| 5718 | Custom Paper: UP/Web Info. 2: P-Type | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to !D100 [0 to 0xFFFF / 1 / 1] | | |

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------|---|
| 5719 | Custom Paper: UP/Web Info. 3: P-Type | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to !D100 [0 to 0xFFFF / 1 / 1] | | |

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------|---|
| 5720 | Custom Paper: UP/Web Info. 4: P-Type | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to !D100 [0 to 0xFFFF / 1 / 1] | | |

| | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|------|---|
| 5721 | Custom Paper: Size Code | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to !D100 [0 to 0xFF / 1 / 1] | | |

| | | | |
|---------------|---|------|---|
| 5722 | Custom Paper: Width (M-scan 0.1 mm) | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to ID100 [0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 1 / 1] | | |
| 5723 | Custom Paper: Length (S-scan 0.1 mm) | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to ID100 [0 to 0xFFFFFFFF / 1 / 1] | | |
| 5724 | Custom Paper: MQP Version | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to ID100 [0 to 99 / 1 / 1] | | |
| 5725 | Custom Paper: Data Type | *CTL | - |
| 001 to 100 | ID1 to ID100 [0 to 99 / 1 / 1] | | |
| 5789* | Custom Paper Value Initialize DFU | | |
| 001 | Custom Paper Specifies the target custom paper to be initialized. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1] 0: All custom paper, 1: ID1, ----, 100: ID100 | | |
| 5801 | [Memory Clear] NOTE: For more information, see "NOTE 1" following "SP8-xxx" table. | | |

| | | | |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 001 | All Clear | | |
| | Resets all correction data for process control and all software counters, and returns all modes and adjustments to their default values. Use this SP only after replacing the NVRAM, or after the machine has malfunctioned due to a damaged NVRAM. | | |
| 002 | Engine | | |
| | Clears the engine settings. | | |
| 003 | SCS | - | - |
| | Clears the system settings. | | |
| 006 | Copier application (D095 only) | - | - |
| | Clears the copier application settings. | | |
| 008 | Printer Application | - | - |
| | Clears the printer application settings. | | |
| 009 | Scanner Application (D095 only) | - | - |
| | Clears the scanner application settings. | | |
| 010 | Web Service (D095 only) | - | - |
| | Clears the web service settings. | | |
| 011 | NCS | - | - |
| | Initializes the system default and interface settings (IP address also), SmartDeviceMonitor for Admin, WebStatusMonitor settings, and the TELNET settings. | | |
| 014 | Clear DCS Settings | - | - |
| | Initializes the DCS (Delivery Control Service) settings. | | |
| 015 | Clear UCS Settings | - | - |
| | Initializes the UCS (User Information Control Service) settings. | | |

| | | | |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 016 | MIRS Setting | - | - |
| | Initializes the MIRS (Machine Information Report Service) settings. | | |
| 017 | CCS | - | - |
| | Initializes the CCS (Certification and Charge-control Service) settings. | | |
| 018 | SRM Memory Clr | - | - |
| | Initializes the SRM (System Resource Manager) settings. | | |
| 019 | LCS Clear | - | - |
| | Initializes the LCS (Log Count Service) settings. | | |
| 020 | WebUapl (D095 only) | - | - |
| | Initializes the webuapl settings. | | |
| 021 | ECS | - | - |
| | Initializes the ECS settings. | | |

| | | | |
|------|--------------|---|---|
| 5803 | Input Check | - | See p.770 "Input Check: 1" in this section. |
| 5804 | Output Check | - | See p.827 "Output Check" in this section. |

| | |
|------|---|
| 5805 | Unit Initializing |
| | Return the each motor position to the default position. |
| 001 | Pressure Roller Lift Motor |
| 002 | PTR Lift Motor |
| 003 | ITB Black Lift Motor |
| 004 | ITB Color Lift Motor |
| 005 | Belt Centering Roller Motor |
| 006 | ITB Motor |
| 007 | Registration Gate Motor |
| 008 | Shift Roller Unit Motor |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 010 | ACTIVATE Movement |
| 015 | De-curler Unit HP Detection |
| 016 | De-curler Unit Move:Upper Default |
| 017 | De-curler Unit Move:Lower Default |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 5807* | Area Selection |
| 001 | Select the area (JPN/ NA/ EU). [1 to 3 / JPN, NA or EU / 1] 1: JPN, 2: NA, 3: EU |

| | |
|------|---|
| 5810 | Fusing SC Cancel |
| 001 | Executes the fusing SC clear. When the machine issues one of the "Level A" SC codes shown below, this indicates a serious problem in the fusing unit. The machine is disabled and the operator cannot reset the SC. The machine requires servicing immediately. Select "1" and then touch [EXECUTE] release the machine for servicing. |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 5811* | Machine Serial |
| 002 | Display This SP displays the machine serial number. |

| | |
|------|--|
| 5812 | [Service TEL] |
| 001 | Telephone *CTL - Sets the telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List, which can be printed with the user's "Counter" menu. This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input). |
| | Facsimile *CTL - Sets the fax or telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List. This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input). |

| | | | |
|-----|---|------|---|
| 003 | Supply | *CTL | - |
| | Displayed on the initial SP screen. | | |
| 004 | Operation | *CTL | - |
| | Allows the service center contact telephone number to be displayed on the initial screen. | | |

System SP5-xxx: 2

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 5816 | [Remote Service] | *CTL | - |
| 001 | I/F Setting | | |
| | <p>Selects the remote service setting.</p> <p>[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Remote service off</p> <p>1: CSS remote service on</p> <p>2: @Remote remote service on</p> | | |
| 002 | CE Call | | |
| | <p>Performs the CE Call at the start or end of the service.</p> <p>[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Start of the service</p> <p>1: End of the service</p> <p>NOTE: This SP is activated only when SP 5816-001 is set to "2".</p> | | |
| 003 | Function Flag | | |
| | <p>Enables or disables the remote service function.</p> <p>[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Disabled</p> <p>1: Enabled</p> | | |
| 007 | SSL Disable | | |
| | <p>Uses or does not use the RCG certification by SSL when calling the RCG.</p> <p>[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Uses the RCG certification</p> <p>1: Does no use the RCG certification</p> | | |
| 008 | RCG Connect Timeout | | |
| | <p>Specifies the connect timeout interval when calling the RCG.</p> <p>[1 to 90 / 30 / 1 second /step]</p> | | |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 009 | RCG Write Timeout |
| | Specifies the write timeout interval when calling the RCG. [1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second /step] |
| 010 | RCG Read Timeout |
| | Specifies the read timeout interval when calling the RCG. [1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second /step] |
| 011 | Port 80 Enable - |
| | Enables/disables access via port 80 to the SOAP method. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled |
| 013 | RFU Timing |
| | [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Always enable 1: Energy save mode |
| 021 | RCG-C Registered |
| | This SP displays the embedded RCG installation end flag. 0: Installation not completed 1: Installation completed |
| 022 | RCG-C Regist Detail |
| | This SP displays the external RCG installation status. 0 : External RCG not registered 1: External RCG registered 2: Device registered |
| 023 | Connect Mode (N/M) |
| | This SP displays and selects the embedded RCG connection method. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step 0: Internet connection 1: Dial-up connection |

| | | |
|-----|---|---|
| 061 | Cert. Expire Timing DFU | Proximity of the expiration of the certification. |
| 062 | Use Proxy | |
| | This SP setting determines if the proxy server is used when the machine communicates with the service center. | |
| 063 | Proxy Host | |
| | <p>This SP sets the address of the proxy server used for communication between embedded RCG-N and the gateway. Use this SP to set up or display the customer proxy server address. The address is necessary to set up embedded RCG-N.</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The address display is limited to 128 characters. Characters beyond the 128 character are ignored. This address is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. | |
| 064 | Proxy Port Number | |
| | <p>This SP sets the port number of the proxy server used for communication between embedded RCG-N and the gateway. This setting is necessary to set up embedded RCG-N.</p> <p>[0 to 6553 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. | |
| 065 | Proxy User Name | |
| | <p>This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification user name.</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The length of the name is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. | |
| 066 | Proxy Password | |
| | <p>This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification password.</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The length of the password is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. | |

| | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 067 | CERT: UP State | |
| | Displays the status of the certification update. | |
| | 0 | The certification used by embedded RCG is set correctly. |
| | 1 | The certification request (setAuthKey) for update has been received from the GW URL and certification is presently being updated. |
| | 2 | The certification update is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the successful update. |
| | 3 | The certification update failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failed update. |
| | 4 | The period of the certification has expired and new request for an update is being sent to the GW URL. |
| | 11 | A rescue update for certification has been issued and a rescue certification setting is in progress for the rescue GW connection. |
| | 12 | The rescue certification setting is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the certification update request. |
| | 13 | The notification of the request for certification update has completed successfully, and the system is waiting for the certification update request from the rescue GW URL. |
| | 14 | The notification of the certification request has been received from the rescue GW controller, and the certification is being stored. |
| | 15 | The certification has been stored, and the GW URL is being notified of the successful completion of this event. |
| | 16 | The storing of the certification has failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of this event. |
| | 17 | The certification update request has been received from the GW URL, the GW URL was notified of the results of the update after it was completed, but an certification error has been received, and the rescue certification is being recorded. |
| | 18 | The rescue certification of No. 17 has been recorded, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of the certification update. |
| 068 | CERT: Error | |
| | Displays a number code that describes the reason for the request for update of the certification. | |
| | 0 | Normal. There is no request for certification update in progress. |

| | | |
|-----|---------------------|---|
| | 1 | Request for certification update in progress. The current certification has expired. |
| | 2 | An SSL error notification has been issued. Issued after the certification has expired. |
| | 3 | Notification of shift from a common authentication to an individual certification. |
| | 4 | Notification of a common certification without ID2. |
| | 5 | Notification that no certification was issued. |
| | 6 | Notification that GW URL does not exist. |
| 069 | CERT: UP | The ID of the request for certification. |
| 083 | Firm Up Status | Displays the status of the firmware update. |
| 084 | Non-HDD Firm Up | This setting determines if the firmware can be updated, even without the HDD installed. 0: Not allowed update 1: Allowed update |
| 085 | Firm Up User Check | This SP setting determines if the operator can confirm the previous version of the firmware before the firmware update execution. If the option to confirm the previous version is selected, a notification is sent to the system manager and the firmware update is done with the firmware files from the URL. |
| 086 | Firmware Size | Allows the service technician to confirm the size of the firmware data files during the firmware update execution. |
| 087 | CERT: Macro Version | Displays the macro version of the @Remote certification. |
| 088 | CERT: PAC Version | Displays the PAC version of the @Remote certification. |
| 089 | CERT: ID2 Code | Displays ID2 for the @Remote certification. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (***) indicate that no @Remote certification exists. "000000_____" indicates "Common certification". |
| 090 | CERT: Subject | Displays the common name of the @Remote certification subject. CN = the following 17 bytes. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (***) indicate that no DESS exists. "000000_____" indicates "Common certification". |

| | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 091 | CERT: Serial Number | Displays serial number for the @Remote certification. Asterisks (** *) indicate that no DESS exists. |
| 092 | CERT: Issuer | Displays the common name of the issuer of the @Remote certification. CN = the following 30 bytes. Asterisks (** *) indicate that no DESS exists. |
| 093 | CERT: Valid Start | Displays the start time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled. |
| 094 | CERT: Valid End | Displays the end time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled. |
| 151 | Line type Automatic Judgment | |
| | <p>Press [Execute].</p> <p>Setting this SP classifies the telephone line where embedded RCG-M is connected as either dial-up (pulse dial) or push (DTMF tone) type, so embedded RCG-M can automatically distinguish the number that connects to the outside line.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The current progress, success, or failure of this execution can be displayed with SP5816-152. • If the execution succeeded, SP5816-153 will display the result for confirmation and SP5816-154 will display the telephone number for the connection to the outside line. | |
| 152 | Line Type Judgment Result | |
| 153 | <p>Displays a number to show the result of the execution of SP5816-151. Here is a list of what the numbers mean.</p> <p>0: Success</p> <p>1: In progress (no result yet). Please wait.</p> <p>2: Line abnormal</p> <p>3: Cannot detect dial tone automatically</p> <p>4: Line is disconnected</p> <p>5: Insufficient electrical power supply</p> <p>6: Line classification not supported</p> <p>7: Error because fax transmission in progress ioctl() occurred.</p> <p>8: Other error occurred</p> <p>9: Line classification still in progress. Please wait.</p> | |
| | Selection Dial/Push | |

| | |
|-----|--|
| | <p>This SP displays the classification (tone or pulse) of the telephone line to the access point for embedded RCG-M. The number displayed (0 or 1) is the result of the execution of SP5816-151. However, this setting can also be changed manually.</p> <p>[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Tone Dialing Phone, 1: Pulse Dialing Phone</p> |
| 154 | Outside Line Outgoing Number |
| | <p>The SP sets the number that switches to PSTN for the outside connection for embedded RCGM in a system that employs a PBX (internal line).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the execution of SP5816-151 has succeeded and embedded RCG-M has connected to the external line, this SP display is completely blank. • If embedded RCG-M has connected to an internal line, then the number of the connection to the external line is displayed. • If embedded RCG-M has connected to an external line, a comma is displayed with the number. The comma is inserted for a 2 sec. pause. • The number setting for the external line can be entered manually (including commas). |
| 156 | Dial Up User Name |
| | <p>Use this SP to set a user name for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name length: Up to 32 characters • Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks (""). |
| 157 | Dial Up Password |
| | <p>Use this SP to set a password for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name length: Up to 32 characters • Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks (""). |
| 161 | Local Phone Number |
| | <p>Use this SP to set the telephone number of the line where embedded RCG-M is connected. This number is transmitted to and used by the Call Center to return calls.</p> <p>Limit: 24 numbers (numbers only)</p> |
| 163 | Access Point |

| | |
|-----|--|
| | <p>This is the telephone number of the dial-up access point for embedded RCG-M. If no setting is done for this SP code, then a preset value (determined by the country selected) is used.</p> <p>Default: 0</p> <p>Allowed: Up to 16 numeral characters</p> |
| 164 | Line Connecting |
| | <p>This SP sets the connection conditions for the customer. This setting dedicates the line to embedded RCG-M only, or sets the line for sharing between embedded RCG-M and a fax unit.</p> <p>[0 or 1 / 0 / -]</p> <p>0: Line shared by embedded RCG-M/Fax</p> <p>1: Line dedicated to embedded RCG-M only</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If this setting is changed, the copier must be cycled off and on. • SP5816-187 determines whether the off-hook button can be used to interrupt an embedded RCG-M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. |
| 173 | Modem serial No. |
| | This SP displays the serial number registered for the embedded RCG-M. |
| 174 | Retransmission Limit |
| | <p>Normally, it is best to allow unlimited time for certification and ID2 update requests, and for the notification that the certification has been completed. However, embedded RCGM generates charges based on transmission time for the customer, so a limit is placed upon the time allowed for these transactions.</p> <p>If these transactions cannot be completed within the allowed time, do this SP to cancel the time restriction.</p> |
| 187 | FAX TX Priority |
| | <p>This SP determines whether pushing the off-hook button will interrupt an embedded RCGM transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. This SP can be used only if SP5816-164 is set to "0".</p> <p>[0 or 1 / 0 / -]</p> <p>0: Disable. Setting the fax unit off-hook does not interrupt a fax transaction in progress. If the off-hook button is pushed during an embedded RCG-M transmission, the button must be pushed again to set the fax unit on-hook after the embedded RCG-M transmission has completed.</p> <p>1: Enable. When embedded RCG-M shares a line with a fax unit, setting the fax unit off-hook will interrupt an embedded RCG-M transmission in progress and open the line for a fax transaction.</p> |

| | | | |
|-----|--|---|------------------------------|
| 200 | Manual Polling | - | Executes the manual polling. |
| 201 | Regist Status | | |
| | <p>Displays a number that indicates the status of the @Remote service device.</p> <p>0: Neither the registered device by the embedded RCG nor embedded RCG device is set.</p> <p>1: The embedded RCG device is being set. Only Box registration is completed. In this status the external RCG unit cannot answer a polling request.</p> <p>2: The embedded RCG device is set. In this status the external RCG unit cannot answer a polling request.</p> <p>3: The registered device by the embedded RCG is being set. In this status the embedded RCG device cannot be set.</p> <p>4: The registered module by the embedded RCG has not started.</p> | | |
| 202 | Letter number | Allows entry of the number of the request needed for the embedded RCG device. | |
| 203 | Confirm Execute | Executes the inquiry request to the @Remote GateWay URL. | |
| 204 | Confirm Result | | |
| | <p>Displays a number that indicates the result of the inquiry executed with SP5816-203.</p> <p>0: Succeeded</p> <p>1: Inquiry number error</p> <p>2: Registration in progress</p> <p>3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)</p> <p>4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)</p> <p>5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)</p> <p>6: Communication error</p> <p>7: Certification update error</p> <p>8: Other error</p> <p>9: Inquiry executing</p> | | |
| 205 | Confirm Place | | |
| | Displays the result of the notification sent to the device from the GW URL in answer to the inquiry request. Displayed only when the result is registered at the GW URL. | | |
| 206 | Register Execute | Executes Embedded RCG Registration. | |

| | | | |
|-----|--|--------|----------------------|
| 207 | Register Result | | |
| | <p>Displays a number that indicates the registration result.</p> <p>0: Succeeded</p> <p>2: Registration in progress</p> <p>3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)</p> <p>4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)</p> <p>5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)</p> <p>6: Communication error</p> <p>7: Certification update error</p> <p>8: Other error</p> <p>9: Registration executing</p> | | |
| 208 | Error Code | | |
| | Displays a number that describes the error code that was issued when either SP5816-204 or SP5816-207 was executed. | | |
| | Cause | Code | Meaning |
| | Illegal Modem Parameter | -11001 | Chat parameter error |
| | | -11002 | Chat execution error |
| | | -11003 | Unexpected error |

| | | | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| | Operation Error, Incorrect Setting | -12002 | Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring device status. |
| | | -12003 | Attempted registration without execution of an inquiry and no previous registration. |
| | | -12004 | Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2. |
| | | -12005 | @Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem. |
| | | -12006 | A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed. |
| | | -12007 | The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation. |
| | | -12008 | Update certification failed because mainframe was in use. |
| | Error Caused by Response from GW URL | -2385 | Attempted dial up overseas without the correct international prefix for the telephone number. |
| | | -2387 | Not supported at the Service Center |
| | | -2389 | Database out of service |
| | | -2390 | Program out of service |
| | | -2391 | Two registrations for same device |
| | | -2392 | Parameter error |
| | | -2393 | External RCG not managed |
| | | -2394 | Device not managed |
| | | -2395 | Box ID for External RCG is illegal |
| | | -2396 | Device ID for External RCG is illegal |
| | | -2397 | Incorrect ID2 format |
| -2398 | Incorrect request number format | | |
| 209 | Instl Clear | Releases the machine from its embedded RCG setup. | |

| | | |
|-----|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 250 | Comm Log Print | Prints the communication log. |
|-----|----------------|-------------------------------|

| | | |
|--------|------------------------|--|
| 5821 * | Remote Service Address | |
| 002 | - | Sets the IP address of the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) destination for call processing at the remote service center. [00000000h to FFFFFFFFh / - / 1] |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|---|
| 5824 | NV-RAM Upload | | |
| | Uploads the UP and SP mode data (except for counters and the serial number) from the NVRAM to an SD card. | | |
| 001 | NV-RAM Upload | # | - |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|---|
| 5825 | [NV-RAM Download] | | |
| | Downloads the UP and SP mode data from an SD card to the NVRAM. | | |
| 001 | NV-RAM Download | # | - |

| | | | |
|------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| 5828 | Network Setting | | |
| 050 | 1284 Compatibility (Centro) | Enables or disables 1284 Compatibility. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled | |
| 052 | ECP (Centro) | Enables or disables ECP Compatibility. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled Note • This SP is activated only when SP5-828-50 is set to "1". | |
| 065 | Job Spooling | Enables/disables Job Spooling. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled | |

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|--|
| 066 | Job Spooling Clear: Start Time | Treatment of the job when a spooled job exists at power on. 0: ON (Data is cleared) 1: OFF (Automatically printed) |
| 069 | Job Spooling (Protocol) | Validates or invalidates the job spooling function for each protocol. 0: Validates 1: Invalidates bit0: LPR bit1: FTP bit2: IPP bit3: SMB bit4: BMLinkS bit5: DIPRINT bit6: sftp bit7: (Reserved) |
| 090 | TELNET (0: OFF 1: ON) | Enables or disables the Telnet protocol. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable |
| 091 | Web (0: OFF 1: ON) | Enables or disables the Web operation. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable |
| 145 | Active IPv6 Link Local Address | This is the IPv6 local address link referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format: "Link Local Address" + "Prefix Length" The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each. |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
| 147 | Active IPv6 Stateless Address 1 | <p>These SPs are the IPv6 status addresses (1 to 5) referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:</p> <p>"Status Address" + "Prefix Length"</p> <p>The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.</p> |
| 149 | Active IPv6 Stateless Address 2 | |
| 151 | Active IPv6 Stateless Address 3 | |
| 153 | Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4 | |
| 155 | Active IPv6 Stateless Address 5 | |
| 156 | IPv6 Manual Address | <p>This SP is the IPv6 manually set address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:</p> <p>"Manual Set Address" + "Prefix Length"</p> <p>The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.</p> |
| 158 | IPv6 Gateway Address | <p>This SP is the IPv6 gateway address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b). The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each. These notations can be abbreviated. See "Note: IPV6 Addresses" below this table.</p> |
| <p>Note: IPV6 Addresses</p> <p>Ethernet and the Wireless LAN (802.11) reference the IPV6 "Link-Local address + Prefix Length". The IPV6 address consists of 128 bits divided into 8 blocks of 16 bits: aaaa:bbbb:ccc:ddd:eee:fff:ggg:hhh:</p> <p>The prefix length is inserted at the 17th byte (Prefix Range: 0x0 to 0x80). The initial setting is 0x40 (64).</p> <p>For example, the data: "2001123456789012abcdef012345678940h" is expressed: "2001:1234:5678:9012:abcd:ef01:2345:6789": prefixlen 64</p> <p>However, the actual IPV6 address display is abbreviated according to the following rules.</p> | | |

| | | |
|-----|--|--|
| | <p>Rules for Abbreviating IPv6 Addresses</p> <p>The IPv6 address is expressed in hexadecimal delimited by colons (:) with the characters "0123456789abcdefABCDEF".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A colon is inserted as a delimiter every 4th hexadecimal character. fe80:0000:0000:0000:0207:40ff:0000:340e 2. The notations can be abbreviated by eliminating zeros where the MSB and digits following the MSB are zero. The example in "2" above, then, becomes fe80:0:0:0207:40ff:0:340e <p>Sections where only zeros exist can be abbreviated with double colons (::). This abbreviation can be done also where succeeding sections contain only zeros (but this can be done only at one point in the address). The example in "2" and "3" above then becomes: fe80::207:40ff:0:340e (only the first null sets zero digits are abbreviated as "::") -or- fe80:0:0:0:207:40ff::340e (only the last null set before "340e" is abbreviated as "::")</p> | |
| 161 | IPv6 Stateless Auto Setting | Enable or disables the automatic setting for IPv6 stateless. |

System SP5-xxx: 3

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 5832 | [HDD] HDD Initialization | *CTL | - |
| | Enter the SP number for the partition to initialize, then press #. When the execution ends, cycle the machine off and on. | | |
| 001 | HDD Formatting (All) | | |
| 002 | HDD Formatting (IMH) | | |
| 003 | HDD Formatting (Thumbnail) | | |
| 004 | HDD Formatting (Job Log) | | |
| 005 | HDD Formatting (Printer Fonts) | | |
| 006 | HDD Formatting (User Info.) | | |
| 007 | Mail RX Data | | |
| 008 | Mail TX Data | | |
| 009 | HDD Formatting (Data for Design) | | |
| 010 | HDD Formatting (Log) | | |
| 011 | HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F DeskTopBinder) | | |

| | | |
|---|---|--------------------------------|
| 5836 | Capture Settings (D095 only) | *CTL |
| 001 | Capture Function (0:Off 1:On) | 0: Disable, 1: Enable |
| | With this function disabled, the settings related to the capture feature cannot be initialized, displayed, or selected. | |
| 002 | Panel Setting | 0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed |
| | Displays or does not display the capture function buttons. | |
| <p>5836-71 to 5836-76, Copier and Printer Document Reduction</p> <p>The following 6 SP modes set the default reduction for stored documents sent to the document management server via the MLB.</p> <p>Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.</p> | | |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| 071 | Reduction for Copy Color | 0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4 |
| 072 | Reduction for Copy B&W Text | 0: 1to-1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3 |
| 073 | Reduction for Copy B&W Other | 0: 1to-1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3 |
| 074 | Reduction for Printer Color | 0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4 |
| 075 | Reduction for Printer B&W | 0: 1to-1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3 |
| 076 | Reduction for Printer B&W HQ | 0: 1to-1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4 |
| 077 | Reduction for Printer Color 1200 dpi | 1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6 , 5: 1/8 |
| 078 | Reduction for Printer B&W 1200 dpi | 1: 1/2 , 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6, 5: 1/8 |
| <p>5836-81 to 5836-86, Stored document format</p> <p>The following 6 SP modes set Sets the default format for stored documents sent to the document management server via the MLB.</p> <p>Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.</p> | | |
| 081 | Format for Copy Color | 0: JFIF/JPEG , 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR |
| 082 | Format for Copy B&W Text | 0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR , 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR |
| 083 | Format for Copy B&W Other | 0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR , 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR |
| 084 | Format for Printer Color | 0: JFIF/JPEG , 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR |
| 085 | Format for Printer B&W | 0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR , 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR |
| 086 | Format for Printer B&W HQ | 0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH , 3: TIFF/MR |
| 091 | Default for JPEG | [5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step] |
| | <p>Sets the JPEG format default for documents sent to the document management server via the MLB with JPEG selected as the format.</p> <p>Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.</p> | |

| | | | |
|---|--|------|---|
| 5840 | [IEEE 802.11b] | | |
| 006 | Channel Max | *CTL | [1 to 11 or 13 / 11 or 13 / 1 /step] Europe/Asia: 1 to 13 NA/ Asia: 1 to 11 |
| | Sets the maximum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the maximum end of the range for each area. Adjust the upper 4 bits to set the maximum number of channels. DFU | | |
| <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not change the setting. | | | |
| 007 | Channel Min | *CTL | [1 to 11 or 13 / 1 / 1 /step] Europe: 1 to 13 NA/ Asia: 1 to 11 |
| | Sets the minimum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the minimum end of the range for each area. Adjust the lower 4 bits to set the minimum number of channels. DFU | | |
| <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not change the setting. | | | |
| 011 | WEP key Select | *CTL | |
| | Default [00000000] | | |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 5841 | Supply Name Setting | |
| | Press the User Tools key. These names appear when the user presses the Inquiry button on the User Tools screen. | |
| 001 | Toner Name Setting: Black | |
| 002 | Toner Name Setting: Cyan | |
| 003 | Toner Name Setting: Yellow | |
| 004 | Toner Name Setting: Magenta | |
| 008 | Paste Name | |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 011 | StapleStd1 | |
| 012 | StapleStd2 | |
| 013 | StapleStd3 | Standard Staples |
| 014 | StapleStd4 | |
| 021 | StapleBind1 | |
| 022 | StapleBind2 | Booklet Staples |
| 023 | StapleBind3 | |
| 031 | Ring Name (50/Black) | Ring Binders (D392) |
| 032 | Ring Name (50/White) | |
| 033 | Ring Name (100/Black) | |
| 034 | Ring Name (100/White) | |

| | | | |
|------|-------------------------------------|------|--|
| 5842 | GWWS Analysis Mode (D095 only: DFU) | | |
| 001 | Setting 1 | *CTL | Default: 00000000 – do not change Netfiles: Jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software |
| 002 | Setting 2 | *CTL | Adjusts the debug program modesetting. Bit7: 5682 mmseg-log setting 0: Date/Hour/Minute/Second 1: Minute/Second/Msec. 0 to 6: Not used |

| | | | |
|------|---------------|------|---|
| 5844 | USB | | |
| 001 | Transfer Rate | *CTL | 0x01: Full speed 0x04 : Auto Change Adjusts the USB transfer rate. |
| 002 | Vendor ID | *CTL | Displays the vendor ID. DFU |
| 003 | Product ID | *CTL | Displays the product ID. DFU |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 004 | Device Release Number | *CTL | Displays the development release version number. DFU |
| 5845 | Delivery Server Setting (D095 only) | *CTL | - |
| | Provides items for delivery server settings. | | |
| 001 | FTP Port No. | | [0 to 65535 / 3670 / 1 /step] |
| | Sets the FTP port number used when image files to the Scan Router Server. | | |
| 002 | IP Address (Primary) | | Range: 000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 |
| | Use this SP to set the Scan Router Server address. The IP address under the transfer tab can be referenced by the initial system setting. | | |
| 006 | Delivery Error Display Time | | [0 to 999 / 300 / 1 second /step] |
| | Use this setting to determine the length of time the prompt message is displayed when a test error occurs during document transfer with the NetFile application and an external device. | | |
| 008 | IP Address (Secondary) | | Range: 000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 |
| | Specifies the IP address assigned to the computer designated to function as the secondary delivery server of Scan Router. This SP allows only the setting of the IP address without reference to the DNS setting. | | |
| 009 | Delivery Server Model | | [0 to 4/ 0 / 1 /step] |
| | Allows changing the model of the delivery server registered by the I/O device. 0: Unknown 1: SG1 Provided 2: SG1 Package 3: SG2 Provided 4: SG2 Package | | |

| | | |
|-----|--|-----------------------------|
| 010 | Delivery Svr Capability | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step] |
| | Changes the capability of the registered I/O device. | |
| | Bit7 = 1 Comment information exists | |
| | Bit6 = 1 Direct specification of mail address possible | |
| | Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting possible | |
| | Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic update function exists | |
| | Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists | |
| | Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists | |
| | Bit1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists | |
| | Bit0 = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0") | |
| 011 | Delivery Svr Capability (Ext) | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step] |
| | Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered. | |
| | Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used | |
| 013 | Server Scheme (Primary) DFU | |
| | This is used for the scan router program. | |
| 014 | Server Port Number (Primary) DFU | [1 to 65535 / 80 / 1 /step] |
| | This is used for the scan router program. | |
| 015 | Server URL Path (Primary) DFU | |
| | This is used for the scan router program. | |
| 016 | Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU | |
| | This is used for the scan router program. | |
| 017 | Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU | [1 to 65535 / 80 / 1 /step] |
| | This is used for the scan router program. | |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 018 | Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU |
| | This is used for the scan router program. |
| 019 | Capture Server Scheme DFU |
| | - |
| 020 | Capture Server Port Number DFU |
| | - |
| 021 | Capture Server URL Path DFU |
| | - |
| 022 | Rapid Sending Control |
| | Enables or disables the prevention function for the continuous data sending error. [0 to 1 / 0 / -] |
| | 0: Disable, 1: Enable |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|---|
| 5846 | UCS Settings | *CTL | - |
| 001 | Machine ID (For Delivery Server) (D095 only) | Displays ID | |
| | Displays the unique device ID in use by the delivery server directory. The value is only displayed and cannot be changed. This ID is created from the NIC MAC or IEEE 1394 EUI. The ID is displayed as either 6-byte or 8-byte binary. | | |
| 002 | Machine ID Clear (For Delivery Server) (D095 only) | Clears ID | |
| | Clears the unique ID of the device used as the name in the file transfer directory. Execute this SP if the connection of the device to the delivery server is unstable. After clearing the ID, the ID will be established again automatically by cycling the machine off and on. | | |
| 003 | Maximum Entries (D095 only) | [2000 to 20000 / 2000 / 1 / step] | |
| | Changes the maximum number of entries that UCS can handle. If a value smaller than the present value is set, the UCS managed data is cleared, and the data (excluding user code information) is displayed. | | |

| | | |
|-----|--|---------------------------------|
| 006 | Delivery Server Retry Timer (D095 only) | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step] |
| | Sets the interval for retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book. | |
| 007 | Delivery Server Retry Times (D095 only) | [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step] |
| | Sets the number of retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book. | |
| 008 | Delivery Server Maximum Entries (D095 only) | [2000 to 50000 / 2000 / 1/step] |
| | Sets the maximum number account entries of the delivery server user information managed by UCS. | |
| 010 | LDAP Search Timeout | [1 to 255 / 60 / 1 /step] |
| | Sets the length of the timeout for the search of the LDAP server. | |
| 041 | Fill Addr Acl Info. | |
| | <p>This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users.</p> <p>Procedure</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the machine off. 2. Install a new HDD. 3. Turn the machine on. 4. The address book and its initial data are created on the HDD automatically. 5. However, at this point the address book can be accessed by only the system administrator or key operator. 6. Enter the SP mode and do SP5846-041. After this SP executes successfully, any user can access the address book. | |

| | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 043 | Addr Book Media | <p>Displays the slot number where an address book data is in.</p> <p>[0 to 30 / - /1]</p> <p>0: Unconfirmed</p> <p>1: SD Slot 1</p> <p>2: SD Slot 2</p> <p>4: USB Flash ROM</p> <p>20: HDD</p> <p>30: Nothing</p> |
| 047 | Initialize Local Addr Book | Clears the local address book information, including the user code. |
| 048 | Initialize Delivery Addr Book (D095 only) | Clears the distribution address book information, except the user code. |
| 049 | Initialize LDAP Addr Book | Clears the LDAP address book information, except the user code. |
| 050 | Initialize All Addr Book | Clears all directory information managed by UCS, including all user codes. |
| 051 | Backup All Addr Book | Uploads all directory information to the SD card. |
| 052 | Restore All Addr Book | Downloads all directory information from the SD card. |
| 053 | Clear Backup Info | <p>Deletes the address book data from the SD card in the service slot.</p> <p>Deletes only the files that were uploaded from this machine.</p> <p>This feature does not work if the card is write-protected.</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After you do this SP, go out of the SP mode, and then turn the power off. • Do not remove the SD card until the Power LED stops flashing. |

| | | |
|-----|---|---|
| 060 | Search Option | |
| | <p>This SP uses bit switches to set up the fuzzy search options for the UCS local address book.</p> <p>Bit: Meaning</p> <p>0: Checks both upper/lower case characters</p> <p>1: Japan Only</p> <p>2: Japan Only</p> <p>3: Japan Only</p> <p>4 to 7: Not Used</p> | |
| 062 | Complexity Option 1 | |
| | <p>Use this SP to set the conditions for password entry to access the local address book. Specifically, this SP limits the password entry to upper case and sets the length of the password.</p> <p>[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This SP does not normally require adjustment. This SP is enabled only after the system administrator has set up a group password policy to control access to the address book. | |
| 063 | Complexity Option 2 DFU | |
| 064 | Complexity Option 3 DFU | |
| 065 | Complexity Option 4 DFU | |
| 091 | FTP Auth Port Setting (D095 only) | <p>Specifies the FTP port for getting a distribution server address book that is used in the identification mode.</p> <p>[0 to 65535 / 3671 / 1 /step]</p> |
| 094 | Encryption Stat | Shows the status of the encryption function for the address book data. |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|---|
| 5847 | Rep Resolution Reduction (D095 only) | *CTL | - |
| | <p>SP5847-1 through SP5847-3 changes the default settings of image data transferred externally by the Net File page reference function.</p> <p>[0 to 5 / 2 / 1 /step]</p> <p>SP5847-21 sets the default for JPEG image quality of image files handled by NetFile.</p> <p>"Net files" are jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software.</p> | | |
| 001 | Rate for Copy Color | 0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, 2: 1/3x , 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x | |
| 002 | Rate for Copy B&W Text | 0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, 2: 1/3x , 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x | |
| 003 | Rate for Copy B&W Other | 0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, 2: 1/3x , 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x | |
| 004 | Rate for Printer Color | 0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, 2: 1/3x , 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x | |
| 005 | Rate for Printer B&W | 0: 1x , 1: 1/2x, 2: 1/3x, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x | |
| 006 | Rate for Printer Color 1200 dpi | 0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, 2: 1/3x, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x , 5: 1/8x | |
| 007 | Rate for Printer B&W 1200 dpi | 0: 1x, 1: 1/2x , 2: 1/3x, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x | |
| 021 | Network Quality Default for JPEG | | |
| | <p>Sets the default value for the quality of JPEG images sent as NetFile pages. This function is available only with the MLB (Media Link Board) option installed.</p> <p>[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]</p> | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|--|---|
| 5848 | Web Service (D095 only) | *CTL | - |
| | <p>SP5848-2 sets the 4-bit switch assignment for the access control setting. Setting of 0001 has no effect on access and delivery from Scan Router.</p> <p>SP 5848-100 sets the maximum size allowed for downloaded images. The default is equal to 1 gigabyte.</p> | | |
| 002 | Access Ctrl: Repository (only Lower 4 bits) | <p>0000: No access control</p> <p>0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.</p> <p>0010: No writing control</p> | |
| 003 | Access Ctrl: Doc. Svr. Print (Lower 4 bits) | <p>Switches access control on and off.</p> <p>0000: No access control</p> <p>0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.</p> | |
| 004 | Access Ctrl: udirectory (only Lower 4 bits) | | |
| 009 | Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4 bits) | | |
| 011 | Access Ctrl: Device management (Lower 4 bits) | | |
| 021 | Access Ctrl: Delivery (Lower 4 bits) | | |
| 022 | Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits) | | |
| 099 | Repository: Download Image Setting | DFU | |
| 100 | Repository: Download Image Max. Size | <p>Specifies the max size of the image data that the machine can download.</p> <p>[1 to 1024 / 1024 / 1 MB /step]</p> | |
| 210 | Setting: Log Type: Job 1 | - | |
| 211 | Setting: Log Type: Job 2 | - | |
| 212 | Setting: Log Type: Access | - | |
| 213 | Setting: Primary Srv | - | |
| 214 | Setting: Secondary Srv | - | |

| | | |
|-----|------------------------|---|
| 215 | Setting: Start Time | - |
| 216 | Setting: Interval Time | - |
| 217 | Setting: Timing | - |

| | | | |
|------|---------------------|--|---|
| 5849 | [Installation Date] | *CTL | - |
| 001 | Display | The "Counter Clear Day" has been changed to "Installation Date" or "Inst. Date". | |
| 002 | Switch to Print | Determines whether the installation date is printed on the printout for the total counter. [0 to 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF (No Print) 1: ON (Print) | |
| 003 | Total Counter | [0 or 99999999 / - / -] | |

| | |
|------|--|
| 5851 | [Bluetooth Mode] |
| | Sets the operation mode for the Bluetooth Unit. Press either key. [0:Public] [1: Private] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 5853 | Stamp Data Download (D095 only) |
| | Use this SP to download the fixed stamp data stored in the firmware of the ROM and copy it to the HDD. This SP can be executed as many times as required. This SP must be executed after replacing or formatting the hard disks. Note • This SP can be executed only with the hard disks installed. |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 5856 | Remote ROM Update | | |
| | Allows the technician to upgrade the firmware using a local port (IEEE1284) when updating the remote ROM. | | |
| 002 | Local Port | *CTL | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable 1: Enable |

| | | | |
|------|---|--------------------|---|
| 5857 | [Save Debug Log] | *CTL | - |
| 001 | On/Off (1:ON 0:OFF) | 0: OFF, 1: ON | |
| | Switches the debug log feature on and off. The debug log cannot be captured until this feature is switched on. | | |
| 002 | Target (2: HDD 3: SD) | 2: HDD, 3: SD Card | |
| | Selects the storage device to save debug logs information when the conditions set with SP5-858 are satisfied. [2 to 3 / 2 / 1 /step] | | |
| 005 | Save to HDD | | |
| | Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the HDD. A unique file name is generated to avoid overwriting existing file names on the SD Card. Up to 4MB can be copied to an SD Card. 4 MB segments can be copied one by one to each SD Card. | | |
| 006 | Save to SD Card | | |
| | Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the SD card. | | |
| 009 | HDD to SD Card Latest | | |
| 010 | HDD to SD Card Any | | |
| 011 | Erase HDD Debug Data | | |
| 012 | Erase SD Card Debug Data | | |
| 013 | Free Space on SD Card | | |
| 014 | Copy SD to SD (Latest 4MB) | | |
| 015 | Copy SD to SD (Latest 4MB Any) | | |
| 016 | Make HDD Debug | | |
| 017 | Make SD Debug | | |
| 5858 | [Debug Log Save: SC] | *CTL | - |
| | These SPs select the content of the debugging information to be saved to the destination selected by SP5857-002. SP5858-3 stores one SC specified by number. Refer to Section 4 for a list of SC error codes. | | |

| | | |
|-----|---------------------|--|
| 001 | Engine SC Error | Turns on/off the debug save for SC codes generated by copier engine errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/ step] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 002 | Controller SC Error | Turns on/off the debug save for SC codes generated by GW controller errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/ step] 0: OFF, 1: ON |
| 003 | Any SC Error | [0 to 65535 / 0 / 1 /step] |
| 004 | Jam | Turns on/off the debug save for jam errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/ step] 0: OFF, 1: ON |

4


| | | | |
|------|----------------------|---|---|
| 5859 | [Debug Save Key No.] | *CTL | - |
| 001 | Key 1 | These SPs allow you to set up to 10 keys for log files for functions that use common memory on the controller board. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / -] | |
| 002 | Key 2 | | |
| 003 | Key 3 | | |
| 004 | Key 4 | | |
| 005 | Key 5 | | |
| 006 | Key 6 | | |
| 007 | Key 7 | | |
| 008 | Key 8 | | |
| 009 | Key 9 | | |
| 010 | Key 10 | | |
| 5860 | [SMTP/POP3/IMAP4] | *CTL | - |

| | | |
|------|--|--|
| 020 | Partial Mail Receive Timeout | [1 to 168 / 72 / -] |
| | Sets the amount of time to wait before saving a mail that breaks up during reception. The received mail is discarded if the remaining portion of the mail is not received during this prescribed time. | |
| 021 | MDN Response RFC2298 Compliance | [0 to 1 / 1 / -] |
| | Determines whether RFC2298 compliance is switched on for MDN reply mail. 0: No 1: Yes | |
| 022 | SMTP Auth. From Field Replacement | [0 to 1 / 0 / -] |
| | Determines whether the FROM item of the mail header is switched to the validated account after the SMTP server is validated. 0: No. "From" item not switched. 1: Yes. "From" item switched. | |
| 025 | SMTP Auth. Direct Setting | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
| | <p>Selects the authentication method for SMTP.</p> <p>Bit switch:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 0: LOGIN • Bit 1: PLAIN • Bit 2: CRAM MD5 • Bit 3: DIGEST MD5 • Bit 4 to 7: Not used <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This SP is activated only when SMTP authorization is enabled by UP mode. | |
| 026 | S/MIME: MIME Header Setting | <p>Selects the MIME header type of an E-mail sent by S/MIME.</p> <p>[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>0: Microsoft Outlook Express standard 1: Internet Draft standard 2: RFC standard</p> |
| 5866 | E-mail Alert Not Used | |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---|---|
| 001 | Report Validity | Enables or disables the E-mail alert function. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled | |
| 005 | Add Date Field | *CTL | Adds or does not add the date field to the header of the alert mail. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not added, 1: Added |

| | | | |
|------|-------------------------|------|--|
| 5870 | Common Key Info Writing | | |
| 001 | Writing | *CTL | Writes to flash ROM the common proof for validating the device for @Remote specifications. |
| 003 | Initialize | *CTL | Initializes the authentication data (used for @Remote) in the memory. |

| | | | |
|------|--------------------|--|--|
| 5873 | SD Card Appli Move | | |
| 001 | Move Exec | This SP copies the application programs from the original SD card in SD card slot 2 to an SD card in SD card slot 1. | |
| 002 | Undo Exec | This SP copies back the application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 1 to the original SD card in SD card slot 2. Use this menu when you have mistakenly copied some programs by using "Move Exec" (SP5873-1). | |

| | | | |
|--|----------------|---|--|
| 5875 | SC Auto Reboot | | |
| This SP determines whether the machine reboots automatically when an SC error occurs. | | | |
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; border-radius: 15px; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">  Note </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The reboot does not occur for Type A SC codes. | | | |
| 001 | Reboot Setting | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues an SC error and logs the SC error code. If the same SC occurs again, the machine does not reboot. 1: The machine does not reboot when an SC error occurs. | |
| 002 | Reboot Type | [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Manual reboot, 1: Automatic reboot | |

| | | | |
|------|----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 5878 | Option Setup | | |
| 001 | Option Setup | *CTL | Enables the Data Overwrite Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then turn the machine off and on. |
| 002 | HDD Encryption | Installs the HDD Encryption unit. | |

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| 5881 | Fixed Phase Block Erasing DFU | | |
| | Detects fixed phase. | | |

4

| | | | |
|-------|---|--|--|
| 5885* | Set WIM Function | *CTL | |
| 020 | DocSvr Acc Ctrl | Allows or disallows the functions of web image monitor. 0 : OFF, 1 : ON | |
| | Bit: 0: Forbid all document server access 1: Forbid user mode access 2: Forbid print function 3: Forbid Fax 4: Forbid scan sending 5: Forbid download 6: Forbid delete 7: Forbid guest user | | |
| 050 | DocSvr Format | | |
| | Selects the display type for the document box list. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Thumbnail, 1: Icon, 2: Details | | |
| 051 | DocSvr Trans | | |
| | Sets the number of documents to be displayed in the document box list. [5 to 20 / 10 / 1] | | |
| 100 | Set Signature | | |

| | |
|-----|---|
| | Set Encryption |
| 101 | Determines whether the scanned documents with the WIM are encrypted when they are transmitted by an e-mail. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Not encrypted, 1:Encryption |
| 200 | Detect Mem Leak |
| 201 | DocSvr Timeout |

| | | |
|------|--|---|
| 5886 | Permit ROM Updating DFU | |
| | This SP determines whether the ROM can be updated. | |
| 001 | - | *CTL [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: ON, 1: OFF |

| | |
|------|--|
| 5887 | SD Get Counter |
| | This SP sends a text file to an SD card inserted in SD card Slot 2 (upper slot). The operation stores. The file is stored in a folder created in the root directory of the SD card called SD_COUNTER. The file is saved as a text file (*.txt) prefixed with the number of the machine. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Insert the SD card in SD card Slot 2 (upper slot). 2. Select SP5887 then touch [EXECUTE]. 3. Touch [Execute] in the message when you are prompted. |

| | | |
|-------|---|------|
| 5896* | Copy/Printer Priority | *CTL |
| | Selects the priority function. This SP optimizes the memory partition for the selected function. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Copy priority, 1: Printer priority | |

| | | | |
|------|---|--|--|
| 5907 | Plug & Play Maker/Model Name | | |
| | Selects the brand name and the production name for Windows Plug & Play. This information is stored in the NVRAM. If the NVRAM is defective, these names should be registered again. After selecting, press the "Original Type" key and "#" key at the same time. When the setting is completed, the beeper sounds five times. | | |
| | [0 to 23 / - / 1 step] FA | | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|--------------------------------|
| 5913 | Switchover Permission Time (D095 only) | | |
| 002 | Print Application Timer | *CTL | [3 to 30 / 3 / 1 second /step] |
| | Sets the amount of time to elapse while the machine is in standby mode (and the operation panel keys have not been used) before another application can gain control of the display. | | |

| | | | |
|------|------------------------|---------|--|
| 5919 | HDD Encryption Setting | *CTL | |
| 001 | State Confirm | - | |
| 002 | Execute Update | Execute | |
| 003 | Release | Execute | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---------------|
| 5967 | Copy Server Set Function (D095 only) | *CTL | 0: ON, 1: OFF |
| 001 | Enables and disables the document server. This is a security measure that prevents image data from being left in the temporary area of the HDD. After changing this setting, you must switch the main switch off and on to enable the new setting. | | |

| | | | |
|-------|---|--|--|
| 5974* | Cherry Server | | |
| | Selects which version of the Scan Router application program, "Light" or "Full" (Professional) is installed. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] | | |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 5985 | Device Setting | | |
| | The NIC and USB support features are built into the GW controller. Use this SP to enable and disable these features. In order to use the NIC and USB functions built into the controller board, these SP codes must be set to "1". | | |

| | | |
|-----|--------------|---|
| 001 | On Board NIC | <p>[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]</p> <p>0: Disable, 1: Enable, 2: Function limitation</p> <p>When the "Function limitation" is set, "On board NIC" is limited only for the NRS or LDAP/NT authentication.</p> <p>Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Other network applications than @Remote or LDAP/NT authentication are not available when this SP is set to "2". Even though you can change the initial settings of those network applications, the settings do not work |
| 002 | On Board USB | <p>[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]</p> <p>0: Disable, 1: Enable</p> |

4

| | | | |
|------|---------------------------------|------|--|
| 5988 | [Service Contract Setting] | | |
| 001 | Including Toner/Excluding Toner | *CTL | <p>[32: Excluding Toner]</p> <p>[33: Including Toner]</p> |
| | Selects the contract type. | | |

| | | | |
|------|----------------------------|---|--|
| 5990 | [SP print mode] | | |
| | Prints out the SMC sheets. | | |
| 001 | All (Data List) | - | |
| 002 | SP (Mode Data List) | - | |
| 003 | User Program Data | - | |
| 004 | Logging Data | - | |
| 005 | Diagnostic Report | - | |
| 006 | Non-Default | - | |
| 007 | NIB Summary | - | |

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------|---|--|
| 008 | Capture Log | - | |
| 021 | Copier User Program | - | |
| 022 | Scanner SP | - | |
| 023 | Scanner User Program | - | |
| 024 | SDK/J Summary | - | |
| 025 | SDK/J Application Info | - | |

| | | |
|------|-----------------|--|
| 5999 | Firmware Update | |
| 001 | Engine | |
| | | Copy the SP data for @Remote on the controller to the SP data on the engine board. |

System SP6-xxx

SP6-xxx Peripherals

| | | |
|-------|--|---|
| 6006* | DF Registration Adjustment (D095 only) | |
| 001 | Side-to-Side Regist:Front | Adjusts the side-to-side registration of originals with the ADF. [-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | Side-to-Side Regist:Rear | |
| 003 | LeadingEdge(ThinOriginal) | Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew. [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 step] |
| 005 | LeadingEdge(Duplex-1st) | Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew for the front and rear sides. [-29 to 29 / 0 / 0.1 step] |
| 006 | LeadingEdge(Duplex-2nd) | |
| 6007 | ADF Input Check (D095 only) | |
| | (p.809 "Input Check: 4") | |
| 6008 | ADF Output Check (D095 only) | |
| | (p.827 "Output Check") | |
| 6009 | DFFreeRun (D095 only) | |
| 002 | [0 or 1 / 0 / -] | This SP does an ADF free run in duplex original mode. |
| 6015* | ADF Scale Setting (D095 only) | |
| 001 | Selects the ADF scale setting. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: EXP SCALE 1: DOM SCALE | |
| 6019* | ADF Motor Speed Auto Adjustment (D095 only) | |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 001 | Turns on or off the automatic speed adjustment of the ADF motor. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: On, 1: Off |
|-----|---|

| | |
|-------|---|
| 6020* | ADF Motor Speed Adjustment (D095 only) |
|-------|---|

| | |
|-----|--|
| 001 | Turns on or off the speed adjustment of the ADF motor. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |
|-----|--|

4

| | |
|-------|----------------------------|
| 6100* | Staple Position Adjustment |
|-------|----------------------------|

| | | |
|-----|------------------|------------------------|
| 001 | (A3-Lengthwise) | [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.5 mm] |
| 002 | (B4-Lengthwise) | |
| 003 | (A4-Lengthwise) | |
| 004 | (A4-Sideways) | |
| 005 | (B5-Lengthwise) | |
| 006 | (B5-Sideways) | |
| 007 | (DLT-Lengthwise) | |
| 008 | (LG-Lengthwise) | |
| 009 | (LT-Lengthwise) | |
| 010 | (LT-Sideways) | |
| 011 | (Others) | |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 6101* | Punch Hole Position Adjustment |
|-------|--------------------------------|

| | | |
|-----|----------------|------------------------|
| 001 | JPN/EU: 2-Hole | [-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.5 mm] |
| 002 | JPN/NA: 3-Hole | |
| 003 | EU: 4-Hole | |
| 004 | NA: 4-Hole | |
| 005 | NA: 2-Hole | |

| | | |
|-------|--|---|
| 6102* | Fine Adjust Stapler Jogger Fences | |
| | <p>Use this SP code to adjust the positions of the jogger fences when the pages are aligned (jogged) horizontally in the stapling tray for corner stapling in the Finisher B830. These jogger fences close in on the sides of the stack on the paper tray. These side fences move in and out perpendicular to the direction of paper feed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The higher the setting, the narrower the jogger span and the smaller the gaps between the fences and the edges of the paper. Stacking is tighter. • The lower the setting, the wider the jogger span and the wider the gaps between the fences and the edges of the paper. Stacking is not as precise. | |
| 001 | A3 Lengthwise | <p>The settings are done for each paper size. SEF denotes "Short Edge Feed". LEF denotes "Long Edge Feed". [–1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.5 mm]</p> |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | B5 SEF | |
| 006 | B5 LEF | |
| 007 | DLT | |
| 008 | LG | |
| 009 | LT SEF | |
| 010 | LT Sideways | |
| 011 | Others | |

| | | |
|-------|---|--|
| 6103* | Adjust Output Jog Position | |
| | <p>Use this SP code to adjust the positions of the jogger fences when the pages are aligned (jogged) horizontally in the stapling tray for stapling in the Booklet Finisher B836. The jogger fences close in on the sides of the stack on the paper tray. These side fences move in and out perpendicular to the direction of paper feed.</p> <p>[–1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The higher the setting, the narrower the jogger span and the smaller the gaps between the fences and the edges of the paper. Stacking is tighter. • The lower the setting, the wider the jogger span and the wider the gaps between the fences and the edges of the paper. Stacking is not as tight. | |

| | | |
|-----|---------|--|
| 001 | A3 SEF | <p>The settings are done for each paper size. SEF denotes "Short Edge Feed". LEF denotes "Long Edge Feed".</p> |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | A5 SEF | |
| 006 | A5 LEF | |
| 007 | B5 SEF | |
| 008 | B5 LEF | |
| 009 | DLT | |
| 010 | LG | |
| 011 | LT SEF | |
| 012 | LT LEF | |
| 013 | HLT SEF | |
| 014 | HLT LEF | |
| 016 | Other | |

| | | |
|-------|----------------------|--|
| 6104* | Pre-Stack Adjustment | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | <p>Set the number of sheets for pre-stacking. [0 to 2 / 2 / 2 sheets]</p> |
| 002 | B5 LEF | |
| 003 | LT LEF | |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 6105 | Adj Leading Edge Stopper Pressure | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | [-2.5 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | B5 LEF | [-2.5 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 003 | LT LEF | [-2.5 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------------------|--|
| 6106* | Staple Jogging Repeat Settings | |
|-------|--------------------------------|--|

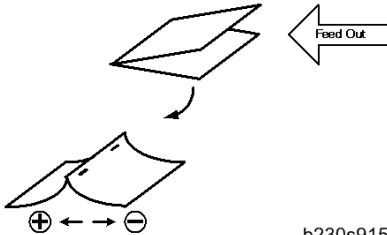
| | |
|--|--|
| | Allows you to increase by 1 the number of times the stack is jogged on the stapling tray. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 time] |
|--|--|

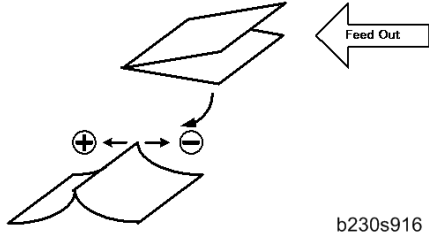
| | | |
|-------|--|---|
| 6107* | Staple Tray Jog Off/On | |
| | Allows you to switch jogging on the stapling tray off and on for the paper sizes listed below. | |
| 001 | A3 SEF 0:On 1:Off | The default for each paper size is "0" (On) |
| 002 | B4 SEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 003 | A4 SEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 004 | A4 LEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 005 | A5 SEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 006 | B5 SEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 007 | B5 LEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 008 | DLT SEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 009 | LG SEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 010 | LT SEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 011 | LT LEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 012 | HLT SEF 0:On 1:Off | |
| 013 | Other 0:On 1:Off | |

| | |
|------|---|
| 6112 | Finisher Input Check |
| | Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the finisher. (▶ p.809 "Input Check: 4") |

| | |
|------|--|
| 6113 | Finisher Output Check |
| | Turn on the electrical components of the finisher individually for test purposes. (▶ p.827 "Output Check") |

| | |
|------|-------------------------------|
| 6200 | Adj Booklet Stapling Position |
|------|-------------------------------|

| | | |
|-----|---------------|--|
| | | Use this SP to adjust the stapling position of the booklet stapler when paper is stapled and folded in the Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434). |
| 001 | A3 SEF | <p>[−2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.2 mm]</p> <p>+ Value: Shifts staple position toward the crease.</p> <p>− Value: Shifts staple position away from the crease.</p>  <p>b230s915</p> |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | B5 SEF | |
| 005 | 12" x 18" SEF | |
| 006 | 13" x 19" SEF | |
| 007 | DLT | |
| 008 | LG | |
| 009 | LT SEF | |
| 010 | Other | |

| | | |
|------|------------------------------|---|
| 6201 | Adjust Booklet Fold Position | This SP corrects the folding position when paper is stapled and folded in the Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434). |
| 001 | A3 SEF | <p>[−2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.2 mm]</p> <p>+ Value: Shifts staple position toward the crease.</p> <p>− Value: Shifts staple position away from the crease.</p>  <p>b230s916</p> |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | B5 SEF | |
| 005 | 12"x18" SEF | |
| 006 | 13" x 19" SEF | |
| 007 | DLT SEF | |
| 008 | LG SEF | |
| 009 | LT SEF | |
| 010 | Other | |

| | | |
|------|---|---|
| 6202 | Fine Adjust Staple Jogger Fence Position | |
| | This SP adjusts the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack on the finisher stapling tray in the Booklet Finisher SR5020 (D434). The adjustment is done perpendicular to the direction of paper feed. | |
| 001 | A3 SEF | <p>[-1.0 to +1.0 / 0 / 0.5 mm]</p> <p>+ Value: Increases distance between jogger fences and the sides of the stack.</p> <p>- Value: Decreases the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack.</p> |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | B5 SEF | |
| 005 | 12"x18" | |
| 006 | 13" x 19" SEF | |
| 007 | DLT SEF | |
| 008 | LG SEF | |
| 009 | LT SEF | |
| 010 | Other | |

| | | |
|-------|---------------------|--|
| 6203* | Set Number of Folds | |
| 001 | Default:0 -1 to +9 | |
| | | |

| | | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 6205* | Adj Booklet Stapler Jog Pawl (D434) | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--|

| | | |
|-----|-------------|----------------------|
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-3 to +3 / 0 / 0.2] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | B5 SEF | |
| 005 | 12 x 18 SEF | |
| 006 | 13 x 19 SEF | |
| 007 | DLT | |
| 008 | LG | |
| 009 | LT SEF | |
| 010 | Other | |

| 6208* | Adj Staple Position (D434) | |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-1 + 1 / 0 / 0.5 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | B5 SEF | |
| 006 | B5 LEF | |
| 007 | DLT | |
| 008 | LG | |
| 009 | LT SEF | |
| 010 | LT LEF | |
| 011 | 8-Kai SEF | |
| 012 | 16-Kai SEF | |
| 013 | 16-Kai LEF | |
| 014 | Other | |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6209* | Adj Punch Posi Sub Scan (D434) | |
| 001 | 2-Hole EU/JPN | [-3.5 +3.5 / 0 / 0.5] |
| 002 | 3-Hole NA | |
| 003 | 4-Hole EU | |
| 004 | 4-Hole Scandinavia | |
| 005 | 2-Hole NA | |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 6210* | Adj Punch Posi Sub Scan (D434) | |
| 001 | 2-Hole EU/JPN | [-3 to +3 / 0 / 0.5 mm] |
| 002 | 3-Hole NA | |
| 003 | 4-Hole EU | |
| 004 | 4-Hole Scandinavia | |
| 005 | 2-Hole NA | |

| | | |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 6211 | Adj End Bind Jogger (D434) | |
|------|----------------------------|--|

4

| | | |
|-----|------------|-------------------------|
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-3 to +3 / 0 / 0.5 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | B5 SEF | |
| 006 | B5 LEF | |
| 007 | DLT | |
| 008 | LG | |
| 009 | LT SEF | |
| 010 | LT LEF | |
| 011 | 8-Kai SEF | |
| 012 | 16-Kai SEF | |
| 013 | 16-Kai LEF | |
| 014 | Other | |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| 6212* | Adj Output Jog Position (D434) |
|-------|--------------------------------|

| | | |
|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | A5 SEF | |
| 006 | A5 LEF | |
| 007 | B5 SEF | |
| 008 | B5 LEF | |
| 009 | DLT | |
| 010 | LG | |
| 011 | LT SEF | |
| 012 | LT LEF | |
| 013 | HLT SEF | |
| 014 | HLT LEF | |
| 015 | Other | |

| | | |
|-------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 6213* | Adj Pre Stack Number (D434) | |
| 001 | A3 SEF | [0 to 2 / 2 / 1 Sheet] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | [0 to 5 / 5 / 1 Sheet] |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | B5 SEF | |
| 006 | B5 LEF | |

| | | |
|-----|------------|------------------------|
| 007 | DLT | [0 to 2 / 2 / 1 Sheet] |
| 008 | LG | |
| 009 | LTSEF | |
| 010 | LT LEF | |
| 011 | 8-Kai SEF | |
| 012 | 16-Kai SEF | [0 to 5 / 5 / 1 Sheet] |
| 013 | 16-Kai LEF | |
| 014 | Other | |

| | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 6214* | Adj Leading Edge Stopper (D434) | |
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-2.5 to +2.5 / 0 / 0.5 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | B5 SEF | |
| 006 | B5 LEF | |
| 007 | DLT | |
| 008 | LG | |
| 009 | LT SEF | |
| 010 | LT LEF | |
| 011 | 8-Kai SEF | |
| 012 | 16-Kai SEF | |
| 013 | 16-Kai LEF | |
| 014 | Other | |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--|
| 6215* | Staple Jogging Repeat Setting (D434) | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|--|

| | |
|--|--|
| | [0 or 1/ 0 / 1] [0: Default] [1: High Precision] |
|--|--|

| | | |
|-------|-------------------------------|--|
| 6216* | Staple Tray Jog Off/On (D434) | |
| 001 | A3 SEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 002 | B4 SEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 005 | A5 SEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 006 | A5 LEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 007 | B5 SEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 008 | B5 LEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 009 | DLT 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 010 | LG 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 011 | LT SEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 012 | LT LEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 013 | HLT SEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 014 | HLT LEF 0: ON 1: OFF | |
| 015 | Other 0: ON 1: OFF | |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 6217 | Adj Top/Bottom Jog (D434) | |
| | [-10 to +10/ 0 / 5 deg.] -10, -5, 0, +5, +10 | |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 6218 | Booklet Finisher Input Check (D434) | |
| | Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the finisher. (p.809 "Input Check: 4") | |

| | |
|------|--|
| 6219 | Booklet Finisher Output Check (D434) |
| | Turn on the electrical components of the finisher individually for test purposes. (▶ p.827 "Output Check") |

| | |
|--------|--|
| 6221 * | Adj Registration Control(D434) |
| 001 | Skew Correction 0:ON 1:OFF [0 or 1 / 0 / -] |

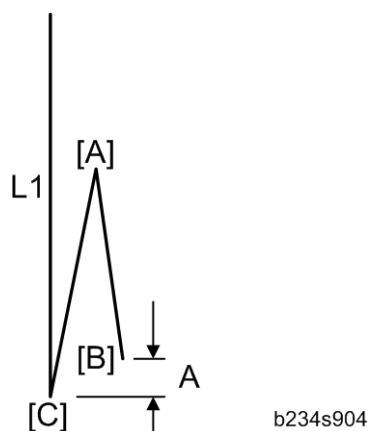
4

| | | |
|--------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 6222 * | Adj Registration Buckle (D434) | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.5 mm] |
| 002 | A5 SEF | |
| 003 | A5 LEF | |
| 004 | B5 LEF | |
| 005 | LT LEF | |
| 006 | HLT SEF | |
| 007 | HLT LEF | |
| 008 | Other | |

| | | |
|--------|--|---------------------------------|
| 6301 * | Fine Adj Z-Fold 1 | |
| | Use this SP code to adjust the position of the first fold. For detail, see NOTE following this table. [-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.2 mm] | |
| 001 | A3 (1st Fold Position) | 009 A3 (2nd Fold Position) |
| 002 | B4 (1st Fold Position) | 010 B4 (2nd Fold Position) |
| 003 | A4 (1st Fold Position) | 011 A4 (2nd Fold Position) |
| 004 | DLT (1st Fold Position) | 012 DLT (2nd Fold Position) |
| 005 | LG (1st Fold Position) | 013 LG (2nd Fold Position) |
| 006 | LT (1st Fold Position) | 014 LT (2nd Fold Position) |
| 007 | 12"x18" (1st Fold Position) | 015 12"x18" (2nd Fold Position) |

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|-----|----------------------------|
| 008 | Others (1st Fold Position) | 016 | Others (2nd Fold Position) |
|-----|----------------------------|-----|----------------------------|

NOTE



- SP6301 001 to 008

Adjust the position of the first fold [A]. This adjustment decreases or increases the distance (A) between the leading edge [B] and the crease of the 2nd fold [C].

- SP6301 009 to 016

Adjusts the position of the 2nd fold [C] to decrease or increase the length (L1) of the sheet between the trailing edge [D] and the 2nd fold.

| | |
|------|--|
| 6400 | Cover Inserter Input Check |
| | Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the cover interposer tray. (p.809 "Input Check: 4") |

| | |
|------|---|
| 6401 | Cover Inserter Output Check |
| | Turn on the electrical components of the cover interposer tray individually for test purposes. (p.827 "Output Check") |

| | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| 6500* | Pre-Punch Jog Adjustment (D392) | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | [-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | LT LEF | |


| | |
|-------|--|
| 6501* | Paddle Roller Position Adjustment (D392) |
|-------|--|


| | | |
|-------|--|------------------------|
| 001 | - | [-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 6502* | Pre-Bind Jog Adjustment 1 (D392) | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | [-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | LT LEF | |
| 6503* | Pre-Bind Jog Adjustment 2 (D392) | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | [-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | LT LEF | |
| 6504 | Pre-Punch Jog Adjustment (D392) | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | [-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | LT LEF | |
| 6505 | Paddle Roller Position Adjustment (D392) | |
| 001 | - | [-3 to 3 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 6506 | Pre-Bind Jog Adjustment 1 (D392) | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | [-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | LT LEF | |
| 6507 | Pre-Punch Jog Adjustment 2 (D392) | |
| 001 | A4 LEF | [-2 to 2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | LT LEF | |
| 6508 | Ring Binder Input Check | |
| | (p.809 "Input Check: 4") | |
| 6509 | Ring Binder Output Check | |


| | |
|--|---|
| | ( p.827 "Output Check") |
|--|---|

| | | |
|------|--|------------------------------|
| 6524 | Stack Thickness Volume Adjustment (D391) | |
| 001 | 0mm Adjust | [0 to 1023 / 97 / 1] |
| 002 | 25 mm Adjust | [0 to 1023 / 865 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|---|-----------------------------|
| 6525 | Glue Remain Thermistor: Wet Side (D391) | |
| 001 | Glue Vat: Wet Side Lower Limit | [0 to 255 / 132 / 1] |
| 002 | Glue Vat: Wet Side Upper Limit | [0 to 255 / 142 / 1] |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 6526 | Input Check: Perfect Binder | |
| | ( p.809 "Input Check: 4") | |

| | | |
|------|--|--|
| 6600 | Input Check: Stacker 1 | |
| | ( p.809 "Input Check: 4") | |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 6601 | Output Check: Stacker 1 | |
| | ( p.827 "Output Check") | |

| | | |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 6602* | Jog Fence Adjust: Stacker 1 | High Capacity Stacker (D447) |
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | A5 SEF | |
| 006 | A5 LEF | |
| 007 | B5 SEF | |
| 008 | B5 LEF | |


| | | |
|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| 009 | DLT SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 010 | LG SEF | |
| 011 | LT SEF | |
| 012 | LT LEF | |
| 013 | HLT SEF | |
| 014 | HLT LEF | |
| 015 | Other | |


4

| | | |
|-------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6603* | LE Stopper Adjust: Stacker 1 | High Capacity Stacker (D447) |
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | A5 SEF | |
| 006 | A5 LEF | |
| 007 | B5 SEF | |
| 008 | B5 LEF | |
| 009 | DLT SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 010 | LG SEF | |
| 011 | LT SEF | |
| 012 | LT LEF | |
| 013 | HLT SEF | |
| 014 | HLT LEF | |
| 015 | Other | |

| | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 6604* | Sub Jog Fence Adjust: Stacker 1 | Hi Capacity Stacker (D447) |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|

| | | |
|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| 001 | A3 SEF | [+2 to -2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 009 | DLT SEF | |
| 010 | LG SEF | |
| 015 | Other | |

| | |
|------|---|
| 6606 | Input Check: Stacker 2 |
| | ( p.809 "Input Check: 4") |

| | |
|------|---|
| 6607 | Output Check: Stacker 2 |
| | ( p.827 "Output Check") |

| | | |
|-------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6608* | Jog Fence Adjust: Stacker 2 | High Capacity Stacker (D447) |
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | A5 SEF | |
| 006 | A5 LEF | |
| 007 | B5 SEF | |
| 008 | B5 LEF | |

4

| | | |
|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| 009 | DLT SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 010 | LG SEF | |
| 011 | LT SEF | |
| 012 | LT LEF | |
| 013 | HLT SEF | |
| 014 | HLT LEF | |
| 015 | Other | |


| | | |
|-------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6609* | LE Stopper Adjust: Stacker 2 | High Capacity Stacker (D447) |
| 001 | A3 SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 003 | A4 SEF | |
| 004 | A4 LEF | |
| 005 | A5 SEF | |
| 006 | A5 LEF | |
| 007 | B5 SEF | |
| 008 | B5 LEF | |
| 009 | DLT SEF | [-2 to +2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 010 | LG SEF | |
| 011 | LT SEF | |
| 012 | LT LEF | |
| 013 | HLT SEF | |
| 014 | HLT LEF | |
| 015 | Other | |


| | | |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 6610* | Sub Jog Fence Adjust: Stacker 2 | Hi Capacity Stacker (D447) |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|

| | | |
|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| 001 | A3 SEF | [+2 to -2 / 0 / 0.1 mm] |
| 002 | B4 SEF | |
| 009 | DLT SEF | |
| 010 | LG SEF | |
| 015 | Other | |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| 6612 | Stacker 1 Fan Setting | High Capacity Stacker (D447) |
| | 0: ON, 1: OFF | |

| | | |
|------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| 6613 | Stacker 2 Fan Setting | High Capacity Stacker (D447) |
| | 0: ON, 1: OFF | |

| | |
|------|--|
| 6650 | Input Check: Trimmer (D455) |
| |  p.809 "Input Check: 4" |

| | |
|------|--|
| 6651 | Output Check: Trimmer (D455) |
| |  p.827 "Output Check" |

| | | |
|-------|--------------------|------------------|
| 6770* | Stack Full Setting | |
| 001 | - | [0 to 3 / 0 / 1] |

| | |
|------|--|
| 6800 | Sheet Conversion (Stapling: Thick Paper) DFU |
| 001 | <p>Selects the count type for stapling the thick paper. The machine calculates one sheet of thick paper as three sheets of plain paper by default.</p> <p>[1 to 3 / 3 / 1]</p> <p>1: 1 sheet 2: 2 sheets 3: 3 sheets</p> |

| | |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| 6810 | Ring Binding Thick Paper DFU |
|------|-------------------------------------|

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Selects the count type for binding the thick paper. The machine calculates one sheet of thick paper as three sheets of plain paper by default.</p> <p>[1 to 3 / 3 / 1]</p> <p>1: 1 sheet</p> <p>2: 2 sheets</p> <p>3: 3 sheets</p> |
|--|---|

4

| | |
|------|---|
| 6830 | Extra Staples DFU |
| | <p>More than the standard number of corner staples can be loaded. This SP recognizes the maximum number of staples (This Setting + Standard Number).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the number of the maximum for staples is increased, and the mechanical warranty of the unit can be guaranteed, then the setting can take effect without changing the controller software. • However, assurance that mechanical performance can be guaranteed is required before changing the setting to increase the staple load for more than the maximum in the feed/exit specifications. Raising this setting without quality assurance could damage the machine. |
| 001 | <p>0 to 50 (Initial: 0)</p> <p>[0 to 50 / 0 / 1]</p> |
| 002 | <p>0 to 50 (Initial: 0)</p> <p>[0 to 50 / 0 / 1]</p> |

| | |
|------|---|
| 6890 | Punch Function Enabled (Z-Fold) |
| 001 | <p>Permission for punching thick (tab) paper is forbidden and it is up to the service technician to pass this on to the customer.</p> <p>[0 or 1 / 0 / -]</p> <p>0: Simultaneous use forbidden</p> <p>1: Simultaneous use allowed</p> |

System SP7-xxx: 1

SP7-XXX (Data Log)

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---------------------------|
| 7001 | Engine Drive Distance Counter | | |
| 001 | Total Drive Time:Drum K | | |
| | Displays the total drive time of the K drum. [0 to 999999999 / - / 1 min] | | |
| 7401 | [Total SC Counter] | | |
| | Displays the number of SC codes detected. | | |
| 001 | SC Counter | *CTL | [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1/step] |
| 7403 | [SC History] | | |
| | Logs the SC codes detected. The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are not displayed on the screen, but can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs. | | |
| 001 | Latest | *CTL | - |
| 002 | Latest 1 | | |
| 003 | Latest 2 | | |
| 004 | Latest 3 | | |
| 005 | Latest 4 | | |
| 006 | Latest 5 | | |
| 007 | Latest 6 | | |
| 008 | Latest 7 | | |
| 009 | Latest 8 | | |
| 010 | Latest 9 | | |

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------------|------|---|
| 7404 | [SC 991 History] | | |
| | Logs the SC 991 code detected. | | |
| 001 | Latest | *CTL | - |
| 002 | Latest 1 | | |
| 003 | Latest 2 | | |
| 004 | Latest 3 | | |
| 005 | Latest 4 | | |
| 006 | Latest 5 | | |
| 007 | Latest 6 | | |
| 008 | Latest 7 | | |
| 009 | Latest 8 | | |
| 010 | Latest 9 | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|-------|---------------------------------|
| 7502 | [Total Paper Jam Counter] | | |
| | Displays the total number of jams detected. | | |
| 001 | Total Jam | * CTL | [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step] |

| | | | |
|------|--|-------|---------------------------------|
| 7503 | [Total Original Jam Counter] (D095 only) | | |
| | Displays the total number of original jams detected. | | |
| 001 | Total Jam | * CTL | [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step] |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 7504 | [Paper Jam Location] | | |
| | Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected. | | |
| 001 | At power on | *CTL | |
| 003 | Paper feed sensor 1: Late | *CTL | |
| 004 | Paper feed sensor 2: Late | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|-----|--|-------|--|
| 006 | Paper feed sensor upper (A4 LCT): Late (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 007 | Paper feed sensor middle (A4 LCT): Late (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 008 | Paper feed sensor lower (A4 LCT): Late (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 009 | Paper feed sensor (By-pass): Late | * CTL | |
| 010 | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT1): Late | * CTL | |
| 011 | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT1): Late | * CTL | |
| 012 | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT2): Late | * CTL | |
| 013 | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT2): Late | * CTL | |
| 014 | Vertical Transport Sensor 1: Late | * CTL | |
| 015 | Vertical Transport Sensor 2: Late | * CTL | |
| 017 | 4th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Late (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 018 | 5th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Late (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 019 | 6th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Late (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 020 | 7th Transport Sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 021 | 3rd Transport Sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 022 | 4th Transport Sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 023 | 5th Transport Sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 024 | 6th Transport Sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 025 | Relay sensor (A4 LCT): Late (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 026 | Bypass: Vertical Transport Sn: Late | * CTL | |
| 027 | Vertical Transport Sn 3: Late | * CTL | |
| 028 | Vertical Transport Sn 4: Late | * CTL | |

| | | | |
|-----|--|-------|--|
| 029 | Vertical Transport Sn 5: Late | * CTL | |
| 030 | Vertical Transport Sn 6: Late | * CTL | |
| 031 | LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT): Late (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 033 | Registration entrance sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 034 | LCT entrance sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 035 | Registration timing sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 036 | PTR timing sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 037 | PTB jam sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 038 | Fusing exit sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 039 | Exit junction timing sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 040 | Paper exit sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 041 | Switchback sensor: Late | * CTL | |
| 042 | Duplex transport sensor 1: Late | * CTL | |
| 043 | Duplex transport sensor 2: Late | * CTL | |
| 044 | Duplex transport sensor 3: Late | * CTL | |
| 045 | Duplex transport sensor 4: Late | * CTL | |
| 053 | Paper feed sensor 1: Stay on | * CTL | |
| 054 | Paper feed sensor 2: Stay on | * CTL | |
| 056 | Paper feed sensor upper (A4 LCT): Stay on (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 057 | Paper feed sensor middle (A4 LCT): Stay on (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 058 | Paper feed sensor lower (A4 LCT): Stay on (M077 only) | * CTL | |
| 059 | Paper feed sensor (By-pass): Stay on | * CTL | |
| 060 | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT1): Stay on | * CTL | |

| | | | |
|-----|--|------|--|
| 061 | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT1): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 062 | Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT2): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 063 | Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT2): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 064 | Vertical Transport Sensor 1: Stay on | | |
| 065 | Vertical Transport Sensor 2: Stay on | | |
| 067 | 4th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on (M077 only) | *CTL | |
| 068 | 5th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on (M077 only) | *CTL | |
| 069 | 6th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on (M077 only) | *CTL | |
| 070 | Relay sensor (By-pass): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 071 | LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 072 | LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 073 | LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 074 | LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 075 | Relay sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on (M077 only) | *CTL | |
| 076 | LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 077 | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 078 | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 079 | LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 080 | LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Stay on | *CTL | |
| 081 | LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on (M077 only) | *CTL | |
| 083 | Registration entrance sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 084 | LCT entrance sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 085 | Registration timing sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------|--|
| 086 | PTR timing sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 087 | PTB jam sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 088 | Fusing exit sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 089 | Exit junction timing sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 090 | Paper exit sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 091 | Switchback sensor: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 092 | Duplex transport sensor 1: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 093 | Duplex transport sensor 2: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 094 | Duplex transport sensor 3: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 095 | Duplex transport sensor 4: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 098 | CIS: Skew Detection | *CTL | |
| 099 | Double-feed Sensor | *CTL | |

| | | |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|
| | Paper Jam Loc | Paper Jam Locations – Finisher B830 |
| 7504 | <p>Displays the list of possible locations where a jam could have occurred. Press the appropriate key to display the jam count for that location. These jams are caused by the failure of a sensor to activate.</p> <p>Paper late error: Paper failed to arrive at prescribed time.</p> <p>Paper lag error: Paper failed to leave at prescribed time.</p> | |
| | On Screen | What It Means |
| 101 | Entrance Sensor – Fin. | Paper late error |
| 102 | Entrance Sensor – Fin. (Stay On) | Paper lag error |
| 103 | Upper Tray Exit Sensor – Fin | Paper late error |
| 104 | Upper Tray Exit Sensor – Fin (Stay On) | Paper lag error |
| 105 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor – Fin | Paper late error |
| 106 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor – Fin (Stay On) | Paper lag error |
| 107 | Staple Tray Exit Sensor – Fin | Paper late error |

| | | |
|-----|--|------------------|
| 108 | Staple Tray Exit Sensor – Fin (Stay On) | Paper lag error |
| 109 | Staple Tray Paper Sensor – Fin | Paper late error |
| 110 | Staple Tray Paper Sensor – Fin (Stay On) | Paper lag error |
| 111 | Stack Feed-Out Belt HP Sensor | Malfunction |
| 112 | Transport Motors | |
| 113 | Shift Tray Lift Motor | |
| 114 | Jogger Motor | |
| 115 | Shift Motor | |
| 116 | Staple Motor | |
| 117 | Stack Feed-Out Belt Motor | |
| 118 | Punch Motor | |
| 119 | Z-Fold Jam – Fin | |
| 120 | Pre-Stack Transport Motor | |
| 121 | Abnormal Signal – Fin | |
| 122 | Upper Stopper Motor Lock | |
| 123 | Not Used | |

| | | |
|------|---|---|
| 7504 | Paper Jam Loc | Paper Jam Locations – Cover Interposer B835 |
| | <p>Displays the list of possible locations where a jam could have occurred. Press the appropriate key to display the jam count for that location. These jams are caused by the failure of a sensor to activate.</p> <p>Paper late error: Paper failed to arrive at prescribed time.</p> <p>Paper lag error: Paper failed to leave at prescribed time.</p> | |
| | On Screen | What It Means |
| 130 | 1st Paper Feed Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 131 | 1st Paper Feed Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 132 | 2nd Paper Feed Sensor – Late | Paper late error |

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| 133 | 2nd Paper Feed Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 134 | 1st Transport Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 135 | 1st Transport Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 136 | 2nd Transport Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 137 | 2nd Transport Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 138 | 1st Vertical Transport Sensor - Late | Paper late error |
| 139 | 1st Vertical Transport Sensor - Lag | Paper lag error |
| 140 | 2nd Vertical Transport Sensor - Late | Paper late error |
| 141 | 2nd Vertical Transport Sensor - Lag | Paper lag error |
| 142 | Vertical Exit Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 143 | Vertical Exit Sensor - Lag | Paper lag error |
| 144 | Entrance Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 145 | Entrance Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 146 | Exit Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 147 | Exit Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 148 | 1st Lift Motor | Malfunction |
| 149 | 2nd Lift Motor | |
| 150 | 1st Pick-Up Motor | |
| 151 | 2nd Pick-Up Motor | |

| | | |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|
| 7504 | Paper Jam Loc | Paper Jam Locations – Finisher D434 |
| | <p>Displays the list of possible locations where a jam could have occurred. Press the appropriate key to display the jam count for that location. These jams are caused by the failure of a sensor to activate.</p> <p>Paper late error: Paper failed to arrive at prescribed time.</p> <p>Paper lag error: Paper failed to leave at prescribed time.</p> | |
| | On Screen | What It Means |

| | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| 160 | Entrance Sensor – Late | Paper late erro |
| 161 | Entrance Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 162 | Stapling Tray Paper Sensor – Late | Paper late erro |
| 163 | Stapling Tray Paper Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 164 | Stack Present Sensor – Late | Paper late erro |
| 165 | Stack Present Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 166 | Fold Unit Entrance Sensor – Late | Paper late erro |
| 167 | Fold Unit Entrance Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 168 | Fold Unit Exit Sensor – Late | Paper late erro |
| 169 | Fold Unit Exit Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 170 | Exit Sensor – Late | Paper late erro |
| 171 | Exit Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 174 | Jogger Fence | Malfunction |
| 175 | Stack Feed-Out Belt | |
| 176 | Booklet Stapler – Front | |
| 177 | Booklet Stapler – Rear | |
| 178 | Stack Junction Gate Motor | |
| 179 | Clamp Roller Retraction Motor | |
| 180 | Bottom Fence Lift Motor | |
| 181 | Fold Plate Motor | |
| 182 | Bind: Job data Err | Malfunction |
| 183 | Pre-Stacker Drive Train | |
| 184 | Booklet Path | |
| 185 | Booklet Stapling System | |
| 186 | Folding System | |
| 187 | Main Machine Setting Incorrect | |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 7504 | Paper Jam Loc | Paper Jam Locations – Z-Fold Unit B660 |
| | <p>Displays the list of possible locations where a jam could have occurred. Press the appropriate key to display the jam count for that location. These jams are caused by the failure of a sensor to activate.</p> <p>Paper late error: Paper failed to arrive at prescribed time.</p> <p>Paper lag error: Paper failed to leave at prescribed time.</p> | |
| 200 | Feed Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 201 | Feed Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 202 | Fold Timing Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 203 | Fold Timing Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 204 | Leading Edge Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 205 | Leading Edge Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 206 | Upper Stopper HP Sensor – Late | Paper late error |
| 207 | Upper Stopper HP Sensor – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 208 | Upper Exit Sensor 1 – Late | Paper late error |
| 209 | Upper Exit Sensor 1 - Lag | Paper lag error |
| 212 | Lower Exit Sensor 2 – Late | Paper late error |
| 213 | Lower Exit Sensor 2 – Lag | Paper lag error |
| 214 | Feed Motor | Feed Motor |
| 215 | Lower Stopper Motor | Lower Stopper Motor |
| 216 | Upper Stopper Motor | Upper Stopper Motor |

| | | |
|------|--|------------------------------------|
| 7504 | Paper Jam Loc | Paper Jam Locations – Trimmer D455 |
| | <p>Displays the list of possible locations where a jam could have occurred. Press the appropriate key to display the jam count for that location. These jams are caused by the failure of a sensor to activate.</p> <p>Paper late error: Paper failed to arrive at prescribed time.</p> <p>Paper stay error: Paper failed to leave at prescribed time.</p> | |
| 220 | Entrance Sensor: Late Error | |

| | | |
|-----|----------------------------|--|
| 221 | Entrance Sensor: Lag Error | |
| 222 | Skew Sensor: Late Error | |
| 223 | Skew Sensor: Lag Error | |
| 224 | Exit Sensor: Late Error | |
| 225 | Exit Sensor: Lag Error | |
| 226 | Trimming Blade Motor Lock | |
| 227 | Cut Position Motor | |
| 228 | Press Roller | |
| 229 | Press/Stopper Roller | |
| 230 | Tray Motor | |

| | | |
|------|--|------------------------------------|
| 7504 | Paper Jam Loc | Paper Jam Locations – Stacker D447 |
| | <p>Displays the list of possible locations where a jam could have occurred. Press the appropriate key to display the jam count for that location. These jams are caused by the failure of a sensor to activate.</p> <p>Paper late error: Paper failed to arrive at prescribed time.</p> <p>Paper stay error: Paper failed to leave at prescribed time.</p> | |
| 250 | Stacker 1: Entrance | |
| 251 | Stacker 1: Ex-Tray: P | |
| 252 | Stacker 1: Ex-Tray: P | |
| 253 | Stacker 1: S-Tray: P | |
| 254 | Stacker 1: S-Tray: P | |
| 255 | Stacker 1: Bridge Pa | |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| 7505 | Original Jam Detection | |
| | <p>Displays the list of possible locations where an original jam could have occurred. These jams are caused by the failure of a sensor to activate.</p> | |
| 001 | At Power On | |

| | | |
|-----|----------|--|
| 003 | Feed Jam | |
| 004 | Exit Jam | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---------------------------------|
| 7506 | [Jam Count by Paper Size] | | |
| | Displays the number of jams according to the paper size. | | |
| 005 | A4 LEF | *CTL | [0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step] |
| 006 | A5 LEF | | |
| 014 | B5 LEF | | |
| 038 | LT LEF | | |
| 044 | HLT LEF | | |
| 132 | A3 SEF | | |
| 133 | A4 SEF | | |
| 134 | A5 SEF | | |
| 141 | B4 SEF | | |
| 142 | B5 SEF | | |
| 160 | DLT SEF | | |
| 164 | LG SEF | | |
| 166 | LT SEF | | |
| 172 | HLT SEF | | |
| 255 | Others | | |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 7507 | [Plotter Jam History] | | |
| | Displays the 10 most recently detected paper jams. | | |

| | | | |
|-----|----------|------|---|
| 001 | Latest | *CTL | - |
| 002 | Latest 1 | | |
| 003 | Latest 2 | | |
| 004 | Latest 3 | | |
| 005 | Latest 4 | | |
| 006 | Latest 5 | | |
| 007 | Latest 6 | | |
| 008 | Latest 7 | | |
| 009 | Latest 8 | | |
| 010 | Latest 9 | | |

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---|
| 7508 | [Original Jam History] (D095 only) | | |
| | Displays the 10 most recently detected paper jams. | | |
| 001 | Latest | *CTL | - |
| 002 | Latest 1 | | |
| 003 | Latest 2 | | |
| 004 | Latest 3 | | |
| 005 | Latest 4 | | |
| 006 | Latest 5 | | |
| 007 | Latest 6 | | |
| 008 | Latest 7 | | |
| 009 | Latest 8 | | |
| 010 | Latest 9 | | |

System SP7-xxx: 2

| | | | |
|------|---|-------|------------------|
| 7509 | [Paper Jam Loc] | | |
| | Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected. | | |
| 001 | Stacker1: Br-Path E | * CTL | Stacker 1 (D447) |
| 002 | Stacker1: Br-Path E | * CTL | |
| 003 | Stacker1: Off-set U | * CTL | |
| 004 | Stacker1: Side Jogg | * CTL | |
| 005 | Stacker1: L-Edge Jo | * CTL | |
| 006 | Stacker1: Stack Tra | * CTL | |
| 007 | Stacker1: Job Data | * CTL | |
| 015 | Stacker2: Entrance | * CTL | Stacker 2 (D447) |
| 016 | Stacker2: Ex-Tray: P | * CTL | |
| 017 | Stacker2: Ex-Tray: P | * CTL | |
| 018 | Stacker2: S-Tray: P | * CTL | |
| 019 | Stacker2: S-Tray: P | * CTL | |
| 020 | Stacker2: Bridge Pa | * CTL | |
| 021 | Stacker2: Br-Path E | * CTL | |
| 022 | Stacker2: Br-Path E | * CTL | |
| 023 | Stacker2: Off-set U | * CTL | |
| 024 | Stacker2: Side Jogg | * CTL | |
| 025 | Stacker2: L-Edge Jo | * CTL | |
| 026 | Stacker2: Stack Tra | * CTL | |
| 027 | Stacker2: Job Data | * CTL | |

| | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 045 | P-Binder:Job Data Error | * CTL | Perfect Binder (D391) | |
| 046 | P-Binder:S-Through Exit Sn:Late | * CTL | | |
| 047 | P-Binder:S-Through Exit Sn:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 048 | P-Binder:Cover Regist Sn:Late | * CTL | | |
| 049 | P-Binder:Cover Regist Sn:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 050 | P-Binder:Cover H-Reg. S Sn:Late | * CTL | | |
| 051 | P-Binder:Cover H-Reg. S Sn:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 052 | P-Binder:Cover H-Reg. L Sn:Late | * CTL | | |
| 053 | P-Binder:Cover H-Reg. L Sn:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 054 | P-Binder:Entrance Sn:Late | * CTL | | |
| 055 | P-Binder:Entrance Sn:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 056 | P-Binder:Sign. Path: Sn 1:Late | * CTL | | |
| 057 | P-Binder:Sign. Path: Sn 1:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 058 | P-Binder:Sign. Path: Sn 2:Late | * CTL | | |
| 059 | P-Binder:Sign. Path: Sn 2:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 060 | P-Binder:Timing Sn:Late | * CTL | | Perfect Binder (D391) |
| 061 | P-Binder:Timing Sn:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 062 | P-Binder:Stck Tray Emp. Sn:Late | * CTL | | |
| 063 | P-Binder:Stck Tray Emp. Sn:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 064 | P-Binder:SG Paper Sn:Late | * CTL | | |
| 065 | P-Binder:Cover Path: Sn 1:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 066 | P-Binder:Cover Path: Sn 1:Late | * CTL | | |
| 067 | P-Binder:Cover Path: Sn 2:Late | * CTL | | |
| 068 | P-Binder:Cover Path: Sn 2:Stay on | * CTL | | |
| 069 | P-Binder:Cover Reg. Sn:Late | * CTL | | |
| 070 | P-Binder:Cover Reg. Sn:Stay on | * CTL | | |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|
| 071 | P-B/Inserter:Com. Sn:Late | * CTL | Perfect Binder (D391) |
| 072 | P-B/Inserter:Com. Sn:Stay on | * CTL | |
| 073 | P-B/Inserter:U-Tray P-up Sn:Late | * CTL | |
| 074 | P-B/Inserter:U-Tray P-up Sn:Stay on | * CTL | |
| 075 | P-B/Inserter:L-Tray P-up Sn:Late | * CTL | |
| 076 | P-B/Inserter:L-Tray P-up Sn:Stay on | * CTL | |
| 077 | P-B/Inserter:Trans. Sn 1:Late | * CTL | |
| 078 | P-B/Inserter:Trans. Sn 1:Stay on | * CTL | |
| 079 | P-B/Inserter:Trans. Sn 2:Late | * CTL | |
| 080 | P-B/Inserter:Trans. Sn 2:Stay on | * CTL | |
| 081 | P-B/Relay:Transport Sn:Late | * CTL | |
| 082 | P-B/Relay:Transport Sn:Stay on | * CTL | |
| 095 | R-Binder: Entrance | * CTL | |
| 096 | R-Binder: Entrance | * CTL | |
| 097 | R-Binder: Transport | * CTL | |
| 098 | R-Binder: Transport | * CTL | |
| 099 | R-Binder: Exit Sn: L | * CTL | |
| 100 | R-Binder: Exit Sn: S | * CTL | |
| 101 | R-Binder: Pre-punch | * CTL | |
| 102 | R-Binder: After-pun | * CTL | |
| 103 | R-Binder: P TE Data | * CTL | |
| 104 | R-Binder: P LE Data | * CTL | |
| 105 | R-Binder: Ring Erro | * CTL | |
| 106 | R-Binder: Binder Un | * CTL | |

| | | | |
|-----|---|-------|--------------------|
| 107 | R-Binder: Output Be | * CTL | Ring Binder (D392) |
| 108 | R-Binder: Output Be | * CTL | |
| 109 | R-Binder: Stacker J | * CTL | |
| 110 | R-Binder: Punch Mot | * CTL | |
| 111 | R-Binder: Shutter M | * CTL | |
| 112 | R-Binder: Line-up P | * CTL | |
| 113 | R-Binder: Paper Jog | * CTL | |
| 114 | R-Binder: Line-up P | * CTL | |
| 115 | R-Binder: Clamp Mot | * CTL | |
| 116 | R-Binder: 50/100 ad | * CTL | |
| 117 | R-Binder: Out-Belt | * CTL | |
| 118 | R-Binder: Job Data | * CTL | |
| 125 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 1: Late | * CTL | |
| 126 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 1: Stay on | * CTL | |
| 127 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 2: Late | * CTL | |
| 128 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 2: Stay on | * CTL | |
| 129 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 3: Late | * CTL | |
| 130 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 3: Stay on | * CTL | |
| 131 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 4: Late | * CTL | |
| 132 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 4: Stay on | * CTL | |

| | | | |
|-----|---|------|-------------------------|
| 133 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 5: Late | *CTL | Buffer Pass Unit (M379) |
| 134 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 5: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 135 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 6: Late | *CTL | |
| 136 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 6: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 137 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 7: Late | *CTL | |
| 138 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 7: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 139 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 8: Late | *CTL | |
| 140 | Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 8: Stay on | *CTL | |
| 141 | Buffer Pass Unit: Job Data Error | *CTL | |
| 145 | A3 LCT1: Exit Sn:La | *CTL | LCT-MF or LCT (D532) |
| 146 | A3 LCT1: Entrance S | *CTL | |
| 147 | A3 LCT1: Right Ver. | *CTL | |
| 148 | A3 LCT1: H-Trans. E | *CTL | |
| 148 | A3 LCT1: H-Trans. E | *CTL | |
| 150 | A3 LCT1: V-Trans. E | *CTL | |
| 151 | A3 LCT1: Exit Sn: La | *CTL | LCT-MF or LCT (D532) |
| 196 | A3 LCT1: Entrance S | *CTL | |
| 197 | A3 LCT1: Right Ver. | *CTL | |
| 198 | A3 LCT1: H-Trans. E | *CTL | |
| 199 | A3 LCT1: H-Trans. E | *CTL | |
| 200 | A3 LCT1: V-Trans. E | *CTL | |
| 201 | A3 LCT2: Exit Sn: | *CTL | LCT (D532) |

| | |
|------|---|
| 7617 | PM Parts Counter |
| | Displays the each counter for PM parts alarm. |
| 001 | Normal (Paper Feed Counter) |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 002 | Df (Original Feed Counter) |
|-----|----------------------------|

| | |
|------|---|
| 7618 | PM Parts Counter Reset |
| | Clears the each counter for PM parts alarm. |
| 001 | Normal (Paper Feed Counter) |
| 002 | Df (Original Feed Counter) |

| | |
|------|---|
| 7621 | PM Counter |
| | Displays the total counter for each PM parts. |
| 001 | Y PCU Developer |
| 002 | M PCU Developer |
| 003 | C PCU Developer |
| 004 | Bk PCU Developer |
| 005 | Y PCU Drum |
| 006 | M PCU Drum |
| 007 | C PCU Drum |
| 008 | Bk PCU Drum |
| 009 | Used Toner Bottle |
| 010 | Dust Filter:K |
| 011 | Dust Filter:YCM |
| 012 | Ozone Filter |
| 016 | Charge Corona Unit:Y |
| 022 | Charge Corona Unit:M |
| 028 | Charge Corona Unit:C |
| 034 | Charge Corona Unit:Bk |
| 040 | Drum Cleaning Unit:Y |
| 041 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:Y |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 042 | Drum Cleaning Blade:Y |
| 043 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:Y |
| 044 | Drum Lubricant Blade:Y |
| 045 | Drum Lubricant Bar:Y |
| 046 | Drum Cleaning Gear:Y |
| 053 | Drum Cleaning Unit:M |
| 054 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:M |
| 055 | Drum Cleaning Blade:M |
| 056 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:M |
| 057 | Drum Lubricant Blade:M |
| 058 | Drum Lubricant Bar:M |
| 059 | Drum Cleaning Gear:M |
| 066 | Drum Cleaning Unit:C |
| 067 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:C |
| 068 | Drum Cleaning Blade:C |
| 069 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:C |
| 070 | Drum Lubricant Blade:C |
| 071 | Drum Lubricant Bar:C |
| 072 | Drum Cleaning Gear:C |
| 079 | Drum Cleaning Unit:K |
| 080 | Drum Kleaning Brush Roller:K |
| 081 | Drum Kleaning Blade:K |
| 082 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:K |
| 083 | Drum Lubricant Blade:K |
| 084 | Drum Lubricant Bar:K |
| 085 | Drum Kleaning Gear:K |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 092 | Image Transfer Roller:Y |
| 093 | Image Transfer Roller:M |
| 094 | Image Transfer Roller:C |
| 095 | Image Transfer Roller:K |
| 096 | ITB |
| 097 | ITB Bias Roller |
| 098 | ITB Cleaning Unit |
| 099 | ITB Cleaning Blade |
| 100 | ITB Cleaning Brush Roller |
| 101 | ITB Lubricant Brush Roller |
| 102 | ITB Lube Bar |
| 105 | PTR Unit |
| 106 | Paper Transfer Roller |
| 107 | PTR Cleaning Brush Roller |
| 108 | PTR Lubricant Brush Roller |
| 109 | PTR Cleaning Blade |
| 110 | PTR Lubricant Bar |
| 111 | PTR Discharge Plate |
| 112 | Brush Roller Gear |
| 115 | Fusing Unit |
| 117 | Hot Roller |
| 118 | Fusing Belt |
| 119 | Pressure Roller |
| 125 | Thermistor 1 2 3 |
| 129 | Web Cleaning Unit |
| 151 | Pick-up Roller:Tray 1 |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 152 | Feed Roller:Tray 1 |
| 153 | Separation Roller:Tray 1 |
| 154 | Pick-up Roller:Tray 2 |
| 155 | Feed Roller:Tray 2 |
| 156 | Separation Roller:Tray 2 |
| 157 | Pickup:A4LCT Upper (M077 only) |
| 158 | Feed:A4LCT Upper (M077 only) |
| 159 | Separate:A4LCT Upper (M077 only) |
| 160 | Pickup:A4LCT Middle (M077 only) |
| 161 | Feed:A4LCT Middle (M077 only) |
| 162 | Separate:A4LCT Middle (M077 only) |
| 163 | Pickup:A4LCT Lower (M077 only) |
| 164 | Feed:A4LCT Lower (M077 only) |
| 165 | Separate:A4LCT Lower (M077 only) |
| 178 | ADF Transport Belt (D095 only) |
| 179 | ADF Reverse Roller (D095 only) |
| 180 | ADF Feed Belt # (D095 only) |
| 181 | ADF Separation (D095 only) |
| 182 | By-pass:Pick-up Roller |
| 183 | By-pass:Feed Roller |
| 184 | By-pass:Separation Roller |
| 185 | Contact Glass (Exposure Glass) (D095 only) |
| 186 | Inserter Tray1: Feed belt : U-Tray |
| 187 | Inserter Tray1: Separation Roller : U-Tray |
| 188 | Inserter Tray1: Pick-up Roller : U-Tray |
| 190 | Inserter Tray2: Feed Belt : L-Tray |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 191 | Insertor Tray2: Separation Roller : L-Tray |
| 192 | Insertor Tray2: Pick-up Roller : L-Tray |
| 198 | Pickup Roller:Perfect Binder:Lower-Tray |
| 199 | Separation Roller:Perfect Binder:Lower-Tray |
| 200 | Feed Roller:Perfect Binder:Lower-Tray |
| 201 | Switchback Rollers Torque Limiter : Cover Transport |
| 202 | Signature Thickness Sensor Volume : Perfect Binder |
| 203 | Electro Magnetic Clutch:Perfect Binder:Lower-Tray |
| 204 | Torque Diode : Trimming Signature Rotation Unit : Perfect Binder |
| 205 | Trimming Buffer Motor : Perfect Binder |
| 206 | Pickup Roller : Perfect Binder |
| 207 | Separation Roller : Perfect Binder |
| 208 | Feed Roller : Perfect Binder |
| 209 | Magnetic Clutch : Perfect Binder |
| 210 | Torque Limiter : Perfect Binder |
| 211 | Grip Motor Gear : Perfect Binder |
| 212 | Torque Limiter : Perfect Binder : Lower-Tray |
| 213 | Torque Limiter : Trimming Signature Rotation U |
| 214 | Right Spine Fold Unit Harness: Perfect Binder |
| 215 | Left Spine Fold Unit Harness: Perfect Binder |
| 232 | A3LCT Tray3 Paper Feed |
| 233 | A3LCT Tray3 Pickup |
| 234 | A3LCT Tray3 Feed |
| 235 | A3LCT Tray3 Separate |
| 236 | A3LCT Tray4 Paper Feed |
| 237 | A3LCT Tray4 Pickup |

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| 238 | A3LCT Tray4 Feed |
| 239 | A3LCT Tray4 Separate |
| 240 | A3LCT Tray5 Paper Feed |
| 241 | A3LCT Tray5 Pickup |
| 242 | A3LCT Tray5 Feed |
| 243 | A3LCT Tray5 Separate |
| 244 | A3LCT Tray6 Paper Feed |
| 245 | A3LCT Tray6 Pickup |
| 246 | A3LCT Tray6 Feed |
| 247 | A3LCT Tray6 Separate |

| | |
|------|---|
| 7622 | Reset (PM Counter) |
| | Resets the total counter for each PM parts. |

| | |
|------|---|
| 7623 | Standard Value (of PM Parts Life) |
| | Displays the standard value of PM parts life for each PM parts. |

| | |
|------|---|
| 7624 | Operational Value |
| | Uses or does not use the PM counters as the reference for displaying the alert on the SMC. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Does not use, 1: Uses |

| | | |
|------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 7625 | Pg Count History:Latest 1 | Displays the PM counter history. |
| 7626 | Pg Count History:Latest 2 | Displays the PM counter history. |

| | |
|------|---|
| 7628 | Clear PM Counter |
| 001 | Clear Exceeded Counts |
| | Clears the PM counters which exceed the PM life for each PM part. |

| | |
|------|---|
| 002 | Reset All Counts |
| | Resets the all PM counters and standard values of the PM parts life. |
| 7801 | ROM No./Firmware Version Displays the serial number and the ROM version for each unit or peripheral. |
| 002 | Engine |
| 005 | ADF (D095 only) |
| 007 | FNS1 (3000-sheet Finisher: B830) |
| 008 | FNS2 (Booklet Finisher: D434) |
| 010 | LCT1 (A4 LCT B832 or 1st A3 LCT: D355) |
| 020 | Cover Interposer (B835) |
| 025 | Folding Unit (Z-Folding Unit ZF4000: B660) |
| 028 | LCT 2: Board Serial No. (2nd A3 LCT: D532) |
| 029 | Ring Binder: Board1 Serial No. (D392) |
| 030 | Ring Binder:Board2 Serial No (D392) |
| 031 | Perfect Binder: Board1 Serial No. (D391) for future use |
| 032 | Perfect Binder: Board2 Serial No. (D391) for future use |
| 033 | Perfect Binder: Board3 Serial No. (D391) for future use |
| 034 | Perfect Binder: Board4 Serial No. (D391) for future use |
| 035 | Perfect Binder: Board5 Serial No. (D391) for future use |
| 036 | Stacker 1: Board Serial No. (D447) |
| 037 | Stacker 2: Board Serial No. (D447) |
| 038 | Engine2 |
| 039 | Buffer Pass Unit (M379) |
| 102 | Engine |
| 107 | FNS1 |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 108 | FNS2 |
| 110 | LCT1 |
| 120 | Cover Interposer |
| 125 | Folding Unit |
| 128 | LCT 2:Version No. |
| 129 | Ring Binder:Board1 Version No. |
| 130 | Ring Binder:Board2 Version No. |
| 131 | Perfect Binder:Board1 Version No. for future use |
| 132 | Perfect Binder:Board2 Version No. for future use |
| 133 | Perfect Binder:Board3 Version No. for future use |
| 134 | Perfect Binder:Board4 Version No. for future use |
| 135 | Perfect Binder:Board5 Version No. for future use |
| 136 | Stacker 1:Version No. |
| 137 | Stacker 2:Version No. |
| 138 | Engine2 |
| 139 | Buffer Pass Unit (M379) |
| 255 | Rom Version |

| | | | |
|------|--------------------|-------|--|
| 7803 | PM Counter Display | | |
| 001 | - | CTL * | Displays the PM count since the last PM. |

| | | | |
|------|------------------|-------|----------------------|
| 7804 | PM Counter Reset | | |
| 001 | - | CTL * | Clears the PM count. |

| | | | |
|------|---|---|---|
| 7807 | [SC/Jam Counter Reset] | | |
| | Clears the counters related to SC codes and paper jams. | | |
| 001 | SC/Jam Clear | - | - |

| | | | |
|------|------------------|---|---|
| 7826 | MF Error Counter | | |
| 001 | Error Staple | - | - |
| 002 | Error Total | | |

| | | | |
|------|------------------------|--|--|
| 7827 | MF Error Counter Clear | | |
| 001 | Execute | | |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 7832 | [Self-Diagnose Result Display] | | |
| | Displays the result of the diagnostics. | | |
| 001 | Diag. Result | *CTL | - |

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------------|------|---|
| 7835 | ACC Counter (D095 only) | | |
| 001 | Copy ACC | *CTL | Displays the ACC execution times for each mode. |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 7836 | Total Memory Size | | |
| | Displays the memory capacity of the controller system. | | |

| | | | |
|------|------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 7855 | Coverage Range | | |
| 001 | Coverage Range 1 | - | [1 to 200 / 5 / 1%] |
| 002 | Coverage Range 2 | - | [1 to 200 / 20 / 1%] |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|--|
| 7860 | Fusing: Paper Pass Time | | |
| | Displays the paper passing time history from the PTB sensor to the fusing exit sensor. | | |
| 001 | Latest 1 | | |
| 002 | Latest 2 | | |
| 003 | Latest 3 | | |
| 004 | Latest 4 | | |
| 005 | Latest 5 | | |

| | |
|-----|-----------|
| 006 | Latest 6 |
| 007 | Latest 7 |
| 008 | Latest 8 |
| 009 | Latest 9 |
| 010 | Latest 10 |
| 011 | Latest 11 |
| 012 | Latest 12 |
| 013 | Latest 13 |
| 014 | Latest 14 |
| 015 | Latest 15 |
| 016 | Latest 16 |

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 7901 | [Assert Info] DFU | | |
| | Records the location where a problem is detected in the program. The data stored in this SP is used for problem analysis. | | |
| 001 | File Name | *CTL | - |
| 002 | Number of Lines | | |
| 003 | Location | | |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 7931* | Toner Bottle Bk |
| 7932* | Toner Bottle M |
| 7933* | Toner Bottle C |
| 7934* | Toner Bottle Y |
| | Displays the toner bottle information for each color. |
| 001 | Model ID (API code) |
| 002 | Cartridge Ver (Version) |
| 003 | Brand ID |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 004 | Area ID |
| 005 | Production ID (Toner amount information) |
| 006 | Color ID |
| 007 | Maintenance ID [20H: Excluding toner, 21H: Including toner, 99H: Sample] |
| 008 | New |
| 009 | Recycle Count Displays the recycled times. |
| 010 | Product Date |
| 011 | Serial No |
| 012 | Toner Remaining [0 to 100 / 100 / 1%] |
| 013 | EDP Code |
| 014 | Toner End [E: Toner end detected, N: Toner near end detected] |
| 015 | Toner Refill [RF: Toner refill detected, IS: IS product detected] |
| 016 | Total Count Start The total counter (BW or Mono Color) of the mainframe is stored when a toner bottle has been installed in the mainframe. |
| 017 | Total Count Start The total counter (Color) of the mainframe is stored when a toner bottle has been installed in the mainframe. |
| 018 | Total Count End The total counter (BW or Mono Color) of the mainframe is stored when the toner end for a toner bottle has been detected. |
| 019 | Total Count End The total counter (Color) of the mainframe is stored when the toner end for a toner bottle has been detected. |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 020 | Set Date The date of a toner installation is stored. |
| 021 | End Date The date of toner end is stored. |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 7935* | Toner Bottle Log 1 to 5: Bk |
| 7936* | Toner Bottle 1 to 5: M |
| 7937* | Toner Bottle 1 to 5: C |
| 7938* | Toner Bottle 1 to 5: Y |
| | Displays the toner bottle information for each color. |
| 001 | Serial No (Log 1) |
| 002 | Set Date (Log 1) |
| 003 | Total Count Start (Log 1) |
| 004 | Toner Refill (Log 1) |
| 011 | Serial No (Log 2) |
| 012 | Set Date (Log 2) |
| 013 | Total Count Start (Log 2) |
| 014 | Toner Refill (Log 2) |
| 021 | Serial No (Log 3) |
| 022 | Set Date (Log 3) |
| 023 | Total Count Start (Log 3) |
| 024 | Toner Refill (Log 3) |
| 031 | Serial No (Log 4) |
| 032 | Set Date (Log 4) |
| 033 | Total Count Start (Log 4) |
| 034 | Toner Refill (Log 4) |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 041 | Serial No (Log 5) |
| 042 | Set Date (Log 5) |
| 043 | Total Count Start (Log 5) |
| 044 | Toner Refill (Log 5) |

System SP7-xxx: 3

| | |
|-------|--|
| 7940* | Drive Distance:End Std Value |
| | Displays the standard value (motor rotation count) of PM end for each PM part. |
| 001 | Y PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 368602 / 1 m] |
| 002 | M PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 368602 / 1 m] |
| 003 | C PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 368602 / 1 m] |
| 004 | Bk PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 349125 / 1 m] |
| 005 | Y PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 993571 / 1 m] |
| 006 | M PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 993571 / 1 m] |
| 007 | C PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 993571 / 1 m] |
| 008 | Bk PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 595582 / 1 m] |
| 009 | Used Toner Bottle [0 to 99999999 / 99999999 / 1 m] |
| 010 | Dust Filter:K [0 to 99999999 / 188528 / 1 m] |
| 011 | Dust Filter:YCM [0 to 99999999 / 188528 / 1 m] |
| 012 | Ozone Filter [0 to 99999999 / 565582 / 1 m] |
| 016 | Charge Corona Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / 194937 / 1 m] |
| 022 | Charge Corona Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / 194937 / 1 m] |
| 028 | Charge Corona Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / 194937 / 1 m] |
| 034 | Charge Corona Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / 184764 / 1 m] |
| 040 | Drum Cleaning Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 041 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:Y [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 042 | Drum Cleaning Blade:Y [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 043 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:Y [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 044 | Drum Lubricant Blade:Y [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 045 | Drum Lubricant Bar:Y [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 046 | Drum Cleaning Gear:Y [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 053 | Drum Cleaning Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 054 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:M [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 055 | Drum Cleaning Blade:M [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 056 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:M [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 057 | Drum Lubricant Blade:M [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 058 | Drum Lubricant Bar:M [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 059 | Drum Cleaning Gear:M [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 066 | Drum Cleaning Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 067 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:C [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 068 | Drum Cleaning Blade:C [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 069 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:C [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 070 | Drum Lubricant Blade:C [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 071 | Drum Lubricant Bar:C [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 072 | Drum Cleaning Gear:C [0 to 99999999 / 198342 / 1 m] |
| 079 | Drum Cleaning Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / 188163 / 1 m] |
| 080 | Drum Kleaning Brush Roller:K [0 to 99999999 / 188163 / 1 m] |
| 081 | Drum Kleaning Blade:K [0 to 99999999 / 188163 / 1 m] |
| 082 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:K [0 to 99999999 / 188163 / 1 m] |
| 083 | Drum Lubricant Blade:K [0 to 99999999 / 188163 / 1 m] |
| 084 | Drum Lubricant Bar:K [0 to 99999999 / 188163 / 1 m] |
| 085 | Drum Kleaning Gear:K [0 to 99999999 / 188163 / 1 m] |
| 092 | Image Transfer Roller:Y [0 to 99999999 / 370704 / 1 m] |
| 093 | Image Transfer Roller:M [0 to 99999999 / 370704 / 1 m] |
| 094 | Image Transfer Roller:C [0 to 99999999 / 370704 / 1 m] |
| 095 | Image Transfer Roller:K [0 to 99999999 / 370704 / 1 m] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 096 | ITB [0 to 99999999 / 722582 / 1 m] |
| 097 | ITB Bias Roller [0 to 99999999 / 361291 / 1 m] |
| 098 | ITB Cleaning Unit [0 to 99999999 / 180646 / 1 m] |
| 099 | ITB Cleaning Blade [0 to 99999999 / 180646 / 1 m] |
| 100 | ITB Cleaning Brush Roller [0 to 99999999 / 180646 / 1 m] |
| 101 | ITB Lubricant Brush Roller [0 to 99999999 / 180646 / 1 m] |
| 102 | ITB Lube Bar [0 to 99999999 / 180646 / 1 m] |
| 105 | PTR Unit [0 to 99999999 / 181089 / 1 m] |
| 106 | Paper Transfer Roller [0 to 99999999 / 181089 / 1 m] |
| 107 | PTR Cleaning Brush Roller [0 to 99999999 / 181089 / 1 m] |
| 108 | PTR Lubricant Brush Roller [0 to 99999999 / 181089 / 1 m] |
| 109 | PTR Cleaning Blade [0 to 99999999 / 181089 / 1 m] |
| 110 | PTR Lubricant Bar [0 to 99999999 / 181089 / 1 m] |
| 111 | PTR Discharge Plate [0 to 99999999 / 181089 / 1 m] |
| 112 | Brush Roller Gear [0 to 99999999 / 99999999 / 1 m] |
| 115 | Fusing Unit [0 to 99999999 / 212667 / 1 m] |
| 117 | Hot Roller [0 to 99999999 / 425334 / 1 m] |
| 118 | Fusing Belt [0 to 99999999 / 425334 / 1 m] |
| 119 | Pressure Roller [0 to 99999999 / 425334 / 1 m] |
| 125 | Thermistor 1 2 3 [0 to 99999999 / 850668 / 1 m] |
| 129 | Web Cleaning Unit [0 to 99999999 / 99999999 / 1 m] |

| | |
|--------|---|
| 7941 * | Drive Distance:N-End Std Value |
| | Displays the standard value (motor rotation count) of PM near-end for each PM part. |
| 001 | Y PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 331742 / 1 m] |
| 002 | M PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 331742 / 1 m] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 003 | C PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 331742 / 1 m] |
| 004 | Bk PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 324146 / 1 m] |
| 005 | Y PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 894214 / 1 m] |
| 006 | M PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 894214 / 1 m] |
| 007 | C PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 894214 / 1 m] |
| 008 | Bk PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 509024 / 1 m] |
| 009 | Used Toner Bottle [0 to 99999999 / 99999999 / 1 m] |
| 010 | Dust Filter: K [0 to 99999999 / 174564 / 1 m] |
| 011 | Used Toner Bottle [0 to 99999999 / 174564 / 1 m] |
| 016 | Charge Corona Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / 175444 / 1 m] |
| 022 | Charge Corona Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / 175444 / 1 m] |
| 028 | Charge Corona Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / 175444 / 1 m] |
| 034 | Charge Corona Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / 166288 / 1 m] |
| 040 | Drum Cleaning Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / 178508 / 1 m] |
| 053 | Drum Cleaning Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / 178508 / 1 m] |
| 066 | Drum Cleaning Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / 178508 / 1 m] |
| 079 | Drum Cleaning Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / 169347 / 1 m] |
| 098 | ITB Cleaning Unit [0 to 99999999 / 162582 / 1 m] |
| 105 | PTR Unit [0 to 99999999 / 162981 / 1 m] |
| 115 | Fusing Unit [0 to 99999999 / 189238 / 1 m] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 7942* | Drive Distance % Counter |
| | Displays the drive distance rate (motor rotation count) of PM parts life for each PM part. |
| | [0 to 255 / - / 1%] |

| | |
|------|------------------------|
| 7943 | Drive Distance PM Mode |
|------|------------------------|

| | |
|-------|--|
| 001 | Selects the PM counter mode. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Drive distance counter, 1: Page counter |
| 7944* | Drive Distance Counter |
| | Displays the drive distance counter for each PM part. [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 7945* | Pg Counter |
| | Displays the page counter for each PM part. [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 page] |
| 7946* | Pick Count |
| | Displays the page counter for each PM part. [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 page] |
| 7951* | Page Counter:End Std Value |
| | Displays the standard value (page count) of PM end for each PM part. |
| 001 | Y PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 1,200,000 / 1 page] |
| 002 | M PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 1,200,000 / 1 page] |
| 003 | C PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 1,200,000 / 1 page] |
| 004 | Bk PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 1,200,000 / 1 page] |
| 005 | Y PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 2,400,000 / 1 page] |
| 006 | M PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 2,400,000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 007 | C PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 2,400,000 / 1 page] |
| 008 | Bk PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 2,400,000 / 1 page] |
| 009 | Used Toner Bottle [0 to 99999999 / 230,000 / 1 page] |
| 010 | Dust Filter:K [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 011 | Dust Filter:YCM [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 012 | Ozone Filter [0 to 99999999 / 1200000 / 1 page] |
| 016 | Charge Corona Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 022 | Charge Corona Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 028 | Charge Corona Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 034 | Charge Corona Unit:Bk [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 040 | Drum Cleaning Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 041 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:Y [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 042 | Drum Cleaning Blade:Y [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 043 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:Y [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 044 | Drum Lubricant Blade:Y [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 045 | Drum Lubricant Bar:Y [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 046 | Drum Cleaning Gear:Y [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 053 | Drum Cleaning Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 054 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:M [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 055 | Drum Cleaning Blade:M [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 056 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:M [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 057 | Drum Lubricant Blade:M [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 058 | Drum Lubricant Bar:M [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 059 | Drum Cleaning Gear:M [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 066 | Drum Cleaning Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 067 | Drum Cleaning Brush Roller:C [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 068 | Drum Cleaning Blade:C [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 069 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:C [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 070 | Drum Lubricant Blade:C [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 071 | Drum Lubricant Bar:C [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 072 | Drum Cleaning Gear:C [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 079 | Drum Cleaning Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 080 | Drum Kleaning Brush Roller:K [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 081 | Drum Kleaning Blade:K [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 082 | Drum Lubricant Brush Roller:K [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 083 | Drum Lubricant Blade:K [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 084 | Drum Lubricant Bar:K [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 085 | Drum Kleaning Gear:K [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 092 | Image Transfer Roller:Y [0 to 99999999 / 800000 / 1 page] |
| 093 | Image Transfer Roller:M [0 to 99999999 / 800000 / 1 page] |
| 094 | Image Transfer Roller:C [0 to 99999999 / 800000 / 1 page] |
| 095 | Image Transfer Roller:K [0 to 99999999 / 800000 / 1 page] |
| 096 | ITB [0 to 99999999 / 1600000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 097 | ITB Bias Roller [0 to 99999999 / 800000 / 1 page] |
| 098 | ITB Cleaning Unit [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 099 | ITB Cleaning Blade [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 100 | ITB Cleaning Brush Roller [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 101 | ITB Lubricant Brush Roller [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 102 | ITB Lube Bar [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 105 | PTR Unit [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 106 | Paper Transfer Roller [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 107 | PTR Cleaning Brush Roller [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 108 | PTR Lubricant Brush Roller [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 109 | PTR Cleaning Blade [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 110 | PTR Lubricant Bar [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 111 | PTR Discharge Plate [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 112 | Brush Roller Gear [0 to 99999999 / 99999999 / 1 page] |
| 115 | Fusing Unit [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 117 | Hot Roller [0 to 99999999 / 800000 / 1 page] |
| 118 | Fusing Belt [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 119 | Pressure Roller [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |
| 125 | Heating Roller Thermistor [0 to 99999999 / 1600000 / 1 page] |
| 129 | Web Cleaning Unit [0 to 99999999 / 400000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 7952* | Pick Counter:End Std Value Displays the standard value (pick-up count) of PM end for each PM part. |
| 151 | Pick-up Roller:Tray 1 [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 152 | Feed Roller:Tray 1 [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 153 | Separation Roller:Tray 1 [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 154 | Pick-up Roller:Tray 2 [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 155 | Feed Roller:Tray 2 [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 156 | Separation Roller:Tray 2 [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 157 | Pickup:A4LCT Upper [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |
| 158 | Feed:A4LCT Upper [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |
| 159 | Separate:A4LCT Upper [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |
| 160 | Pickup:A4LCT Middle [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 161 | Feed:A4LCT Middle [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |
| 162 | Separate:A4LCT Middle [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |
| 163 | Pickup:A4LCT Lower [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |
| 164 | Feed:A4LCT Lower [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |
| 165 | Separate:A4LCT Lower [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (M077 only) |
| 178 | ADF Transport Belt [0 to 99999999 / 140000 / 1 sheet] |
| 179 | ADF Reverse Roller # [0 to 99999999 / 120000 / 1 sheet] |
| 180 | ADF Feed Belt # [0 to 99999999 / 120000 / 1 sheet] |
| 181 | ADF Pickup Roller # [0 to 99999999 / 120000 / 1 sheet] |
| 182 | By-pass:Pick-up Roller [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 183 | By-pass:Feed Roller [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 184 | By-pass:Separation Roller [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 185 | Contact Glass [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] (D095 only) |
| 186 | Feed Belt:U-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 600000 / 1 sheet] |
| 187 | Separation Roller:U-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 600000 / 1 sheet] |
| 188 | Pick-up Roller:U-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 600000 / 1 sheet] |
| 190 | Feed Belt:L-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 600000 / 1 sheet] |
| 191 | Separation Roller:L-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 600000 / 1 sheet] |
| 192 | Pick-up Roller:L-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 600000 / 1 sheet] |
| 198 | Pickup Roller:Perfect Binder:Lower-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 100000 / 1 sheet] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 199 | Separation Roller:Perfect Binder:Lower-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 100000 / 1 sheet] |
| 200 | Feed Roller:Perfect Binder:Lower-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 100000 / 1 sheet] |
| 201 | Switchback Rollers Torque Limiter : Cover Transport [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 202 | Signature Thickness Sensor Volume : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 50000 / 1 sheet] |
| 203 | Electro Magnetic Clutch:Perfect Binder:Lower-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 204 | Torque Diode : Trimming Signature Rotation Unit : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 50000 / 1 sheet] |
| 205 | Trimming Buffer Motor : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 50000 / 1 sheet] |
| 206 | Pickup Roller : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 100000 / 1 sheet] |
| 207 | Separation Roller : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 100000 / 1 sheet] |
| 208 | Feed Roller : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 100000 / 1 sheet] |
| 209 | Magnetic Clutch : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 210 | Torque Limiter : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 211 | Grip Motor Gear : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 50000 / 1 sheet] |
| 212 | Torque Limiter : Perfect Binder : Lower-Tray [0 to 99999999 / 1000000 / 1 sheet] |
| 213 | Torque Limiter : Trimming Signature Rotation U [0 to 99999999 / 50000 / 1 sheet] |
| 214 | Right Spine Fold Unit Harness: Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 50000 / 1 sheet] |
| 215 | Left Spine Fold Unit Harness: Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / 50000 / 1 sheet] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 232 | A3LCT Tray3 Paper Feed [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 233 | A3LCT Tray3 Pickup [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 234 | A3LCT Tray3 Feed [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 235 | A3LCT Tray3 Separate [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 236 | A3LCT Tray4 Paper Feed [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 237 | A3LCT Tray4 Pickup [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 238 | A3LCT Tray4 Feed [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 239 | A3LCT Tray4 Separate [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 240 | A3LCT Tray5 Paper Feed [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 241 | A3LCT Tray5 Pickup [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 242 | A3LCT Tray5 Feed [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 243 | A3LCT Tray5 Separate [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 244 | A3LCT Tray6 Paper Feed [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 245 | A3LCT Tray6 Pickup [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 246 | A3LCT Tray6 Feed [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |
| 247 | A3LCT Tray6 Separate [0 to 99999999 / 300000 / 1 sheet] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 7953* | Page Counter:N-End Std Value |
| | Displays the standard value (page count) of PM near-end for each PM part. |
| 001 | Y PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 1,080,000 / 1 page] |
| 002 | M PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 1,080,000 / 1 page] |
| 003 | C PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 1,080,000 / 1 page] |
| 004 | Bk PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / 1,080,000 / 1 page] |
| 005 | Y PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 2,304,000 / 1 page] |
| 006 | M PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 2,304,000 / 1 page] |
| 007 | C PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 2,304,000 / 1 page] |
| 008 | Bk PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / 2,304,000 / 1 page] |
| 009 | Used Toner Bottle [0 to 99999999 / 180000 / 1 page] |
| 016 | Charge Corona Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / 360000 / 1 page] |
| 022 | Charge Corona Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / 360000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 028 | Charge Corona Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / 360000 / 1 page] |
| 034 | Charge Corona Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / 360000 / 1 page] |
| 040 | Drum Cleaning Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / 360,000 / 1 page] |
| 053 | Drum Cleaning Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / 360,000 / 1 page] |
| 066 | Drum Cleaning Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / 360,000 / 1 page] |
| 079 | Drum Cleaning Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / 360,000 / 1 page] |
| 098 | ITB Cleaning Unit [0 to 99999999 / 360,000 / 1 page] |
| 105 | PTR Unit [0 to 99999999 / 360,000 / 1 page] |
| 115 | Fusing Unit [0 to 99999999 / 360,000 / 1 page] |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 7954* | Consumption Rate Counter |
| | Displays the consumption rate counter (page count) of PM parts life for each PM part. |
| | [0 to 255 / - / 1%] |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 7955* | Pick Counter: N-End Std Value |
| 220 | A3LCT Tray3 Paper Feed [0 to 99999999 / 270000 / 1 page] |
| 236 | |
| 240 | |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 244 | |
| 232 | A3LCT Tray3 Paper Feed [0 to 99999999 / 270000 / 1 page] |
| 236 | |
| 240 | |
| 244 | |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 7956* | TCRU Mode |
| | Selects whether the TCRU (trained customer replaceable unit) mode is used. |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: No Operation, 1: Operation |

| | |
|-------|---|
| 7957* | TCRU Target |
| | Fusing Unit |
| | Selects whether the fusing unit is set as a TCRU (trained customer replaceable unit). |
| | [0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Target, 1: Not Target |

| | |
|-------|--|
| 7963* | Operation Env. Log:PCU:Bk |
| | Displays the drive distance of the drum motor: K when the machine is operated in the following conditions. |
| 001 | Temp<=5: 0<=Hum<30 |
| | This condition is "Temperature < 5/ 0% < Humidity < 30%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 002 | Temp<=5: 30<=Hum<55 |
| | This condition is "Temperature < 5/ 30% < Humidity < 55%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 003 | Temp<=5: 55<=Hum<80 |
| | This condition is "Temperature < 5/ 55% < Humidity < 80%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 004 | Temp<=5: 80<=Hum<100 |
| | This condition is "Temperature < 5/ 80% < Humidity < 100%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 005 | 5<Temp<=15: 0<=Hum<30 |
| | This condition is "5 < Temperature < 15/ 0% < Humidity < 30%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 006 | 5<Temp<=15: 30<=Hum<55 |
| | This condition is "5 < Temperature < 15/ 30% < Humidity < 55%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 007 | 5<Temp<=15: 55<=Hum<80 |
| | This condition is "5 < Temperature < 15/ 55% < Humidity < 80%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 008 | 5<Temp<=15: 80<=Hum<100 |
| | This condition is "5 < Temperature < 15/ 80% < Humidity < 100%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 009 | 15<Temp<=25: 0<=Hum<30 |
| | This condition is "15 < Temperature < 25/ 0% < Humidity < 30%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 010 | 15<Temp<=25: 30<=Hum<55 |
| | This condition is "15 < Temperature < 25/ 30% < Humidity < 55%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 011 | 15<Temp<=25: 55<=Hum<80 |
| | This condition is "15 < Temperature < 25/ 55% < Humidity < 80%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 012 | 15<Temp<=25: 80<=Hum<100 |
| | This condition is "15 < Temperature < 25/ 80% < Humidity < 100%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 013 | 25<Temp<=30: 0<=Hum<30 |
| | This condition is "25 < Temperature < 30/ 0% < Humidity < 30%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 014 | 25<Temp<=30: 30<=Hum<55 |
| | This condition is "25 < Temperature < 30/ 30% < Humidity < 55%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 015 | 25<Temp<=30: 55<=Hum<80 |
| | This condition is "25 < Temperature < 30/ 55% < Humidity < 80%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 016 | 25<Temp<=30: 80<=Hum<100 |
| | This condition is "25 < Temperature < 30/ 80% < Humidity < 100%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 017 | 30<=Temp: 0<=Hum<30 |
| | This condition is "30 < Temperature/ 0% < Humidity < 30%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 018 | 30<=Temp: 30<=Hum<55 |
| | This condition is "30 < Temperature/ 30% < Humidity < 55%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 019 | 30<=Temp: 55<=Hum<80 |
| | This condition is "30 < Temperature/ 55% < Humidity < 80%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |
| 020 | 30<=Temp: 80<=Hum<100 |
| | This condition is "30 < Temperature/ 80% < Humidity < 100%". [0 to 99999999 / - / 1 m] |

| | |
|------|---|
| 7964 | Operation Env. Log Clear |
| 001 | Clears all operation environmental logs |

7989

System SP8-xxx: 1

SP8-xxx: Data Log2

Many of these counters are provided for features that are currently not available, such as sending color faxes, and so on. However, here are some Group 8 codes that when used in combination with others, can provide useful information.

| SP Numbers | What They Do |
|--------------------|--|
| SP8 211 to SP8 216 | The number of pages scanned to the document server. |
| SP8 401 to SP8 406 | The number of pages printed from the document server |
| SP8 691 to SP8 696 | The number of pages sent from the document server |

Specifically, the following questions can be answered:

- How is the document server actually being used?
- What application is using the document server most frequently?
- What data in the document server is being reused?

Most of the SPs in this group are prefixed with a letter that indicates the mode of operation (the mode of operation is referred to as an "application"). Before reading the Group 8 Service Table, make sure that you understand what these prefixes mean.

| Prefixes | What it means | |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| T: | Total: (Grand Total). | Grand total of the items counted for all applications (C, F, P, etc.).. |
| C: | Copy application. | Totals (pages, jobs, etc.) executed for each application when the job was not stored on the document server. |
| F: | Fax application. | |
| P: | Print application. | |
| S: | Scan application. | |

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| L: | Local storage (document server) | Totals (jobs, pages, etc.) for the document server. The L: counters work differently case by case. Sometimes, they count jobs/pages stored on the document server; this can be in document server mode (from the document server window), or from another mode, such as from a printer driver or by pressing the Store File button in the Copy mode window. Sometimes, they include occasions when the user uses a file that is already on the document server. Each counter will be discussed case by case. |
| O: | Other applications (external network applications, for example) | Refers to network applications such as Web Image Monitor. Utilities developed with the SDK (Software Development Kit) will also be counted with this group in the future. |

The Group 8 SP codes are limited to 17 characters, forced by the necessity of displaying them on the small LCDs of printers and faxes that also use these SPs. Read over the list of abbreviations below and refer to it again if you see the name of an SP that you do not understand.

Key for Abbreviations

| Abbreviation | What it means |
|--------------|---|
| / | "By", e.g. "T:Jobs/Apl" = Total Jobs "by" Application |
| > | More (2> "2 or more", 4> "4 or more" |
| AddBook | Address Book |
| Apl | Application |
| B/W | Black & White |
| Bk | Black |
| C | Cyan |
| ColCr | Color Create |
| ColMode | Color Mode |
| Comb | Combine |
| Comp | Compression |
| Deliv | Delivery |

| Abbreviation | What it means |
|--------------|--|
| DesApl | Designated Application. The application (Copy, Fax, Scan, Print) used to store the job on the document server, for example. |
| Dev Counter | Development Count, no. of pages developed. |
| Dup, Duplex | Duplex, printing on both sides |
| Emul | Emulation |
| FC | Full Color |
| FIN | Post-print processing, i.e. finishing (punching, stapling, etc.) |
| Full Bleed | No Margins |
| GenCopy | Generation Copy Mode |
| GPC | Get Print Counter. For jobs 10 pages or less, this counter does not count up. For jobs larger than 10 pages, this counter counts up by the number that is in excess of 10 (e.g., for an 11-page job, the counter counts up 11-10 =1) |
| IFax | Internet Fax |
| ImgEdt | Image Edit performed on the original with the copier GUI, e.g. border removal, adding stamps, page numbers, etc. |
| K | Black (YMCK) |
| LS | Local Storage. Refers to the document server. |
| LSize | Large (paper) Size |
| Mag | Magnification |
| MC | One color (monochrome) |
| NRS | New Remote Service (@Remote), which allows a service center to monitor machines remotely. "@Remote" is used overseas, "CSS" is used in Japan. |
| Org | Original for scanning |
| OrgJam | Original Jam |
| Palm 2 | Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor: A pair of utilities that allows print jobs to be distributed evenly among the printers on the network, and allows files to be moved around, combined, and converted to different formats. |

| Abbreviation | What it means |
|--------------|---|
| PC | Personal Computer |
| PGS | Pages. A page is the total scanned surface of the original. Duplex pages count as two pages, and A3 simplex count as two pages if the A3/DLT counter SP is switched ON. |
| PJob | Print Jobs |
| Ppr | Paper |
| PrtJam | Printer (plotter) Jam |
| PrtPGS | Print Pages |
| R | Red (Toner Remaining). Applies to the wide format model A2 only. This machine is under development and currently not available. |
| RCG | Remote Communication Gate |
| Rez | Resolution |
| SC | Service Code (Error SC code displayed) |
| Scn | Scan |
| Sim, Simplex | Simplex, printing on 1 side. |
| S-to-Email | Scan-to-E-mail |
| SMC | SMC report printed with SP5990. All of the Group 8 counters are recorded in the SMC report. |
| Svr | Server |
| TonEnd | Toner End |
| TonSave | Toner Save |
| TXJob | Send, Transmission |
| YMC | Yellow, Magenta, Cyan |
| YMCK | Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black |

Note

- All of the Group 8 SPs are reset with SP5 801 1 Memory All Clear.

| | | | |
|-------|--------------|------|---|
| 8 001 | T:Total Jobs | *CTL | These SPs count the number of times each application is used to do a job. |
| 8 002 | C:Total Jobs | *CTL | |
| 8 004 | P:Total Jobs | *CTL | Note: The L: counter is the total number of times the other applications are used to send a job to the document server, plus the number of times a file already on the document server is used. |
| 8 005 | S:Total Jobs | *CTL | |
| 8 006 | L:Total Jobs | *CTL | |
| | | | |

- These SPs reveal the number of times an application is used, not the number of pages processed.
- When an application is opened for image input or output, this counts as one job.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jams, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- Only jobs executed by the customer are counted. Jobs executed by the customer engineer using the SP modes are not counted.
- When using secure printing (when a password is required to start the print job), the job is counted at the time when either "Delete Data" or "Specify Output" is specified.
- A job is counted as a fax job when the job is stored for sending.
- When a fax is received to fax memory, the F: counter increments but the L: counter does not (the document server is not used).
- A fax broadcast counts as one job for the F: counter (the fax destinations in the broadcast are not counted separately).
- A fax broadcast is counted only after all the faxes have been sent to their destinations. If one transmission generates an error, then the broadcast will not be counted until the transmission has been completed.
- A printed fax report counts as one job for the F: counter.
- The F: counter does not distinguish between fax sending or receiving.
- When a copy job on the document server is printed, SP8022 also increments, and when a print job stored on the document server is printed, SP8024 also increments.
- When an original is both copied and stored on the document server, the C: and L: counters both increment.
- When a print job is stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user presses the Document Server button to store the job on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user enters document server mode and prints data stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When an image received from Palm 2 is received and stored, the L: counter increments.

- When the customer prints a report (user code list, for example), the O: counter increments. However, for fax reports and reports executed from the fax application, the F: counter increments.

| | | | |
|-------|-----------|-------|---|
| 8 011 | T:Jobs/LS | * CTL | These SPs count the number of jobs stored to the document server by each application, to reveal how local storage is being used for input. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. |
| 8 012 | C:Jobs/LS | * CTL | |
| 8 014 | P:Jobs/LS | * CTL | |
| 8 015 | S:Jobs/LS | * CTL | |
| 8 016 | L:Jobs/LS | * CTL | |
| 8 017 | O:Jobs/LS | * CTL | |

4

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When a fax is sent to the document server, the F: counter increments.

| | | | |
|-------|-----------|-------|--|
| 8 021 | T:Pjob/LS | * CTL | These SPs reveal how files printed from the document server were stored on the document server originally. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. |
| 8 022 | C:Pjob/LS | * CTL | |
| 8 024 | P:Pjob/LS | * CTL | |
| 8 025 | S:Pjob/LS | * CTL | |
| 8 026 | L:Pjob/LS | * CTL | |
| 8 027 | O:Pjob/LS | * CTL | |

- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the C: counter increments.
- When an application like DeskTopBinder merges a copy job that was stored on the document server with a print job that was stored on the document server, the C: and P: counters both increment.
- When a job already on the document server is printed with another application, the L: counter increments.
- When a scanner job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the S: counter increments. If the original was scanned from within document server mode, then the L: counter increments.

- When images stored on the document server by a network application (including Palm 2), are printed with another application, the O: counter increments.
- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with a network application (Web Image Monitor, for example), the C: counter increments.
- When a fax on the document server is printed, the F: counter increments.

| | | | |
|-------|---------------|------|--|
| 8 031 | T:Pjob/DesApl | *CTL | <p>These SPs reveal what applications were used to output documents from the document server.</p> <p>[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>The L: counter counts the number of jobs printed from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.</p> |
| 8 032 | C:Pjob/DesApl | *CTL | |
| 8 034 | P:Pjob/DesApl | *CTL | |
| 8 035 | S:Pjob/DesApl | *CTL | |
| 8 036 | L:Pjob/DesApl | *CTL | |
| 8 037 | O:Pjob/DesApl | *CTL | |

- When documents already stored on the document server are printed, the count for the application that started the print job is incremented.
- When the print job is started from a network application (Desk Top Binder, Web Image Monitor, etc.) the L: counter increments.

| | | | |
|-------|--------------|------|--|
| 8 041 | T:TX Jobs/LS | *CTL | <p>These SPs count the applications that stored files on the document server that were later accessed for transmission over the telephone line or over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax).</p> <p>[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1]</p> <p>Note: Jobs merged for sending are counted separately.</p> <p>The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.</p> |
| 8 042 | C:TX Jobs/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 044 | P:TX Jobs/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 045 | S:TX Jobs/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 046 | L:TX Jobs/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 047 | O:TX Jobs/LS | *CTL | |
| | | | |

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an e-mail, the O: counter increments.

| | | | |
|-------|------------------|------|--|
| 8 051 | T:TX Jobs/DesApl | *CTL | These SPs count the applications used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). Jobs merged for sending are counted separately. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs sent from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. |
| 8 052 | C:TX Jobs/DesApl | *CTL | |
| 8 054 | P:TX Jobs/DesApl | *CTL | |
| 8 055 | S:TX Jobs/DesApl | *CTL | |
| 8 056 | L:TX Jobs/DesApl | *CTL | |
| 8 057 | O:TX Jobs/DesApl | *CTL | |

- If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

4

| | | | |
|---------|---|--|-------------------------|
| 8 061 | T:FIN Jobs | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs total the finishing methods. The finishing method is specified by the application. | | |
| 8 062 | C:FIN Jobs | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 8 064 | P:FIN Jobs | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs total finishing methods for print jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application. | | |
| 8 065 | S:FIN Jobs | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 8 066 | L:FIN Jobs | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 8 067 | O:FIN Jobs | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs total finishing methods for jobs executed by an external application, over the network. The finishing method is specified by the application. | | |
| 8 06x 1 | Sort | Number of jobs started in Sort mode. When a stored copy job is set for Sort and then stored on the document server, the L: counter increments. (See SP8 066 1) | |
| 8 06x 2 | Stack | Number of jobs started out of Sort mode. | |
| 8 06x 3 | Staple | Number of jobs started in Staple mode. | |
| 8 06x 4 | Booklet | Number of jobs started in Booklet mode. If the machine is in staple mode, the Staple counter also increments. | |

| | | |
|---------|--------|--|
| 8 06x 5 | Z-Fold | Number of jobs started In any mode other than the Booklet mode and set for folding (Z-fold). |
| 8 06x 6 | Punch | Number of jobs started in Punch mode. When Punch is set for a print job, the P: counter increments. (See SP8 064 6.) |
| 8 06x 7 | Other | Reserved. Not used. |

| | | | |
|---------|---|----------|------------------------|
| 8 071 | T:Jobs/PGS | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of jobs broken down by the number of pages in the job, regardless of which application was used. | | |
| 8 072 | C:Jobs/PGS | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| 8 074 | P:Jobs/PGS | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count and calculate the number of print jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job. | | |
| 8 075 | S:Jobs/PGS | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| 8 076 | L:Jobs/PGS | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| 8 077 | O:Jobs/PGS | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count and calculate the number of "Other" application jobs (Web Image Monitor, Palm 2, etc.) by size based on the number of pages in the job. | | |
| 8 07x 1 | 1 Page | 8 07x 8 | 21 to 50 Pages |
| 8 07x 2 | 2 Pages | 8 07x 9 | 51 to 100 Pages |
| 8 07x 3 | 3 Pages | 8 07x 10 | 101 to 300 Pages |
| 8 07x 4 | 4 Pages | 8 07x 11 | 301 to 500 Pages |
| 8 07x 5 | 5 Pages | 8 07x 12 | 501 to 700 Pages |
| 8 07x 6 | 6 to 10 Pages | 8 07x 13 | 701 to 1000 Pages |
| 8 07x 7 | 11 to 20 Pages | 8 07x 14 | 1001 to Pages |

- For example: When a copy job stored on the document server is printed in document server mode, the appropriate L: counter (SP8076 0xx) increments.

- Printing a fax report counts as a job and increments the F: counter (SP 8073).
- Interrupted jobs (paper jam, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- If a job is paused and re-started, it counts as one job.
- If the finisher runs out of staples during a print and staple job, then the job is counted at the time the error occurs.
- For copy jobs (SP 8072) and scan jobs (SP 8075), the total is calculated by multiplying the number of sets of copies by the number of pages scanned. (One duplex page counts as 2.)
- The first test print and subsequent test prints to adjust settings are added to the number of pages of the copy job (SP 8072).
- When printing the first page of a job from within the document server screen, the page is counted.

4

| | | | |
|---------|---|------|-----------------------|
| 8 131 | T:S-to-Email Jobs | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to an e-mail, regardless of whether the document server was used or not. | | |
| 8 135 | S: S-to-Email Jobs | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to e-mail, without storing the original on the document server. | | |
| 8 13x 1 | B/W | | |
| 8 13x 2 | Color | | |
| 8 13x 3 | ACS | | |

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or black-and-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if one job is sent to more than one destination. each send is counted separately. For example, if the same document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

| | | | |
|---------|---|------|-----------------------|
| 8 141 | T:Deliv Jobs/Svr | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a Scan Router server. | | |
| 8 145 | S: Deliv Jobs/Svr | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned in scanner mode and sent to a Scan Router server. | | |
| 8 14x 1 | B/W | | |
| 8 14x 2 | Color | | |
| 8 14x 3 | ACS | | |

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a "Color" job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

| | | | |
|---------|---|------|-----------------------|
| 8 151 | T:Deliv Jobs/PC | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC). Note: At the present time, 8 151 and 8 155 perform identical counts. | | |
| 8 155 | S:Deliv Jobs/PC | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent with Scan-to-PC. | | |
| 8 15x 1 | B/W | | |
| 8 15x 2 | Color | | |
| 8 15x 3 | ACS | | |

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

| | | | |
|-------|------------------|------|---|
| 8 191 | T:Total Scan PGS | *CTL | These SPs count the pages scanned by each application that uses the scanner to scan images. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 8 192 | C:Total Scan PGS | *CTL | |
| 8 195 | S:Total Scan PGS | *CTL | |
| 8 196 | L:Total Scan PGS | *CTL | |

- SP 8 191 to 8 196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If 3 B5 pages and 1 A3 page are scanned with the scanner application but not stored, the S: count is 4.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

| | | | |
|-------|---|------|------------------------|
| 8 201 | T:LSize Scan PGS | *CTL | [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan and copy jobs. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted. Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display. | | |
| | These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for fax transmission. Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display. | | |

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|-----------------------|
| 8 205 | S:LSize Scan PGS | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | <p>These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan jobs only. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted.</p> <p>Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.</p> | | |

| | | | |
|-------|---------------|------|--|
| 8 211 | T:Scan PGS/LS | *CTL | <p>These SPs count the number of pages scanned into the document server .</p> <p>[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]</p> <p>The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen</p> |
| 8 212 | C:Scan PGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 215 | S:Scan PGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 216 | L:Scan PGS/LS | *CTL | |

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------------------|
| 8 221 | ADF Org Feeds | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of pages fed through the ADF for front and back side scanning. | | |
| 8 221 1 | Front | <p>Number of front sides fed for scanning:</p> <p>With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning.</p> <p>With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The front side is determined by which side the user loads face up.)</p> | |
| 8 221 2 | Back | <p>Number of rear sides fed for scanning:</p> <p>With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex scanning.</p> <p>With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.</p> | |

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.

- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|-----------------------|
| 8 231 | Scan PGS/Mode | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each ADF mode to determine the work load on the ADF. | | |
| 8 231 1 | Large Volume | Selectable. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in the ADF at one time. | |
| 8 231 2 | SADF | Selectable. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF. | |
| 8 231 3 | Mixed Size | Selectable. Select "Mixed Sizes" on the operation panel. | |
| 8 231 4 | Custom Size | Selectable. Originals of non-standard size. | |
| 8 231 5 | Platen | Book mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original directly on the platen. | |
| 8 231 6 | Mixed 1side/ 2side | Simplex and Duplex mode. | |

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- The user cannot select mixed sizes or non-standard sizes with the fax application so if the original's page sizes are mixed or non-standard, these are not counted.
- If the user selects "Mixed Sizes" for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|-----------------------|
| 8 241 | T:Scan PGS/Org | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of scanned pages by original type for all jobs, regardless of which application was used. | | |
| 8 242 | C:Scan PGS/Org | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Copy jobs. | | |
| 8 245 | S:Scan PGS/Org | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Scan jobs. | | |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 8 246 | L:Scan PGS/Org | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] | |
| | These SPs count the number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen | | | |
| | 8 241 | 8 242 | 8 245 | 8 246 |
| 8 24x 1: Text | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 8 24x 2: Text/Photo | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 8 24x 3: Photo | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 8 24x 4: GenCopy, Pale | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| 8 24x 5: Map | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |
| 8 24x 6: Normal/Detail | Yes | No | No | No |
| 8 24x 7: Fine/Super Fine | Yes | No | No | No |
| 8 24x 8: Binary | Yes | No | Yes | No |
| 8 24x 9: Grayscale | Yes | No | Yes | No |
| 8 24x 10: Color | Yes | No | Yes | No |
| 8 24x 11: Other | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.

| | | | |
|-------|---------------------|------|---|
| 8 251 | T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | <p>These SPs show how many times Image Edit features have been selected at the operation panel for each application. Some examples of these editing features are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erase> Border • Erase> Center • Image Repeat • Centering • Positive/Negative <p>[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]</p> <p>Note: The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of exactly which features have been used is not given.</p> |
| 8 252 | C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | |
| 8 255 | S : Scan PGS/ImgEdr | *CTL | |
| 8 256 | L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | |
| 8 257 | O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | |

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

| | | | |
|---------|-------------------|---|---|
| 8 261 | T:Scan PGS/ColCr | *CTL | - |
| 8 262 | C:Scan PGS/ ColCr | *CTL | - |
| 8 265 | S:Scn PGS/Color | *CTL | - |
| 8 266 | L:Scn PGS/ColCr | *CTL | - |
| 8 26x 1 | Color Conversion | <p>These SPs show how many times color creation features have been selected at the operation panel.</p> | |
| 8 26x 2 | Color Erase | | |
| 8 26x 3 | Background | | |
| 8 26x 4 | Other | | |

| | | | |
|-------|------------------|------|--|
| 8 281 | T:Scan PGS/TWAIN | *CTL | <p>These SPs count the number of pages scanned using a TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions.</p> <p>[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]</p> <p>Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.</p> |
| 8 285 | S:Scan PGS/TWAIN | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|-------|------------------|------|--|
| 8 291 | T:Scan PGS/Stamp | *CTL | These SPs count the number of pages stamped with the stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen |
| 8 295 | S:Scan PGS/Stamp | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|-----------------------|
| 8 301 | T:Scan PGS/Size | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by all applications. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-441]. | | |
| 8 302 | C:Scan PGS/Size | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Copy application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-442]. | | |
| | These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Fax application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-443]. | | |
| 8 305 | S:Scan PGS/Size | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Scan application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-445]. | | |
| 8 306 | L:Scan PGS/Size | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-446]. | | |

| | | |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| 8 30x 1 | A3 | |
| 8 30x 2 | A4 | |
| 8 30x 3 | A5 | |
| 8 30x 4 | B4 | |
| 8 30x 5 | B5 | |
| 8 30x 6 | DLT | |
| 8 30x 7 | LG | |
| 8 30x 8 | LT | |
| 8 30x 9 | HLT | |
| 8 30x 10 | Full Bleed | |
| 8 30x 254 | Other (Standard) | |
| 8 30x 255 | Other (Custom) | |

| | | | |
|-------|---|------|-------------------------|
| 8 311 | T:Scan PGS/Rez | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings. | | |

| | | | |
|-------|----------------|------|---|
| 8 381 | T:Total PrtPGS | *CTL | These SPs count the number of pages printed by the customer. The counter for the application used for storing the pages increments. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter. |
| 8 382 | C:Total PrtPGS | *CTL | |
| 8 384 | P:Total PrtPGS | *CTL | |
| 8 385 | S:Total PrtPGS | *CTL | |
| 8 386 | L:Total PrtPGS | *CTL | |
| 8 387 | O:Total PrtPGS | *CTL | |

- When the A3/DLT double count function is switched on with SP5104, 1 A3/DLT page is counted as 2.
- When several documents are merged for a print job, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.

- These counters are used primarily to calculate charges on use of the machine, so the following pages are not counted as printed pages:
- Blank pages in a duplex printing job.
- Blank pages inserted as document covers, chapter title sheets, and slip sheets.
- Reports printed to confirm counts.
- All reports done in the service mode (service summaries, engine maintenance reports, etc.)
- Test prints for machine image adjustment.
- Error notification reports.
- Partially printed pages as the result of a copier jam.

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|-------------------------|
| 8 391 | LSize PrtPGS | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | <p>These SPs count pages printed on paper sizes A3/DLT and larger.</p> <p>Note: In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.</p> | | |

| | | | |
|-------|---------------|------|--|
| 8 401 | T: PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 402 | C: PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 404 | P: PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 405 | S: PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 406 | L:T PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |

| | | | |
|-------|---------------|------|--|
| 8 411 | Prints/Duplex | *CTL | <p>This SP counts the amount of paper (front/back counted as 1 page) used for duplex printing. Last pages printed only on one side are not counted.</p> <p>[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1]</p> |
|-------|---------------|------|--|

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|-------------------------|
| 8 421 | T:PrtPGS/Dup Comb | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | <p>These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing. This is the total for all applications.</p> | | |
| 8 422 | C:PrtPGS/Dup Comb | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|----------|--|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 8 424 | P:PrtPGS/Dup Comb | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the printer application. | | |
| | S:PrtPGS/Dup Comb | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | L:PrtPGS/Dup Comb | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| 8 427 | O:PrtPGS/Dup Comb | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by Other applications | | |
| 8 42x 1 | Simplex> Duplex | | |
| 8 42x 2 | Duplex> Duplex | | |
| 8 42x 3 | Book> Duplex | | |
| 8 42x 4 | Simplex Combine | | |
| 8 42x 5 | Duplex Combine | | |
| 8 42x 6 | 2> | 2 pages on 1 side (2-Up) | |
| 8 42x 7 | 4> | 4 pages on 1 side (4-Up) | |
| 8 42x 8 | 6> | 6 pages on 1 side (6-Up) | |
| 8 42x 9 | 8> | 8 pages on 1 side (8-Up) | |
| 8 42x 10 | 9> | 9 pages on 1 side (9-Up) | |
| 8 42x 11 | 16> | 16 pages on 1 side (16-Up) | |
| 8 42x 12 | Booklet | - | |
| 8 42x 13 | Magazine | - | |

- These counts (SP8 421 to SP8 427) are especially useful for customers who need to improve their compliance with ISO standards for the reduction of paper consumption.
- Pages that are only partially printed with the n-Up functions are counted as 1 page.
- Here is a summary of how the counters work for Booklet and Magazine modes:

| | | |
|---------|--|----------|
| Booklet | | Magazine |
|---------|--|----------|

| Original Pages | Count | | Original Pages | Count |
|----------------|-------|--|----------------|-------|
| 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 2 | | 3 | 2 |
| 4 | 2 | | 4 | 2 |
| 5 | 3 | | 5 | 4 |
| 6 | 4 | | 6 | 4 |
| 7 | 4 | | 7 | 4 |
| 8 | 4 | | 8 | 4 |

System SP8-xxx: 2

4

| | | | |
|---------|---|---|------------------------|
| 8 431 | T:PrtPGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below, regardless of which application was used. | | |
| 8 432 | C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 8 434 | P:PrtPGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with the print application. | | |
| 8 435 | C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 8 436 | C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 8 437 | O:PrtPGS/ImgEdt | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with Other applications. | | |
| 8 43x 1 | Cover/Slip Sheet | Total number of covers or slip sheets inserted. The count for a cover printed on both sides counts 2. | |
| 8 43x 2 | Series/Book | The number of pages printed in series (one side) or printed as a book with booklet right/left pagination. | |
| 8 43x 3 | User Stamp | The number of pages printed where stamps were applied, including page numbering and date stamping. | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|------|------------------------|
| 8 441 | T:PrtPGS/Ppr Size | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by all applications. | | |
| 8 444 | P:PrtPGS/Ppr Size | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the printer application. | | |
| 8 447 | O:PrtPGS/Ppr Size | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by Other applications. | | |
| 8 44x 1 | A3 | | |

| | |
|-----------|------------------|
| 8 44x 2 | A4 |
| 8 44x 3 | A5 |
| 8 44x 4 | B4 |
| 8 44x 5 | B5 |
| 8 44x 6 | DLT |
| 8 44x 7 | LG |
| 8 44x 8 | LT |
| 8 44x 9 | HLT |
| 8 44x 10 | Full Bleed |
| 8 44x 254 | Other (Standard) |
| 8 44x 255 | Other (Custom) |

- These counters do not distinguish between LEF and SEF.

| | | | |
|-------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 8 451 | PrtPGS/Ppr Tray | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of sheets fed from each paper feed station. | | |
| 001 | Bypass | Bypass Tray | |
| 002 | Tray 1 | Copier | |
| 003 | Tray 2 | Copier | |
| 004 | Tray 3 | Paper Tray Unit or LCT (Option) | |
| 005 | Tray 4 | Paper Tray Unit (Option) | |
| 006 | Tray 5 | Paper Tray Unit (Option) | |
| 007 | Tray 6 | Currently not used. | |
| 008 | Tray 7 | Currently not used. | |
| 009 | Tray 8 | Currently not used. | |
| 010 | Tray 9 | Currently not used. | |
| 011 | Tray 10 | | |

| | |
|-----|---------|
| 012 | Tray 11 |
|-----|---------|

| | | | |
|---------|--|------|------------------------|
| 8 461 | T:PrtPGS/Ppr Type | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | <p>These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by all applications.</p> <p>These counters are not the same as the PM counter. The PM counter is based on feed timing to accurately measure the service life of the feed rollers. However, these counts are based on output timing.</p> <p>Blank sheets (covers, chapter covers, slip sheets) are also counted.</p> <p>During duplex printing, pages printed on both sides count as 1, and a page printed on one side counts as 1.</p> | | |
| | C:PrtPGS/Ppr Type | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 8 464 | P:PrtPGS/Ppr Type | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | <p>These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by the printer application.</p> | | |
| 8 466 | L:PrtPGS/Ppr Type | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 8 46x 1 | Normal | | |
| 8 46x 2 | Recycled | | |
| 8 46x 3 | Special | | |
| 8 46x 4 | Thick | | |
| 8 46x 5 | Normal (Back) | | |
| 8 46x 6 | Thick (Back) | | |
| 8 46x 7 | OHP | | |
| 8 46x 8 | Other | | |

| | | | |
|-------|---|------|------------------------|
| 8 471 | PrtPGS/Mag | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | <p>These SPs count by magnification rate the number of pages printed.</p> | | |
| 001 | < 49% | | |
| 002 | 50% to 99% | | |
| 003 | 100% | | |

| | |
|-----|--------------|
| 004 | 101% to 200% |
| 005 | 201% < |

- Counts are done for magnification adjusted for pages, not only on the operation panel but performed remotely with an external network application capable of performing magnification adjustment as well.
- Magnification adjustments done with printer drivers with PC applications such as Excel are also counted.
- Magnification adjustments done for adjustments after they have been stored on the document server are not counted.
- Magnification adjustments performed automatically during Auto Reduce/Enlarge copying are counted.
- The magnification rates of blank cover sheets, slip sheets, etc. are automatically assigned a rate of 100%.

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|--|
| 8 481 | T:PrtPGS/TonSave | *CTL | |
| | P:PrtPGS/TonSave | *CTL | |
| 8 484 | These SPs count the number of pages printed with the Toner Save feature switched on. Note: These SPs return the same results as this SP is limited to the Print application. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] | | |

| | | | |
|---------|--------------|------|--|
| 8 491 | T: PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 492 | C: PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 496 | P: PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 497 | S: PrtPGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 50x 1 | B/W | | |
| 8 50x 2 | Mono Color | | |
| 8 50x 3 | Full Color | | |
| 8 50x 4 | Single Color | | |
| 8 50x 5 | Two Color | | |

| | | | |
|---------|-------------------|------|---|
| 8 501 | T:PrtPGS/Col Mode | *CTL | These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by the print application. |
| 8 502 | C:PrtPGS/Col Mode | *CTL | |
| 8 504 | P:PrtPGS/Col Mode | *CTL | |
| 8 505 | S:PrtPGS/Col Mode | *CTL | |
| 8 506 | L:PrtPGS/Col Mode | *CTL | |
| 8 507 | O:PrtPGS/Col Mode | *CTL | |
| 8 50x 1 | B/W | | |
| 8 50x 2 | Mono Color | | |
| 8 50x 3 | Full Color | | |
| 8 50x 4 | Single Color | | |
| 8 50x 5 | Two Color | | |

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|------------------------|
| 8 511 | T:PrtPGS/Emul | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed. | | |
| 8 514 | P:PrtPGS/Emul | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed. | | |
| 001 | RPCS | | |
| 002 | RPDL | | |
| 003 | PS3 | | |
| 004 | R98 | | |
| 005 | R16 | | |
| 006 | GL/GL2 | | |
| 007 | R55 | | |
| 008 | RTIFF | | |
| 009 | PDF | | |
| 010 | PCL5e/5c | | |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------|
| 011 | PCL XL |
| 012 | IPDL-C |
| 013 | BM-Links (Japan Only) |
| 014 | Other |

- SP8 511 and SP8 514 return the same results as they are both limited to the Print application.
- Print jobs output to the document server are not counted.

| | | | |
|---------|---|------|-------------------------|
| 8 521 | T:PrtPGS/FIN | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by all applications. | | |
| 8 522 | C:PrtPGS/FIN | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 8 524 | P:PrtPGS/FIN | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Print application. | | |
| 8 525 | S:PrtPGS/FIN | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 8 526 | L:PrtPGS/FIN | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 8 52x 1 | Sort | | |
| 8 52x 2 | Stack | | |
| 8 52x 3 | Staple | | |
| 8 52x 4 | Booklet | | |
| 8 52x 5 | Z-Fold | | |
| 8 52x 6 | Punch | | |
| 8 52x 7 | Other | | |

↓ Note

- If stapling is selected for finishing and the stack is too large for stapling, the unstapled pages are still counted.
- The counts for staple finishing are based on output to the staple tray, so jam recoveries are counted.

| | | | |
|-------|---------|------|--|
| 8 531 | Staples | *CTL | This SP counts the amount of staples used by the machine. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
|-------|---------|------|--|

| | | | |
|---------|--|------|-------------------------|
| 8 581 | T:Counter | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total output broken down by color output, regardless of the application used. In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine. | | |
| 8 581 1 | Total | | |
| 002 | Total: Full Color | | |
| 003 | B&W/Single Color | | |
| 004 | Development: CMY | | |
| 005 | Development: K | | |
| 006 | Copy: Color | | |
| 007 | Copy: B/W | | |
| 008 | Print: Color | | |
| 009 | Print: B/W | | |
| 010 | Total: Color | | |
| 011 | Total: B/W | | |
| 012 | Full Color: A3 | | |
| 013 | Full Color: B4 JIS or Smaller | | |
| 014 | Full Color Print | | |
| 015 | Mono Color Print | | |
| 016 | Full Color GPC | | |

| | | | |
|-------|--------------|------|-------------------------|
| 8 582 | C:Counter | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 001 | B/W | | |
| 002 | Single Color | | |

| | |
|-----|------------|
| 003 | Two Color |
| 004 | Full Color |

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|-------------------------|
| 8 584 | P:Counter | *CTL | [0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total output of the print application broken down by color output. | | |
| 001 | B/W | | |
| 002 | Mono Color | | |
| 003 | Full Color | | |
| 004 | Single Color | | |
| 005 | Two Color | | |

| | | | |
|-------|--------------|------|-------------------------|
| 8 586 | L:Counter | *CTL | [0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | - | | |
| 001 | B/W | | |
| 002 | Single Color | | |
| 003 | Two Color | | |
| 004 | Full Color | | |

| | | | |
|-------|---|------|-------------------------|
| 8 591 | O:Counter | *CTL | [0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the totals for A3/DLT paper use, number of duplex pages printed, and the number of staples used. These totals are for Other (O:) applications only. | | |
| 001 | A3/DLT | | |
| 002 | Duplex | | |

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|-------------------------|
| 8 601 | Coverage Counter | *CTL | [0 to 999999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the total coverage for each color and the total printout pages for each printing mode. | | |
| 001 | B/W | | |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 002 | Color |
| 011 | B/W Printing Pages |
| 012 | Color Printing Pages |
| 021 | Coverage Counter 1 |
| 022 | Coverage Counter 2 |
| 023 | Coverage Counter 3 |

| | | | |
|-------|-------------------|------|------------------------|
| 8 651 | T: S-to Email PGS | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | | | |
| 001 | B/W | | |
| 002 | Color | | |

| | | | |
|---------|--|------|------------------------|
| 8 661 | T:Deliv PGS/Svr | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by both Scan and LS applications. | | |
| 8 665 | S:Deliv PGS/Svr | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by the Scan application. | | |
| 8 66x 1 | B/W | | |
| 8 66x 2 | Color | | |

Note

- The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of the Scan Router server.
- If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
- The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

| | | | |
|-------|--|------|------------------------|
| 8 671 | T:Deliv PGS/PC | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC) with the Scan and LS applications. | | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|------|-----------------------|
| 8 675 | S: Deliv PGS/PC | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent with Scan-to-PC with the Scan application. | | |
| 8 67x 1 | B/W | | |
| 8 67x 2 | Color | | |

| | | | |
|-------|-------------|------|---|
| 8 691 | T:TX PGS/LS | *CTL | These SPs count the number of pages sent from the document server. The counter for the application that was used to store the pages is incremented. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter. |
| 8 692 | C:TX PGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 694 | P:TX PGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 695 | S:TX PGS/LS | *CTL | |
| 8 696 | L:TX PGS/LS | *CTL | |

Note

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
- If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- When several documents are sent by a Fax broadcast, the F: count is done for the number of pages sent to each destination.

| | | | |
|---------|--|------|-----------------------|
| 8 701 | TX PGS/Port | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of pages sent by the physical port used to send them. For example, if a 3-page original is sent to 4 destinations via ISDN G4, the count for ISDN (G3, G4) is 12. | | |
| 8 701 1 | PSTN-1 | | |
| 8 701 2 | PSTN-2 | | |
| 8 701 3 | PSTN-3 | | |
| 8 701 4 | ISDN (G3,G4) | | |
| 8 701 5 | Network | | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----------------|------|-----------------------|
| 8 711 | T:Scan PGS/Comp | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
|-------|-----------------|------|-----------------------|

4

| | | | |
|---------|--|------|-----------------------|
| 8 715 | S:Scan PGS/Comp | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of pages sent by each compression mode. | | |
| 8 715 1 | JPEG/JPEG2000 | | |
| 8 715 2 | TIFF(Multi/Single) | | |
| 8 715 3 | PDF | | |
| 8 715 4 | Other | | |
| 8 715 5 | PDF/Comp | | |

| | | | |
|---------|---|------|-----------------------|
| 8 741 | RX PGS/Port | *CTL | [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the number of pages received by the physical port used to receive them. | | |
| 8 741 1 | PSTN-1 | - | |
| 8 741 2 | PSTN-2 | - | |
| 8 741 3 | PSTN-3 | - | |
| 8 741 4 | ISDN (G3,G4) | - | |
| 8 741 5 | Network | - | |

| | | | |
|-------|---|------|------------------------|
| 8 771 | Dev Counter | *CTL | [0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the frequency of use (number of rotations of the development rollers) for black and other color toners. | | |
| 001 | Total | | |
| 002 | K | | |
| 003 | Y | | |
| 004 | M | | |
| 005 | C | | |

| | | | |
|-------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 8 781 | Toner Bottle Info. | *ENG | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | <p>These SPs display the number of already replaced toner bottles.</p> <p>NOTE: Currently, the data in SP7-833-011 through 014 and the data in SP8-781-001 through 004 are the same.</p> | | |
| 001 | Toner: BK | The number of black-toner bottles | |
| 002 | Toner: Y | The number of yellow-toner bottles | |
| 003 | Toner: M | The number of magenta-toner bottles | |
| 004 | Toner: C | The number of cyan-toner bottles | |

| | | | |
|-------|------------------|------|--|
| 8 791 | LS Memory Remain | *CTL | <p>This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents.</p> <p>[0 to 100 / 0 / 1]</p> |
|-------|------------------|------|--|

| | | | |
|-------|---|------|-------------------|
| 8 801 | Toner Remain | *CTL | [0 to 100/ 0 / 1] |
| | <p>These SPs display the percent of toner remaining for each color. This SP allows the user to check the toner supply at any time.</p> <p>Note: This precise method of measuring remaining toner supply (1% steps) is better than other machines in the market that can only measure in increments of 10 (10% steps).</p> | | |
| 001 | K | | |
| 002 | Y | | |
| 003 | M | | |
| 004 | C | | |

| | | | |
|-------|------------------|---|---|
| 8 851 | Cvr Cnt: 0 – 10% | - | - |
| 011 | 0 to 2% | | |
| 012 | 0 to 2% | | |
| 013 | 0 to 2% | | |
| 014 | 0 to 2% | | |
| 021 | 3 to 4% | | |

| | |
|-----|----------|
| 022 | 3 to 4% |
| 023 | 3 to 4% |
| 024 | 3 to 4% |
| 031 | 5 to 7% |
| 032 | 5 to 7% |
| 033 | 5 to 7% |
| 034 | 5 to 7% |
| 041 | 8 to 10% |
| 042 | 8 to 10% |
| 043 | 8 to 10% |
| 044 | 8 to 10% |

| | | | |
|------|--|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 8861 | Toner Coverage 11-20% | | [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the percentage of dot coverage for black other color toners. | | |
| 001 | K | Black toner | Do not display for this machine. |

| | | | |
|------|--|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 8871 | Toner Coverage 21-30% | | [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the percentage of dot coverage for black other color toners. | | |
| 001 | K | Black toner | Do not display for this machine. |

| | | | |
|------|--|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 8881 | Toner Coverage 31 -% | | [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the percentage of dot coverage for black other color toners. | | |
| 001 | K | Black toner | Do not display for this machine. |

| | | | |
|------|--|--|------------------------|
| 8891 | Printing PGS: Present Ink | | [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs display the amount of the remaining current toner. | | |

| | | |
|------|---|------------------------|
| 8901 | Printing PGS: Log: Latest 1 | [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs display the amount of the remaining previous toner. | |

| | | |
|------|---|------------------------|
| 8911 | Printing PGS: Log: Latest 2 | [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs display the amount of the remaining 2nd previous toner. | |

| | | | |
|-------|---|------|-------------------------|
| 8 921 | Coverage Count: Total | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | Displays the total coverage and total printout number for each color. | | |
| 001 | BK (%) | | |
| 002 | Y (%) | | |
| 003 | M (%) | | |
| 004 | C (%) | | |
| 011 | BK (Page) | | |
| 012 | Y (Page) | | |
| 013 | M (Page) | | |
| 014 | C (Page) | | |

| | | | |
|-------|--|--|-------------------------|
| 8 941 | Machine Status | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | These SPs count the amount of time the machine spends in each operation mode. These SPs are useful for customers who need to investigate machine operation for improvement in their compliance with ISO Standards. | | |
| 001 | Operation Time | Engine operation time. Does not include time while controller is saving data to HDD (while engine is not operating). | |
| 002 | Standby Time | Engine not operating. Includes time while controller saves data to HDD. Does not include time spent in Energy Save, Low Power, or Off modes. | |
| 003 | Energy Save Time | Includes time while the machine is performing background printing. | |
| 004 | Low Power Time | Includes time in Energy Save mode with Engine on. Includes time while machine is performing background printing. | |

| | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|
| 005 | Off Mode Time | Includes time while machine is performing background printing. Does not include time machine remains powered off with the power switches. |
| 006 | SC | Total time when SC errors have been staying. |
| 007 | PrtJam | Total time when paper jams have been staying during printing. |
| 008 | OrgJam | Total time when original jams have been staying during scanning. |
| 009 | Supply PM Unit End | Total time when toner end has been staying |

| | | | |
|----------|--|--|------------------------|
| 8 951 | AddBook Register | *CTL | |
| | These SPs count the number of events when the machine manages data registration. | | |
| 8 951 1 | User Code/User ID | User code registrations. | [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] |
| 8 951 2 | Mail Address | Mail address registrations. | |
| 8 951 3 | Fax Destination | Fax destination registrations. | |
| 8 951 4 | Group | Group destination registrations. | |
| 8 951 5 | Transfer Request | Fax relay destination registrations for relay TX. | |
| 8 951 6 | F-Code | F-Code box registrations. | |
| 8 951 7 | Copy Program | Copy application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature. | [0 to 255 / 0 / 255] |
| 8 951 8 | Fax Program | Fax application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature. | |
| 8 951 9 | Printer Program | Printer application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature. | |
| 8 951 10 | Scanner Program | Scanner application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature. | |

| | | | |
|-------|---|------|-------------------------|
| 8 999 | Admin. Counter List | *CTL | [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] |
| | Displays the total coverage and total printout number for each color. | | |

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 001 | Total |
| 006 | Printer Full Color |
| 007 | Printer BW |
| 008 | Printer Single Color |
| 009 | Printer Two Color |
| 0012 | A3/DLT |
| 013 | Duplex |
| 014 | Coverage: Color (%) |
| 015 | Coverage: BW (%) |
| 016 | Coverage: Color Print Page (%) |
| 017 | Coverage: BW Print Page (%) |
| 020 | Full Color GPC |

Input Check: 1

Main Machine Input Check: SP5803

This procedure allows you to test sensors and other components of the machine. After you select one of the categories below by number, you will see a small 8-bit table with the number of the bit and its current setting (0 or 1) or current input value from a target device.

In the 8-bit tables, the bits are numbered 0 to 7, reading right to left.

4

| 5803 | Description | Reading | |
|---------|--------------------------------|-------------|---|
| | | 0 | 1 |
| 5803 9 | Belt Centering Sensor | Input [mm] | |
| 5803 38 | Temp/Humidity Sensor K: Temp | Input [deg] | |
| 5803 39 | Temp/Humidity Sensor K: Hum | Input [%RH] | |
| 5803 40 | Temp/Humidity Sensor Y: Temp | Input [deg] | |
| 5803 41 | Temp/Humidity Sensor Y: Hum | Input [%RH] | |
| 5803 42 | T/H Sensor Laser Unit:Temp | Input [deg] | |
| 5803 43 | T/H Sensor Laser Unit:Hum | Input [%RH] | |
| 5803 44 | Temp/Humidity Sensor Rear:Temp | Input [deg] | |
| 5803 45 | Temp/Humidity Sensor Rear:Hum | Input [%RH] | |
| 5803 46 | Double-feed Sensor (Recep) | Input [V] | |
| 5803 47 | CIS | Input [dot] | |

| 5803 50 | RCB-eIO1-PORTB | | Reading | |
|---------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | PTR Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Duplex Transport Motor 2 Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | PTR Timing Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Shift Roller Unit Motor Flag | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|----------------------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 3 | PTR Timing Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Registration Timing Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Registration Entrance Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Registration Gate Motor Flag | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|---------|----------------|---------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 51 | RCB-eIO1-PORTL | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | PTR Lift Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | CIS Fan Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Separation HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| | | | | |
|---------|--------------|-----------|---------|----|
| 5803 52 | RCB-H8-PORT7 | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | 24VINTA2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | 24V_2BINT | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | 24VINTA1 | Off | On |

| 5803 101 | Mst elo1-PortC | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|-------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | Development Fan Y Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Development Fan M Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Development Fan C Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Development Fan K Alarm | Off | On |

| 5803 102 | Mst elo1-PortD | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Ozone Fan-Y Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Ozone Fan-M Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Ozone Fan-C Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Ozone Fan-K Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Controller Fan 1 Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Controller Fan2 Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Controller Fan3 Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Controller Fan4 Alarm | Off | On |

| 5803 103 | Mst elo1-PortE | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|-----------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | PSU Fan 1 Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | PSU Fan 2 Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | PSU Fan 3 Alarm | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|-----------------------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 4 | PSU Fan 4 Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | PSU Fan 5 Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | YM Laser Unit Fan | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | CK Laser Unit Fan | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Registration Drawer Set Detection | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 104 | Mst elo2-PortA | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Charge Cleaning Unit HP Sensor Y | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Charge Cleaning Unit HP Sensor M | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Charge Cleaning Unit HP Sensor C | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Charge Cleaning Unit HP Sensor K | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Registration Entrance Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | LCT Entrance Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Duplex Transport Sensor 3 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Duplex Transport Sensor 4 | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 105 | Mst elo2-PortD | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Drum Cleaning Unit Set Sensor Y | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Drum Cleaning Unit Set Sensor M | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Drum Cleaning Unit Set Sensor C | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Drum Cleaning Unit Set Sensor K | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Drum Cleaning Motor Y | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Drum Cleaning Motor M | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Drum Cleaning Motor C | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Drum Cleaning Motor K | Off | On |

| 5803 106 | Mst elo2-PortF | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Shift Roller HP Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Registration Gate Lift Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Registration Timing Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 107 | Mst elo2-PortL | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|--------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Toner End Sensor Y | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Toner End Sensor M | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Toner End Sensor C | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Toner End Sensor K | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | Not used | - | - |

| 5803 108 | Mst elo3-PortA | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|--------------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Development Roller Rotation Sensor Y | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Development Unit Y Set Detection | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|--|-----|----|
| | Bit 5 | Development Unit Y Color Detection: Bit0 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Development Unit Y Color Detection: Bit1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Development Roller Rotation Sensor M | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Development Unit M Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Development Unit M Color Detection: Bit0 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Development Unit M Color Detection: Bit1 | Off | On |

4

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--|---------|----|
| 5803 109 | Mst elo3-PortB | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Development Roller Rotation Sensor C | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Development Unit C Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Development Unit C Color Detection: Bit0 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Development Unit C Color Detection: Bit1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Development Roller Rotation Sensor K | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Development Unit K Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Development Unit K Color Detection: Bit0 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Development Unit K Color Detection: Bit1 | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--|---------|---|
| 5803 110 | Mst elo3-PortD | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 7 | Development Motor Y | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Development Motor M | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Development Motor C | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Development Motor K | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Waste Toner Transport Motor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Toner Supply Motor | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 111 | Mst elo4-PortB | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Y Charge HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Y Grid HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Y Bias HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | M Charge HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | M Grid HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | M Bias HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Toner Bottle Motor Y Error | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Toner Bottle Motor M Error | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|-------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 112 | Mst elo4-PortC | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | C Charge HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | C Grid HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | C Bias HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | K Charge HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | K Grid HV Alarm | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|----------------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 2 | K Bias HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Toner Bottle Motor C Error | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Toner Bottle Motor K Error | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 113 | Mst elo4-PortE | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | Toner Hopper Door Switch | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Key Card Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Key Counter Set Detection | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 114 | Mst elo2-PortM | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | Development CK Fan | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Registration Fan | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 115 | Mst elo3-PortE | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | +24V_2AINT | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | +24V_2BINT | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | +24V_1AINT | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | +24V_4A | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | +24V_4B | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | +24VINTA | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | TSNS_VCC | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 116 | Mst elo1-PortF | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|----------|---------|---|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 117 | Mst elo1-PortP | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|--|---------|---|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|----------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Fusing Exhaust Fan 3 | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--|---------|----|
| 5803 118 | Mst elo5-PortL | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | Waste Toner Bottle Full SensorNot used | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|-------------------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 119 | Mst elo5-PortM | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | PTB Cooling Fan | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Waste Toner Bottle Near-Full Sensor | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|--|---|---|
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |
|--|-------|--|---|---|

| 5803 120 | Mst elo5-PortB | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|--------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Fusing Fan 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Fusing Fan 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Fusing Fan 3 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Fusing Fan 4 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Fusing Fan 5 | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Fusing Fan 6 | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | PTB FAN 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | PTB FAN 2 | Off | On |

| 5803 121 | Mst elo5-PortC | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Paper Cooling Fan 3 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Paper Cooling Fan 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Paper Cooling Fan 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | ITB FAN | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Exit Fan | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | PTB FAN 2 | Off | On |

| 5803 122 | Mst elo5-PortD | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|----------|---------|---|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Not used | - | - |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 6 | Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Decurler Unit HP Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Decurler Unit Limit Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Paper Exit Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Switchback Lower Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Exit Junction Timing Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Switchback Sensor | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|---|---------|----|
| 5803 123 | Mst elo5-PortE | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Duplex Transport Sensor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Duplex Transport Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Inverter/ Paper Exit Drawer Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Accordion Jam Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Pressure Roller Lift Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Oil End Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Web End Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | +24V Power | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--------------------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 124 | Mst elo5-PortF | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | +24VINT Power | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Waste Toner Transport Motor 2 Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|--|---|---|
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 125 | Mst elo5-PortJ | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Fusing Exit Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | PTB Jam Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

Input Check: 2

Main Machine Input Check: SP5803

| 5803 126 | Mst elo5-PortP | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|----------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Waste Toner Transport Motor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Paper Exit Motor Overload Signal | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Fusing Unit Drawer Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Fusing Motor Overload Signal | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 127 | Mst elo6-PortE | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|-----------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | PTR HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | K ITB Roller HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | C ITB Roller HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | M ITB Roller HV Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Y ITB Roller HV Alarm | Off | On |

| 5803 128 | Mst elo6-PortF | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | Front Left Door Open Switch | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Inverter Motor Fan | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 129 | Mst elo6-PortJ | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | Front Door Open Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 130 | Mst elo3-PortL | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|----------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | +24V_EA1CH2INT | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|----------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 4 | +24V_EA2CH4 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | +24V_EA1CH1INT | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | +24VINT | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|------------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 131 | Mst elo4-PortA | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Drum Motor Y Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Drum Motor M Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Drum Motor C Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Drum Motor K Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Charge Cleaning Motor Y Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Charge Cleaning Motor M Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Charge Cleaning Motor C Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Charge Cleaning Motor K Flag | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 132 | Mst elo5-PortA | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Oil Pump Alarm | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Oil Supply Unit Sensor | Off | On |

| 5803 133 | Mst elo6-PortA | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | +24V_3A | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | +24V_3B | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | +24V_3C | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 134 | Mst elo6-PortB | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | +24VINT | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 135 | Mst elo6-PortC | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|--|---------|---|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|------------------------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Mechanical Counter 2 Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Mechanical Counter 1 Set Detection | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------------|---------|----|
| 5803 136 | Mst elo6-PortD | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | PTB Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 137 | Mst elo6-PortL | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | FIB Boost Converter 3 Error | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | FIB Boost Converter 1 Error | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | FIB Boost Converter 2 Error | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 138 | Mst elo6-PortM | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Inverter Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | | - | - |

| 5803 139 | Mst elo6-PortP | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | Duplex Transport Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | Decarler Feed Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Pressure Roller Lift Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Decarler Drive Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Oil Supply Motor Flag | Off | On |

| 5803 140 | CTB_H8S-PORT9 (Buffer Pass Unit: M379) | | Reading | |
|----------|---|-------------------|---------|-------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Reserve Fan 4 | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | Reserved | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Lower Exhaust Fan | Normal | Error |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|--------|-------|
| | Bit 4 | Lower Exhaust Fan | Normal | Error |
| | Bit 3 | Reserve Fan 3 | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | Reserved | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Lower Cooling Fan | Normal | Error |
| | Bit 0 | Lower Cooling Fan | Normal | Error |

| | | | | |
|----------|---|------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| 5803 141 | CTB_H8S-PortA (Buffer Pass Unit: M379) | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Interlock Switch: Front Door | Close | Open |
| | Bit 6 | Debug monitor | SCI | |
| | Bit 5 | Debug monitor | SCI | |
| | Bit 4 | LED | On | Off |
| | Bit 3 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | Not used | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|---|-------------------|----------------|----------|
| 5803 142 | CTB_H8S-PortB (Buffer Pass Unit: M379) | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Drive Motor Left | Normal | Error |
| | Bit 6 | Drive Motor Right | Normal | Error |
| | Bit 5 | Drive Motor Left | Motor Lock | |
| | Bit 4 | Drive Motor Left | CCW | CW |
| | Bit 3 | Drive Motor Left | On | Off |
| | Bit 2 | Drive Motor Right | Motor Lock | |
| | Bit 1 | Drive Motor Right | CCW | CW |
| | Bit 0 | Drive Motor Right | On | Off |

| 5803 143 | CTB_H8S-PortC (Buffer Pass Unit: M379) | | Reading | |
|----------|---|-------------------|---------|-------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Reserve Fan 2 | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | Reserved | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Upper Exhaust Fan | Normal | Error |
| | Bit 4 | Upper Exhaust Fan | Normal | Error |
| | Bit 3 | Reserve Fan 1 | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | Reserved | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Upper Cooling Fan | Normal | Error |
| | Bit 0 | Upper Cooling Fan | Normal | Error |

| 5803 144 | CTB_H8S-PortD (Buffer Pass Unit: M379) | | Reading | |
|----------|---|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Transport Sensor 6 | Paper detected | Paper not detected |
| | Bit 6 | Transport Sensor 3 | Paper detected | Paper not detected |
| | Bit 5 | Transport Sensor 7 | Paper detected | Paper not detected |
| | Bit 4 | Transport Sensor 2 | Paper detected | Paper not detected |
| | Bit 3 | Transport Sensor 8 | Paper detected | Paper not detected |
| | Bit 2 | Transport Sensor 1 | Paper detected | Paper not detected |
| | Bit 1 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | Not used | - | - |

| 5803 145 | CTB_H8S-PortE (Buffer Pass Unit: M379) | | Reading | |
|----------|---|----------|---------|----------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | +24V | +24V On | +24V Off |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| | Bit 4 | +24V INT | +24V_INT On | +24V_INT Off |
| | Bit 3 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | Not used | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Transport Sensor 5 | Paper detected | Paper not detected |
| | Bit 0 | Transport Sensor 4 | Paper detected | Paper not detected |

| 5803 | Description | Reading | |
|----------|-------------------------|-------------|---|
| | | 0 | 1 |
| 5803 150 | Htg Roller Thermistor 1 | Input [deg] | |
| 5803 151 | Prs Roller Thermistor 2 | | |
| 5803 152 | Thermopile | | |
| 5803 154 | IOB:3V Std Voltage (S) | Input [V] | |

| 5803 155 | Slv elo1-PortK | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | 1st Paper Feed Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 156 | Slv elo1-PortL | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---|---------|---|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |

4

| | | | | |
|--|-------|----------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 6 | 1st Grip Motor | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | 2nd Paper Feed Motor | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------------|---------|----|
| 5803 157 | Slv elo1-PortM | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | 2nd Grip Motor | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|------------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 158 | Slv elo2-PortJ | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Zero Cross 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Belt Centering Roller Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|---|---|---|
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|----------|
| 5803 159 | Slv elo2-PortK | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Vertical Relay Mot | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| 5803 160 | Slv elo2-PortL | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | ITB Color Lift Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Belt Centering Roller Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--|----------------|----------|
| 5803 161 | Slv elo1-PortB | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|-----------------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 7 | Paper Feed Sensor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Paper End Sensor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Vertical Transport Sensor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Paper Feed Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Paper End Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Vertical Transport Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Tray Lift Sensor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Tray Lift Sensor 2 | Off | On |

Input Check: 3

Main Machine Input Check: SP5803

| 5803 162 | Slv elo2-PortM | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | ITB Black Lift Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 164 | Slv elo1-PortN | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|--|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | 2nd Tray Lift Motor: Paper Height Sensor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | 2nd Tray Lift Motor: Paper Height Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Rear Fence HP Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Rear Fence Return Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Left Tray Paper Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 165 | Slv elo2-PortA | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Paper Height Sensor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Paper Height Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Paper Height Sensor 3 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | Paper Height Sensor 4 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Front Side Fence Open Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Front Side Fence Close Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Rear Side Fence Open Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Rear Side Fence Close Sensor | Off | On |

| 5803 166 | Slv elo2-PortC | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | ITB Unit Drawer Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | ITB Cleaning Motor | Off | On |

| 5803 167 | Slv elo2-PortE | | Reading | |
|----------|----------------|----------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Tray 1: Right Tray Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Tray 1: Left Tray Set Detection | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Right Tray 1 Paper Sensor | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|---------------------|-----|----|
| | Bit 4 | Paper Size Switch 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | Paper Size Switch 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | Paper Size Switch 3 | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | Paper Size Switch 4 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Paper Size Switch 5 | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|--------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 168 | Slv elo2-PortF | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Lower Limit Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Zero Cross 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|----------------|------------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 169 | Slv elo2-PortN | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | ITB Drive Motor Flag | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | ITB Black Lift Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | ITB Color Lift Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | ITB Cleaning Unit Set Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 | Description | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| | | 0 | 1 |
| 5803 170 | Belt Overrun Sensor:Front | Not overrun | Overrun |
| 5803 171 | Belt Overrun Sensor:Rear | Not overrun | Overrun |
| 5803 172 | PTR Timing Sensor | No paper detected | Paper detected |

| 5803 181 | A4LCT:CPU-Port7 (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | LCT Exit Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | LCT Front Door Safety Switch | Close | Open |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 182 | A4LCT:eIO2-PortP (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Transport Sensor Bypass | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 183 | A4LCT:eIO2-PortA (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | 3rd Transport Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 6 | 3rd Lift Sensor | Upper limit | Not upper limit |
| | Bit 5 | 3rd Paper End Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 4 | 3rd Paper Feed Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | 3rd Paper Size Sensor 3 | On | Off |
| | Bit 1 | 3rd Paper Size Sensor 2 | On | Off |
| | Bit 0 | 3rd Paper Size Sensor 1 | On | Off |

Note

- When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "4th".

| 5803 184 | A4LCT:eIO2-PortB (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | 3rd Paper Height Sensor 4 | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | 3rd Paper Height Sensor 3 | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | 3rd Paper Height Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | 3rd Paper Height Sensor 1 | Off | On |

Note

- When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "4th".

| 5803 185 | A4LCT:eIO2-PortC (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | 4th Transport Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 6 | 4th Lift Sensor | Upper limit | Not upper limit |
| | Bit 5 | 4th Paper End Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 4 | 4th Paper Feed Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | 4th Paper Size Sensor 3 | On | Off |
| | Bit 1 | 4th Paper Size Sensor 2 | On | Off |
| | Bit 0 | 4th Paper Size Sensor 1 | On | Off |

Note

- When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "5th".

| 5803 186 | A4LCT:eIO2-PortD (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | 4th Paper Height Sensor 4 | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | 4th Paper Height Sensor 3 | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | 4th Paper Height Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | 4th Paper Height Sensor 1 | Off | On |

Note

- When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "5th".

| 5803 187 | A4LCT:eIO3-PortA (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | 5th Transport Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 6 | 5th Lift Sensor | Upper limit | Not upper limit |
| | Bit 5 | 5th Paper End Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 4 | 5th Paper Feed Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | 5th Paper Size Sensor 3 | On | Off |
| | Bit 1 | 5th Paper Size Sensor 2 | On | Off |
| | Bit 0 | 5th Paper Size Sensor 1 | On | Off |

↓ **Note**

- When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "6th".

| 5803 188 | A4LCT:eIO3-PortB (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | 5th Paper Height Sensor 4 | Off | On |
| | Bit 2 | 5th Paper Height Sensor 3 | Off | On |
| | Bit 1 | 5th Paper Height Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | 5th Paper Height Sensor 1 | Off | On |

↓ **Note**

- When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "6th".

| 5803 189 | A4LCT:eIO2-PortE (M077 only) (By-pass Unit B833) | | Reading | |
|----------|---|----------------------|---------|-----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Paper Length Sensor | On | Off |
| | Bit 4 | Paper Width Switch 5 | On | Off |
| | Bit 3 | Paper Width Switch 4 | On | Off |
| | Bit 2 | Paper Width Switch 3 | On | Off |
| | Bit 1 | Paper Width Switch 2 | On | Off |
| | Bit 0 | Paper Width Switch 1 | On | Off |

| 5803 190 | A4LCT:eIO3-PortC (M077 only) (By-pass Unit B833) | | Reading | |
|----------|---|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Relay Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 6 | Lift Sensor | Upper limit | Not upper limit |
| | Bit 5 | Paper End Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 4 | Paper Feed Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 191 | A4LCT:eIO3-PortD (M077 only) | | Reading | |
|----------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|---------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Feed Unit Slide Detection | Close | Open |
| | Bit 6 | Feed Unit Set Detection | Set | Not set |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| | Bit 4 | Tray Lift Switch | On (Pushed) | Off |
| | Bit 3 | Tray Lower Limit Sensor | Not lower limit | Lower limit |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | Paper End Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 0 | Paper Near End Sensor | Off | On |

| | | | |
|----------|---------------------------------|---------|-------|
| 5803 | Description | Reading | |
| | | 0 | 1 |
| 5803 201 | Platen Cover Sensor (D095 only) | Open | Close |

| | | | | |
|----------|--|----------------------------|---------|------|
| 5803 202 | Scanner fan lock signal (D095 only) | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Scanner HP Sensor | Not HP | HP |
| | Bit 6 | Lamp Regulator Fan (Right) | Normal | Lock |
| | Bit 5 | SBU Cooling Fan | Normal | Lock |
| | Bit 4 | Scanner Intake Fan | Normal | Lock |
| | Bit 3 | Scanner Unit Exhaust Fan | Normal | Lock |
| | Bit 2 | Lamp Regulator Fan (Left) | Normal | Lock |
| | Bit 1 | Scanner Motor Cooling Fan | Normal | Lock |
| | Bit 0 | Not used | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|------------------|---|---------|---|
| 5803 211 | A3LCT1:CPU-Port7 | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|------------------------|-------|------|
| | Bit 3 | Right Door Open Switch | Close | Open |
| | Bit 2 | Left Door Open Switch | Close | Open |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|------------------|------------------|---------|-----|
| 5803 212 | A3LCT1:CPU-Port9 | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | Dip Switch 101-1 | On | Off |
| | Bit 2 | Dip Switch 101-2 | On | Off |
| | Bit 1 | Dip Switch 101-3 | On | Off |
| | Bit 0 | Dip Switch 101-4 | On | Off |

| | | | | |
|----------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------|----|
| 5803 213 | A3LCT1:eIO2-PortA | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | LCT Paper Width Sensor 1: T1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | LCT Paper Width Sensor 2: T1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | LCT Paper Width Sensor 3: T1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | LCT Paper Length Sensor 1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 214 | A3LCT1:eIO2-PortB | | Reading | |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | LCT Paper Height Sensor 1: T1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | LCT Paper Height Sensor 2: T1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | LCT Paper Height Sensor 3: T1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | LCT Paper Height Sensor 4: T1 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | LCT Paper End Sensor 1 | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 2 | LCT Paper Lift Sensor 1 | Upper limit | Not upper limit |
| | Bit 1 | LCT Tray Set Detection: T1 | Set | Not set |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 215 | A3LCT1:eIO2-PortC | | Reading | |
|----------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | LCT Paper Width Sensor 1: T2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | LCT Paper Width Sensor 2: T2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | LCT Paper Width Sensor 3: T2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 4 | LCT Paper Length Sensor 2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 216 | A3LCT1:eIO2-PortD | | Reading | |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------|----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | LCT Paper Height Sensor 1: T2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | LCT Paper Height Sensor 2: T2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | LCT Paper Height Sensor 3: T2 | Off | On |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | Bit 4 | LCT Paper Height Sensor 4: T2 | Off | On |
| | Bit 3 | LCT Paper End Sensor 2 | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 2 | LCT Paper Lift Sensor 2 | Upper limit | Not upper limit |
| | Bit 1 | LCT Tray Set Detection: T2 | Set | Not set |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

4

| | | | | |
|----------|--|----------------------|----------------|----------|
| 5803 217 | A3LCT1:eIO2-PortE (By-pass Unit B833) | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Paper Width Switch 1 | On | Off |
| | Bit 6 | Paper Width Switch 2 | On | Off |
| | Bit 5 | Paper Width Switch 3 | On | Off |
| | Bit 4 | Paper Width Switch 4 | On | Off |
| | Bit 3 | Paper Width Switch 5 | On | Off |
| | Bit 2 | Paper Length Sensor | On | Off |
| | Bit 1 | | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| | | | | |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| 5803 218 | A3LCT1:eIO2-PortP | | Reading | |
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Air Assist fan 1: Front Error | No Error | Error |
| | Bit 6 | Air Assist fan 1: Rear Error | No Error | Error |
| | Bit 5 | Air Assist fan 1: Left Error | No Error | Error |
| | Bit 4 | - | No Error | Error |
| | Bit 3 | Air Assist fan 2: Front Error | No Error | Error |
| | Bit 2 | Air Assist fan 2: Rear Error | No Error | Error |
| | Bit 1 | Air Assist fan 2: Left Error | No Error | Error |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 219 | A3LCT1:eIO3-PortA | | Reading | |
|----------|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | LCT Paper Feed Sensor 1 | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 6 | LCT Paper Feed Sensor 2 | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 5 | (Bypass) Paper Feed Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | LCT Grip Sensor 1 | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 2 | LCT Grip Sensor 2 | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 1 | (Bypass) Relay Sensor | Paper detected | Not detected |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 220 | A3LCT1:eIO3-PortB | | Reading | |
|----------|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | LCT Vertical Transport Sensor 1 | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 6 | LCT Vertical Transport Sensor 2 | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 5 | LCT Vertical Transport Sensor 3 | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | LCT Exit Sensor | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 0 | - | - | - |

| 5803 221 | A3LCT1:eIO3-PortC | | Reading | |
|----------|-------------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | LCT Entrance Sensor | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 6 | LCT Right Vertical Sensor | Paper detected | No paper |

| | | | | |
|--|-------|--|----------------|-------------|
| | Bit 5 | LCT Horizontal Transport Entrance Sensor | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 4 | LCT Horizontal Transport Exit Sensor | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 3 | LCT Vertical Transport Entrance Sensor | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 2 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 1 | LCT Horizontal Bridge Unit Set Detection | Set | Not set |
| | Bit 0 | LCT Paper Exit Roller Contact Sensor | Contact | Not contact |

Input Check: 4

Main Machine Input Check: SP5803

| 5803 222 | A3LCT1:eIO3-PortD (By-pass Unit B833) | | Reading | |
|----------|--|-----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Paper Near End Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 6 | Paper End Sensor | Off | On |
| | Bit 5 | Tray Lower Limit Sensor | Not low limit | Low limit |
| | Bit 4 | Tray Lift Switch | On (Pushed) | Off |
| | Bit 3 | Paper End Sensor (Tray) | Paper detected | No paper |
| | Bit 2 | Lift Sensor | Upper limit | Not upper limit |
| | Bit 1 | Bypass Set Detection | Set | Not set |
| | Bit 0 | Bypass Slide Open Detection | Close | Open |

| 5803 223 | A3LCT1:eIO3-PortP | | Reading | |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|-----|
| | | | 0 | 1 |
| | Bit 7 | Reserved Sensor 1 | - | - |
| | Bit 6 | Reserved Sensor 2 | - | - |
| | Bit 5 | Reserved Sensor 3 | | |
| | Bit 4 | - | - | - |
| | Bit 3 | Dip Switch 740-1 | On | Off |
| | Bit 2 | Dip Switch 740-2 | On | Off |
| | Bit 1 | Dip Switch 740-3 | On | Off |
| | Bit 0 | Dip Switch 740-4 | On | Off |

| | | |
|----------|------------------|--------------------|
| 5803 231 | A3LCT2:CPU-Port7 | Same as SP5803-211 |
|----------|------------------|--------------------|

| | | |
|----------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 5803 232 | A3LCT2:CPU-Port9 | Same as SP5803-212 |
| 5803 233 | A3LCT2:eIO2-PortA | Same as SP5803-213 |
| 5803 234 | A3LCT2:eIO2-PortB | Same as SP5803-214 |
| 5803 235 | A3LCT2:eIO2-PortC | Same as SP5803-215 |
| 5803 236 | A3LCT2:eIO2-PortD | Same as SP5803-216 |
| 5803 237 | A3LCT2:eIO2-PortE | Same as SP5803-217 |
| 5803 238 | A3LCT2:eIO2-PortP | Same as SP5803-218 |
| 5803 239 | A3LCT2:eIO3-PortA | Same as SP5803-219 |
| 5803 240 | A3LCT2:eIO3-PortB | Same as SP5803-220 |
| 5803 241 | A3LCT2:eIO3-PortC | Same as SP5803-221 |
| 5803 242 | A3LCT2:eIO3-PortD | Same as SP5803-222 |
| 5803 243 | A3LCT2:eIO3-PortP | Same as SP5803-223 |

ADF Input Check: SP6007 (D095 only)

| 6007 | ADF Input Check (D095 only) | Reading | |
|------|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| | | 0 | 1 |
| 001 | Original Set Sensor | No original | Original detected |
| 002 | Original Width Sensor 1 | No original | Original detected |
| 003 | Original Width Sensor 2 | No original | Original detected |
| 004 | Original Width Sensor 3 | No original | Original detected |
| 005 | Entrance Sensor | No original | Original detected |
| 006 | Registration Sensor | No original | Original detected |
| 007 | Exit Sensor | No original | Original detected |
| 008 | Inverter Sensor | No original | Original detected |
| 009 | DF Position Sensor | Down | Up |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|-------------------|
| 010 | APS Start Sensor | Start | Off |
| 011 | Feed Cover Sensor | Close | Open |
| 012 | Exit Cover Sensor | Close | Open |
| 013 | Bottom Plate HP Sensor | At home position | Not home position |
| 014 | Bottom Plate Position Sensor | Detected | Not detected |
| 015 | Pick-up Roller HP Sensor | Home position | Not home position |
| 016 | Feed-in Motor Encoder Pulse | Change the "0" and "1" during rotation | |
| 017 | Transport Motor Encoder Pulse | Change the "0" and "1" during rotation | |
| 018 | Feed-out Motor Encoder Pulse | Change the "0" and "1" during rotation | |
| 019 | Original Length Sensor | No original | Original detected |

Finisher Input Check: SP6112 (B830)

| No. | Description | No. | Description |
|-----|--------------------------------|-----|--|
| 001 | Entrance Sensor | 026 | Exit Guide Open Sensor |
| 002 | Upper Exit Tray Sensor | 027 | Stapler Rotation Sensor 2 |
| 003 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor 1 | 028 | Staple Ready Sensor |
| 004 | Stapler Tray Exit Sensor | 029 | Stack Plate HP Sensor (Front) |
| 005 | Shift Tray Lower Limit Sensor | 030 | Stack Plate HP Sensor (Back) |
| 006 | Shift Tray Near Full Sensor | 031 | Positioning Roller HP Sensor |
| 007 | Feed-Out Belt HP Sensor | 032 | Return Drive HP Sensor |
| 008 | Jogger HP Sensor | 033 | Stapling Paper Height Sensor |
| 009 | Shift Tray Half-Turn Sensor 1 | 034 | Shift Lower Limit Sensor (Large Paper) |
| 010 | Stapler HP Sensor (Front/Rear) | 035 | Punch HP Sensor 2 |
| 011 | Stapler HP Sensor | 036 | Shift Jogger Sensor |
| 012 | Staple Out Sensor | 037 | Shift Jogger HP Sensor |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----|---|
| 013 | Staple Tray Paper Sensor | 038 | Shift Jogger Retraction HP Sensor |
| 014 | Front Door Open Switch | 039 | Emergency Stop Switch |
| 015 | Punch Detection Sensor | 040 | Top Fence HP Sensor |
| 016 | Punch HP Sensor 1 | 041 | Bottom Fence HP Sensor |
| 017 | Punch-out Hopper Full Sensor | 042 | Shift Tray Full Sensor (Z-Folded Paper) |
| 018 | Stapling Paper Height Sensor | 043 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor 2 |
| 019 | Staple Mode HP Sensor | 044 | Upper Tray Junction Gate HP Sensor |
| 020 | Jam Detection Sensor | 045 | Staple Junction Gate HP Sensor |
| 021 | Upper Tray Full Sensor | 046 | Pre-Stack Junction Gate HP Sensor |
| 022 | Stapler Rotation Sensor 1 | 047 | Pre-Stack Sensor (Right) |
| 023 | Stapler Trimmings Hopper Full Sensor | 048 | Pre-Stack Junction Gate Release HP Sensor |
| 024 | Pre-Stack Sensor | 049 | Shift Tray Half-Turn Sensor 2 |
| 025 | Stack Plate HP Sensor (Center) | 050 | Staple Trimmings Hopper Set Sensor |

Booklet Finisher Input Check (D434): SP6218

| | |
|------|--|
| 6218 | Booklet Finisher Input Check (D434) |
| | Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the booklet finisher. |
| 001 | Finisher Entrance Sensor |
| 002 | Pre-Stack Paper Sensor |
| 003 | Pre-Stack Roller HP Sensor |
| 004 | Proof Tray JG HP Sensor |
| 005 | Stack JG HP Sensor |
| 006 | Proof Tray Exit Sensor |
| 007 | Proof Tray Full Sensor |
| 008 | Punch Vertical Registration Sensor |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 009 | Punch Side-to-Side Registration Sensor |
| 010 | Punch Blade HP Sensor |
| 011 | Punch Unit HP Sensor |
| 012 | Punch Switch |
| 013 | Punch Hopper Full Sensor |
| 014 | Punch Set Sensor |
| 015 | Stack Plate HP Sensor: Front |
| 016 | Stack Plate HP Sensor: Center |
| 017 | Stack Plate HP Sensor: Rear |
| 018 | Corner Stapler HP Sensor |
| 019 | Stapler Rotation HP Sensor: Front |
| 020 | Stapler Rotation HP Sensor: Rear |
| 021 | Bottom Fence HP Sensor |
| 022 | Jogger Fence HP Sensor: Front |
| 023 | Jogger Fence HP Sensor: Rear |
| 024 | Positioning Roller HP Sensor |
| 025 | Top Fence HP Sensor |
| 026 | Stack Feed-Out Belt HP Sensor |
| 027 | Stapling Tray Paper Sensor |
| 028 | Corner Stapler HP Sensor |
| 029 | Staple End Sensor |
| 030 | Self-Limit Sensor |
| 031 | Staple Trimmings Hopper Set Sensor |
| 032 | Staple Trimmings Hopper Full Sensor |
| 033 | Stapling Tray Entrance Sensor |
| 034 | Stack Transport Unit HP Sensor |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 035 | Stack JG HP Sensor |
| 036 | Booklet Top Fence HP Sensor |
| 037 | Booklet Stapler Clamp Roller HP Sensor |
| 038 | Fold Plate Cam HP Sensor |
| 039 | Fold Plate HP Sensor |
| 040 | Booklet Stapler Side Fence HP Sensor (Front) |
| 041 | Booklet Stapler Side Fence HP Sensor (Rear) |
| 042 | Booklet Stapler Bottom Fence HP Sensor |
| 043 | Fold Unit Entrance Sensor |
| 044 | Booklet Stapler Entrance Sensor |
| 045 | Fold Unit Entrance Sensor |
| 046 | Booklet Stapler Staple End Sensor: Front |
| 047 | Booklet Stapler Staple End Sensor: Rear |
| 048 | Booklet Tray Full Sensor: Upper |
| 049 | Booklet Tray Full Sensor: Lower |
| 050 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor: Long |
| 051 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor: Short |
| 052 | Exit Guide HP Sensor |
| 053 | Drag Roller HP Sensor |
| 054 | Shift Tray Upper Limit Switch |
| 055 | Shift Tray HP Sensor: Front |
| 056 | Shift Tray HP Sensor: Rear |
| 057 | Paper Height Sensor: Staple |
| 058 | Paper Height Sensor: Shift |
| 059 | Paper Height Sensor: Z-Fold |
| 060 | Paper Height Sensor: TE |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 061 | Shift Tray Full Sensor: 2500 |
| 062 | Shift Tray Full Sensor: 1500 |
| 063 | Shift Tray Full Sensor: 1000 |
| 064 | Shift Tray Full Sensor: 500 |
| 065 | Shift Tray Emergency Stop Switch |
| 066 | Shift Tray Jogger HP Sensor |
| 067 | Shift Jogger Fence Retract HP Sensor |
| 068 | Shift Tray Jogger HP Sensor |
| 069 | Front Door Switch |
| 070 | Punch Type 1 |
| 071 | Punch Type 2 |
| 072 | Staple Tray Set Sensor |
| 073 | Sub Board Set Sensor |
| 074 | Reserved |

Cover Interposer Input Check (B835): SP6400

| No. | Description |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 001 | 1st Paper Feed Sensor |
| 002 | 2nd Paper Feed Sensor |
| 003 | 1st Transport Roller |
| 004 | 2nd Transport Roller |
| 005 | 1st Vertical Transport Sensor |
| 006 | 2nd Vertical Transport Sensor |
| 007 | Output Sensor |
| 008 | Entrance Sensor |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 009 | Exit Sensor |
| 010 | 1st Pick-up Roller HP Sensor |
| 011 | 2nd Pick-up Roller HP Sensor |
| 012 | 1st Upper Limit Sensor |
| 013 | 2nd Upper Limit Sensor |
| 014 | 1st Lower Limit Sensor |
| 015 | 2nd Lower Limit Sensor |
| 016 | 1st Paper Near End Sensor |
| 017 | 2nd Paper Near End Sensor |
| 018 | 1st Paper End Sensor |
| 019 | 2nd Paper End Sensor |
| 020 | 1st Paper Length Sensor |
| 021 | 2nd Paper Length Sensor |
| 022 | 1st Paper Width Sensor 1 |
| 023 | 1st Paper Width Sensor 2 |
| 024 | 1st Paper Width Sensor 3 |
| 025 | 1st Paper Width Sensor 4 |
| 026 | 1st Paper Width Sensor 5 |
| 027 | 2nd Paper Width Sensor 1 |
| 028 | 2nd Paper Width Sensor 2 |
| 029 | 2nd Paper Width Sensor 3 |
| 030 | 2nd Paper Width Sensor 4 |
| 031 | 2nd Paper Width Sensor 5 |
| 032 | 1st Feed Cover Sensor |
| 033 | 2nd Feed Cover Sensor |
| 034 | Cover Vertical Transport Switch |

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| 035 | Front Door Open Switch |
|-----|------------------------|

Ring Binder Input Check (D392): SP6508

| 6508 | Input Check: Ring Binder | Ring Binder D392 |
|------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| 001 | Entrance Sensor | |
| 002 | Transport Sensor | |
| 003 | Exit Sensor | |
| 004 | Punch Reference Sensor | |
| 005 | Binder Delivery Base Sensor | |
| 006 | Path JG HP Sensor | |
| 007 | Paper Jog HP Sensor | |
| 008 | Jog Roller Lift HP Sensor | |
| 009 | Punch HP Sensor | |
| 010 | Punch Encoder Sensor | |
| 011 | Unit Detect Sensor | |
| 012 | Punch Size A4/LT Sensor | |
| 013 | Punch Type Sensor | |
| 014 | Full Sensor | |
| 015 | Chad Box Sensor | |
| 016 | Output Belt 1 HP Sensor | |
| 017 | Output Belt 2 HP Sensor | |
| 018 | Output Belt Rotation HP Sensor | |
| 019 | Output Unit Entrance Sensor | |
| 020 | Booklet Pass Sensor | |
| 021 | Stack HP Sensor | |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 022 | Stack Height Sensor 1 |
| 023 | Stack Height Sensor 2 |
| 024 | Stacker Paper Detect Sensor |
| 025 | Tray Detect Sensor |
| 026 | Obstacle Detect Sensor |
| 027 | Book Position Sensor |
| 028 | Binder Unit Sensor |
| 029 | Width Align HP Sensor 1 |
| 030 | Paddle Roller HP Sensor |
| 031 | Clamp HP Sensor |
| 032 | Alignment Pin HP Sensor |
| 033 | Shutter HP Sensor |
| 034 | 50-Sheet Detect Sensor |
| 035 | Paper Thickness Sensor |
| 037 | Paper LE Detect Sensor |
| 038 | Alignment Pin Top Edge Sensor |
| 039 | Width Align HP Sensor 2 |
| 040 | De-curler Motor HP Sensor |
| 041 | Shutter Motor HP Sensor |
| 042 | Roller Lift Motor HP Sensor |
| 043 | Binder HP Sensor |
| 044 | Bind Timing Sensor |
| 045 | Ring Replace HP Sensor |
| 046 | Ring Replace Timing Sensor |
| 047 | Ring Supply Detect Sensor |
| 048 | Cartridge Reversed Sensor |

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| 049 | Ring Near-End Sensor |
| 050 | Ring 50/100 Sensor |
| 051 | Ring A4/LT Sensor |

Perfect Binder Input Check (D391): SP6526

| 6526 | Input Check: Perfect Binder | Perfect Binder (D391) |
|------|---|-----------------------|
| 001 | Entrance sensor | |
| 002 | Timing Sensor | |
| 003 | Jog Sensor HP: Front | |
| 004 | Jog Sensor HP: Rear | |
| 005 | Jog Sensor HP: Front Large | |
| 006 | Jog Sensor HP: Rear Large | |
| 007 | Cover Path: Sensor 1 | |
| 008 | Cover Path: Sensor 2 | |
| 009 | Signature Path: Sensor 1 | |
| 010 | Signature Path: Sensor 2 | |
| 011 | Inserter Communication Sensor: Before Joining | |
| 012 | Switchback Flapper HP Sensor | |
| 013 | Switchback Roller HP Sensor | |
| 014 | Cover Registration Sensor | |
| 015 | Straight-Through Exit Sensor | |
| 016 | TE Press Lever HP Sensor | |
| 017 | Stack Overflow Sensor | |
| 018 | Tray Lower Limit Sensor | |
| 019 | Paper Detect Sensor: Front | |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 020 | Paper Detect Sensor: Rear |
| 021 | Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right |
| 022 | Cover Guide HP Sensor: Left |
| 023 | Cover Guide Open Sensor: Right |
| 024 | Cover Guide Open Sensor: Left |
| 025 | Stack Weight Move HP Sensor |
| 026 | Stack Tray HP Sensor |
| 027 | Front Door SW |
| 028 | Top Cover Sensor |
| 029 | Top Cover Switch |
| 030 | Glue Tank Cover Sensor |
| 031 | Temperature Start Switch |
| 032 | Inserter Connect Signal |
| 033 | Glue Tank Empty Sensor |
| 034 | Glue Tank Full Sensor |
| 035 | 24 V Guard 1 |
| 036 | 24 V Guard 2 |
| 037 | Stack Tray Empty Sensor |
| 038 | Front Door Lock Sensor |
| 039 | Power Supply Fan Lock: Left |
| 040 | Sub Grip Upper HP Sensor |
| 041 | Signature Exit Sensor |
| 042 | Size Move HP Sensor |
| 043 | Registration Unit HP Sensor |
| 044 | Post Main Grip Encoder Sensor |
| 045 | 24V 2 Check Signal |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 046 | Spine Fold Press Sensor: Right |
| 047 | Main Grip HP Sensor: Left |
| 048 | Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Small |
| 049 | Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Large |
| 050 | Glue Tank HP Sensor |
| 051 | Main Grip HP Sensor |
| 052 | Main Grip Front Encoder Sensor |
| 053 | 24V 3 Check Signal |
| 054 | Main Grip Press Sensor: Left |
| 055 | Main Grip Press Sensor: Small |
| 056 | Sub Grip Paper Sensor |
| 057 | Sub Grip Open Sensor |
| 058 | Sub Grip Close Sensor |
| 059 | Spine Fold Close Sensor: Left |
| 060 | Spine Plate Open Sensor |
| 061 | Spine Plate Closed Sensor |
| 062 | Spine Fold HP Sensor: Left |
| 063 | Spine Fold HP Sensor: Right |
| 064 | Cutter LE Detect Sensor |
| 065 | Main Grip Rotate Enable Sensor |
| 066 | Main Grip Rotate Bind Position Sensor |
| 067 | Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor |
| 068 | Rear Main Grip Open Sensor |
| 069 | Rear Main Grip Close Sensor |
| 070 | Front Main Grip Open Sensor |
| 071 | Front Main Grip Close Sensor |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 072 | Main Grip Signature Sensor |
| 073 | Thermostat Abnormal |
| 074 | Glue Heater Thermistor |
| 075 | Glue Unit HP Sensor |
| 076 | Book Output Path HP Sensor |
| 077 | Book Output Path Push Sensor |
| 078 | Sub Grip HP Sensor |
| 079 | Signature Main Grip Position Sensor |
| 080 | Signature Fan 2 Lock: Rear |
| 081 | Signature Fan 2 Lock: Front |
| 082 | Signature Fan 1 Lock: Rear |
| 083 | Signature Fan 1 Lock: Front |
| 084 | Power Supply Fan Lock: Center |
| 085 | Power Supply Fan Lock: Rear |
| 086 | Spine Plate Fan Lock: Upper Rear |
| 087 | Spine Plate Fan Lock: Front |
| 088 | Spine Plate Fan Lock: Lower Rear |
| 089 | Spine Plate Fan Lock: Lower Front |
| 090 | Glue Tank Roller: Rotate Detect Sensor |
| 091 | Glue Tank HP Sensor: Front |
| 092 | Glue Supply Fan: Lock 1 |
| 093 | Glue Supply Fan Lock 2 |
| 094 | Book Catch Fence HP Sensor |
| 095 | Output Stack Door Sensor |
| 096 | Output Stack Door Switch |
| 097 | Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 098 | Trim Scrap Buffer HP Sensor: Right |
| 099 | Press HP Sensor |
| 100 | Blade Cradle HP Sensor |
| 101 | Cutter Limit Sensor |
| 102 | Cutter Area Sensor 1 |
| 103 | Entrance Path Sensor |
| 104 | Book Registration Sensor |
| 105 | Cutter Area Sensor 2 |
| 106 | LE Detect Sensor |
| 107 | Grip End Sensor |
| 108 | Book Rotate HP Sensor 1: Right |
| 109 | Press End Sensor |
| 110 | Slide HP Sensor |
| 111 | Grip HP Sensor |
| 112 | Book Rotate HP Sensor 2: Left |
| 113 | Press Limit Sensor |
| 114 | Trim Scrap Box Sensor |
| 115 | Book Arrival Sensor |
| 116 | Book Detect Sensor: Output Tray |
| 117 | Output Tray HP Sensor |
| 118 | Trim Scrap Buffer HP Sensor |
| 119 | Trim Scrap Box Full Sensor |
| 120 | Front Door SW: Center |
| 121 | Front Door SW: 36V |
| 122 | Thrust Plate Sensor |
| 123 | Upper Tray Empty Sensor |

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 124 | Lower Tray Empty Sensor |
| 125 | Upper Tray Pickup Sensor |
| 126 | Lower Tray Pickup Sensor |
| 127 | Inserter Cover Sensor |
| 128 | Lower Tray Paper Out Sensor |
| 129 | Lower Tray Registration Sensor |
| 130 | Upper Tray Registration Sensor |
| 131 | Upper Tray: Large Paper Sensor |
| 132 | Upper Tray: Small Paper Sensor |
| 133 | Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor |
| 134 | Transport Sensor: Midway |
| 135 | Inserter Unit Sensor |
| 136 | Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor |
| 137 | Drive Gear Switching Sensor |
| 138 | Transport Sensor 1 |
| 139 | Transport Sensor 2 |
| 140 | Relay Unit Transport Sensor |
| 141 | Relay Unit Front Door Sensor |

High Capacity Stacker Input Check (D447): SP6600/SP6606

| | | |
|------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6600 | Input Check: Stacker 1 | High Capacity Stacker (D447) |
| 6606 | Input Check: Stacker 2 | |
| 001 | Entrance Sensor | |
| 002 | Shift Tray Exit Sensor | |
| 003 | Proof Tray Exit Sensor | |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 004 | Exit Sensor |
| 005 | Transport Sensor |
| 006 | Proof Tray Full Sensor |
| 007 | Shift Tray JG HP Sensor |
| 008 | Proof Tray JG HP Sensor |
| 009 | Shift Tray Roller HP Sensor |
| 010 | Front Jogger Fence HP Sensor |
| 011 | Rear Jogger Fence HP Sensor |
| 012 | Jogger Fence Retraction HP Sensor |
| 013 | LE Stopper HP Sensor |
| 014 | Paper Height Sensor |
| 015 | Shift Tray Paper Sensor |
| 016 | Tray Full Sensor 1: 25% |
| 017 | Tray Full Sensor 2: 50% |
| 018 | Tray Full Sensor 3: 75% |
| 019 | Tray Full Sensor 4: 100% |
| 020 | Tray Low Limit Sensor |
| 021 | Roll Away Cart Set SW |
| 022 | Tray Guard Sensor 1 |
| 023 | Tray Guard Sensor 2 |
| 024 | Sub Jogger HP Sensor |
| 025 | Down Button |
| 026 | Jam Button |
| 027 | Top DoorSW |
| 028 | Front Door SW |

Trimmer Unit Input Check (D455): SP6650

| | |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 6650 | Input Check: Trimmer (D455) |
| 001 | Entrance Sensor |
| 002 | Stopper Sensor |
| 003 | Exit Sensor |
| 004 | Booklet Sensor 1 |
| 005 | Booklet Sensor 2 |
| 006 | Booklet Sensor 3 |
| 007 | Trimming Blade HP Sensor |
| 008 | Cut Position HP Sensor |
| 009 | Press Roller HP Sensor |
| 010 | Press Stopper HP Sensor |
| 011 | Scrap Hopper Full HP Sensor |
| 012 | Scrap Hopper HP Sensor |
| 013 | Door Switch |

Output Check

Main Machine Output Check: SP5804

↓ Note

- Motors keep turning in this mode regardless of upper or lower limit sensor signals. To prevent mechanical or electrical damage, do not keep an electrical component on for a long time.

Main Machine Output Check (SP5-804)

1. Open SP mode 5-804.
2. Select the SP number that corresponds to the component you wish to check. (Refer to the table on the next page.)
3. Press "On" then press "Off" to test the selected item.

| No. | Description |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 001 | Switchback Gate Solenoid |
| 002 | Exit Gate Solenoid |
| 003 | Inverter Roller Solenoid |
| 004 | Regist Entrance Solenoid |
| 005 | LCT Entrance Solenoid |
| 006 | ID/MUSIC Sensor Shutter Sol |
| 007 | Tandem Tray Connect Solenoid |
| 008 | Left Tray Lock Solenoid |
| 009 | Separation Roller 1 Solenoid |
| 010 | Separation Roller 2 Solenoid |
| 011 | Pick-up Roller 1 Solenoid |
| 012 | Pick-up Roller 2 Solenoid |
| 013 | Front Side Fence Solenoid |
| 014 | Rear Side Fence Solenoid |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| 015 | Tray 1 Lift Motor |
| 016 | Tray 2 Lift Motor |
| 017 | PTB Cooling Fan |
| 018 | Fusing Fan 4 |
| 019 | PSU Fan 4-5 |
| 020 | Fusing Fan 1-3 |
| 021 | Controller Fan 3-4 |
| 022 | Fusing Fan 4:Half Speed |
| 023 | YM-CK Laser Unit Fan:Half Speed |
| 024 | PSU Fan 1-3:Half Speed |
| 025 | PSU Fan 4-5:Half Speed |
| 026 | Fusing Ex Fan 1-3:Half Speed |
| 027 | Controller Fan 1-2:Half Speed |
| 028 | Controller Fan 3-4:Half Speed |
| 029 | ITB Fan:Half Speed |
| 030 | Toner Pump Clutch Y |
| 031 | Toner Pump Clutch M |
| 032 | Toner Pump Clutch C |
| 033 | Toner Pump Clutch K |
| 034 | Toner Supply Clutch Y |
| 035 | Toner Supply Clutch M |
| 036 | Toner Supply Clutch C |
| 037 | Toner Supply Clutch K |
| 038 | Toner Bottle Motor Y |
| 039 | Toner Bottle Motor M |
| 040 | Toner Bottle Motor C |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 041 | Toner Bottle Motor K |
| 042 | Oil Pump |
| 044 | PTB Fan 1-2 |
| 045 | Fusing Fan 5-6 |
| 046 | Fusing Fan 1-3 |
| 047 | YM-CK Laser Unit Fan |
| 048 | Paper Cooling Fan 1-2 |
| 049 | PSU Fan 1-3 |
| 050 | Controller Fan 1-2 |
| 051 | Ozone Fan Y |
| 052 | Ozone Fan M |
| 053 | Ozone Fan C |
| 054 | Ozone Fan K |
| 055 | Development Fan Y |
| 056 | Development Fan M |
| 057 | Development Fan C |
| 058 | Development Fan K |
| 059 | CIS Fan |
| 060 | ITB Fan |
| 061 | Paper Cooling Fan 3 |
| 062 | Fusing Fan 5-6:Half Speed |
| 063 | Fusing Fan 1-3:Half Speed |
| 068 | Registration Fan |
| 069 | Paper Exit Fan |
| 070 | Black PCDU Fan |
| 071 | Mechanical Counter 1 |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 072 | Mechanical Counter 2 |
| 073 | Fusing Lamp 1:Htg Roller |
| 074 | Fusing Lamp 2:Htg Roller |
| 076 | LCT Tray Heater |
| 077 | Fusing Lamp 3:Htg Roller |
| 078 | Fusing Lamp 4:Prs Roller |
| 081 | Erase Lamp Y |
| 082 | Erase Lamp M |
| 083 | Erase Lamp C |
| 084 | Erase Lamp K |
| 093 | Y Bias:HV |
| 094 | M Bias:HV |
| 095 | C Bias:HV |
| 096 | K Bias:HV |
| 097 | Separation:HV DC |
| 098 | Separation:HV AC |
| 100 | BTL Adjust Motor Y |
| 101 | BTL Adjust Motor M |
| 102 | BTL Adjust Motor C |
| 103 | BTL Adjust Motor K |
| 104 | Duplex Transport Motor 1 |
| 105 | Switchback Motor |
| 106 | Inverter Motor |
| 107 | Oil Supply Motor |
| 108 | Pressure Roller Lift Motor |
| 109 | De-curler Feed Motor |

| | |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 111 | PTB Motor |
| 112 | PTR Lift Motor |
| 113 | Duplex Transport Motor 2 |
| 114 | Charge Unit Cleaning Motor Y |
| 115 | Charge Unit Cleaning Motor M |
| 116 | Charge Unit Cleaning Motor C |
| 117 | Charge Unit Cleaning Motor K |
| 118 | Shift Roller Unit Motor |
| 119 | Registration Gate Motor |
| 120 | Registration Entrance Motor |
| 121 | Registration Timing Motor |
| 122 | Shift Roller Motor |
| 123 | PTR Timing Motor |
| 124 | 1st Paper Feed Motor |
| 125 | 2nd Paper Feed Motor |
| 126 | 1st Grip Motor |
| 127 | 3rd Grip Motor |
| 128 | 2nd Grip Motor |
| 129 | Belt Centering Roller Motor |
| 130 | ITB Color Lift Motor |
| 131 | ITB Black Lift Motor |
| 132 | Drum Motor Y |
| 133 | Drum Motor M |
| 134 | Drum Motor C |
| 135 | Drum Motor K |
| 136 | ITB Motor |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 142 | RFID ON/OFF:Y |
| 143 | RFID ON/OFF:M |
| 144 | RFID ON/OFF:C |
| 145 | RFID ON/OFF:K |
| 146 | RFID ON:Y |
| 147 | RFID ON:M |
| 148 | RFID ON:C |
| 149 | RFID ON:K |
| 150 | Fusing Motor |
| 151 | Paper Exit Motor |
| 152 | Waste Toner Transport Motor 1 |
| 153 | Waste Toner Transport Motor 2 |
| 158 | Drum Cleaning Motor Y |
| 159 | Drum Cleaning Motor M |
| 160 | Drum Cleaning Motor C |
| 161 | Drum Cleaning Motor K |
| 162 | Development Motor Y |
| 163 | Development Motor M |
| 164 | Development Motor C |
| 165 | Development Motor K |
| 166 | PTR Motor |
| 168 | Toner Supply Motor |
| 169 | ITB Cleaning Motor |
| 170 | Feed Motor 1 (Drive Motor Right in Buffer Pass Unit (M379)) |

| | |
|--|---|
| 171 | Feed Motor 2 (Drive Motor Left in Buffer Pass Unit (M379)) |
| 172 | Cool Fan Drv 1 (Upper Cooling Fan in Buffer Pass Unit (M379)) |
| 173 | Exhaust Fan Drv 1 (Upper Exhaust Fan in Buffer Pass Unit (M379)) |
| 174 | Cool Fan Drv 2 (Lower Cooling Fan in Buffer Pass Unit (M379)) |
| 175 | Exhaust Fan Drv 2 (Lower Exhaust Fan in Buffer Pass Unit (M379)) |
| From -190 to -199 only for M077 | |
| 190 | A4LCT Upper Feed Motor |
| 191 | A4LCT Middle Feed Motor |
| 192 | A4LCT Lower Feed Motor |
| 193 | A4LCT Upper Transport Motor |
| 194 | A4LCT Middle Transport Motor |
| 195 | A4LCT Lower Transport Motor |
| 196 | A4LCT Upper Relay Motor |
| 197 | A4LCT Middle Relay Motor |
| 198 | A4LCT Lower Relay Motor |
| 199 | A4LCT Exit Motor |
| - | |
| 200 | Web Motor |
| From -202 to -206 only for D095 | |
| 202 | Scanner lamp1 (Exposure Lamp 1) |
| 203 | Scanner lamp2 (Exposure Lamp 2) |

| | |
|--|--|
| 204 | Scanner fanmotor A (Lamp Regulator Fan: Left and Right) |
| 205 | Scanner fanmotor B (Scanner Motor Cooling Fan) |
| 206 | Scanner fanmotor C (Scanner Intake and Exhaust Fan) |
| From -210 to -215 only for M077 | |
| 210 | A4LCT Upper Pick-up SOL |
| 211 | A4LCT Middle Pick-up SOL |
| 212 | A4LCT Lower Pick-up SOL |
| 213 | A4LCT Upper Separation Roller SOL |
| 214 | A4LCT Middle Separation Roller SOL |
| 215 | A4LCT Lower Separation Roller SOL |
| - | |
| 216 | A3 LCT1:Paper Feed Motor 1 |
| 217 | A3 LCT1:Paper Feed Motor 2 |
| 218 | A3 LCT1:Grip Motor 1 |
| 219 | A3 LCT1:Grip Motor 2 |
| 220 | A3 LCT1:V-Transport Motor 1 |
| 221 | A3 LCT1:V-Transport Motor 2 |
| 222 | A3 LCT1:Exit Motor |
| 223 | A3 LCT1:Horizontal Relay Motor |
| 224 | A3 LCT1:Entrance Motor |
| 225 | A3 LCT1:Exit Roller Contact Motor |
| 226 | A3 LCT1:Pick-up Solenoid 1 |
| 227 | A3 LCT1:Pick-up Solenoid 2 |

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 228 | A3 LCT1:Air Assist Front Fan 1 |
| 229 | A3 LCT1:Air Assist Rear Fan 1 |
| 230 | A3 LCT1:Air Assist Front Fan 2 |
| 231 | A3 LCT1:Air Assist Rear Fan 2 |
| 232 | By-pass Feed Motor |
| 233 | By-pass Transport Motor |
| 234 | By-pass V-Transport Motor |
| 235 | By-pass Pick-up Solenoid |
| 236 | A3 LCT2:Paper Feed Motor 1 |
| 237 | A3 LCT2:Paper Feed Motor 2 |
| 238 | A3 LCT2:Grip Motor 1 |
| 239 | A3 LCT2:Grip Motor 2 |
| 240 | A3 LCT2:V-Transport Motor 1 |
| 241 | A3 LCT2:V-Transport Motor 2 |
| 242 | A3 LCT2:Exit Motor |
| 243 | A3 LCT2:Horizontal Relay Motor |
| 244 | A3 LCT2:Entrance Motor |
| 245 | A3 LCT2:Exit Roller Contact Motor |
| 246 | A3 LCT2:Pick-up Solenoid 1 |
| 247 | A3 LCT2:Pick-up Solenoid 2 |
| 248 | A3 LCT2:Air Assist Front Fan 1 |
| 249 | A3 LCT2:Air Assist Rear Fan 1 |
| 250 | A3 LCT2:Air Assist Front Fan 2 |
| 251 | A3 LCT2:Air Assist Rear Fan 2 |

ADF Output Check: SP6008 (D095 only)

| No. | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|
| 001 | Feed-in Motor(Fast) |
| 002 | Feed-in Motor(Slow) |
| 003 | Transport Motor (Forward) |
| 004 | Transport Motor (Reverse) |
| 005 | Feed-out Motor |
| 006 | Exit Gate SOL |
| 007 | Inverter Gate SOL |
| 008 | Check LEDs |
| 009 | Pick-up Motor |
| 010 | Bottom Plate Motor |
| 011 | Paper Feed Clutch |

Finisher Output Check SP6113 (B830)

| No. | Description |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 001 | OFF (Stop) |
| 002 | Upper Transport Motor |
| 003 | Shift Tray Exit Motor |
| 004 | Upper Tray Junction Gate Motor |
| 005 | Shift Tray Lift Motor |
| 006 | Jogger Motor |
| 007 | Shift Jogger Motor |
| 008 | Staple Hammer Motor |
| 009 | Punch Motor |

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 010 | Staple Junction Gate Motor |
| 011 | Positioning Roller Motor |
| 012 | Stack Feed-Out Belt Motor |
| 013 | Shift Motor |
| 014 | Stapler Rotation Motor |
| 015 | Staple Tray Exit Motor |
| 016 | Exit Guide Motor |
| 017 | Stack Plate Motor (Center) |
| 018 | Pre-Stack Junction Gate Motor |
| 019 | Pre-Stack Junction Gate Release Motor |
| 020 | Stack Plate Motor (Front) |
| 021 | Stack Plate Motor (Rear) |
| 022 | Stacking Roller Motor |
| 023 | Stacking Roller Drag Motor |
| 024 | Shift Jogger Motor |
| 025 | Shift Jogger Lift Motor |
| 026 | Jogger Top Fence Motor |
| 027 | Jogger Bottom Fence Motor |
| 028 | Lower Transport Motor |
| 029 | Upper Tray Exit Motor |
| 030 | Positioning Transport Motor |
| 031 | Pre-Stack Transport Motor |
| 032 | Staple Trimming Shooter Solenoid |

Booklet Finisher Output Check: SP6219 (D434)

| | | |
|------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 6219 | Finisher Output Check (D434) | |
| 001 | Entrance Motor | |
| 002 | Registration Motor | |
| 003 | Proof Tray Vertical Transport Motor | |
| 004 | Pre-stack Release Motor | |
| 005 | Pre-stack Motor | |
| 006 | Shift JG Motor | |
| 007 | Stapler JG Motor | |
| 008 | Proof Tray Exit Motor | |
| 009 | Horizontal Transport Motor | |
| 010 | Punch Movement Motor | |
| 011 | Punch Switch Motor | |
| 012 | Punch Drive Motor | |
| 013 | Stapling Tray Entrance Motor | |
| 014 | Stack Plate Motor: Front | |
| 015 | Stack Plate Motor: Center | |
| 016 | Stack Plate Motor: Rear | |
| 017 | Punch S-to-S Registration: CIS Lamp | |
| 018 | Stapler Rotation Motor | |
| 019 | Stapler Movement Motor | |
| 020 | Bottom Fence Lift Motor | |
| 021 | Front Jogger Fence Motor | |
| 022 | Rear Jogger Fence Motor | |
| 023 | Positioning Roller Rotation Motor | |

| | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 024 | Positioning Roller Motor | |
| 025 | Stack Feed-out Belt Motor | |
| 026 | Top Fence Motor | |
| 027 | Shutter Solenoid | |
| 028 | Booklet Stapler Motor | |
| 029 | Stack Transport Motor | |
| 030 | Stack JG Motor | |
| 031 | Stack Transport Motor | |
| 032 | Reserved | |
| 033 | Booklet Stapler Clamp Roller Motor | |
| 034 | Booklet Stapler Bottom Fence Motor | |
| 035 | Booklet Stapler Side Fence Motor | |
| 036 | Booklet Stapler Top Fence Motor | |
| 037 | Booklet Stapler Motor | |
| 038 | Fold Roller Motor | |
| 039 | Fold Plate Motor | |
| 040 | Shift Tray Exit Motor | |
| 041 | Shift Motor | |
| 042 | Drag Drive Motor | |
| 043 | Drag Roller Motor | |
| 044 | Exit Guide Motor | |
| 045 | Shift Tray Lift Motor | |
| 046 | Shift Tray Jogger Fence Motor | |
| 047 | Shift Tray Jogger Fence Retraction Motor | |

Cover Interposer (B835) Output Check: SP6401

| No. | Description |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 001 | OFF (Stop) |
| 002 | 1st Pick-up Motor |
| 003 | 2nd Pick-up Motor |
| 004 | 1st Paper Feed Motor |
| 005 | 2nd Paper Feed Motor |
| 006 | 1st Transport Motor |
| 007 | 2nd Transport Motor |
| 008 | Vertical Transport Motor |
| 009 | Horizontal Transport Motor |

Ring Binder (D392) Output Check: SP6509

| 6509 | Output Check: Ring Binder | Ring Binder D392 |
|------|---------------------------|------------------|
| 001 | Entrance Motor | |
| 002 | Transport Motor | |
| 003 | Exit Motor | |
| 004 | Path JG Motor | |
| 005 | Jog Roller Motor | |
| 006 | Side Jogger Motor | |
| 007 | After-Punch Output Motor | |
| 008 | Jog Roller Lift Motor | |
| 009 | Hole Clear Motor | |
| 010 | Top Fence SOL | |
| 011 | Output Belt 1 Motor | |

| | |
|-----|----------------------------|
| 012 | Output Belt 2 Motor |
| 013 | Output Belt Rotation Motor |
| 014 | Stacker Motor |
| 015 | De-curler Motor |
| 016 | Shutter Motor |
| 017 | Paddle Roller Motor |
| 018 | Alignment Pin Motor |
| 019 | Paddle Roller Lift Motor |
| 020 | Width Align Motor 1 |
| 021 | Clamp Motor |
| 022 | Width Align Motor 2 |
| 023 | Roller Motor |
| 024 | Roller Lift Motor |
| 025 | Main Lift Motor |
| 026 | 50/100 Adjustment Motor |

High Capacity Stacker Output Check (D447): SP6601/SP6607

| | | |
|------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6601 | Output Check: Stacker 1 | High Capacity Stacker (D447) |
| 6607 | Output Check: Stacker 2 | |
| 001 | Stop | |
| 002 | Entrance Motor | |
| 003 | Proof Tray Exit Motor | |
| 004 | Shift Exit Motor | |
| 005 | Transport Motor | |
| 006 | Shift JG Motor | |

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| 007 | Proof Tray JG Motor |
| 008 | Shift Motor |
| 009 | Front Jogger Fence Motor |
| 010 | Rear Jogger Fence Motor |
| 011 | Jogger Fence Retraction Motor |
| 013 | LE Stopper Motor |
| 014 | Sub Jogger Motor |
| 015 | Tray Lift Motor |
| 016 | Front Door Lock SOL |
| 017 | Fan Motor |
| 018 | Tray Full LED |
| 019 | Jog In Progress LED |
| 020 | Tray Lift LED |
| 021 | Error LED |

Trimmer Unit Output Check (D455): SP6651

| | |
|------|------------------------------|
| 6651 | Output Check: Trimmer (D455) |
| 001 | Entrance Motor |
| 002 | Exit Motor |
| 003 | Press Roller Motor |
| 004 | Cut Position Motor |
| 005 | Press Stopper Motor |
| 006 | Tray Motor |
| 007 | Trimming Blade Motor |

Printer and Scanner SP Tables

Printer SP

There are no printer SPs in this model.

Scanner SP (D095 only)

| | | | |
|--------|--|------|--|
| 1001 | [Scan Nv Version] | | |
| 1001 5 | | *CTL | Displays the NV version of the scanner. |
| 1004 | [Compression Type] | | |
| | Selects the compression type for binary picture processing. | | |
| 1004 1 | Compression Type | *CTL | [1 to 3 / 1 / 1/step] 1: MH, 2: MR, 3: MMR |
| 1005 | [Erase margin] | | |
| | Creates an erase margin for all edges of the scanned image. If the machine has scanned the edge of the original, create a margin. This SP is activated only when the machine uses TWAIN scanning. | | |
| 1005 1 | Range from 0 to 5 mm | *CTL | [0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step] |

MEMO